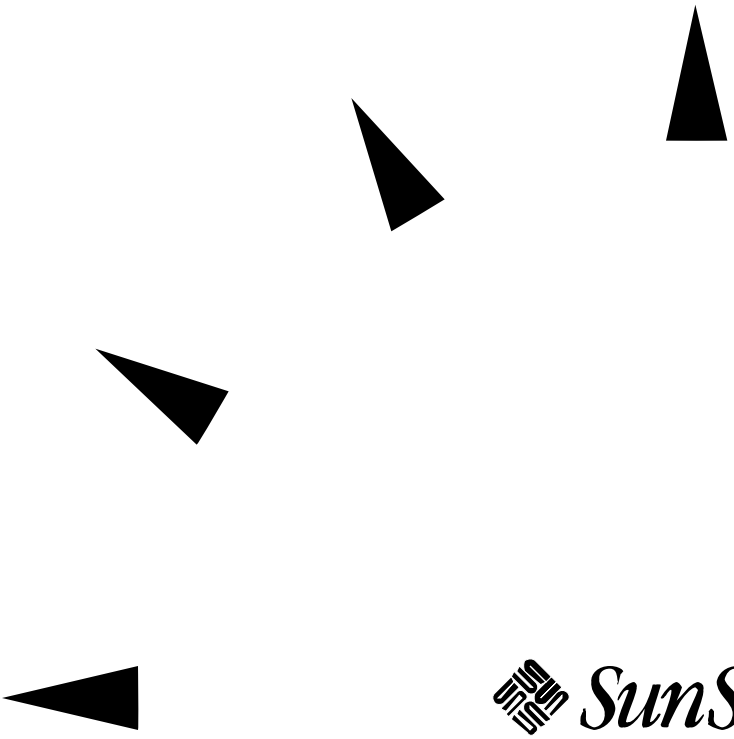
SunOS Reference Manual



Sun Microsystems, Inc.
2550 Garcia Avenue
Mountain View, CA 94043
U.S.A.

SunSoft
A Sun Microsystems, Inc. Business

Copyright 1997 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 2550 Garcia Avenue, Mountain View, California 94043-1100 U.S.A. All rights reserved.

This product or document is protected by copyright and distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation. No part of this product or document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of Sun and its licensors, if any. Third-party software, including font technology, is copyrighted and licensed from Sun suppliers.

Parts of the product may be derived from Berkeley BSD systems, licensed from the University of California. UNIX is a registered trademark in the U.S. and other countries, exclusively licensed through X/Open Company, Ltd.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo, SunSoft, Solaris, SunOS, OpenWindows, DeskSet, ONC, ONC+, and NFS are trademarks, or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries. Products bearing SPARC trademarks are based upon an architecture developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc.

The OPEN LOOK and Sun™ Graphical User Interface was developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. for its users and licensees. Sun acknowledges the pioneering efforts of Xerox in researching and developing the concept of visual or graphical user interfaces for the computer industry. Sun holds a non-exclusive license from Xerox to the Xerox Graphical User Interface, which license also covers Sun's licensees who implement OPEN LOOK GUIs and otherwise comply with Sun's written license agreements.

RESTRICTED RIGHTS : Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions of FAR 52.227-14(g)(2)(6/87) and FAR 52.227-19(6/87), or DFAR 252.227-7015(b)(6/95) and DFAR 227.7202-3(a).

DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DISCLAIMERS ARE HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID.

Copyright 1997 Sun Microsystems, Inc., 2550 Garcia Avenue, Mountain View, Californie 94043-1100 Etats-Unis. Tous droits réservés.

Ce produit ou document est protégé par un copyright et distribué avec des licences qui en restreignent l'utilisation, la copie, la distribution, et la décompilation. Aucune partie de ce produit ou document ne peut être reproduite sous aucune forme, par quelque moyen que ce soit, sans l'autorisation préalable et écrite de Sun et de ses bailleurs de licence, s'il y en a. Le logiciel détenu par des tiers, et qui comprend la technologie relative aux polices de caractères, est protégé par un copyright et licencié par des fournisseurs de Sun.

Des parties de ce produit pourront être dérivées des systèmes Berkeley BSD licenciés par l'Université de Californie. UNIX est une marque déposée aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays et licenciée exclusivement par X/Open Company, Ltd.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, le logo Sun, SunSoft, Solaris, SunOS, OpenWindows, DeskSet, ONC, ONC+, et NFS sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées, de Sun Microsystems, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays. Toutes les marques SPARC sont utilisées sous licence et sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de SPARC International, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays. Les produits portant les marques SPARC sont basés sur une architecture développée par Sun Microsystems, Inc.

L'interface d'utilisation graphique OPEN LOOK et Sun™ a été développée par Sun Microsystems, Inc. pour ses utilisateurs et licenciés. Sun reconnaît les efforts de pionniers de Xerox pour la recherche et le développement du concept des interfaces d'utilisation visuelle ou graphique pour l'industrie de l'informatique. Sun détient une licence non exclusive de Xerox sur l'interface d'utilisation graphique Xerox, cette licence couvrant également les licenciés de Sun qui mettent en place l'interface d'utilisation graphique OPEN LOOK et qui en outre se conforment aux licences écrites de Sun.

CETTE PUBLICATION EST FOURNIE "EN L'ETAT" ET AUCUNE GARANTIE, EXPRESSE OU IMPLICITE, N'EST ACCORDEE, Y COMPRIS DES GARANTIES CONCERNANT LA VALEUR MARCHANDE, L'APTITUDE DE LA PUBLICATION A REPONDRE A UNE UTILISATION PARTICULIERE, OU LE FAIT QU'ELLE NE SOIT PAS CONTREFAISANTE DE PRODUIT DE TIERS. CE DENI DE GARANTIE NE S'APPLIQUERAIT PAS, DANS LA MESURE OU IL SERAIT TENU JURIDIQUEMENT NUL ET NON AVENU.

Please Recycle

Preface

OVERVIEW

A man page is provided for both the naive user, and sophisticated user who is familiar with the SunOS operating system and is in need of on-line information. A man page is intended to answer concisely the question “What does it do?” The man pages in general comprise a reference manual. They are not intended to be a tutorial.

The following contains a brief description of each section in the man pages and the information it references:

- Section 1 describes, in alphabetical order, commands available with the operating system.

- Section 1M describes, in alphabetical order, commands that are used chiefly for system maintenance and administration purposes.

- Section 2 describes all of the system calls. Most of these calls have one or more error returns. An error condition is indicated by an otherwise impossible returned value.

- Section 3 describes functions found in various libraries, other than those functions that directly invoke UNIX system primitives, which are described in Section 2 of this volume.

- Section 4 outlines the formats of various files. The C structure declarations for the file formats are given where applicable.

- Section 5 contains miscellaneous documentation such as character set tables, etc.

- Section 6 contains available games and demos.

- Section 7 describes various special files that refer to specific hardware peripherals, and device drivers. STREAMS software drivers, modules and the STREAMS-generic set of system calls are also described.

- Section 9 provides reference information needed to write device drivers in the kernel operating systems environment. It describes two device driver interface specifications: the Device Driver Interface (DDI) and the Driver–Kernel Interface (DKI).

- Section 9E describes the DDI/DKI, DDI-only, and DKI-only entry-point routines a developer may include in a device driver.

- Section 9F describes the kernel functions available for use by device drivers.

- Section 9S describes the data structures used by drivers to share information between the driver and the kernel.

Below is a generic format for man pages. The man pages of each manual section generally follow this order, but include only needed headings. For example, if there are no bugs to report, there is no BUGS section. See the intro pages for more information and detail about each section, and **man**(1) for more information about man pages in general.

NAME

This section gives the names of the commands or functions documented, followed by a brief description of what they do.

SYNOPSIS

This section shows the syntax of commands or functions. When a command or file does not exist in the standard path, its full pathname is shown. Literal characters (commands and options) are in **bold** font and variables (arguments, parameters and substitution characters) are in *italic* font. Options and

arguments are alphabetized, with single letter arguments first, and options with arguments next, unless a different argument order is required.

The following special characters are used in this section:

[ ] The option or argument enclosed in these brackets is optional. If the brackets are omitted, the argument *must* be specified.

... Ellipses. Several values may be provided for the previous argument, or the previous argument can be specified multiple times, for example, '*filename* ...'.

| Separator. Only one of the arguments separated by this character can be specified at time.

{ } Braces. The options and/or arguments enclosed within braces are interdependent, such that everything enclosed must be treated as a unit.

PROTOCOL

This section occurs only in subsection 3R to indicate the protocol description file. The protocol specification pathname is always listed in **bold** font.

DESCRIPTION

This section defines the functionality and behavior of the service. Thus it describes concisely what the command does. It does not discuss OPTIONS or cite EXAMPLES. Interactive commands, subcommands, requests, macros, functions and such, are described under USAGE.

IOCTL

This section appears on pages in Section 7 only. Only the device class which supplies appropriate parameters to the **ioctl**(2) system call is called **ioctl** and generates its own heading. **ioctl** calls for a specific device are listed alphabetically (on the man page for that specific device). **ioctl** calls are used for a particular class of devices all of which have an **io** ending, such as **mtio**(7).

OPTIONS

This lists the command options with a concise summary of what each option does. The options are listed literally and in the order they appear in the SYNOPSIS section. Possible arguments to options are discussed under the option, and where appropriate, default values are supplied.

OPERANDS

This section lists the command operands and describes how they affect the actions of the command.

OUTPUT

This section describes the output - standard output, standard error, or output files - generated by the command.

RETURN VALUES

If the man page documents functions that return values, this section lists these values and describes the conditions under which they are returned. If a function can return only constant values, such as 0 or –1, these values are listed in tagged paragraphs. Otherwise, a single paragraph describes the return values of each function. Functions declared as **void** do not return values, so they are not discussed in RETURN VALUES.

ERRORS

On failure, most functions place an error code in the global variable **errno** indicating why they failed. This section lists alphabetically all error codes a function can generate and describes the conditions that cause each error. When more than one condition can cause the same error, each condition is described in a separate paragraph under the error code.

USAGE

This section is provided as a *guidance* on use. This section lists special rules, features and commands that require in-depth explanations. The subsections listed below are used to explain built-in functionality:

Commands
Modifiers
Variables
Expressions
Input Grammar

EXAMPLES

This section provides examples of usage or of how to use a command or function. Wherever possible a complete example including command line entry and machine response is shown. Whenever an example is given, the prompt is shown as

example%

or if the user must be super-user,

example#

Examples are followed by explanations, variable substitution rules, or returned values. Most examples illustrate concepts from the SYNOPSIS, DESCRIPTION, OPTIONS and USAGE sections.

ENVIRONMENT

This section lists any environment variables that the command or function affects, followed by a brief description of the effect.

EXIT STATUS

This section lists the values the command returns to the calling program or shell and the conditions that cause these values to be returned. Usually, zero is returned for successful completion and values other than zero for various error conditions.

FILES

This section lists all filenames referred to by the man page, files of interest, and files created or required by commands. Each is followed by a descriptive summary or explanation.

ATTRIBUTES

This section lists characteristics of commands, utilities, and device drivers by defining the attribute type and its corresponding value. (See **attributes**(5) for more information.)

SEE ALSO

This section lists references to other man pages, in-house documentation and outside publications.

DIAGNOSTICS

This section lists diagnostic messages with a brief explanation of the condition causing the error. Messages appear in **bold** font with the exception of variables, which are in *italic* font.

WARNINGS

This section lists warnings about special conditions which could seriously affect your working conditions — this is not a list of diagnostics.

NOTES

This section lists additional information that does not belong anywhere else on the page. It takes the form of an *aside* to the user, covering points of special interest. Critical information is never covered here.

BUGS

This section describes known bugs and wherever possible suggests workarounds.

NAME

Intro, intro – introduction to commands and application programs

DESCRIPTION

This section describes, in alphabetical order, commands available with this operating system.

Pages of special interest are categorized as follows:

1B	Commands found only in the *SunOS/BSD Compatibility Package*. Refer to the *Source Compatibility Guide* for more information.
1C	Commands for communicating with other systems.
1F	Commands associated with *Form and Menu Language Interpreter* (FMLI).
1S	Commands specific to the SunOS system.

OTHER SECTIONS

See these sections of the *man Pages(1M): System Administration Commands* for more information.

- Section 1M in this manual for system maintenance commands.
- Section 4 of this manual for information on file formats.
- Section 5 of this manual for descriptions of publicly available files and miscellaneous information pages.
- Section 6 in this manual for computer demonstrations.

For tutorial information about these commands and procedures, see:

- *Solaris Advanced User's Guide*
- *Programming Utilities Guide*

Manual Page Command Syntax

Unless otherwise noted, commands described in the **SYNOPSIS** section of a manual page accept options and other arguments according to the following syntax and should be interpreted as explained below.

name [–*option*...] [*cmdarg*...]
where:

[ ]	Surround an *option* or *cmdarg* that is not required.
...	Indicates multiple occurrences of the *option* or *cmdarg*.
name	The name of an executable file.
{ }	The options and / or arguments enclosed within braces are interdependent, such that everything enclosed must be treated as a unit.
option	(Always preceded by a "–".) *noargletter*... or, *argletter optarg*[**,**...]

noargletter A single letter representing an option without an option-argument. Note that more than one *noargletter* option can be grouped after one "–" (Rule 5, below).

argletter A single letter representing an option requiring an option-argument.

optarg An option-argument (character string) satisfying a preceding *argletter*. Note that groups of *optargs* following an *argletter* must be separated by commas, or separated by a tab or space character and quoted (Rule 8, below).

cmdarg Path name (or other command argument) *not* beginning with "–", or "–" by itself indicating the standard input.

Command Syntax Standard: Rules

These command syntax rules are not followed by all current commands, but all new commands will obey them. **getopts**(1) should be used by all shell procedures to parse positional parameters and to check for legal options. It supports Rules 3-10 below. The enforcement of the other rules must be done by the command itself.

1. Command names (*name* above) must be between two and nine characters long.
2. Command names must include only lower-case letters and digits.
3. Option names (*option* above) must be one character long.
4. All options must be preceded by "–".
5. Options with no arguments may be grouped after a single "–".
6. The first option-argument (*optarg* above) following an option must be preceded by a tab or space character.
7. Option-arguments cannot be optional.
8. Groups of option-arguments following an option must either be separated by commas or separated by tab or space character and quoted (**–o xxx,z,yy** or **–o "xxx z yy"**).
9. All options must precede operands (*cmdarg* above) on the command line.
10. "––" may be used to indicate the end of the options.
11. The order of the options relative to one another should not matter.
12. The relative order of the operands (*cmdarg* above) may affect their significance in ways determined by the command with which they appear.
13. "–" preceded and followed by a space character should only be used to mean standard input.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for a discussion of the attributes listed in this section.

SEE ALSO

getopts(1), **wait**(1), **exit**(2), **getopt**(3C), **wait**(3B), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

Upon termination, each command returns two bytes of status, one supplied by the system and giving the cause for termination, and (in the case of "normal" termination) one supplied by the program [see **wait**(3B) and **exit**(2)]. The former byte is 0 for normal termination; the latter is customarily 0 for successful execution and non-zero to indicate troubles such as erroneous parameters, or bad or inaccessible data. It is called variously "exit code", "exit status", or "return code", and is described only where special conventions are involved.

WARNINGS

Some commands produce unexpected results when processing files containing null characters. These commands often treat text input lines as strings and therefore become confused upon encountering a null character (the string terminator) within a line.

Name	**Description**
acctcom(1)	search and print process accounting files
adb(1)	general-purpose debugger
addbib(1)	create or extend a bibliographic database
admin(1)	See **sccs-admin**(1)
aedplot(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
alias(1)	create or remove a pseudonym or shorthand for a command or series of commands
apropos(1)	locate commands by keyword lookup
ar(1)	maintain portable archive or library
arch(1)	display the architecture of the current host
as(1)	assembler
asa(1)	convert FORTRAN carriage-control output to printable form
at(1)	execute commands at a later time
atoplot(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
atq(1)	display the jobs queued to run at specified times
atrm(1)	remove jobs spooled by at or batch
audioconvert(1)	convert audio file formats
audioplay(1)	play audio files
audiorecord(1)	record an audio file
awk(1)	pattern scanning and processing language
banner(1)	make posters
basename(1)	deliver portions of path names
basename(1B)	display portions of pathnames

batch(1)	See **at**(1)
bc(1)	arbitrary precision arithmetic language
bdiff(1)	big diff
bfs(1)	big file scanner
bg(1)	See **jobs**(1)
bgplot(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
biff(1B)	give notice of incoming mail messages
break(1)	shell built-in functions to escape from or advance within a controlling while, for, foreach, or until loop
cal(1)	display a calendar
calendar(1)	reminder service
cancel(1)	cancel print request
case(1)	shell built-in functions to choose from among a list of actions
cat(1)	concatenate and display files
cc(1B)	C compiler
cd(1)	change working directory
cdc(1)	See **sccs-cdc**(1)
chdir(1)	See **cd**(1)
checkeq(1)	See **eqn**(1)
checknr(1)	check nroff and troff input files; report possible errors
chgrp(1)	change file group ownership
chkey(1)	change user's secure RPC key pair
chmod(1)	change the permissions mode of a file
chown(1)	change file ownership
chown(1B)	change owner
ckdate(1)	prompts for and validates a date
ckgid(1)	prompts for and validates a group id
ckint(1)	display a prompt; verify and return an integer value
ckitem(1)	build a menu; prompt for and return a menu item
ckkeywd(1)	prompts for and validates a keyword
ckpath(1)	display a prompt; verify and return a pathname
ckrange(1)	prompts for and validates an integer
ckstr(1)	display a prompt; verify and return a string answer
cksum(1)	write file checksums and sizes
cktime(1)	display a prompt; verify and return a time of day

ckuid(1)	prompts for and validates a user ID
ckyorn(1)	prompts for and validates yes / no
clear(1)	clear the terminal screen
cmp(1)	compare two files
cocheck(1F)	See **coproc**(1F)
cocreate(1F)	See **coproc**(1F)
codestroy(1F)	See **coproc**(1F)
col(1)	reverse line-feeds filter
comb(1)	See **sccs-comb**(1)
comm(1)	select or reject lines common to two files
command(1)	execute a simple command
compress(1)	compress, uncompress files or display expanded files
continue(1)	See **break**(1)
coproc(1F)	communicate with a process
coreceive(1F)	See **coproc**(1F)
cosend(1F)	See **coproc**(1F)
cp(1)	copy files
cpio(1)	copy file archives in and out
cpp(1)	the C language preprocessor
crontab(1)	user crontab file
crtplot(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
crypt(1)	encode or decode a file
csh(1)	shell command interpreter with a C-like syntax
csplit(1)	split files based on context
ct(1C)	spawn login to a remote terminal
ctags(1)	create a tags file for use with ex and vi
cu(1C)	call another UNIX system
cut(1)	cut out selected fields of each line of a file
date(1)	write the date and time
dc(1)	desk calculator
delta(1)	See **sccs-delta**(1)
deroff(1)	remove nroff / troff, tbl, and eqn constructs
df(1B)	display status of disk space on file systems
dhcpinfo(1)	display value of parameters received through DHCP
diff(1)	display line-by-line differences between pairs of text

	files
diff3(1)	3-way differential file comparison
diffmk(1)	mark differences between versions of a troff input file
dircmp(1)	directory comparison
dirname(1)	See **basename**(1)
dirs(1)	See **cd**(1)
dis(1)	object code disassembler
disable(1)	See **enable**(1)
dispgid(1)	displays a list of all valid group names
dispuid(1)	displays a list of all valid user names
dos2unix(1)	convert text file from DOS format to ISO format
download(1)	host resident PostScript font downloader
dpost(1)	troff postprocessor for PostScript printers
du(1B)	display the number of disk blocks used per directory or file
dumbplot(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
dump(1)	dump selected parts of an object file
dumpcs(1)	show codeset table for the current locale
dumpkeys(1)	See **loadkeys**(1)
echo(1)	echo arguments
echo(1B)	echo arguments to standard output
echo(1F)	put string on virtual output
ed(1)	text editor
edit(1)	text editor (variant of ex for casual users)
egrep(1)	search a file for a pattern using full regular expressions
eject(1)	eject media such as CD-ROM and floppy from drive
enable(1)	enable / disable LP printers
env(1)	set environment for command invocation
eqn(1)	typeset mathematics test
errange(1)	See **ckrange**(1)
errdate(1)	See **ckdate**(1)
errgid(1)	See **ckgid**(1)
errint(1)	See **ckint**(1)
erritem(1)	See **ckitem**(1)
error(1)	insert compiler error messages at right source lines

errpath(1)	See **ckpath**(1)
errstr(1)	See **ckstr**(1)
errtime(1)	See **cktime**(1)
erruid(1)	See **ckuid**(1)
erryorn(1)	See **ckyorn**(1)
eval(1)	See **exec**(1)
ex(1)	text editor
exec(1)	shell built-in functions to execute other commands
exit(1)	shell built-in functions to enable the execution of the shell to advance beyond its sequence of steps
expand(1)	expand TAB characters to SPACE characters, and vice versa
export(1)	See **set**(1)
exportfs(1B)	translates exportfs options to share / unshare commands
expr(1)	evaluate arguments as an expression
expr(1B)	evaluate arguments as a logical, arithmetic, or string expression
exstr(1)	extract strings from source files
face(1)	executable for the Framed Access Command Environment Interface
factor(1)	obtain the prime factors of a number
false(1)	See **true**(1)
fastboot(1B)	reboot / halt the system without checking the disks
fasthalt(1B)	See **fastboot**(1B)
fc(1)	See **history**(1)
fdformat(1)	format floppy diskette or PCMCIA memory card
fg(1)	See **jobs**(1)
fgrep(1)	search a file for a fixed-character string
file(1)	determine file type
file(1B)	determine the type of a file by examining its contents
filesync(1)	synchronize ordinary, directory or special files
find(1)	find files
finger(1)	display information about local and remote users
fmlcut(1F)	cut out selected fields of each line of a file
fmlexpr(1F)	evaluate arguments as an expression

fmlgrep(1F)	search a file for a pattern
fmli(1)	invoke FMLI
fmt(1)	simple text formatters
fmtmsg(1)	display a message on stderr or system console
fnattr(1)	update and examine attributes associated with an FNS named object
fnbind(1)	Bind a reference to an FNS name
fnlist(1)	display the names and references bound in an FNS context
fnlookup(1)	display the reference bound to an FNS name
fnrename(1)	rename the binding of an FNS name
fnsearch(1)	search for FNS objects with specified attributes
fnunbind(1)	unbind the reference from an FNS name
fold(1)	filter for folding lines
for(1)	shell built-in functions to repeatedly execute action(s) for a selected number of times
foreach(1)	See **for**(1)
from(1B)	display the sender and date of newly-arrived mail messages
ftp(1)	file transfer program
function(1)	shell built-in command to define a function which is usable within this shell
gcore(1)	get core images of running processes
gencat(1)	generate a formatted message catalog
genmsg(1)	generate a message source file by extracting messages from source files
get(1)	See **sccs-get**(1)
getconf(1)	get configuration values
getfacl(1)	display discretionary file information
getfrm(1F)	returns the current frameID number
getitems(1F)	returns a list of currently marked menu items
getopt(1)	parse command options
getoptcvt(1)	convert to getopts to parse command options
getopts(1)	parse utility options
gettext(1)	retrieve text string from message database
gettxt(1)	retrieve a text string from a message database

gigiplot(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
glob(1)	shell built-in function to expand a word list
goto(1)	See **exit**(1)
gprof(1)	display call-graph profile data
graph(1)	draw a graph
grep(1)	search a file for a pattern
groups(1)	print group membership of user
groups(1B)	display a user's group memberships
grpck(1B)	check group database entries
hash(1)	evaluate the internal hash table of the contents of directories
hashcheck(1)	See **spell**(1)
hashmake(1)	See **spell**(1)
hashstat(1)	See **hash**(1)
head(1)	display first few lines of files
help(1)	See **sccs-help**(1)
helpdate(1)	See **ckdate**(1)
helpgid(1)	See **ckgid**(1)
helpint(1)	See **ckint**(1)
helpitem(1)	See **ckitem**(1)
helppath(1)	See **ckpath**(1)
helprange(1)	See **ckrange**(1)
helpstr(1)	See **ckstr**(1)
helptime(1)	See **cktime**(1)
helpuid(1)	See **ckuid**(1)
helpyorn(1)	See **ckyorn**(1)
history(1)	process command history list
hostid(1)	print the numeric identifier of the current host
hostname(1)	set or print name of current host system
hp7221plot(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
hpplot(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
i286(1)	See **machid**(1)
i386(1)	See **machid**(1)
i486(1)	See **machid**(1)
i860(1)	See **machid**(1)

iAPX286(1)	See **machid**(1)
iconv(1)	code set conversion utility
if(1)	evaluate condition(s) or make execution of actions dependent upon the evaluation of condition(s)
implot(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
indicator(1F)	display application specific alarms and / or the "working" indicator
indxbib(1)	create an inverted index to a bibliographic database
install(1B)	install files
ipcrm(1)	remove a message queue, semaphore set, or shared memory ID
ipcs(1)	report inter-process communication facilities status
isalist(1)	display the native instruction sets executable on this platform
jobs(1)	control process execution
join(1)	relational database operator
jsh(1)	See **sh**(1)
kbd(1)	manipulate the state of keyboard or display the type of keyboard or change the default keyboard abort sequence effect
kdestroy(1)	destroy Kerberos tickets
kerberos(1)	introduction to the Kerberos system
keylogin(1)	decrypt and store secret key with keyserv
keylogout(1)	delete stored secret key with keyserv
kill(1)	terminate or signal processes
kinit(1)	Kerberos login utility
klist(1)	list currently held Kerberos tickets
ksh(1)	KornShell, a standard / restricted command and programming language
ksrvtgt(1)	fetch and store Kerberos ticket-granting ticket using a service key
last(1)	display login and logout information about users and terminals
lastcomm(1)	display the last commands executed, in reverse order
ld(1)	link-editor for object files
ld(1B)	link editor, dynamic link editor
ldd(1)	list dynamic dependencies of executable files or

	shared objects
ld.so.1(1)	runtime linker for dynamic objects
let(1)	shell built-in function to evaluate one or more arithmetic expressions
lex(1)	generate programs for lexical tasks
limit(1)	set or get limitations on the system resources available to the current shell and its descendents
line(1)	read one line
lint(1B)	C program verifier
listusers(1)	list user login information
ln(1)	make hard or symbolic links to files
ln(1B)	make hard or symbolic links to files
loadfont(1)	display or change font information in the RAM of the video card on an x86 system in text mode
loadkeys(1)	load and dump keyboard translation tables
locale(1)	get locale-specific information
localedef(1)	define locale environment
logger(1)	add entries to the system log
logger(1B)	add entries to the system log
login(1)	sign on to the system
logname(1)	return user's login name
logout(1)	shell built-in function to exit from a login session
longline(1F)	See **readfile**(1F)
look(1)	find words in the system dictionary or lines in a sorted list
lookbib(1)	find references in a bibliographic database
lorder(1)	find ordering relation for an object or library archive
lp(1)	submit print request
lpc(1B)	line printer control program
lpq(1B)	display the content of a print queue
lpr(1B)	submit print requests
lprm(1B)	remove print requests from the print queue
lpstat(1)	print information about the status of the print service
lptest(1B)	generate line printer ripple pattern
ls(1)	list contents of directory
ls(1B)	list the contents of a directory

m4(1)	macro processor
mach(1)	display the processor type of the current host
machid(1)	get processor type truth value
mail(1)	read mail or send mail to users
Mail(1B)	See **mailx**(1)
mail(1B)	See **mailx**(1)
mailcompat(1)	provide SunOS compatibility for Solaris mailbox format
mailstats(1)	print statistics collected by sendmail
mailx(1)	interactive message processing system
make(1S)	maintain, update, and regenerate related programs and files
man(1)	find and display reference manual pages
mconnect(1)	connect to SMTP mail server socket
mcs(1)	manipulate the comment section of an object file
mesg(1)	permit or deny messages
message(1F)	puts its arguments on FMLI message line
mkdir(1)	make directories
mkmsgs(1)	create message files for use by gettxt
mkstr(1B)	create an error message file by massaging C source files
more(1)	browse or page through a text file
msgfmt(1)	create a message object from a message file
mt(1)	magnetic tape control
mv(1)	move files
nawk(1)	pattern scanning and processing language
neqn(1)	See **eqn**(1)
newaliases(1)	rebuild the data base for the mail aliases file
newform(1)	change the format of a text file
newgrp(1)	log in to a new group
news(1)	print news items
nice(1)	invoke a command with an altered scheduling priority
nis+(1)	a new version of the network information name service
NIS+(1)	See **nis+**(1)

nis(1)	See **nis+**(1)
niscat(1)	display NIS+ tables and objects
nischgrp(1)	change the group owner of a NIS+ object
nischmod(1)	change access rights on a NIS+ object
nischown(1)	change the owner of a NIS+ object
nischttl(1)	change the time to live value of a NIS+ object
nisdefaults(1)	display NIS+ default values
niserror(1)	display NIS+ error messages
nisgrep(1)	See **nismatch**(1)
nisgrpadm(1)	NIS+ group administration command
nisln(1)	symbolically link NIS+ objects
nisls(1)	list the contents of a NIS+ directory
nismatch(1)	utilities for searching NIS+ tables
nismkdir(1)	create NIS+ directories
nispasswd(1)	change NIS+ password information
nisrm(1)	remove NIS+ objects from the namespace
nisrmdir(1)	remove NIS+ directories
nistbladm(1)	NIS+ table administration command
nistest(1)	return the state of the NIS+ namespace using a conditional expression
nl(1)	line numbering filter
nm(1)	print name list of an object file
nohup(1)	run a command immune to hangups
notify(1)	See **jobs**(1)
nroff(1)	format documents for display or line-printer
od(1)	octal dump
on(1)	execute a command on a remote system, but with the local environment
onintr(1)	See **trap**(1)
optisa(1)	determine which variant instruction set is optimal to use
pack(1)	compress and expand files
page(1)	See **more**(1)
pagesize(1)	display the size of a page of memory
passwd(1)	change login password and password attributes
paste(1)	merge corresponding or subsequent lines of files

patch(1)	apply changes to files
pathchk(1)	check path names
pathconv(1F)	search FMLI criteria for filename
pax(1)	portable archive interchange
pcat(1)	See **pack**(1)
pcmapkeys(1)	set keyboard extended map and scancode translation for the PC console in text mode
pcred(1)	See **proc**(1)
pdp11(1)	See **machid**(1)
pfiles(1)	See **proc**(1)
pflags(1)	See **proc**(1)
pg(1)	files perusal filter for CRTs
pkginfo(1)	display software package information
pkgmk(1)	produce an installable package
pkgparam(1)	display package parameter values
pkgproto(1)	generate prototype file entries for input to pkgmk command
pkgtrans(1)	translate package format
pldd(1)	See **proc**(1)
plot(1B)	graphics filters for various plotters
plottoa(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
pmap(1)	See **proc**(1)
popd(1)	See **cd**(1)
postdaisy(1)	PostScript translator for Diablo 630 daisy-wheel files
postdmd(1)	PostScript translator for DMD bitmap files
postio(1)	serial interface for PostScript printers
postmd(1)	matrix display program for PostScript printers
postplot(1)	PostScript translator for plot(4) graphics files
postprint(1)	PostScript translator for text files
postreverse(1)	reverse the page order in a PostScript file
posttek(1)	PostScript translator for Tektronix 4014 files
pr(1)	print files
prex(1)	control tracing in a process or the kernel
print(1)	shell built-in function to output characters to the screen or window
printenv(1B)	display environment variables currently set

printf(1)	write formatted output
priocntl(1)	display or set scheduling parameters of specified process(es)
proc(1)	proc tools
prof(1)	display profile data
prs(1)	See **sccs-prs**(1)
prt(1)	See **sccs-prt**(1)
prun(1)	See **proc**(1)
ps(1)	report process status
ps(1B)	display the status of current processes
psig(1)	See **proc**(1)
pstack(1)	See **proc**(1)
pstop(1)	See **proc**(1)
ptime(1)	See **proc**(1)
ptree(1)	See **proc**(1)
pushd(1)	See **cd**(1)
pvs(1)	display the internal version information of dynamic objects
pwait(1)	See **proc**(1)
pwd(1)	return working directory name
pwdx(1)	See **proc**(1)
ranlib(1)	convert archives to random libraries
rcp(1)	remote file copy
rdist(1)	remote file distribution program
read(1)	read a line from standard input
readfile(1F)	reads file, gets longest line
readonly(1)	shell built-in function to protect the value of the given variable from reassignment
red(1)	See **ed**(1)
refer(1)	expand and insert references from a bibliographic database
regcmp(1)	regular expression compile
regex(1F)	match patterns against a string
rehash(1)	See **hash**(1)
reinit(1F)	runs an initialization file
remote_shell(1)	See **rsh**(1)

remsh(1)	See **rsh**(1)
renice(1)	alter priority of running processes
repeat(1)	See **for**(1)
reset(1B)	See **tset**(1B)
reset(1F)	reset the current form field to its default values
return(1)	See **exit**(1)
rksh(1)	See **ksh**(1)
rlogin(1)	remote login
rm(1)	remove directory entries
rmail(1)	See **mail**(1)
rmdel(1)	See **sccs-rmdel**(1)
rmdir(1)	See **rm**(1)
roffbib(1)	format and print a bibliographic database
rpcgen(1)	an RPC protocol compiler
rsh(1)	remote shell
run(1F)	run an executable
rup(1)	show host status of remote machines (RPC version)
rup(1C)	show host status of remote machines (RPC version)
ruptime(1)	show host status of local machines
rusage(1B)	print resource usage for a command
rusers(1)	who's logged in on remote machines
rwho(1)	who's logged in on local machines
sact(1)	See **sccs-sact**(1)
sag(1)	system activity graph
sar(1)	system activity reporter
sccs(1)	front end for the Source Code Control System (SCCS)
sccs-admin(1)	create and administer SCCS history files
sccs-cdc(1)	change the delta commentary of an SCCS delta
sccs-comb(1)	combine SCCS deltas
sccs-delta(1)	make a delta to an SCCS file
sccsdiff(1)	See **sccs-sccsdiff**(1)
sccs-get(1)	retrieve a version of an SCCS file
sccs-help(1)	ask for help regarding SCCS error or warning messages
sccs-prs(1)	display selected portions of an SCCS history

sccs-prt(1)	display delta table information from an SCCS file
sccs-rmdel(1)	remove a delta from an SCCS file
sccs-sact(1)	show editing activity status of an SCCS file
sccs-sccsdiff(1)	compare two versions of an SCCS file
sccs-unget(1)	undo a previous get of an SCCS file
sccs-val(1)	validate an SCCS file
script(1)	make record of a terminal session
sdiff(1)	print differences between two files side-by-side
sed(1)	stream editor
sed(1B)	stream editor
select(1)	See **case**(1)
set(1)	shell built-in functions to determine the characteristics for environmental variables of the current shell and its descendents
set(1F)	set and unset local or global environment variables
setcolor(1F)	redefine or create a color
setenv(1)	See **set**(1)
setfacl(1)	modify the Access Control List (ACL) for a file or files
sh(1)	standard and job control shell and command interpreter
shell(1F)	run a command using shell
shell_builtins(1)	shell command interpreter built-in functions
shift(1)	shell built-in function to traverse either a shell's argument list or a list of field-separated words
shutdown(1B)	close down the system at a given time
size(1)	print section sizes in bytes of object files
sleep(1)	suspend execution for an interval
soelim(1)	resolve and eliminate .so requests from nroff or troff input
solregis(1)	Solaris user registration
sort(1)	sort, merge, or sequence check text files
sortbib(1)	sort a bibliographic database
sotruss(1)	trace shared library procedure calls
source(1)	See **exec**(1)
sparc(1)	See **machid**(1)
spell(1)	report spelling errors

spellin(1)	See **spell**(1)
spline(1)	interpolate smooth curve
split(1)	split a file into pieces
srchtxt(1)	display contents of, or search for a text string in, message data bases
stop(1)	See **jobs**(1)
strchg(1)	change or query stream configuration
strconf(1)	See **strchg**(1)
strings(1)	find printable strings in an object or binary file
strip(1)	strip symbol table, debugging and line number information from an object file
stty(1)	set the options for a terminal
stty(1B)	set the options for a terminal
sum(1)	print checksum and block count for a file
sum(1B)	calculate a checksum for a file
sun(1)	See **machid**(1)
suspend(1)	shell built-in function to halt the current shell
switch(1)	See **case**(1)
symorder(1)	rearrange a list of symbols
sysV-make(1)	maintain, update, and regenerate groups of programs
t300(1)	See **tplot**(1)
t300(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
t300s(1)	See **tplot**(1)
t300s(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
t4013(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
t4014(1)	See **tplot**(1)
t450(1)	See **tplot**(1)
t450(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
tabs(1)	set tabs on a terminal
tail(1)	deliver the last part of a file
talk(1)	talk to another user
tar(1)	create tape archives and add or extract files
tbl(1)	format tables for nroff or troff
tcopy(1)	copy a magnetic tape
tee(1)	replicate the standard output
tek(1)	See **tplot**(1)

tek(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
telnet(1)	user interface to a remote system using the TELNET protocol
test(1)	See **if**(1)
test(1B)	condition evaluation command
test(1F)	condition evaluation command
tftp(1)	trivial file transfer program
time(1)	time a simple command
times(1)	shell built-in function to report time usages of the current shell
timex(1)	time a command; report process data and system activity
tip(1)	connect to remote system
tnfdump(1)	converts binary TNF file to ASCII
tnfxtract(1)	extract kernel probes output into a trace file
touch(1)	change file access and modification times
touch(1B)	change file access and modification times
tplot(1)	graphics filters for various plotters
tput(1)	initialize a terminal or query terminfo database
tr(1)	translate characters
tr(1B)	translate characters
trap(1)	shell built-in functions to respond to (hardware) signals
troff(1)	typeset or format documents
true(1)	provide truth values
truss(1)	trace system calls and signals
tset(1B)	establish or restore terminal characteristics
tsort(1)	topological sort
tty(1)	return user's terminal name
type(1)	write a description of command type
typeset(1)	shell built-in functions to set / get attributes and values for shell variables and functions
u370(1)	See **machid**(1)
u3b(1)	See **machid**(1)
u3b15(1)	See **machid**(1)
u3b2(1)	See **machid**(1)

u3b5(1)	See **machid**(1)
ucblinks(1B)	adds /dev entries to give SunOS 4.x compatible names to SunOS 5.x devices
ul(1)	do underlining
ulimit(1)	See **limit**(1)
umask(1)	get or set the file mode creation mask
unalias(1)	See **alias**(1)
uname(1)	print name of current system
uncompress(1)	See **compress**(1)
unexpand(1)	See **expand**(1)
unget(1)	See **sccs-unget**(1)
unhash(1)	See **hash**(1)
unifdef(1)	resolve and remove ifdef'ed lines from C program source
uniq(1)	report or filter out repeated lines in a file
units(1)	converts quantities expressed in standard scales to other scales
unix2dos(1)	convert text file from ISO format to DOS format
unlimit(1)	See **limit**(1)
unpack(1)	See **pack**(1)
unset(1)	See **set**(1)
unset(1F)	See **set**(1F)
unsetenv(1)	See **set**(1)
until(1)	See **while**(1)
uptime(1)	show how long the system has been up
users(1B)	display a compact list of users logged in
uucp(1C)	UNIX-to-UNIX system copy
uudecode(1C)	See **uuencode**(1C)
uuencode(1C)	encode a binary file, or decode its encoded representation
uuglist(1C)	print the list of service grades that are available on this UNIX system
uulog(1C)	See **uucp**(1C)
uuname(1C)	See **uucp**(1C)
uupick(1C)	See **uuto**(1C)
uustat(1C)	uucp status inquiry and job control

uuto(1C)	public UNIX-to-UNIX system file copy
uux(1C)	UNIX-to-UNIX system command execution
vacation(1)	reply to mail automatically
val(1)	See **sccs-val**(1)
valdate(1)	See **ckdate**(1)
valgid(1)	See **ckgid**(1)
valint(1)	See **ckint**(1)
valpath(1)	See **ckpath**(1)
valrange(1)	See **ckrange**(1)
valstr(1)	See **ckstr**(1)
valtime(1)	See **cktime**(1)
valuid(1)	See **ckuid**(1)
valyorn(1)	See **ckyorn**(1)
vax(1)	See **machid**(1)
vc(1)	version control
vedit(1)	See **vi**(1)
ver(1)	See **tplot**(1)
vgrind(1)	grind nice program listings
vi(1)	screen-oriented (visual) display editor based on ex
view(1)	See **vi**(1)
vipw(1B)	edit the password file
volcancel(1)	cancel user's request for removable media that is not currently in drive
volcheck(1)	checks for media in a drive and by default checks all floppy media
volmissing(1)	notify user that volume requested is not in the CD-ROM or floppy drive
volrmmount(1)	call rmmount to mount or unmount media
vplot(1B)	See **plot**(1B)
vsig(1F)	synchronize a co-process with the controlling FMLI application
w(1)	display information about currently logged-in users
wait(1)	await process completion
wc(1)	display a count of lines, words and characters in a file
what(1)	extract SCCS version information from a file
whatis(1)	display a one-line summary about a keyword

whence(1)	See **typeset**(1)
whereis(1B)	locate the binary, source, and manual page files for a command
which(1)	locate a command; display its pathname or alias
while(1)	shell built-in functions to repetitively execute a set of actions while / until conditions are evaluated TRUE
who(1)	who is on the system
whoami(1B)	display the effective current username
whocalls(1)	report on the calls to a specific procedure.
whois(1)	Internet user name directory service
write(1)	write to another user
xargs(1)	construct argument lists and invoke utility
xgettext(1)	extract gettext call strings from C programs
xstr(1)	extract strings from C programs to implement shared strings
yacc(1)	yet another compiler-compiler
ypcat(1)	print values in a NIS database
ypmatch(1)	print the value of one or more keys from a NIS map
yppasswd(1)	change your network password in the NIS database
ypwhich(1)	return name of NIS server or map master
zcat(1)	See **compress**(1)

NAME

acctcom – search and print process accounting files

SYNOPSIS

acctcom [–**abfhikmqrtv**] [–**C** *sec*] [–**e** *time*] [–**E** *time*] [–**g** *group*] [–**H** *factor*] [–**I** *chars*] [–**l** *line*] [–**n** *pattern*] [–**o** *output-file*] [–**O** *sec*] [–**s** *time*] [–**S** *time*] [–**u** *user*] [*filename* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

acctcom reads *filename*s, the standard input, or **/var/adm/pacct**, in the form described by **acct**(4) and writes selected records to standard output. Each record represents the execution of one process. The output shows the **COMMAND NAME**, **USER**, **TTYNAME**, **START TIME**, **END TIME**, **REAL (SEC)**, **CPU (SEC)**, **MEAN SIZE (K)**, and optionally, **F** (the **fork( )** / **exec( )** flag: **1** for **fork( )** without **exec( )**), **STAT** (the system exit status), **HOG FACTOR**, **KCORE MIN**, **CPU FACTOR**, **CHARS TRNSFD**, and **BLOCKS READ** (total blocks read and written).

A ‘ **#** ’ is prepended to the command name if the command was executed with super-user privileges. If a process is not associated with a known terminal, a ‘ **?** ’ is printed in the **TTYNAME** field.

If no *filename* is specified, and if the standard input is associated with a terminal or **/dev/null** (as is the case when using ‘ **&** ’ in the shell), **/var/adm/pacct** is read; otherwise, the standard input is read.

If any *filename* arguments are given, they are read in their respective order. Each file is normally read forward, that is, in chronological order by process completion time. The file **/var/adm/pacct** is usually the current file to be examined; a busy system may need several such files of which all but the current file are found in **/var/adm/pacct***incr*.

OPTIONS

–**a**	Show some average statistics about the processes selected. The statistics will be printed after the output records.
–**b**	Read backwards, showing latest commands first. This option has no effect when standard input is read.
–**f**	Print the **fork()** / **exec()** flag and system exit status columns in the output. The numeric output for this option will be in octal.
–**h**	Instead of mean memory size, show the fraction of total available CPU time consumed by the process during its execution. This “hog factor” is computed as (total CPU time) / (elapsed time).
–**i**	Print columns containing the I / O counts in the output.
–**k**	Instead of memory size, show total kcore-minutes.
–**m**	Show mean core size (the default).
–**q**	Do not print any output records, just print the average statistics as with the –**a** option.
–**r**	Show CPU factor (user-time / (system-time + user-time)).
–**t**	Show separate system and user CPU times.
–**v**	Exclude column headings from the output.

–**C** *sec*	Show only processes with total CPU time (system-time + user-time) exceeding *sec* seconds.
–**e** *time*	Select processes existing at or before *time*.
–**E** *time*	Select processes ending at or before *time*. Using the same *time* for both –**S** and –**E** shows the processes that existed at *time*.
–**g** *group*	Show only processes belonging to *group*. The *group* may be designated by either the group ID or group name.
–**H** *factor*	Show only processes that exceed *factor*, where factor is the "hog factor" as explained in option –**h** above.
–**I** *chars*	Show only processes transferring more characters than the cutoff number given by *chars*.
–**l** *line*	Show only processes belonging to terminal **/dev/term/***line*.
–**n** *pattern*	Show only commands matching *pattern* that may be a regular expression as in **regcmp**(3C), except + means one or more occurrences.
–**o** *output-file*	Copy selected process records in the input data format to *output-file*; suppress printing to standard output.
–**O** *sec*	Show only processes with CPU system time exceeding *sec* seconds.
–**s** *time*	Select processes existing at or after *time*, given in the format *hr* [:*min* [:*sec*]].
–**S** *time*	Select processes starting at or after *time*.
–**u** *user*	Show only processes belonging to *user*. The user may be specified by a user ID, a login name that is then converted to a user ID, ' **#** ' (which designates only those processes executed with superuser privileges), or ' **?** ' (which designates only those processes associated with unknown user IDs).

FILES

/etc/group	system group file
/etc/passwd	system password file
/var/adm/pacct*incr*	active processes accounting file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWaccu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

ps(1), **acct**(1M), **acctcms**(1M), **acctcon**(1M), **acctmerg**(1M), **acctprc**(1M), **acctsh**(1M), **fwtmp**(1M), **runacct**(1M), **su**(1M), **acct**(2), **regcmp**(3C), **acct**(4), **utmp**(4), **attributes**(5)

System Administration Guide

NOTES

acctcom reports only on processes that have terminated; use **ps**(1) for active processes.

NAME

adb – general-purpose debugger

SYNOPSIS

adb [–**k**] [–**w**] [–**I** *dir*] [–**P** *prompt*] [–**V** *mode*] [*objectfile* [*corefile* [*swapfile*]]]

DESCRIPTION

The **adb** utility is an interactive, general-purpose debugger. It can be used to examine files and provides a controlled environment for the execution of programs.

OPTIONS

–**k** Perform kernel memory mapping; use when *corefile* is a system crash dump or **/dev/mem**, or when using a *swapfile*.

–**w** Create both *objectfile* and *corefile*, if necessary, and open them for reading and writing so that they can be modified using **adb**.

–**I** *dir* Specify a colon-separated list of directories where files to be read with **$<** or **$<<** (see below) will be sought; the default is **/usr/platform/***plat-name***/lib/adb:/usr/lib/adb**, where *plat-name* is the name of the platform implementation. *plat-name* can be found using the –**i** option of **uname**(1).

–**P** *prompt* Specify the **adb** prompt string.

SPARC Only

–**V** *mode* Specify the disassembly and register display mode. Options are: 1 (v8), 2 (generic V9), and 4 (v9 plus Sun Ultra-SPARC specific instructions). The default mode is determined by the type of corefile being examined.

OPERANDS

objectfile Normally an executable program file, preferably containing a symbol table. If the file does not contain a symbol table, it can still be examined, but the symbolic features of **adb** cannot be used. The default for *objectfile* is **a.out**.

corefile Assumed to be a core image file produced after executing *objectfile*. The default for *corefile* is **core**.

swapfile The image of the swap device used. It is valid only when used with the –**k** option.

USAGE

The **adb** utility reads commands from the standard input and displays responses on the standard output. It does not supply a prompt by default. It ignores the QUIT signal. INTERRUPT invokes the next **adb** command. **adb** generally recognizes command input of the form:

[*address*] [**,** *count*] [*command*] [**;**]

address and *count* (if supplied) are expressions that result, respectively, in a new current location and a repetition count. *command* is composed of a verb followed by a modifier or list of modifiers.

The symbol '**.**' represents the current location; it is initially **0**. The default *count* is **1**.

Expressions

.	The value of *dot*.
+	The value of *dot* incremented by the current increment.
^	The value of *dot* decremented by the current increment.
&	The last *address* typed. (In older versions of **adb**, '"' was used.)
integer	A number. The prefixes **0o** and **0O** indicate octal; **0t** and **0T**, decimal; **0x** and **0X**, hexadecimal (the default).
*int***.***frac*	A floating-point number.
'*cccc***'**	ASCII value of up to 4 characters.
<*name*	The value of *name*, which is either a variable name or a register name.
symbol	A symbol in the symbol table.
(*exp***)**	The value of *exp*.

Unary Operators

*****exp*	The contents of location *exp* in *corefile*.
%*exp*	The contents of location *exp* in *objectfile* (In older versions of **adb**, '**@**' was used).
–*exp*	Integer negation.
~*exp*	Bitwise complement.
#*exp*	Logical negation.

Binary Operators

Binary operators are left associative and have lower precedence than unary operators.

+	Integer addition.
–	Integer subtraction.
*	Integer multiplication.
%	Integer division.
&	Bitwise conjunction ("AND").
|	Bitwise disjunction ("OR").
#	*lhs* rounded up to the next multiple of *rhs*.

Variables

Named variables are set initially by **adb** but are not used subsequently.

0	The last value printed.
1	The last offset part of an instruction source.
2	The previous value of variable 1.
9	The count on the last **$<** or **$<<** command.

On entry the following are set from the system header in the *corefile* or *objectfile* as appropriate.

b	The base address of the data segment.
d	The data segment size.
e	The entry point.
m	The 'magic' number
t	The text segment size.

Commands

Commands to **adb** consist of a *verb* followed by a *modifier* or list of modifiers.

Verbs

?	Print locations starting at *address* in *objectfile*.
/	Print locations starting at *address* in *corefile*.
=	Print the value of *address* itself.
:	Manage a subprocess.
>	Assign a value to a variable or register.
RETURN	Repeat the previous command with a *count* of 1. Increment '**.**'.
!	Shell escape.

?*, */*, *and* *=* *Modifiers

The following format modifiers apply to the commands **?**, **/**, and **=**. To specify a format, follow the command with an optional repeat count, and the desired format letter or letters:

{ **? / =** } [[*r*] *f* . . .]]

where *r* is a decimal repeat count, and *f* is one of the format letters listed below:

o	('**.**' increment: 2) Print 2 bytes in octal.
O	(4) Print 4 bytes in octal.
q	(2) Print in signed octal.
Q	(4) Print long signed octal.
d	(2) Print in decimal.
D	(4) Print long decimal.
x	(2) Print 2 bytes in hexadecimal.
X	(4) Print 4 bytes in hexadecimal.
u	(2) Print as an unsigned decimal number.
U	(4) Print long unsigned decimal.
f	(4) Print a single-precision floating-point number.
F	(8) Print a double-precision floating-point number.
b	(1) Print the addressed byte in octal.
c	(1) Print the addressed character.
C	(1) Print the addressed character using ^ escape convention.
s	(*n*) Print the addressed string.
S	(*n*) Print a string using the ^ escape convention.
Y	(4) Print 4 bytes in date format.
i	(4) Print as machine instructions. (SPARC)
i	(variable) Print as machine instructions. (x86)
a	(0) Print the value of '**.**' in symbolic form.
p	(4) Print the addressed value in symbolic form.
t	(0) Tab to the next appropriate TAB stop.
r	(0) Print a SPACE.
n	(0) Print a NEWLINE.
"..."	(0) Print the enclosed string.
^	(0) Decrement '**.**'.
+	(0) Increment '**.**'.
–	(0) Decrement '**.**' by 1.

? and / Modifiers

l *value mask*	Apply *mask* and compare for *value*; move '**.**' to matching location.
L *value mask*	Apply *mask* and compare for 4-byte *value*; move '**.**' to matching location.
w *value*	Write the 2-byte *value* to address.
W *value*	Write the 4-byte *value* to address.
m *b1 e1 f1*[**?**]	Map new values for *b1, e1, f1*. If the **?** or **/** is followed by * then the second segment (*b2*, *e2*, *f2*) of the address mapping is changed.
v	Like **w**, but writes only bytes at a time.

: *Modifiers*

The optional *len* is specified in decimal; if not specified, it defaults to **1**.

b *commands*	Set instruction breakpoint; set '**.**' to *address* and execute *commands* when reached.
len **w** *commands*	Set write watchpoint (data breakpoint); set '**.**' to the affected location and execute *commands* when any byte in the range [*address*, *address*+*len*) is written.
len **a** *commands*	Set access watchpoint; set '**.**' to the affected location and execute *commands* when any byte in the range [*address*, *address*+*len*) is read or written.
len **p** *commands*	Set execution watchpoint; set '**.**' to the affected location and execute *commands* when any instruction in the range [*address*, *address*+*len*) is executed.
r	Run *objectfile* as a subprocess.
d	Delete breakpoint at *address* or watchpoint containing *address*.
z	Delete all breakpoints and watchpoints.
c*s*	Continue the subprocess with signal *s*.
s*s*	Single-step the subprocess with signal *s*.
e*s*	Single-step but do not step into called functions.
i	Add the signal specified by *address* to the list of signals passed directly to the subprocess.
t	Remove the signal specified by *address* from the list implicitly passed to the subprocess.
k	Terminate (kill) the current subprocess, if any.
A	Attach **adb** to an existing process ID. (For example, **0t1234:A** would attach **adb** to decimal process number **1234**.)
R	Release the previously attached process.

$ *Modifiers*

<*filename*	Read commands from the file *filename*.
<<*filename*	Similar to **<**, but can be used in a file of commands without closing the file.
>*filename*	Append output to *filename*, which is created if it does not exist.
l	Show the current lightweight process (LWP) ID.
L	Show all the LWP IDs.
P	Specify the **adb** prompt string.
?	Print process ID, the signal which stopped the subprocess, and the registers.
r	Print the names and contents of the general CPU registers, and the

	instruction addressed by **pc**.
x	Print the names and contents of floating-point registers 0 through 15. (SPARC)
X	Print the names and contents of floating-point registers 16 through 31. (SPARC)
x or **X**	Print the contents of floating point registers. **$x** and **$X** accept a *count* which determines the precision in which the floating point registers will be printed; the default is **25**. Using **$X** will produce more verbose output than using **$x**. (x86)
y	Print the names and contents of floating-point registers 32 through 47. (SPARC)
Y	Print the names and contents of floating-point registers 48 through 63. (SPARC)
b	Print all breakpoints and watchpoints and their associated counts, types, lengths, and commands.
c	C stack backtrace. On SPARC based systems, it is impossible for **adb** to determine how many parameters were passed to a function. The default that **adb** chooses in a **$c** command is to show the six parameter registers. This can be overridden by appending a hexadecimal number to the **$c** command, specifying how many parameters to display. For example, the **$cf** command will print 15 parameters for each function in the stack trace.
C	Same as **$c**, but in addition it displays the frame pointer values.
d	Set the default radix to *address* and report the new value. Note: *address* is interpreted in the (old) current radix. Thus '**10$d**' never changes the default radix.
e	Print the names and values of external variables.
w	Set the page width for output to *address* (default 80).
s	Set the limit for symbol matches to *address* (default 255).
o	All integers input are regarded as octal.
q	Exit from **adb**.
v	Print all non-zero variables in octal.
m	Print the address map.
f	Print a list of known source filenames.
p	(*Kernel debugging*) Change the current kernel memory mapping to map the designated **user structure** to the address given by *u*; this is the address of the user's **proc** structure.
i	Show which signals are passed to the subprocess with the minimum of **adb** interference.
V	Change the current disassembly and register display mode. Options are: 1 (v8), 2 (generic V9), and 4 (v9 plus Sun Ultra-SPARC specific instructions). Omitting the numeric parameter prints information on the current disassembly mode. (SPARC)
W	Reopen *objectfile* and *corefile* for writing, as though the **–w** command-line argument had been given.

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **adb** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

To start **adb** on the running kernel, use (as **root**):

example# adb -k /dev/ksyms /dev/mem

/dev/ksyms is a special driver that provides an image of the kernel's symbol table. This can be used to examine kernel state and debug device drivers. Refer to the Debugging chapter in *Writing Device Drivers* for more information.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

non-zero The last command either failed or returned a non-zero status.

FILES

/usr/lib/adb and **/usr/platform/***platform-name***/lib/adb**
default directories in which files are to be read with **$<** and **$<<**. *platform-name* is the name of the platform implementation and can be found using **uname –i**.

a.out default name for *objectfile* operand.

core default name for *corefile* operand.

/dev/ksyms special driver to provide an image of the kernel's symbolic table.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

uname(1), **a.out**(4), **core**(4), **proc**(4), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5), **ksyms**(7D)

Writing Device Drivers

DIAGNOSTICS

When there is no current command or format, **adb** comments about inaccessible files, syntax errors, abnormal termination of commands, and so forth.

NOTES

The **adb** utility should be changed to use the new format symbolic information generated by **–g**.

The **adb** utility is platform and release dependent. Kernel core dumps should be examined on the same platform they were created on.

BUGS

Since no shell is invoked to interpret the arguments of the **:r** command, the customary wild-card and variable expansions cannot occur.

Since there is little type-checking on addresses, using a sourcefile address in an inappropriate context may lead to unexpected results.

The **$c***parameter-count* command is a work-around.

NAME

addbib – create or extend a bibliographic database

SYNOPSIS

addbib [–**a**] [–**p** *promptfile*] *database*

DESCRIPTION

When **addbib** starts up, answering **y** to the initial **Instructions?** prompt yields directions; typing **n** or RETURN skips them. **addbib** then prompts for various bibliographic fields, reads responses from the terminal, and sends output records to *database.* A null response (just RETURN) means to leave out that field. A '–' (minus sign) means to go back to the previous field. A trailing backslash allows a field to be continued on the next line. The repeating **Continue?** prompt allows the user either to resume by typing **y** or RETURN, to quit the current session by typing **n** or **q**, or to edit *database* with any system editor (see **vi**(1), **ex**(1), **ed**(1)).

OPTIONS

–**a** Suppress prompting for an abstract; asking for an abstract is the default. Abstracts are ended with a CTRL–D.

–**p** *promptfile* Use a new prompting skeleton, defined in *promptfile*. This file should contain prompt strings, a TAB, and the key-letters to be written to the *database*.

USAGE

Bibliography Key Letters

The most common key-letters and their meanings are given below. **addbib** insulates you from these key-letters, since it gives you prompts in English, but if you edit the bibliography file later on, you will need to know this information.

%A Author's name
%B Book containing article referenced
%C City (place of publication)
%D Date of publication
%E Editor of book containing article referenced
%F Footnote number or label (supplied by **refer**)
%G Government order number
%H Header commentary, printed before reference
%I Issuer (publisher)
%J Journal containing article
%K Keywords to use in locating reference
%L Label field used by –**k** option of **refer**
%M Bell Labs Memorandum (undefined)
%N Number within volume
%O Other commentary, printed at end of reference
%P Page number(s)
%Q Corporate or Foreign Author (unreversed)

%R Report, paper, or thesis (unpublished)
%S Series title
%T Title of article or book
%V Volume number
%X Abstract — used by **roffbib**, not by **refer**
%Y,Z Ignored by **refer**

EXAMPLES

Except for A**,** each field should be given just once. Only relevant fields should be supplied.

%A Mark Twain
%T Life on the Mississippi
%I Penguin Books
%C New York
%D 1978

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc

SEE ALSO

ed(1), **ex**(1), **indxbib**(1), **lookbib**(1), **refer**(1), **roffbib**(1), **sortbib**(1), **vi**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

alias, unalias – create or remove a pseudonym or shorthand for a command or series of commands

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/alias [*alias-name***[=***string***] . . .]**

/usr/bin/unalias *alias-name* **. . .**
/usr/bin/unalias -a

csh

alias [*name* [*def*]]

unalias *pattern*

ksh

alias [–**tx**] [*name*[**=***value*]] . . .

unalias *name***. . .**

DESCRIPTION

/usr/bin/alias

The **alias** utility creates or redefines alias definitions or writes the values of existing alias definitions to standard output. An alias definition provides a string value that replaces a command name when it is encountered.

An alias definition affects the current shell execution environment and the execution environments of the subshells of the current shell. When used as specified by this document, the alias definition will not affect the parent process of the current shell nor any utility environment invoked by the shell.

/usr/bin/unalias

The **unalias** utility removes the definition for each alias name specified. The aliases are removed from the current shell execution environment.

csh

alias assigns *def* to the alias *name*. *def* is a list of words that may contain escaped history-substitution metasyntax. *name* is not allowed to be **alias** or **unalias**. If *def* is omitted, the alias *name* is displayed along with its current definition. If both *name* and *def* are omitted, all aliases are displayed.

Because of implementation restrictions, an alias definition must have been entered on a previous command line before it can be used.

unalias discards aliases that match (filename substitution) *pattern*. All aliases may be removed by '**unalias** ∗'.

ksh

alias with no arguments prints the list of aliases in the form *name=value* on standard output. An *alias* is defined for each name whose *value* is given. A trailing space in *value* causes the next word to be checked for alias substitution. The –**t** flag is used to set and list tracked aliases. The value of a tracked alias is the full pathname corresponding to the given *name*. The value becomes undefined when the value of **PATH** is reset but the aliases remained tracked. Without the –**t** flag, for each *name* in the argument list for which no *value* is given, the name and value of the alias is printed. The –**x** flag is used to set or print *exported alias*es. An *exported alias* is defined for scripts invoked by name. The exit status is non-zero if a *name* is given, but no value, and no alias has been defined for

the *name*.

The *alias*es given by the list of *name*s may be removed from the *alias* list with **unalias**.

OPTIONS

The following option is supported by **unalias**:

–a Remove all alias definitions from the current shell execution environment.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

alias

alias-name Write the alias definition to standard output.

unalias

alias-name The name of an alias to be removed.

alias-name=*string* Assign the value of *string* to the alias *alias-name*.

If no operands are given, all alias definitions will be written to standard output.

OUTPUT

The format for displaying aliases (when no operands or only *name* operands are specified) is:

"**%s=%s\n**" *name*, *value*

The *value* string will be written with appropriate quoting so that it is suitable for reinput to the shell.

EXAMPLES

1. Change **ls** to give a columnated, more annotated output:
   alias ls="ls –CF"
2. Create a simple “redo” command to repeat previous entries in the command history file:
   alias r=’fc –s’
3. Use 1K units for **du**:
   alias du=du\ –k
4. Set up **nohup** so that it can deal with an argument that is itself an alias name:
   alias nohup="nohup "

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **alias** and **unalias**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

alias

>0 One of the *alias-name* operands specified did not have an alias definition, or an error occurred.

unalias

>0 One of the *alias-name* operands specified did not represent a valid alias definition, or an error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **ksh**(1), **shell_builtins**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

apropos – locate commands by keyword lookup

SYNOPSIS

apropos *keyword*...

DESCRIPTION

apropos displays the man page name, section number, and a short description for each man page whose NAME line contains *keyword*. This information is contained in the **/usr/share/man/windex** database created by **catman**(1M). If **catman**(1M) was not run, or was run with the **–n** option, **apropos** fails. Each word is considered separately and the case of letters is ignored. Words which are part of other words are considered; for example, when looking for 'compile', **apropos** finds all instances of 'compiler' also.

apropos is actually just the **–k** option to the **man**(1) command.

Try

example% apropos password

and

example% apropos editor

If the line starts '*filename*(*section*) ...' you can do '**man –s** *section filename*' to display the man page for *filename*. Try

example% apropos format

and then

example% man –s 3s printf

to get the manual page on the subroutine **printf( )**.

FILES

/usr/share/man/windex table of contents and keyword database

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

man(1), **whatis**(1), **catman**(1M), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

/usr/share/man/windex: No such file or directory

This database does not exist. **catman**(1M) must be run to create it.

NAME

ar – maintain portable archive or library

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/ar –d [**–Vv**] *archive file…*
/usr/ccs/bin/ar –m [**–abiVv**] [*posname*] *archive file…*
/usr/ccs/bin/ar –p [**–sVv**] *archive* [*file…*]
/usr/ccs/bin/ar –q [**–cVv**] *archive file…*
/usr/ccs/bin/ar –r [**–abciuVv**] [*posname*] *archive file…*
/usr/ccs/bin/ar –t [**–sVv**] *archive* [*file…*]
/usr/ccs/bin/ar –x [**–CsTVv**] *archive* [*file…*]

/usr/xpg4/bin/ar –d [**–Vv**] *archive file…*
/usr/xpg4/bin/ar –m [**–abiVv**] [*posname*] *archive file…*
/usr/xpg4/bin/ar –p [**–sVv**] *archive* [*file…*]
/usr/xpg4/bin/ar –q [**–cVv**] *archive file…*
/usr/xpg4/bin/ar –r [**–abciuVv**] [*posname*] *archive file…*
/usr/xpg4/bin/ar –t [**–sVv**] *archive* [*file…*]
/usr/xpg4/bin/ar –x [**–CsTVv**] *archive* [*file…*]

DESCRIPTION

The **ar** utility maintains groups of files combined into a single archive file. Its main use is to create and update library files. However, it can be used for any similar purpose. The magic string and the file headers used by **ar** consist of printable ASCII characters. If an archive is composed of printable files, the entire archive is printable.

When **ar** creates an archive, it creates headers in a format that is portable across all machines. The portable archive format and structure are described in detail in **ar**(4). The archive symbol table (described in **ar**(4)) is used by the link editor **ld** to effect multiple passes over libraries of object files in an efficient manner. An archive symbol table is only created and maintained by **ar** when there is at least one object file in the archive. The archive symbol table is in a specially named file that is always the first file in the archive. This file is never mentioned or accessible to the user. Whenever the **ar** command is used to create or update the contents of such an archive, the symbol table is rebuilt. The **s** option described below will force the symbol table to be rebuilt.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–a Position new *file*s in *archive* after the file named by the *posname* operand.

–b Position new *file*s in *archive* before the file named by the *posname* operand.

–c Suppress the diagnostic message that is written to standard error by default when *archive* is created.

–C Prevent extracted files from replacing like-named files in the file system. This option is useful when **–T** is also used to prevent truncated file names from replacing files with the same prefix.

–d Delete one or more *file*s from *archive*.

–i Position new *file*s in *archive* before the file named by the *posname* operand (equivalent to **–b**).

–m Move *file*s. If **–a**, **–b**, or **–i** with the *posname* operand are specified, move *file*s to the new position; otherwise, move *file*s to the end of *archive*.

–p Print the contents of *file*s in *archive* to standard output. If no *file*s are specified, the contents of all files in *archive* will be written in the order of the archive.

–q Quickly append *file*s to the end of *archive*. Positioning options **–a**, **–b**, and **–i** are invalid. The command does not check whether the added *file*s are already in *archive*. This option is useful to avoid quadratic behavior when creating a large archive piece-by-piece.

–r Replace or add *file*s in *archive*. If *archive* does not exist, a new archive file will be created and a diagnostic message will be written to standard error (unless the **–c** option is specified). If no *file*s are specified and the *archive* exists, the results are undefined. Files that replace existing files will not change the order of the archive. If the **–u** option is used with the **–r**, option, then only those files with dates of modification later than the archive files are replaced. If the **–a**, **–b**, or **–i** option is used, then the *posname* argument must be present and specifies that new files are to be placed after (**–a**) or before (**–b** or **–i**) *posname*; otherwise the new *file*s are placed at the end.

–s Force the regeneration of the archive symbol table even if **ar** is not invoked with a option which will modify the archive contents. This command is useful to restore the archive symbol table after the **strip**(1) command has been used on the archive.

–t Print a table of contents of *archive*. The files specified by the *file* operands will be included in the written list. If no *file* operands are specified, all files in *archive* will be included in the order of the archive.

–T Allow file name truncation of extracted files whose archive names are longer than the file system can support. By default, extracting a file with a name that is too long is an error; a diagnostic message will be written and the file will not be extracted.

–u Update older files. When used with the **–r** option, files within *archive* will be replaced only if the corresponding *file* has a modification time that is at least as new as the modification time of the file within *archive*.

–V prints its version number on standard error.

/usr/bin/ar

–v Give verbose output. When used with the option characters **–d**, **–r**, or **–x**, write a detailed file-by-file description of the archive creation and the constituent *file*s, and maintenance activity.

When used with **–p**, write the name of the file to the standard output before writing the file itself to the standard output.

When used with **–t**, include a long listing of information about the files within the archive.

When used with **–x**, print the filename preceding each extraction.

When writing to an archive, a message is written to the standard error.

/usr/xpg4/bin/ar

–v Same as **/usr/bin/ar** version, except when writing to an archive, no message is written to the standard error.

–x Extract the files named by the *file* operands from *archive*. The contents of *archive* will not be changed. If no *file* operands are given, all files in *archive* will be extracted. If the file name of a file extracted from *archive* is longer than that supported in the directory to which it is being extracted, the results are undefined. The modification time of each *file* extracted will be set to the time *file* is extracted from *archive*.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

archive A path name of the archive file.

file A path name. Only the last component will be used when comparing against the names of files in the archive. If two or more *file* operands have the same last path name component (**basename**(1)), the results are unspecified. The implementation's archive format will not truncate valid file names of files added to or replaced in the archive.

posname The name of a file in the archive file, used for relative positioning; see options **–m** and **–r**.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **ar**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/ar

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

/usr/xpg4/bin/ar

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4

SEE ALSO

basename(1), **cc**(1B), **cpio**(1), **ld**(1), **lorder**(1), **strip**(1), **tar**(1), **a.out**(4), **ar**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES

If the same file is mentioned twice in an argument list, it may be put in the archive twice.

By convention, archives are suffixed with the characters **.a**.

NAME

arch – display the architecture of the current host

SYNOPSIS

arch [–**k** | *archname*]

DESCRIPTION

arch displays the application architecture of the current host system. Due to extensive historical use of this command without any options, all SunOS 5.*x* SPARC based systems will return "sun4" as their application architecture. Use of this command is discouraged; see **NOTES** section below.

Systems can be broadly classified by their *architectures*, which define what executables will run on which machines. A distinction can be made between *kernel architecture* and *application architecture* (or, commonly, just “architecture”). Machines that run different kernels due to underlying hardware differences may be able to run the same application programs.

OPTIONS

–**k** Display the kernel architecture, such as **sun4m, sun4c**, and so forth. This defines which specific SunOS kernel will run on the machine, and has implications only for programs that depend on the kernel explicitly (for example, **ps**(1)).

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

archname Use *archname* to determine whether the application binaries for this application architecture can run on the current host system. The *archname* must be a valid application architecture, such as **sun4**, **i86pc**, and so forth.

If *application* binaries for *archname* can run on the current host system, **TRUE** (**0**) is returned; otherwise, **FALSE** (**1**) is returned.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

mach(1), **ps**(1), **uname**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

This command is provided for compatibility with previous releases and its use is discouraged. Instead, the **uname** command is recommended. See **uname**(1) for usage information.

NAME

as – assembler

SYNOPSIS

Sparc

as [–**b**] [–**K PIC**] [–**L**] [–**m**] [–**n**] [–**o** *outfile*] [–**P**] [–**D***name*] [–**D***name=def*] [–**I***path*] [–**U***name* **...**] [–**q**] [–**Q** *y* | *n*] [–**s**] [–**S**[*a* | *C*]] [–**T**] [–**V**] [–**xarch=v7**] [–**xarch=v8**] [–**xarch=v8a**] [–**xarch=v8plus**] [–**xarch=v8plusa**] [–**xF**] *filename* . . .

x86

as [–**m**] [–**n**] [–**o** *outfile*] [–**P**] [–**D***name*] [–**D***name=def*] [–**I***path*] [–**U***name* **. . .**] [–**Q***y* | *n*] [–**s**] [–**V**] *filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **as** command creates object files from assembly language source *files*.

OPTIONS

Common Options

The following flags are common to both SPARC and x86. They may be specified in any order:

–**D***name*

–**D***name=def* When the –**P** option is in effect, these options are passed to the **cpp**(1) preprocessor without interpretation by the **as** command; otherwise, they are ignored.

–**I***path* When the –**P** option is in effect, this option is passed to the **cpp**(1) preprocessor without interpretation by the **as** command; otherwise, it is ignored.

–**m** Run the **m4**(1) macro processor on the input to the assembler.

–**n** Suppress all the warnings while assembling.

–**o** *outfile* Put the output of the assembly in *outfile*. By default, the output file name is formed by removing the **.s** suffix, if there is one, from the input file name and appending a **.o** suffix.

–**P** Run **cpp**(1), the C preprocessor, on the files being assembled. The preprocessor is run separately on each input file, not on their concatenation. The preprocessor output is passed to the assembler.

–**Q** *y* | *n* If the *n* option is specified, it produces the "assembler version" information in the comment section of the output object file. If the *y* option is specified, the information is suppressed.

–**s** Place all stabs in the **.stabs** section. By default, stabs ares placed in **stabs.excl** sections, which are stripped out by the static linker, **ld**(1), during final execution. When the –**s** option is used, stabs remain in the final executable because **.stab** sections are not stripped by the static linker.

-U*name* When the –**P** option is in effect, this option is passed to the **cpp**(1) preprocessor without interpretation by the as command; otherwise, it is ignored.

–**V** Write the version number of the assembler being run on the standard

error output.

SPARC Options

–b Generate extra symbol table information for the Sun SourceBrowser.

–K PIC Generate position-independent code. The x86 assembler does not support the -K PIC flag.

–L Save all symbols, including temporary labels that are normally discarded to save space, in the ELF symbol table.

–q Perform a quick assembly. When the **–q** option is used, many error checks are not performed.
Note: This option disables many error checks. It is recommended that you do not use this option to assemble handwritten assembly language.

–S[*a* | *C*] Produce a disassembly of the emitted code to the standard output.
• Adding the character *a* to the option appends a comment line to each assembly code which indicates its relative address in its own section.
• Adding the character *C* to the option prevents comment lines from appearing in the output.

–T This is a migration option for 4.x assembly files to be assembled on 5.x systems. With this option, the symbol names in 4.x assembly files will be interpreted as 5.x symbol names.

–xarch=v7 This option instructs the assembler to accept instructions defined in the SPARC version 7 (V7) architecture. The resulting object code is in ELF format.

–xarch=v8 This option instructs the assembler to accept instructions defined in the SPARC-V8 architecture, less the quad-precision floating-point instructions. The resulting object code is in ELF format.

–xarch=v8a This option instructs the assembler to accept instructions defined in the SPARC-V8 architecture, less the quad-precision floating-point instructions and less the *fsmuld* instruction. The resulting object code is in ELF format. This is the default choice of the -xarch= options.

–xarch=v8plus This option instructs the assembler to accept instructions defined in the SPARC-V9 architecture, less the quad-precision floating-point instructions. The resulting object code is in ELF format. It will not execute on a Solaris V8 system (a machine with a V8 processor). It will execute on a Solaris V8+ system.

–xarch=v8plusa This option instructs the assembler to accept instructions defined in the SPARC-V9 architecture, less the quad-precision floating-point instructions, plus the instructions in the Visual Instruction Set (VIS). The resulting object code is in V8+ ELF format. It will not execute on a Solaris V8 system (a machine with a V8 processor). It will execute on a Solaris V8+ system

–xF Generates additional information for performance analysis of the executable using SPARCworks analyzer. If the input file does not contain

any stabs (debugging directives), then the assembler will generate some default stabs which are needed by the SPARCworks analyzer. Also see the manual page **dbx**.

ENVIRONMENT

TMPDIR

as normally creates temporary files in the directory **/tmp**. You may specify another directory by setting the environment variable **TMPDIR** to your chosen directory. (If **TMPDIR** isn't a valid directory, then **as** will use **/tmp**).

FILES

By default, **as** creates its temporary files in **/tmp**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

cc(1B), **cpp**(1), **ld**(1), **m4**(1), **nm**(1), **strip**(1), **tmpnam**(3S), **a.out**(4), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

If the **–m** (invoke the **m4**(1) macro processor) option is used, keywords for **m4**(1) cannot be used as symbols (variables, functions, labels) in the input file since **m4**(1) cannot determine which keywords are assembler symbols and which keywords are real **m4**(1) macros.

Whenever possible, you should access the assembler through a compilation system interface program such as **cc**(1B).

All undefined symbols are treated as global.

NAME

asa – convert FORTRAN carriage-control output to printable form

SYNOPSIS

asa [**–f**] [*file...*]

DESCRIPTION

The **asa** utility will write its input files to standard output, mapping carriage-control characters from the text files to line-printer control sequences.

The first character of every line will be removed from the input, and the following actions will be performed.

If the character removed is:

SPACE The rest of the line will be output without change.

0 It is replaced by a newline control sequence followed by the rest of the input line.

1 It is replaced by a newpage control sequence followed by the rest of the input line.

+ It is replaced by a control sequence that causes printing to return to the first column of the previous line, where the rest of the input line is printed.

For any other character in the first column of an input line, **asa** skips the character and prints the rest of the line unchanged.

If **asa** is called without providing a *filename,* the standard input is used.

OPTIONS

–f Start each file on a new page.

OPERANDS

file A pathname of a text file used for input. If no *file* operands are specified, or '–' is specified, then the standard input will be used.

EXAMPLES

The command

a.out | asa | lp

converts output from **a.out** to conform with conventional printers and directs it through a pipe to the printer.

The command

asa *output*

shows the contents of file *output* on a terminal as it would appear on a printer.

The following program is used in the next two examples:

```
write(*,'(" Blank")')
write(*,'("0Zero ")')
write(*,'("+      Plus ")')
write(*,'("1One  ")')
end
```

Example 1. With actual files:

a.out > MyOutputFile
asa < MyOutputFile | lp

Example 2. With only pipes: **a.out | asa | lp**

Both of the above examples produce two pages of output.
Page 1:

Blank

ZeroPlus

Page 2:

One

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **asa**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All input files were output successfully.
>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

lp(1), **environ**(5), **attributes**(5)

NAME

at, batch – execute commands at a later time

SYNOPSIS

at [–c | –k | –s] [–m] [–f *file***] [–q** *queuename***] –t** *time*
at [–c | –k | –s] [–m] [–f *file***] [–q** *queuename***]** *timespec*. . .
at –l [–q *queuename***] [***at_job_id*. . .**]**
at –r *at_job_id*. . .

batch

DESCRIPTION

at

The **at** utility reads commands from standard input and groups them together as an *at-job*, to be executed at a later time.

The at-job will be executed in a separate invocation of the shell, running in a separate process group with no controlling terminal, except that the environment variables, current working directory, file creation mask (see **umask**(1)), and system resource limits (for **sh** and **ksh** only, see **ulimit**(1)) in effect when the **at** utility is executed will be retained and used when the at-job is executed.

When the at-job is submitted, the *at_job_id* and scheduled time are written to standard error. The *at_job_id* is an identifier that will be a string consisting solely of alphanumeric characters and the period character. The *at_job_id* is assigned by the system when the job is scheduled such that it uniquely identifies a particular job.

User notification and the processing of the job's standard output and standard error are described under the **–m** option.

Users are permitted to use **at** and **batch** (see below) if their name appears in the file **/usr/lib/cron/at.allow**. If that file does not exist, the file **/usr/lib/cron/at.deny** is checked to determine if the user should be denied access to **at**. If neither file exists, only a process with the super-user privileges is allowed to submit a job. If only **at.deny** exists and is empty, global usage is permitted. The **at.allow** and **at.deny** files consist of one user name per line.

batch

The **batch** utility reads commands to be executed at a later time. It is the equivalent of the command:

at –q b –m now

where queue **b** is a special **at** queue, specifically for batch jobs. Batch jobs will be submitted to the batch queue for immediate execution.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported. If the **–c**, **–k**, or **–s** options are not specified, the **SHELL** environment variable by default determines which shell to use.

–c	C shell. **csh**(1) is used to execute the at-job.
–k	Korn shell. **ksh**(1) is used to execute the at-job.
–s	Bourne shell. **sh**(1) is used to execute the at-job.
–f *file*	Specify the path of a file to be used as the source of the at-job, instead of standard input.

–l (The letter ell.) Report all jobs scheduled for the invoking user if no *at_job_id* operands are specified. If *at_job_id*s are specified, report only information for these jobs.

–m Send mail to the invoking user after the at-job has run, announcing its completion. Standard output and standard error produced by the at-job will be mailed to the user as well, unless redirected elsewhere. Mail will be sent even if the job produces no output.

If **–m** is not used, the job's standard output and standard error will be provided to the user by means of mail, unless they are redirected elsewhere; if there is no such output to provide, the user is not notified of the job's completion.

–q *queuename* Specify in which queue to schedule a job for submission. When used with the **–l** option, limit the search to that particular queue. Values for *queuename* are limited to the lower case letters **a** through **z**. By default, at-jobs will be scheduled in queue **a**. In contrast, queue **b** is reserved for batch jobs. Since queue **c** is reserved for cron jobs, it can not be used with the **–q** option.

–r *at_job_id* Remove the jobs with the specified *at_job_id* operands that were previously scheduled by the **at** utility.

–t *time* Submit the job to be run at the time specified by the *time* option-argument, which must have the format as specified by the **touch**(1) utility.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

at_job_id The name reported by a previous invocation of the **at** utility at the time the job was scheduled.

timespec Submit the job to be run at the date and time specified. All of the *timespec* operands are interpreted as if they were separated by space characters and concatenated. The date and time are interpreted as being in the timezone of the user (as determined by the **TZ** variable), unless a timezone name appears as part of *time*, below.

In the "C" locale, the following describes the three parts of the time specification string. All of the values from the **LC_TIME** categories in the "C" locale are recognized in a case-insensitive manner.

time The *time* can be specified as one, two or four digits. One- and two-digit numbers are taken to be hours, four-digit numbers to be hours and minutes. The time can alternatively be specified as two numbers separated by a colon, meaning *hour*:*minute*. An AM/PM indication (one of the values from the **am_pm** keywords in the **LC_TIME** locale category) can follow the time; otherwise, a 24-hour clock time is understood. A timezone name of GMT, UCT, or ZULU (case insensitive) can follow to specify that the time is in Coordinated

Universal Time. Other timezones can be specified using the **TZ** environment variable. The *time* field can also be one of the following tokens in the "C" locale:

midnight Indicates the time 12:00 am (00:00).

noon Indicates the time 12:00 pm.

now Indicate the current day and time. Invoking **at now** will submit an at-job for potentially immediate execution (that is, subject only to unspecified scheduling delays).

date An optional *date* can be specified as either a month name (one of the values from the **mon** or **abmon** keywords in the **LC_TIME** locale category) followed by a day number (and possibly year number preceded by a comma) or a day of the week (one of the values from the **day** or **abday** keywords in the **LC_TIME** locale category). Two special days are recognized in the "C" locale:

today Indicates the current day.

tomorrow Indicates the day following the current day.

If no *date* is given, **today** is assumed if the given time is greater than the current time, and **tomorrow** is assumed if it is less. If the given month is less than the current month (and no year is given), next year is assumed.

increment The optional *increment* is a number preceded by a plus sign (**+**) and suffixed by one of the following: **minutes**, **hours**, **days**, **weeks**, **months**, or **years**. (The singular forms will be also accepted.) The keyword **next** is equivalent to an increment number of **+ 1**. For example, the following are equivalent commands:

```
at 2pm + 1 week
at 2pm next week
```

USAGE

The format of the **at** command line shown here is guaranteed only for the "C" locale. Other locales are not supported for **midnight**, **noon**, **now**, **mon**, **abmon**, **day**, **abday**, **today**, **tomorrow**, **minutes**, **hours**, **days**, **weeks**, **months**, **years**, and **next**.

Since the commands run in a separate shell invocation, running in a separate process group with no controlling terminal, open file descriptors, traps and priority inherited from the invoking environment are lost.

EXAMPLES

at

1. This sequence can be used at a terminal:

```
$ at –m 0730 tomorrow
sort < file >outfile
<EOT>
```

2. This sequence, which demonstrates redirecting standard error to a pipe, is useful in a command procedure (the sequence of output redirection specifications is significant):

```
$ at now + 1 hour <<!
diff file1 file2 2>&1 >outfile | mailx mygroup
!
```

3. To have a job reschedule itself, **at** can be invoked from within the at-job. For example, this "daily-processing" script named **my.daily** will run every day (although **crontab** is a more appropriate vehicle for such work):

```
# my.daily runs every day
at now tomorrow < my.daily
daily-processing
```

4. The spacing of the three portions of the "C" locale *timespec* is quite flexible as long as there are no ambiguities. Examples of various times and operand presentations include:

```
at 0815am Jan 24
at 8 :15amjan24
at now "+ 1day"
at 5 pm FRIday
at '17
        utc+
        30minutes'
```

batch

1. This sequence can be used at a terminal:

```
$ batch
sort <file >outfile
<EOT>
```

2. This sequence, which demonstrates redirecting standard error to a pipe, is useful in a command procedure (the sequence of output redirection specifications is significant):

```
$ batch <<!
diff file1 file2 2>&1 >outfile | mailx mygroup
!
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **at** and **batch**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **NLSPATH**, and **LC_TIME**.

SHELL Determine a name of a command interpreter to be used to invoke the at-job. If the variable is unset or **NULL**, **sh** will be used. If it is set to a value other than **sh**, the implementation will use that shell; a warning diagnostic will be printed telling which shell will be used.

TZ Determine the timezone. The job will be submitted for execution at the time specified by *timespec* or **–t** *time* relative to the timezone specified by the **TZ** variable. If *timespec* specifies a timezone, it will override **TZ**. If *timespec* does not specify a timezone and **TZ** is unset or **NULL**, an unspecified default timezone will be used.

DATEMSK If the environment variable **DATEMSK** is set, **at** will use its value as the full path name of a template file containing format strings. The strings consist of format specifiers and text characters that are used to provide a richer set of allowable date formats in different languages by appropriate settings of the environment variable **LANG** or **LC_TIME**. The list of allowable format specifiers is located in the **getdate**(3C) manual page. The formats described in the **OPERANDS** section for the *time* and *date* arguments, the special names **noon**, **midnight**, **now**, **next**, **today**, **tomorrow**, and the *increment* argument are not recognized when **DATEMSK** is set.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit statuses are returned:

0 The **at** utility successfully submitted, removed or listed a job or jobs.

>0 An error occurred, and the job will not be scheduled.

FILES

/usr/lib/cron/at.allow names of users, one per line, who are authorized access to the **at** and **batch** utilities

/usr/lib/cron/at.deny names of users, one per line, who are denied access to the **at** and **batch** utilities

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

at

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Not enabled

batch

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

crontab(1), **csh**(1), **date**(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **touch**(1), **ulimit**(1), **umask**(1), **getdate**(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

Regardless of queue used, cron has a limit of 100 jobs in execution at any time.

There can be delays in cron at job execution. In some cases, these delays can compound to the point that cron job processing appears to be hung. All jobs will be executed eventually. When the delays are excessive, the only workaround is to kill and restart cron.

NAME

atq – display the jobs queued to run at specified times

SYNOPSIS

atq [–**c**] [–**n**] [*username*. . .]

DESCRIPTION

atq displays the **at** jobs queued up for the current user. **at**(1) is a utility that allows users to execute commands at a later date. If invoked by the privileged user, **atq** will display all jobs in the queue.

If no options are given, the jobs are displayed in chronological order of execution.

When a privileged user invokes **atq** without specifying *username*, the entire queue is displayed; when a *username* is specified, only those jobs belonging to the named user are displayed.

OPTIONS

–**c** Display the queued jobs in the order they were created (that is, the time that the **at** command was given).

–**n** Display only the total number of jobs currently in the queue.

FILES

/var/spool/cron/atjobs spool area for at jobs.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

at(1), **atrm**(1), **cron**(1M), **attributes**(5)

NAME

atrm – remove jobs spooled by at or batch

SYNOPSIS

atrm [–**afi**] [[*job #*] [*user*] . . .]

DESCRIPTION

atrm removes delayed-execution jobs that were created with the **at**(1) command, but have not yet executed. The list of these jobs and associated job numbers can be displayed by using **atq**(1).

atrm removes each job-number you specify, and / or all jobs belonging to the user you specify, provided that you own the indicated jobs.

You can only remove jobs belonging to other users if you have super-user privileges.

OPTIONS

–**a** All. Remove all unexecuted jobs that were created by the current user. If invoked by the privileged user, the entire queue will be flushed.

–**f** Force. All information regarding the removal of the specified jobs is suppressed.

–**i** Interactive. **atrm** asks if a job should be removed. If you respond with a **y**, the job will be removed.

FILES

/var/spool/cron/atjobs spool area for at jobs

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

at(1), **atq**(1), **cron**(1M), **attributes**(5)

NAME

audioconvert – convert audio file formats

SYNOPSIS

audioconvert [–**pF**] [–**f** *outfmt*] [–**o** *outfile*] [[–**i** *infmt*] [*file* . . .]] . . .

DESCRIPTION

audioconvert converts audio data between a set of supported audio encodings and file formats. It can be used to compress and decompress audio data, to add audio file headers to raw audio data files, and to convert between standard data encodings, such as µ-law and linear PCM.

If no filenames are present, **audioconvert** reads the data from the standard input stream and writes an audio file to the standard output. Otherwise, input files are processed in order, concatenated, and written to the output file.

Input files are expected to contain audio file headers that identify the audio data format. If the audio data does not contain a recognizable header, the format must be specified with the –**i** option, using the *rate*, *encoding*, and *channels* keywords to identify the input data format.

The output file format is derived by updating the format of the first input file with the format options in the –**f** specification. If –**p** is not specified, all subsequent input files are converted to this resulting format and concatenated together. The output file will contain an audio file header, unless *format=raw* is specified in the output format options.

Input files may be converted in place by using the –**p** option. When –**p** is in effect, the format of each input file is modified according to the –**f** option to determine the output format. The existing files are then overwritten with the converted data.

The **file**(1) command decodes and prints the audio data format of Sun audio files.

OPTIONS

–**p** *In Place*: The input files are individually converted to the format specified by the –**f** option and rewritten. If a target file is a symbolic link, the underlying file will be rewritten. The –**o** option may not be specified with –**p**.

–**F** *Force*: This option forces **audioconvert** to ignore any file header for input files whose format is specified by the –**i** option. If –**F** is not specified, **audioconvert** ignores the –**i** option for input files that contain valid audio file headers.

–**f** *outfmt* *Output Format*: This option is used to specify the file format and data encoding of the output file. Defaults for unspecified fields are derived from the input file format. Valid keywords and values are listed in the next section.

–**o** *outfile* *Output File*: All input files are concatenated, converted to the output format, and written to the named output file. If –**o** and –**p** are not specified, the concatenated output is written to the standard output. The –**p** option may not be specified with –**o**.

–i *infmt* *Input Format*: This option is used to specify the data encoding of raw input files. Ordinarily, the input data format is derived from the audio file header. This option is required when converting audio data that is not preceded by a valid audio file header. If **–i** is specified for an input file that contains an audio file header, the input format string will be ignored, unless **–F** is present. The format specification syntax is the same as the **–f** output file format.

Multiple input formats may be specified. An input format describes all input files following that specification, until a new input format is specified.

file *File Specification*: The named audio files are concatenated, converted to the output format, and written out. If no filename is present, or if the special filename '–' is specified, audio data is read from the standard input.

–? *Help*: Print a command line usage message.

FORMAT SPECIFICATION

The syntax for the input and output format specification is:

keyword=value[,*keyword=value* ...]

with no intervening whitespace. Unambiguous values may be used without the preceding *keyword=*.

rate The audio sampling rate is specified in samples per second. If a number is followed by the letter **k**, it is multiplied by 1000 (for example, 44.1k = 44100). Standard of the commonly used sample rates are: 8k, 16k, 32k, 44.1k, and 48k.

channels The number of interleaved channels is specified as an integer. The words **mono** and **stereo** may also be used to specify one and two channel data, respectively.

encoding This option specifies the digital audio data representation. Encodings determine precision implicitly (**ulaw** implies 8-bit precision) or explicitly as part of the name (for example, **linear16**). Valid encoding values are:

ulaw CCITT G.711 μ-law encoding. This is an 8-bit format primarily used for telephone quality speech.

alaw CCITT G.711 A-law encoding. This is an 8-bit format primarily used for telephone quality speech in Europe.

linear8, linear16, linear32
Linear Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) encoding. The name identifies the number of bits of precision. **linear16** is typically used for high quality audio data.

pcm Same as **linear16**.

g721 CCITT G.721 compression format. This encoding uses Adaptive Delta Pulse Code Modulation (ADPCM) with 4-bit precision. It is primarily used for compressing μ-law voice data (achieving a 2:1 compression ratio).

g723 CCITT G.723 compression format. This encoding uses Adaptive Delta Pulse Code Modulation (ADPCM) with 3-bit precision. It is primarily used for compressing μ-law voice data (achieving an 8:3 compression ratio). The audio quality is similar to G.721, but may result in lower quality when used for non-speech data.

The following encoding values are also accepted as shorthand to set the sample rate, channels, and encoding:

voice Equivalent to **encoding=ulaw,rate=8k,channels=mono**.

cd Equivalent to **encoding=linear16,rate=44.1k,channels=stereo**.

dat Equivalent to **encoding=linear16,rate=48k,channels=stereo**.

format This option specifies the audio file format. Valid formats are:

sun Sun compatible file format (the default).

raw Use this format when reading or writing raw audio data (with no audio header), or in conjunction with an **offset** to import a foreign audio file format.

offset (**–i** *only*) Specify a byte offset to locate the start of the audio data. This option may be used to import audio data that contains an unrecognized file header.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **audioconvert** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

Record voice data and compress it before storing it to a file:

example% audiorecord | audioconvert –f g721 > mydata.au

Concatenate two Sun format audio files, regardless of their data format, and output an 8-bit μ-law, 16 kHz, mono file:

example% audioconvert –f ulaw,rate=16k,mono –o outfile.au infile1 infile2

Convert a directory containing raw voice data files, in place, to Sun format (adds a file header to each file):

example% audioconvert –p –i voice –f sun *.au

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWaudio

SEE ALSO **audioplay**(1), **audiorecord**(1), **file**(1), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES The algorithm used for converting multi-channel data to mono is implemented by simply summing the channels together. If the input data is perfectly in phase (as would be the case if a mono file is converted to stereo and back to mono), the resulting data may contain some distortion.

NAME

audioplay – play audio files

SYNOPSIS

audioplay [–**iV**] [–**v** *vol*] [–**b** *bal*] [–**p speaker** | **headphone** | **line**] [–**d** *dev*] [*file* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

audioplay copies the named audio files (or the standard input if no filenames are present) to the audio device. If no input file is specified and standard input is a tty, the port, volume, and balance settings specified on the command line will be applied and the program will exit.

The input files must contain a valid audio file header. The encoding information in this header is matched against the capabilities of the audio device and, if the data formats are incompatible, an error message is printed and the file is skipped. Compressed ADPCM (G.721) monaural audio data is automatically uncompressed before playing.

Minor deviations in sampling frequency (that is, less than 1%) are ordinarily ignored. This allows, for instance, data sampled at 8012 Hz to be played on an audio device that only supports 8000 Hz. If the –**V** option is present, such deviations are flagged with warning messages.

OPTIONS

–**i** *Immediate*: If the audio device is unavailable (that is, another process currently has write access), **audioplay** ordinarily waits until it can obtain access to the device. When the –**i** option is present, **audioplay** prints an error message and exits immediately if the device is busy.

–**V** *Verbose*: Print messages on the standard error when waiting for access to the audio device or when sample rate deviations are detected.

–**v** *vol* *Volume*: The output volume is set to the specified value before playing begins, and is reset to its previous level when **audioplay** exits. The *vol* argument is an integer value between 0 and 100, inclusive. If this argument is not specified, the output volume remains at the level most recently set by any process.

–**b** *bal* *Balance*: The output balance is set to the specified value before playing begins, and is reset to its previous level when **audioplay** exits. The *bal* argument is an integer value between -100 and 100, inclusive. A value of -100 indicates left balance, 0 middle, and 100 right. If this argument is not specified, the output balance remains at the level most recently set by any process.

–**p speaker** | **headphone** | **line**
Output Port: Select the built-in **speaker**, (the default), **headphone** jack, or **line** out as the destination of the audio output signal. If this argument is not specified, the output port will remain unchanged. *Not all audio adapters support all of the output ports. If the named port does not exist, an appropriate substitute will be used.*

–**d** *dev* *Device*: The *dev* argument specifies an alternate audio device to which output should be directed. If the –**d** option is not specified, the **AUDIODEV** environment variable is consulted (see below). Otherwise, **/dev/audio** is used as the default audio device.

file *File Specification*: Audio files named on the command line are played sequentially. If no filenames are present, the standard input stream (if it is not a tty) is played (it, too, must contain an audio file header). The special filename '–' may be used to read the standard input stream instead of a file. If a relative path name is supplied, the **AUDIOPATH** environment variable is consulted (see below).

–\? *Help*: Print a command line usage message.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **audioplay** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

AUDIODEV

The full path name of the audio device to write to, if no –d argument is supplied. If the **AUDIODEV** variable is not set, **/dev/audio** is used.

AUDIOPATH

A colon-separated list of directories in which to search for audio files whose names are given by relative pathnames. The current directory ("**.**") may be specified explicitly in the search path. If the **AUDIOPATH** variable is not set, only the current directory will be searched.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWaudio

SEE ALSO
SPARC Only
x86 Only

audioconvert(1), **audiorecord**(1), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5), **audio**(7I), **audiocs**(7D)
audioamd(7D), **dbri**(7D)
sbpro(7D)

BUGS

audioplay currently supports a limited set of audio format conversions. If the audio file is not in a format supported by the audio device, it must first be converted. For example, to convert to voice format on the fly, use the command:

example% audioconvert –f voice myfile | audioplay

The format conversion will not always be able to keep up with the audio output. If this is the case, you should convert to a temporary file before playing the data.

NAME

audiorecord – record an audio file

SYNOPSIS

audiorecord [–**af**] [–**v** *vol*] [–**b** *bal*] [–**m** *monvol*] [–**p mic** | **line** | **internal-cd**] [–**c** *channels*] [–**s** *rate*] [–**e** *encoding*] [–**t** *time*] [–**i** *info*] [–**d** *dev*] [*file*]

DESCRIPTION

audiorecord copies audio data from the audio device to a named audio file (or the standard output if no filename is present). If no output file is specified and standard output is a tty, the volume, balance, monitor volume, port, and audio format settings specified on the command line will be applied and the program will exit.

By default, monaural audio data is recorded at 8 kHz and encoded in µ-law format. If the audio device supports additional configurations, the –**c**, –**s**, and –**e** options may be used to specify the data format. The output file is prefixed by an audio file header that identifies the format of the data encoded in the file.

Recording begins immediately and continues until a **SIGINT** signal (for example, CTRL-C) is received. If the –**t** option is specified, **audiorecord** stops when the specified quantity of data has been recorded.

If the audio device is unavailable (that is, another process currently has read access), **audiorecord** prints an error message and exits immediately.

OPTIONS

–**a** *Append*: Append the data on the end of the named audio file. The audio device must support the audio data format of the existing file.

–**f** *Force*: When the –**a** flag is specified, the sample rate of the audio device must match the sample rate at which the original file was recorded. If the –**f** flag is also specified, sample rate differences are ignored, with a warning message printed on the standard error.

–**v** *vol* *Volume*: The recording gain is set to the specified value before recording begins, and is reset to its previous level when **audiorecord** exits. The *vol* argument is an integer value between 0 and 100, inclusive. If this argument is not specified, the input volume will remain at the level most recently set by any process.

–**b** *bal* *Balance*: The recording balance is set to the specified value before recording begins, and is reset to its previous level when **audiorecord** exits. The *bal* argument is an integer value between -100 and 100, inclusive. A value of -100 indicates left balance, 0 middle, and 100 right. If this argument is not specified, the input balance will remain at the level most recently set by any process.

–**m** *monvol* *Monitor Volume*: The input monitor volume is set to the specified value before recording begins, and is reset to its previous level when **audiorecord** exits. The *monval* argument is an integer value between 0 and 100, inclusive. A non-zero value allows a directly connected input source to be heard on the output speaker while recording is in-progress. If this argument is not specified, the monitor volume will remain at the level most recently set by any process.

−p mic | line | internal-cd
Input Port: Select the **mic**, **line**, or **internal-cd** input as the source of the audio output signal. If this argument is not specified, the input port will remain unchanged. *Some systems will not support all possible input ports. If the named port does not exist, this option is ignored.*

−c *channels*
Channels: Specify the number of audio channels (1 or 2). The value may be specified as an integer or as the string **mono** or **stereo**. The default value is **mono**.

−s *rate* *Sample Rate*: Specify the sample rate, in samples per second. If a number is followed by the letter **k**, it is multiplied by 1000 (for example, 44.1k = 44100). The default sample rate is 8 kHz.

−e *encoding*
Encoding: Specify the audio data encoding. This value may be one of **ulaw**, **alaw**, or **linear**. The default encoding is **ulaw**.

−t *time* *Time*: The *time* argument specifies the maximum length of time to record. Time can be specified as a floating-point value, indicating the number of seconds, or in the form: *hh:mm:ss.dd*, where the hour and minute specifications are optional.

−i *info* *Information*: The 'information' field of the output file header is set to the string specified by the *info* argument. This option cannot be specified in conjunction with the **−a** argument.

−d *dev* *Device*: The *dev* argument specifies an alternate audio device from which input should be taken. If the **−d** option is not specified, the **AUDIODEV** environment variable is consulted (see below). Otherwise, **/dev/audio** is used as the default audio device.

file *File Specification*: The named audio file is rewritten (or appended). If no filename is present (and standard output is not a tty), or if the special filename '−' is specified, output is directed to the the standard output.

−\? *Help*: Print a command line usage message.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **audiorecord** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

AUDIODEV The full path name of the audio device to record from, if no −d argument is supplied. If the **AUDIODEV** variable is not set, **/dev/audio** is used.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWaudio

SEE ALSO
SPARC Only
x86 Only

audioconvert(1), **audioplay**(1), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5), **audio**(7I), **audiocs**(7D)
audioamd(7D), **dbri**(7D)
sbpro(7D)

NAME

awk – pattern scanning and processing language

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/awk [–**f** *progfile*] [–**F***c*] [**'***prog***'**] [*parameters*] [*filename*...]

/usr/xpg4/bin/awk [–**F** *ERE*] [–**v** *assignment* ...] *'program'* | –**f** *progfile* ... [*argument* ...]

DESCRIPTION

The **/usr/xpg4/bin/awk** utility is described on the **nawk**(1) manual page.

The **/usr/bin/awk** utility scans each input *filename* for lines that match any of a set of patterns specified in *prog*. The *prog* string must be enclosed in single quotes (′) to protect it from the shell. For each pattern in *prog* there may be an associated action performed when a line of a *filename* matches the pattern. The set of pattern-action statements may appear literally as *prog* or in a file specified with the –**f** *progfile* option. Input files are read in order; if there are no files, the standard input is read. The file name **'–'** means the standard input.

OPTIONS

–**f** *progfile* **awk** uses the set of patterns it reads from *progfile*.

–**F***c* Use the character *c* as the field separator (FS) character. See the discussion of **FS** below.

USAGE

Input Lines

Each input line is matched against the pattern portion of every pattern-action statement; the associated action is performed for each matched pattern. Any *filename* of the form *var=value* is treated as an assignment, not a filename, and is executed at the time it would have been opened if it were a filename. *Variables* assigned in this manner are not available inside a **BEGIN** rule, and are assigned after previously specified files have been read.

An input line is normally made up of fields separated by white spaces. (This default can be changed by using the **FS** built-in variable or the –**F***c* option.) The default is to ignore leading blanks and to separate fields by blanks and / or tab characters. However, if **FS** is assigned a value that does not include any of the white spaces, then leading blanks are not ignored. The fields are denoted **$1**, **$2**, **...**; **$0** refers to the entire line.

Pattern-action Statements

A pattern-action statement has the form:

pattern **{** *action* **}**

Either pattern or action may be omitted. If there is no action, the matching line is printed. If there is no pattern, the action is performed on every input line. Pattern-action statements are separated by newlines or semicolons.

Patterns are arbitrary Boolean combinations (**!**, | | , **&&**, and parentheses) of relational expressions and regular expressions. A relational expression is one of the following:

expression relop expression
expression matchop regular_expression

where a *relop* is any of the six relational operators in C, and a *matchop* is either **~** (contains) or **!~** (does not contain). An *expression* is an arithmetic expression, a relational expression, the special expression

var **in** array

or a Boolean combination of these.

Regular expressions are as in **egrep**(1). In patterns they must be surrounded by slashes. Isolated regular expressions in a pattern apply to the entire line. Regular expressions may also occur in relational expressions. A pattern may consist of two patterns separated by a comma; in this case, the action is performed for all lines between the occurrence of the first pattern to the occurrence of the second pattern.

The special patterns **BEGIN** and **END** may be used to capture control before the first input line has been read and after the last input line has been read respectively. These keywords do not combine with any other patterns.

Built-in Variables

Built-in variables include:

FILENAME	name of the current input file
FS	input field separator regular expression (default blank and tab)
NF	number of fields in the current record
NR	ordinal number of the current record
OFMT	output format for numbers (default **%.6g**)
OFS	output field separator (default blank)
ORS	output record separator (default new-line)
RS	input record separator (default new-line)

An action is a sequence of statements. A statement may be one of the following:

if (*expression*) *statement* [**else** *statement*]
while (*expression*) *statement*
do *statement* **while** (*expression*)
for (*expression* ; *expression* ; *expression*) *statement*
for (*var* **in** *array*) *statement*
break
continue
{ [*statement*] . . . }
expression # commonly variable = expression
print [*expression-list*] [>*expression*]
printf *format* [, *expression-list*] [>*expression*]
next # skip remaining patterns on this input line
exit [**expr**] # skip the rest of the input; exit status is expr

Statements are terminated by semicolons, newlines, or right braces. An empty expression-list stands for the whole input line. Expressions take on string or numeric values as appropriate, and are built using the operators **+**, –, ∗, **/**, **%**, ^ and concatenation (indicated by a blank). The operators **++**, —, **+=**, –=, ∗=, **/=**, **%=**, **^=**, **>**, **>=**, **<**, **<=**, **==**, **!=**,

and **?:** are also available in expressions. Variables may be scalars, array elements (denoted x[i]), or fields. Variables are initialized to the null string or zero. Array subscripts may be any string, not necessarily numeric; this allows for a form of associative memory. String constants are quoted (""), with the usual C escapes recognized within.

The **print** statement prints its arguments on the standard output, or on a file if **>***expression* is present, or on a pipe if '|*cmd*' is present. The output resulted from the print statement is terminated by the output record separator with each argument separated by the current output field separator. The **printf** statement formats its expression list according to the format (see **printf**(3S)).

Built-in Functions

The arithmetic functions are as follows:

cos(*x*)	Return cosine of *x*, where *x* is in radians.
sin(*x*)	Return sine of *x*, where *x* is in radians.
exp(*x*)	Return the exponential function of *x*.
log(*x*)	Return the natural logarithm of *x*.
sqrt(*x*)	Return the square root of *x*.
int(*x*)	Truncate its argument to an integer. It will be truncated toward 0 when $x > 0$.

The string functions are as follows:

index(*s***,** *t***)**	Return the position in string *s* where string *t* first occurs, or 0 if it does not occur at all.
int(*s***)**	truncates *s* to an integer value. If *s* is not specified, $0 is used.
length(*s***)**	Return the length of its argument taken as a string, or of the whole line if there is no argument.
match(*s***,** *re***)**	Return the position in string *s* where the regular expression *re* occurs, or 0 if it does not occur at all.
split(*s*, *a*, *fs***)**	Split the string *s* into array elements *a*[*1*], *a*[*2*], ... *a*[*n*], and returns *n*. The separation is done with the regular expression *fs* or with the field separator **FS** if *fs* is not given.
sprintf(*fmt*, *expr*, *expr*, ...**)**	Format the expressions according to the **printf**(3S) format given by *fmt* and returns the resulting string.
substr(*s*, *m*, *n***)**	returns the *n*-character substring of *s* that begins at position *m*.

The input/output function is as follows:

getline	Set **$0** to the next input record from the current input file. **getline** returns **1** for successful input, **0** for end of file, and **–1** for an error.

Large File Behavior

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **awk** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

Print lines longer than 72 characters:

```
length > 72
```

Print first two fields in opposite order:

```
{ print $2, $1 }
```

Same, with input fields separated by comma and/or blanks and tabs:

```
BEGIN  { FS = ",[ \t]*|[ \t]+" }
       { print $2, $1 }
```

Add up first column, print sum and average:

```
       { s += $1 }
END    { print "sum is", s, " average is", s/NR }
```

Print fields in reverse order:

```
{ for (i = NF; i > 0; —i) print $i }
```

Print all lines between start/stop pairs:

```
/start/, /stop/
```

Print all lines whose first field is different from previous one:

```
$1 != prev { print; prev = $1 }
```

Print a file, filling in page numbers starting at 5:

```
/Page/  { $2 = n++; }
        { print }
```

Assuming this program is in a file named **prog**, the following command line prints the file **input** numbering its pages starting at 5: **awk –f prog n=5 input**.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **awk**: **LC_CTYPE** and **LC_MESSAGES**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/awk

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	Enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/awk

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

egrep(1), **grep**(1), **nawk**(1), **sed**(1), **printf**(3S), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES

Input white space is not preserved on output if fields are involved.

There are no explicit conversions between numbers and strings. To force an expression to be treated as a number add 0 to it; to force it to be treated as a string concatenate the null string ("") to it.

NAME

banner – make posters

SYNOPSIS

banner *strings*

DESCRIPTION

banner prints its arguments (each up to 10 characters long) in large letters on the standard output.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

echo(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

basename, dirname – deliver portions of path names

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/basename *string* [*suffix*]
/usr/xpg4/bin/basename *string* [*suffix*]

dirname *string*

DESCRIPTION

The **basename** utility deletes any prefix ending in **/** and the *suffix* (if present in *string*) from *string*, and prints the result on the standard output. It is normally used inside substitution marks (`` ` ``) within shell procedures.

/usr/bin/basename
/usr/xpg4/bin/basename

The *suffix* is a pattern defined on the **expr**(1) manual page.
The *suffix* is a string with no special significance attached to any of the characters it contains.

The **dirname** utility delivers all but the last level of the path name in *string*.

EXAMPLES

The following example, invoked with the argument **/home/sms/personal/mail** sets the environment variable **NAME** to the file named **mail** and the environment variable **MYMAILPATH** to the string **/home/sms/personal**:

```
example% NAME=`basename $HOME/personal/mail`
example% MYMAILPATH=`dirname $HOME/personal/mail`
```

This shell procedure, invoked with the argument **/usr/src/bin/cat.c**, compiles the named file and moves the output to **cat** in the current directory:

```
example% cc $1
example% mv a.out `basename $1 .c`
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **basename** and **dirname**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/basename

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

/usr/xpg4/bin/basename

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4

SEE ALSO

expr(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NAME

basename – display portions of pathnames

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/basename *string* [*suffix*]

DESCRIPTION

basename deletes any prefix ending in '/' and the *suffix*, if present in *string*. It directs the result to the standard output, and is normally used inside substitution marks (` `) within shell procedures. The *suffix* is a string with no special significance attached to any of the characters it contains.

EXAMPLES

This shell procedure invoked with the argument **/usr/src/bin/cat.c** compiles the named file and moves the output to **cat** in the current directory:

```
example% cc $1
example% mv a.out `basename $1 .c`
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

sh(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

bc – arbitrary precision arithmetic language

SYNOPSIS

bc [**–c**] [**–l**] [*file*. . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **bc** utility implements an arbitrary precision calculator. It takes input from any files given, then reads from the standard input. If the standard input and standard output to **bc** are attached to a terminal, the invocation of **bc** is *interactive* , causing behavioural constraints described in the following sections. **bc** processes a language that resembles C and is a preprocessor for the desk calculator program **dc**, which it invokes automatically unless the **–c** option is specified. In this case the **dc** input is sent to the standard output instead.

USAGE

The syntax for **bc** programs is as follows:

L means a letter **a**–**z**,

E means an expression: a (mathematical or logical) value, an operand that takes a value, or a combination of operands and operators that evaluates to a value,

S means a statement.

Comments

Enclosed in /* and */.

Names (Operands)

Simple variables: *L*.
Array elements: *L* [*E*] (up to **BC_DIM_MAX** dimensions).
The words **ibase**, **obase** (limited to **BC_BASE_MAX**), and **scale** (limited to **BC_SCALE_MAX**).

Other Operands

Arbitrarily long numbers with optional sign and decimal point.
Strings of fewer than **BC_STRING_MAX** characters, between double quotes (").
(*E* **)**

sqrt (*E* **)**	Square root
length (*E* **)**	Number of significant decimal digits.
scale (*E* **)**	Number of digits right of decimal point.
L **(** *E* , ... , *E* **)**	

Operators

+ – * / % ^	(**%** is remainder; **^** is power)
++ ––	(prefix and postfix; apply to names)
== <= >= != < >	
= =+ =– =* =/ =% =^	

Statements

E
{ *S* **;**. . . **;** *S* **}**
if (*E* **)** *S*

while (*E* **)** *S*
for (*E* **;** *E* **;** *E* **)** *S*
null statement
break
quit

.string

Function Definitions

define *L* **(** *L* **,. . . ,** *L* **) {**
auto *L* **,. . . ,** *L*
S **;. . .** *S*
return (*E* **)**
}

Functions in –l Math Library

s(*x***)**	sine
c(*x***)**	cosine
e(*x***)**	exponential
l(*x***)**	log
a(*x***)**	arctangent
j(*n***,***x***)**	Bessel function

All function arguments are passed by value.

The value of a statement that is an expression is printed unless the main operator is an assignment. Either semicolons or new-lines may separate statements. Assignment to **scale** influences the number of digits to be retained on arithmetic operations in the manner of **dc**. Assignments to **ibase** or **obase** set the input and output number radix respectively.

The same letter may be used as an array, a function, and a simple variable simultaneously. All variables are global to the program. **auto** variables are stacked during function calls. When using arrays as function arguments or defining them as automatic variables, empty square brackets must follow the array name.

OPTIONS

–c	Compile only. The output is **dc** commands that are sent to the standard output.
–l	Define the math functions and initialize **scale** to 20, instead of the default zero.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file	A pathname of a text file containing **bc** program statements. After all cases of *file* have been read, **bc** will read the standard input.

EXAMPLES

In the shell, the following assigns an approximation of the first ten digits of π to the variable *x :*

```
x=$(printf "%s\n" 'scale = 10; 104348/33215' | bc)
```

Defines a function to compute an approximate value of the exponential function:

```
scale = 20
define e(x){
        auto a, b, c, i, s
        a = 1
        b = 1
        s = 1
        for(i=1; 1==1; i++){
                a = a*x
                b = b*i
                c = a/b
                if(c == 0) return(s)
                s = s+c
        }
}
```

Prints approximate values of the exponential function of the first ten integers:

```
for(i=1; i<=10; i++) e(i)
```

or

```
for (i = 1; i <= 10; ++i) {
    e(i) }
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **bc**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All input files were processed successfully.

unspecified An error occurred.

FILES

/usr/lib/lib.b	mathematical library
/usr/include/limits.h	to define BC_ parameters

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

dc(1), **awk**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

The **bc** command does not recognize the logical operators **&&** and | | .

The **for** statement must have all three expressions (*E*'s).

NAME

bdiff – big diff

SYNOPSIS

bdiff *filename1 filename2* [*n*] [–**s**]

DESCRIPTION

bdiff is used in a manner analogous to **diff** to find which lines in *filename1* and *filename2* must be changed to bring the files into agreement. Its purpose is to allow processing of files too large for **diff**. If *filename1 (filename2)* is –, the standard input is read.

bdiff ignores lines common to the beginning of both files, splits the remainder of each file into *n*-line segments, and invokes **diff** on corresponding segments. If both optional arguments are specified, they must appear in the order indicated above.

The output of **bdiff** is exactly that of **diff**, with line numbers adjusted to account for the segmenting of the files (that is, to make it look as if the files had been processed whole). Note: Because of the segmenting of the files, **bdiff** does not necessarily find a smallest sufficient set of file differences.

OPTIONS

n The number of line segments. The value of *n* is 3500 by default. If the optional third argument is given and it is numeric, it is used as the value for *n*. This is useful in those cases in which 3500-line segments are too large for **diff**, causing it to fail.

–**s** Specifies that no diagnostics are to be printed by **bdiff** (silent option). Note: However, this does not suppress possible diagnostic messages from **diff**, which **bdiff** calls.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **bdiff** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

FILES

/tmp/bd*?????*

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

diff(1), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

Use **help** for explanations.

NAME

bfs – big file scanner

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/bfs [–] *filename*

DESCRIPTION

The **bfs** command is (almost) like **ed**(1) except that it is read-only and processes much larger files. Files can be up to 1024K bytes and 32K lines, with up to 512 characters, including new-line, per line (255 for 16-bit machines). **bfs** is usually more efficient than **ed**(1) for scanning a file, since the file is not copied to a buffer. It is most useful for identifying sections of a large file where **csplit**(1) can be used to divide it into more manageable pieces for editing.

Normally, the size of the file being scanned is printed, as is the size of any file written with the **w** (write) command. The optional – suppresses printing of sizes. Input is prompted with * if **P** and a carriage return are typed, as in **ed**(1). Prompting can be turned off again by inputting another **P** and carriage return. Note that messages are given in response to errors if prompting is turned on.

All address expressions described under **ed**(1) are supported. In addition, regular expressions may be surrounded with two symbols besides **/** and **?**:

> indicates downward search without wrap-around, and
< indicates upward search without wrap-around.

There is a slight difference in mark names; that is, only the letters **a** through **z** may be used, and all 26 marks are remembered.

bfs Commands

The **e**, **g**, **v**, **k**, **p**, **q**, **w**, **=**, **!**, and null commands operate as described under **ed**(1). Commands such as ——, **+++**–, **+++=**, –**12**, and **+4p** are accepted. Note that **1,10p** and **1,10** will both print the first ten lines. The **f** command only prints the name of the file being scanned; there is no *remembered* file name. The **w** command is independent of output diversion, truncation, or crunching (see the **xo**, **xt**, and **xc** commands, below). The following additional commands are available:

xf *file*
Further commands are taken from the named *file*. When an end-of-file is reached, an interrupt signal is received or an error occurs, reading resumes with the file containing the **xf**. The **xf** commands may be nested to a depth of 10.

xn List the marks currently in use (marks are set by the **k** command).

xo [*file*]
Further output from the **p** and null commands is diverted to the named *file*, which, if necessary, is created mode 666 (readable and writable by everyone), unless your **umask** setting (see **umask**(1)) dictates otherwise. If *file* is missing, output is diverted to the standard output. Note that each diversion causes truncation or creation of the file.

: *label*
This positions a *label* in a command file. The *label* is terminated by new-line,

and blanks between the **:** (colon) and the start of the *label* are ignored. This command may also be used to insert comments into a command file, since labels need not be referenced.

(**.** , **.**)**xb** / *regular expression* / *label*

A jump (either upward or downward) is made to *label* if the command succeeds. It fails under any of the following conditions:

1. Either address is not between **1** and **$**.
2. The second address is less than the first.
3. The regular expression does not match at least one line in the specified range, including the first and last lines.

On success, **.** (dot) is set to the line matched and a jump is made to *label*. This command is the only one that does not issue an error message on bad addresses, so it may be used to test whether addresses are bad before other commands are executed. Note that the command, **xb/^/ label**, is an unconditional jump.

The **xb** command is allowed only if it is read from someplace other than a terminal. If it is read from a pipe, only a downward jump is possible.

xt *number*

Output from the **p** and null commands is truncated to, at most, *number* characters. The initial number is **255**.

xv[*digit*] [*spaces*] [*value*]

The variable name is the specified *digit* following the **xv**. The commands **xv5100** or **xv5 100** both assign the value **100** to the variable **5**. The command **xv61,100p** assigns the value **1,100p** to the variable **6**. To reference a variable, put a **%** in front of the variable name. For example, using the above assignments for variables **5** and **6**:

1,%5p
1,%5
%6

will all print the first 100 lines.

g/%5/p

would globally search for the characters **100** and print each line containing a match. To escape the special meaning of **%**, a \ must precede it.

g/".*\%[cds]**/p**

could be used to match and list %c, %d, or %s formats (for example, "printf"-like statements) of characters, decimal integers, or strings.

Another feature of the **xv** command is that the first line of output from a UNIX system command can be stored into a variable. The only requirement is that the first character of *value* be an **!**. For example:

```
.w junk
xv5!cat junk
!rm junk
!echo "%5"
xv6!expr %6 + 1
```

would put the current line into variable **35**, print it, and increment the variable **36** by one. To escape the special meaning of **!** as the first character of *value*, precede it with a \.

```
xv7\!date
```

stores the value **!date** into variable **7**.

xbz *label*
xbn *label*

These two commands will test the last saved *return code* from the execution of a UNIX system command (**!***command*) or nonzero value, respectively, to the specified label. The two examples below both search for the next five lines containing the string **size**:

Example 1:

```
xv55
: l
/size/
xv5!expr %5 – 1
!if 0%5 != 0 exit 2
xbn l
```

Example 2:

```
xv45
: l
/size/
xv4!expr %4 – 1
!if 0%4 = 0 exit 2
xbz l
```

xc [*switch*]

If *switch* is **1**, output from the **p** and null commands is crunched; if *switch* is **0**, it is not. Without an argument, **xc** reverses *switch*. Initially, *switch* is set for no crunching. Crunched output has strings of tabs and blanks reduced to one blank and blank lines suppressed.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

filename Any file up to 1024K bytes and 32K lines, with up to 512 characters, including new-line, per line (255 for 16-bit machines). *filename* can be a section of a larger file which has been divided into more manageable sections for editing by the use of **csplit**(1).

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion without any file or command errors.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

csplit(1), **ed**(1), **umask**(1), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

Message is **?** for errors in commands, if prompting is turned off. Self-explanatory error messages are displayed when prompting is on.

NAME

biff – give notice of incoming mail messages

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/biff [**y** | **n**]

DESCRIPTION

biff turns mail notification on or off for the terminal session. With no arguments, **biff** displays the current notification status for the terminal.

If notification is allowed, the terminal rings the bell and displays the header and the first few lines of each arriving mail message. **biff** operates asynchronously. For synchronized notices, use the **MAIL** variable of **sh**(1) or the **mail** variable of **csh**(1).

A '**biff y**' command can be included in your **~/.login** or **~/.profile** file for execution when you log in.

OPTIONS

y Allow mail notification for the terminal.

n Disable notification for the terminal.

FILES

~/.login User's login file
~/.profile User's profile file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **mail**(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

break, continue – shell built-in functions to escape from or advance within a controlling while, for, foreach, or until loop

SYNOPSIS

sh

break [*n*]

continue [*n*]

csh

break

continue

ksh

† **break** [*n*]

† **continue** [*n*]

DESCRIPTION

sh

break exits from the enclosing **for** or **while** loop, if any. If *n* is specified, break *n* levels.

continue resumes the next iteration of the enclosing **for** or **while** loop. If *n* is specified, resume at the *n*-th enclosing loop.

csh

break resumes execution after the **end** of the nearest enclosing **foreach** or **while** loop. The remaining commands on the current line are executed. This allows multilevel breaks to be written as a list of **break** commands, all on one line.

continue continues execution of the next iteration of the nearest enclosing **while** or **foreach** loop.

ksh

break exits from the enclosed **for**, **while**, **until**, or **select** loop, if any. If *n* is specified then **break** *n* levels.

continue resumes the next iteration of the enclosed **for**, **while**, **until**, or **select** loop. If *n* is specified then resume at the *n*-th enclosed loop.

On this man page, **ksh**(1) commands that are preceded by one or two † (daggers) are treated specially in the following ways:

1. Variable assignment lists preceding the command remain in effect when the command completes.
2. I/O redirections are processed after variable assignments.
3. Errors cause a script that contains them to abort.
4. Words, following a command preceded by †† that are in the format of a variable assignment, are expanded with the same rules as a variable assignment. This means that tilde substitution is performed after the = sign and word splitting and file name generation are not performed.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **exit**(1), **for**(1), **foreach**(1), **ksh**(1), **select**(1), **sh**(1), **until**(1), **while**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

cal – display a calendar

SYNOPSIS

cal [[*month*] *year*]

DESCRIPTION

The **cal** utility writes a Gregorian calendar to standard output. If the *year* operand is specified, a calendar for that year is written. If no operands are specified, a calendar for the current month is written.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

month Specify the month to be displayed, represented as a decimal integer from **1** (January) to **12** (December). The default is the current month.

year Specify the year for which the calendar is displayed, represented as a decimal integer from **1** to **9999**. The default is the current year.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **cal**: **LC_TIME**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

calendar(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

An unusual calendar is printed for September 1752. That is the month 11 days were skipped to make up for lack of leap year adjustments. To see this calendar, type:

cal 9 1752

The command **cal 83** refers to the year 83, not 1983.

The year is always considered to start in January.

NAME

calendar – reminder service

SYNOPSIS

calendar [–]

DESCRIPTION

The **calendar** utility consults the file **calendar** in the current directory and writes lines that contain today's or tomorrow's date anywhere in the line to standard output. Most reasonable month-day dates such as **Aug. 24**, **august 24**, **8/24**, and so forth, are recognized, but not **24 August** or **24/8**. On Fridays and weekends "tomorrow" extends through Monday. **calendar** can be invoked regularly by using the **crontab**(1) or **at**(1) commands.

When the optional argument – is present, **calendar** does its job for every user who has a file **calendar** in his or her login directory and sends them any positive results by **mail**(1). Normally this is done daily by facilities in the UNIX operating system (see **cron**(1M)).

If the environment variable **DATEMSK** is set, **calendar** will use its value as the full path name of a template file containing format strings. The strings consist of conversion specifications and text characters and are used to provide a richer set of allowable date formats in different languages by appropriate settings of the environment variable **LANG** or **LC_TIME**; see **environ**(5). See **strftime**(3C) for the list of allowable conversion specifications.

EXAMPLES

The following example shows the possible contents of a template:

%B %eth of the year %Y

%B represents the full month name, **%e** the day of month and **%Y** the year (4 digits).

If **DATEMSK** is set to this template, the following **calendar** file would be valid:

March 7th of the year 1989 < Reminder>

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **calendar**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_TIME**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **NLSPATH**, and **TZ**.

EXIT STATUS

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/etc/passwd	system password file
/tmp/cal*	temporary files used by **calendar**
/usr/lib/calprog	program used to determine dates for today and tomorrow

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO **at**(1), **crontab**(1), **mail**(1), **cron**(1M), **ypbind**(1M), **strftime**(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES Appropriate lines beginning with white space will not be printed.

Your calendar must be public information for you to get reminder service.

calendar's extended idea of ''tomorrow'' does not account for holidays.

The – argument works only on calendar files that are local to the machine; **calendar** is intended not to work on calendar files that are mounted remotely with **NFS.** Thus, '**calendar** –' should be run only on diskful machines where home directories exist; running it on a diskless client has no effect.

calendar is no longer in the default root crontab. Because of the network burden '**calendar** –' can induce, it is inadvisable in an environment running **ypbind**(1M) with a large passwd.byname map. If, however, the usefulness of **calendar** outweighs the network impact, the super-user may run '**crontab** –**e**' to edit the root crontab. Otherwise, individual users may wish to use '**crontab** –**e**' to edit their own crontabs to have **cron** invoke **calendar** without the – argument, piping output to mail addressed to themselves.

NAME

cancel – cancel print request

SYNOPSIS

cancel [*request-ID* ...] [*destination* ...]

cancel –**u** *user* ... [*destination* ...]

DESCRIPTION

The **cancel** utility cancels print requests. There are two forms of the **cancel** command.

The first form of **cancel** has two optional arguments: print requests (*request-ID*) and destinations (*destination*). Specifying *request-ID* with *destination* cancels *request-ID* on *destination*. Specifying only the destination cancels the current print request on *destination*. If *destination* is not specified, **cancel** cancels the requested print request on all destinations.

The second form of **cancel** cancels a user's print requests on specific destinations.

Users can only cancel print requests associated with their username. By default, users can only cancel print requests on the host from which the print request was submitted. If a super-user has set **user-equivalence=true** in **/etc/printers.conf** on the print server, users can cancel print requests associated with their username on any host. Super-users can cancel print requests on the host from which the print request was submitted. Super-users can also cancel print requests from the print server.

The print client commands locate destination information in a very specific order. See **printers.conf**(4) and **printers**(4) for details.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**u** *user* The name of the user for which print requests are to be cancelled. Specify *user* as a username.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

destination The destination on which the print requests are to be canceled. *destination* is the name of a printer or class of printers (see **lpadmin**(1M)). If *destination* is not specified, **cancel** cancels the requested print request on all destinations. Specify *destination* using atomic, POSIX-style (*server*:*destination*), or Federated Naming Service (FNS) (. . . / **service** / **printer** / . . .) names. See **NOTES** for information regarding using POSIX-style destination names with **cancel**. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding the naming conventions for atomic and FNS names, and **standards**(5) for information regarding POSIX.

request-ID The print request to be canceled. Specify *request-ID* using LP-style request IDs (*destination-number*).

user The name of the user for which the print requests are to be cancelled. Specify *user* as a username.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

non-zero An error occurred.

FILES

/var/spool/print/*	LP print queue.
$HOME/.printers	User-configurable printer database.
/etc/printers.conf	System printer configuration database.
printers.conf.byname	NIS version of **/etc/printers.conf**.
fns.ctx_dir.*domain*	NIS+ version of **/etc/printers.conf**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWpcu

SEE ALSO

lp(1), **lpq**(1B), **lpr**(1B), **lprm**(1B), **lpstat**(1), **lpadmin**(1M), **printers**(4), **printers.conf**(4), **attributes**(5), **standards**(5)

NOTES

POSIX-style destination names (*server*:*destination*) are treated as print requests if *destination* has the same format as an LP-style *request-ID*. See **standards**(5).

NAME

case, switch, select – shell built-in functions to choose from among a list of actions

SYNOPSIS

sh

case *word* **in** [*pattern* [| *pattern*] **)** *actions* **;;**] . . . **esac**

csh

switch (*expression***)**
    case *comparison1***:**
        actions
        breaksw
    case *comparison2***:**
        actions
        breaksw
    . . .
    default:
endsw

ksh

case *word* **in** [*pattern* [| *pattern*] **)** *actions* **;;**] . . . **esac**
select *identifier* [**in** *word* . . .] **; do** *list* **; done**

DESCRIPTION

sh

A **case** command executes the *actions* associated with the first *pattern* that matches *word*. The form of the patterns is the same as that used for file-name generation except that a slash, a leading dot, or a dot immediately following a slash need not be matched explicitly.

csh

The c-shell uses the **switch** statement, in which each *comparison* is successively matched, against the specified *expression*, which is first command and filename expanded. The file metacharacters *, **?** and **[**. . .**]** may be used in the case comparison, which are variable expanded. If none of the comparisons match before a "default" comparison is found, execution begins after the default comparison. Each **case** statement and the **default** statement must appear at the beginning of a line. The command **breaksw** continues execution after the **endsw**. Otherwise control falls through subsequent **case** and **default** statements as with C. If no comparison matches and there is no default, execution continues after the **endsw**.

case *comparison***:** A compared-expression in a **switch** statement.

default: If none of the preceeding *comparisons* match *expression*, then this is the default case in a **switch** statement. The default should come after all **case** comparisons. Any remaining commands on the command line are first executed.

breaksw exits from a **switch**, resuming after the **endsw**.

ksh

A **case** command executes the *actions* associated with the first *pattern* that matches *word*. The form of the patterns is the same as that used for file-name generation (see File Name Generation in **ksh**(1)).

A **select** command prints to standard error (file descriptor 2), the set of *word*s, each preceded by a number. If **in** *word* . . . is omitted, then the positional parameters are used instead. The **PS3** prompt is printed and a line is read from the standard input. If this line consists of the number of one of the listed *word*s, then the value of the variable *identifier* is set to the *word* corresponding to this number. If this line is empty the selection list is printed again. Otherwise the value of the variable *identifier* is set to **NULL**. The contents of the line read from standard input is saved in the shell variable **REPLY**. The *list* is executed for each selection until a **break** or *end-of-file* is encountered. If the **REPLY** variable is set to **NULL** by the execution of *list*, then the selection list is printed before displaying the **PS3** prompt for the next selection.

EXAMPLES

sh

```
STOPLIGHT=green
case $STOPLIGHT in
        red)        echo "STOP" ;;
        orange)     echo "Go with caution; prepare to stop" ;;
        green)      echo "you may GO" ;;
        blue|brown) echo "invalid stoplight colors" ;;
esac
```

csh

In the C-shell, you must add NEWLINE characters as below.

```
set STOPLIGHT = green
switch ($STOPLIGHT)
        case red:
                echo "STOP"
                breaksw
        case orange:
                echo "Go with caution; prepare to stop"
                breaksw
        case green:
                echo "you may GO"
                endsw
endsw
```

ksh

```
STOPLIGHT=green
case $STOPLIGHT in
        red)        echo "STOP" ;;
        orange)     echo "Go with caution; prepare to stop" ;;
        green)      echo "you may GO" ;;
        blue|brown) echo "invalid stoplight colors" ;;
esac
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO **break**(1), **csh**(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

cat – concatenate and display files

SYNOPSIS

cat [–**nbsuvet**] **[** *file*. . . **]**

DESCRIPTION

cat reads each *file* in sequence and writes it on the standard output. Thus:

example% cat file

prints **file** on your terminal, and:

example% cat file1 file2 >file3

concatenates **file1** and **file2**, and writes the results in **file3**.

If no input file is given, **cat** reads from the standard input file.

OPTIONS

–**n** Precede each line output with its line number.

–**b** Number the lines, as –**n**, but omit the line numbers from blank lines.

–**u** The output is not buffered. (The default is buffered output.)

–**s** **cat** is silent about non-existent files.

–**v** Non-printing characters (with the exception of tabs, new-lines and form-feeds) are printed visibly. ASCII control characters (octal 000 – 037) are printed as **^***n*, where *n* is the corresponding ASCII character in the range octal 100 – 137 (@, A, B, C, . . ., X, Y, Z, [, \,], ^, and _); the DEL character (octal 0177) is printed **^?**. Other non-printable characters are printed as **M-***x*, where *x* is the ASCII character specified by the low-order seven bits.

When used with the –**v** option, the following options may be used:

–**e** A **$** character will be printed at the end of each line (prior to the new-line).

–**t** Tabs will be printed as **^I**'s and formfeeds to be printed as **^L**'s.

The –**e** and –**t** options are ignored if the –**v** option is not specified.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of an input file. If no *file* is specified, the standard input is used. If *file* is '–', **cat** will read from the standard input at that point in the sequence. **cat** will not close and reopen standard input when it is referenced in this way, but will accept multiple occurrences of '–' as *file*.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **cat** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

1. The following command:

example% cat myfile

writes the contents of the file **myfile** to standard output.

2. The following command:

   example% cat doc1 doc2 > doc.all

   concatenates the files **doc1** and **doc2** and writes the result to **doc.all**.

3. The command:

   example% cat start - middle - end > file

   when standard input is a terminal, gets two arbitrary pieces of input from the terminal with a single invocation of **cat**. Note, however, that if standard input is a regular file, this would be equivalent to the command:

   cat start - middle /dev/null end > file

   because the entire contents of the file would be consumed by **cat** the first time '–' was used as a *file* operand and an end-of-file condition would be detected immediately when '–' was referenced the second time.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **cat**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All input files were output successfully.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

touch(1), **environ**(5), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES

Redirecting the output of **cat** onto one of the files being read will cause the loss of the data originally in the file being read. For example,

example% cat filename1 filename2 >filename1

causes the original data in **filename1** to be lost.

NAME

cc – C compiler

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/cc [*options*]

DESCRIPTION

/usr/ucb/cc is the interface to the BSD Compatibility Package C compiler. It is a script that looks for the link **/usr/ccs/bin/ucbcc** to the C compiler. **/usr/ccs/bin/ucbcc** is available only with the SPROcc package, whose default location is **/opt/SUNWspro**. **/usr/ucb/cc** is identical to **/usr/ccs/bin/ucbcc**, except that BSD headers are used and BSD libraries are linked *before* base libraries. The **/opt/SUNWspro/man/man1/acc.1** man page is available only with the SPROcc package.

OPTIONS

/usr/ucb/cc accepts the same options as **/usr/ccs/bin/ucbcc**, with the following exceptions:

–I*dir* Search *dir* for included files whose names do not begin with a slash (/) prior to searching the usual directories. The directories for multiple **–I** options are searched in the order specified. The preprocessor first searches for **#include** files in the directory containing *sourcefile*, and then in directories named with **–I** options (if any), then **/usr/ucbinclude**, and finally, in **/usr/include**.

–L*dir* Add *dir* to the list of directories searched for libraries by **/usr/ccs/bin/ucbcc**. This option is passed to **/usr/ccs/bin/ld** and **/usr/ccs/lib**. Directories specified with this option are searched before **/usr/ucblib** and **/usr/lib**.

–Y P, *dir* Change the default directory used for finding libraries.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful compilation or link edit.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/usr/ccs/bin/ld	link editor
/usr/lib/libc	C library
/usr/ucbinclude	BSD Compatibility directory for header files
/usr/ucblib	BSD Compatibility directory for libraries
/usr/ucblib/libucb	BSD Compatibility C library
/usr/lib/libsocket	library containing socket routines
/usr/lib/libnsl	library containing network functions
/usr/lib/libelf	library containing routines to process ELF object files
/usr/lib/libaio	library containing asynchronous I / O routines

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

ld(1), **a.out**(4), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

The **–Y P**, *dir* option may have unexpected results, and should not be used.

NAME

cd, chdir, pushd, popd, dirs – change working directory

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/cd [*directory*]

sh

cd [*argument*]
chdir [*argument*]

csh

cd [*dir*]
chdir [*dir*]
pushd [**+***n* | *dir*]
popd [**+***n*]
dirs [**–l**]

ksh

cd [*arg*]
cd *old new*

DESCRIPTION

/usr/bin/cd

The **cd** utility will change the working directory of the current shell execution environment. When invoked with no operands, and the **HOME** environment variable is set to a non-empty value, the directory named in the **HOME** environment variable will become the new working directory.

sh

The Bourne shell built-in **cd** changes the current directory to *argument*. The shell parameter **HOME** is the default *argument*. The shell parameter **CDPATH** defines the search path for the directory containing *argument*. Alternative directory names are separated by a colon (:). The default path is **<null>** (specifying the current directory). Note: The current directory is specified by a null path name, which can appear immediately after the equal sign or between the colon delimiters anywhere else in the path list. If *argument* begins with ' **/** ', ' **.** ', or ' **..** ', the search path is not used. Otherwise, each directory in the path is searched for *argument*. **cd** must have execute (search) permission in *argument*. Because a new process is created to execute each command, **cd** would be ineffective if it were written as a normal command; therefore, it is recognized by and is internal to the shell. (See **pwd**(1), **sh**(1), and **chdir**(2)).

chdir is just another way to call **cd**.

csh

If *dir* is not specified, the C shell built-in **cd** uses the value of shell parameter **HOME** as the new working directory. If *dir* specifies a complete path starting with ' **/** ', ' **.** ', or ' **..** ', *dir* becomes the new working directory. If neither case applies, **cd** tries to find the designated directory relative to one of the paths specified by the **CDPATH** shell variable. **CDPATH** has the same syntax as, and similar semantics to, the **PATH** shell variable. **cd** must have execute (search) permission in *dir*. Because a new process is created to execute each command, **cd** would be ineffective if it were written as a normal command; therefore, it is recognized by and is internal to the C-shell. (See **pwd**(1), **sh**(1), and **chdir**(2)).

chdir changes the shell's working directory to directory *dir*. If no argument is given, change to the home directory of the user. If *dir* is a relative pathname not found in the current directory, check for it in those directories listed in the **cdpath** variable. If *dir* is the name of a shell variable whose value starts with a */*, change to the directory named by that value.

pushd will push a directory onto the directory stack. With no arguments, exchange the top two elements.

+n Rotate the *n*'th entry to the top of the stack and **cd** to it.

dir Push the current working directory onto the stack and change to *dir*.

popd pops the directory stack and **cd** to the new top directory. The elements of the directory stack are numbered from 0 starting at the top.

+n Discard the *n*'th entry in the stack.

dirs will print the directory stack, most recent to the left; the first directory shown is the current directory. With the **–l** argument, produce an unabbreviated printout; use of the **~** notation is suppressed.

ksh The Korn shell built-in **cd** command can be in either of two forms. In the first form it changes the current directory to *arg*. If *arg* is – the directory is changed to the previous directory. The shell variable **HOME** is the default *arg*. The variable **PWD** is set to the current directory. The shell variable **CDPATH** defines the search path for the directory containing *arg*. Alternative directory names are separated by a colon (**:**). The default path is **<null>** (specifying the current directory). Note that the current directory is specified by a null path name, which can appear immediately after the equal sign or between the colon delimiters anywhere else in the path list. If *arg* begins with a '**/**', '**.**', or '**..**', then the search path is not used. Otherwise, each directory in the path is searched for *arg*.

The second form of **cd** substitutes the string *new* for the string *old* in the current directory name, **PWD** and tries to change to this new directory.

The **cd** command may not be executed by **rksh**. Because a new process is created to execute each command, **cd** would be ineffective if it were written as a normal command; therefore, it is recognized by and is internal to the Korn shell. (See **pwd**(1), **sh**(1), and **chdir**(2)).

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

directory An absolute or relative pathname of the directory that becomes the new working directory. The interpretation of a relative pathname by **cd** depends on the **CDPATH** environment variable.

OUTPUT

If a non-empty directory name from **CDPATH** is used, an absolute pathname of the new working directory will be written to the standard output as follows:

"**%s\n**", <*new directory*>

Otherwise, there will be no output.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **cd**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

CDPATH A colon-separated list of pathnames that refer to directories. If the *directory* operand does not begin with a slash **(/)** character, and the first component is not dot or dot-dot, **cd** will search for *directory* relative to each directory named in the **CDPATH** variable, in the order listed. The new working directory will be set to the first matching directory found. An empty string in place of a directory pathname represents the current directory. If **CDPATH** is not set, it will be treated as if it were an empty string.

HOME The name of the home directory, used when no *directory* operand is specified.

PWD A pathname of the current working directory, set by **cd** after it has changed to that directory.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned by **cd**:

0 The directory was successfully changed.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **ksh**(1), **pwd**(1), **sh**(1), **chdir**(2), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

checknr – check nroff and troff input files; report possible errors

SYNOPSIS

checknr [–**fs**] [–**a .***x1* **.***y1* **.***x2* **.***y2* . . . **.***xn* **.***yn*] [–**c .***x1* **.***x2* **.***x3* . . . **.***xn*] [*filename* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

checknr checks a list of **nroff**(1) or **troff**(1) input files for certain kinds of errors involving mismatched opening and closing delimiters and unknown commands. If no files are specified, **checknr** checks the standard input. Delimiters checked are:

- Font changes using **\f***x* . . . **\fP**.
- Size changes using **\s***x* . . . **\s0**.
- Macros that come in open . . . close forms, for example, the **.TS** and **.TE** macros which must always come in pairs.

checknr knows about the **ms**(5) and **me**(5) macro packages.

checknr is intended to be used on documents that are prepared with **checknr** in mind. It expects a certain document writing style for **\f** and **\s** commands, in that each **\f***x* must be terminated with **\fP** and each **\s***x* must be terminated with **\s0**. While it will work to directly go into the next font or explicitly specify the original font or point size, and many existing documents actually do this, such a practice will produce complaints from **checknr**. Since it is probably better to use the **\fP** and **\s0** forms anyway, you should think of this as a contribution to your document preparation style.

OPTIONS

–**f** Ignore **\f** font changes.

–**s** Ignore **\s** size changes.

–**a .***x1* **.***y1*. . .
Add pairs of macros to the list. The pairs of macros are assumed to be those (such as **.DS** and **.DE**) that should be checked for balance. The –**a** option must be followed by groups of six characters, each group defining a pair of macros. The six characters are a period, the first macro name, another period, and the second macro name. For example, to define a pair **.BS** and **.ES**, use '–**a.BS.ES**'

–**c .***x1* . . .
Define commands which **checknr** would otherwise complain about as undefined.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc

SEE ALSO

eqn(1), **nroff**(1), **troff**(1), **attributes**(5), **me**(5), **ms**(5)

BUGS

There is no way to define a one-character macro name using the –**a** option.

NAME

chgrp – change file group ownership

SYNOPSIS

chgrp [–**fhR**] *group file* ...

DESCRIPTION

The **chgrp** utility will set the group ID of the file named by each *file* operand to the group ID specified by the *group* operand.

For each *file* operand, it will perform actions equivalent to the **chown**(2) function, called with the following arguments:

- The *file* operand will be used as the *path* argument.
- The user ID of the file will be used as the *owner* argument.
- The specified group ID will be used as the *group* argument.

Unless **chgrp** is invoked by a process with appropriate privileges, the set-user-ID and set-group-ID bits of a regular file will be cleared upon successful completion; the set-user-ID and set-group-ID bits of other file types may be cleared.

The operating system has a configuration option **{_POSIX_CHOWN_RESTRICTED}**, to restrict ownership changes. When this option is in effect, the owner of the file may change the group of the file only to a group to which the owner belongs. Only the super-user can arbitrarily change owner IDs, whether or not this option is in effect. To set this configuration option, include the following line in **/etc/system**:

set rstchown = 1

To disable this option, include the following line in **/etc/system**:

set rstchown = 0

{_POSIX_CHOWN_RESTRICTED} is enabled by default. See **system**(4) and **fpathconf**(2).

OPTIONS

–**f** Force. Do not report errors.

–**h** If the file is a symbolic link, change the group of the symbolic link. Without this option, the group of the file referenced by the symbolic link is changed.

–**R** Recursive. **chgrp** descends through the directory, and any subdirectories, setting the specified group ID as it proceeds. When a symbolic link is encountered, the group of the target file is changed (unless the –**h** option is specified), but no recursion takes place.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

group A group name from the group database or a numeric group ID. Either specifies a group ID to be given to each file named by one of the *file* operands. If a numeric *group* operand exists in the group database as a group name, the group ID number associated with that group name is used as the group ID.

file A path name of a file whose group ID is to be modified.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **chgrp** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **chgrp**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 The utility executed successfully and all requested changes were made.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/etc/group group file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled (see **NOTES**)

SEE ALSO

chmod(1), **chown**(1), **id**(1M), **chown**(2), **fpathconf**(2), **group**(4), **passwd**(4), **system**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES

chgrp is CSI-enabled except for the *group* name.

NAME

chkey – change user's secure RPC key pair

SYNOPSIS

chkey [**–p**] [**–s nisplus** | **nis** | **files**]

DESCRIPTION

chkey is used to change a user's secure RPC public key and secret key pair. **chkey** prompts for the old secure-rpc password and verifies that it is correct by decrypting the secret key. If the user has not already keylogged in, **chkey** registers the secret key with the local **keyserv**(1M) daemon. If the secure-rpc password does not match the login password, **chkey** prompts for the login password. **chkey** uses the login password to encrypt the user's secret Diffie-Hellman (192 bit) cryptographic key.

chkey ensures that the login password and the secure-rpc password are kept the same, thus enabling password shadowing, (see **shadow**(4)).

The key pair can be stored in the **/etc/publickey** file, (see **publickey**(4)), NIS **publickey** map or NIS+ **cred.org_dir** table. If a new secret key is generated, it will be registered with the local **keyserv**(1M) daemon.

If the source of the **publickey** is not specified with the **–s** option, **chkey** consults the **publickey** entry in the name service switch configuration file (see **nsswitch.conf**(4)). If the **publickey** entry specifies one and only one source, then **chkey** will change the key in the specified name service. However, if multiple name services are listed, **chkey** can not decide which source to update and will display an error message. The user should specify the source explicitly with the **–s** option.

Non root users are not allowed to change their key pair in the **files** database.

OPTIONS

–p	Re-encrypt the existing secret key with the user's login password.
–s nisplus	Update the **NIS+** database.
–s nis	Update the **NIS** database.
–s files	Update the **files** database.

FILES

/etc/nsswitch.conf
/etc/publickey

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

keylogin(1), **keylogout**(1), **keyserv**(1M), **newkey**(1M), **nisaddcred**(1M), **attributes**(5), **nsswitch.conf**(4), **publickey**(4), **shadow**(4)

NAME

chmod – change the permissions mode of a file

SYNOPSIS

chmod [**–fR**] <*absolute-mode*> *file*...
chmod [**–fR**] <*symbolic-mode-list*> *file*...

DESCRIPTION

chmod changes or assigns the mode of a file. The mode of a file specifies its permissions and other attributes. The mode may be absolute or symbolic.

Absolute *mode*

An absolute *mode* is specified using octal numbers:

chmod *nnnn file* ...

where:

n a number from **0** to **7**. An absolute mode is constructed from the OR of any of the following modes:

4000	Set user ID on execution.
20# **0**	Set group ID on execution if # is **7**, **5**, **3**, or **1**. Enable mandatory locking if # is **6**, **4**, **2**, or **0**. For directories, files are created with BSD semantics for propagation of the group ID. With this option, files and subdirectories created in the directory inherit the group ID of the directory, rather than of the current process. It may be cleared only by using symbolic mode.
1000	Turn on sticky bit. See **chmod**(2).
0400	Allow read by owner.
0200	Allow write by owner.
0100	Allow execute (search in directory) by owner.
0700	Allow read, write, and execute (search) by owner.
0040	Allow read by group.
0020	Allow write by group.
0010	Allow execute (search in directory) by group.
0070	Allow read, write, and execute (search) by group.
0004	Allow read by others.
0002	Allow write by others.
0001	Allow execute (search in directory) by others.
0007	Allow read, write, and execute (search) by others.

Note that the **setgid** bit cannot be set (or cleared) in absolute mode; it must be set (or cleared) in symbolic mode using **g+s** (or **g-s**).

Symbolic *mode*

A symbolic *mode* specification has the following format:

chmod <*symbolic-mode-list*> *file* . . .

where: <*symbolic-mode-list*> is a comma-separated list (with no intervening whitespace) of symbolic mode expressions of the form:

[*who*] *operator* [*permissions*]

Operations are performed in the order given. Multiple *permissions* letters following a single operator cause the corresponding operations to be performed simultaneously.

who zero or more of the characters **u**, **g**, **o**, and **a** specifying whose permissions are to be changed or assigned:

u	user's permissions
g	group's permissions
o	others' permissions
a	all permissions (user, group, and other)

If *who* is omitted, it defaults to **a**, but the setting of the file mode creation mask (see **umask** in **sh**(1) or **csh**(1) for more information) is taken into account. When *who* is omitted, **chmod** will not override the restrictions of your user mask.

operator either +, –, or =, signifying how permissions are to be changed:

+ Add permissions.

If *permissions* is omitted, nothing is added.

If *who* is omitted, add the file mode bits represented by *permissions*, *except* for the those with corresponding bits in the file mode creation mask.

If *who* is present, add the file mode bits represented by the *permissions*.

– Take away permissions.

If *permissions* is omitted, do nothing.

If *who* is omitted, clear the file mode bits represented by *permissions*, *except* for those with corresponding bits in the file mode creation mask.

If *who* is present, clear the file mode bits represented by *permissions*.

= Assign permissions absolutely.

If *who* is omitted, clear all file mode bits; if *who* is present, clear the file mode bits represented by *who*.

If *permissions* is omitted, do nothing else.

If *who* is omitted, add the file mode bits represented by *permissions*, *except* for the those with corresponding bits in the file mode creation mask.

If *who* is present, add the file mode bits represented by *permissions*.

Unlike other symbolic operations, **=** has an absolute effect in that it resets all other bits represented by *who*. Omitting *permissions* is useful only with **=** to take away all permissions.

permission any compatible combination of the following letters:

r	read permission
w	write permission
x	execute permission
l	mandatory locking
s	user or group set-ID
t	sticky bit
u,**g**,**o**	indicate that *permission* is to be taken from the current user, group or other mode respectively.

Permissions to a file may vary depending on your user identification number (UID) or group identification number (GID). Permissions are described in three sequences each having three characters:

User	Group	Other
rwx	**rwx**	**rwx**

This example (user, group, and others all have permission to read, write, and execute a given file) demonstrates two categories for granting permissions: the access class and the permissions themselves.

The letter **s** is only meaningful with **u** or **g**, and **t** only works with **u**.

Mandatory file and record locking (**l**) refers to a file's ability to have its reading or writing permissions locked while a program is accessing that file.

In a directory which has the set-group-ID bit set (reflected as either **--**
---s--- or **-----l---** in the output of **'ls -ld'**), files and subdirectories are created with the group-ID of the parent directory—not that of current process.

It is not possible to permit group execution and enable a file to be locked on execution at the same time. In addition, it is not possible to turn on the set-group-ID bit and enable a file to be locked on execution at the same time. The following examples, therefore, are invalid and elicit error messages:

chmod g+x,+l *file*
chmod g+s,+l *file*

Only the owner of a file or directory (or the super-user) may change that file's or directory's mode. Only the super-user may set the sticky bit on a non-directory file. If you are not super-user, **chmod** will mask the sticky-bit but will not return an error. In order to turn on a

file's set-group-ID bit, your own group ID must correspond to the file's and group execution must be set.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–f Force. **chmod** will not complain if it fails to change the mode of a file.

–R Recursively descend through directory arguments, setting the mode for each file as described above. When symbolic links are encountered, the mode of the target file is changed, but no recursion takes place.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

mode Represents the change to be made to the file mode bits of each file named by one of the *file* operands; see **DESCRIPTION**.

file A path name of a file whose file mode bits are to be modified.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **chmod** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

Deny execute permission to everyone:

example% chmod a–x *file*

Allow only read permission to everyone:

example% chmod 444 *file*

Make a file readable and writable by the group and others:

example% chmod go+rw *file*
example% chmod 066 *file*

Cause a file to be locked during access:

example% chmod +l *file*

Allow everyone to read, write, and execute the file and turn on the set group-ID.

example% chmod a=rwx,g+s *file*
example% chmod 2777 *file*

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **chmod**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO **ls**(1), **chmod**(2), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES Absolute changes don't work for the set-group-ID bit of a directory. You must use **g+s** or **g-s**.

chmod permits you to produce useless modes so long as they are not illegal (for instance, making a text file executable). **chmod** does not check the file type to see if mandatory locking is meaningful.

If the filesystem is mounted with the *nosuid* option, *setuid* execution is not allowed.

NAME

chown – change file ownership

SYNOPSIS

chown [–**fhR**] *owner*[:*group*] *file*...

DESCRIPTION

The **chown** utility will set the user ID of the file named by each *file* to the user ID specified by *owner*, and, optionally, will set the group ID to that specified by *group*.

If **chown** is invoked by other than the super-user, the set-user-ID bit is cleared.

Only the owner of a file (or the super-user) may change the owner of that file.

The operating system has a configuration option {**_POSIX_CHOWN_RESTRICTED**}, to restrict ownership changes. When this option is in effect the owner of the file is prevented from changing the owner ID of the file. Only the super-user can arbitrarily change owner IDs whether or not this option is in effect. To set this configuration option, include the following line in **/etc/system**:

set rstchown = 1

To disable this option, include the following line in **/etc/system**:

set rstchown = 0

{**_POSIX_CHOWN_RESTRICTED**} is enabled by default. See **system**(4) and **fpathconf**(2).

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**f** Do not report errors.

–**h** If the file is a symbolic link, change the owner of the symbolic link. Without this option, the owner of the file referenced by the symbolic link is changed.

–**R** Recursive. **chown** descends through the directory, and any subdirectories, setting the ownership ID as it proceeds. When a symbolic link is encountered, the owner of the target file is changed (unless the –**h** option is specified), but no recursion takes place.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

owner[**:***group*] A user ID and optional group ID to be assigned to *file*. The *owner* portion of this operand must be a user name from the user database or a numeric user ID. Either specifies a user ID to be given to each file named by *file*. If a numeric *owner* exists in the user database as a user name, the user ID number associated with that user name will be used as the user ID. Similarly, if the *group* portion of this operand is present, it must be a group name from the group database or a numeric group ID. Either specifies a group ID to be given to each file. If a numeric group operand exists in the group database as a group name, the group ID number associated with that group name will be used as the group ID.

file A path name of a file whose user ID is to be modified.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **chown** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **chown**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 The utility executed successfully and all requested changes were made.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/etc/passwd system password file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled (see **NOTES**)

SEE ALSO

chgrp(1), **chmod**(1), **chown**(2), **fpathconf**(2), **passwd**(4), **system**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES

chown is CSI-enabled except for the *owner* and *group* names.

NAME

chown – change owner

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/chown [–**fR**] *owner*[.group] *filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

chown changes the owner of the *filename*s to *owner*. The owner may be either a decimal user ID (UID) or a login name found in the password file. An optional *group* may also be specified. The group may be either a decimal group ID (GID) or a group name found in the GID file.

Only the super-user can change owner, in order to simplify accounting procedures.

OPTIONS

–**f** Do not report errors.

–**R** Recursively descend into directories setting the ownership of all files in each directory encountered. When symbolic links are encountered, their ownership is changed, but they are not traversed.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **chown** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

FILES

/etc/passwd password file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

chgrp(1), **chown**(2), **group**(4), **passwd**(4), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

ckdate, errdate, helpdate, valdate – prompts for and validates a date

SYNOPSIS

ckdate [–**Q**] [–**W** *width*] [–**f** *format*] [–**d** *default*] [–**h** *help*] [–**e** *error*] [–**p** *prompt*] [–**k** *pid* [–**s** *signal*]]

/usr/sadm/bin/errdate [–**W** *width*] [–**e** *error*] [–**f** *format*]

/usr/sadm/bin/helpdate [–**W***width*] [–**h** *help*] [–**f** *format*]

/usr/sadm/bin/valdate [–**f** *format*] *input*

DESCRIPTION

ckdate prompts a user and validates the response. It defines, among other things, a prompt message whose response should be a date, text for help and error messages, and a default value (which will be returned if the user responds with a RETURN). The user response must match the defined format for a date.

All messages are limited in length to 70 characters and are formatted automatically. Any white space used in the definition (including newline) is stripped. The –**W** option cancels the automatic formatting. When a tilde is placed at the beginning or end of a message definition, the default text will be inserted at that point, allowing both custom text and the default text to be displayed.

If the prompt, help or error message is not defined, the default message (as defined under **NOTES**) will be displayed.

Three visual tool modules are linked to the **ckdate** command. They are **errdate** (which formats and displays an error message), **helpdate** (which formats and displays a help message), and **valdate** (which validates a response). These modules should be used in conjunction with FML objects. In this instance, the FML object defines the prompt. When *format* is defined in the **errdate** and **helpdate** modules, the messages will describe the expected format.

OPTIONS

–**Q** Specifies that quit will not be allowed as a valid response.

–**W** *width* Specifies that prompt, help and error messages will be formatted to a line length of **width**.

–**f** *format* Specifies the format against which the input will be verified. Possible formats and their definitions are:

%b = abbreviated month name (jan, feb, mar)
%B = full month name **%d** = day of month (01 - 31)
%D = date as %m/%d/%y (the default format)
%e = day of month (1 - 31; single digits are preceded by a blank)
%h = abbreviated month name, identical to **%b%**
%m = month number (01 - 12)
%y = year within century (for instance, 89)
%Y = year as **CCYY** (for instance, 1989)

–**d** *default* Defines the default value as *default*. The default does not have to meet the format criteria.

–**h** *help* Defines the help messages as *help*.

–**e** *error* Defines the error message as *error*.

–**p** *prompt*	Defines the prompt message as *prompt*.
–**k** *pid*	Specifies that process ID *pid* is to be sent a signal if the user chooses to abort.
–**s** *signal*	Specifies that the process ID *pid* defined with the –**k** option is to be sent signal **signal** when quit is chosen. If no signal is specified, **SIGTERM** is used.
input	Input to be verified against format criteria.

EXIT CODES

0	Successful execution
1	EOF on input or negative width on –**W** option, or usage error
3	User termination (quit)
4	Garbled format argument

NOTES

The default prompt for **ckdate** is:

Enter the date [?,q]:

The default error message is:

ERROR - Please enter a date. Format is <*format***>.**

The default help message is:

Please enter a date. Format is <*format***>.**

When the quit option is chosen (and allowed), **q** is returned along with the return code **3**. The **valdate** module will not produce any output. It returns zero for success and non-zero for failure.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

ckgid, errgid, helpgid, valgid – prompts for and validates a group id

SYNOPSIS

ckgid [–**Q**] [–**W** *width*] [–**m**] [–**d** *default*] [–**h** *help*] [–**e** *error*] [–**p** *prompt*] [–**k** *pid* [–**s** *signal*]]

/usr/sadm/bin/errgid [–**W** *width*] [–**e** *error*]
/usr/sadm/bin/helpgid [–**W** *width*] [–**m**] [–**h** *help*]
/usr/sadm/bin/valgid *input*

DESCRIPTION

ckgid prompts a user and validates the response. It defines, among other things, a prompt message whose response should be an existing group ID, text for help and error messages, and a default value (which will be returned if the user responds with a carriage return).

All messages are limited in length to 70 characters and are formatted automatically. Any white space used in the definition (including newline) is stripped. The –**W** option cancels the automatic formatting. When a tilde is placed at the beginning or end of a message definition, the default text will be inserted at that point, allowing both custom text and the default text to be displayed.

If the prompt, help or error message is not defined, the default message (as defined under **NOTES**) will be displayed.

Three visual tool modules are linked to the **ckgid** command. They are **errgid** (which formats and displays an error message), **helpgid** (which formats and displays a help message), and **valgid** (which validates a response). These modules should be used in conjunction with FML objects. In this instance, the FML object defines the prompt.

OPTIONS

–**Q**	Specifies that quit will not be allowed as a valid response.
–**W** *width*	Specifies that prompt, help and error messages will be formatted to a line length of *width*.
–**m**	Displays a list of all groups when help is requested or when the user makes an error.
–**d** *default*	Defines the default value as *default*. The default is not validated and so does not have to meet any criteria.
–**h** *help*	Defines the help messages as *help*.
–**e** *error*	Defines the error message as *error*.
–**p** *prompt*	Defines the prompt message as *prompt*.
–**k** *pid*	Specifies that process ID *pid* is to be sent a signal if the user chooses to abort.
–**s** *signal*	Specifies that the process ID *pid* defined with the –**k** option is to be sent signal **signal** when quit is chosen. If no signal is specified, **SIGTERM** is used.
input	Input to be verified against **/etc/group**.

EXIT CODES

0	Successful execution
1	EOF on input or negative width on –**W** option, or usage error
3	User termination (quit)

NOTES

The default prompt for **ckgid** is:

Enter the name of an existing group [?,q]:

The default error message is:

ERROR: Please enter one of the following group names: [*List***]**

If the –**m** option of **ckgid** is used, a list of valid groups is displayed here.

The default help message is:

ERROR: Please enter one of the following group names: [*List***]**

If the –**m** option of **ckgid** is used, a list of valid groups is displayed here.

When the quit option is chosen (and allowed), **q** is returned along with the return code **3**. The **valgid** module will not produce any output. It returns zero for success and non-zero for failure.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

ckint, errint, helpint, valint – display a prompt; verify and return an integer value

SYNOPSIS

ckint [–**Q**] [–**W** *width*] [–**b** *base*] [–**d** *default*] [–**h** *help*] [–**e** *error*] [–**p** *prompt*] [–**k** *pid* [–**s** *signal*]]

/usr/sadm/bin/errint [–**W** *width*] [–**b** *base*] [–**e** *error*]
/usr/sadm/bin/helpint [–**W** *width*] [–**b** *base*] [–**h** *help*]
/usr/sadm/bin/valint [–**b** *base*] *input*

DESCRIPTION

ckint prompts a user, then validates the response. It defines, among other things, a prompt message whose response should be an integer, text for help and error messages, and a default value (which will be returned if the user responds with a carriage return).

All messages are limited in length to 70 characters and are formatted automatically. Any white space used in the definition (including newline) is stripped. The –**W** option cancels the automatic formatting. When a tilde is placed at the beginning or end of a message definition, the default text will be inserted at that point, allowing both custom text and the default text to be displayed.

If the prompt, help or error message is not defined, the default message (as defined under **NOTES**) will be displayed.

Three visual tool modules are linked to the **ckint** command. They are **errint** (which formats and displays an error message), **helpint** (which formats and displays a help message), and **valint** (which validates a response). These modules should be used in conjunction with FML objects. In this instance, the FML object defines the prompt. When *base* is defined in the **errint** and **helpint** modules, the messages will include the expected base of the input.

OPTIONS

–**Q**	Specifies that quit will not be allowed as a valid response.
–**W** *width*	Specifies that prompt, help and error messages will be formatted to a line length of *width*.
–**b** *base*	Defines the base for input. Must be **2** to **36**, default is **10**.
–**d** *default*	Defines the default value as *default*. The default is not validated and so does not have to meet any criteria.
–**h** *help*	Defines the help messages as *help*.
–**e** *error*	Defines the error message as *error*.
–**p** *prompt*	Defines the prompt message as *prompt*.
–**k** *pid*	Specifies that process ID *pid* is to be sent a signal if the user chooses to abort.

–**s** *signal*	Specifies that the process ID *pid* defined with the –**k** option is to be sent signal **signal** when quit is chosen. If no signal is specified, **SIGTERM** is used.
input	Input to be verified against *base* criterion.

EXIT CODES

0	Successful execution
1	EOF on input, or negative width on –**W** option, or usage error
3	User termination (quit)

NOTES

The default base 10 prompt for **ckint** is:

Enter an integer [?,q]:

The default base 10 error message is:

ERROR - Please enter an integer.

The default base 10 help message is:

Please enter an integer.

The messages are changed from ‘‘integer’’ to ‘‘base *base* integer’’ if the base is set to a number other than 10.

When the quit option is chosen (and allowed), **q** is returned along with the return code **3**. The **valint** module will not produce any output. It returns **0** for success and non-zero for failure.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

ckitem, erritem, helpitem – build a menu; prompt for and return a menu item

SYNOPSIS

ckitem [–**Q**] [–**W** *width*] [–**uno**] [–**f** *filename*] [–**l** *label*] [[–**i** *invis*] [, ...]] [–**m** *max*] [–**d** *default*] [–**h** *help*] [–**e** *error*] [–**p** *prompt*] [–**k** *pid* [–**s** *signal*]] [*choice* [...]]

/usr/sadm/bin/erritem [–**W** *width*] [–**e** *error*] [*choice* [...]]

/usr/sadm/bin/helpitem [–**W** *width*] [–**h** *help*] [*choice* [...]]

DESCRIPTION

ckitem builds a menu and prompts the user to choose one item from a menu of items. It then verifies the response. Options for this command define, among other things, a prompt message whose response will be a menu item, text for help and error messages, and a default value (which will be returned if the user responds with a carriage return).

By default, the menu is formatted so that each item is prepended by a number and is printed in columns across the terminal. Column length is determined by the longest choice. Items are alphabetized.

All messages are limited in length to 70 characters and are formatted automatically. Any white space used in the definition (including newline) is stripped. The –**W** option cancels the automatic formatting. When a tilde is placed at the beginning or end of a message definition, the default text will be inserted at that point, allowing both custom text and the default text to be displayed.

If the prompt, help or error message is not defined, the default message (as defined under **NOTES**) will be displayed.

Two visual tool modules are linked to the **ckitem** command. They are **erritem** (which formats and displays an error message) and **helpitem** (which formats and displays a help message). These modules should be used in conjunction with FML objects. In this instance, the FML object defines the prompt. When *choice* is defined in these modules, the messages will describe the available menu choice (or choices).

OPTIONS

–**Q**	Specify that quit will not be allowed as a valid response.
–**W** *width*	Specify that prompt, help and error messages will be formatted to a line length of *width*.
–**u**	Specify that menu items should be displayed as an unnumbered list.
–**n**	Specify that menu items should not be displayed in alphabetical order.
–**o**	Specify that only one menu token will be returned.
–**f** *filename*	Define a file, *filename*, which contains a list of menu items to be displayed. (The format of this file is: **token<tab>description**. Lines beginning with a pound sign (#) are designated as comments and ignored.)
–**l** *label*	Define a label, *label*, to print above the menu.

–**i** *invis*	Define invisible menu choices (those which will not be printed in the menu). (For example, ''all'' used as an invisible choice would mean it is a legal option but does not appear in the menu. Any number of invisible choices may be defined.) Invisible choices should be made known to a user either in the prompt or in a help message.
–**m** *max*	Define the maximum number of menu choices that the user can choose. The default is 1.
–**d** *default*	Define the default value as *default*. The default is not validated and so does not have to meet any criteria.
–**h** *help*	Define the help messages as *help*.
–**e** *error*	Define the error message as *error*.
–**p** *prompt*	Define the prompt message as *prompt*.
–**k** *pid*	Specify that the process ID *pid* is to be sent a signal if the user chooses to abort.
–**s** *signal*	Specify that process ID *pid* defined with the –**k** option is to be sent signal **signal** when quit is chosen. If no signal is specified, **SIGTERM** is used.
choice	Define menu items. Items should be separated by white space or newline.

EXIT CODES

0	Successful execution
1	EOF on input, or negative width on –**W** option, or inability to open file on –**f** option, or usage error
3	User termination (quit)
4	No choices from which to choose

NOTES

The user may input the number of the menu item if choices are numbered or as much of the string required for a unique identification of the item. Long menus are paged with 10 items per page.

When menu entries are defined both in a file (by using the –**f** option) and also on the command line, they are usually combined alphabetically. However, if the –**n** option is used to suppress alphabetical ordering, then the entries defined in the file are shown first, followed by the options defined on the command line.

The default prompt for **ckitem** is:

Enter selection [?,??,q]:

One question mark will give a help message and then redisplay the prompt. Two question marks will give a help message and then redisplay the menu label, the menu and the prompt.

The default error message if you typed a number is:

ERROR: Bad numeric choice specification

The default error message if you typed a string is:

ERROR: Entry does not match available menu selection. Enter the number of the menu item you wish to select, the token which is associated with the menu item, or a partial string which uniquely identifies the token for the menu item. Enter ?? to reprint the menu.

The default help message is:

Enter the number of the menu item you wish to select, the token which is associated with the menu item, or a partial string which uniquely identifies the token for the menu item. Enter ?? to reprint the menu.

When the quit option is chosen (and allowed), **q** is returned along with the return code **3**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

ckkeywd – prompts for and validates a keyword

SYNOPSIS

ckkeywd [–**Q**] [–**W** *width*] [–**d** *default*] [–**h** *help*] [–**e** *error*] [–**p** *prompt*] [–**k** *pid* [–**s** *signal*]] *keyword* [. . .]

DESCRIPTION

ckkeywd prompts a user and validates the response. It defines, among other things, a prompt message whose response should be one of a list of keywords, text for help and error messages, and a default value (which will be returned if the user responds with a carriage return). The answer returned from this command must match one of the defined list of keywords.

All messages are limited in length to 70 characters and are formatted automatically. Any white space used in the definition (including newline) is stripped. The –**W** option cancels the automatic formatting. When a tilde is placed at the beginning or end of a message definition, the default text will be inserted at that point, allowing both custom text and the default text to be displayed.

If the prompt, help or error message is not defined, the default message (as defined under **NOTES**) will be displayed.

OPTIONS

–**Q**	Specifies that quit will not be allowed as a valid response.
–**W** *width*	Specifies that prompt, help and error messages will be formatted to a line length of *width*.
–**d** *default*	Defines the default value as *default*. The default is not validated and so does not have to meet any criteria.
–**h** *help*	Defines the help messages as *help*.
–**e** *error*	Defines the error message as *error*.
–**p** *prompt*	Defines the prompt message as *prompt*.
–**k** *pid*	Specifies that process ID *pid* is to be sent a signal if the user chooses to abort.
–**s** *signal*	Specifies that the process ID *pid* defined with the –**k** option is to be sent signal **signal** when quit is chosen. If no signal is specified, **SIGTERM** is used.
keyword	Defines the keyword, or list of keywords, against which the answer will be verified.

EXIT CODES

0	Successful execution
1	EOF on input, or negative width on –**W** option, or no keywords from which to choose, or usage error

3 User termination (quit)

NOTES

The default prompt for **ckkeywd** is:

Enter appropriate value [*keyword***,[...],?,q]:**

The default error message is:

ERROR: Please enter one of the following keywords:
keyword**,[...],q**

The default help message is:

keyword**,[...],q**

When the quit option is chosen (and allowed), **q** is returned along with the return code **3**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

ckpath, errpath, helppath, valpath – display a prompt; verify and return a pathname

SYNOPSIS

ckpath [–**Q**] [–**W** *width*] [–**a** | **l**] [–**b** | **c** | **f** | **y**] [–**n** | [**o** | **z**]] [–**rtwx**] [–**d** *default*] [–**h** *help*] [–**e** *error*] [–**p** *prompt*] [–**k** *pid* [–**s** *signal*]]

/usr/sadm/bin/errpath [–**W** *width*] [–**a** | **l**] [–**b** | **c** | **f** | **y**] [–**n** | [**o** | **z**]] [–**rtwx**] [–**e** *error*]

/usr/sadm/bin/helppath [–**W** *width*] [–**a** | **l**] [–**b** | **c** | **f** | **y**] [–**n** | [**o** | **z**]] [–**rtwx**] [–**h** *help*]

/usr/sadm/bin/valpath [–**a** | **l**] [–**b** | **c** | **f** | **y**] [–**n** | [**o** | **z**]] [–**rtwx**] *input*

DESCRIPTION

ckpath prompts a user and validates the response. It defines, among other things, a prompt message whose response should be a pathname, text for help and error messages, and a default value (which is returned if the user responds with a RETURN).

The pathname must obey the criteria specified by the first group of options. If no criteria is defined, the pathname must be for a normal file that does not yet exist. If neither –**a** (absolute) or –**l** (relative) is given, then either is assumed to be valid.

All messages are limited in length to 79 characters and are formatted automatically. Tabs and newlines are removed after a single white space character in a message definition, but spaces are not removed. When a tilde is placed at the beginning or end of a message definition, the default text is inserted at that point, allowing both custom text and the default text to be displayed.

If the prompt, help or error message is not defined, the default message (as defined under **EXAMPLES**) is displayed.

Three visual tool modules are linked to the **ckpath** command. They are **errpath** (which formats and displays an error message on the standard output), **helppath** (which formats and displays a help message on the standard output), and **valpath** (which validates a response). These modules should be used in conjunction with Framed Access Command Environment (FACE) objects. In this instance, the FACE object defines the prompt.

OPTIONS

–**Q**	Specify that quit is not allowed as a valid response.
–**W** *width*	Specify that prompt, help and error messages be formatted to a line length of *width*.
–**a**	Pathname must be an absolute path.
–**l**	Pathname must be a relative path.
–**b**	Pathname must be a block special file.
–**c**	Pathname must be a character special file.
–**f**	Pathname must be a regular file.
–**y**	Pathname must be a directory.
–**n**	Pathname must not exist (must be new).
–**o**	Pathname must exist (must be old).

–z	Pathname must have a file having a size greater than 0 bytes.
–r	Pathname must be readable.
–t	Pathname must be creatable (touchable). Pathname will be created if it does not already exist.
–w	Pathname must be writable.
–x	Pathname must be executable.
–d *default*	Defines the default value as *default*. The default is not validated and so does not have to meet any criteria.
–h *help*	Defines the help message as *help*.
–e *error*	Defines the error message as *error*.
–p *prompt*	Defines the prompt message as *prompt*.
–k *pid*	Specifies that process ID *pid* is to be sent a signal if the user chooses to quit.
–s *signal*	Specifies that the process ID *pid* defined with the **–k** option is to be sent signal *signal* when quit is chosen. If no signal is specified, **SIGTERM** is used.
input	Input to be verified against validation options.

EXIT CODES

0	Successful execution
1	EOF on input, or negative width on **–W** option, or usage error
2	Mutually exclusive options
3	User termination (quit)
4	Mutually exclusive options

EXAMPLES

The text of the default messages for **ckpath** depends upon the criteria options that have been used. An example default prompt for **ckpath** (using the **–a** option) is:

```
example% ckpath –a
Enter an absolute pathname [?,q]
```

An example default error message (using the **–a** option) is:

```
example% /usr/sadm/bin/errpath –a
ERROR: A pathname is a filename, optionally  preceded by parent directories.
The pathname you enter: - must begin with a slash (/)
```

An example default help message (using the **–a** option) is:

```
example% /usr/sadm/bin/helppath –a
A pathname is a filename, optionally  preceded by parent directories.
The pathname you enter: - must begin with a slash (/)
```

When the quit option is chosen (and allowed), **q** is returned along with the return code **3**. Quit input gets a trailing newline.

The **valpath** module will produce a usage message on stderr. It returns **0** for success and non-zero for failure.

```
example% /usr/sadm/bin/valpath
usage: valpath [–[a|l][b|c|f|y][n|[o|z]]rtwx] input
        .
        .
        .
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

face(1), **attributes**(5), **signal**(5)

NAME

ckrange, errange, helprange, valrange – prompts for and validates an integer

SYNOPSIS

ckrange [–**Q**] [–**W** *width*] [–**l** *lower*] [–**u** *upper*] [–**b** *base*] [–**d** *default*] [–**h** *help*] [–**e** *error*] [–**p** *prompt*] [–**k** *pid* [–**s** *signal*]]

/usr/sadm/bin/errange [–**W** *width*] [–**e** *error*] [–**l** *lower*] [–**u** *upper*] [–**b** *base*]

/usr/sadm/bin/helprange [–**W** *width*] [–**h** *help*] [–**l** *lower*] [–**u** *upper*] [–**b** *base*]

/usr/sadm/bin/valrange [–**l** *lower*] [–**u** *upper*] [–**b** *base*] *input*

DESCRIPTION

ckrange prompts a user for an integer between a specified range and determines whether this response is valid. It defines, among other things, a prompt message whose response should be an integer in the range specified, text for help and error messages, and a default value (which is returned if the user responds with a RETURN).

This command also defines a range for valid input. If either the lower or upper limit is left undefined, then the range is bounded on only one end.

All messages are limited in length to 79 characters and are formatted automatically. Tabs and newlines are removed after a single whitespace character in a message definition, but spaces are not removed. When a tilde is placed at the beginning or end of a message definition, the default text will be inserted at that point, allowing both custom text and the default text to be displayed.

If the prompt, help or error message is not defined, the default message (as defined under **EXAMPLES**) is displayed.

Three visual tool modules are linked to the **ckrange** command. They are **errange** (which formats and displays an error message on the standard output), **helprange** (which formats and displays a help message on the standard output), and **valrange** (which validates a response). These modules should be used in conjunction with Framed Access Command Environment (FACE) objects. In this instance, the FACE object defines the prompt.

Note: Negative "input" arguments confuse **getopt** in **valrange**. By inserting a "--" before the argument, **getopt** processing will stop. See **getopt**(1) and **intro**(1) about **getopt** parameter handling. **getopt** is used to parse positional parameters and to check for legal options.

OPTIONS

–**Q**	Specifies that quit will not be allowed as a valid response.
–**W** *width*	Specifies that prompt, help and error messages will be formatted to a line length of *width*.
–**l** *lower*	Defines the lower limit of the range as *lower*. Default is the machine's largest negative long.

–**u** *upper*	Defines the upper limit of the range as *upper*. Default is the machine's largest positive long.
–**b** *base*	Defines the base for input. Must be 2 to 36, default is 10. Base conversion uses **strtol**(3C). Output is always base 10.
–**d** *default*	Defines the default value as *default*. *default* is converted using **strtol**(3C) in the desired base. Any characters invalid in the specified base will terminate the **strtol** conversion without error.
–**h** *help*	Defines the help message as *help*.
–**e** *error*	Defines the error message as *error*.
–**p** *prompt*	Defines the prompt message as *prompt*.
–**k** *pid*	Specifies that process ID *pid* is to be sent a signal if the user chooses to quit.
–**s** *signal*	Specifies that the process ID *pid* defined with the –**k** option is to be sent signal *signal* when quit is chosen. If no signal is specified, **SIGTERM** is used.
input	Input to be verified against upper and lower limits and base.

EXIT CODES

0	Successful execution
1	EOF on input, or negative width on –**W** option, or usage error
2	Usage error
3	User termination (quit)

EXAMPLES

The default base 10 prompt for **ckrange** is:

example% ckrange
Enter an integer between *lower_bound* **and**
upper_bound **[***lower_bound–upper_bound***,?,q]:**

The default base 10 error message is:

example% /usr/sadm/bin/errange
ERROR: Please enter an integer between *lower_bound* **and** *upper_bound***.**

The default base 10 help message is:

example% /usr/sadm/bin/helprange
Please enter an integer between *lower_bound* **and** *upper_bound***.**

The messages are changed from ''integer'' to ''base *base* integer'' if the base is set to a number other than 10, for example, **example% /usr/sadm/bin/helprange –b 36**.

When the quit option is chosen (and allowed), **q** is returned along with the return code **3**. Quit input gets a trailing newline.

The **valrange** module will produce a usage message on stderr. It returns **0** for success and non-zero for failure.

example% /usr/sadm/bin/valrange
usage: valrange [–l lower] [–u upper] [–b base] input

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

intro(1), **face**(1), **getopt**(1), **strtol**(3C), **attributes**(5), **signal**(5)

NAME

ckstr, errstr, helpstr, valstr – display a prompt; verify and return a string answer

SYNOPSIS

ckstr [–**Q**] [–**W** *width*] [[–**r** *regexp*] [. . .]] [–**l** *length*] [–**d** *default*] [–**h** *help*] [–**e** *error*] [–**p** *prompt*] [–**k** *pid* [–**s** *signal*]]

/usr/sadm/bin/errstr [–**W** *width*] [–**e** *error*] [–**l** *length*] [[–**r** *regexp*] [. . .]]

/usr/sadm/bin/helpstr [–**W** *width*] [–**h** *help*] [–**l** *length*] [[–**r** *regexp*] [. . .]]

/usr/sadm/bin/valstr [–**l** *length*] [[–**r** *regexp*] [. . .]] *input*

DESCRIPTION

ckstr prompts a user and validates the response. It defines, among other things, a prompt message whose response should be a string, text for help and error messages, and a default value (which are returned if the user responds with a RETURN).

The answer returned from this command must match the defined regular expression and be no longer than the length specified. If no regular expression is given, valid input must be a string with a length less than or equal to the length defined with no internal, leading or trailing white space. If no length is defined, the length is not checked.

All messages are limited in length to 79 characters and are formatted automatically. Tabs and newlines are removed after a single white space character in a message definition, but spaces are not removed. When a tilde is placed at the beginning or end of a message definition, the default text will be inserted at that point, allowing both custom text and the default text to be displayed.

If the prompt, help or error message is not defined, the default message (as defined under **EXAMPLES**) is displayed.

Three visual tool modules are linked to the **ckstr** command. They are **errstr** (which formats and displays an error message on the standard output), **helpstr** (which formats and displays a help message on the standard output), and **valstr** (which validates a response). These modules should be used in conjunction with Framed Access Command Environment (FACE) objects. In this instance, the FACE object defines the prompt.

OPTIONS

–**Q**	Specifies that quit will not be allowed as a valid response.
–**W** *width*	Specifies that prompt, help and error messages will be formatted to a line length of *width*.
–**r** *regexp*	Specifies a regular expression, **regexp**, against which the input should be validated. May include white space. If multiple expressions are defined, the answer need match only one of them.
–**l** *length*	Specifies the maximum length of the input.
–**d** *default*	Defines the default value as *default*. The default is not validated and so does not have to meet any criteria.
–**h** *help*	Defines the help message as *help*.
–**e** *error*	Defines the error message as *error*.
–**p** *prompt*	Defines the prompt message as *prompt*.

–k *pid*	Specifies that process ID *pid* is to be sent a signal if the user chooses to quit.
–s *signal*	Specifies that the process ID *pid* defined with the **–k** option is to be sent signal *signal* when quit is chosen. If no signal is specified, **SIGTERM** is used.
input	Input to be verified against format length and / or regular expression criteria.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0	Successful execution
1	EOF on input, or negative width on **–W** option, or usage error
2	Invalid regular expression
3	User termination (quit)

EXAMPLES

The default prompt for **ckstr** is:

```
example% ckstr
Enter an appropriate value [?,q]:
```

The default error message is dependent upon the type of validation involved. The user will be told either that the length or the pattern matching failed. The default error message is:

```
example% /usr/sadm/bin/errstr
ERROR: Please enter a string which contains no embedded,
leading or trailing spaces or tabs.
```

The default help message is also dependent upon the type of validation involved. If a regular expression has been defined, the message is:

```
example% /usr/sadm/bin/helpstr –r regexp
Please enter a string which matches the following pattern:
regexp
```

Other messages define the length requirement and the definition of a string.

When the quit option is chosen (and allowed), **q** is returned along with the return code **3**. Quit input gets a trailing newline.

The **valstr** module will produce a usage message on stderr. It returns **0** for success and non-zero for failure.

```
example% /usr/sadm/bin/valstr
usage: valstr [–l length] [[–r regexp] [ . . . ]] input
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO **face**(1), **attributes**(5), **signal**(5)

NAME

cksum – write file checksums and sizes

SYNOPSIS

cksum [*file* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **cksum** command calculates and writes to standard output a cyclic redundancy check (CRC) for each input file, and also writes to standard output the number of octets in each file.

For each file processed successfully, **cksum** will write in the following format:

"**%u %d %s\n**" <*checksum*>, <*# of octets*>, <*path name*>

If no *file* operand was specified, the path name and its leading space will be omitted.

The CRC used is based on the polynomial used for CRC error checking in the referenced Ethernet standard.

The encoding for the CRC checksum is defined by the generating polynomial:

$G(x) = x^{32} + x^{26} + x^{23} + x^{22} + x^{16} + x^{12} + x^{11} + x^{10} + x^8 + x^7 + x^5 + x^4 + x^2 + x + 1$

Mathematically, the CRC value corresponding to a given file is defined by the following procedure:

1. The *n* bits to be evaluated are considered to be the coefficients of a mod 2 polynomial $M(x)$ of degree *n–1*. These *n* bits are the bits from the file, with the most significant bit being the most significant bit of the first octet of the file and the last bit being the least significant bit of the last octet, padded with zero bits (if necessary) to achieve an integral number of octets, followed by one or more octets representing the length of the file as a binary value, least significant octet first. The smallest number of octets capable of representing this integer is used.
2. $M(x)$ is multiplied by x^{32} (that is, shifted left 32 bits) and divided by $G(x)$ using mod 2 division, producing a remainder $R(x)$ of degree ≤ 31.
3. The coefficients of $R(x)$ are considered to be a 32-bit sequence.
4. The bit sequence is complemented and the result is the CRC.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of a file to be checked. If no *file* operands are specified, the standard input is used.

USAGE

The **cksum** command is typically used to quickly compare a suspect file against a trusted version of the same, such as to ensure that files transmitted over noisy media arrive intact. However, this comparison cannot be considered cryptographically secure. The chances of a damaged file producing the same CRC as the original are astronomically small; deliberate deception is difficult, but probably not impossible.

Although input files to **cksum** can be any type, the results need not be what would be expected on character special device files. Since this document does not specify the block size used when doing input, checksums of character special files need not process all of the data in those files.

The algorithm is expressed in terms of a bitstream divided into octets. If a file is transmitted between two systems and undergoes any data transformation (such as moving 8-bit characters into 9-bit bytes or changing “Little Endian” byte ordering to “Big Endian”), identical CRC values cannot be expected. Implementations performing such transformations may extend **cksum** to handle such situations.

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **cksum** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **cksum**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All files were processed successfully.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

sum(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

cktime, errtime, helptime, valtime – display a prompt; verify and return a time of day

SYNOPSIS

cktime [–**Q**] [–**W** *width*] [–**f** *format*] [–**d** *default*] [–**h** *help*] [–**e** *error*] [–**p** *prompt*] [–**k** *pid* [–**s** *signal*]]

/usr/sadm/bin/errtime [–**W** *width*] [–**e** *error*] [–**f** *format*]

/usr/sadm/bin/helptime [–**W** *width*] [–**h** *help*] [–**f** *format*]

/usr/sadm/bin/valtime [–**f** *format*] *input*

DESCRIPTION

cktime prompts a user and validates the response. It defines, among other things, a prompt message whose response should be a time, text for help and error messages, and a default value (which is returned if the user responds with a RETURN). The user response must match the defined format for the time of day.

All messages are limited in length to 70 characters and are formatted automatically. Any white space used in the definition (including NEWLINE) is stripped. The –**W** option cancels the automatic formatting. When a tilde is placed at the beginning or end of a message definition, the default text is inserted at that point, allowing both custom text and the default text to be displayed.

If the prompt, help or error message is not defined, the default message (as defined under **NOTES**) is displayed.

Three visual tool modules are linked to the **cktime** command. They are **errtime** (which formats and displays an error message), **helptime** (which formats and displays a help message), and **valtime** (which validates a response). These modules should be used in conjunction with FML objects. In this instance, the FML object defines the prompt. When *format* is defined in the **errtime** and **helptime** modules, the messages will describe the expected format.

OPTIONS

–**Q** Specifies that quit will not be allowed as a valid response.

–**W** *width* Specifies that prompt, help and error messages will be formatted to a line length of *width*.

–**f** *format* Specifies the format against which the input will be verified. Possible formats and their definitions are:

%H = hour (00 - 23)
%I = hour (00 - 12)
%M = minute (00 - 59)
%p = ante meridian or post meridian
%r = time as **%I:%M:%S %p**
%R = time as **%H:%M** (the default format)
%S = seconds (00 - 59)
%T = time as **%H:%M:%S**

–**d** *default* Defines the default value as *default*. The default is not validated and so does not have to meet any criteria.

–**h** *help*	Defines the help messages as *help*.
–**e** *error*	Defines the error message as *error*.
–**p** *prompt*	Defines the prompt message as *prompt*.
–**k** *pid*	Specifies that process ID *pid* is to be sent a signal if the user chooses to abort.
–**s** *signal*	Specifies that the process ID *pid* defined with the –**k** option is to be sent signal **signal** when quit is chosen. If no signal is specified, **SIGTERM** is used.
input	Input to be verified against format criteria.

EXIT CODES

0	Successful execution
1	EOF on input, or negative width on –**W** option, or usage error
3	User termination (quit)
4	Garbled format argument

NOTES

The default prompt for **cktime** is:

Enter a time of day [?,q]:

The default error message is:

ERROR: Please enter the time of day. Format is <*format*>**.**

The default help message is:

Please enter the time of day. Format is <*format*>**.**

When the quit option is chosen (and allowed), **q** is returned along with the return code **3**. The **valtime** module will not produce any output. It returns **0** for success and non-zero for failure.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

ckuid, erruid, helpuid, valuid – prompts for and validates a user ID

SYNOPSIS

ckuid [–**Q**] [–**W** *width*] [–**m**] [–**d** *default*] [–**h** *help*] [–**e** *error*] [–**p** *prompt*]
[–**k** *pid* [–**s** *signal*]]
/usr/sadm/bin/erruid [–**W** *width*] [–**e** *error*]
/usr/sadm/bin/helpuid [–**W** *width*] [–**m**] [–**h** *help*]
/usr/sadm/bin/valuid *input*

DESCRIPTION

ckuid prompts a user and validates the response. It defines, among other things, a prompt message whose response should be an existing user ID, text for help and error messages, and a default value (which are returned if the user responds with a RETURN).

All messages are limited in length to 70 characters and are formatted automatically. Any white space used in the definition (including NEWLINE) is stripped. The –**W** option cancels the automatic formatting. When a tilde is placed at the beginning or end of a message definition, the default text is inserted at that point, allowing both custom text and the default text to be displayed.

If the prompt, help or error message is not defined, the default message (as defined under **NOTES**) is displayed.

Three visual tool modules are linked to the **ckuid** command. They are **erruid** (which formats and displays an error message), **helpuid** (which formats and displays a help message), and **valuid** (which validates a response). These modules should be used in conjunction with FML objects. In this instance, the FML object defines the prompt.

OPTIONS

–**Q**	Specifies that quit will not be allowed as a valid response.
–**W** *width*	Specifies that prompt, help and error messages will be formatted to a line length of *width*.
–**m**	Displays a list of all logins when help is requested or when the user makes an error.
–**d** *default*	Defines the default value as *default*. The default is not validated and so does not have to meet any criteria.
–**h** *help*	Defines the help messages as *help*.
–**e** *error*	Defines the error message as *error*.
–**p** *prompt*	Defines the prompt message as *prompt*.
–**k** *pid*	Specifies that process ID *pid* is to be sent a signal if the user chooses to abort.
–**s** *signal*	Specifies that the process ID *pid* defined with the –**k** option is to be sent signal **signal** when quit is chosen. If no signal is specified, **SIGTERM** is used.
input	Input to be verified against **/etc/passwd**.

EXIT CODES

0	Successful execution
1	EOF on input, or negative width on –**W** option, or usage error
2	Usage error
3	User termination (quit)

NOTES

The default prompt for **ckuid** is:

Enter the login name of an existing user [?,q]:

The default error message is:

ERROR - Please enter the login name of an existing user.

If the –**m** option is used, the default error message is:

ERROR: Please enter one of the following login names: <List>

The default help message is:

Please enter the login name of an existing user.

If the –**m** option is used, the default help message is:

Please enter one of the following login names: <List>

When the quit option is chosen (and allowed), **q** is returned along with the return code **3**. The **valuid** module will not produce any output. It returns **0** for success and non-zero for failure.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

ckyorn, erryorn, helpyorn, valyorn – prompts for and validates yes/no

SYNOPSIS

ckyorn [–**Q**] [–**W** *width*] [–**d** *default*] [–**h** *help*] [–**e** *error*] [–**p** *prompt*] [–**k** *pid* [–**s** *signal*]]

/usr/sadm/bin/erryorn [–**W** *width*] [–**e** *error*]

/usr/sadm/bin/helpyorn [–**W** *width*] [–**h** *help*]

/usr/sadm/bin/valyorn *input*

DESCRIPTION

ckyorn prompts a user and validates the response. It defines, among other things, a prompt message for a yes or no answer, text for help and error messages, and a default value (which is returned if the user responds with a RETURN).

All messages are limited in length to 70 characters and are formatted automatically. Any white space used in the definition (including newline) is stripped. The –**W** option cancels the automatic formatting. When a tilde is placed at the beginning or end of a message definition, the default text is inserted at that point, allowing both custom text and the default text to be displayed.

If the prompt, help or error message is not defined, the default message (as defined under **NOTES**) is displayed.

Three visual tool modules are linked to the **ckyorn** command. They are **erryorn** (which formats and displays an error message), **helpyorn** (which formats and displays a help message), and **valyorn** (which validates a response). These modules should be used in conjunction with FACE objects. In this instance, the FACE object defines the prompt.

OPTIONS

–**Q**	Specifies that quit will not be allowed as a valid response.
–**W** *width*	Specifies that prompt, help and error messages will be formatted to a line length of *width*.
–**d** *default*	Defines the default value as *default*. The default is not validated and so does not have to meet any criteria.
–**h** *help*	Defines the help messages as *help*.
–**e** *error*	Defines the error message as *error*.
–**p** *prompt*	Defines the prompt message as *prompt*.
–**k** *pid*	Specifies that process ID *pid* is to be sent a signal if the user chooses to abort.
–**s** *signal*	Specifies that the process ID *pid* defined with the –**k** option is to be sent signal **signal** when quit is chosen. If no signal is specified, **SIGTERM** is used.
input	Input to be verified as **y**, **yes**, or **n**, **no** (in any combination of upper- and lower-case letters).

EXIT CODES

0	Successful execution
1	EOF on input, or negative width on **–W** option, or usage error
2	Usage error
3	User termination (quit)

NOTES

The default prompt for **ckyorn** is:

Yes or No [y,n,?,q]:

The default error message is:

ERROR - Please enter yes or no.

The default help message is:

To respond in the affirmative, enter y, yes, Y, or YES.
To respond in the negative, enter n, no, N, or NO.

When the quit option is chosen (and allowed), **q** is returned along with the return code **3**. The **valyorn** module will not produce any output. It returns **0** for success and non-zero for failure.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

clear – clear the terminal screen

SYNOPSIS

clear

DESCRIPTION

clear clears your screen if this is possible. It looks in the environment for the terminal type and then in the terminfo database to figure out how to clear the screen.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

cmp – compare two files

SYNOPSIS

cmp [**–l**] [**–s**] *file1 file2* [*skip1*] [*skip2*]

DESCRIPTION

The **cmp** utility compares two files. **cmp** will write no output if the files are the same. Under default options, if they differ, it writes to standard output the byte and line numbers at which the first difference occurred. Bytes and lines are numbered beginning with 1. If one file is an initial subsequence of the other, that fact is noted. *skip1* and *skip2* are initial byte offsets into *file1* and *file2* respectively, and may be either octal or decimal; a leading 0 denotes octal.

OPTIONS

–l Write the byte number (decimal) and the differing bytes (octal) for each difference.

–s Write nothing for differing files; return exit statuses only.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file1 A path name of the first file to be compared. If *file1* is –, the standard input will be used.

file2 A path name of the second file to be compared. If *file2* is –, the standard input will be used.

If both *file1* and *file2* refer to standard input or refer to the same FIFO special, block special or character special file, an error results.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **cmp** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

The following example:

example% cmp file1 file2 0 1024

does a byte for byte comparison of **file1** and **file2**. It skips the first 1024 bytes in **file2** before starting the comparison.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **cmp**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following error values are returned:

0 The files are identical.

1 The files are different; this includes the case where one file is identical to the first part of the other.

>1 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

comm(1), **diff**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

col – reverse line-feeds filter

SYNOPSIS

col [–bfpx]

DESCRIPTION

The **col** utility reads from the standard input and writes to the standard output. It performs the line overlays implied by reverse line-feeds, and by forward and reverse half-line-feeds. Unless **–x** is used, all blank characters in the input will be converted to tab characters wherever possible. **col** is particularly useful for filtering multi-column output made with the **.rt** command of **nroff**(1) and output resulting from use of the **tbl**(1) preprocessor.

The ASCII control characters SO and SI are assumed by **col** to start and end text in an alternative character set. The character set to which each input character belongs is remembered, and on output SI and SO characters are generated as appropriate to ensure that each character is written in the correct character set.

On input, the only control characters accepted are space, backspace, tab, carriage-return and newline characters, SI, SO, VT, reverse line-feed, forward half-line-feed and reverse half-line-feed. The VT character is an alternative form of full reverse line-feed, included for compatibility with some earlier programs of this type. The only other characters to be copied to the output are those that are printable.

The ASCII codes for the control functions and line-motion sequences mentioned above are as given in the table below. ESC stands for the ASCII escape character, with the octal code 033; ESC– means a sequence of two characters, ESC followed by the character **x**.

reverse line-feed	ESC–7
reverse half-line-feed	ESC–8
forward half-line-feed	ESC–9
vertical-tab (VT)	013
start-of-text (SO)	016
end-of-text (SI)	017

OPTIONS

–b Assume that the output device in use is not capable of backspacing. In this case, if two or more characters are to appear in the same place, only the last one read will be output.

–f Although **col** accepts half-line motions in its input, it normally does not emit them on output. Instead, text that would appear between lines is moved to the next lower full-line boundary. This treatment can be suppressed by the **–f** (fine) option; in this case, the output from **col** may contain forward half-line-feeds (ESC-9), but will still never contain either kind of reverse line motion.

–p Normally, **col** will ignore any escape sequences unknown to it that are found in its input; the **–p** option may be used to cause **col** to output these sequences as regular characters, subject to overprinting from reverse line motions. The use of this option is highly discouraged unless the user is fully aware of the textual position of the escape sequences.

–x Prevent **col** from converting blank characters to tab characters on output wherever possible. Tab stops are considered to be at each column position *n* such that *n* modulo 8 equals 1.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **col**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following error values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

nroff(1), **tbl**(1), **ascii**(5), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

The input format accepted by **col** matches the output produced by **nroff** with either the **–T37** or **–Tlp** options. Use **–T37** (and the **–f** option of **col**) if the ultimate disposition of the output of **col** will be a device that can interpret half-line motions, and **–Tlp** otherwise.

col cannot back up more than 128 lines or handle more than 800 characters per line.

Local vertical motions that would result in backing up over the first line of the document are ignored. As a result, the first line must not have any superscripts.

NAME

comm – select or reject lines common to two files

SYNOPSIS

comm [–123] *file1 file2*

DESCRIPTION

The **comm** utility will read *file1* and *file2*, which should be ordered in the current collating sequence, and produce three text columns as output: lines only in *file1*; lines only in *file2*; and lines in both files.

If the input files were ordered according to the collating sequence of the current locale, the lines written will be in the collating sequence of the original lines. If not, the results are unspecified.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–1 Suppress the output column of lines unique to *file1*.

–2 Suppress the output column of lines unique to *file2*.

–3 Suppress the output column of lines duplicated in *file1* and *file2*.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file1 A path name of the first file to be compared. If *file1* is –, the standard input is used.

file2 A path name of the second file to be compared. If *file2* is –, the standard input is used.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **comm** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

If *file1*, *file2*, and *file3* each contained a sorted list of utilities:

example% comm -23 *file1 file2* **| comm -23 -** *file3*

would print a list of utilities in *file1* not specified by either of the other files;

example% comm -12 *file1 file2* **| comm -12 -** *file3*

would print a list of utilities specified by all three files; and

example% comm -12 *file2 file3* **| comm -23 -** *file1*

would print a list of utilities specified by both *file2* and *file3*, but not specified in *file1*.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **comm**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All input files were successfully output as specified.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

cmp(1), **diff**(1), **sort**(1), **uniq**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

command – execute a simple command

SYNOPSIS

command [**–p**] *command_name* [*argument*...]
command [**–v** | **–V**] *command_name*

DESCRIPTION

The **command** utility causes the shell to treat the arguments as a simple command, suppressing the shell function lookup.

If the *command_name* is the same as the name of one of the special built-in utilities, the special properties will not occur. In every other respect, if *command_name* is not the name of a function, the effect of **command** will be the same as omitting **command**.

The **command** utility also provides information concerning how a command name will be interpreted by the shell; see **–v** and **–V**.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–p Perform the command search using a default value for **PATH** that is guaranteed to find all of the standard utilities.

–v Write a string to standard output that indicates the path or command that will be used by the shell, in the current shell execution environment to invoke *command_name*.

- Utilities, regular built-in utilities, *command_names* including a slash character, and any implementation-provided functions that are found using the **PATH** variable will be written as absolute path names.
- Shell functions, special built-in utilities, regular built-in utilities not associated with a **PATH** search, and shell reserved words will be written as just their names.
- An alias will be written as a command line that represents its alias definition.
- Otherwise, no output will be written and the exit status will reflect that the name was not found.

–V Write a string to standard output that indicates how the name given in the *command_name* operand will be interpreted by the shell, in the current shell execution environment. Although the format of this string is unspecified, it will indicate in which of the following categories *command_name* falls and include the information stated:

- Utilities, regular built-in utilities, and any implementation-provided functions that are found using the **PATH** variable will be identified as such and include the absolute path name in the string.
- Other shell functions will be identified as functions.
- Aliases will be identified as aliases and their definitions will be included in the string.
- Special built-in utilities will be identified as special built-in utilities.

- Regular built-in utilities not associated with a **PATH** search will be identified as regular built-in utilities.
- Shell reserved words will be identified as reserved words.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

argument One of the strings treated as an argument to *command_name*.

command_name The name of a utility or a special built-in utility.

EXAMPLES

1. Make a version of **cd** that always prints out the new working directory exactly once:

```
cd() {
        command cd "$@" >/dev/null
        pwd
}
```

2. Start off a ''secure shell script'' in which the script avoids being spoofed by its parent:

```
IFS='
'
#       The preceding value should be <space><tab><newline>.
#       Set IFS to its default value.

\unalias -a
#       Unset all possible aliases.
#       Note that unalias is escaped to prevent an alias
#       being used for unalias.

unset -f command
#       Ensure command is not a user function.

PATH="$(command -p getconf _CS_PATH):$PATH"
#       Put on a reliable PATH prefix.

#       ...
```

At this point, given correct permissions on the directories called by **PATH**, the script has the ability to ensure that any utility it calls is the intended one. It is being very cautious because it assumes that implementation extensions may be present that would allow user functions to exist when it is invoked; this capability is not specified by this document, but it is not prohibited as an extension. For example, the **ENV** variable precedes the invocation of the script with a user startup script. Such a script could define functions to spoof the application.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **command**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

PATH Determine the search path used during the command search, except as described under the **–p** option.

EXIT STATUS

When the **–v** or **–V** options are specified, the following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 The *command_name* could not be found or an error occurred.

Otherwise, the following exit values are returned:

126 The utility specified by *command_name* was found but could not be invoked.

127 An error occurred in the **command** utility or the utility specified by *command_name* could not be found.

Otherwise, the exit status of **command** will be that of the simple command specified by the arguments to **command**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

sh(1), **type**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

compress, uncompress, zcat – compress, uncompress files or display expanded files

SYNOPSIS

compress [–**fv] [-b** *bits* **] [** *file*. . . **]**
compress [–**cfv] [-b** *bits* **] [** *file* **]**

uncompress [–**cfv] [** *file*. . . **]**

zcat [*file*. . . **]**

DESCRIPTION

compress

The **compress** utility will attempt to reduce the size of the named files by using adaptive Lempel-Ziv coding. Except when the output is to the standard output, each file will be replaced by one with the extension **.Z**, while keeping the same ownership modes, change times and modification times. If appending the **.Z** to the file name would make the name exceed **14** bytes, the command will fail. If no files are specified, the standard input will be compressed to the standard output.

The amount of compression obtained depends on the size of the input, the number of *bits* per code, and the distribution of common substrings. Typically, text such as source code or English is reduced by 50–60%. Compression is generally much better than that achieved by Huffman coding (as used in **pack**(1)), and takes less time to compute. The *bits* parameter specified during compression is encoded within the compressed file, along with a magic number to ensure that neither decompression of random data nor recompression of compressed data is subsequently allowed.

uncompress

The **uncompress** utility will restore files to their original state after they have been compressed using the **compress** utility. If no files are specified, the standard input will be uncompressed to the standard output.

This utility supports the uncompressing of any files produced by **compress**. For files produced by **compress** on other systems, **uncompress** supports 9- to 16-bit compression (see –**b**).

zcat

The **zcat** utility will write to standard output the uncompressed form of files that have been compressed using **compress**. It is the equivalent of **uncompress** –**c**. Input files are not affected.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**c** Write to the standard output; no files are changed and no **.Z** files are created. The behavior of **zcat** is identical to that of '**uncompress** –**c**'.

–**f** When compressing, force compression of *file*, even if it does not actually reduce the size of the file, or if the corresponding *file***.Z** file already exists. If the –**f** option is not given, and the process is not running in the background, prompt to verify whether an existing *file***.Z** file should be overwritten. When uncompressing, do not prompt for overwriting files. If the –**f** option is not given, and the process is not running in the background, prompt to verify whether an existing file should be overwritten. If the standard input is not a terminal and –**f** is not

given, write a diagnostic message to standard error and exit with a status greater than **0**.

–v Verbose. Write to standard error messages concerning the percentage reduction or expansion of each file.

–b *bits* Set the upper limit (in bits) for common substring codes. *bits* must be between 9 and 16 (16 is the default). Lowering the number of bits will result in larger, less compressed files.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file A path name of a file to be compressed. If *file* is –, or if no *file* is specified, the standard input will be used.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **compress**, **uncompress**, and **zcat** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **compress**, **uncompress**, and **zcat**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following error values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

1 An error occurred.

2 One or more files were not compressed because they would have increased in size (and the **–f** option was not specified).

>2 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

ln(1), **pack**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

Usage: compress [–fvc] [–b maxbits] [*file. . .***]**
Invalid options were specified on the command line.

Missing maxbits
Maxbits must follow **–b**, or invalid maxbits, not a numeric value.

***file*: not in compressed format**
The file specified to **uncompress** has not been compressed.

***file*: compressed with *xx*bits, can only handle *yy*bits**
file was compressed by a program that could deal with more *bits* than the compress code on this machine. Recompress the file with smaller *bits*.

file: **already has .Z suffix -- no change**
The file is assumed to be already compressed. Rename the file and try again.

file: **already exists; do you wish to overwrite (y or n)?**
Respond **y** if you want the output file to be replaced; **n** if not.

uncompress: **corrupt input**
A **SIGSEGV** violation was detected, which usually means that the input file is corrupted.

Compression: *xx.xx***%**
Percentage of the input saved by compression. (Relevant only for –**v**.)

–– **not a regular file: unchanged**
When the input file is not a regular file, (such as a directory), it is left unaltered.

–– **has** *xx* **other links: unchanged**
The input file has links; it is left unchanged. See **ln**(1) for more information.

–– **file unchanged**
No savings are achieved by compression. The input remains uncompressed.

filename too long to tack on .Z
The path name is too long to append the **.Z** suffix.

NOTES

Although compressed files are compatible between machines with large memory, –**b** 12 should be used for file transfer to architectures with a small process data space (64KB or less).

compress should be more flexible about the existence of the **.Z** suffix.

NAME

coproc, cocreate, cosend, cocheck, coreceive, codestroy – communicate with a process

SYNOPSIS

cocreate [–**r** *rpath*] [–**w** *wpath*] [–**i** *id*] [–**R** *refname*] [–**s** *send_string*] [–**e** *expect_string*] *command*

cosend [–**n**] *proc_id string*

cocheck *proc_id*

coreceive *proc_id*

codestroy [–**R** *refname*] *proc_id* [*string*]

DESCRIPTION

These co-processing functions provide a flexible means of interaction between FMLI and an independent process; especially, they enable FMLI to be responsive to asynchronous activity.

The **cocreate** function starts *command* as a co-process and initializes communications by setting up pipes between FMLI and the standard input and standard output of *command*. The argument *command* must be an executable and its arguments (if any). This means that *command* expects strings on its input (supplied by **cosend**) and sends information on its output that can be handled in various ways by FMLI.

The **cosend** function sends *string* to the co-process identified by *proc_id* via the pipe set up by **cocreate** (optionally *wpath*), where *proc_id* can be either the *command* or *id* specified in **cocreate**. By default, **cosend** blocks, waiting for a response from the co-process. Also by default, FMLI does not send a *send_string* and does not expect an *expect_string* (except a newline). That is, it reads only one line of output from the co-process. If –**e** *expect_string* was not defined when the pipe was created, then the output of the co-process is any single string followed by a newline: any other lines of output remain on the pipe. If the –**e** option was specified when the pipe was created, **cosend** reads lines from the pipe until it reads a line starting with *expect_string*. All lines except the line starting with *expect_string* become the output of **cosend**.

The **cocheck** function determines if input is available from the process identified by *proc_id*, where *proc_id* can be either the *command* or *id* specified in **cocreate**. It returns a Boolean value, which makes **cocheck** useful in **if** statements and in other backquoted expressions in Boolean descriptors. **cocheck** receives no input from the co-process; it simply indicates if input is available from the co-process. You must use **coreceive** to actually accept the input. The **cocheck** function can be called from a **reread** descriptor to force a frame to update when new data is available. This is useful when the default value of a field in a form includes **coreceive**.

The **coreceive** function is used to read input from the co-process identified by *proc_id*, where *proc_id* can be either the *command* or *id* specified in **cocreate**. It should only be used when it has been determined, using **cocheck**, that input is actually available. If the –**e** option was used when the co-process was created, **coreceive** will continue to return lines of input until *expect_string* is read. At this point, **coreceive** will terminate. The output of **coreceive** is all the lines that were read excluding the line starting with *expect_string*. If the –**e** option was not used in the **cocreate**, each invocation of **coreceive**

will return exactly one line from the co-process. If no input is available when **coreceive** is invoked, it will simply terminate without producing output.

The **codestroy** function terminates the read / write pipes to *proc-id*, where *proc_id* can be either the *command* or *id* specified in **cocreate**. It generates a **SIGPIPE** signal to the (child) co-process. This kills the co-process, unless the co-process ignores the **SIGPIPE** signal. If the co-process ignores the **SIGPIPE**, it will not die, even after the FMLI process terminates (the parent process id of the co-process will be **1**).

The optional argument *string* is sent to the co-process before the co-process dies. If *string* is not supplied, a NULL string is passed, followed by the normal *send_string* (newline by default). That is, **codestroy** will call **cosend** *proc_id string*: this implies that **codestroy** will write any output generated by the co-process to *stdout*. For example, if an interactive co-process is written to expect a "quit" string when the communication is over, the **close** descriptor could be defined;

close=`codestroy ID 'quit' | message`

and any output generated by the co-process when the string **quit** is sent to it via **codestroy** (using **cosend**) would be redirected to the message line.

The **codestroy** function should usually be given the **–R** option, since you may have more than one process with the same name, and you do not want to kill the wrong one. **codestroy** keeps track of the number of *refnames* you have assigned to a process with **cocreate**, and when the last instance is killed, it kills the process (*id*) for you. **codestroy** is typically called as part of a **close** descriptor because **close** is evaluated when a frame is closed. This is important because the co-process will continue to run if **codestroy** is not issued.

When writing programs to use as co-processes, the following tips may be useful. If the co-process program is written in C language, be sure to flush output after writing to the pipe. (Currently, **awk**(1) and **sed**(1) cannot be used in a co-process program because they do not flush after lines of output.) Shell scripts are well-mannered, but slow. C language is recommended. If possible, use the default *send_string*, *rpath* and *wpath*. In most cases, *expect_string* will have to be specified. This, of course, depends on the co-process.

In the case where asynchronous communication from a co-process is desired, a co-process program should use **vsig** to force strings into the pipe and then signal FMLI that output from the co-process is available. This causes the **reread** descriptor of all frames to be evaluated immediately.

OPTIONS

cocreate options are:

–**r** *rpath*	If –**r** is specified, *rpath* is the pathname from which FMLI reads information. This option is usually used to set up communication with processes that naturally write to a certain path. If –**r** is not specified, **cocreate** will choose a unique path in **/var/tmp**.
–**w** *wpath*	If –**w** is specified, *wpath* is the pathname to which **cosend** writes information. This option is usually used so that one process can talk to many different FMLI processes through the same pipe. If –**w** is not specified, **cocreate** will choose a unique path in **/var/tmp**.
–**i** *id*	If –**i** is specified, *id* is an alternative name for the co-processinitialized by this **cocreate**. If –**i** is not specified, *id* defaults to *command*. The argument *id* can later be used with the other co-processing functions rather than *command*. This option is typically used, since it facilitates the creation of two or more co-processes generated from the same *command*. (For example, **cocreate -i ID1 program args** and **cocreate -i ID2 program different_args**).
–**R** *refname*	If –**R** is specified, *refname* is a local name for the co-process. Since the **cocreate** function can be issued more than once, a *refname* is useful when the same co-process is referenced a second or subsequent time. With the –**R** option, if the co-process already exists a new one will not be created: the same pipes will be shared. Then, *refname* can be used as an argument to the –**R** option to **codestroy** when you want to end a particular connection to a co-process and leave other connections undisturbed. (The co-process is only killed after **codestroy** –**R** has been called as many times as **cocreate** –**R** was called.)
–**s** *send_string*	The –**s** option specifies *send_string* as a string that will be appended to all output sent to the co-process using **cosend**. This option allows a co-process to know when input from FMLI has completed. The default *send_string* is a newline if –**s** is not specified.
–**e** *expect_string*	The –**e** option specifies *expect_string* as a string that identifies the end of all output returned by the co-process. (Note: *expect_string* need only be the initial part of a line, and there must be a newline at the end of the co-process output.) This option allows FMLI to know when output from the co-process has completed. The default *expect_string* is a newline if –**e** is not specified.

cosend options are:

–**n**	If the –**n** option is specified, **cosend** will not wait for a response from the co-process. It simply returns, providing no output. If the –**n** option is not used, a co-process that does not answer will cause FMLI to permanently hang, waiting for input from the co-process.

EXAMPLES

```
  .
  .
  .
init=`cocreate –i BIGPROCESS initialize`
close=`codestroy BIGPROCESS`
  .
  .
  .
reread=`cocheck BIGPROCESS`

name=`cosend –n BIGPROCESS field1`
  .
  .
  .
name="Receive field"
inactive=TRUE
value=`coreceive BIGPROCESS`
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

awk(1), **cat**(1), **sed**(1), **vsig**(1F), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

If **cosend** is used without the **–n** option, a co-process that does not answer will cause FMLI to permanently hang.

The use of non-alphabetic characters in input and output strings to a co-process should be avoided because they may not get transferred correctly.

NAME

cp – copy files

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/cp [–**fip]** *source_file target_file*
/usr/bin/cp [–**fip]** *source_file*... *target*
/usr/bin/cp –**r | –R [** –**fip]** *source_dir*... *target*

/usr/xpg4/bin/cp [–**fip]** *source_file target_file*
/usr/xpg4/bin/cp [–**fip]** *source_file*... *target*
/usr/xpg4/bin/cp –**r | –R [** –**fip]** *source_dir*... *target*

DESCRIPTION

In the first synopsis form, neither *source_file* nor *target_file* are directory files, nor can they have the same name. The **cp** utility will copy the contents of *source_file* to the destination path named by *target_file*. If *target_file* exists, **cp** will overwrite its contents, but the mode (and ACL if applicable), owner, and group associated with it are not changed. The last modification time of *target_file* and the last access time of *source_file* are set to the time the copy was made. If *target_file* does not exist, **cp** creates a new file named *target_file* that has the same mode as *source_file* except that the sticky bit is not set unless the user is superuser; the owner and group of *target_file* are those of the owner. If *target_file* is a link to another file with links, the other links remain and *target_file* becomes a new file.

In the second synopsis form, one or more *source_file*s are copied to the directory specified by *target*. For each *source_file* specified, a new file with the same mode (and ACL if applicable), is created in *target*; the owner and group are those of the user making the copy. It is an error if any *source_file* is a file of type directory, if *target* either does not exist or is not a directory.

In the third synopsis form, one or more directories specified by *source_dir* are copied to the directory specified by *target*. Either –**r** or –**R** must be specified. For each *source_dir*, **cp** will copy all files and subdirectories.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported for both **/usr/bin/cp** and **/usr/xpg4/bin/cp**:

–**f** Unlink. If a file descriptor for a destination file cannot be obtained, attempt to unlink the destination file and proceed.

–**i** Interactive. **cp** will prompt for confirmation whenever the copy would overwrite an existing *target*. A **y** answer means that the copy should proceed. Any other answer prevents **cp** from overwriting *target*.

–**r** Recursive. **cp** will copy the directory and all its files, including any subdirectories and their files to *target*.

–**R** Same as –**r**, except pipes are replicated, not read from.

/usr/bin/cp

The following option is supported for **/usr/bin/cp** only:

–**p** Preserve. **cp** duplicates not only the contents of *source_file*, but also preserves the owner and group id, permissions modes, modification and access time, and ACLs if applicable. Note that the command may fail if ACLs are copied to a file system that does not support ACLs. The command will not fail if unable to preserve modification and access time or permission modes. If unable to

preserve owner and group id, **cp** will not fail, and it will clear **S_ISUID** and **S_ISGID** bits in the target. **cp** will print a diagnostic message to **stderr** and return a non-zero exit status if unable to clear these bits.

In order to preserve the owner and group id, permission modes, and modification and access times, users must have the appropriate file access permissions; this includes being superuser or the same owner id as the destination file.

/usr/xpg4/bin/cp

The following option is supported for **/usr/xpg4/bin/cp** only:

−p Preserve. **cp** duplicates not only the contents of *source_file*, but also preserves the owner and group id, permission modes, modification and access time, and ACLs if applicable. Note that the command may fail if ACLs are copied to a file system that does not support ACLs. If unable to duplicate the modification and access time or the permission modes, **cp** will print a diagnostic message to **stderr** and return a non-zero exit status. If unable to preserve owner and group id, **cp** will not fail, and it will clear **S_ISUID** and **S_ISGID** bits in the target. **cp** will print a diagnostic message to **stderr** and return a non-zero exit status if unable to clear these bits.

In order to preserve the owner and group id, permission modes, and modification and access times, users must have the appropriate file access permissions; this includes being superuser or the same owner id as the destination file.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

source_file A path name of a regular file to be copied.

source_dir A path name of a directory to be copied.

target_file A pathname of an existing or non-existing file, used for the output when a single file is copied.

target A pathname of a directory to contain the copied files.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **cp** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

1. To copy a file:

```
example% cp goodies goodies.old
example% ls goodies*
goodies goodies.old
```

2. To copy a list of files to a destination directory:

```
example% cp ~/src/* /tmp
```

3. To copy a directory, first to a new, and then to an existing destination directory:

```
example% ls ~/bkup
/usr/example/fred/bkup not found
example% cp –r ~/src ~/bkup
example% ls –R ~/bkup
x.c y.c z.sh
example% cp –r ~/src ~/bkup
example% ls –R ~/bkup
src x.c y.c z.sh

src:
x.c y.c z.sh
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **cp**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All files were copied successfully.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/cp

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/cp

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

chmod(1), **chown**(1), **setfacl**(1), **utime**(2), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES

The permission modes of the source file are preserved in the copy.

A –– permits the user to mark the end of any command line options explicitly, thus allowing **cp** to recognize filename arguments that begin with a –.
If a –– and a – both appear on the same command line, the second will be interpreted as a filename.

NAME

cpio – copy file archives in and out

SYNOPSIS

cpio –**i** [**bBcdfkmPrsStuvV6**] [–**C** *bufsize*] [–**E** *file*] [–**H** *header*]
[–**I** *file* [–**M** *message*]] [–**R** *id*] [*pattern* ...]
cpio –**o** [**aABcLPvV**] [–**C** *bufsize*] [–**H** *header*] [–**O** *file* [–**M** *message*]]
cpio –**p** [**adlLmPuvV**] [–**R** *id*] *directory*

DESCRIPTION

The **cpio** command copies files in to and out from a **cpio** archive. The **cpio** archive may span multiple volumes. The –**i**, –**o**, and –**p** options select the action to be performed. The following list describes each of the actions (which are mutually exclusive).

Copy In Mode

cpio –**i** (copy in) extracts files from the standard input, which is assumed to be the product of a previous **cpio** –**o**. Only files with names that match *patterns* are selected. See **sh**(1) and **OPERANDS** for more information about *pattern*. Extracted files are conditionally created and copied into the current directory tree based on the options described below. The permissions of the files will be those of the previous **cpio** –**o**. Owner and group will be the same as the current user unless the current user is super-user. If this is true, owner and group will be the same as those resulting from the previous **cpio** –**o**. Note that if **cpio** –**i** tries to create a file that already exists and the existing file is the same age or younger (**newer**), **cpio** will output a warning message and not replace the file. (The –**u** option can be used to overwrite, unconditionally, the existing file.)

Copy Out Mode

cpio –**o** (copy out) reads the standard input to obtain a list of path names and copies those files onto the standard output together with path name and status information. Output is padded to a 512-byte boundary by default or to the user specified block size (with the –**B** or –**C** options) or to some device-dependent block size where necessary (as with the CTC tape).

Pass Mode

cpio –**p** (pass) reads the standard input to obtain a list of path names of files that are conditionally created and copied into the destination *directory* tree based on the options described below.

Note: **cpio** assumes four-byte words.

If, when writing to a character device (–**o**) or reading from a character device (–**i**), **cpio** reaches the end of a medium (such as the end of a diskette), and the –**O** and –**I** options are not used, **cpio** prints the following message:

To continue, type device/file name when ready.

To continue, you must replace the medium and type the character special device name (**/dev/rdiskette** for example) and press RETURN. You may want to continue by directing **cpio** to use a different device. For example, if you have two floppy drives you may want to switch between them so **cpio** can proceed while you are changing the floppies. (Simply pressing RETURN causes the **cpio** process to exit.)

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–i (copy in) **cpio –i** extracts files from the standard input.

–o (copy out) **cpio –o** reads the standard input to obtain a list of path names and copies those files onto the standard output.

–p (pass) **cpio –p** reads the standard input to obtain a list of path names of files.

The following options can be appended in any sequence to the **–o**, **–i**, or **–p** options:

–a Reset access times of input files after they have been copied. Access times are not reset for linked files when **cpio –pla** is specified (mutually exclusive with **–m**).

–A Append files to an archive. The **–A** option requires the **–O** option. Valid only with archives that are files, or that are on floppy diskettes or hard disk partitions.

–b Reverse the order of the bytes within each word. (Use only with the **–i** option.)

–B Block input / output 5120 bytes to the record. The default buffer size is 512 bytes when this and the **–C** options are not used. **–B** does not apply to the *pass* option; **–B** is meaningful only with data directed to or from a character special device, for example, **/dev/rmt/0m**.

–c Read or write header information in ASCII character form for portability. There are no UID or GID restrictions associated with this header format. Use this option between SVR4-based machines, or the **–H odc** option between unknown machines. The **–c** option implies the use of expanded device numbers, which are only supported on SVR4-based systems. When transferring files between Solaris 1.x or Interactive UNIX and Solaris 2.x use **–H odc**.

–C *bufsize* Block input / output *bufsize* bytes to the record, where *bufsize* is replaced by a positive integer. The default buffer size is 512 bytes when this and **–B** options are not used. (**–C** does not apply to the *pass* option; **–C** is meaningful only with data directed to or from a character special device, for example, **/dev/rmt/0m**.)

–d Create directories as needed.

–E *file* Specify an input file (*file*) that contains a list of filenames to be extracted from the archive (one filename per line).

–f Copy in all files except those in *patterns*. (See **OPERANDS** for a description of *patterns*.)

–H *header* Read or write header information in *header* format. Always use this option or the **–c** option when the origin and the destination machines are different types (mutually exclusive with **–c** and **–6**).

Valid values for *header* are:

bar	**bar** head and format. Used only with the –**i** option (read only)
crc | **CRC**	ASCII header with expanded device numbers and an additional per-file checksum. There are no UID or GID restrictions associated with this header format.
odc	ASCII header with small device numbers. This is the IEEE / P1003 Data Interchange Standard cpio header and format. It has the widest range of portability of any of the header formats. It is the official format for transferring files between POSIX-conforming systems (see **standards**(5)). Use this format to communicate with Solaris 1.x and Interactive UNIX. This header format allows UIDs and GIDs up to 262143 to be stored in the header.
tar | **TAR**	**tar** header and format. This header format allows UIDs and GIDs up to 2097151 to be stored in the header.
ustar | **USTAR**	IEEE / P1003 Data Interchange Standard tar header and format. This header format allows UIDs and GIDs up to 2097151 to be stored in the header.

Files with UIDs and GIDs greater than the limit stated above will be archived with the UID and GID of **60001**.

–**I** *file* Read the contents of *file* as an input archive. If *file* is a character special device, and the current medium has been completely read, replace the medium and press RETURN to continue to the next medium. This option is used only with the –**i** option.

–**k** Attempt to skip corrupted file headers and I / O errors that may be encountered. If you want to copy files from a medium that is corrupted or out of sequence, this option lets you read only those files with good headers. (For **cpio** archives that contain other **cpio** archives, if an error is encountered **cpio** may terminate prematurely. **cpio** will find the next good header, which may be one for a smaller archive, and terminate when the smaller archive's trailer is encountered.) Used only with the –**i** option.

–**l** Whenever possible, link files rather than copying them. (Usable only with the –**p** option.)

–**L** Follow symbolic links. The default is not to follow symbolic links.

–**m** Retain previous file modification time. This option is ineffective on directories that are being copied (mutually exclusive with –**a**).

–**M** *message*	Define a *message* to use when switching media. When you use the –**O** or –**I** options and specify a character special device, you can use this option to define the message that is printed when you reach the end of the medium. One **%d** can be placed in *message* to print the sequence number of the next medium needed to continue.
–**O** *file*	Direct the output of **cpio** to *file*. If *file* is a character special device and the current medium is full, replace the medium and type a carriage return to continue to the next medium. Use only with the –**o** option.
–**P**	Preserve ACLs. If the option is used for output, ACLs if existed are written along with other attributes to the standard output. ACLs are created as special files with a special file type. If the option is used for input, ACLs if existed are extracted along with other attributes from standard input. The option recognizes the special file type. Note that errors will occur if a cpio archive with ACLs is extracted by previous versions of **cpio**. This option should not be used with the –**c** option, as ACL support may not be present on all systems, and hence is not portable. Use ASCII headers for portability.
–**r**	Interactively rename files. If the user types a carriage return alone, the file is skipped. If the user types a ‘‘.’’ the original pathname will be retained. (Not available with **cpio** –**p**.)
–**R** *id*	Reassign ownership and group information for each file to *user ID* (*ID* must be a valid login ID from **/etc/passwd**). This option is valid only for the super-user.
–**s**	Swap bytes within each half word.
–**S**	Swap halfwords within each word.
–**t**	Print a table of contents of the input. No files are created (mutually exclusive with –**V**).
–**u**	Copy unconditionally (normally, an older file will not replace a newer file with the same name).
–**v**	Verbose. Print a list of file names. When used with the –**t** option, the table of contents looks like the output of an **ls** –**l** command (see **ls**(1)).
–**V**	Special verbose. Print a dot for each file read or written. Useful to assure the user that **cpio** is working without printing out all file names.
–**6**	Process a UNIX System Sixth Edition archive format file. Use only with the –**i** option (mutually exclusive with –**c** and –**H**)).

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

directory	A path name of an existing directory to be used as the target of **cpio** –**p**.
pattern	Expressions making use of a pattern-matching notation similar to that used by the shell (see **sh**(1)) for filename pattern matching, and similar to regular expressions. The following metacharacters are defined:

*	Matches any string, including the empty string.
?	Matches any single character.
[. . .]	Matches any one of the enclosed characters. A pair of characters separated by '–' matches any symbol between the pair (inclusive), as defined by the system default collating sequence. If the first character following the opening **'['** is a **'!'**, the results are unspecified.
!	means *not*. (For example, the **!abc*** pattern would exclude all files that begin with **abc**.)

In *patterns*, metacharacters **?**, *, and **[. . .]** match the slash (/) character, and backslash (\) is an escape character. Multiple cases of *pattern* can be specified and if no *pattern* is specified, the default for *pattern* is * (that is, select all files).

Each pattern must be enclosed in double quotes; otherwise, the name of a file in the current directory might be used.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **cpio** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

The following examples show three uses of **cpio**.

When standard input is directed through a pipe to **cpio –o**, it groups the files so they can be directed (>) to a single file (**../newfile**). The **–c** option insures that the file will be portable to other machines (as would the **–H** option). Instead of **ls**(1), you could use **find**(1), **echo**(1), **cat**(1), and so on, to pipe a list of names to **cpio**. You could direct the output to a device instead of a file.

```
example% ls | cpio –oc > ../newfile
```

cpio –i uses the output file of **cpio –o** (directed through a pipe with **cat** in the example below), extracts those files that match the patterns (**memo/a1**, **memo/b***), creates directories below the current directory as needed (**–d** option), and places the files in the appropriate directories. The **–c** option is used if the input file was created with a portable header. If no patterns were given, all files from **newfile** would be placed in the directory.

```
example% cat newfile | cpio –icd "memo/a1" "memo/b*"
```

cpio –p takes the file names piped to it and copies or links (**–l** option) those files to another directory (**newdir** in the example below). The **–d** option says to create directories as needed. The **–m** option says retain the modification time. (It is important to use the **–depth** option of **find**(1) to generate path names for **cpio**. This eliminates problems **cpio** could have trying to create files under read-only directories.) The destination directory, **newdir**, must exist.

```
example% find . –depth –print | cpio –pdlmv newdir
```

Note that when you use **cpio** in conjunction with **find**, if you use the **–L** option with **cpio** then you must use the **–follow** option with **find** and vice versa. Otherwise there will be undesirable results.

Note that for multi-reel archives, dismount the old volume, mount the new one, and continue to the next tape by typing the name of the next device (probably the same as the first reel). To stop, type a RETURN and **cpio** will end.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **cpio**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_TIME**, **TZ**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

ar(1), **cat**(1), **echo**(1), **find**(1), **ls**(1), **setfacl**(1), **sh**(1), **tar**(1), **vold**(1M), **archives**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **standards**(5)

NOTES

Path names are restricted to 256 characters for the binary (the default) and –**H odc** header formats. Otherwise, path names are restricted to 1024 characters.

An error message is output for files whose UID or GID are too large to fit in the selected header format. Use –**H crc** or –**c** to create archives that allow all UID or GID values.

Only the super-user can copy special files.

Blocks are reported in 512-byte quantities.

If a file has **000** permissions, contains more than 0 characters of data, and the user is not root, the file will not be saved or restored.

The inode number stored in the header (**/usr/include/archives.h**) is an unsigned short which is 2 bytes. This limits the range of inode numbers from **0** to **65535**. Files which are hard linked must fall in this inode range. This could be a problem when moving **cpio** archives between different vendors' machines.

When the Volume Management daemon is running, accesses to floppy devices through the conventional device names (for example, **/dev/rdiskette**) may not succeed. See **vold**(1M) for further details.

You must use the same blocking factor when you retrieve or copy files from the tape to the hard disk as you did when you copied files from the hard disk to the tape. Therefore, you must specify the –**B** option.

NAME

cpp – the C language preprocessor

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/lib/cpp [–**BCHMpPRT**] [–**undef**] [–**D***name*] [–**D***name***=***def*] [–**I***directory*] [–**U***name*] [–**Y***directory*] [*input-file* [*output-file*]]

DESCRIPTION

cpp is the C language preprocessor. It is invoked as the first pass of any C compilation started with the **cc**(1B) command; however, **cpp** can also be used as a first-pass preprocessor for other Sun compilers.

Although **cpp** can be used as a macro processor, this is not normally recommended, as its output is geared toward that which would be acceptable as input to a compiler's second pass. Thus, the preferred way to invoke **cpp** is through the **cc**(1B) command, or some other compilation command. For general-purpose macro-processing, see **m4**(1), and the chapter on **m4** in *Programming Utilities Guide*.

cpp optionally accepts two filenames as arguments. *input-file* and *output-file* are, respectively, the input and output files for the preprocessor. They default to the standard input and the standard output.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**B** Support the C++ comment indicator '//'. With this indicator everything on the line after the **//** is treated as a comment.

–**C** Pass all comments (except those that appear on **cpp** directive lines) through the preprocessor. By default, **cpp** strips out C-style comments.

–**H** Print the pathnames of included files, one per line on the standard error.

–**M** Generate a list of makefile dependencies and write them to the standard output. This list indicates that the object file which would be generated from the input file depends on the input file as well as the include files referenced.

–**p** Use only the first eight characters to distinguish preprocessor symbols, and issue a warning if extra tokens appear at the end of a line containing a directive.

–**P** Preprocess the input without producing the line control information used by the next pass of the C compiler.

–**R** Allow recursive macros.

–**T** Use only the first eight characters for distinguishing different preprocessor names. This option is included for backward compatibility with systems which always use only the first eight characters.

–**undef** Remove initial definitions for all predefined symbols.

–**D***name* Define *name* as 1 (one). This is the same as if a –**D***name***=1** option appeared on the **cpp** command line, or as if a

#define *name* **1**

line appeared in the source file that **cpp** is processing.

−D*name=def* Define *name* as if by a **#define** directive. This is the same as if a

#define *name* **def**

line appeared in the source file that **cpp** is processing. The **−D** option has lower precedence than the **−U** option. That is, if the same name is used in both a **−U** option and a **−D** option, the name will be undefined regardless of the order of the options.

−I*directory* Insert *directory* into the search path for **#include** files with names not beginning with '/'. *directory* is inserted ahead of the standard list of ''include'' directories. Thus, **#include** files with names enclosed in double-quotes (") are searched for first in the directory of the file with the **#include** line, then in directories named with **−I** options, and lastly, in directories from the standard list. For **#include** files with names enclosed in angle-brackets (**< >**), the directory of the file with the **#include** line is not searched. See **Details** below for exact details of this search order.

−U*name* Remove any initial definition of *name*, where *name* is a symbol that is predefined by a particular preprocessor. Here is a partial list of symbols that may be predefined, depending upon the architecture of the system:

Operating System:	**ibm**, **gcos**, **os**, **tss** and **unix**
Hardware:	**interdata**, **pdp11**, **u370**, **u3b**, **u3b2**, **u3b5**, **u3b15**, **u3b20d**, **vax**, **ns32000**, **iAPX286**, **i386**, **sparc**, and **sun**
UNIX system variant:	**RES**, and **RT**
The **lint** command:	**lint**

The symbols **sun**, **sparc** and **unix** are defined for all Sun systems.

−Y*directory* Use directory *directory* in place of the standard list of directories when searching for **#include** files.

USAGE

Directives

All **cpp** directives start with a hash symbol (**#**) as the first character on a line. White space (SPACE or TAB characters) can appear after the initial **#** for proper indentation.

#define *name token-string*
Replace subsequent instances of *name* with *token-string*.

#define *name***(***argument* [**,** *argument*] ... **)** *token-string*
There can be no space between *name* and the '**(**'. Replace subsequent instances of *name*, followed by a parenthesized list of arguments, with *token-string*, where each occurrence of an *argument* in the *token-string* is replaced by the corresponding token in the comma-separated list. When a macro with arguments is expanded, the arguments are placed into the expanded *token-string* unchanged. After the entire *token-string* has been expanded, **cpp** re-starts its scan for names to expand at the beginning of the newly created *token-string*.

#undef *name*
Remove any definition for the symbol *name*. No additional tokens are permitted

on the directive line after *name*.

#include "*filename*"
#include <*filename*>
Read in the contents of *filename* at this location. This data is processed by **cpp** as if it were part of the current file. When the <*filename*> notation is used, *filename* is only searched for in the standard ''include'' directories. See the **–I** and **–Y** options above for more detail. No additional tokens are permitted on the directive line after the final '"' or '>'.

#line *integer-constant* "*filename*"
Generate line control information for the next pass of the C compiler. *integer-constant* is interpreted as the line number of the next line and *filename* is interpreted as the file from where it comes. If "*filename*" is not given, the current filename is unchanged. No additional tokens are permitted on the directive line after the optional *filename*.

#if *constant-expression*
Subsequent lines up to the matching **#else**, **#elif**, or **#endif** directive, appear in the output only if *constant-expression* yields a nonzero value. All binary non-assignment C operators, including '**&&**', '**| |**', and '**,**', are legal in *constant-expression*. The '**?:**' operator, and the unary '–', '!', and '**~**' operators, are also legal in *constant-expression*.

The precedence of these operators is the same as that for C. In addition, the unary operator **defined**, can be used in *constant-expression* in these two forms: '**defined (** *name* **)**' or '**defined** *name*'. This allows the effect of **#ifdef** and **#ifndef** directives (described below) in the **#if** directive. Only these operators, integer constants, and names that are known by **cpp** should be used within *constant-expression*. In particular, the **size of** operator is not available.

#ifdef *name*
Subsequent lines up to the matching **#else**, **#elif**, or **#endif** appear in the output only if *name* has been defined, either with a **#define** directive or a **–D** option, and in the absence of an intervening **#undef** directive. Additional tokens after *name* on the directive line will be silently ignored.

#ifndef *name*
Subsequent lines up to the matching **#else**, **#elif**, or **#endif** appear in the output only if *name* has *not* been defined, or if its definition has been removed with an **#undef** directive. No additional tokens are permitted on the directive line after *name*.

#elif *constant-expression*
Any number of **#elif** directives may appear between an **#if**, **#ifdef**, or **#ifndef** directive and a matching **#else** or **#endif** directive. The lines following the **#elif** directive appear in the output only if all of the following conditions hold:

- The *constant-expression* in the preceding **#if** directive evaluated to zero, the *name* in the preceding **#ifdef** is not defined, or the *name* in the preceding **#ifndef** directive *was* defined.

- The *constant-expression* in all intervening **#elif** directives evaluated to zero.
- The current *constant-expression* evaluates to non-zero.

If the *constant-expression* evaluates to non-zero, subsequent **#elif** and **#else** directives are ignored up to the matching **#endif**. Any *constant-expression* allowed in an **#if** directive is allowed in an **#elif** directive.

#else This inverts the sense of the conditional directive otherwise in effect. If the preceding conditional would indicate that lines are to be included, then lines between the **#else** and the matching **#endif** are ignored. If the preceding conditional indicates that lines would be ignored, subsequent lines are included in the output. Conditional directives and corresponding **#else** directives can be nested.

#endif End a section of lines begun by one of the conditional directives **#if**, **#ifdef**, or **#ifndef**. Each such directive must have a matching **#endif**.

Macros Formal parameters for macros are recognized in **#define** directive bodies, even when they occur inside character constants and quoted strings. For instance, the output from:

```
#define abc(a)  |`|a|
abc(xyz)
```

is:

```
# 1 ""

|`|xyz |
```

The second line is a NEWLINE. The last seven characters are ''**|`|xyz |**'' (vertical-bar, backquote, vertical-bar, x, y, z, vertical-bar). Macro names are not recognized within character constants or quoted strings during the regular scan. Thus:

```
#define abc  xyz
printf("abc");
```

does not expand **abc** in the second line, since it is inside a quoted string that is not part of a **#define** macro definition.

Macros are not expanded while processing a **#define** or **#undef**. Thus:

```
#define abc zingo
#define xyz abc
#undef abc
xyz
```

produces **abc**. The token appearing immediately after an **#ifdef** or **#ifndef** is not expanded.

Macros are not expanded during the scan which determines the actual parameters to another macro call. Thus:

```
#define reverse(first,second)second first
#define greeting hello
reverse(greeting,
```

```
#define greeting goodbye
)
```

produces ‘‘ **#define hello goodbye hello**’’.

Output

Output consists of a copy of the input file, with modifications, plus lines of the form:

#*lineno* " *filename* " "*level* "

indicating the original source line number and filename of the following output line and whether this is the first such line after an include file has been entered (*level*=**1**), the first such line after an include file has been exited (*level*=**2**), or any other such line (*level* is empty).

Details

Directory Search Order

#include files are searched for in the following order:

1. The directory of the file that contains the **#include** request (that is, **#include** is relative to the file being scanned when the request is made).
2. The directories specified by –**I** options, in left-to-right order.
3. The standard directory(s) (**/usr/include** on UNIX systems).

Special Names

Two special names are understood by **cpp**. The name **_ _LINE_ _** is defined as the current line number (a decimal integer) as known by **cpp**, and **_ _FILE_ _** is defined as the current filename (a C string) as known by **cpp**. They can be used anywhere (including in macros) just as any other defined name.

Newline Characters

A NEWLINE character terminates a character constant or quoted string. An escaped NEWLINE (that is, a backslash immediately followed by a NEWLINE) may be used in the body of a **#define** statement to continue the definition onto the next line. The escaped NEWLINE is not included in the macro value.

Comments

Comments are removed (unless the –**C** option is used on the command line). Comments are also ignored, except that a comment terminates a token.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

non-zero An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

cc(1B), **m4**(1), **attributes**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

The error messages produced by **cpp** are intended to be self-explanatory. The line number and filename where the error occurred are printed along with the diagnostic.

NOTES

When NEWLINE characters were found in argument lists for macros to be expanded, some previous versions of **cpp** put out the NEWLINE characters as they were found and expanded. The current version of **cpp** replaces them with SPACE characters.

Because the standard directory for included files may be different in different environments, this form of **#include** directive:

#include <file.h>

should be used, rather than one with an absolute path, like:

#include "/usr/include/file.h"

cpp warns about the use of the absolute pathname.

While the compiler allows 8-bit strings and comments, 8-bits are not allowed anywhere else.

NAME

crontab – user crontab file

SYNOPSIS

crontab [*filename*]
crontab [–**elr]** *username*

DESCRIPTION

The **crontab** utility manages a user's access with **cron** by copying, creating, listing, and removing **crontab** files. If invoked without options, **crontab** copies the specified file, or the standard input if no file is specified, into a directory that holds all users' crontabs.

crontab Access Control

Users: Access to **crontab** is allowed:

- if the user's name appears in **/etc/cron.d/cron.allow**.
- if **/etc/cron.d/cron.allow** does not exist and the user's name is not in **/etc/cron.d/cron.deny**.

Users: Access to **crontab** is denied:

- if **/etc/cron.d/cron.allow** exists and the user's name is not in it.
- if **/etc/cron.d/cron.allow** does not exist and user's name is in **/etc/cron.d/cron.deny**.
- if neither file exists.

Note that the rules for **allow** and **deny** apply to **root** only if the **allow** / **deny** files exist.

The **allow** / **deny** files consist of one user name per line.

crontab Entry Format

A **crontab** file consists of lines of six fields each. The fields are separated by spaces or tabs. The first five are integer patterns that specify the following:

minute (**0**–**59**),
hour (**0**–**23**),
day of the month (**1**–**31**),
month of the year (**1**–**12**),
day of the week (**0**–**6** with **0**=Sunday).

Each of these patterns may be either an asterisk (meaning all legal values) or a list of elements separated by commas. An element is either a number or two numbers separated by a minus sign (meaning an inclusive range). Note that the specification of days may be made by two fields (day of the month and day of the week). Both are adhered to if specified as a list of elements. See **EXAMPLES**.

The sixth field of a line in a **crontab** file is a string that is executed by the shell at the specified times. A percent character in this field (unless escaped by \ ) is translated to a NEWLINE character.

Only the first line (up to a **'%'** or end of line) of the command field is executed by the shell. Other lines are made available to the command as standard input. Any line beginning with a **'#'** is a comment and will be ignored. The file should not contain blank lines.

The shell is invoked from your **$HOME** directory with an **arg0** of **sh.** Users who desire to have their **.profile** executed must explicitly do so in the **crontab** file. **cron** supplies a default environment for every shell, defining **HOME**, **LOGNAME**, **SHELL(=/bin/sh)**, **TZ**,

and **PATH**. The default **PATH** for **user** cron jobs is **/usr/bin**; while **root** cron jobs default to **/usr/sbin:/usr/bin**. The default **PATH** can be set in **/etc/default/cron**; see **cron**(1M).

If you do not redirect the standard output and standard error of your commands, any generated output or errors will be mailed to you.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–e edit a copy of the current user's **crontab** file, or creates an empty file to edit if **crontab** does not exist. When editing is complete, the file is installed as the user's **crontab** file. If a *username* is given, the specified user's **crontab** file is edited, rather than the current user's **crontab** file; this may only be done by a super-user. The environment variable **EDITOR** determines which editor is invoked with the **–e** option. The default editor is **ed**(1). Note that all crontab jobs should be submitted using **crontab**; you should not add jobs by just editing the **crontab** file because **cron** will not be aware of changes made this way.

–l list the **crontab** file for the invoking user. Only a super-user can specify a *username* following the **–r** or **–l** options to remove or list the **crontab** file of the specified user.

–r remove a user's crontab from the crontab directory.

EXAMPLES

1. Clean up **core** files every weekday morning at 3:15 am:

   15 3 * * 1-5 find $HOME -name core 2>/dev/null | xargs rm -f

2. Mail a birthday greeting:

   0 12 14 2 * mailx john%Happy Birthday!%Time for lunch.

3. As an example of specifying the two types of days:

   0 0 1,15 * 1

   would run a command on the first and fifteenth of each month, as well as on every Monday. To specify days by only one field, the other field should be set to *, for example:

   0 0 * * 1

   would run a command only on Mondays.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **crontab**: **LC_TYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EDITOR Determine the editor to be invoked when the **–e** option is specified. The default editor is **ed**(1). If both the **EDITOR** and **VISUAL** environment variables are set, the value of the **VISUAL** variable is selected as the editor.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/etc/cron.d	main cron directory
/etc/cron.d/cron.allow	list of allowed users
/etc/default/cron	contains cron default settings
/etc/cron.d/cron.deny	list of denied users
/var/cron/log	accounting information
/var/spool/cron/crontabs	spool area for **crontab**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

atq(1), **atrm**(1), **ed**(1), **sh**(1), **cron**(1M), **su**(1M), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

If you inadvertently enter the **crontab** command with no argument(s), do not attempt to get out with CTRL-D. This removes all entries in your **crontab** file. Instead, exit with CTRL-C.

If a super-user modifies another user's **crontab** file, resulting behavior may be unpredictable. Instead, the privileged user should first **su**(1M) to the other user's login before making any changes to the **crontab** file.

NAME

crypt – encode or decode a file

SYNOPSIS

crypt [*password*]

DESCRIPTION

crypt encrypts and decrypts the contents of a file. **crypt** reads from the standard input and writes on the standard output. The *password* is a key that selects a particular transformation. If no *password* is given, **crypt** demands a key from the terminal and turns off printing while the key is being typed in. **crypt** encrypts and decrypts with the same key:

```
example% crypt key < clear.file > encrypted.file
example% crypt key < encrypted.file | pr
```

will print the contents of *clear*. *file*.

Files encrypted by **crypt** are compatible with those treated by the editors **ed**(1), **ex**(1), and **vi**(1) in encryption mode.

The security of encrypted files depends on three factors: the fundamental method must be hard to solve; direct search of the key space must be infeasible; “sneak paths” by which keys or cleartext can become visible must be minimized.

crypt implements a one-rotor machine designed along the lines of the German Enigma, but with a 256-element rotor. Methods of attack on such machines are widely known, thus **crypt** provides minimal security.

The transformation of a key into the internal settings of the machine is deliberately designed to be expensive, that is, to take a substantial fraction of a second to compute. However, if keys are restricted to (say) three lower-case letters, then encrypted files can be read by expending only a substantial fraction of five minutes of machine time.

Since the key is an argument to the **crypt** command, it is potentially visible to users executing **ps**(1) or a derivative command. To minimize this possibility, **crypt** takes care to destroy any record of the key immediately upon entry. No doubt the choice of keys and key security are the most vulnerable aspect of **crypt**.

FILES

/dev/tty for typed key

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

des(1), **ed**(1), **ex**(1), **makekey**(1), **ps**(1), **vi**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

csh – shell command interpreter with a C-like syntax

SYNOPSIS

csh [–**bcefinstvVxX**] [*argument*...]

DESCRIPTION

csh, the C shell, is a command interpreter with a syntax reminiscent of the C language. It provides a number of convenient features for interactive use that are not available with the Bourne shell, including filename completion, command aliasing, history substitution, job control, and a number of built-in commands. As with the Bourne shell, the C shell provides variable, command and filename substitution.

Initialization and Termination

When first started, the C shell normally performs commands from the **.cshrc** file in your home directory, provided that it is readable and you either own it or your real group ID matches its group ID. If the shell is invoked with a name that starts with '–', as when started by **login**(1), the shell runs as a **login** shell.

If the shell is a login shell, this is the sequence of invocations: First, commands in **/etc/.login** are executed. Next, commands from the **.cshrc** file your **home** directory are executed. Then the shell executes commands from the **.login** file in your home directory; the same permission checks as those for **.cshrc** are applied to this file. Typically, the **.login** file contains commands to specify the terminal type and environment. (For an explanation of file interpreters, see below "Command Execution" and **exec**(2).)

As a login shell terminates, it performs commands from the **.logout** file in your home directory; the same permission checks as those for **.cshrc** are applied to this file.

Interactive Operation

After startup processing is complete, an interactive C shell begins reading commands from the terminal, prompting with *hostname***%** (or *hostname***#** for the privileged user). The shell then repeatedly performs the following actions: a line of command input is read and broken into *words*. This sequence of words is placed on the history list and then parsed, as described under USAGE, below. Finally, the shell executes each command in the current line.

Noninteractive Operation

When running noninteractively, the shell does not prompt for input from the terminal. A noninteractive C shell can execute a command supplied as an *argument* on its command line, or interpret commands from a file, also known as a script.

OPTIONS

–**b** Force a "break" from option processing. Subsequent command line arguments are not interpreted as C shell options. This allows the passing of options to a script without confusion. The shell does not run set-user-ID or set-group-ID scripts unless this option is present.

–**c** Execute the first *argument* (which must be present). Remaining arguments are placed in **argv**, the argument-list variable, and passed directly to **csh**.

–**e** Exit if a command terminates abnormally or yields a nonzero exit status.

–**f** Fast start. Read neither the **.cshrc** file, nor the **.login** file (if a login shell) upon startup.

–i Forced interactive. Prompt for command line input, even if the standard input does not appear to be a terminal (character-special device).

–n Parse (interpret), but do not execute commands. This option can be used to check C shell scripts for syntax errors.

–s Take commands from the standard input.

–t Read and execute a single command line. A '\' (backslash) can be used to escape each newline for continuation of the command line onto subsequent input lines.

–v Verbose. Set the **verbose** predefined variable; command input is echoed after history substitution (but before other substitutions) and before execution.

–V Set **verbose** before reading **.cshrc**.

–x Echo. Set the **echo** variable; echo commands after all substitutions and just before execution.

–X Set **echo** before reading **.cshrc**.

Except with the options **–c**, **–i**, **–s**, or **–t**, the first nonoption *argument* is taken to be the name of a command or script. It is passed as argument zero, and subsequent arguments are added to the argument list for that command or script.

USAGE

Filename Completion

When enabled by setting the variable **filec**, an interactive C shell can complete a partially typed filename or user name. When an unambiguous partial filename is followed by an ESC character on the terminal input line, the shell fills in the remaining characters of a matching filename from the working directory.

If a partial filename is followed by the EOF character (usually typed as CTRL-d), the shell lists all filenames that match. It then prompts once again, supplying the incomplete command line typed in so far.

When the last (partial) word begins with a tilde (~), the shell attempts completion with a user name, rather than a file in the working directory.

The terminal bell signals errors or multiple matches; this can be inhibited by setting the variable **nobeep**. You can exclude files with certain suffixes by listing those suffixes in the variable **fignore**. If, however, the only possible completion includes a suffix in the list, it is not ignored. **fignore** does not affect the listing of filenames by the EOF character.

Lexical Structure

The shell splits input lines into words at space and tab characters, except as noted below. The characters **&**, **|**, **;**, **<**, **>**, **(**, and **)** form separate words; if paired, the pairs form single words. These shell metacharacters can be made part of other words, and their special meaning can be suppressed by preceding them with a '\' (backslash). A newline preceded by a \ is equivalent to a space character.

In addition, a string enclosed in matched pairs of single-quotes (´), double-quotes ("), or backquotes (`), forms a partial word; metacharacters in such a string, including any space or tab characters, do not form separate words. Within pairs of backquote (`) or double-quote (") characters, a newline preceded by a '\' (backslash) gives a true newline character. Additional functions of each type of quote are described, below, under **Variable Substitution**, **Command Substitution**, and **Filename Substitution**.

When the shell's input is not a terminal, the character **#** introduces a comment that continues to the end of the input line. Its special meaning is suppressed when preceded by a \ or enclosed in matching quotes.

Command Line Parsing

A *simple command* is composed of a sequence of words. The first word (that is not part of an I/O redirection) specifies the command to be executed. A simple command, or a set of simple commands separated by **|** or **|&** characters, forms a *pipeline*. With **|**, the standard output of the preceding command is redirected to the standard input of the command that follows. With **|&**, both the standard error and the standard output are redirected through the pipeline.

Pipelines can be separated by semicolons (**;**), in which case they are executed sequentially. Pipelines that are separated by **&&** or **||** form conditional sequences in which the execution of pipelines on the right depends upon the success or failure, respectively, of the pipeline on the left.

A pipeline or sequence can be enclosed within parentheses '**()**' to form a simple command that can be a component in a pipeline or sequence.

A sequence of pipelines can be executed asynchronously or "in the background" by appending an '**&**'; rather than waiting for the sequence to finish before issuing a prompt, the shell displays the job number (see **Job Control**, below) and associated process IDs and prompts immediately.

History Substitution

History substitution allows you to use words from previous command lines in the command line you are typing. This simplifies spelling corrections and the repetition of complicated commands or arguments. Command lines are saved in the history list, the size of which is controlled by the **history** variable. The most recent command is retained in any case. A history substitution begins with a **!** (although you can change this with the **histchars** variable) and may occur anywhere on the command line; history substitutions do not nest. The **!** can be escaped with \ to suppress its special meaning.

Input lines containing history substitutions are echoed on the terminal after being expanded, but before any other substitutions take place or the command gets executed.

Event Designators

An event designator is a reference to a command line entry in the history list.

!	Start a history substitution, except when followed by a space character, tab, newline, **=** or **(**.
!!	Refer to the previous command. By itself, this substitution repeats the previous command.
!*n*	Refer to command line *n*.
!–*n*	Refer to the current command line minus *n*.

!*str* Refer to the most recent command starting with *str*.

!?*str***?** Refer to the most recent command containing *str*.

!?*str***?** *additional*
Refer to the most recent command containing *str* and append *additional* to that referenced command.

!{*command***}** *additional*
Refer to the most recent command beginning with *command* and append *additional* to that referenced command.

^*previous_word***^***replacement***^**
Repeat the previous command line replacing the string *previous_word* with the string *replacement*. This is equivalent to the history substitution:
!:s/*previous_word***/***replacement***/**.

To re-execute a specific previous command AND make such a substitution, say, re-executing command #6,
!:6s/*previous_word***/***replacement***/**.

Word Designators

A '**:**' (colon) separates the event specification from the word designator. It can be omitted if the word designator begins with a **^**, **$**, ∗, – or **%**. If the word is to be selected from the previous command, the second **!** character can be omitted from the event specification. For instance, **!!:1** and **!:1** both refer to the first word of the previous command, while **!!$** and **!$** both refer to the last word in the previous command. Word designators include:

The entire command line typed so far.

0 The first input word (command).

n The *n*'th argument.

^ The first argument, that is, **1**.

$ The last argument.

% The word matched by (the most recent) **?***s* search.

*x***–***y* A range of words; –*y* abbreviates **0**–*y*.

∗ All the arguments, or a null value if there is just one word in the event.

x∗ Abbreviates *x*–**$**.

x– Like *x*∗ but omitting word **$**.

Modifiers

After the optional word designator, you can add one of the following modifiers, preceded by a **:**.

h Remove a trailing pathname component, leaving the head.

r Remove a trailing suffix of the form '**.***xxx*', leaving the basename.

e Remove all but the suffix, leaving the Extension.

s/*l***/***r***/** Substitute *r* for *l*.

t Remove all leading pathname components, leaving the tail.

& Repeat the previous substitution.

g Apply the change to the first occurrence of a match in each word, by prefixing the above (for example, **g&**).

p Print the new command but do not execute it.

q Quote the substituted words, escaping further substitutions.

x Like **q**, but break into words at each space character, tab or newline.

Unless preceded by a **g**, the modification is applied only to the first string that matches *l*; an error results if no string matches.

The left-hand side of substitutions are not regular expressions, but character strings. Any character can be used as the delimiter in place of **/**. A backslash quotes the delimiter character. The character **&**, in the right hand side, is replaced by the text from the left-hand-side. The **&** can be quoted with a backslash. A null *l* uses the previous string either from a *l* or from a contextual scan string *s* from **!?***s*. You can omit the rightmost delimiter if a newline immediately follows *r*; the rightmost **?** in a context scan can similarly be omitted.

Without an event specification, a history reference refers either to the previous command, or to a previous history reference on the command line (if any).

Quick Substitution

^*l*^*r*^ This is equivalent to the history substitution: **!:s/***l***/***r***/**.

Aliases

The C shell maintains a list of aliases that you can create, display, and modify using the **alias** and **unalias** commands. The shell checks the first word in each command to see if it matches the name of an existing alias. If it does, the command is reprocessed with the alias definition replacing its name; the history substitution mechanism is made available as though that command were the previous input line. This allows history substitutions, escaped with a backslash in the definition, to be replaced with actual command line arguments when the alias is used. If no history substitution is called for, the arguments remain unchanged.

Aliases can be nested. That is, an alias definition can contain the name of another alias. Nested aliases are expanded before any history substitutions is applied. This is useful in pipelines such as

alias lm ´ls –l \!* | more´

which when called, pipes the output of **ls**(1) through **more**(1).

Except for the first word, the name of the alias may not appear in its definition, nor in any alias referred to by its definition. Such loops are detected, and cause an error message.

I/O Redirection

The following metacharacters indicate that the subsequent word is the name of a file to which the command's standard input, standard output, or standard error is redirected; this word is variable, command, and filename expanded separately from the rest of the command.

< Redirect the standard input.

<< *word* Read the standard input, up to a line that is identical with *word*, and place the resulting lines in a temporary file. Unless *word* is escaped or quoted, variable and command substitutions are performed on these lines. Then, the pipeline is invoked with the temporary file as its standard input. *word* is not subjected to variable, filename, or command substitution, and each line is compared to it before any substitutions are performed by the shell.

> >! >& >&! Redirect the standard output to a file. If the file does not exist, it is created. If it does exist, it is overwritten; its previous contents are lost.

When set, the variable **noclobber** prevents destruction of existing files. It also prevents redirection to terminals and **/dev/null**, unless one of the **!** forms is used. The **&** forms redirect both standard output and the standard error (diagnostic output) to the file.

>> >>& >>! >>&!
Append the standard output. Like **>**, but places output at the end of the file rather than overwriting it. If **noclobber** is set, it is an error for the file not to exist, unless one of the **!** forms is used. The **&** forms append both the standard error and standard output to the file.

Variable Substitution

The C shell maintains a set of *variables*, each of which is composed of a *name* and a *value*. A variable name consists of up to 20 letters and digits, and starts with a letter (the underscore is considered a letter). A variable's value is a space-separated list of zero or more words.

To refer to a variable's value, precede its name with a '**$**'. Certain references (described below) can be used to select specific words from the value, or to display other information about the variable. Braces can be used to insulate the reference from other characters in an input-line word.

Variable substitution takes place after the input line is analyzed, aliases are resolved, and I/O redirections are applied. Exceptions to this are variable references in I/O redirections (substituted at the time the redirection is made), and backquoted strings (see Command Substitution).

Variable substitution can be suppressed by preceding the **$** with a \, except within double-quotes where it always occurs. Variable substitution is suppressed inside of single-quotes. A **$** is escaped if followed by a space character, tab or newline.

Variables can be created, displayed, or destroyed using the **set** and **unset** commands. Some variables are maintained or used by the shell. For instance, the **argv** variable contains an image of the shell's argument list. Of the variables used by the shell, a number are toggles; the shell does not care what their value is, only whether they are set or not.

Numerical values can be operated on as numbers (as with the **@** built-in command). With numeric operations, an empty value is considered to be zero; the second and subsequent words of multiword values are ignored. For instance, when the **verbose** variable is set to any value (including an empty value), command input is echoed on the terminal.

Command and filename substitution is subsequently applied to the words that result from the variable substitution, except when suppressed by double-quotes, when **noglob** is set (suppressing filename substitution), or when the reference is quoted with the **:q** modifier. Within double-quotes, a reference is expanded to form (a portion of) a quoted string; multiword values are expanded to a string with embedded space characters. When the **:q** modifier is applied to the reference, it is expanded to a list of space-separated words, each of which is quoted to prevent subsequent command or filename substitutions.

Except as noted below, it is an error to refer to a variable that is not set.

$*var*
${*var***}** These are replaced by words from the value of *var*, each separated by a space character. If *var* is an environment variable, its value is returned (but ':' modifiers and the other forms given below are not available).

$*var***[***index***]**
${***var***[***index***]}** These select only the indicated words from the value of *var*. Variable substitution is applied to *index* , which may consist of (or result in) a either single number, two numbers separated by a '–', or an asterisk. Words are indexed starting from 1; a '*' selects all words. If the first number of a range is omitted (as with **$argv[–2]), it defaults to 1. If the last number of a range is omitted (as with **$argv[1–]**), it defaults to **$#***var* (the word count). It is not an error for a range to be empty if the second argument is omitted (or within range).

$#*name*
${#*name***}** These give the number of words in the variable.

$0 This substitutes the name of the file from which command input is being read except for setuid shell scripts. An error occurs if the name is not known.

$*n*
${***n***}** Equivalent to **$argv[*n***]**.

$*** Equivalent to **$argv[*].

The modifiers **:e**, **:h**, **:q**, **:r**, **:t**, and **:x** can be applied (see **History Substitution**), as can **:gh**, **:gt**, and **:gr**. If **{}** (braces) are used, then the modifiers must appear within the braces. The current implementation allows only one such modifier per expansion.

The following references may not be modified with **:** modifiers.

$?*var*
${?*var***}** Substitutes the string 1 if *var* is set or 0 if it is not set.

$?0 Substitutes 1 if the current input filename is known or 0 if it is not.

$$ Substitute the process number of the (parent) shell.

$< Substitutes a line from the standard input, with no further interpretation thereafter. It can be used to read from the keyboard in a C shell script.

Command and Filename Substitutions

Command and filename substitutions are applied selectively to the arguments of built-in commands. Portions of expressions that are not evaluated are not expanded. For non-built-in commands, filename expansion of the command name is done separately from that of the argument list; expansion occurs in a subshell, after I/O redirection is performed.

Command Substitution

A command enclosed by backquotes (`...`) is performed by a subshell. Its standard output is broken into separate words at each space character, tab and newline; null words are discarded. This text replaces the backquoted string on the current command line.

Within double-quotes, only newline characters force new words; space and tab characters are preserved. However, a final newline is ignored. It is therefore possible for a command substitution to yield a partial word.

Filename Substitution

Unquoted words containing any of the characters *, **?**, **[** or **{**, or that begin with ~, are expanded (also known as *globbing*) to an alphabetically sorted list of filenames, as follows:

*	Match any (zero or more) characters.
?	Match any single character.
[. . . **]**	Match any single character in the enclosed list(s) or range(s). A list is a string of characters. A range is two characters separated by a dash (–), and includes all the characters in between in the ASCII collating sequence (see **ascii**(5)).
{ *str***,** *str***,** . . . **}**	Expand to each string (or filename-matching pattern) in the comma-separated list. Unlike the pattern-matching expressions above, the expansion of this construct is not sorted. For instance, **{b,a}** expands to '**b**' '**a**', (not '**a**' '**b**'). As special cases, the characters **{** and **}**, along with the string **{}**, are passed undisturbed.
~[*user*]	Your home directory, as indicated by the value of the variable **home**, or that of *user*, as indicated by the password entry for *user*.

Only the patterns *, **?** and **[**. . .**]** imply pattern matching; an error results if no filename matches a pattern that contains them. The '**.**' (dot character), when it is the first character in a filename or pathname component, must be matched explicitly. The **/** (slash) must also be matched explicitly.

Expressions and Operators

A number of C shell built-in commands accept expressions, in which the operators are similar to those of C and have the same precedence. These expressions typically appear in the **@**, **exit**, **if**, **set** and **while** commands, and are often used to regulate the flow of control for executing commands. Components of an expression are separated by white space.

Null or missing values are considered 0. The result of all expressions is a string, which may represent decimal numbers.

The following C shell operators are grouped in order of precedence:

(. . . **)**	grouping
~	one's complement
!	logical negation
* **/** **%**	multiplication, division, remainder (These are right associative, which can lead to unexpected results. Group combinations explicitly with parentheses.)
+ –	addition, subtraction (also right associative)
<< **>>**	bitwise shift left, bitwise shift right
< **>** **<=** **>=**	less than, greater than, less than or equal to, greater than

	or equal to
== != =~ !~	equal to, not equal to, filename-substitution pattern match (described below), filename-substitution pattern mismatch
&	bitwise AND
^	bitwise XOR (exclusive or)
|	bitwise inclusive OR
&&	logical AND
| |	logical OR

The operators: **==**, **!=**, **=~**, and **!~** compare their arguments as strings; other operators use numbers. The operators **=~** and **!~** each check whether or not a string to the left matches a filename substitution pattern on the right. This reduces the need for **switch** statements when pattern-matching between strings is all that is required.

Also available are file inquiries:

–r *filename*	Return true, or 1 if the user has read access. Otherwise it returns false, or 0.
–w *filename*	True if the user has write access.
–x *filename*	True if the user has execute permission (or search permission on a directory).
–e *filename*	True if *filename* exists.
–o *filename*	True if the user owns *filename*.
–z *filename*	True if *filename* is of zero length (empty).
–f *filename*	True if *filename* is a plain file.
–d *filename*	True if *filename* is a directory.

If *filename* does not exist or is inaccessible, then all inquiries return false.

An inquiry as to the success of a command is also available:

{ *command* **}**	If *command* runs successfully, the expression evaluates to true, 1. Otherwise, it evaluates to false, 0. (Note: Conversely, *command* itself typically returns 0 when it runs successfully, or some other value if it encounters a problem. If you want to get at the status directly, use the value of the **status** variable rather than this expression).

Control Flow

The shell contains a number of commands to regulate the flow of control in scripts and within limits, from the terminal. These commands operate by forcing the shell either to reread input (to *loop*), or to skip input under certain conditions (to *branch*).

Each occurrence of a **foreach**, **switch**, **while**, **if**. . .**then** and **else** built-in command must appear as the first word on its own input line.

If the shell's input is not seekable and a loop is being read, that input is buffered. The shell performs seeks within the internal buffer to accomplish the rereading implied by the loop. (To the extent that this allows, backward **goto** commands will succeed on nonseekable inputs.)

Command Execution

If the command is a C shell built-in command, the shell executes it directly. Otherwise, the shell searches for a file by that name with execute access. If the command name contains a **/**, the shell takes it as a pathname, and searches for it. If the command name does not contain a **/**, the shell attempts to resolve it to a pathname, searching each directory in the **path** variable for the command. To speed the search, the shell uses its hash table (see the **rehash** built-in command) to eliminate directories that have no applicable files. This hashing can be disabled with the **–c** or **–t**, options, or the **unhash** built-in command.

As a special case, if there is no **/** in the name of the script and there is an alias for the word **shell**, the expansion of the **shell** alias is prepended (without modification) to the command line. The system attempts to execute the first word of this special (late-occurring) alias, which should be a full pathname. Remaining words of the alias's definition, along with the text of the input line, are treated as arguments.

When a pathname is found that has proper execute permissions, the shell forks a new process and passes it, along with its arguments, to the kernel using the **execve**( ) system call (see **exec**(2)). The kernel then attempts to overlay the new process with the desired program. If the file is an executable binary (in **a.out**(4) format) the kernel succeeds and begins executing the new process. If the file is a text file and the first line begins with **#!**, the next word is taken to be the pathname of a shell (or command) to interpret that script. Subsequent words on the first line are taken as options for that shell. The kernel invokes (overlays) the indicated shell, using the name of the script as an argument.

If neither of the above conditions holds, the kernel cannot overlay the file and the **execve**( ) call fails (see **exec**(2)); the C shell then attempts to execute the file by spawning a new shell, as follows:

- If the first character of the file is a **#**, a C shell is invoked.
- Otherwise, a Bourne shell is invoked.

Signal Handling

The shell normally ignores QUIT signals. Background jobs are immune to signals generated from the keyboard, including hangups (HUP). Other signals have the values that the C shell inherited from its environment. The shell's handling of interrupt and terminate signals within scripts can be controlled by the **onintr** built-in command. Login shells catch the TERM signal; otherwise, this signal is passed on to child processes. In no case are interrupts allowed when a login shell is reading the **.logout** file.

Job Control

The shell associates a numbered *job* with each command sequence to keep track of those commands that are running in the background or have been stopped with TSTP signals (typically CTRL-z). When a command or command sequence (semicolon separated list) is started in the background using the **&** metacharacter, the shell displays a line with the job number in brackets and a list of associated process numbers:

[1] 1234

To see the current list of jobs, use the **jobs** built-in command. The job most recently stopped (or put into the background if none are stopped) is referred to as the *current* job and is indicated with a '**+**'. The previous job is indicated with a '–'; when the current job is terminated or moved to the foreground, this job takes its place (becomes the new current job).

To manipulate jobs, refer to the **bg**, **fg**, **kill**, **stop**, and **%** built-in commands.

A reference to a job begins with a '**%**'. By itself, the percent-sign refers to the current job.

% %+ %% The current job.
%– The previous job.
%*j* Refer to job *j* as in: '**kill –9 %***j*'. *j* can be a job number, or a string that uniquely specifies the command line by which it was started; '**fg %vi**' might bring a stopped **vi** job to the foreground, for instance.
%?*string* Specify the job for which the command line uniquely contains *string*.

A job running in the background stops when it attempts to read from the terminal. Background jobs can normally produce output, but this can be suppressed using the '**stty tostop**' command.

Status Reporting

While running interactively, the shell tracks the status of each job and reports whenever the job finishes or becomes blocked. It normally displays a message to this effect as it issues a prompt, in order to avoid disturbing the appearance of your input. When set, the **notify** variable indicates that the shell is to report status changes immediately. By default, the **notify** command marks the current process; after starting a background job, type **notify** to mark it.

Built-In Commands

Built-in commands are executed within the C shell. If a built-in command occurs as any component of a pipeline except the last, it is executed in a subshell.

: Null command. This command is interpreted, but performs no action.

alias [*name* [*def*]]
Assign *def* to the alias *name*. *def* is a list of words that may contain escaped history-substitution metasyntax. *name* is not allowed to be **alias** or **unalias**. If *def* is omitted, the current definition for the alias *name* is displayed. If both *name* and *def* are omitted, all aliases are displayed with their definitions.

bg [**%***job* . . .]
Run the current or specified jobs in the background.

break Resume execution after the **end** of the nearest enclosing **foreach** or **while** loop. The remaining commands on the current line are executed. This allows multilevel breaks to be written as a list of **break** commands, all on one line.

breaksw Break from a **switch**, resuming after the **endsw**.

case *label***:** A label in a **switch** statement.

cd [*dir*]
chdir [*dir*]
Change the shell's working directory to directory *dir*. If no argument is given, change to the home directory of the user. If *dir* is a relative pathname not found in the current directory, check for it in those directories listed in the **cdpath** variable. If *dir* is the name of a shell variable whose value starts with a /, change to the directory named by that value.

continue Continue execution of the next iteration of the nearest enclosing **while** or **foreach** loop.

default: Labels the default case in a **switch** statement. The default should come after all **case** labels. Any remaining commands on the command line are first executed.

dirs [**–l**]
Print the directory stack, most recent to the left; the first directory shown is the current directory. With the **–l** argument, produce an unabbreviated printout; use of the ~ notation is suppressed.

echo [**–n**] *list*
The words in *list* are written to the shell's standard output, separated by space characters. The output is terminated with a newline unless the **–n** option is used.
csh will, by default, invoke its built-in **echo**, if **echo** is called without the full pathname of a Unix command, regardless of the configuration of your **PATH** (see **echo**(1)).

eval *argument* . . .
Reads the arguments as input to the shell and executes the resulting command(s). This is usually used to execute commands generated as the result of command or variable substitution. See **tset**(1B) for an example of how to use **eval**.

exec *command*
Execute *command* in place of the current shell, which terminates.

exit [**(***expr***)**]
The calling shell or shell script exits, either with the value of the status variable or with the value specified by the expression *expr*.

fg [**%***job*]
Bring the current or specified *job* into the foreground.

foreach *var* **(***wordlist***)**
. . .
end The variable *var* is successively set to each member of *wordlist*. The sequence of commands between this command and the matching **end** is executed for each new value of *var*. Both **foreach** and **end** must appear alone on separate lines.

The built-in command **continue** may be used to terminate the execution of the current iteration of the loop and the built-in command **break** may be used to terminate execution of the **foreach** command. When this command is read from the terminal, the loop is read once prompting with **?** before any statements in the loop are executed.

glob *wordlist*
Perform filename expansion on *wordlist*. Like **echo**, but no \ escapes are recognized. Words are delimited by **NULL** characters in the output.

goto *label* The specified *label* is a filename and a command expanded to yield a label. The shell rewinds its input as much as possible and searches for a line of the

form *label***:** possibly preceded by space or tab characters. Execution continues after the indicated line. It is an error to jump to a label that occurs between a **while** or **for** built-in command and its corresponding **end**.

hashstat Print a statistics line indicating how effective the internal hash table for the *path* variable has been at locating commands (and avoiding **exec**s). An **exec** is attempted for each component of the *path* where the hash function indicates a possible hit and in each component that does not begin with a '/'. These statistics only reflect the effectiveness of the *path* variable, not the *cdpath* variable.

history [–**hr**] [*n*]
Display the history list; if *n* is given, display only the *n* most recent events.

–**r** Reverse the order of printout to be most recent first rather than oldest first.

–**h** Display the history list without leading numbers. This is used to produce files suitable for sourcing using the –**h** option to *source*.

if (*expr***)** *command*
If the specified expression evaluates to true, the single *command* with arguments is executed. Variable substitution on *command* happens early, at the same time it does for the rest of the *if* command. *command* must be a simple command, not a pipeline, a command list, or a parenthesized command list. Note: I/O redirection occurs even if *expr* is false, when *command* is *not* executed (this is a bug).

if (*expr***) then**
. . .
else if (*expr2***) then**
. . .
else
. . .
endif If *expr* is true, commands up to the first **else** are executed. Otherwise, if *expr2* is true, the commands between the **else if** and the second **else** are executed. Otherwise, commands between the **else** and the **endif** are executed. Any number of **else if** pairs are allowed, but only one **else**. Only one **endif** is needed, but it is required. The words **else** and **endif** must be the first nonwhite characters on a line. The **if** must appear alone on its input line or after an **else**.

jobs[–**l**] List the active jobs under job control.

–**l** List process IDs, in addition to the normal information.

kill [–*sig*] [*pid*] [**%***job*] . . .
kill –**l** Send the **TERM** (terminate) signal, by default, or the signal specified, to the specified process ID, the *job* indicated, or the current *job*. Signals are either given by number or by name. There is no default. Typing **kill** does not send a signal to the current job. If the signal being sent is **TERM** (terminate) or **HUP** (hangup), then the job or process is sent a **CONT** (continue) signal as well.

–l List the signal names that can be sent.

limit [**–h**] [*resource* [*max-use*]]

Limit the consumption by the current process or any process it spawns, each not to exceed *max-use* on the specified *resource*. If *max-use* is omitted, print the current limit; if *resource* is omitted, display all limits. (Run the **sysdef**(1M) command to obtain the maximum possible limits for your system. The values reported are in hexadecimal, but can be translated into decimal numbers using the **bc**(1) command).

–h Use hard limits instead of the current limits. Hard limits impose a ceiling on the values of the current limits. Only the privileged user may raise the hard limits.

resource is one of:

cputime	Maximum CPU seconds per process.
filesize	Largest single file allowed; limited to the size of the filesystem. (see **df**(1M)).
datasize (heapsize)	Maximum data size (including stack) for the process. This is the size of your virtual memory See **swap**(1M).
stacksize	Maximum stack size for the process. See **swap**(1M).
coredumpsize	Maximum size of a core dump (file). This limited to the size of the filesystem.
descriptors	Maximum number of file descriptors. Run **sysdef( )**.
memorysize	Maximum size of virtual memory.

max-use is a number, with an optional scaling factor, as follows:

*n***h**	Hours (for **cputime**).
*n***k**	*n* kilobytes. This is the default for all but **cputime**.
*n***m**	*n* megabytes or minutes (for **cputime**).
mm:*ss*	Minutes and seconds (for **cputime**).

Example of limit: to limit the size of a core file dump to **0** Megabytes, type the following:

limit coredumpsize 0M

login [*username* | **–p**]

Terminate a login shell and invoke **login**(1). The **.logout** file is not processed. If *username* is omitted, **login** prompts for the name of a user.

–p Preserve the current environment (variables).

logout Terminate a login shell.

nice [**+***n* | **–***n*] [*command*]

Increment the process priority value for the shell or for *command* by *n*. The higher the priority value, the lower the priority of a process, and the slower it runs. When given, *command* is always run in a subshell, and the restrictions placed on commands in simple **if** commands apply. If *command* is omitted,

nice increments the value for the current shell. If no increment is specified, **nice** sets the process priority value to 4. The range of process priority values is from –20 to 20. Values of *n* outside this range set the value to the lower, or to the higher boundary, respectively.

+*n* Increment the process priority value by *n*.

–*n* Decrement by *n*. This argument can be used only by the privileged user.

nohup [*command*]
Run *command* with HUPs ignored. With no arguments, ignore HUPs throughout the remainder of a script. When given, *command* is always run in a subshell, and the restrictions placed on commands in simple **if** statements apply. All processes detached with **&** are effectively **nohup**'d.

notify [**%***job*] . . .
Notify the user asynchronously when the status of the current job or specified jobs changes.

onintr [– | *label*]
Control the action of the shell on interrupts. With no arguments, **onintr** restores the default action of the shell on interrupts. (The shell terminates shell scripts and returns to the terminal command input level). With the – argument, the shell ignores all interrupts. With a *label* argument, the shell executes a **goto** *label* when an interrupt is received or a child process terminates because it was interrupted.

popd [+*n*] Pop the directory stack and **cd** to the new top directory. The elements of the directory stack are numbered from 0 starting at the top.

+*n* Discard the *n*'th entry in the stack.

pushd [+*n* | *dir*]
Push a directory onto the directory stack. With no arguments, exchange the top two elements.

+*n* Rotate the *n*'th entry to the top of the stack and **cd** to it.

dir Push the current working directory onto the stack and change to *dir*.

rehash Recompute the internal hash table of the contents of directories listed in the *path* variable to account for new commands added. Recompute the internal hash table of the contents of directories listed in the *cdpath* variable to account for new directories added.

repeat *count command*
Repeat *command count* times. *command* is subject to the same restrictions as with the one-line **if** statement.

set [*var* [**=** *value*]]
set *var***[***n***] =** *word*
With no arguments, **set** displays the values of all shell variables. Multiword values are displayed as a parenthesized list. With the *var* argument alone, **set**

assigns an empty (null) value to the variable *var*. With arguments of the form *var* **=** *value* **set** assigns *value* to *var*, where *value* is one of:

word	A single word (or quoted string).
(*wordlist***)**	A space-separated list of words enclosed in parentheses.

Values are command and filename expanded before being assigned. The form **set** *var***[***n***] =** *word* replaces the *n*'th word in a multiword value with *word*.

setenv [*VAR* [*word*]]

With no arguments, **setenv** displays all environment variables. With the *VAR* argument, **setenv** sets the environment variable *VAR* to have an empty (null) value. (By convention, environment variables are normally given upper-case names.) With both *VAR* and *word* arguments, **setenv** sets the environment variable **NAME** to the value *word*, which must be either a single word or a quoted string. The most commonly used environment variables, **USER**, **TERM**, and **PATH**, are automatically imported to and exported from the **csh** variables **user**, **term**, and **path**; there is no need to use **setenv** for these. In addition, the shell sets the **PWD** environment variable from the **csh** variable **cwd** whenever the latter changes.

The environment variables **LC_CTYPE, LC_MESSAGES, LC_TIME, LC_COLLATE, LC_NUMERIC,** and **LC_MONETARY** take immediate effect when changed within the C shell.

If any of the **LC_**∗ variables (**LC_CTYPE, LC_MESSAGES, LC_TIME, LC_COLLATE, LC_NUMERIC,** and **LC_MONETARY**) (see **environ**(5)) are not set in the environment, the operational behavior of **csh** for each corresponding locale category is determined by the value of the **LANG** environment variable. If **LC_ALL** is set, its contents are used to override both the **LANG** and the other **LC_**∗ variables. If none of the above variables is set in the environment, the "C" (U.S. style) locale determines how **csh** behaves.

LC_CTYPE

Determines how **csh** handles characters. When **LC_CTYPE** is set to a valid value, **csh** can display and handle text and filenames containing valid characters for that locale.

LC_MESSAGES

Determines how diagnostic and informative messages are presented. This includes the language and style of the messages and the correct form of affirmative and negative responses. In the "C" locale, the messages are presented in the default form found in the program itself (in most cases, U.S./English).

LC_NUMERIC

Determines the value of the radix character (decimal point (".") in the "C" locale) and thousand separator (empty string ("") in the "C" locale).

shift [*variable*]

The components of **argv**, or *variable*, if supplied, are shifted to the left, discarding the first component. It is an error for the variable not to be set or to have a null value.

source [**–h**] *name*

Reads commands from *name*. **source** commands may be nested, but if they are nested too deeply the shell may run out of file descriptors. An error in a sourced file at any level terminates all nested **source** commands.

–h Place commands from the file *name* on the history list without executing them.

stop %*jobid* . . .

Stop the current or specified background job.

stop *pid* . . .

Stop the specified process, *pid.* (see **ps**(1)).

suspend Stop the shell in its tracks, much as if it had been sent a stop signal with **^Z**. This is most often used to stop shells started by **su**.

switch (*string***)**
case *label***:**
. . .
breaksw
. . .
default:
. . .
breaksw
endsw

Each *label* is successively matched, against the specified *string*, which is first command and filename expanded. The file metacharacters *, **?** and **[**. . .**]** may be used in the case labels, which are variable expanded. If none of the labels match before a "default" label is found, execution begins after the default label. Each **case** statement and the **default** statement must appear at the beginning of a line. The command **breaksw** continues execution after the **endsw**. Otherwise control falls through subsequent **case** and **default** statements as with C. If no label matches and there is no default, execution continues after the **endsw**.

time [*command*]

With no argument, print a summary of time used by this C shell and its children. With an optional *command*, execute *command* and print a summary of the time it uses.

As of this writing, the **time** built-in command does NOT compute the last 6 fields of output, rendering the output to erroneously report the value "**0**" for these fields.

example %time ls -R

9.0u 11.0s 3:32 10% 0+0k 0+0io 0pf+0w

(See below the "Environment Variables and Predefined Shell Variables" subsection on the **time** variable.)

umask [*value*]
Display the file creation mask. With *value*, set the file creation mask. With *value* given in octal, the user can turn-off any bits, but cannot turn-on bits to allow new permissions. Common values include 077, restricting all permissions from everyone else; 002, giving complete access to the group, and read (and directory search) access to others; or 022, giving read (and directory search) but not write permission to the group and others.

unalias *pattern*
Discard aliases that match (filename substitution) *pattern*. All aliases are removed by '**unalias** ∗'.

unhash Disable the internal hash tables for the *path* and *cdpath* variables.

unlimit [–**h**] [*resource*]
Remove a limitation on *resource*. If no *resource* is specified, then all resource limitations are removed. See the description of the **limit** command for the list of resource names.

–**h** Remove corresponding hard limits. Only the privileged user may do this.

unset *pattern*
Remove variables whose names match (filename substitution) *pattern*. All variables are removed by '**unset** ∗'; this has noticeably distasteful side effects.

unsetenv *variable*
Remove *variable* from the environment. As with **unset**, pattern matching is not performed.

wait Wait for background jobs to finish (or for an interrupt) before prompting.

while (*expr***)**
. . .
end While *expr* is true (evaluates to nonzero), repeat commands between the **while** and the matching **end** statement. **break** and **continue** may be used to terminate or continue the loop prematurely. The **while** and **end** must appear alone on their input lines. If the shell's input is a terminal, it prompts for commands with a question-mark until the **end** command is entered and then performs the commands in the loop.

%[*job*] [**&**]
Bring the current or indicated *job* to the foreground. With the ampersand, continue running *job* in the background.

@ [*var* **=***expr*]
@ [*var***[***n***] =***expr*]
With no arguments, display the values for all shell variables. With arguments, set the variable *var*, or the *n*'th word in the value of *var*, to the value

that *expr* evaluates to. (If **[***n***]** is supplied, both *var* and its *n*'th component must already exist.)

If the expression contains the characters **>**, **<**, **&**, or **|**, then at least this part of *expr* must be placed within parentheses.

The operators ***=**, **+=**, and so forth, are available as in C. The space separating the name from the assignment operator is optional. Spaces are, however, mandatory in separating components of *expr* that would otherwise be single words.

Special postfix operators, **++** and **--**, increment or decrement *name*, respectively.

Environment Variables and Predefined Shell Variables

Unlike the Bourne shell, the C shell maintains a distinction between environment variables, which are automatically exported to processes it invokes, and shell variables, which are not. Both types of variables are treated similarly under variable substitution. The shell sets the variables **argv**, **cwd**, **home**, **path**, **prompt**, **shell**, and **status** upon initialization. The shell copies the environment variable **USER** into the shell variable **user**, **TERM** into **term**, and **HOME** into **home**, and copies each back into the respective environment variable whenever the shell variables are reset. **PATH** and **path** are similarly handled. You need only set **path** once in the **.cshrc** or **.login** file. The environment variable **PWD** is set from **cwd** whenever the latter changes. The following shell variables have predefined meanings:

argv Argument list. Contains the list of command line arguments supplied to the current invocation of the shell. This variable determines the value of the positional parameters **$1**, **$2**, and so on.

cdpath Contains a list of directories to be searched by the **cd**, **chdir**, and **popd** commands, if the directory argument each accepts is not a subdirectory of the current directory.

cwd The full pathname of the current directory.

echo Echo commands (after substitutions) just before execution.

fignore A list of filename suffixes to ignore when attempting filename completion. Typically the single word '**.o**'.

filec Enable filename completion, in which case the CTRL-d character EOT and the ESC character have special significance when typed in at the end of a terminal input line:

EOT Print a list of all filenames that start with the preceding string.

ESC Replace the preceding string with the longest unambiguous extension.

hardpaths If set, pathnames in the directory stack are resolved to contain no symbolic-link components.

histchars A two-character string. The first character replaces **!** as the history-substitution character. The second replaces the carat (^) for quick

substitutions.

history The number of lines saved in the history list. A very large number may use up all of the C shell's memory. If not set, the C shell saves only the most recent command.

home The user's home directory. The filename expansion of ~ refers to the value of this variable.

ignoreeof If set, the shell ignores EOF from terminals. This protects against accidentally killing a C shell by typing a CTRL-d.

mail A list of files where the C shell checks for mail. If the first word of the value is a number, it specifies a mail checking interval in seconds (default 5 minutes).

nobeep Suppress the bell during command completion when asking the C shell to extend an ambiguous filename.

noclobber Restrict output redirection so that existing files are not destroyed by accident. > redirections can only be made to new files. >> redirections can only be made to existing files.

noglob Inhibit filename substitution. This is most useful in shell scripts once filenames (if any) are obtained and no further expansion is desired.

nonomatch Returns the filename substitution pattern, rather than an error, if the pattern is not matched. Malformed patterns still result in errors.

notify If set, the shell notifies you immediately as jobs are completed, rather than waiting until just before issuing a prompt.

path The list of directories in which to search for commands. **path** is initialized from the environment variable **PATH**, which the C shell updates whenever **path** changes. A null word specifies the current directory. The default is typically **(/usr/bin .)**. If **path** becomes unset only full pathnames will execute. An interactive C shell will normally hash the contents of the directories listed after reading **.cshrc**, and whenever **path** is reset. If new commands are added, use the **rehash** command to update the table.

prompt The string an interactive C shell prompts with. Noninteractive shells leave the **prompt** variable unset. Aliases and other commands in the **.cshrc** file that are only useful interactively, can be placed after the following test: '**if ($?prompt == 0) exit**', to reduce startup time for noninteractive shells. A **!** in the **prompt** string is replaced by the current event number. The default prompt is *hostname***%** for mere mortals, or *hostname***#** for the privileged user.

The setting of **$prompt** has three meanings:

$prompt not set -- non-interactive shell, test **$?prompt**.

$prompt set but == "" -- **.cshrc** called by the **which**(1) command.

$prompt set and != "" -- normal interactive shell.

savehist The number of lines from the history list that are saved in ~**/.history** when the user logs out. Large values for **savehist** slow down the C shell during startup.

shell The file in which the C shell resides. This is used in forking shells to interpret files that have execute bits set, but that are not executable by the system.

status The status returned by the most recent command. If that command terminated abnormally, 0200 is added to the status. Built-in commands that fail return exit status 1; all other built-in commands set status to 0.

time Control automatic timing of commands. Can be supplied with one or two values. The first is the reporting threshold in CPU seconds. The second is a string of tags and text indicating which resources to report on. A tag is a percent sign (**%**) followed by a single upper-case letter (unrecognized tags print as text):

- **%D** Average amount of unshared data space used in Kilobytes.
- **%E** Elapsed (wallclock) time for the command.
- **%F** Page faults.
- **%I** Number of block input operations.
- **%K** Average amount of unshared stack space used in Kilobytes.
- **%M** Maximum real memory used during execution of the process.
- **%O** Number of block output operations.
- **%P** Total CPU time — U (user) plus S (system) — as a percentage of E (elapsed) time.
- **%S** Number of seconds of CPU time consumed by the kernel on behalf of the user's process.
- **%U** Number of seconds of CPU time devoted to the user's process.
- **%W** Number of swaps.
- **%X** Average amount of shared memory used in Kilobytes.

The default summary display outputs from the **%U**, **%S**, **%E**, **%P**, **%X**, **%D**, **%I**, **%O**, **%F**, and **%W** tags, in that order.

verbose Display each command after history substitution takes place.

Large File Behavior

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **csh** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

FILES

~/.cshrc	Read at beginning of execution by each shell.
~/.login	Read by login shells after **.cshrc** at login.
~/.logout	Read by login shells at logout.
~/.history	Saved history for use at next login.
/usr/bin/sh	The Bourne shell, for shell scripts not starting with a '**#**'.
/tmp/sh*	Temporary file for '**<<**'.
/etc/passwd	Source of home directories for '*~name*'.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

bc(1), **echo**(1), **login**(1), **ls**(1), **more**(1), **ps**(1), **sh**(1), **shell_builtins**(1), **tset**(1B), **which**(1), **df**(1M), **swap**(1M), **sysdef**(1M), **access**(2), **exec**(2), **fork**(2), **pipe**(2), **a.out**(4), **environ**(4), **ascii**(5), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **termio**(7I)

DIAGNOSTICS

You have stopped jobs.

You attempted to exit the C shell with stopped jobs under job control. An immediate second attempt to exit will succeed, terminating the stopped jobs.

WARNINGS

The use of **setuid** shell scripts is *strongly* discouraged.

NOTES

Words can be no longer than 1024 bytes. The system limits argument lists to 1,048,576 bytes. However, the maximum number of arguments to a command for which filename expansion applies is 1706. Command substitutions may expand to no more characters than are allowed in the argument list. To detect looping, the shell restricts the number of **alias** substitutions on a single line to 20.

When a command is restarted from a stop, the shell prints the directory it started in if this is different from the current directory; this can be misleading (that is, wrong) as the job may have changed directories internally.

Shell built-in functions are not stoppable / restartable. Command sequences of the form *a* **;** *b* **;** *c* are also not handled gracefully when stopping is attempted. If you suspend *b*, the shell never executes *c*. This is especially noticeable if the expansion results from an alias. It can be avoided by placing the sequence in parentheses to force it into a subshell.

Control over terminal output after processes are started is primitive; use the Sun Window system if you need better output control.

Commands within loops, prompted for by **?**, are not placed in the *history* list.

Control structures should be parsed rather than being recognized as built-in commands. This would allow control commands to be placed anywhere, to be combined with **|**, and to be used with **&** and **;** metasyntax.

It should be possible to use the **:** modifiers on the output of command substitutions. There are two problems with **:** modifier usage on variable substitutions: not all of the modifiers are available, and only one modifier per substitution is allowed.

The **g** (global) flag in history substitutions applies only to the first match in each word, rather than all matches in all words. The common text editors consistently do the latter when given the **g** flag in a substitution command.

Quoting conventions are confusing. Overriding the escape character to force variable substitutions within double quotes is counterintuitive and inconsistent with the Bourne shell.

Symbolic links can fool the shell. Setting the **hardpaths** variable alleviates this.

It is up to the user to manually remove all duplicate pathnames accrued from using built-in commands as

set path = *pathnames*

or

setenv PATH *pathnames*

more than once. These often occur because a shell script or a **.cshrc** file does something like '**set path=(/usr/local /usr/hosts $path)**' to ensure that the named directories are in the pathname list.

The only way to direct the standard output and standard error separately is by invoking a subshell, as follows:

example% (*command* **>** *outfile***) >&** *errorfile*

Although robust enough for general use, adventures into the esoteric periphery of the C shell may reveal unexpected quirks.

If you start **csh** as a login shell and you do not have a **.login** in your home directory, then the **csh** reads in the **/etc/.login**.

When the shell executes a shell script that attempts to execute a non-existent command interpreter, the shell returns an erroneous diagnostic message that the shell script file does not exist.

BUGS

As of this writing, the **time** built-in command does NOT compute the last 6 fields of output, rendering the output to erroneously report the value "**0**" for these fields.

example %time ls –R
9.0u 11.0s 3:32 10% 0+0k 0+0io 0pf+0w

NAME

csplit – split files based on context

SYNOPSIS

csplit [–**ks**] [–**f** *prefix*] [–**n** *number*] *file arg1 . . .argn*

DESCRIPTION

The **csplit** utility reads the file named by the *file* operand, writes all or part of that file into other files as directed by the *arg* operands, and writes the sizes of the files.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**f** *prefix* Name the created files *prefix***00**, *prefix***01**, . . . , *prefixn*. The default is **xx00** . . .**xx***n*. If the *prefix* argument would create a file name exceeding **14** bytes, an error will result; **csplit** will exit with a diagnostic message and no files will be created.

–**k** Leave previously created files intact. By default, **csplit** will remove created files if an error occurs.

–**n** *number* Use *number* decimal digits to form filenames for the file pieces. The default is **2**.

–**s** Suppress the output of file size messages.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file The path name of a text file to be split. If *file* is **-**, the standard input will be used.

The operands *arg1 . . .argn* can be a combination of the following:

/*rexp*/[*offset*] Create a file using the content of the lines from the current line up to, but not including, the line that results from the evaluation of the regular expression with *offset*, if any, applied. The regular expression *rexp* must follow the rules for basic regular expressions. The optional *offset* must be a positive or negative integer value representing a number of lines. The integer value must be preceded by **+** or –. If the selection of lines from an offset expression of this type would create a file with zero lines, or one with greater than the number of lines left in the input file, the results are unspecified. After the section is created, the current line will be set to the line that results from the evaluation of the regular expression with any offset applied. The pattern match of *rexp* always is applied from the current line to the end of the file.

%*rexp*%[*offset*] This operand is the same as /*rexp*/[*offset*], except that no file will be created for the selected section of the input file.

line_no Create a file from the current line up to (but not including) the line number *line_no*. Lines in the file will be numbered starting at one. The current line becomes *line_no*.

{*num*} Repeat operand. This operand can follow any of the operands described previously. If it follows a *rexp* type operand, that operand will be applied *num* more times. If it follows a *line_no* operand, the file will be split every *line_no* lines, *num* times, from that point.

An error will be reported if an operand does not reference a line between the current position and the end of the file.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **csplit** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

This example creates four files, **cobol00**. . . **cobol03**.

example% csplit –f cobol filename '/procedure division/' /par5./ /par16./

After editing the ''split'' files, they can be recombined as follows:

example% cat cobol0[0–3] > filename

Note: This example overwrites the original file.

This example splits the file at every 100 lines, up to 10,000 lines. The **–k** option causes the created files to be retained if there are less than 10,000 lines; however, an error message would still be printed.

example% csplit –k filename 100 {99}

If **prog.c** follows the normal C coding convention (the last line of a routine consists only of a **}** in the first character position), this example creates a file for each separate C routine (up to 21) in **prog.c**.

example% csplit –k prog.c '%main(%´ '/^}/+1' {20}

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **csplit**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

sed(1), **split**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

The diagnostic messages are self-explanatory, except for the following:

arg – **out of range** The given argument did not reference a line between the current position and the end of the file.

NAME

ct – spawn login to a remote terminal

SYNOPSIS

ct [*options*] *telno* . . .

DESCRIPTION

ct dials the telephone number of a modem that is attached to a terminal and spawns a **login** process to that terminal. The *telno* is a telephone number, with equal signs for secondary dial tones and minus signs for delays at appropriate places. (The set of legal characters for *telno* is 0 through 9, -, =, ∗, and #. The maximum length *telno* is 31 characters). If more than one telephone number is specified, **ct** will try each in succession until one answers; this is useful for specifying alternate dialing paths.

ct will try each line listed in the file **/etc/uucp/Devices** until it finds an available line with appropriate attributes, or runs out of entries.

After the user on the destination terminal logs out, there are two things that could occur depending on what type of port monitor is monitoring the port. In the case of no port monitor, **ct** prompts: **Reconnect?** If the response begins with the letter **n**, the line will be dropped; otherwise, *ttymon* will be started again and the **login:** prompt will be printed. In the second case, where a port monitor is monitoring the port, the port monitor reissues the **login:** prompt.

The user should log out properly before disconnecting.

OPTIONS

–**h** Normally, **ct** will hang up the current line so that it can be used to answer the incoming call. The –**h** option will prevent this action. The –**h** option will also wait for the termination of the specified **ct** process before returning control to the user's terminal.

–**s***speed* The data rate may be set with the –**s** option. *speed* is expressed in baud rates. The default baud rate is 1200.

–**v** If the –**v** (verbose) option is used, **ct** will send a running narrative to the standard error output stream.

–**w***n* If there are no free lines **ct will ask if it should** if so, for how many minutes it should wait before it gives up. **ct** will continue to try to open the dialers at one-minute intervals until the specified limit is exceeded. This dialogue may be overridden by specifying the –**w***n* option. *n* is the maximum number of minutes that **ct** is to wait for a line.

–**x***n* This option is used for debugging; it produces a detailed output of the program execution on stderr. *n* is a single number between 0 and 9. As *n* increases to 9, more detailed debugging information is given.

FILES

/etc/uucp/Devices
/var/adm/ctlog

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbnuu

SEE ALSO

cu(1C), **login**(1), **uucp**(1C), **ttymon**(1M), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

The **ct** program will not work with a DATAKIT Multiplex interface.

For a shared port, one used for both dial-in and dial-out, the *ttymon* program running on the line must have the **–r** and **–b** options specified (see **ttymon**(1M)).

NAME

ctags – create a tags file for use with ex and vi

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/ctags [–**aBFtuvwx**] [–**f** *tagsfile*] *file*...

/usr/xpg4/bin/ctags [–**aBFuvwx**] [–**f** *tagsfile*] *file*...

DESCRIPTION

The **ctags** utility makes a tags file for **ex**(1) from the specified C, C++, Pascal, FORTRAN, **yacc**(1), and **lex**(1) sources. A tags file gives the locations of specified objects (in this case functions and typedefs) in a group of files. Each line of the tags file contains the object name, the file in which it is defined, and an address specification for the object definition. Functions are searched with a pattern, typedefs with a line number. Specifiers are given in separate fields on the line, separated by SPACE or TAB characters. Using the tags file, **ex** can quickly find these objects definitions.

Normally **ctags** places the tag descriptions in a file called **tags**; this may be overridden with the –**f** option.

Files with names ending in **.c** or **.h** are assumed to be either C or C++ source files and are searched for C / C++ routine and macro definitions. Files with names ending in **.cc**, **.C**, or **.cxx**, are assumed to be C++ source files. Files with names ending in **.y** are assumed to be **yacc** source files. Files with names ending in **.l** are assumed to be **lex** files. Others are first examined to see if they contain any Pascal or FORTRAN routine definitions; if not, they are processed again looking for C definitions.

The tag **main** is treated specially in C or C++ programs. The tag formed is created by prepending **M** to *file*, with a trailing **.c** , **.cc** **.C**, or **.cxx** removed, if any, and leading path name components also removed. This makes use of **ctags** practical in directories with more than one program.

OPTIONS

The precedence of the options that pertain to printing is –**x**, –**v**, then the remaining options. The following options are supported:

–**a** Append output to an existing **tags** file.

–**B** Use backward searching patterns (**?**...**?**).

–**f** *tagsfile* Places the tag descriptions in a file called *tagsfile* instead of **tags**.

–**F** Use forward searching patterns (/.../) (default).

–**t** Create tags for typedefs. **/usr/xpg4/bin/ctags** creates tags for typedefs by default.

–**u** Update the specified files in tags, that is, all references to them are deleted, and the new values are appended to the file. Beware: this option is implemented in a way which is rather slow; it is usually faster to simply rebuild the **tags** file.

–**v** Produce on the standard output an index listing the function name, file name, and page number (assuming 64 line pages). Since the output will be sorted into lexicographic order, it may be desired to run the output through **sort** –**f**.

–**w** Suppress warning diagnostics.

–x Produce a list of object names, the line number and file name on which each is defined, as well as the text of that line and prints this on the standard output. This is a simple index which can be printed out as an off-line readable function index.

OPERANDS

The following *file* operands are supported:

*file***.c** Files with basenames ending with the **.c** suffix are treated as C-language source code.

*file***.h** Files with basenames ending with the **.h** suffix are treated as C-language source code.

*file***.f** Files with basenames ending with the **.f** suffix are treated as FORTRAN-language source code.

USAGE

The **–v** option is mainly used with **vgrind** which will be part of the optional BSD Compatibility Package.

EXAMPLES

Using **ctags** with the **–v** option produces entries in an order which may not always be appropriate for **vgrind**. To produce results in alphabetical order, you may want to run the output through '**sort –f**'.

```
example% ctags –v filename.c filename.h | sort –f > index
example% vgrind –x index
```

To build a tags file for C sources in a directory hierarchy rooted at *sourcedir*, first create an empty tags file, and then run **find**(1)**:**

```
example% cd sourcedir ; rm –f tags ; touch tags
example% find . \( –name SCCS –prune –name \ \
        '*.c' –o –name '*.h' \) –exec ctags –u {} \;
```

Note that spaces must be entered exactly as shown.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **ctags**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

tags output tags file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/ctags

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWtoo

/usr/xpg4/bin/ctags

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4

SEE ALSO

ex(1), **lex**(1), **vgrind**(1), **vi**(1), **yacc**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES

Recognition of **functions**, **subroutines** and **procedures** for FORTRAN and Pascal is done is a very simpleminded way. No attempt is made to deal with block structure; if you have two Pascal procedures in different blocks with the same name you lose.

The method of deciding whether to look for C or Pascal and FORTRAN functions is a hack.

The **ctags** utility does not know about **#ifdefs**.

The **ctags** utility should know about Pascal types. Relies on the input being well formed to detect typedefs. Use of –**tx** shows only the last line of typedefs.

NAME

cu – call another UNIX system

SYNOPSIS

cu [–**c** *device* | –**l** *line*] [–**s** *speed*] [–**b** *bits*] [–**h**] [–**n**] [–**t**] [–**d**] [–**o** | –**e**] [–**L**] [–**C**] [–**H**] *telno* | *systemname* [*local-cmd*]

DESCRIPTION

cu calls up another UNIX system, a terminal, or possibly a non-UNIX system. It manages an interactive conversation with possible transfers of files. It is convenient to think of **cu** as operating in two phases. The first phase is the connection phase in which the connection is established. **cu** then enters the conversation phase. The –**d** option is the only one that applies to both phases.

OPTIONS

cu accepts many options. The –**c**, –**l**, and –**s** options play a part in selecting the medium; the remaining options are used in configuring the line.

–**c** *device* Force **cu** to use only entries in the "Type" field (the first field in the **/etc/uucp/Devices** file) that match the user specified *device*, usually the name of a local area network.

–**s** *speed* Specify the transmission speed (**300**, **1200**, **2400**, **4800**, **9600**, **19200**, **38400**). The default value is "Any" speed which will depend on the order of the lines in the **/etc/uucp/Devices** file.

–**l** *line* Specify a device name to use as the communication line. This can be used to override the search that would otherwise take place for the first available line having the right speed. When the –**l** option is used without the –**s** option, the speed of a line is taken from the **/etc/uucp/Devices** file record in which **line** matches the second field (the Line field). When the –**l** and –**s** options are both used together, **cu** will search the **/etc/uucp/Devices** file to check if the requested speed for the requested line is available. If so, the connection will be made at the requested speed, otherwise, an error message will be printed and the call will not be made. In the general case where a specified device is a directly connected asynchronous line (for instance, **/dev/term/a**), a telephone number (*telno*) is not required. The specified device need not be in the **/dev** directory. If the specified device is associated with an auto dialer, a telephone number must be provided.

–**b** *bits* Force *bits* to be the number of bits processed on the line. *bits* is either **7** or **8**. This allows connection between systems with different character sizes. By default, the character size of the line is set to the same as the current local terminal.

–**h** Set communication mode to half-duplex. This option emulates local echo in order to support calls to other computer systems that expect terminals to be set to half-duplex mode.

–n Request user prompt for telephone number. For added security, this option will prompt the user to provide the telephone number to be dialed, rather than taking it from the command line.

–t Dial a terminal which has been set to auto answer. Appropriate mapping of carriage-return to carriage-return-line-feed pairs is set.

–d Print diagnostic traces.

–o Set an ODD data parity. This option designates that ODD parity is to be generated for data sent to the remote system.

–e Set an EVEN data parity. This option designates that EVEN parity is to be generated for data sent to the remote system.

–L Go through the login chat sequence specified in the **/etc/uucp/Systems** file. For more information about the chat sequence, see *TCP/IP and Data Communications Administration Guide*

–C Run the *local-cmd* specified at the end of the command line instead of entering interactive mode. The **stdin** and **stdout** of the command that is run refer to the remote connection.

–H Ignore one hangup. This allows the user to remain in **cu** while the remote machine disconnects and places a call back to the local machine. This option should be used when connecting to systems with callback or dialback modems. Once the callback occurs subsequent hangups will cause **cu** to terminate. This option can be specified more than once. For more information about dialback configuration, see **remote**(4) and *TCP/IP and Data Communications Administration Guide*

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

telno When using an automatic dialler, specifies the telephone number with equal signs for secondary dial tone or minus signs placed appropriately for delays of 4 seconds.

systemname Specifies a **uucp** system name, which can be used rather than a telephone number; in this case, **cu** will obtain an appropriate direct line or telephone number from a system file.

USAGE

Connection Phase

cu uses the same mechanism that **uucp**(1C) does to establish a connection. This means that it will use the **uucp** control files **/etc/uucp/Devices** and **/etc/uucp/Systems**. This gives **cu** the ability to choose from several different media to establish the connection. The possible media include telephone lines, direct connections, and local area networks (LAN). The **/etc/uucp/Devices** file contains a list of media that are available on your system. The **/etc/uucp/Systems** file contains information for connecting to remote systems, but it is not generally readable.

Note: **cu** determines which **/etc/uucp/Systems** and **/etc/uucp/Devices** files to use based upon the name used to invoke **cu**. In the simple case, this name will be "cu", but you could also have created a link to **cu** with another name, such as "pppcu", in which case **cu**

would then look for a "service=pppcu" entry in the **/etc/uucp/Sysfiles** file to determine which **/etc/uucp/Systems** file to use.

The *telno* or *systemname* parameter from the command line is used to tell **cu** what system you wish to connect to. This parameter can be blank, a telephone number, a system name, or a LAN specific address.

telephone number	A telephone number is a string consisting of the tone dial characters (the digits **0** through **9**, ∗, and **#**) plus the special characters **=** and –. The equal sign designates a secondary dial tone and the minus sign creates a **4** second delay.
system name	A system name is the name of any computer that **uucp** can call; the **uuname**(1C) command prints a list of these names.
LAN address	The documentation for your LAN will show the form of the LAN specific address.

If **cu**'s default behavior is invoked (not using the –**c** or –**l** options), **cu** will use the *telno* or *systemname* parameter to determine which medium to use. If a telephone number is specified, **cu** will assume that you wish to use a telephone line and it will select an automatic call unit (ACU). Otherwise, **cu** will assume that it is a system name. **cu** will follow the **uucp** calling mechanism and use the **/etc/uucp/Systems** and **/etc/uucp/Devices** files to obtain the best available connection. Since **cu** will choose a speed that is appropriate for the medium that it selects, you may not use the –**s** option when this parameter is a system name.

The –**c** and –**l** options modify this default behavior. –**c** is most often used to select a LAN by specifying a Type field from the **/etc/uucp/Devices** file. You must include either a *telno* or *systemname* value when using the –**c** option. If the connection to *systemname* fails, a connection will be attempted using *systemname* as a LAN specific address. The –**l** option is used to specify a device associated with a direct connection. If the connection is truly a direct connection to the remote machine, then there is no need to specify a *systemname*. This is the only case where a *telno* or *systemname* parameter is unnecessary. On the other hand, there may be cases in which the specified device connects to a dialer, so it is valid to specify a telephone number. The –**c** and –**l** options should not be specified on the same command line.

Conversation Phase

After making the connection, **cu** runs as two processes: the *transmit* process reads data from the standard input and, except for lines beginning with **~**, passes it to the remote system; the *receive* process accepts data from the remote system and, except for lines beginning with **~**, passes it to the standard output. Normally, an automatic DC3/DC1 protocol is used to control input from the remote so the buffer is not overrun. Lines beginning with **~** have special meanings.

Commands

The *transmit* process interprets the following user initiated commands:

~.	Terminate the conversation.
~!	Escape to an interactive shell on the local system.
~!*cmd*...	Run *cmd* on the local system (via **sh** –**c**).

~$*cmd*...	Run *cmd* locally and send its output to the remote system.
~%cd	Change the directory on the local system. Note: **~!cd** will cause the command to be run by a sub-shell, probably not what was intended.
~%take *from* [*to*]	Copy file *from* (on the remote system) to file *to* on the local system. If *to* is omitted, the *from* argument is used in both places.
~%put *from* [*to*]	Copy file *from* (on local system) to file *to* on remote system. If *to* is omitted, the *from* argument is used in both places.
~~ *line*	Send the line **~ line** to the remote system.
~%break	Transmit a **BREAK** to the remote system (which can also be specified as **~%b**).
~%debug	Toggles the –**d** debugging option on or off (which can also be specified as **~%d**).
~t	Prints the values of the termio structure variables for the user's terminal (useful for debugging).
~l	Prints the values of the termio structure variables for the remote communication line (useful for debugging).
~%ifc	Toggles between DC3 / DC1 input control protocol and no input control. This is useful when the remote system does not respond properly to the DC3 and DC1 characters (can also be specified as ~**%nostop**).
~%ofc	Toggles the output flow control setting. When enabled, outgoing data may be flow controlled by the remote host (can also be specified as ~**%noostop**).
~%divert	Allow / disallow unsolicited diversions. That is, diversions not specified by **~%take**.
~%old	Allow / disallow old style syntax for received diversions.
~%nostop	Same as **~%ifc**.

The *receive* process normally copies data from the remote system to the standard output of the local system. It may also direct the output to local files.

The use of **~%put** requires **stty**(1) and **cat**(1) on the remote side. It also requires that the current erase and kill characters on the remote system be identical to these current control characters on the local system. Backslashes are inserted at appropriate places.

The use of **~%take** requires the existence of **echo**(1) and **cat**(1) on the remote system, and that the remote system must be using the Bourne shell, **sh**. Also, **tabs** mode (see **stty**(1)) should be set on the remote system if tabs are to be copied without expansion to spaces.

When **cu** is used on system X to connect to system Y and subsequently used on system Y to connect to system Z, commands on system Y can be executed by using **~~**. Executing a tilde command reminds the user of the local system **uname**. For example, **uname** can be executed on Z, X, and Y as follows:

```
uname
Z
~[X]!uname
X
~~[Y]!uname
Y
```

In general, **~** causes the command to be executed on the original machine. **~~** causes the command to be executed on the next machine in the chain.

EXAMPLES

To dial a system whose telephone number is **9 1 201 555 1234** using **1200** baud (where dialtone is expected after the **9**):

example% cu –s 1200 9=12015551234

If the speed is not specified, "Any" is the default value.

To login to a system connected by a direct line:

example% cu –l /dev/term/b

or

example% cu –l term/b

To dial a system with a specific line and speed:

example% cu –s 1200 –l term/b

To use a system name:

example% cu systemname

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **cu**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/etc/uucp/Devices	device file
/etc/uucp/Sysfiles	system file
/etc/uucp/Systems	system file
/var/spool/locks/*	lock file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbnuu

SEE ALSO

cat(1), **echo**(1), **stty**(1), **uname**(1), **ct**(1C), **uuname**(1C), **uucp**(1C), **remote**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

TCP/IP and Data Communications Administration Guide

NOTES

The **cu** utility takes the default action upon receipt of signals, with the exception of:

SIGHUP Close the connection and terminate.

SIGINT Forward to the remote system.

SIGQUIT Forward to the remote system.

SIGUSR1 Terminate the **cu** process without the normal connection closing sequence.

The **cu** command does not do any integrity checking on data it transfers. Data fields with special **cu** characters may not be transmitted properly. Depending on the interconnection hardware, it may be necessary to use a **~.** to terminate the conversion, even if **stty 0** has been used. Non-printing characters are not dependably transmitted using either the **~%put** or **~%take** commands. **~%put** and **~%take** cannot be used over multiple links. Files must be moved one link at a time.

There is an artificial slowing of transmission by **cu** during the **~%put** operation so that loss of data is unlikely. Files transferred using **~%take** or **~%put** must contain a trailing newline, otherwise, the operation will hang. Entering a CTRL-D command usually clears the hang condition.

NAME

cut – cut out selected fields of each line of a file

SYNOPSIS

cut –**b** *list* [–**n**] [*file* ...]
cut –**c** *list* [*file* ...]
cut –**f** *list* [–**d** *delim*] [–**s**] [*file* ...]

DESCRIPTION

Use **cut** to cut out columns from a table or fields from each line of a file; in data base parlance, it implements the projection of a relation. The fields as specified by *list* can be fixed length, that is, character positions as on a punched card (–**c** option) or the length can vary from line to line and be marked with a field delimiter character like TAB (–**f** option). **cut** can be used as a filter.

Either the –**b**, –**c**, or –**f** option must be specified.

Use **grep**(1) to make horizontal ''cuts'' (by context) through a file, or **paste**(1) to put files together column-wise (that is, horizontally). To reorder columns in a table, use **cut** and **paste**.

OPTIONS

list A comma-separated or blank-character-separated list of integer field numbers (in increasing order), with optional – to indicate ranges (for instance, **1,4,7**; **1**–**3,8**; –**5,10** (short for **1**–**5,10**); or **3**– (short for third through last field)).

–**b** *list* The *list* following –**b** specifies byte positions (for instance, –**b1**–**72** would pass the first 72 bytes of each line). When –**b** and –**n** are used together, *list* is adjusted so that no multi-byte character is split. If –**b** is used, the input line should contain 1023 bytes or less.

–**c** *list* The *list* following –**c** specifies character positions (for instance, –**c1**–**72** would pass the first 72 characters of each line).

–**d** *delim* The character following –**d** is the field delimiter (–**f** option only). Default is *tab*. Space or other characters with special meaning to the shell must be quoted. *delim* can be a multi-byte character.

–**f** *list* The *list* following –**f** is a list of fields assumed to be separated in the file by a delimiter character (see –**d**); for instance, –**f1,7** copies the first and seventh field only. Lines with no field delimiters will be passed through intact (useful for table subheadings), unless –**s** is specified. If –**f** is used, the input line should contain 1023 characters or less.

–**n** Do not split characters. When –**b** *list* and –**n** are used together, *list* is adjusted so that no multi-byte character is split.

–**s** Suppresses lines with no delimiter characters in case of –**f** option. Unless specified, lines with no delimiters will be passed through untouched.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file A path name of an input file. If no *file* operands are specified, or if a *file* operand is –, the standard input will be used.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **cut** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

A mapping of user IDs to names follows:

example% cut –d: –f1,5 /etc/passwd

To set **name** to current login name:

example$ name=`who am i | cut –f1 –d' '`

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **cut**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All input files were output successfully.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

grep(1), **paste**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

cut: –n may only be used with –b

cut: –d may only be used with –f

cut: –s may only be used with –f

cut: cannot open <*file*>
Either *file* cannot be read or does not exist. If multiple files are present, processing continues.

cut: no delimiter specified
Missing *delim* on **–d** option.

cut: invalid delimiter

cut: no *list* **specified**
Missing *list* on **–b**, **–c**, or **–f**, option.

cut: invalid range specifier

cut: too many ranges specified

cut: range must be increasing

cut: invalid character in range

cut: internal error processing input

cut: invalid multibyte character

cut: unable to allocate enough memory

NAME

date – write the date and time

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/date [–**u] [+***format* **]**
/usr/bin/date [–**a [** – **]** *sss.fff* **]**
/usr/bin/date [–**u] [[** *mmdd* **]** *HHMM* **|** *mmddHHMM* **[** *cc* **]** *yy* **][.***SS***]**

/usr/xpg4/bin/date [–**u] [+***format* **]**
/usr/xpg4/bin/date [–**a [** – **]** *sss.fff* **]**
/usr/xpg4/bin/date [–**u] [[** *mmdd* **]** *HHMM* **|** *mmddHHMM* **[** *cc* **]** *yy* **][.***SS***]**

DESCRIPTION

The **date** utility writes the date and time to standard output or attempts to set the system date and time. By default, the current date and time will be written.

Specifications of native language translations of month and weekday names are supported. The month and weekday names used for a language are based on the locale specified by the environment variable **LC_TIME**; see **environ**(5).

The following is the default form for the "C" locale:

%a %b %e %T %Z %Y

for example,

Fri Dec 23 10:10:42 EST 1988

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**a [** – **]** *sss.fff* Slowly adjust the time by *sss*.*fff* seconds (*fff* represents fractions of a second). This adjustment can be positive or negative. The system's clock will be sped up or slowed down until it has drifted by the number of seconds specified.

–**u** Display (or set) the date in Greenwich Mean Time (GMT—universal time), bypassing the normal conversion to (or from) local time.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

+*format* If the argument begins with **+**, the output of **date** is the result of passing *format* and the current time to **strftime( )**. **date** uses the conversion specifications listed on the **strftime**(3C) manual page, with the conversion specification for **%C** determined by whether **/usr/bin/date** or **/usr/xpg4/bin/date** is used:

/usr/bin/date Locale's date and time representation. This is the default output for **date**.

/usr/xpg4/bin/date Century (a year divided by 100 and truncated to an integer) as a decimal number [00-99].

The string is always terminated with a NEWLINE. An argument containing blanks must be quoted; see the **EXAMPLES** section.

mm Month number
dd Day number in the month
HH Hour number (24 hour system)
MM Minute number
SS Second number
cc Century minus one
yy Last 2 digits of the year number

The month, day, year, and century may be omitted; the current values are applied as defaults. For example:

date 10080045

sets the date to Oct 8, 12:45 a.m. The current year is the default because no year is supplied. The system operates in GMT. **date** takes care of the conversion to and from local standard and daylight time. Only the super-user may change the date. After successfully setting the date and time, **date** displays the new date according to the default format. The **date** command uses **TZ** to determine the correct time zone information; see **environ**(5).

EXAMPLES

The command

example% date '+DATE: %m/%d/%y%nTIME: %H:%M:%S'

generates as output:

DATE: 08/01/76
TIME: 14:45:05

The command

example# date 1234.56

sets the current time to 12:34:56.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **date**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_TIME**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

TZ Determine the timezone in which the time and date are written, unless the **–u** option is specified. If the **TZ** variable is not set and the **–u** is not specified, the system default timezone is used.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.
>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/date

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/date

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

strftime(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **xpg4**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

no permission You are not the super-user and you tried to change the date.
bad conversion The date set is syntactically incorrect.

NOTES

If you attempt to set the current date to one of the dates that the standard and alternate time zones change (for example, the date that daylight time is starting or ending), and you attempt to set the time to a time in the interval between the end of standard time and the beginning of the alternate time (or the end of the alternate time and the beginning of standard time), the results are unpredictable.

NAME

dc – desk calculator

SYNOPSIS

dc [*filename*]

DESCRIPTION

dc is an arbitrary precision arithmetic package. Ordinarily it operates on decimal integers, but one may specify an input base, output base, and a number of fractional digits to be maintained. The overall structure of **dc** is a stacking (reverse Polish) calculator. If an argument is given, input is taken from that file until its end, then from the standard input.

bc is a preprocessor for **dc** that provides infix notation and a C-like syntax that implements functions. **bc** also provides reasonable control structures for programs. See **bc**(1).

USAGE

The following constructions are recognized:

number	The value of the number is pushed on the stack. A number is an unbroken string of the digits 0–9. It may be preceded by an underscore (_) to input a negative number. Numbers may contain decimal points.
+ – / * % ^	The top two values on the stack are added (**+**), subtracted (–), multiplied (*), divided (**/**), remaindered (**%**), or exponentiated (**^**). The two entries are popped off the stack; the result is pushed on the stack in their place. Any fractional part of an exponent is ignored.
s*x*	The top of the stack is popped and stored into a register named *x*, where *x* may be any character. If the **s** is capitalized, *x* is treated as a stack and the value is pushed on it.
l*x*	The value in register *x* is pushed on the stack. The register *x* is not altered. All registers start with zero value. If the **l** is capitalized, register *x* is treated as a stack and its top value is popped onto the main stack.
d	The top value on the stack is duplicated.
p	The top value on the stack is printed. The top value remains unchanged.
P	Interprets the top of the stack as an ASCII string, removes it, and prints it.
f	All values on the stack are printed.
q	Exits the program. If executing a string, the recursion level is popped by two.
Q	Exits the program. The top value on the stack is popped and the string execution level is popped by that value.
x	Treats the top element of the stack as a character string and executes it as a string of **dc** commands.
X	Replaces the number on the top of the stack with its scale factor.
[...]	Puts the bracketed ASCII string onto the top of the stack.

<*x* >*x* =*x*	The top two elements of the stack are popped and compared. Register *x* is evaluated if they obey the stated relation.
v	Replaces the top element on the stack by its square root. Any existing fractional part of the argument is taken into account, but otherwise the scale factor is ignored.
!	Interprets the rest of the line as a shell command.
c	All values on the stack are popped.
i	The top value on the stack is popped and used as the number radix for further input.
I	Pushes the input base on the top of the stack.
o	The top value on the stack is popped and used as the number radix for further output.
O	Pushes the output base on the top of the stack.
k	The top of the stack is popped, and that value is used as a non-negative scale factor: the appropriate number of places are printed on output, and maintained during multiplication, division, and exponentiation. The interaction of scale factor, input base, and output base will be reasonable if all are changed together.
K	Pushes the current scale factor on the top of the stack.
z	The stack level is pushed onto the stack.
Z	Replaces the number on the top of the stack with its length.
?	A line of input is taken from the input source (usually the terminal) and executed.
Y	Displays **dc** debugging information.
; :	are used by **bc**(1) for array operations.

EXAMPLES

This example prints the first ten values of n!:

```
[la1+dsa*pla10>y]sy
0sa1
lyx
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

bc(1), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

***x* is unimplemented**	*x* is an octal number.
out of space	The free list is exhausted (too many digits).

out of stack space	Too many pushes onto the stack (stack overflow).
empty stack	Too many pops from the stack (stack underflow).
nesting depth	Too many levels of nested execution.
divide by 0	Division by zero.
sqrt of neg number	Square root of a negative number is not defined (no imaginary numbers).
exp not an integer	**dc** only processes integer exponentiation.
exp too big	The largest exponent allowed is 999.
input base is too large	The input base x: 2<= x <= 16.
input base is too small	The input base x: 2<= x <= 16.
output base is too large	The output base must be no larger than **BC_BASE_MAX**.
invalid scale factor	Scale factor cannot be less than 1.
scale factor is too large	A scale factor cannot be larger than **BC_SCALE_MAX**.
symbol table overflow	Too many variables have been specified.
invalid index	Index cannot be less than 1.
index is too large	An index cannot be larger than **BC_DIM_MAX**.

NAME

deroff – remove nroff / troff, tbl, and eqn constructs

SYNOPSIS

deroff [–**m** [**m** | **s** | **l**] [–**w**] [–**i**] [*filename* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

deroff reads each of the *filenames* in sequence and removes all **troff**(1) requests, macro calls, backslash constructs, **eqn**(1) constructs (between **.EQ** and **.EN** lines, and between delimiters), and **tbl**(1) descriptions, perhaps replacing them with white space (blanks and blank lines), and writes the remainder of the file on the standard output. **deroff** follows chains of included files (**.so** and **.nx troff** commands); if a file has already been included, a **.so** naming that file is ignored and a **.nx** naming that file terminates execution. If no input file is given, **deroff** reads the standard input.

OPTIONS

–**m** The –**m** option may be followed by an **m**, **s**, or **l**. The –**mm** option causes the macros to be interpreted so that only running text is output (that is, no text from macro lines.) The –**ml** option forces the –**mm** option and also causes deletion of lists associated with the **mm** macros.

–**w** If the –**w** option is given, the output is a word list, one ‘‘word’’ per line, with all other characters deleted. Otherwise, the output follows the original, with the deletions mentioned above. In text, a ‘‘word’’ is any string that *contains* at least two letters and is composed of letters, digits, ampersands (**&**), and apostrophes (′); in a macro call, however, a ‘‘word’’ is a string that *begins* with at least two letters and contains a total of at least three letters. Delimiters are any characters other than letters, digits, apostrophes, and ampersands. Trailing apostrophes and ampersands are removed from ‘‘words.’’

–**i** The –**i** option causes **deroff** to ignore **.so** and **.nx** commands.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc

SEE ALSO

eqn(1), **nroff**(1), **tbl**(1), **troff**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

deroff is not a complete **troff** interpreter, so it can be confused by subtle constructs. Most such errors result in too much rather than too little output.

The –**ml** option does not handle nested lists correctly.

NAME

df – display status of disk space on file systems

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/df [–**a**] [–**i**] [–**t** *type*] [*filesystem...*] [*filename...*]

DESCRIPTION

df displays the amount of disk space occupied by currently mounted file systems, the amount of used and available space, and how much of the file system's total capacity has been used.

If arguments to **df** are path names, **df** produces a report on the file system containing the named file. Thus '**df .**' shows the amount of space on the file system containing the current directory.

OPTIONS

–**a** Report on all filesystems including the uninteresting ones which have zero total blocks. (that is, auto- mounter)

–**i** Report the number of used and free inodes. Print '∗' if no information is available.

–**t** *type* Report on filesystems of a given type (for example, nfs or ufs).

EXAMPLES

A sample of output for **df** looks like:

```
example% df
Filesystem   kbytes   used   avail  capacity  Mounted on
sparky:/       7445    4714   1986     70%     /
sparky:/usr   42277   35291   2758     93%     /usr
```

Note: used+avail is less than the amount of space in the file system (kbytes); this is because the system reserves a fraction of the space in the file system to allow its file system allocation routines to work well. The amount reserved is typically about 10%; this may be adjusted using **tunefs.** When all the space on a file system except for this reserve is in use, only the super-user can allocate new files and data blocks to existing files. When a file system is overallocated in this way, **df** may report that the file system is more than 100% utilized.

FILES

/etc/mnttab	list of file systems currently mounted
/etc/vfstab	list of default parameters for each file system

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

du(1M), **quot**(1M), **tunefs**(1M), **mnttab**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

dhcpinfo – display value of parameters received through DHCP

SYNOPSIS

dhcpinfo [–**i** *interface*] [–**n** *limit*] *tag* | *identifier* | *name*

DESCRIPTION

dhcpinfo prints the value(s) of the parameter requested on the command line as supplied by the DHCP protocol. If the DHCP parameter implies more than one value (that is, a list of gateways), the values are printed separated by newline characters. The parameter may be identified either by its numeric value in the DHCP protocol, or by its mnemonic identifier, or by its long name. It is intended to be used in command substitutions in the shell scripts invoked by **init**(1M) at system boot. It first contacts the DHCP agent daemon **dhcpagent**(1M) to verify that DHCP has successfully completed. When a particular interface is given with the –**i** option, the daemon verifies successful DHCP configuration of that specific interface; otherwise, the client verifies that the interface marked as the "primary" has successfully configured, and supplies the name of that interface back to **dhcpinfo**. Parameter values echoed by **dhcpinfo** should not be used without checking its exit status. (See **EXIT STATUS**.)

See **dhcptags**(4) for the list of mnemonic identifier codes and names of all DHCP parameters. See *DHCP Options and BOOTP Vendor Extensions* (RFC 2132) for more detail.

OPTIONS

–**i** *interface*	In general, it is not necessary to use this option, except on hardware with two or more interfaces configurable by DHCP, and for a parameter that is interface specific.
–**n** *limit*	When the tag is one with a list of values, this option limits the number printed.

OPERANDS

tag	Numeric value of the parameter (or option) returned to the client by the DHCP protocol.
identifier	Mnemonic symbol of the parameter returned to the client by the DHCP protocol.
name	Long name of the parameter returned to the client by the DHCP protocol.

EXIT STATUS

Exit codes are as follows:

0	Successful operation.
2	DHCP was not successful. The DHCP agent may not be running, the interface might have failed to configure, or no satisfactory DHCP responses were received.
3	Bad arguments.
4	A timer was set, using **wait** (see **ifconfig**(1M)), and the interface had not configured before it expired.
6	Some system error (should never occur).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsr

SEE ALSO

dhcpagent(1M), **ifconfig**(1M), **init**(1M), **dhcptags**(4), **attributes**(5)

Alexander, S., and R. Droms, *DHCP Options and BOOTP Vendor Extensions*, RFC 2132, Silicon Graphics, Inc., Bucknell University, March 1997.

NAME

diff – display line-by-line differences between pairs of text files

SYNOPSIS

diff [–**bitw**] [–**c** | –**e** | –**f** | –**h** | –**n**] *file1 file2*
diff [–**bitw**] [–**C** *number*] *file1 file2*
diff [–**bitw**] [–**D** *string*] *file1 file2*
diff [–**bitw**] [–**c** | –**e** | –**f** | –**h** | –**n**] [–**l**] [–**r**] [–**s**] [–**S** *name*]
directory1 directory2

DESCRIPTION

The **diff** utility will compare the contents of *file1* and *file2* and write to standard output a list of changes necessary to convert *file1* into *file2*. This list should be minimal. No output will be produced if the files are identical.

The normal output contains lines of these forms:

n1 **a** *n3,n4*
n1,n2 **d** *n3*
n1,n2 **c** *n3,n4*

where *n1* and *n2* represent lines *file1* and *n3* and *n4* represent lines in *file2* These lines resemble **ed**(1) commands to convert *file1* to *file2*. By exchanging **a** for **d** and reading backward, *file2* can be converted to *file1*. As in **ed**, identical pairs, where *n1=n2* or *n3=n4*, are abbreviated as a single number.

Following each of these lines come all the lines that are affected in the first file flagged by ‘**<**’, then all the lines that are affected in the second file flagged by ‘**>**’.

OPTIONS

–**b** Ignores trailing blanks (spaces and tabs) and treats other strings of blanks as equivalent.

–**i** Ignores the case of letters; for example, ‘**A**’ will compare equal to ‘**a**’.

–**t** Expands TAB characters in output lines. Normal or –**c** output adds character(s) to the front of each line that may adversely affect the indentation of the original source lines and make the output lines difficult to interpret. This option will preserve the original source’s indentation.

–**w** Ignores all blanks (SPACE and TAB characters) and treats all other strings of blanks as equivalent; for example, ‘**if (a = = b)**’ will compare equal to ‘**if(a= =b)**’.

The following options are mutually exclusive:

–**c** Produces a listing of differences with three lines of context. With this option output format is modified slightly: output begins with identification of the files involved and their creation dates, then each change is separated by a line with a dozen ∗’s. The lines removed from *file1* are marked with ’—’; those added to *file2* are marked ’ + ’. Lines that are changed from one file to the other are marked in both files with ’ ! ’.

–C *number* Produces a listing of differences identical to that produced by **–c** with *number* lines of context.

–e Produces a script of only **a, c**, and **d** commands for the editor **ed**, which will recreate *file2* from *file1*. In connection with **–e**, the following shell program may help maintain multiple versions of a file. Only an ancestral file ($1) and a chain of version-to-version **ed** scripts ($2,$3,...) made by **diff** need be on hand. A ''latest version'' appears on the standard output.

(shift; cat $*; echo '1,$p') | ed – $1

Except in rare circumstances, **diff** finds a smallest sufficient set of file differences.

–f Produces a similar script, not useful with **ed**, in the opposite order.

–h Does a fast, half-hearted job. It works only when changed stretches are short and well separated, but does work on files of unlimited length. Options **–c**, **–e**, **–f**, and **–n** are unavailable with **–h**. **diff** does not descend into directories with this option.

–n Produces a script similar to **–e**, but in the opposite order and with a count of changed lines on each insert or delete command.

–D *string* Creates a merged version of *file1* and *file2* with C preprocessor controls included so that a compilation of the result without defining *string* is equivalent to compiling *file1*, while defining *string* will yield *file2*.

The following options are used for comparing directories:

–l Produce output in long format. Before the **diff**, each text file is piped through **pr**(1) to paginate it. Other differences are remembered and summarized after all text file differences are reported.

–r Applies **diff** recursively to common subdirectories encountered.

–s Reports files that are the identical; these would not otherwise be mentioned.

–S *name* Starts a directory **diff** in the middle, beginning with the file *name*.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file1
file2 A path name of a file or directory to be compared. If either *file1* or *file2* is –, the standard input will be used in its place.

directory1
directory2 A path name of a directory to be compared.

If only one of *file1* and *file2* is a directory, **diff** will be applied to the non-directory file and the file contained in the directory file with a filename that is the same as the last component of the non-directory file.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **diff** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

If **dir1** is a directory containing a directory named **x**, **dir2** is a directory containing a directory named **x**, **dir1/x** and **dir2/x** both contain files named **date.out**, and **dir2/x** contains a file named **y**, the command:

example% diff -r dir1 dir2

could produce output similar to:

```
Common subdirectories: dir1/x and dir2/x
Only in dir2/x: y
diff -r dir1/x/date.out dir2/x/date.out
1c1
< Mon Jul  2 13:12:16 PDT 1990
---
> Tue Jun 19 21:41:39 PDT 1990
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **diff**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_TIME**, and **NLSPATH**.

TZ Determine the locale for affecting the timezone used for calculating file timestamps written with the **–C** and **–c** options.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 No differences were found.

1 Differences were found.

>1 An error occurred.

FILES

/tmp/d?????	temporary file used for comparison
/usr/lib/diffh	executable file for **–h** option

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

bdiff(1), **cmp**(1), **comm**(1), **dircmp**(1), **ed**(1), **pr**(1), **sdiff**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES

Editing scripts produced under the **–e** or **–f** options are naive about creating lines consisting of a single period (**.**).

Missing NEWLINE at end of file indicates that the last line of the file in question did not have a NEWLINE. If the lines are different, they will be flagged and output; although the output will seem to indicate they are the same.

NAME

diff3 – 3-way differential file comparison

SYNOPSIS

diff3 [–**exEX3**] *filename1 filename2 filename3*

DESCRIPTION

diff3 compares three versions of a file, and publishes disagreeing ranges of text flagged with these codes:

====	all three files differ
====1	*filename1* is different
====2	*filename2* is different
====3	*filename3* is different

The type of change suffered in converting a given range of a given file to some other is indicated in one of these ways:

f **:** *n1* **a**	Text is to be appended after line number *n1* in file *f*, where *f* = 1, 2, or 3.
f **:** *n1* **,** *n2* **c**	Text is to be changed in the range line *n1* to line *n2*. If *n1* = *n*2, the range may be abbreviated to *n1*.

The original contents of the range follows immediately after a **c** indication. When the contents of two files are identical, the contents of the lower-numbered file is suppressed.

The following command will apply the resulting script to *filename1*.

(cat script; echo ′1,$p′) | **ed** – *filename1*

OPTIONS

–**e**	Produce a script for the editor **ed**(1) that will incorporate into *filename1* all changes between *filename2* and *filename3*, i.e., the changes that normally would be flagged **====** and **====3**.
–**x**	Produce a script to incorporate only changes flagged **====**.
–**3**	Produce a script to incorporate only changes flagged **====3**.
–**E**	Produce a script that will incorporate all changes between *filename2* and *filename3*, but treat overlapping changes (that is, changes that would be flagged with **====** in the normal listing) differently. The overlapping lines from both files will be inserted by the edit script, bracketed by **<<<<<<** and **>>>>>>** lines.
–**X**	Produce a script that will incorporate only changes flagged **====**, but treat these changes in the manner of the –**E** option.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **diff3** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

FILES

/tmp/d3*
/usr/lib/diff3prog

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

diff(1), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES

Text lines that consist of a single **'.'** will defeat **–e**.

Files longer than 64 Kbytes will not work.

NAME

diffmk – mark differences between versions of a troff input file

SYNOPSIS

diffmk *oldfile newfile markedfile*

DESCRIPTION

diffmk compares two versions of a file and creates a third version that includes "change mark" (**.mc**) commands for **nroff**(1) and **troff**(1). *oldfile* and *newfile* are the old and new versions of the file. **diffmk** generates *markedfile*, which, contains the text from *newfile* with **troff**(1) "change mark" requests (**.mc**) inserted where *newfile* differs from *oldfile*. When *markedfile* is formatted, changed or inserted text is shown by | at the right margin of each line. The position of deleted text is shown by a single *.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **diffmk** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

diffmk can also be used in conjunction with the proper **troff** requests to produce program listings with marked changes. In the following command line:

example% diffmk old.c new.c marked.c ; nroff reqs marked.c | pr

the file **reqs** contains the following **troff** requests:

```
.pl 1
.ll 77
.nf
.eo
.nh
```

which eliminate page breaks, adjust the line length, set no-fill mode, ignore escape characters, and turn off hyphenation, respectively.

If the characters | and * are inappropriate, you might run *markedfile* through **sed**(1) to globally change them.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc

SEE ALSO

diff(1), **nroff**(1), **sed**(1), **troff**(1), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

BUGS

Aesthetic considerations may dictate manual adjustment of some output. File differences involving only formatting requests may produce undesirable output, that is, replacing **.sp** by **.sp 2** will produce a "change mark" on the preceding or following line of output.

NAME

dircmp – directory comparison

SYNOPSIS

dircmp [–**ds**] [–**w** *n*] *dir1 dir2*

DESCRIPTION

The **dircmp** command examines *dir1* and *dir2* and generates various tabulated information about the contents of the directories. Listings of files that are unique to each directory are generated for all the options. If no option is entered, a list is output indicating whether the file names common to both directories have the same contents.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**d** Compare the contents of files with the same name in both directories and output a list telling what must be changed in the two files to bring them into agreement. The list format is described in **diff**(1).

–**s** Suppress messages about identical files.

–**w** *n* Change the width of the output line to *n* characters. The default width is **72**.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

dir1
dir2 A path name of a directory to be compared.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **dircmp** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **dircmp**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred. (differences in directory contents are not considered errors)

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

cmp(1), **diff**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

dis – object code disassembler

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/dis [–**C**] [–**o**] [–**V**] [–**L**] [–**d** *sec*] [–**D** *sec*] [–**F** *function*] [–**l** *string*] [–**t** *sec*] *file* . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **dis** command produces an assembly language listing of *file*, which may be an object file or an archive of object files. The listing includes assembly statements and an octal or hexadecimal representation of the binary that produced those statements.

OPTIONS

The following options are interpreted by the disassembler and may be specified in any order.

–**C**	Display demangled C++ symbol names in the disassembly.
–**d** *sec*	Disassemble the named section as data, printing the offset of the data from the beginning of the section.
–**D** *sec*	Disassemble the named section as data, printing the actual address of the data.
–**F** *function*	Disassemble only the named function in each object file specified on the command line. The –**F** option may be specified multiple times on the command line.
–**l** *string*	Disassemble the archive file specified by *string*. For example, one would issue the command **dis** –**l x** –**l z** to disassemble **libx.a** and **libz.a**, which are assumed to be in **LIBDIR**.
–**L**	Invoke a lookup of C-language source labels in the symbol table for subsequent writing to standard output.
–**o**	Print numbers in octal. The default is hexadecimal.
–**t** *sec*	Disassemble the named section as text.
–**V**	Print, on standard error, the version number of the disassembler being executed.

If the –**d**, –**D** or –**t** options are specified, only those named sections from each user-supplied file will be disassembled. Otherwise, all sections containing text will be disassembled.

On output, a number enclosed in brackets at the beginning of a line, such as **[5]**, indicates that the break-pointable line number starts with the following instruction. These line numbers will be printed only if the file was compiled with additional debugging information, for example, the –**g** option of **cc**(1B). An expression such as **<40>** in the operand field or in the symbolic disassembly, following a relative displacement for control transfer instructions, is the computed address within the section to which control will be transferred. A function name will appear in the first column, followed by **( )** if the object file contains a symbol table.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file A path name of an object file or an archive (see **ar**(1)) of object files.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **dis**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

LIBDIR If this environment variable contains a value, use this as the path to search for the library. If the variable contains a null value, or is not set, it defaults to searching for the library under **/usr/ccs/lib**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/usr/ccs/lib default **LIBDIR**

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

SEE ALSO

as(1), **cc**(1B), **ld**(1), **a.out**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

The self-explanatory diagnostics indicate errors in the command line or problems encountered with the specified files.

NAME

dispgid – displays a list of all valid group names

SYNOPSIS

dispgid

DESCRIPTION

dispgid displays a list of all group names on the system (one group per line).

EXIT CODES

0	Successful execution
1	Cannot read the group file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

dispuid – displays a list of all valid user names

SYNOPSIS

dispuid

DESCRIPTION

dispuid displays a list of all user names on the system (one line per name).

EXIT CODES

0	Successful execution
1	Cannot read the password file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

dos2unix – convert text file from DOS format to ISO format

SYNOPSIS

dos2unix [–**ascii**] [–**iso**] [–**7**] *originalfile convertedfile*

DESCRIPTION

dos2unix converts characters in the DOS extended character set to the corresponding ISO standard characters.

This command can be invoked from either DOS or SunOS. However, the filenames must conform to the conventions of the environment in which the command is invoked.

If the original file and the converted file are the same, **dos2unix** will rewrite the original file after converting it.

OPTIONS

–**ascii** Removes extra carriage returns and converts end of file characters in DOS format text files to conform to SunOS requirements.

–**iso** This is the default. It converts characters in the DOS extended character set to the corresponding ISO standard characters.

–**7** Convert 8 bit DOS graphics characters to 7 bit space characters so that SunOS can read the file.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

unix2dos(1), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

File *filename* **not found, or no read permission**
The input file you specified does not exist, or you do not have read permission (check with the SunOS **ls** –**l** command).

Bad output filename *filename***, or no write permission**
The output file you specified is either invalid, or you do not have write permission for that file or the directory that contains it. Check also that the drive or diskette is not write-protected.

Error while writing to temporary file
An error occurred while converting your file, possibly because there is not enough space on the current drive. Check the amount of space on the current drive using the DIR command. Also be certain that the default diskette or drive is write-enabled (not write-protected). Note that when this error occurs, the original file remains intact.

Could not rename temporary file to *filename.*

Translated temporary file name = *filename***.**
The program could not perform the final step in converting your file. Your converted file is stored under the name indicated on the second line of this message.

NAME

download – host resident PostScript font downloader

SYNOPSIS

download [–**f**] [–**p** *printer*] [–**m** *name*] [–**H** *directory*] [*file* . . .]

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/download

DESCRIPTION

download prepends host resident fonts to *files* and writes the results on the standard output. If no *files* are specified, or if – is one of the input *files*, the standard input is read. *download* assumes the input *files* make up a single PostScript job and that requested fonts can be included at the start of each input *file*.

Requested fonts are named in a comment (marked with **%%DocumentFonts:**) in the input *files*. Available fonts are the ones listed in the map table selected using the –**m** option.

The map table consists of fontname–file pairs. The fontname is the full name of the PostScript font, exactly as it would appear in a **%%DocumentFonts:** comment. The file is the pathname of the host resident font. A file that begins with a **/** is used as is. Otherwise the pathname is relative to the host font directory. Comments are introduced by % (as in PostScript) and extend to the end of the line.

The only candidates for downloading are fonts listed in the map table that point **download** to readable files. A font is downloaded once, at most. Requests for unlisted fonts or inaccessible files are ignored. All requests are ignored if the map table can not be read.

OPTIONS

–**f**	Force a complete scan of each input *file*. In the absence of an explicit comment pointing *download* to the end of the file, the default scan stops immediately after the PostScript header comments.
–**p** *printer*	Check the list of printer-resident fonts in **/etc/lp/printers/***printer***/residentfonts** before downloading.
–**m** *name*	Use *name* as the font map table. A *name* that begins with **/** is the full pathname of the map table and is used as is. Otherwise *name* is appended to the pathname of the host font directory.
–**H** *directory*	Use *dir* as the host font directory. The default is **/usr/lib/lp/postscript**.

EXAMPLES

The following map table could be used to control the downloading of the Bookman font family:

```
%
% The first string is the full PostScript font name. The second string
% is the file name - relative to the host font directory unless it begins
% with a /.
%

Bookman-Light          bookman/light
Bookman-LightItalic    bookman/lightitalic
Bookman-Demi           bookman/demi
```

Bookman-DemiItalic bookman/demiitalic

Using the file **myprinter/map** (in the default host font directory) as the map table, you could download fonts by issuing the following command:

example% download –**m** *myprinter/map file*

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

non-zero An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWpsf

SEE ALSO

dpost(1), **postdaisy**(1), **postdmd**(1), **postio**(1), **postmd**(1), **postprint**(1), **posttek**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

The **download** program should be part of a more general program.

download does not look for **%%PageFonts:** comments and there is no way to force multiple downloads of a particular font.

Using full pathnames in either map tables or the names of map tables is not recommended.

NAME

dpost – troff postprocessor for PostScript printers

SYNOPSIS

dpost [–**c** *num*] [–**e** *num*] [–**m** *num*] [–**n** *num*] [–**o** *list*] [–**w** *num*] [–**x** *num*] [–**y** *num*] [–**F** *dir*] [–**H** *dir*] [–**L** *file*] [–**O**] [–**T** *name*] [*file*...]

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/dpost

DESCRIPTION

dpost translates *files* created by **troff**(1) into PostScript and writes the results on the standard output. If no *files* are specified, or if – is one of the input *files*, the standard input is read.

The *files* should be prepared by **troff**. The default font files in **/usr/lib/font/devpost** produce the best and most efficient output. They assume a resolution of 720 dpi, and can be used to format files by adding the –**Tpost** option to the **troff** call. Older versions of the **eqn** and **pic** preprocessors need to know the resolution that **troff** will be using to format the *files*. If those are the versions installed on your system, use the –**r720** option with **eqn** and –**T720** with **pic**.

dpost makes no assumptions about resolutions. The first **x res** command sets the resolution used to translate the input *files*, the **DESC.out** file, usually **/usr/lib/font/devpost/DESC.out**, defines the resolution used in the binary font files, and the PostScript prologue is responsible for setting up an appropriate user coordinate system.

OPTIONS

–**c** *num* Print *num* copies of each page. By default only one copy is printed.

–**e** *num* Sets the text encoding level to *num*. The recognized choices are 0, 1, and 2. The size of the output file and print time should decrease as *num* increases. Level 2 encoding will typically be about 20 percent faster than level 0, which is the default and produces output essentially identical to previous versions of **dpost**.

–**m** *num* Magnify each logical page by the factor *num*. Pages are scaled uniformly about the origin, which is located near the upper left corner of each page. The default magnification is **1.0**.

–**n** *num* Print *num* logical pages on each piece of paper, where *num* can be any positive integer. By default, *num* is set to **1**.

–**o** *list* Print those pages for which numbers are given in the comma-separated *list*. The list contains single numbers *N* and ranges *N1–N2*. A missing *N1* means the lowest numbered page, a missing *N2* means the highest. The page range is an expression of logical pages rather than physical sheets of paper. For example, if you are printing two logical pages to a sheet, and you specified a range of **4**, then two sheets of paper would print, containing four page layouts. If you specified a page range of **3-4**, when requesting two logical pages to a sheet; then *only* page 3 and page 4 layouts would print, and they would appear on one physical sheet of paper.

–p *mode*	Print *files* in either portrait or landscape *mode*. Only the first character of *mode* is significant. The default *mode* is portrait.
–w *num*	Set the line width used to implement *troff* graphics commands to *num* points, where a point is approximately 1/72 of an inch. By default, *num* is set to **0.3** points.
–x *num*	Translate the origin *num* inches along the positive x axis. The default coordinate system has the origin fixed near the upper left corner of the page, with positive x to the right and positive y down the page. Positive *num* moves everything right. The default offset is **0** inches.
–y *num*	Translate the origin *num* inches along the positive y axis. Positive *num* moves text up the page. The default offset is **0**.
–F *dir*	Use *dir* as the font directory. The default *dir* is **/usr/lib/font**, and **dpost** reads binary font files from directory **/usr/lib/font/devpost**.
–H *dir*	Use *dir* as the host resident font directory. Files in this directory should be complete PostScript font descriptions, and must be assigned a name that corresponds to the appropriate two-character **troff** font name. Each font file is copied to the output file only when needed and at most once during each job. There is no default directory.
–L *file*	Use *file* as the PostScript prologue which, by default, is **/usr/lib/lp/postscript/dpost.ps**.
–O	Disables PostScript picture inclusion. A recommended option when **dpost** is run by a spooler in a networked environment.
–T *name*	Use font files for device *name* as the best description of available PostScript fonts. By default, *name* is set to **post** and **dpost** reads binary files from **/usr/lib/font/devpost**.

EXAMPLES

If the old versions of **eqn** and **pic** are installed on your system, you can obtain the best possible looking output by issuing a command line such as the following:

example% pic –T720 *file* **| tbl | eqn –r720 | troff –mm –Tpost | dpost**

Otherwise,

example% pic *file* **| tbl | eqn | troff –mm –Tpost | dpost**

should give the best results.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0	Successful completion.
non-zero	An error occurred.

FILES

/usr/lib/font/devpost/*.out
/usr/lib/font/devpost/charlib/*
/usr/lib/lp/postscript/color.ps
/usr/lib/lp/postscript/draw.ps
/usr/lib/lp/postscript/forms.ps

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/ps.requests
/usr/lib/macros/pictures
/usr/lib/macros/color

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWpsf

SEE ALSO

download(1), **postdaisy**(1), **postdmd**(1), **postio**(1), **postmd**(1), **postprint**(1), **postreverse**(1), **posttek**(1), **troff**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

Output files often do not conform to Adobe's file structuring conventions. Piping the output of **dpost** through **postreverse**(1) should produce a minimally conforming PostScript file.

Although **dpost** can handle files formatted for any device, emulation is expensive and can easily double the print time and the size of the output file. No attempt has been made to implement the character sets or fonts available on all devices supported by **troff**. Missing characters will be replaced by white space, and unrecognized fonts will usually default to one of the Times fonts (that is, **R**, **I**, **B**, or **BI**).

An **x res** command must precede the first **x init** command, and all the input *files* should have been prepared for the same output device.

Use of the **–T** option is not encouraged. Its only purpose is to enable the use of other PostScript font and device description files, that perhaps use different resolutions, character sets, or fonts.

Although level 0 encoding is the only scheme that has been thoroughly tested, level 2 is fast and may be worth a try.

NAME

du – display the number of disk blocks used per directory or file

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/du

/usr/ucb/du [**–a**] [**–s**] [*filename* **]**

DESCRIPTION

du gives the number of kilobytes contained in all files and, recursively, directories within each specified directory or file *filename*. If *filename* is missing, '**.**' (the current directory) is used.

A file which has multiple links to it is only counted once.

OPTIONS

–a Generate an entry for each file.

–s Only display the grand total for each of the specified *filename*s.

Entries are generated only for each directory in the absence of options.

EXAMPLES

Here is an example of using **du** in a directory. We used the **pwd**(1) command to identify the directory, then used **du** to show the usage of all the subdirectories in that directory. The grand total for the directory is the last entry in the display:

```
example% pwd
/usr/ralph/misc
example% du
5       ./jokes
33      ./squash
44      ./tech.papers/lpr.document
217     ./tech.papers/new.manager
401     ./tech.papers
144     ./memos
80      ./letters
388     ./window
93      ./messages
15      ./useful.news
1211    .
example%
```

ENVIRONMENT

If any of the **LC_*** variables (**LC_CTYPE, LC_MESSAGES, LC_TIME, LC_COLLATE, LC_NUMERIC,** and **LC_MONETARY**) (see **environ**(5)) are not set in the environment, the operational behavior of **du** for each corresponding locale category is determined by the value of the **LANG** environment variable. If **LC_ALL** is set, its contents are used to override both the **LANG** and the other **LC_*** variables. If none of the above variables is set in the environment, the "C" (U.S. style) locale determines how **du** behaves.

LC_CTYPE

Determines how **du** handles characters. When **LC_CTYPE** is set to a valid value, **du** can display and handle text and filenames containing valid characters for that locale. **du** can display and handle Extended Unix Code (EUC) characters where any individual character can be 1, 2, or 3 bytes wide. **du** can also handle EUC characters of 1, 2, or more column widths. In the "C" locale, only characters from ISO 8859-1 are valid.

LC_MESSAGES

Determines how diagnostic and informative messages are presented. This includes the language and style of the messages, and the correct form of affirmative and negative responses. In the "C" locale, the messages are presented in the default form found in the program itself (in most cases, U.S. English).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

pwd(1), **df**(1M), **quot**(1M), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

Filename arguments that are not directory names are ignored, unless you use **–a**.

If there are too many distinct linked files, **du** will count the excess files more than once.

NAME

dump – dump selected parts of an object file

SYNOPSIS

dump [–**aCcDfghLlorstV**] [–**T** *index* [, *indexn*]] *filename* . . .
dump [–**afhorstL** [**v**]] *filename* . . .
dump [–**hsr** [–**d** *number* [, *numbern*]]] *filename* . . .
dump [–**hsrt** [–**n** *name*]] *filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **dump** command dumps selected parts of each of its object *file* arguments.

OPTIONS

This command will accept both object files and archives of object files. It processes each file argument according to one or more of the following options:

–**a** Dump the archive header of each member of an archive.

–**c** Dump the string table(s).

–**C** Dump decoded C++ symbol table names.

–**D** Dump debugging information.

–**f** Dump each file header.

–**g** Dump the global symbols in the symbol table of an archive.

–**h** Dump the section headers.

–**l** Dump line number information.

–**L** Dump dynamic linking information and static shared library information, if available.

–**o** Dump each program execution header.

–**r** Dump relocation information.

–**s** Dump section contents in hexadecimal.

–**t** Dump symbol table entries.

–**T** *index* or –**T** *index1***,***index2*
Dump only the indexed symbol table entry defined by *index* or a range of entries defined by *index1***,***index2*.

–**V** Print version information.

The following modifiers are used in conjunction with the options listed above to modify their capabilities.

–**d** *number* or –**d** *number1***,***number2*
Dump the section number indicated by *number* or the range of sections starting at *number1* and ending at *number2* . This modifier can be used with –**h**, –**s**, and –**r**. When –**d** is used with –**h** or –**s**, the argument is treated as the number of a section or range of sections. When –**d** is used with –**r**, the argument is treated as the number of the section or range of sections to which the relocation applies. For example, to print out all relocation entries associated with the **.text** section, specify the number of the section as the argument to –**d**. If **.text** is section number 2 in the file, **dump** –**r** –**d 2** will print all

associated entries. To print out a specific relocation section use **dump** –**s** –**n** *name* for raw data output, or **dump** –**sv** –**n** *name* for interpreted output.

–**n** *name* Dump information pertaining only to the named entity. This modifier can be used with –**h**, –**s**, –**r**, and –**t**. When –**n** is used with –**h** or –**s**, the argument will be treated as the name of a section. When –**n** is used with –**t** or –**r**, the argument will be treated as the name of a symbol. For example, **dump** –**t** –**n .text** will dump the symbol table entry associated with the symbol whose name is **.text**, where **dump** –**h** –**n .text** will dump the section header information for the **.text** section.

–**p** Suppress printing of the headings.

–**v** Dump information in symbolic representation rather than numeric. This modifier can be used with –**a** (date, user id, group id), –**f** (class, data, type, machine, version, flags), –**h** (type, flags), –**o** (type, flags), –**r** (name, type), –**s** (interpret section contents wherever possible), –**t** (type, bind), and –**L** (value). When –**v** is used with –**s**, all sections that can be interpreted, such as the string table or symbol table, will be interpreted. For example, **dump** –**sv** –**n .symtab** *filename*... will produce the same formatted output as **dump** –**tv** *filename*..., but **dump** –**s** –**n .symtab** *filename*... will print raw data in hexadecimal. Without additional modifiers, **dump** –**sv** *filename*... will dump all sections in the files interpreting all those that it can and dumping the rest (such as **.text** or **.data**) as raw data.

The **dump** command attempts to format the information it dumps in a meaningful way, printing certain information in character, hexadecimal, octal or decimal representation as appropriate.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

SEE ALSO

nm(1), **a.out**(4), **ar**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

dumpcs – show codeset table for the current locale

SYNOPSIS

dumpcs [**–0123vw**]

DESCRIPTION

dumpcs shows a list of printable characters for the user's current locale, along with their hexadecimal code values. The display device is assumed to be capable of displaying characters for a given locale. With no option, **dumpcs** displays the entire list of printable characters for the current locale.

With one or more numeric options specified, it shows EUC codeset(s) for the current locale according to the numbers specified, and in order of codeset number. Each non-printable character is represented by an asterisk "*" and enough ASCII space character(s) to fill that codeset's column width.

OPTIONS

–0 Show ASCII (or EUC primary) codeset.

–1 Show EUC codeset 1, if used for the current locale.

–2 Show EUC codeset 2, if used for the current locale.

–3 Show EUC codeset 3, if used for the current locale.

–v "Verbose". Normally, ranges of non-printable characters are collapsed into a single line. This option produces one line for each non-printable character.

–w Replace code values with corresponding wide character values (process codes).

ENVIRONMENT

The environment variables **LC_CTYPE** and **LANG** control the character classification throughout **dumpcs**. On entry to **dumpcs**, these environment variables are checked in that order. This implies that a new setting for **LANG** does not override the setting of **LC_CTYPE**. When none of the values is valid, the character classification defaults to the POSIX.1 "C" locale.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

localedef(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

dumpcs can only handle EUC locales.

NAME

echo – echo arguments

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/echo [*string* . . . **]**

DESCRIPTION

The **echo** utility writes its arguments, separated by BLANKs and terminated by a NEWLINE, to the standard output. If there are no arguments, only the NEWLINE character will be written.

echo is useful for producing diagnostics in command files, for sending known data into a pipe, and for displaying the contents of environment variables.

The C shell, the Korn shell, and the Bourne shell all have **echo** built-in commands, which, by default, will be invoked if the user calls **echo** without a full pathname. See **shell_builtins**(1). **sh**'s **echo**, **ksh**'s **echo**, and **/usr/bin/echo** understand the back-slashed escape characters, except that **sh**'s **echo** does not understand **\ a** as the alert character. In addition, **ksh**'s **echo**, does not have a –**n** option. **sh**'s **echo** and **/usr/bin/echo** only have a –**n** option if the **SYSV3** environment variable is set (see **ENVIRONMENT** below). If it is, none of the backslashed characters mentioned above are availible. **csh**'s **echo** and **/usr/ucb/echo**, on the other hand, have a –**n** option, but do not understand the back-slashed escape characters.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

string A string to be written to standard output. If any operand is "–**n**", it will be treated as a string, not an option. The following character sequences will be recognized within any of the arguments:

\ a	alert character
\ b	backspace
\ c	print line without new-line
\ f	form-feed
\ n	new-line
\ r	carriage return
\ t	tab
\ v	vertical tab
**\ **	backslash
\ 0*n*	where *n* is the 8-bit character whose ASCII code is the 1-, 2- or 3-digit octal number representing that character.

USAGE

Portable applications should not use –**n** (as the first argument) or escape sequences.

The **printf**(1) utility can be used portably to emulate any of the traditional behaviors of the **echo** utility as follows:

- The Solaris 2.*x* **/usr/bin/echo** is equivalent to:

  printf "%b\n" "$*"

- The **/usr/ucb/echo** is equivalent to:

```
if [ "X$1" = "X-n" ]
then
        shift
        printf "%s" "$*"
else
        printf "%s\n" "$*"
fi
```

New applications are encouraged to use **printf** instead of **echo**.

EXAMPLES

You can use **echo** to determine how many subdirectories below the root directory (**/**) is your current directory, as follows:

- echo your current-working-directory's full pathname
- pipe the output through **tr** to translate the path's embedded slash-characters into space-characters
- pipe that output through **wc -w** for a count of the names in your path.

```
example% /usr/bin/echo $PWD | tr '/' ' ' | wc -w
```

See **tr**(1) and **wc**(1) for their functionality.

Below are the different flavors for echoing a string without a NEWLINE:

/usr/bin/echo

```
% /usr/bin/echo "$USER's current directory is $PWD\c"
```

sh/ksh shells

```
$ echo "$USER's current directory is $PWD\c"
```

csh shell

```
% echo -n "$USER's current directory is $PWD"
```

/usr/ucb/echo

```
% /usr/ucb/echo -n "$USER's current directory is $PWD"
```

ENVIRONMENT

SYSV3 This environment variable is used to provide compatibility with INTERACIVE UNIX System and SCO UNIX installation scripts. It is intended for compatibility only and should not be used in new scripts.

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **echo**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following error values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

echo(1B), **printf**(1), **shell_builtins**(1), **tr**(1), **wc**(1), **ascii**(5), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

When representing an 8-bit character by using the escape convention **\ 0***n*, the *n* must *always* be preceded by the digit zero (0).

For example, typing: **echo ´WARNING:\ 07´** will print the phrase **WARNING:** and sound the "bell" on your terminal. The use of single (or double) quotes (or two backslashes) is required to protect the " \ " that precedes the "07".

Following the **\ 0**, up to three digits are used in constructing the octal output character. If, following the **\ 0***n*, you want to echo additional digits that are not part of the octal representation, you must use the full 3-digit *n*. For example, if you want to echo "ESC 7" you must use the three digits "033" rather than just the two digits "33" after the **\ 0**.

2 digits	Incorrect:	**echo "\0337" | od -xc**	
	produces:	**df0a**	(hex)
		337	(ascii)
3 digits	Correct:	**echo "\00337" | od -xc**	
	produces:	**lb37 0a00**	(hex)
		033 7	(ascii)

For the octal equivalents of each character, see **ascii**(5).

NAME

echo – echo arguments to standard output

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/echo [–**n**] [*argument*]

DESCRIPTION

echo writes its arguments, separated by BLANKs and terminated by a NEWLINE, to the standard output.

echo is useful for producing diagnostics in command files and for sending known data into a pipe, and for displaying the contents of environment variables.

For example, you can use **echo** to determine how many subdirectories below the root directory (*/*) is your current directory, as follows:

- echo your current-working-directory's full pathname
- pipe the output through **tr** to translate the path's embedded slash-characters into space-characters
- pipe that output through **wc -w** for a count of the names in your path.

example% /usr/bin/echo "echo $PWD | tr '/' ' ' | wc -w"

See **tr**(1) and **wc**(1) for their functionality.

The shells, **csh**(1), **ksh**(1), and **sh**(1), each have an **echo** built-in command, which, by default, will have precedence, and will be invoked if the user calls **echo** without a full pathname. **/usr/ucb/echo** and **csh's echo( )** have a –**n** option, but do not understand back-slashed escape characters. **sh's echo( ), ksh's echo( ),** and **/usr/bin/echo**, on the other hand, understand the black-slashed escape characters, and **ksh's echo( )** also understands **\ a** as the audible bell character; however, these commands do not have a –**n** option.

OPTIONS

–**n** Do not add the NEWLINE to the output.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **echo**(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **tr**(1), **wc**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

The –**n** option is a transition aid for BSD applications, and may not be supported in future releases.

NAME

echo – put string on virtual output

SYNOPSIS

echo [*string* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **echo** function directs each string it is passed to the standard output. If no argument is given, **echo** looks to the standard input for input. It is often used in conditional execution or for passing a string to another command.

EXAMPLES

Set the **done** descriptor to **help** if a test fails:

```
done=`if [ -s $F1 ];
        then echo close;
        else echo help;
        fi`
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

echo(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

ed, red – text editor

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/ed [**–s** | **–**] [**–p** *string*] [**–x**] [**–C**] [*file*]

/usr/xpg4/bin/ed [**–s** | **–**] [**–p** *string*] [**–x**] [**–C**] [*file*]

/usr/bin/red [**–s** | **–**] [**–p** *string*] [**–x**] [**–C**] [*file*]

DESCRIPTION

The **ed** utility is the standard text editor. If *file* is specified, **ed** simulates an **e** command (see below) on the named file; that is to say, the file is read into **ed**'s buffer so that it can be edited.

The **ed** utility operates on a copy of the file it is editing; changes made to the copy have no effect on the file until a **w** (write) command is given. The copy of the text being edited resides in a temporary file called the *buffer*. There is only one buffer.

The **red** utility is a restricted version of **ed**. It will only allow editing of files in the current directory. It prohibits executing shell commands via **!***shell command*. Attempts to bypass these restrictions result in an error message (*restricted shell*).

Both **ed** and **red** support the **fspec**(4) formatting capability. The default terminal mode is either **stty –tabs** or **stty tab3**, where tab stops are set at eight columns (see **stty**(1)). If, however, the first line of *file* contains a format specification, that specification will override the default mode. For example, if the first line of *file* contains

<:t5,10,15 s72:>

tab stops would be set at 5, 10, and 15, and a maximum line length of 72 would be imposed.

Commands to **ed** have a simple and regular structure: zero, one, or two *addresses* followed by a single-character *command*, possibly followed by parameters to that command. These addresses specify one or more lines in the buffer. Every command that requires addresses has default addresses, so that the addresses can very often be omitted.

In general, only one command may appear on a line. Certain commands allow the input of text. This text is placed in the appropriate place in the buffer. While **ed** is accepting text, it is said to be in *input mode*. In this mode, *no* commands are recognized; all input is merely collected. Leave input mode by typing a period (**.**) at the beginning of a line, followed immediately by a carriage return.

/usr/bin/ed

If **ed** executes commands with arguments, it uses the default shell **/usr/bin/sh** (see **sh**(1)).

/usr/xpg4/bin/ed

If **ed** executes commands with arguments, it uses **/usr/xpg4/bin/sh**, which is equivalent to **/usr/bin/ksh** (see **ksh**(1)).

Regular Expressions

The **ed** utility supports a limited form of *regular expression* notation. Regular expressions are used in addresses to specify lines and in some commands (for example, **s**) to specify portions of a line that are to be substituted. To understand addressing in **ed**, it is necessary to know that at any time there is a *current line*. Generally speaking, the current line is the last line affected by a command; the exact effect on the current line is discussed

under the description of each command.

Internationalized Basic Regular Expressions are used for all system-supplied locales. See **regex**(5).

ed Commands

Commands may require zero, one, or two addresses. Commands that require no addresses regard the presence of an address as an error. Commands that accept one or two addresses assume default addresses when an insufficient number of addresses is given; if more addresses are given than such a command requires, the last one(s) are used.

Typically, addresses are separated from each other by a comma (**,**). They may also be separated by a semicolon (**;**). In the latter case, the first address is calculated, the current line (**.**) is set to that value, and then the second address is calculated. This feature can be used to determine the starting line for forward and backward searches (see Rules 5 and 6, above). The second address of any two-address sequence must correspond to a line in the buffer that follows the line corresponding to the first address.

In the following list of **ed** commands, the parentheses shown prior to the command are *not* part of the address; rather, they show the default address(es) for the command.

Each address component can be preceded by zero or more blank characters. The command letter can be preceded by zero or more blank characters. If a suffix letter (**l**, **n**, or **p**) is given, it must immediately follow the command.

The **e**, **E**, **f**, **r**, and **w** commands take an optional *file* parameter, separated from the command letter by one or more blank characters.

If changes have been made in the buffer since the last **w** command that wrote the entire buffer, **ed** will warn the user if an attempt is made to destroy the editor buffer via the **e** or **q** commands. The **ed** utility will write the string:

"?\ n"

(followed by an explanatory message if *help mode* has been enabled via the **H** command) to standard output and will continue in command mode with the current line number unchanged. If the **e** or **q** command is repeated with no intervening command, it will take effect.

If an end-of-file is detected on standard input when a command is expected, the **ed** utility acts as if a **q** command had been entered.

It is generally illegal for more than one command to appear on a line. However, any command (except **e**, **f**, **r**, or **w**) may be suffixed by **l**, **n**, or **p** in which case the current line is either listed, numbered or written, respectively, as discussed below under the **l**, **n**, and **p** commands.

(.)a
<*text*>
.

The **a**ppend command accepts zero or more lines of text and appends it after the addressed line in the buffer. The current line (**.**) is left at the last inserted line, or, if there were none, at the addressed line. Address 0 is legal for this command: it causes the ‘‘appended’’ text to be placed at the beginning of the buffer. The maximum number of characters that may be entered from a terminal is 256 per line (including the new-line character).

(.)c
<text>
.
The **c**hange command deletes the addressed lines from the buffer, then accepts zero or more lines of text that replaces these lines in the buffer. The current line (**.**) is left at the last line input, or, if there were none, at the first line that was not deleted; if the lines deleted were originally at the end of the buffer, the current line number will be set to the address of the new last line; if no lines remain in the buffer, the current line number will be set to 0.

C
Same as the **X** command, described later, except that **ed** assumes all text read in for the **e** and **r** commands is encrypted unless a null key is typed in.

(.,.)d
The **d**elete command deletes the addressed lines from the buffer. The line after the last line deleted becomes the current line; if the lines deleted were originally at the end of the buffer, the new last line becomes the current line. If no lines remain in the buffer, the current line number will be set to 0.

e *file*
The **e**dit command deletes the entire contents of the buffer and then reads the contents of *file* into the buffer. The current line (**.**) is set to the last line of the buffer. If *file* is not given, the currently remembered file name, if any, is used (see the **f** command). The number of bytes read will be written to standard output, unless the **–s** option was specified, in the following format:

"**%d\n**" *<number of bytes read>*

file is remembered for possible use as a default file name in subsequent **e**, **E**, **r**, and **w** commands. If *file* is replaced by **!**, the rest of the line is taken to be a shell (**sh**(1)) command whose output is to be read. Such a shell command is *not* remembered as the current file name. See also **DIAGNOSTICS** below. All marks will be discarded upon the completion of a successful **e** command. If the buffer has changed since the last time the entire buffer was written, the user will be warned, as described previously.

E *file*
The **E**dit command is like **e**, except that the editor does not check to see if any changes have been made to the buffer since the last **w** command.

f *file*
If *file* is given, the **f** command will change the currently remembered path name to *file*; whether the name is changed or not, it then will write the (possibly new) currently remembered path name to the standard output in the following format:

"**%s\n**" *pathname*

The current line number is unchanged.

(1,$)g/*RE*/*command list*
In the **g**lobal command, the first step is to mark every line that matches the given *RE*. Then, for every such line, the given *command list* is executed with the current line (**.**) initially set to that line. When the **g** command completes, the current line number will have the value assigned by the last command in the command list. If there were no matching lines, the current line number will not be changed. A single command or the first of a list of commands

appears on the same line as the global command. All lines of a multi-line list except the last line must be ended with a backslash (\ ); **a**, **i**, and **c** commands and associated input are permitted. The **.** terminating input mode may be omitted if it would be the last line of the *command list*. An empty *command list* is equivalent to the **p** command. The **g**, **G**, **v**, **V**, and **!** commands are *not* permitted in the *command list*. See also the **NOTES** and the last paragraph before **FILES** below. Any character other than space or newline can be used instead of a slash to delimit the *RE*. Within the *RE*, the *RE* delimiter itself can be used as a literal character if it is preceded by a backslash.

(1,$)G/*RE***/**

In the interactive **G**lobal command, the first step is to mark every line that matches the given *RE*. Then, for every such line, that line is written to standard output, the current line (**.**) is changed to that line, and any *one* command (other than one of the **a**, **c**, **i**, **g**, **G**, **v**, and **V** commands) may be input and is executed. After the execution of that command, the next marked line is written, and so on; a new-line acts as a null command; an **&** causes the re-execution of the most recent non-null command executed within the current invocation of **G**. Note: The commands input as part of the execution of the **G** command may address and affect *any* lines in the buffer. The final value of the current line number will be the value set by the last command successfully executed. (Note that the last command successfully executed will be the **G** command itself if a command fails or the null command is specified.) If there were no matching lines, the current line number will not be changed. The **G** command can be terminated by a **SIGINT** signal. The **G** command can be terminated by an interrupt signal (ASCII DEL or BREAK). Any character other than space or newline can be used instead of a slash to delimit the *RE*. Within the *RE*, the *RE* delimiter itself can be used as a literal character if it is preceded by a backslash.

h The **h**elp command gives a short error message that explains the reason for the most recent **?** diagnostic. The current line number is unchanged.

H The **H**elp command causes **ed** to enter a mode in which error messages are written for all subsequent **?** diagnostics. It will also explain the previous **?** if there was one. The **H** command alternately turns this mode on and off; it is initially off. The current line number is unchanged.

(.)i
<text>
.

The **i**nsert command accepts zero or more lines of text and inserts it before the addressed line in the buffer. The current line (**.**) is left at the last inserted line, or, if there were none, at the addressed line. This command differs from the **a** command only in the placement of the input text. Address 0 is not legal for this command. The maximum number of characters that may be entered from a terminal is 256 per line (including the new-line character).

(.,.+1)j The **j**oin command joins contiguous lines by removing the appropriate new-line characters. If exactly one address is given, this command does nothing. If lines are joined, the current line number will be set to the address of the

joined line; otherwise, the current line number is unchanged.

(.)k*x* The mar**k** command marks the addressed line with name *x*, which must be an ASCII lower-case letter (**a**–**z**). The address ′*x* then addresses this line; the current line (**.**) is unchanged.

(.,.)l The **l** command writes to standard output the addressed lines in a visually unambiguous form. The characters (\\ , \ **a**, \ **b**, \ **f**, \ **r**, \ **t**, **v**) will be written as the corresponding escape sequence; the \ **n** in that table is not applicable. Non-printable characters not in the table will be written as one three-digit octal number (with a preceding backslash character) for each byte in the character (most significant byte first).

Long lines will be folded, with the point of folding indicated by writing backslash / newline character; the length at which folding occurs is unspecified, but should be appropriate for the output device. The end of each line will be marked with a **$**. An **l** command can be appended to any other command other than **e**, **E**, **f**, **q**, **Q**, **r**, **w**, or **!**. The current line number will be set to the address of the last line written.

(.,.)m*a* The **m**ove command repositions the addressed line(s) after the line addressed by *a*. Address 0 is legal for *a* and causes the addressed line(s) to be moved to the beginning of the file. It is an error if address *a* falls within the range of moved lines; the current line (**.**) is left at the last line moved.

(.,.)n The **n**umber command writes the addressed lines, preceding each line by its line number and a tab character; the current line (**.**) is left at the last line written. The **n** command may be appended to any command other than **e**, **E**, **f**, **q**, **Q**, **r**, **w**, or **!**.

(.,.)p The **p**rint command writes the addressed lines to standard output; the current line (**.**) is left at the last line written. The **p** command may be appended to any command other than **e**, **E**, **f**, **q**, **Q**, **r**, **w**, or **!**. For example, **dp** deletes the current line and writes the new current line.

P The **P** command causes **ed** to prompt with an asterisk (*) (or *string*, if –**p** is specified) for all subsequent commands. The **P** command alternatively turns this mode on and off; it is initially on if the –**p** option is specified, otherwise off. The current line is unchanged.

q The **q**uit command causes **ed** to exit. If the buffer has changed since the last time the entire buffer was written, the user will be warned; see **DIAGNOSTICS**.

Q The editor exits without checking if changes have been made in the buffer since the last **w** command.

($)r *file* The **r**ead command reads the contents of *file* into the buffer. If *file* is not given, the currently remembered file name, if any, is used (see the **e** and **f** commands). The currently remembered file name is *not* changed unless *file* is the very first file name mentioned since **ed** was invoked. Address 0 is legal for **r** and causes the file to be read in at the beginning of the buffer. If the read is

successful and the **–s** option was not specified, the number of characters read is written to standard output in the following format:

%d\ n, <*number of bytes read*>

The current line (**.**) is set to the last line read. If *file* is replaced by **!**, the rest of the line is taken to be a shell command (see **sh**(1)) whose output is to be read. For example, **$r !ls** appends the current directory to the end of the file being edited. Such a shell command is *not* remembered as the current file name.

(.,.)s/*RE*/*replacement*/
(.,.)s/*RE*/*replacement*/*count*, *count*=[**1-512**]
(.,.)s/*RE*/*replacement*/**g**
(.,.)s/*RE*/*replacement*/**l**
(.,.)s/*RE*/*replacement*/**n**
(.,.)s/*RE*/*replacement*/**p**

The **s**ubstitute command searches each addressed line for an occurrence of the specified *RE*. Zero or more substitution commands can be specified. In each line in which a match is found, all (non-overlapped) matched strings are replaced by the *replacement* if the global replacement indicator **g** appears after the command. If the global indicator does not appear, only the first occurrence of the matched string is replaced. If a number *count* appears after the command, only the *count*-th occurrence of the matched string on each addressed line is replaced. It is an error if the substitution fails on *all* addressed lines. Any character other than space or new-line may be used instead of the slash (*/*) to delimit the *RE* and the *replacement*; the current line (**.**) is left at the last line on which a substitution occurred. Within the *RE*, the *RE* delimiter itself can be used as a literal character if it is preceded by a backslash. See also the last paragraph before **FILES** below.

An ampersand (**&**) appearing in the *replacement* is replaced by the string matching the *RE* on the current line. The special meaning of **&** in this context may be suppressed by preceding it by \. As a more general feature, the characters *n*, where *n* is a digit, are replaced by the text matched by the *n*-th regular subexpression of the specified *RE* enclosed between **(** and **)**. When nested parenthesized subexpressions are present, *n* is determined by counting occurrences of **(** starting from the left. When the character **%** is the only character in the *replacement*, the *replacement* used in the most recent substitute command is used as the *replacement* in the current substitute command; if there was no previous substitute command, the use of **%** in this manner is an error. The **%** loses its special meaning when it is in a replacement string of more than one character or is preceded by a \. For each backslash (\) encountered in scanning *replacement* from beginning to end, the following character loses its special meaning (if any). It is unspecified what special meaning is given to any character other than **&**, \, **%**, or digits.

A line may be split by substituting a new-line character into it. The new-line in the *replacement* must be escaped by preceding it by \. Such substitution

cannot be done as part of a **g** or **v** command list. The current line number will be set to the address of the last line on which a substitution is performed. If no substitution is performed, the current line number is unchanged. If a line is split, a substitution is considered to have been performed on each of the new lines for the purpose of determining the new current line number. A substitution is considered to have been performed even if the replacement string is identical to the string that it replaces.

The substitute command supports the following indicators:

count Substitute for the *count*th occurrence only of the *RE* found on each addressed line. *count* must be between **1**-**512**.

g Globally substitute for all non-overlapping instances of the *RE* rather than just the first one. If both **g** and *count* are specified, the results are unspecified.

l Write to standard output the final line in which a substitution was made. The line will be written in the format specified for the **l** command.

n Write to standard output the final line in which a substitution was made. The line will be written in the format specified for the **n** command.

p Write to standard output the final line in which a substitution was made. The line will be written in the format specified for the **p** command.

(.,.)t*a* This command acts just like the **m** command, except that a *copy* of the addressed lines is placed after address **a** (which may be 0); the current line (**.**) is left at the last line copied.

u The **u**ndo command nullifies the effect of the most recent command that modified anything in the buffer, namely the most recent **a**, **c**, **d**, **g**, **i**, **j**, **m**, **r**, **s**, **t**, **u**, **v**, **G**, or **V** command. All changes made to the buffer by a **g**, **G**, **v**, or **V** global command will be undone as a single change; if no changes were made by the global command (such as with **g/** *RE* **/p**), the **u** command will have no effect. The current line number will be set to the value it had immediately before the command being undone started.

(1,$)v/*RE*/*command list*

This command is the same as the global command **g**, except that the lines marked during the first step are those that do *not* match the *RE*.

(1,$)V/*RE*/

This command is the same as the interactive global command **G**, except that the lines that are marked during the first step are those that do *not* match the *RE*.

(1,$)w *file*

The **w**rite command writes the addressed lines into *file*. If *file* does not exist, it is created with mode **666** (readable and writable by everyone), unless your file creation mask dictates otherwise; see the description of the **umask** special

command on **sh**(1). The currently remembered file name is *not* changed unless *file* is the very first file name mentioned since **ed** was invoked. If no file name is given, the currently remembered file name, if any, is used (see the **e** and **f** commands); the current line (**.**) is unchanged. If the command is successful, the number of characters written is printed, unless the –**s** option is specified in the following format:

"**%d\n**", <*number of bytes written*>

If *file* is replaced by **!**, the rest of the line is taken to be a shell (see **sh**(1)) command whose standard input is the addressed lines. Such a shell command is *not* remembered as the current path name. This usage of the write command with **!** is to be considered as a ''last **w** command that wrote the entire buffer''.

(1,$)W *file*

This command is the same as the **w**rite command above, except that it appends the addressed lines to the end of *file* if it exists. If *file* does not exist, it is created as described above for the *w* command.

X An educated guess is made to determine whether text read for the **e** and **r** commands is encrypted. A null key turns off encryption. Subsequent **e**, **r**, and **w** commands will use this key to encrypt or decrypt the text. An explicitly empty key turns off encryption. Also, see the –**x** option of **ed**.

($)= The line number of the addressed line will be written to standard output in the following format:

"**%d\n**" <*line number*>

The current line number is unchanged by this command.

!*shell command*

The remainder of the line after the **!** is sent to the UNIX system shell (see **sh**(1)) to be interpreted as a command. Within the text of that command, the unescaped character **%** is replaced with the remembered file name; if a **!** appears as the first character of the shell command, it is replaced with the text of the previous shell command. Thus, **!!** will repeat the last shell command. If any replacements of **%** or **!** are performed, the modified line will be written to the standard output before *command* is executed. The **!** command will write:

"**!\n**"

to standard output upon completion, unless the –**s** option is specified. The current line number is unchanged.

(.+1)<new-line>

An address alone on a line causes the addressed line to be written. A new-line alone is equivalent to **.+1p**; it is useful for stepping forward through the buffer. The current line number will be set to the address of the written line.

If an interrupt signal (ASCII DEL or BREAK) is sent, **ed** writes a "**?\ n**" and returns to *its* command level.

The **ed** utility will take the standard action for all signals with the following exceptions:

SIGINT The **ed** utility will interrupt its current activity, write the string "**?\ n**" to standard output, and return to command mode.

SIGHUP If the buffer is not empty and has changed since the last write, the **ed** utility will attempt to write a copy of the buffer in a file. First, the file named **ed.hup** in the current directory will be used; if that fails, the file named **ed.hup** in the directory named by the **HOME** environment variable will be used. In any case, the **ed** utility will exit without returning to command mode.

Some size limitations are in effect: 512 characters in a line, 256 characters in a global command list, and 255 characters in the path name of a file (counting slashes). The limit on the number of lines depends on the amount of user memory; each line takes 1 word.

When reading a file, **ed** discards ASCII and NUL characters.

If a file is not terminated by a new-line character, **ed** adds one and puts out a message explaining what it did.

If the closing delimiter of an RE or of a replacement string (for example, /) would be the last character before a new-line, that delimiter may be omitted, in which case the addressed line is written. The following pairs of commands are equivalent:

s/s1/s2	**s/s1/s2/p**
g/s1	**g/s1/p**
?s1	**?s1?**

If an invalid command is entered, **ed** will write the string:

"**?\ n**"

(followed by an explanatory message if *help mode* has been enabled by the **H** command) to standard output and will continue in command mode with the current line number unchanged.

OPTIONS

–C Encryption option; the same as the **–x** option, except that **ed** simulates a **C** command. The **C** command is like the **X** command, except that all text read in is assumed to have been encrypted.

–p *string* Allows the user to specify a prompt string. By default, there is no prompt string.

–s | **–** Suppresses the writing of character counts by **e**, **r**, and **w** commands, of diagnostics from **e** and **q** commands, and of the **!** prompt after a **!***shell command*.

–x Encryption option; when used, **ed** simulates an **X** command and prompts the user for a key. The **X** command makes an educated guess to determine whether text read in is encrypted or not. The temporary buffer file is encrypted also, using a transformed version of the key typed in for the **–x** option. See **NOTES**.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file If *file* is specified, **ed** simulates an **e** command on the file named by the path name *file* before accepting commands from the standard input.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **ed** and **red** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **ed**: **HOME**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion without any file or command errors.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

$TMPDIR If this environment variable is not **NULL**, its value is used in place of **/var/tmp** as the directory name for the temporary work file.

/var/tmp If **/var/tmp** exists, it is used as the directory name for the temporary work file.

/tmp If the environment variable **TMPDIR** does not exist or is **NULL**, and if **/var/tmp** does not exist, then **/tmp** is used as the directory name for the temporary work file.

ed.hup Work is saved here if the terminal is hung up.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/ed

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/ed

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

bfs(1), **edit**(1), **ex**(1), **grep**(1), **ksh**(1), **sed**(1), **sh**(1), **stty**(1), **umask**(1), **vi**(1), **fspec**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **regex**(5), **xpg4**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

? for command errors.

?*file* for an inaccessible file.
(use the **h**elp and **H**elp commands for detailed explanations).

If changes have been made in the buffer since the last **w** command that wrote the entire buffer, **ed** warns the user if an attempt is made to destroy **ed**'s buffer via the **e** or **q** commands. It writes **?** and allows one to continue editing. A second **e** or **q** command at this point will take effect. The **–s** command-line option inhibits this feature.

NOTES

The – option, although it continues to be supported, has been replaced in the documentation by the –**s** option that follows the **Command Syntax Standard** (see **intro**(1)).

A **!** command cannot be subject to a **g** or a **v** command.

The **!** command and the **!** escape from the **e**, **r**, and **w** commands cannot be used if the editor is invoked from a restricted shell (see **sh**(1)).

The sequence **\ n** in an RE does not match a new-line character.

If the editor input is coming from a command file (for example, **ed** *file* < *ed_cmd_file*), the editor exits at the first failure.

NAME

edit – text editor (variant of ex for casual users)

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/edit [– | –**s**] [–**l**] [–**L**] [–**R**] [–**r** [*filename*]] [–**t** *tag*] [–**v**] [–**V**] [–**x**] [–**w***n*] [–**C**] [**+***command* | –**c** *command*] *filename*...

/usr/xpg4/bin/edit [– | –**s**] [–**l**] [–**L**] [–**R**] [–**r** [*filename*]] [–**t** *tag*] [–**v**] [–**V**] [–**x**] [–**w***n*] [–**C**] [**+***command* | –**c** *command*] *filename*...

DESCRIPTION

The **edit** utility is a variant of the text editor **ex** recommended for new or casual users who wish to use a command-oriented editor. It operates precisely as **ex** with the following options automatically set:

novice	**ON**
report	**ON**
showmode	**ON**
magic	**OFF**

The following brief introduction should help you get started with **edit**. If you are using a CRT terminal you may want to learn about the display editor **vi**.

To edit the contents of an existing file you begin with the command **edit** *name* to the shell. **edit** makes a copy of the file that you can then edit, and tells you how many lines and characters are in the file. To create a new file, you also begin with the command **edit** with a filename: **edit** *name*; the editor will tell you it is a **[New File]**.

The **edit** command prompt is the colon (**:**), which you should see after starting the editor. If you are editing an existing file, then you will have some lines in **edit**'s buffer (its name for the copy of the file you are editing). When you start editing, **edit** makes the last line of the file the current line. Most commands to **edit** use the current line if you do not tell them which line to use. Thus if you say **print** (which can be abbreviated **p**) and type carriage return (as you should after all **edit** commands), the current line will be printed. If you **delete** (**d**) the current line, **edit** will print the new current line, which is usually the next line in the file. If you **delete** the last line, then the new last line becomes the current one.

If you start with an empty file or wish to add some new lines, then the **append** (**a**) command can be used. After you execute this command (typing a carriage return after the word **append**), **edit** will read lines from your terminal until you type a line consisting of just a dot (**.**); it places these lines after the current line. The last line you type then becomes the current line. The **insert** (**i**) command is like **append**, but places the lines you type before, rather than after, the current line.

The **edit** utility numbers the lines in the buffer, with the first line having number 1. If you execute the command **1**, then **edit** will type the first line of the buffer. If you then execute the command **d**, **edit** will delete the first line, line 2 will become line 1, and **edit** will print the current line (the new line 1) so you can see where you are. In general, the current line will always be the last line affected by a command.

You can make a change to some text within the current line by using the **substitute** (**s**) command: **s**/*old*/*new*/ where *old* is the string of characters you want to replace and *new* is the string of characters you want to replace *old* with.

The **filename** (**f**) command will tell you how many lines there are in the buffer you are editing and will say **[Modified]** if you have changed the buffer. After modifying a file, you can save the contents of the file by executing a **write** (**w**) command. You can leave the editor by issuing a **quit** (**q**) command. If you run **edit** on a file, but do not change it, it is not necessary (but does no harm) to **write** the file back. If you try to **quit** from **edit** after modifying the buffer without writing it out, you will receive the message **No write since last change (:quit! overrides)**, and **edit** will wait for another command. If you do not want to write the buffer out, issue the **quit** command followed by an exclamation point (**q!**). The buffer is then irretrievably discarded and you return to the shell.

By using the **d** and **a** commands and giving line numbers to see lines in the file, you can make any changes you want. You should learn at least a few more things, however, if you will use **edit** more than a few times.

The **change** (**c**) command changes the current line to a sequence of lines you supply (as in **append**, you type lines up to a line consisting of only a dot (**.**). You can tell **change** to change more than one line by giving the line numbers of the lines you want to change, that is, **3,5c**. You can print lines this way too: **1,23p** prints the first 23 lines of the file.

The **undo** (**u**) command reverses the effect of the last command you executed that changed the buffer. Thus if you execute a **substitute** command that does not do what you want, type **u** and the old contents of the line will be restored. You can also **undo** an **undo** command. **edit** will give you a warning message when a command affects more than one line of the buffer. Note that commands such as **write** and **quit** cannot be undone.

To look at the next line in the buffer, type carriage return. To look at a number of lines, type **^D** (while holding down the control key, press **d**) rather than carriage return. This will show you a half-screen of lines on a CRT or 12 lines on a hardcopy terminal. You can look at nearby text by executing the **z** command. The current line will appear in the middle of the text displayed, and the last line displayed will become the current line; you can get back to the line where you were before you executed the **z** command by typing ´´. The **z** command has other options: **z**– prints a screen of text (or 24 lines) ending where you are; **z+** prints the next screenful. If you want less than a screenful of lines, type **z.11** to display five lines before and five lines after the current line. (Typing **z.***n*, when *n* is an odd number, displays a total of *n* lines, centered about the current line; when *n* is an even number, it displays *n*–1 lines, so that the lines displayed are centered around the current line.) You can give counts after other commands; for example, you can delete 5 lines starting with the current line with the command **d5**.

To find things in the file, you can use line numbers if you happen to know them; since the line numbers change when you insert and delete lines this is somewhat unreliable. You can search backwards and forwards in the file for strings by giving commands of the form /*text*/ to search forward for *text* or ?*text*? to search backward for *text*. If a search reaches the end of the file without finding *text*, it wraps around and continues to search

back to the line where you are. A useful feature here is a search of the form /^*text*/ which searches for *text* at the beginning of a line. Similarly /*text*$/ searches for *text* at the end of a line. You can leave off the trailing **/** or **?** in these commands.

The current line has the symbolic name dot (**.**); this is most useful in a range of lines as in **.,$p** which prints the current line plus the rest of the lines in the file. To move to the last line in the file, you can refer to it by its symbolic name $. Thus the command **$d** deletes the last line in the file, no matter what the current line is. Arithmetic with line references is also possible. Thus the line **$–5** is the fifth before the last and **.+20** is 20 lines after the current line.

You can find out the current line by typing **'.='**. This is useful if you wish to move or copy a section of text within a file or between files. Find the first and last line numbers you wish to copy or move. To move lines 10 through 20, type **10,20d a** to delete these lines from the file and place them in a buffer named **a**. **edit** has 26 such buffers named **a** through **z**. To put the contents of buffer **a** after the current line, type **put a**. If you want to move or copy these lines to another file, execute an **edit** (**e**) command after copying the lines; following the **e** command with the name of the other file you wish to edit, that is, **edit chapter2**. To copy lines without deleting them, use **yank** (**y**) in place of **d**. If the text you wish to move or copy is all within one file, it is not necessary to use named buffers. For example, to move lines 10 through 20 to the end of the file, type **10,20m $**.

OPTIONS

These options can be turned on or off using the **set** command in **ex**(1).

– | –**s**	Suppress all interactive user feedback. This is useful when processing editor scripts.
–**l**	Set up for editing LISP programs.
–**L**	List the name of all files saved as the result of an editor or system crash.
–**R**	**Readonly** mode; the **readonly** flag is set, preventing accidental overwriting of the file.
–**r** *filename*	Edit *filename* after an editor or system crash. (Recovers the version of *filename* that was in the buffer when the crash occurred.)
–**t** *tag*	Edit the file containing the *tag* and position the editor at its definition.
–**v**	Start up in display editing state using **vi**. You can achieve the same effect by simply typing the **vi** command itself.
–**V**	Verbose. When **ex** commands are read by means of standard input, the input will be echoed to standard error. This may be useful when processing **ex** commands within shell scripts.
–**x**	Encryption option; when used, **edit** simulates the **X** command of **ex** and prompts the user for a key. This key is used to encrypt and decrypt text using the algorithm of the **crypt** command. The **X** command makes an educated guess to determine whether text read in is encrypted or not. The temporary buffer file is encrypted also, using a transformed version of the key typed in for the –**x** option.
–**w***n*	Set the default window size to *n*. This is useful when using the editor

over a slow speed line.

–C Encryption option; same as the **–x** option, except that **vi** simulates the **C** command of **ex**. The **C** command is like the **X** command of **ex**, except that all text read in is assumed to have been encrypted.

+*command* | **–c** *command*
Begin editing by executing the specified editor *command* (usually a search or positioning command).

The *filename* argument indicates one or more files to be edited.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/edit

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/edit

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

ed(1), **ex**(1), **vi**(1), **attributes**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES

The encryption options are provided with the Security Administration Utilities package, which is available only in the United States.

The **/usr/xpg4/bin/edit** utility is identical to **/usr/bin/edit**.

NAME

egrep – search a file for a pattern using full regular expressions

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/egrep [–**bchilnsv**] [–**e** *pattern_list*] [–**f** *file*] [*strings*] [*file*...]

/usr/xpg4/bin/egrep [–**bchilnsvx**] [–**e** *pattern_list*] [–**f** *file*] [*strings*] [*file*...]

DESCRIPTION

The **egrep** (*expression grep*) utility searches files for a pattern of characters and prints all lines that contain that pattern. **egrep** uses full regular expressions (expressions that have string values that use the full set of alphanumeric and special characters) to match the patterns. It uses a fast deterministic algorithm that sometimes needs exponential space.

If no files are specified, **egrep** assumes standard input. Normally, each line found is copied to the standard output. The file name is printed before each line found if there is more than one input file.

/usr/bin/egrep

The **/usr/bin/egrep** utility accepts full regular expressions as described on the **regexp**(5) manual page, except for **\(** and **\)**, and with the addition of:

1. A full regular expression followed by **+** that matches one or more occurrences of the full regular expression.
2. A full regular expression followed by **?** that matches 0 or 1 occurrences of the full regular expression.
3. Full regular expressions separated by | or by a NEWLINE that match strings that are matched by any of the expressions.
4. A full regular expression that may be enclosed in parentheses **( )** for grouping.

Be careful using the characters **$**, ∗, **[**, **^**, | , **(**, **)**, and \ in *full regular expression*, because they are also meaningful to the shell. It is safest to enclose the entire *full regular expression* in single quotes ′...′.

The order of precedence of operators is **[ ]**, then ∗ **? +**, then concatenation, then | and NEWLINE.

/usr/xpg4/bin/egrep

The **/usr/xpg4/bin/egrep** utility uses the regular expressions described in the **EXTENDED REGULAR EXPRESSIONS** section of the **regex**(5) manual page.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported for both **/usr/bin/egrep** and **/usr/xpg4/bin/egrep**:

–**b**	Precede each line by the block number on which it was found. This can be useful in locating block numbers by context (first block is 0).
–**c**	Print only a count of the lines that contain the pattern.
–**e** *pattern_list*	Search for a *pattern_list* (*full regular expression* that begins with a –).
–**f** *file*	Take the list of *full regular expressions* from *file*.
–**h**	Suppress printing of filenames when searching multiple files.
–**i**	Ignore upper / lower case distinction during comparisons.
–**l**	Print the names of files with matching lines once, separated by NEWLINEs. Does not repeat the names of files when the pattern is found

more than once.

−n Precede each line by its line number in the file (first line is 1).

−s Work silently, that is, display nothing except error messages. This is useful for checking the error status.

−v Print all lines except those that contain the pattern.

/usr/xpg4/bin/egrep

The following option is supported for **/usr/xpg4/bin/egrep** only:

−x Consider only input lines that use all characters in the line to match an entire fixed string or regular expression to be matching lines.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file A path name of a file to be searched for the patterns. If no *file* operands are specified, the standard input will be used.

/usr/bin/egrep

pattern Specify a pattern to be used during the search for input.

/usr/xpg4/bin/egrep

pattern Specify one or more patterns to be used during the search for input. This operand is treated as if it were specified as **−e** *pattern_list*.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **egrep** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **egrep**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 If any matches are found.
1 If no matches are found.
2 For syntax errors or inaccessible files (even if matches were found).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/egrep

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/egrep

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

fgrep(1), **grep**(1), **sed**(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **regex**(5), **regexp**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES

Ideally there should be only one **grep** command, but there is not a single algorithm that spans a wide enough range of space-time tradeoffs.

Lines are limited only by the size of the available virtual memory.

/usr/xpg4/bin/egrep

The **/usr/xpg4/bin/egrep** utility is identical to **/usr/xpg4/bin/grep** **–E** (see **grep**(1)). Portable applications should use **/usr/xpg4/bin/grep** **–E**.

NAME

eject – eject media such as CD-ROM and floppy from drive

SYNOPSIS

eject [–**dfnpq**] [*device* | *nickname*]

DESCRIPTION

eject is used for those removable media devices that do not have a manual eject button, or for those that do, but are managed by Volume Management (see **vold**(1M)). The device may be specified by its name or by a nickname; if Volume Management is running and no device is specified, the default device is used.

Only devices that support **eject** under program control respond to this command. **eject** responds differently, depending on whether or not Volume Management is running.

With Volume Management

When **eject** is used on media that can only be ejected manually, it will do everything except remove the media, including unmounting the file system if it is mounted. In this case, **eject** displays a message that the media can now be manually ejected. If a window system is running, the message is displayed as a pop-up window, unless the –**p** option is supplied. If no window system is running or the –**p** option is supplied, a message is displayed both to **stderr** and to the system console that the media can now be physically removed.

Volume Management has the concept of a default device, which **eject** uses if no pathname or nickname is specified. Use the –**d** option to check what default device will be used.

Without Volume Management

When Volume Management is not running and a pathname is specified, **eject** sends the eject command to that pathname. If a nickname is supplied instead of a pathname, **eject** will recognize the following list:

Nickname	Path
fd	/dev/rdiskette
fd0	/dev/rdiskette
fd1	/dev/rdiskette1
diskette	/dev/rdiskette
diskette0	/dev/rdiskette0
diskette1	/dev/rdiskette1
rdiskette	/dev/rdiskette
rdiskette0	/dev/rdiskette0
rdiskette1	/dev/rdiskette1
floppy	/dev/rdiskette
floppy0	/dev/rdiskette0
floppy1	/dev/rdiskette1

The list above can be reproduced with the –**n** option.

Do not physically eject media from a device which contains mounted file systems. **eject** automatically searches for any mounted file systems which reside on the device and attempts to **umount** them prior to ejecting the media (see **mount**(1M)). If the unmount operation fails, **eject** prints a warning message and exits. The –**f** option may be used to

specify an eject even if the device contains mounted partitions; this option works only if Volume Management is not running.

eject can also display its default device and a list of nicknames.

If you have inserted a floppy diskette, you must use **volcheck**(1) before ejecting the media to inform Volume Management of the floppy's presence.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–d Display the name of the default device to be ejected.

–f Force the device to eject even if it is busy, if Volume Management is *not* running.

–n Display the nickname to device name translation table.

–p Do not try to call the **eject_popup** program.

–q Query to see if the media is present.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

device Specify which device to **eject**, by the name it appears in the directory **/dev**.

nickname Specify which device to **eject**, by its nickname as known to this command.

EXAMPLES

To eject a CD from its drive, while Volume Management is running (assuming only one CD-ROM drive):

```
example> eject cdrom0
```

To eject a floppy disk (whether or not Volume Management is running):

```
example> eject floppy0
```

To eject a CD-ROM drive with pathname **/dev/dsk/c0t3d0s2**, without Volume Management running:

```
example> eject /dev/dsk/c0t3d0s2
```

EXIT STATUS

The following exit codes are returned:

0 The operation was successful or, with the **–q** option, the media *is* in the drive.

1 The operation was unsuccessful or, with the **–q** option, the media is *not* in the drive.

2 Invalid options were specified.

3 An **ioctl( )** request failed.

4 Manually ejectable media is now okay to remove.

FILES

/dev/diskette0	default diskette file
/dev/sr0	default CD-ROM file (deprecated)
/dev/dsk/c0t6d0s2	default CD-ROM file
/usr/lib/vold/eject_popup	popup used for manually ejected media

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

volcancel(1), **volcheck**(1), **volmissing**(1), **mount**(1M), **rmmount**(1M), **vold**(1M), **ioctl**(2), **rmmount.conf**(4), **vold.conf**(4), **attributes**(5), **volfs**(7FS)

DIAGNOSTICS

A short help message is printed if an unknown option is specified. A diagnostic is printed if the device name cannot be opened or does not support **eject**.

Device Busy An attempt was made to eject a device that has a mounted file system. A warning message is printed when doing a forced eject of a mounted device.

BUGS

There should be a way to change the default on a per-user basis.

If Volume Management is not running, it is possible to eject a volume that is currently mounted (see **mount**(1M)). For example, if you have a CD-ROM drive at **/dev/dsk/c0t3d0s2** mounted on **/mnt**, the following command (without Volume Management running) will work:

example> eject /dev/dsk/c0t3d0s0

since both slices s0 and s2 reference the whole CD-ROM drive.

NAME

enable, disable – enable / disable LP printers

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/enable *printer* ...
/usr/bin/disable [**–c** | **–W**] [**–r** [*reason*]] *printer* ...

DESCRIPTION

The **enable** command activates printers, enabling them to print requests submitted by the **lp** command. **enable** must be run on the printer server.

The **disable** command deactivates printers, disabling them from printing requests submitted by the **lp** command. By default, any requests that are currently printing on *printer* will be reprinted in their entirety either on *printer* or another member of the same class of printers. The **disable** command must be run on the print server.

Use **lpstat –p** to check the status of printers.

enable and **disable** only effect queueing on the print server's spooling system. Executing these commands from a client system will have no effect on the server.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported for use with **disable**:

–c Cancel any requests that are currently printing on *printer*. This option cannot be used with the **–W** option. If the printer is remote, the **–c** option will be silently ignored.

–W Wait until the request currently being printed is finished before disabling *printer*. This option cannot be used with the **–c** option. If the printer is remote, the **–W** option will be silently ignored.

–r [*reason*] Assign a *reason* for the disabling of the printer(s). This *reason* applies to all printers specified. This *reason* is reported by **lpstat –p**. Enclose *reason* in quotes if it contains blanks. The default reason is **unknown reason** for the existing printer, and **new printer** for a printer added to the system but not yet enabled.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported for both **enable** and **disable**:

printer The name of the printer to be enabled or disabled. Specify *printer* using atomic name. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding the naming conventions for atomic names.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.
non-zero An error occurred.

FILES

/var/spool/lp/* LP print queue.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWpcu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

lp(1), **lpstat**(1), **printers.conf**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

env – set environment for command invocation

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/env [**–i** | –] [*name=value*] ... [*utility* [*arg* ...]]

/usr/xpg4/bin/env [**–i** | –] [*name=value*] ... [*utility* [*arg* ...]]

DESCRIPTION

The **env** utility obtains the current environment, modifies it according to its arguments, then invokes the utility named by the *utility* operand with the modified environment.

Optional arguments are passed to *utility*. If no *utility* operand is specified, the resulting environment is written to the standard output, with one *name=value* pair per line.

/usr/bin/env

If **env** executes commands with arguments, it uses the default shell **/usr/bin/sh** (see **sh**(1)).

/usr/xpg4/bin/env

If **env** executes commands with arguments, it uses **/usr/xpg4/bin/sh**, which is equivalent to **/usr/bin/ksh** (see **ksh**(1)).

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–i | – Ignore the environment that would otherwise be inherited from the current shell. Restricts the environment for *utility* to that specified by the arguments.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

name=value Arguments of the form *name=value* modify the execution environment, and are placed into the inherited environment before *utility* is invoked.

utility The name of the utility to be invoked. If *utility* names any of the special shell built-in utilities, the results are undefined.

arg A string to pass as an argument for the invoked utility.

EXAMPLES

The following utility:

example% env -i PATH=/mybin mygrep xyz myfile

invokes the utility **mygrep** with a new **PATH** value as the only entry in its environment. In this case, **PATH** is used to locate **mygrep**, which then must reside in **/mybin**.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **env**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

If *utility* is invoked, the exit status of **env** is the exit status of *utility*; otherwise, the **env** utility is with one of the following values:

0 Successful completion.

1-125 An error occurred.

126 *utility* was found but could not be invoked.

127 *utility* could not be found.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/env

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/env

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

ksh(1), **sh**(1), **exec**(2), **profile**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NAME

eqn, neqn, checkeq – typeset mathematics test

SYNOPSIS

eqn [–**d***xy*] [–**f***n*] [–**p***n*] [–**s***n*] [*file*] . . .

neqn [*file*] . . .

checkeq [*file*] . . .

DESCRIPTION

eqn and **neqn** are language processors to assist in describing equations. **eqn** is a preprocessor for **troff**(1) and is intended for devices that can print **troff**'s output. **neqn** is a preprocessor for **nroff**(1) and is intended for use with terminals. Usage is almost always:

example% eqn *file* **. . . | troff**
example% neqn *file* **. . . | nroff**

If no *file*s are specified, **eqn** and **neqn** read from the standard input. A line beginning with **.EQ** marks the start of an equation; the end of an equation is marked by a line beginning with **.EN**. Neither of these lines is altered, so they may be defined in macro packages to get centering, numbering, etc. It is also possible to set two characters as ''delimiters''; subsequent text between delimiters is also treated as **eqn** input.

checkeq reports missing or unbalanced delimiters and **.EQ/.EN** pairs.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**d***xy* Set equation delimiters set to characters *x* and *y* with the command-line argument. The more common way to do this is with **delim** *xy* between **.EQ** and **.EN**. The left and right delimiters may be identical. Delimiters are turned off by **delim off** appearing in the text. All text that is neither between delimiters nor between **.EQ** and **.EN** is passed through untouched.

–**f***n* Change font to *n* globally in the document. The font can also be changed globally in the body of the document by using the **gfont** *n* directive, where *n* is the font specification.

–**p***n* Reduce subscripts and superscripts by *n* point sizes from the previous size. In the absence of the –**p** option, subscripts and superscripts are reduced by 3 point sizes from the previous size.

–**s***n* Change point size to *n* globally in the document. The point size can also be changed globally in the body of the document by using the **gsize** *n* directive, where *n* is the point size.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file The nroff or troff file processed by **eqn** or **neqn**.

EQN LANGUAGE

The nroff version of this description depicts the output of **neqn** to the terminal screen exactly as **neqn** is able to display it. To see an accurate depiction of the output the printed version of this page should be viewed.

Tokens within **eqn** are separated by braces, double quotes, tildes, circumflexes, SPACE, TAB, or NEWLINE characters. Braces { } are used for grouping; generally speaking, anywhere a single character like *x* could appear, a complicated construction enclosed in braces may be used instead. Tilde (~) represents a full SPACE in the output, circumflex (^) half as much.

Subscripts and superscripts:

These are produced with the keywords **sub** and **sup**.

x sub i makes x_i

a sub i sup 2 produces a_i^2

e sup {x sup 2 + y sup 2} gives $e^{x^2+y^2}$

Fractions:

Fractions are made with **over**.

a over b yields $\frac{a}{b}$

Square Roots:

These are made with **sqrt**

1 over sqrt {ax sup 2 +bx+c} results in

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{ax^2+bx+c}}$$

Limits: The keywords **from** and **to** introduce lower and upper limits on arbitrary things:

lim from {n→ inf } sum from 0 to n x sub i makes

$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\sum_{0}^{n}x_i$$

Brackets and Braces:

Left and right brackets, braces, etc., of the right height are made with **left** and **right**.

left [x sup 2 + y sup 2 over alpha right] ~=~1 produces

$$\left[x^2+\frac{y^2}{\alpha}\right]=1.$$

The **right** clause is optional. Legal characters after **left** and **right** are braces, brackets, bars, **c** and **f** for ceiling and floor, and "" for nothing at all (useful for a right-side-only bracket).

Vertical piles:

Vertical piles of things are made with **pile**, **lpile**, **cpile**, and **rpile**.

pile {a above b above c} produces

a
b
c

There can be an arbitrary number of elements in a pile. **lpile** left-justifies, **pile** and **cpile** center, with different vertical spacing, and **rpile** right justifies.

Matrices:

Matrices are made with **matrix**.

matrix { lcol { x sub i above y sub 2 } ccol { 1 above 2 } }

produces

$$x_i \quad 1$$
$$y_2 \quad 2$$

In addition, there is **rcol** for a right-justified column.

Diacritical marks:

Diacritical marks are made with **dot**, **dotdot**, **hat**, **tilde**, **bar**, **vec**, **dyad**, and **under**.

x dot = f(t) bar is

$$\dot{x} = \overline{f(t)}$$

y dotdot bar ~=~ n under is

$$\bar{\ddot{y}} = \underline{n},$$

x vec ~=~ y dyad is

$$\vec{x} = \vec{\vec{y}}.$$

Sizes and Fonts:

Sizes and font can be changed with **size** *n* or **size** ±*n*, **roman**, **italic**, **bold**, and **font** *n*. Size and fonts can be changed globally in a document by **gsize** *n* and **gfont** *n*, or by the command-line arguments –**s***n* and –**f***n*.

Successive display arguments:

Successive display arguments can be lined up. Place **mark** before the desired lineup point in the first equation; place **lineup** at the place that is to line up vertically in subsequent equations.

Shorthands:

Shorthands may be defined or existing keywords redefined with **define**:

define *thing* **%** *replacement* **%**

Defines a new token called *thing* which will be replaced by *replacement* whenever it appears thereafter. The **%** may be any character that does not occur in *replacement*.

Keywords and Shorthands:

Keywords like **sum** (∑), **int** (∫), **inf** (∞), and shorthands like **>=** (≥), → (→), and **!=** (≠) are recognized.

Greek letters:
Greek letters are spelled out in the desired case, as in **alpha** or **GAMMA**.

Mathematical words:
Mathematical words like **sin**, **cos**, and **log** are made Roman automatically.

troff(1) four-character escapes like \(bu (•) can be used anywhere. Strings enclosed in double quotes "..." are passed through untouched; this permits keywords to be entered as text, and can be used to communicate with **troff** when all else fails.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc

SEE ALSO

nroff(1), **tbl**(1), **troff**(1), **attributes**(5), **ms**(5)

BUGS

To embolden characters such as digits and parentheses, it is necessary to quote them, as in '**bold "12.3"**'.

NAME

error – insert compiler error messages at right source lines

SYNOPSIS

error [**–n**] [**–q**] [**–s**] [**–v**] [**–t** *suffixlist*] [**–I** *ignorefile*] [*filename*]

DESCRIPTION

error analyzes error messages produced by a number of compilers and language processors. It replaces the painful, traditional methods of scribbling abbreviations of errors on paper, and permits error messages and source code to be viewed simultaneously.

error looks at error messages, either from the specified file *filename* or from the standard input, and:

- Determines which language processor produced each error message.
- Determines the file name and line number of the erroneous line.
- Inserts the error message into the source file immediately preceding the erroneous line.

Error messages that can't be categorized by language processor or content are not inserted into any file, but are sent to the standard output. **error** touches source files only after all input has been read.

error is intended to be run with its standard input connected with a pipe to the error message source. Some language processors put error messages on their standard error file; others put their messages on the standard output. Hence, both error sources should be piped together into **error.** For example, when using the **csh** syntax, the following command analyzes all the error messages produced by whatever programs **make**(1S) runs when making lint:

example% make –s lint | & error –q –v

error knows about the error messages produced by: **as**(1), **cpp**(1), **ld**(1), **cc**(1B), **make**(1S) and other compilers. For all languages except Pascal, error messages are restricted to one line. Some error messages refer to more than one line in more than one file, in which case **error** duplicates the error message and inserts it in all the appropriate places.

OPTIONS

–n Do *not* touch any files; all error messages are sent to the standard output.

–q **error** asks whether the file should be touched. A '**y**' or '**n**' to the question is necessary to continue. Absence of the **–q** option implies that all referenced files (except those referring to discarded error messages) are to be touched.

–s Print out statistics regarding the error categorization.

–v After all files have been touched, overlay the visual editor **vi** with it set up to edit all files touched, and positioned in the first touched file at the first error. If **vi**(1) can't be found, try **ex**(1) or **ed**(1) from standard places.

–**t** *suffixlist*

Take the following argument as a suffix list. Files whose suffices do not appear in the suffix list are not touched. The suffix list is dot separated, and '*' wildcards work. Thus the suffix list:

.c.y.f*.h

allows **error** to touch files ending with '**.c**', '**.y**', '**.f***' and '**.h**'.

error catches interrupt and terminate signals, and terminates in an orderly fashion.

EXAMPLES

In the following C shell **(/usr/bin/csh)** example, **error** takes its input from the FORTRAN compiler:

example% f77 –**c** *any*.**f |& error** *options*

Here is the same example using the Korn shell **(/usr/bin/ksh)**:

example% f77 –**c** *any*.**f 2>&1 | error** *options*

USAGE

error does one of six things with error messages.

synchronize

Some language processors produce short errors describing which file they are processing. **error** uses these to determine the file name for languages that do not include the file name in each error message. These synchronization messages are consumed entirely by **error**.

discard Error messages from **lint** that refer to one of the two **lint** libraries, **/usr/lib/lint/llib-lc** and **/usr/lib/lint/llib-port** are discarded, to prevent accidentally touching these libraries. Again, these error messages are consumed entirely by **error**.

nullify Error messages from **lint** can be nullified if they refer to a specific function, which is known to generate diagnostics which are not interesting. Nullified error messages are not inserted into the source file, but are written to the standard output. The names of functions to ignore are taken from either the file named **.errorrc** in the user's home directory, or from the file named by the –**I** option. If the file does not exist, no error messages are nullified. If the file does exist, there must be one function name per line.

not file specific

Error messages that can't be intuited are grouped together, and written to the standard output before any files are touched. They are not inserted into any source file.

file specific

Error messages that refer to a specific file but to no specific line are written to the standard output when that file is touched.

true errors

Error messages that can be intuited are candidates for insertion into the file to which they refer.

Only true error messages are inserted into source files. Other error messages are consumed entirely by **error** or are written to the standard output. **error** inserts the error messages into the source file on the line preceding the line number in the error message. Each error message is turned into a one line comment for the language, and is internally flagged with the string **###** at the beginning of the error, and **%%%** at the end of the error. This makes pattern searching for errors easier with an editor, and allows the messages to be easily removed. In addition, each error message contains the source line number for the line the message refers to. A reasonably formatted source program can be recompiled with the error messages still in it, without having the error messages themselves cause future errors. For poorly formatted source programs in free format languages, such as C or Pascal, it is possible to insert a comment into another comment, which can wreak havoc with a future compilation. To avoid this, format the source program so there are no language statements on the same line as the end of a comment.

FILES

~/.errorrc	function names to ignore for **lint** error messages
/dev/tty	user's teletype

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

SEE ALSO

as(1), **cc**(1B), **cpp**(1), **csh**(1), **ed**(1), **ex**(1), **make**(1S), **ld**(1), **vi**(1), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

Opens the tty-device directly for user input.

Source files with links make a new copy of the file with only one link to it.

Changing a language processor's error message format may cause **error** to not understand the error message.

error, since it is purely mechanical, will not filter out subsequent errors caused by "floodgating" initiated by one syntactically trivial error. Humans are still much better at discarding these related errors.

Pascal error messages belong after the lines affected, error puts them before. The alignment of the **'|'** marking the point of error is also disturbed by **error.**

error was designed for work on CRT 's at reasonably high speed. It is less pleasant on slow speed terminals, and was not designed for use on hardcopy terminals.

NAME

ex – text editor

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/ex [– | –**s**] [–**l**] [–**L**] [–**R**] [–**r** [*file*]] [–**t** *tag*] [–**v**] [–**V**] [–**x**] [–**w***n*] [–**C**] [**+***command* | –**c** *command*] *file*...

/usr/xpg4/bin/ex [– | –**s**] [–**l**] [–**L**] [–**R**] [–**r** [*file*]] [–**t** *tag*] [–**v**] [–**V**] [–**x**] [–**w***n*] [–**C**] [**+***command* | –**c** *command*] *file*...

DESCRIPTION

The **ex** utility is the root of a family of editors: **ex** and **vi**. **ex** is a superset of **ed**(1), with the most notable extension being a display editing facility. Display based editing is the focus of **vi**.

If you have a CRT terminal, you may wish to use a display based editor; in this case see **vi**(1), which is a command which focuses on the display-editing portion of **ex**.

If you have used **ed** you will find that, in addition to having all of the **ed** commands available, **ex** has a number of additional features useful on CRT terminals. Intelligent terminals and high speed terminals are very pleasant to use with **vi**. Generally, the **ex** editor uses far more of the capabilities of terminals than **ed** does, and uses the terminal capability data base (see **terminfo**(4)) and the type of the terminal you are using from the environment variable **TERM** to determine how to drive your terminal efficiently. The editor makes use of features such as insert and delete character and line in its **visual** command (which can be abbreviated **vi**) and which is the central mode of editing when using the **vi** command.

The **ex** utility contains a number of features for easily viewing the text of the file. The **z** command gives easy access to windows of text. Typing **^D** (CTRL-D) causes the editor to scroll a half-window of text and is more useful for quickly stepping through a file than just typing return. Of course, the screen-oriented **visual** mode gives constant access to editing context.

The **ex** utility gives you help when you make mistakes. The **undo** (**u**) command allows you to reverse any single change which goes astray. **ex** gives you a lot of feedback, normally printing changed lines, and indicates when more than a few lines are affected by a command so that it is easy to detect when a command has affected more lines than it should have.

The editor also normally prevents overwriting existing files, unless you edited them, so that you do not accidentally overwrite a file other than the one you are editing. If the system (or editor) crashes, or you accidentally hang up the telephone, you can use the editor **recover** command (or –**r** *file* option) to retrieve your work. This will get you back to within a few lines of where you left off.

The **ex** utility has several features for dealing with more than one file at a time. You can give it a list of files on the command line and use the **next** (**n**) command to deal with each in turn. The **next** command can also be given a list of file names, or a pattern as used by the shell to specify a new set of files to be dealt with. In general, file names in the editor may be formed with full shell metasyntax. The metacharacter '%' is also available in forming file names and is replaced by the name of the current file.

The editor has a group of buffers whose names are the ASCII lower-case letters (**a**-**z**). You can place text in these named buffers where it is available to be inserted elsewhere in the file. The contents of these buffers remain available when you begin editing a new file using the **edit** (**e**) command.

There is a command **&** in **ex** which repeats the last **substitute** command. In addition, there is a confirmed substitute command. You give a range of substitutions to be done and the editor interactively asks whether each substitution is desired.

It is possible to ignore the case of letters in searches and substitutions. **ex** also allows regular expressions which match words to be constructed. This is convenient, for example, in searching for the word ''edit'' if your document also contains the word ''editor.''

ex has a set of options which you can set to tailor it to your liking. One option which is very useful is the **autoindent** option that allows the editor to supply leading white space to align text automatically. You can then use **^D** as a backtab and space or tab to move forward to align new code easily.

Miscellaneous useful features include an intelligent **join** (**j**) command that supplies white space between joined lines automatically, commands **<** and **>** which shift groups of lines, and the ability to filter portions of the buffer through commands such as **sort**.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

– | –s	Suppress all interactive user feedback. This is useful when processing editor scripts.
–l	Set up for editing LISP programs.
–L	List the name of all files saved as the result of an editor or system crash.
–R	**Readonly** mode; the **readonly** flag is set, preventing accidental overwriting of the file.
–r *file*	Edit *file* after an editor or system crash. (Recovers the version of *file* that was in the buffer when the crash occurred.)
–t *tag*	Edit the file containing the *tag* and position the editor at its definition.
–v	Start up in display editing state using **vi**. You can achieve the same effect by simply typing the **vi** command itself.
–V	Verbose. When **ex** commands are read by means of standard input, the input will be echoed to standard error. This may be useful when processing **ex** commands within shell scripts.
–x	Encryption option. Simulates the **X** command and prompts the user for a key. This key is used to encrypt and decrypt text using the algorithm of the **crypt** command. The **X** command makes an educated guess to determine whether text read in is encrypted or not. The temporary buffer file is encrypted also, using a transformed version of the key typed in for the **–x** option.
–w*n*	Set the default window size to *n*. This is useful when using the editor over a slow speed line.

–C Encryption option. Same as the **–x** option, except simulates the **C** command. The **C** command is like the **X** command, except that all text read in is assumed to have been encrypted.

+*command* | **–c** *command*
Begin editing by executing the specified editor *command* (usually a search or positioning command).

/usr/xpg4/bin/ex

If both the **–t** *tag* and the **–c** *command* options are given, the **–t** *tag* will be processed first. That is, the file containing the tag is selected by **–t** and then the command is executed.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of a file to be edited.

USAGE

ex States

Command Normal and initial state. Input prompted for by "**:**". Your line kill character cancels a partial command.

Insert Entered by **a**, **i**, or **c**. Arbitrary text may be entered. Insert state normally is terminated by a line having only "**.**" on it, or, abnormally, with an interrupt.

Visual Entered by typing **vi**; terminated by typing **Q** or ^ \ (CTRL-\).

ex Command Names and Abbreviations

abbrev	**ab**	map		set	**se**
append	**a**	mark	**ma**	shell	**sh**
args	**ar**	move	**m**	source	**so**
change	**c**	next	**n**	substitute	**s**
copy	**co**	number	**nu**	unabbrev	**unab**
delete	**d**	preserve	**pre**	undo	**u**
edit	**e**	print	**p**	unmap	**unm**
file	**f**	put	**pu**	version	**ve**
global	**g**	quit	**q**	visual	**vi**
insert	**i**	read	**r**	write	**w**
join	**j**	recover	**rec**	xit	**x**
list	**l**	rewind	**rew**	yank	**ya**

/usr/xpg4/bin/ex ex Command Arguments

For all of **ex** commands listed below, If both a count and a range are specified for a command that uses them, the number of lines affected will be taken from the count value rather than the range. The starting line for the command is taken to be the first line addressed by the range.

Abbreviate	ab[brev] word rhs
Append	[line] a[ppend][!]
Arguments	ar[gs]
Change	[range] c[hange][!] [count]
Change Directory	chd[ir][!] [directory]; cd[!] [directory]
Copy	[range] co[py] line [flags]; [range] t line [flags]

Delete	[range] d[elete] [buffer] [count] [flags]
Edit	e[dit][!] [+line][file]; ex[!] [+line] [file]
File	f[ile] [file]
Global	[range] g[lobal] /pattern/ [commands]; [range] v /pattern/ [commands]
Insert	[line] i[nsert][!]
Join	[range] j[oin][!] [count] [flags]
List	[range] l[ist] [count] [flags]
Map	map[!] [x rhs]
Mark	[line] ma[rk] x; [line] k x
Move	[range] m[ove] line
Next	n[ext][!] [file ...]
Number	[range] nu[mber] [count] [flags]; [range] # [count] [flags]
Open	[line] o[pen] /pattern/ [flags]
Preserve	pre[serve]
Print	[range] p[rint] [count] [flags]
Put	[line] pu[t] [buffer]
Quit	q[uit][!]
Read	[line] r[ead][!] [file]
Recover	rec[over] file
Rewind	rew[ind][!] Set se[t] [option[=[value]]...] [nooption...] [option?...] [all]
Shell	sh[ell]
Source	so[urce] file
Substitute	[range] s[ubstitute] [/pattern/repl/[options] [count] [flags]]
Suspend	su[spend][!]; st[op][!]
Tag	ta[g][!] tagstring
Unabbreviate	una[bbrev] word
Undo	u[ndo]
Unmap	unm[ap][!] x
Visual	[line] vi[sual] [type] [count] [flags]
Write	[range} w[rite][!] [>>] [file]; [range} w[rite] [!] [file]; [range} wq[!] [>>] [file]
Write and Exit	[range] x[it][!] [file]
Yank	[range] ya[nk] [buffer] [count]
Adjust Window	[line] z [type] [count] [flags]
Escape	! command [range]! command
Shift Left	[range] < [count] [flags]
Shift Right	[range] > [count] [flags]
Resubstitute	[range] & [options] [count] [flags]; [range] s[ubstitute] [options] [count] [flags]; [range] ~ [options] [count] [flags]
Scroll	EOF
Write Line Number	[line] = [flags]
Execute	@ buffer; * buffer

ex Commands

forced encryption	**C**	heuristic encryption	**X**
resubst	**&**	print next	CR
rshift	>	lshift	<
scroll	**^D**	window	**z**
shell escape	**!**		

ex Command Addresses

n	line *n*	*/pat*	next with *pat*
.	current	**?***pat*	previous with *pat*
$	last	*x*-*n*	*n* before *x*
+	next	*x*,*y*	*x* through *y*
–	previous	´*x*	marked with *x*
+*n*	*n* forward	´´	previous context
%	1,$		

Initializing options

EXINIT	place **set**'s here in environment variable
$HOME/.exrc	editor initialization file
./.exrc	editor initialization file
set *x*	enable option *x*
set no*x*	disable option *x*
set *x*=**val**	give value *val* to option *x*
set	show changed options
set all	show all options
set *x***?**	show value of option *x*

Most useful options and their abbreviations

autoindent	**ai**	supply indent
autowrite	**aw**	write before changing files
directory		pathname of directory for temporary work files
exrc	**ex**	allow **vi** / **ex** to read the **.exrc** in the current directory. This option is set in the **EXINIT** shell variable or in the **.exrc** file in the **$HOME** directory.
ignorecase	**ic**	ignore case of letters in scanning
list		print **^I** for tab, $ at end
magic		treat **.** **[** * special in patterns
modelines		first five lines and last five lines executed as **vi** / **ex** commands if they are of the form **ex:***command***:** or **vi:***command***:**
number	**nu**	number lines
paragraphs	**para**	macro names that start paragraphs
redraw		simulate smart terminal
report		informs you if the number of lines modified by the last command is greater than the value of the **report** variable
scroll		command mode lines

sections	**sect**	macro names that start sections
shiftwidth	**sw**	for < >, and input **^D**
showmatch	**sm**	to **)** and **}** as typed
showmode	**smd**	show insert mode in **vi**
slowopen	**slow**	stop updates during insert
term		specifies to **vi** the type of terminal being used (the default is the value of the environment variable **TERM**)
window		visual mode lines
wrapmargin	**wm**	automatic line splitting
wrapscan	**ws**	search around end (or beginning) of buffer

Scanning pattern formation

^	beginning of line
$	end of line
.	any character
\<	beginning of word
\>	end of word
[str]	any character in *str*
[^str]	any character not in *str*
[*x***–***y***]**	any character between *x* and *y*
*	any number of preceding characters

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **ex**: **HOME**, **PATH**, **SHELL**, **TERM**, **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

COLUMNS Override the system-selected horizontal screen size.

EXINIT Determine a list of **ex** commands that are executed on editor start-up, before reading the first file. The list can contain multiple commands by separating them using a vertical-line (|) character.

LINES Override the system-selected vertical screen size, used as the number of lines in a screenful and the vertical screen size in visual mode.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/var/tmp/Ex*nnnnn*	editor temporary
/var/tmp/Rx*nnnnn*	named buffer temporary
/usr/lib/expreserve	preserve command
/usr/lib/exrecover	recover command
/usr/lib/exstrings	error messages
/usr/share/lib/terminfo/*	describes capabilities of terminals
/var/preserve/login	preservation directory (where **login** is the user's login)
$HOME/.exrc	editor startup file
./.exrc	editor startup file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/ex

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/ex

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

ed(1), **edit**(1), **grep**(1), **sed**(1), **sort**(1), **vi**(1), **curses**(3X), **term**(4), **terminfo**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **standards**(5)

Solaris Advanced User's Guide

AUTHOR

The **vi** and **ex** utilities are based on software developed by The University of California, Berkeley California, Computer Science Division, Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science.

NOTES

Several options, although they continue to be supported, have been replaced in the documentation by options that follow the Command Syntax Standard (see **intro**(1)). The – option has been replaced by –**s**, a –**r** option that is not followed with an option-argument has been replaced by –**L**, and **+***command* has been replaced by –**c** *command*.

The message **file too large to recover with** –**r option**, which is seen when a file is loaded, indicates that the file can be edited and saved successfully, but if the editing session is lost, recovery of the file with the –**r** option will not be possible.

The **z** command prints the number of logical rather than physical lines. More than a screen full of output may result if long lines are present.

File input/output errors do not print a name if the command line –**s** option is used.

The editing environment defaults to certain configuration options. When an editing session is initiated, **ex** attempts to read the **EXINIT** environment variable. If it exists, the editor uses the values defined in **EXINIT**, otherwise the values set in **$HOME/.exrc** are used. If **$HOME/.exrc** does not exist, the default values are used.

To use a copy of **.exrc** located in the current directory other than **$HOME**, set the *exrc* option in **EXINIT** or **$HOME/.exrc**. Options set in **EXINIT** can be turned off in a local **.exrc** only if *exrc* is set in **EXINIT** or **$HOME/.exrc**.

There is no easy way to do a single scan ignoring case.

The editor does not warn if text is placed in named buffers and not used before exiting the editor.

Null characters are discarded in input files and cannot appear in resultant files.

The standard Solaris version of **ex** will be replaced by the POSIX.2-conforming version (see **standards**(5)) in the future. Scripts which use the **ex** family of addressing and features should use the **/usr/xpg4/bin** version of these utilities.

NAME

exec, eval, source – shell built-in functions to execute other commands

SYNOPSIS

sh

exec [*argument*...]
eval [*argument*...]

csh

exec *command*
eval *argument* ...
source [–**h**] *name*

ksh

† **exec** [*arg* ...]
† **eval** [*arg* ...]

DESCRIPTION

sh

The **exec** command specified by the arguments is executed in place of this shell without creating a new process. Input/output arguments may appear and, if no other arguments are given, cause the shell input/output to be modified.

The *argument*s to the **eval** built-in are read as input to the shell and the resulting command(s) executed.

csh

exec executes *command* in place of the current shell, which terminates.

eval reads its *argument*s as input to the shell and executes the resulting command(s). This is usually used to execute commands generated as the result of command or variable substitution.

source reads commands from *name*. **source** commands may be nested, but if they are nested too deeply the shell may run out of file descriptors. An error in a sourced file at any level terminates all nested **source** commands.

–**h** Place commands from the file *name* on the history list without executing them.

ksh

With the **exec** built-in, if *arg* is given, the command specified by the arguments is executed in place of this shell without creating a new process. Input/output arguments may appear and affect the current process. If no arguments are given the effect of this command is to modify file descriptors as prescribed by the input/output redirection list. In this case, any file descriptor numbers greater than 2 that are opened with this mechanism are closed when invoking another program.

The arguments to **eval** are read as input to the shell and the resulting command(s) executed.

On this man page, **ksh**(1) commands that are preceded by one or two † (daggers) are treated specially in the following ways:

1. Variable assignment lists preceding the command remain in effect when the command completes.
2. I/O redirections are processed after variable assignments.
3. Errors cause a script that contains them to abort.

4. Words, following a command preceded by †† that are in the format of a variable assignment, are expanded with the same rules as a variable assignment. This means that tilde substitution is performed after the = sign and word splitting and file name generation are not performed.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

exit, return, goto – shell built-in functions to enable the execution of the shell to advance beyond its sequence of steps

SYNOPSIS

sh

exit [*n*]
return [*n*]

csh

exit [**(***expr***)**]
goto *label*

ksh

† **exit** [*n*]

† **return** [*n*]

DESCRIPTION

sh

exit will cause the calling shell or shell script to exit with the exit status specified by *n*. If *n* is omitted the exit status is that of the last command executed (an EOF will also cause the shell to exit.)

return causes a function to exit with the return value specified by *n*. If *n* is omitted, the return status is that of the last command executed.

csh

exit will cause the calling shell or shell script to exit, either with the value of the status variable or with the value specified by the expression *expr* .

The **goto** built-in uses a specified *label* as a search string amongst commands. The shell rewinds its input as much as possible and searches for a line of the form *label***:** possibly preceded by space or tab characters. Execution continues after the indicated line. It is an error to jump to a label that occurs between a **while** or **for** built-in command and its corresponding **end**.

ksh

exit will cause the calling shell or shell script to exit with the exit status specified by *n*. The value will be the least significant 8 bits of the specified status. If *n* is omitted then the exit status is that of the last command executed.When **exit** occurs when executing a trap, the last command refers to the command that executed before the trap was invoked. An end-of-file will also cause the shell to exit except for a shell which has the **ignoreeof** option (See **set** below) turned on.

return causes a shell function or **'.'** script to return to the invoking script with the return status specified by *n*. The value will be the least significant 8 bits of the specified status. If *n* is omitted then the return status is that of the last command executed. If **return** is invoked while not in a function or a **'.'** script, then it is the same as an **exit**.

On this man page, **ksh**(1) commands that are preceded by one or two † (daggers) are treated specially in the following ways:

1. Variable assignment lists preceding the command remain in effect when the command completes.
2. I/O redirections are processed after variable assignments.
3. Errors cause a script that contains them to abort.

4. Words, following a command preceded by †† that are in the format of a variable assignment, are expanded with the same rules as a variable assignment. This means that tilde substitution is performed after the = sign and word splitting and file name generation are not performed.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

break(1), **csh**(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

expand, unexpand – expand TAB characters to SPACE characters, and vice versa

SYNOPSIS

expand [–**t** *tablist*] [*file*...]
expand [–*tabstop*] [–*tab1, tab2,..., tabn*] [*file*...]
unexpand [–**a**] [–**t** *tablist*] [*file*...]

DESCRIPTION

expand copies *file*s (or the standard input) to the standard output, with TAB characters expanded to SPACE characters. BACKSPACE characters are preserved into the output and decrement the column count for TAB calculations. **expand** is useful for pre-processing character files (before sorting, looking at specific columns, and so forth) that contain TAB characters.

unexpand copies *file*s (or the standard input) to the standard output, putting TAB characters back into the data. By default, only leading SPACE and TAB characters are converted to strings of tabs, but this can be overridden by the –**a** option (see the **OPTIONS** section below).

OPTIONS

expand options are:

–**t** *tablist* Specify the tab stops. The argument *tablist* must consist of a single positive decimal integer or multiple positive decimal integers, separated by blank characters or commas, in ascending order. If a single number is given, tabs will be set *tablist* column positions apart instead of the default **8**. If multiple numbers are given, the tabs will be set at those specific column positions.

Each tab-stop position *N* must be an integer value greater than zero, and the list must be in strictly ascending order. This is taken to mean that, from the start of a line of output, tabbing to position *N* causes the next character output to be in the (*N*+1)th column position on that line.

In the event of **expand** having to process a tab character at a position beyond the last of those specified in a multiple tab-stop list, the tab character is replaced by a single space character in the output.

–*tabstop* Specify as a single argument, sets TAB characters *tabstop* SPACE characters apart instead of the default **8**.

–*tab1, tab2,..., tabn*
Set TAB characters at the columns specified by –*tab1, tab2,..., tabn*

unexpand options are:

–**a** Insert TAB characters when replacing a run of two or more SPACE characters would produce a smaller output file.

–**t** *tablist* Specify the tab stops. The option-argument *tablist* must be a single argument consisting of a single positive decimal integer or multiple positive decimal integers, separated by blank characters or commas, in ascending order. If a single number is given, tabs will be set *tablist* column positions apart instead of the default **8**. If multiple numbers are given, the tabs will be set at those specific column positions.

Each tab-stop position *N* must be an integer value greater than zero, and the list must be in strictly ascending order. This is taken to mean that, from the start of a line of output, tabbing to position *N* will cause the next character output to be in the (*N*+1)th column position on that line. When the **–t** option is not specified, the default is the equivalent of specifying **–t 8** (except for the interaction with **–a**, described below).

No space-to-tab character conversions occur for characters at positions beyond the last of those specified in a multiple tab-stop list.

When **–t** is specified, the presence or absence of the **–a** option is ignored; conversion will not be limited to the processing of leading blank characters.

OPERANDS

expand and **unexpand** support the following operand:

file The path name of a text file to be used as input.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **expand** and **unexpand**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

tabs(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

exportfs – translates exportfs options to share / unshare commands

SYNOPSIS

/usr/sbin/exportfs [–**aiuv**] [–**o** *options*] [*pathname*]

DESCRIPTION

exportfs translates SunOS 4.x **exportfs** options to the corresponding **share** / **unshare** options and invokes **share** / **unshare** with the translated options.

With no options or arguments, **exportfs** invokes **share** to print out the list of all currently shared NFS filesystems.

exportfs is the BSD / Compatibility Package command of **share**(1M) and **unshare**(1M). Use **share**(1M) / **unshare**(1M) whenever possible.

OPTIONS

–**a**	Invokes **shareall**(1M), or if –**u** is specified, invokes **unshareall**(1M).
–**i**	Ignore options in **/etc/dfs/dfstab**.
–**u**	Invokes **unshare**(1M) on *pathname*.
–**v**	Verbose.
–**o** *options*	Specify a comma-separated list of optional characteristics for the filesystems being exported. **exportfs** translates *options* to **share**-equivalent options. (see **share**(1M) for information about individual options).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

share(1M), **shareall**(1M), **unshare**(1M), **unshareall**(1M), **attributes**(5)

NAME

expr – evaluate arguments as an expression

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/expr *argument*...

/usr/xpg4/bin/expr *argument*...

DESCRIPTION

The **expr** utility evaluates the expression and writes the result to standard output. The character **0** is written to indicate a zero value and nothing is written to indicate a null string.

OPERANDS

The *argument* operand is evaluated as an expression. Terms of the expression must be separated by blanks. Characters special to the shell must be escaped (see **sh**(1)). Strings containing blanks or other special characters should be quoted. The length of the expression is limited to **LINE_MAX** (2048 characters).

The operators and keywords are listed below. The list is in order of increasing precedence, with equal precedence operators grouped within **{}** symbols. All of the operators are left-associative.

expr **\|** *expr* Returns the first *expr* if it is neither **NULL** or **0**, otherwise returns the second *expr*.

expr **\&** *expr* Returns the first *expr* if neither *expr* is **NULL** or **0**, otherwise returns **0**.

expr { **=**, **\>**, **\>=**, **\<**, **\<=**, **!=** } *expr*
Returns the result of an integer comparison if both arguments are integers, otherwise returns the result of a string comparison using the locale-specific coalition sequence. The result of each comparison will be **1** if the specified relationship is **TRUE**, **0** if the relationship is **FALSE**.

expr { **+**, **–** } *expr* Addition or subtraction of integer-valued arguments.

expr { *****, **/**, **%** } *expr*
Multiplication, division, or remainder of the integer-valued arguments.

expr **:** *expr* The matching operator **:** (colon) compares the first argument with the second argument, which must be an internationalized basic regular expression (BRE); see **regex**(5) and **NOTES**. Normally, the **/usr/bin/expr** matching operator returns the number of bytes matched and the **/usr/xpg4/bin/expr** matching operator returns the number of characters matched (**0** on failure). If the second argument contains at least one BRE sub-expression [\(...\)], the matching operator returns the string corresponding to \1.

integer An argument consisting only of an (optional) unary minus followed by digits.

string A string argument that cannot be identified as an *integer* argument or as one of the expression operator symbols.

Compatibility Operators (x86 only)

The following operators are included for compatibility with INTERACTIVE UNIX System only and are not intended to be used by non-INTERACTIVE UNIX System scripts:

index *string character-list*
Report the first position in which any one of the bytes in *character-list* matches a byte in *string*.

length *string* Return the length (that is, the number of bytes) of *string*.

substr *string integer-1 integer-2*
Extract the substring of *string* starting at position *integer-1* and of length *integer-2* bytes. If *integer-1* has a value greater than the number of bytes in *string*, **expr** returns a null string. If you try to extract more bytes than there are in string, **expr** returns all the remaining bytes from *string*. Results are unspecified if either *integer-1* or *integer-2* is a negative value.

EXAMPLES

Add 1 to the shell variable **a**:

```
example$ a=`expr $a + 1`
```

The following example emulates **basename**(1) — it returns the last segment of the path name **$a**. For **$a** equal to either **/usr/abc/file** or just **file**, the example returns **file**. (Watch out for **/** alone as an argument: **expr** takes it as the division operator; see **NOTES** below.)

```
example$ expr $a : '.*/\(.*\)' \| $a
```

Here is a better version of the previous example. The addition of the **//** characters eliminates any ambiguity about the division operator and simplifies the whole expression.

```
example$ expr //$a : '.*/\(.*\)'
```

/usr/bin/expr

Return the number of bytes in **$VAR**:

```
example$ expr "$VAR" : '.*'
```

/usr/xpg4/bin/expr

Return the number of characters in **$VAR**:

```
example$ expr "$VAR" : '.*'
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **expr**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

As a side effect of expression evaluation, **expr** returns the following exit values:

0	if the expression is neither **NULL** nor **0**
1	if the expression is either **NULL** or **0**
2	for invalid expressions.
>2	an error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

basename(1), **ed**(1), **sh**(1), **Intro**(3), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **regex**(5), **xpg4**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

syntax error Operator and operand errors.

non-numeric argument Arithmetic is attempted on such a string.

NOTES

After argument processing by the shell, **expr** cannot tell the difference between an operator and an operand except by the value. If **$a** is an **=**, the command:

example$ expr $a = ´=´

looks like:

example$ expr = = =

as the arguments are passed to **expr** (and they are all taken as the **=** operator). The following works:

example$ expr X$a = X=

Regular Expressions

Unlike some previous versions, **expr** uses Internationalized Basic Regular Expressions for all system-provided locales. Internationalized Regular Expressions are explained on the **regex**(5) manual page.

NAME

expr – evaluate arguments as a logical, arithmetic, or string expression

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/expr *argument*...

DESCRIPTION

expr evaluates expressions as specified by its arguments. After evaluation, the result is written on the standard output. Each token of the expression is a separate argument, so terms of the expression must be separated by blanks. Characters special to the shell must be escaped. Note: **0** is returned to indicate a zero value, rather than the null string. Strings containing blanks or other special characters should be quoted. Integer-valued arguments may be preceded by a unary minus sign. Internally, integers are treated as 32-bit, two's-complement numbers.

The operators and keywords are listed below. Characters that need to be escaped are preceded by '\'. The list is in order of increasing precedence, with equal precedence operators grouped within **{}** symbols.

expr **\|** *expr*
Return the first *expr* if it is neither **NULL** nor **0**, otherwise returns the second *expr*.

expr **\&** *expr*
Return the first *expr* if neither *expr* is **NULL** or **0**, otherwise returns **0**.

expr { **=,** \>**,** \>= , **\<**, **\<=**, **!=** } *expr*
Return the result of an integer comparison if both arguments are integers, otherwise returns the result of a lexical comparison.

expr { **+**, – } *expr*
Addition or subtraction of integer-valued arguments.

expr { *****, **/**, **%** } *expr*
Multiplication, division, or remainder of the integer-valued arguments.

string **:** *regular-expression*
match *string regular-expression*
The two forms of the matching operator above are synonymous. The matching operators **:** and **match** compare the first argument with the second argument which must be a regular expression. Regular expression syntax is the same as that of **regexp**(5), except that all patterns are "anchored" (treated as if they begin with **^**) and, therefore, **^** is not a special character, in that context. Normally, the matching operator returns the number of characters matched (**0** on failure). Alternatively, the **\(...\)** pattern symbols can be used to return a portion of the first argument.

substr *string integer-1 integer-2*
Extract the substring of *string* starting at position *integer-1* and of length *integer-2* characters. If *integer-1* has a value greater than the length of *string*, **expr** returns a null string. If you try to extract more characters than there are in *string*, **expr** returns all the remaining characters from *string*. Beware of using negative values for either *integer-1* or *integer-2* as **expr** tends to run forever in these cases.

index *string character-list*
Report the first position in *string* at which any one of the characters in *character-list* matches a character in *string*.

length *string*
Return the length (that is, the number of characters) of *string*.

(expr) Parentheses may be used for grouping.

EXAMPLES

1. **a=‘expr $a + 1‘**

   Adds 1 to the shell variable **a**.

2. **# ’For $a equal to either "/usr/abc/file" or just "file"’**
   expr $a : ’.*/\(.*\)’ \| $a

   Returns the last segment of a path name (that is, the filename part). Watch out for **/** alone as an argument: *expr* will take it as the division operator (see BUGS below).

3. **# A better representation of example 2.**
   expr //$a : ’.*/\(.*\)’

   The addition of the **//** characters eliminates any ambiguity about the division operator and simplifies the whole expression.

4. **expr $VAR : ’.*’**

   Returns the number of characters in **$VAR**.

EXIT STATUS

expr returns the following exit codes:

0 if the expression is neither **NULL** nor **0**

1 if the expression *is* **NULL** or **0**

2 for invalid expressions.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

sh(1), **test**(1), **attributes**(5), **regexp**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

syntax error for operator / operand errors

non-numeric argument

if arithmetic is attempted on such a string

division by zero
if an attempt to divide by zero is made

BUGS

After argument processing by the shell, **expr** cannot tell the difference between an operator and an operand except by the value. If **$a** is an **=**, the command:

```
expr $a = '='
```

looks like:

```
expr = = =
```

as the arguments are passed to **expr** (and they will all be taken as the **=** operator). The following works:

```
expr X$a = X=
```

Note: the **match**, **substr**, **length**, and **index** operators cannot themselves be used as ordinary strings. That is, the expression:

```
example% expr index expurgatorious length
syntax error
example%
```

generates the '**syntax error**' message as shown instead of the value **1** as you might expect.

NAME

exstr – extract strings from source files

SYNOPSIS

exstr *filename* . . .
exstr –**e** *filename* . . .
exstr –**r** [–**d**] *filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **exstr** utility is used to extract strings from C-language source files and replace them by calls to the message retrieval function (see **gettxt**(3C)). This utility will extract all character strings surrounded by double quotes, not just strings used as arguments to the **printf** command or the **printf** routine. In the first form, **exstr** finds all strings in the source files and writes them on the standard output. Each string is preceded by the source file name and a colon.

The first step is to use **exstr** –**e** to extract a list of strings and save it in a file. Next, examine this list and determine which strings can be translated and subsequently retrieved by the message retrieval function. Then, modify this file by deleting lines that can't be translated and, for lines that can be translated, by adding the message file names and the message numbers as the fourth (*msgfile*) and fifth (*msgnum*) entries on a line. The message files named must have been created by **mkmsgs**(1) and exist in **/usr/lib/locale/***locale***/LC_MESSAGES**. (The directory *locale* corresponds to the language in which the text strings are written; see **setlocale**(3C)). The message numbers used must correspond to the sequence numbers of strings in the message files.

Now use this modified file as input to **exstr** –**r** to produce a new version of the original C-language source file in which the strings have been replaced by calls to the message retrieval function **gettxt**(). The *msgfile* and *msgnum* fields are used to construct the first argument to **gettxt**(). The second argument to **gettxt**() is printed if the message retrieval fails at run-time. This argument is the null string, unless the –**d** option is used.

This utility cannot replace strings in all instances. For example, a static initialized character string cannot be replaced by a function call. A second example is that a string could be in a form of an escape sequence which could not be translated. In order not to break existing code, the files created by invoking **exstr** –**e** must be examined and lines containing strings not replaceable by function calls must be deleted. In some cases the code may require modifications so that strings can be extracted and replaced by calls to the message retrieval function.

OPTIONS

–**e** Extract a list of strings from the named C-language source files, with positional information. This list is produced on standard output in the following format:

file:line:position:msgfile:msgnum:string

file	the name of a C-language source file
line	line number in the file
position	character position in the line
msgfile	null
msgnum	null
string	the extracted text string

Normally you would redirect this output into a file. Then you would edit this file to add the values you want to use for *msgfile* and *msgnum*:

msgfile the file that contains the text strings that will replace *string*. A file with this name must be created and installed in the appropriate place by the **mkmsgs**(1) utility.

msgnum the sequence number of the string in *msgfile*.

The next step is to use **exstr** –**r** to replace *string*s in *file*.

–**r** Replace strings in a C-language source file with function calls to the message retrieval function **gettxt**().

–**d** This option is used together with the –**r** option. If the message retrieval fails when **gettxt**() is invoked at run-time, then the extracted string is printed. You would use the capability provided by **exstr** on an application program that needs to run in an international environment and have messages print in more than one language. **exstr** replaces text strings with function calls that point at strings in a message data base. The data base used depends on the run-time value of the **LC_MESSAGES** environment variable (see **environ**(5)).

EXAMPLES

The following examples show uses of **exstr**.

Assume that the file **example.c** contains two strings:

```
main()
{
        printf("This is an example\n");
        printf("Hello world!\n");
}
```

The **exstr** utility, invoked with the argument **example.c** extracts strings from the named file and prints them on the standard output.

```
example% exstr example.c
```

produces the following output:

```
example.c:This is an example\n
example.c:Hello world!\n
```

```
example% exstr –e example.c > example.stringsout
```

produces the following output in the file **example.stringsout**:

```
example.c:3:8:::This is an example\n
example.c:4:8:::Hello world!\n
```

You must edit **example.stringsout** to add the values you want to use for the *msgfile* and *msgnum* fields before these strings can be replaced by calls to the retrieval function. If **UX** is the name of the message file, and the numbers **1** and **2** represent the sequence number of the strings in the file, here is what **example.stringsout** looks like after you add this information:

```
example.c:3:8:UX:1:This is an example\n
example.c:4:8:UX:2:Hello world!\n
```

The **exstr** utility can now be invoked with the **–r** option to replace the strings in the source file by calls to the message retrieval function **gettxt**().

```
example% exstr –r example.c <example.stringsout >intlexample.c
```

produces the following output:

```
extern char *gettxt();
main()
{
        printf(gettxt("UX:1", ""));
        printf(gettxt("UX:2", ""));
}
```

```
example% exstr –rd example.c <example.stringsout >intlexample.c
```

uses the extracted strings as a second argument to **gettxt**().

```
extern char *gettxt();
main()
{
        printf(gettxt("UX:1", "This is an example\n"));
        printf(gettxt("UX:2", "Hello world!\n"));
}
```

FILES

/usr/lib/locale/*locale***/LC_MESSAGES/***
files created by **mkmsgs**(1)

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWtoo

SEE ALSO

gettxt(1), **mkmsgs**(1), **printf**(1), **srchtxt**(1), **gettxt**(3C), **printf**(3S), **setlocale**(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

The error messages produced by **exstr** are intended to be self-explanatory. They indicate errors in the command line or format errors encountered within the input file.

NAME

face – executable for the Framed Access Command Environment Interface

SYNOPSIS

face [–**i** *init_file*] [–**c** *command_file*] [–**a** *alias_file*] [*filename*. . | . |]

DESCRIPTION

filename is the full pathname of the file describing the object to be opened initially, and must follow the naming convention **Menu.***xxx* for a menu, **Form.***xxx* for a form, and **Text.***xxx* for a text file, where *xxx* is any string that conforms to the UNIX system file naming conventions. The Form and Menu Language Interpreter (FMLI) descriptor **lifetime** will be ignored for all frames opened by argument to **face**. These frames have a lifetime of **immortal** by default. If *filename* is not specified on the command line, the AT&T FACE Menu will be opened along with those objects specified by the **LOGINWIN** environment variables. These variables are found in the user's **.environ** file.

OPTIONS

–**a** *alias_file* Alias file.

–**c** *command_file* Command file.

–**i** *init_file* Initial file.

FILES

$HOME/pref/.environ

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWfac

SEE ALSO

env(1), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

The **face** command will exit with a non-zero exit code if the user is not properly set up as a FACE user.

NAME

factor – obtain the prime factors of a number

SYNOPSIS

factor [*integer*]

DESCRIPTION

factor writes to standard input all prime factors for any positive integer less than or equal to 10^{14}. The prime factors are written the proper number of times.

If **factor** is used *without* an argument, it waits for an integer to be entered. After entry of the integer, it factors it, writes its prime factors the proper number of times, and then waits for another integer. **factor** exits if a 0 or any non-numeric character is entered.

If **factor** is invoked *with* an argument (*integer*), it writes the integer, factors it and writes all the prime factors as described above, and then exits. If the argument is 0 or non-numeric, **factor** writes a 0 and then exits.

The maximum time to factor an integer is proportional to $\sqrt{n}$, where *n* is the integer which is entered. **factor** will take this time when *n* is prime or the square of a prime.

OPERANDS

integer Any positive integer less than or equal to 10^{14}.

EXIT STATUS

0 Successful completion.

1 An error occurred.

DIAGNOSTICS

factor prints the error message **Ouch!** for input out of range or for garbage input.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

fastboot, fasthalt – reboot / halt the system without checking the disks

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/fastboot [*boot-options*]

/usr/ucb/fasthalt [*halt-options*]

DESCRIPTION

fastboot and **fasthalt** are shell scripts that invoke **reboot** and **halt** with the proper arguments.

These commands are provided for compatibility only.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

fsck(1M), **halt**(1M), **init**(1M), **reboot**(1M), **init.d**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

fdformat – format floppy diskette or PCMCIA memory card

SYNOPSIS

fdformat [–**dDeEfHlLmMUqvx**] [–**b** *label*] [–**B** *filename*] [–**t** *dostype*] [*devname*]

DESCRIPTION

fdformat is a utility for formatting both diskettes and PCMCIA memory cards. All new, blank diskettes or PCMCIA memory cards must be formatted before they can be used. **fdformat** formats and verifies the media, and indicates whether any bad sectors were encountered. All existing data on the diskette or PCMCIA memory card, if any, is destroyed by formatting. If no device name is given, fdformat uses the diskette as a default.

By default, **fdformat** uses the configured capacity of the drive to format the diskette. A 3.5 inch high-density drive uses diskettes with a formatted capacity of 1.44 megabytes. A 5.25 inch high-density drive uses diskettes with a formatted capacity of 1.2 megabytes. In either case, a density option does not have to be specified to **fdformat**. However, a density option must be specified when using a diskette with a lower capacity than the drive's default. Use the –**H** option to format high-density diskettes (1.44-megabyte capacity) in an extra-high-density (ED) drive. Use the –**D** option, the –**l** option, or the –**L** option to format double-density (or "low-density") diskettes (720KB capacity) in an HD or ED drive. To format medium-density diskettes (1.2-megabyte capacity), use the –**M** option with –**t nec** (this is the same as using the –**m** option with –**t nec**).

Extended density uses double-sided, extended-density (or extra-high-density) (DS/ED) diskettes. Medium and high densities use the same media: double-sided, high-density (DS/HD) diskettes. Double ("low") density uses double-sided, double-density (DS/DD) diskettes. Substituting diskettes of one density for diskettes of either a higher or lower density generally will not work. Data integrity cannot be assured whenever a diskette is formatted to a capacity not matching its density.

A PCMCIA memory card with densities from 512 KBytes to 64 MBytes may be formatted.

fdformat writes new identification and data fields for each sector on all tracks unless the –**x** option is specified. For diskettes, if the –**v** option is specified, each sector is verified.

After formatting and verifying, **fdformat** writes an operating-system label on block 0. Use the –**t dos** option (same as the –**d** option) to put an MS-DOS file system on the diskette or PCMCIA memory card after the format is done. Use the –**t nec** option with the –**M** option (same as the –**m** option) to put an NEC-DOS file system on a diskette. Otherwise, **fdformat** writes a SunOS label in block 0.

OPTIONS

–**D**	Format a 720KB (3.5 inch) or 360KB (5.25 inch) double-density diskette (same as the –**l** or –**L** options). This is the default for double-density type drives. It is needed if the drive is a high- or extended-density type.
–**e**	Eject the diskette when done. (This feature is not available on all systems).
–**E**	Format a 2.88-megabyte (3.5 inch) extended-density diskette. This is the default for extended-density type drives.
–**f**	Force. Do not ask for confirmation before starting format.

–H Format a 1.44-megabyte (3.5 inch) or 1.2-megabyte (5.25 inch) high-density diskette. This is the default for high-density type drives; it is needed if the drive is the extended-density type.

–M Write a 1.2-megabyte (3.5 inch) medium-density format on a high-density diskette (use only with the **–t nec** option). This is the same as using **–m**. (This feature is not available on all systems.)

–U **umount** any file systems and then format.

–q Quiet; do not print status messages.

–v Verify each block of the diskette after the format.

–x Skip the format, and only write a SunOS label or an MS-DOS file system.

–b *label* Label the media with volume *label*. A SunOS volume label is restricted to 8 characters. A DOS volume label is restricted to 11 upper-case characters.

–B *filename* Install special boot loader in *filename* on an MS-DOS diskette. This option is only meaningful when the **–d option** (or **–t dos**) is also specified.

–t dos Install an MS-DOS file system and boot sector formatting. This is equivalent to the DOS format command or the **–d** option.

–t nec Install an NEC-DOS file system and boot sector on the disk after formatting. This should be used only with the **–M** option. (This feature is not available on all systems).

devname Replace *devname* with **rdiskette0** (systems without Volume Management) or **floppy0** (systems with Volume Management) to use the first drive or **rdiskette1** (systems without Volume Management) or **floppy1** (systems with Volume Management) to use the second drive. If *devname* is omitted, the first drive, if one exists, will be used.

For PCMCIA memory cards, replace *devname* with the device name for the PCMCIA memory card which resides in **/dev/rdsk/c***N***t***N***d***N***s***N* or **/dev/dsk/c***N***t***N***d***N***s***N*.

If *devname* is omitted, the default diskette drive, if one exists, will be used.

N represents a decimal number and can be specified as follows:

c*N* Controller *N*

t*N* Technology type *N*:

0x1	**ROM**
0x2	**OTPROM**
0x3	**EPROM**
0x4	**EEPROM**
0x5	**FLASH**
0x6	**SRAM**
0x7	**DRAM**

d*N* Technology region in type *N*

s*N* Slice *N*

The following options are provided for compatibility with previous versions of **fdformat**; their use is discouraged.

–d Format an MS-DOS floppy diskette or PCMCIA memory card. (same as **–t dos**). This is equivalent to the MS-DOS **FORMAT** command.

–l Format a 720KB (3.5 inch) or 360KB (5.25 inch) double-density diskette (same as **–D** or **–L**). This is the default for double-density type drives; it is needed if the drive is the high- or extended-density type.

–L Format a 720KB (3.5 inch) or 360KB (5.25 inch) double-density diskette (same as **–l** or **–D**). This is the default for double-density type drives; it is needed if the drive is the high- or extended-density type.

–m Write a 1.2-megabyte (3.5 inch) medium-density format on a high-density diskette (use only with the **–t nec** option). This is the same as using **–M**. (This feature is not available on all systems.)

FILES

/vol/dev/diskette0 Directory providing block device access for the media in floppy drive 0.

/vol/dev/rdiskette0 Directory providing character device access for the media in floppy drive 0.

/vol/dev/aliases/floppy0 Symbolic link to the character device for the media in floppy drive 0.

/dev/rdiskette Directory providing character device access for the media in the primary floppy drive, usually drive 0.

/vol/dev/dsk/c*N***t***N***d***N***s***N*** Directory providing block device access for the PCMCIA memory card.

/vol/dev/rdsk/c*N***t***N***d***N***s***N*** Directory providing character device access for the PCMCIA memory card.

/vol/dev/aliases/pcmem*S* Symbolic link to the character device for the PCMCIA memory card in socket *S* where *S* represents a PCMCIA socket number.

/dev/rdsk/c*N***t***N***d***N***s***N*** Directory providing character device access for the PCMCIA memory card.

/dev/dsk/c*N***t***N***d***N***s***N*** Directory providing block device access for the PCMCIA memory card.

Note: See *devname* section above for a description of the values for *N*.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

cpio(1), **eject**(1), **tar**(1), **volcancel**(1), **volcheck**(1), **volmissing**(1), **mount**(1M), **newfs**(1M), **rmmount**(1M), **vold**(1M), **rmmount.conf**(4), **vold.conf**(4), **attributes**(5), **pcfs**(7FS), **volfs**(7FS)

x86 Only

fd(7D)

NOTES

A diskette or PCMCIA memory card containing a ufs file system created on a SPARC based system (by using **fdformat** and **newfs**(1M)) is not identical to a diskette or PCMCIA memory card containing a ufs file system created on an x86 based system. Do not interchange ufs diskettes or memory cards between these platforms; use **cpio**(1) or **tar**(1) to transfer files on diskettes or memory cards between them.

A diskette or PCMCIA memory card formatted using the **–t dos** option (or **–d**) for MS-DOS will not have the necessary system files, and is therefore not bootable. Trying to boot from it on a PC will result in the following message:

Non-System disk or disk error
Replace and strike any key when ready

BUGS

Currently, bad sector mapping is not supported on floppy diskettes or PCMCIA memory cards. Therefore, a diskette or memory cards is unusable if **fdformat** finds an error (bad sector).

NAME

fgrep – search a file for a fixed-character string

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/fgrep [–**bchilnsvx**] [–**e** *pattern_list*] [–**f** *pattern-file*] [*pattern*] [*file* ...]

/usr/xpg4/bin/fgrep [–**bchilnsvx**] [–**e** *pattern_list*] [–**f** *pattern-file*] [*pattern*] [*file* ...]

DESCRIPTION

The **fgrep** (fast **grep**) utility searches files for a character string and prints all lines that contain that string. **fgrep** is different from **grep**(1) and **egrep**(1) because it searches for a string, instead of searching for a pattern that matches an expression. It uses a fast and compact algorithm.

The characters **$**, *, **[**, ^, | , **(**, **)**, and \ are interpreted literally by **fgrep**, that is, **fgrep** does not recognize full regular expressions as does **egrep**. Since these characters have special meaning to the shell, it is safest to enclose the entire *string* in single quotes ′...′.

If no files are specified, **fgrep** assumes standard input. Normally, each line found is copied to the standard output. The file name is printed before each line found if there is more than one input file.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**b**	Precede each line by the block number on which it was found. This can be useful in locating block numbers by context (first block is 0).
–**c**	Print only a count of the lines that contain the pattern.
–**e** *pattern_list*	Search for a *string* in *pattern-list* (useful when the *string* begins with a –).
–**f** *pattern-file*	Take the list of patterns from *pattern-file*.
–**h**	Suppress printing of files when searching multiple files.
–**i**	Ignore upper / lower case distinction during comparisons.
–**l**	Print the names of files with matching lines once, separated by new-lines. Does not repeat the names of files when the pattern is found more than once.
–**n**	Precede each line by its line number in the file (first line is 1).
–**s**	Work silently, that is, display nothing except error messages. This is useful for checking the error status.
–**v**	Print all lines except those that contain the pattern.
–**x**	Print only lines matched entirely.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file	A path name of a file to be searched for the patterns. If no *file* operands are specified, the standard input will be used.

/usr/bin/fgrep

pattern Specify a pattern to be used during the search for input.

/usr/xpg4/bin/fgrep

pattern Specify one or more patterns to be used during the search for input. This operand is treated as if it were specified as **–e** *pattern_list*.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **fgrep** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **fgrep**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 if any matches are found
1 if no matches are found
2 for syntax errors or inaccessible files (even if matches were found).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/fgrep

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/fgrep

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

ed(1), **egrep**(1), **grep**(1), **sed**(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES

Ideally there should be only one **grep** command, but there is not a single algorithm that spans a wide enough range of space-time tradeoffs.

Lines are limited only by the size of the available virtual memory.

/usr/xpg4/bin/fgrep

The **/usr/xpg4/bin/fgrep** utility is identical to **/usr/xpg4/bin/grep –F** (see **grep**(1)). Portable applications should use **/usr/xpg4/bin/grep –F**.

NAME

file – determine file type

SYNOPSIS

file [–**h**] [–**m** *mfile*] [–**f** *ffile*] *file* ...
file [–**h**] [–**m** *mfile*] –**f** *ffile*
file –**c** [–**m** *mfile*]

DESCRIPTION

The **file** utility performs a series of tests on each file supplied by *file* and, optionally, on each file listed in *ffile* in an attempt to classify it. If the file is not a regular file, its file type is identified. The file types directory, FIFO, block special, and character special are identified as such. If the file is a regular file and the file is zero-length, it is identified as an empty file.

If *file* appears to be a text file, **file** examines the first 512 bytes and tries to determine its programming language. If *file* is an executable **a.out**, **file** prints the version stamp, provided it is greater than 0. If *file* is a symbolic link, by default the link is followed and **file** tests the file to which the symbolic link refers.

By default, **file** will try to use the localized magic file **/usr/lib/locale/***locale***/LC_MESSAGES/magic**, if it exists, to identify files that have a magic number. If a localized magic file does not exist, **file** will utilize **/etc/magic**. A magic number is a numeric or string constant that indicates the file type. See **magic**(4) for an explanation of the format of **/etc/magic**.

If *file* does not exist, cannot be read, or its file status could not be determined, it is not considered an error that affects the exit status. The output will indicate that the file was processed, but that its type could not be determined.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**c**	Check the magic file for format errors. For reasons of efficiency, this validation is normally not carried out.
–**h**	Do not follow symbolic links.
–**f** *ffile*	*ffile* contains a list of the files to be examined.
–**m** *mfile*	Use *mfile* as an alternate magic file, instead of **/etc/magic**.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file	A path name of a file to be tested.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **file** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

Determine if an argument is a binary executable file:

```
file "$1" | grep -Fq executable &&
        printf "%s is executable.\n" "$1"
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **file**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/etc/magic **file**'s magic number file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

ls(1), **filehdr**(4), **magic**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

If the –**h** option is specified and *file* is a symbolic link, **file** prints the error message:

symbolic link to *file*

NAME

file – determine the type of a file by examining its contents

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/file [–**f** *ffile*] [–**cL**] [–**m** *mfile*] *filename*...

DESCRIPTION

file performs a series of tests on each *filename* in an attempt to determine what it contains. If the contents of a file appear to be ASCII text, **file** examines the first 512 bytes and tries to guess its language.

file uses the file **/etc/magic** to identify files that have some sort of *magic number*, that is, any file containing a numeric or string constant that indicates its type.

OPTIONS

–**c**	Check for format errors in the magic number file. For reasons of efficiency, this validation is not normally carried out. No file type-checking is done under –**c**.
–**f** *ffile*	Get a list of filenames to identify from *ffile*.
–**L**	If a file is a symbolic link, test the file the link references rather than the link itself.
–**m** *mfile*	Use *mfile* as the name of an alternate magic number file.

EXAMPLES

This example illustrates the use of **file** on all the files in a specific user's directory:

```
example% pwd
/usr/blort/misc
example% /usr/ucb/file *
code:          mc68020 demand paged executable
code.c:        c program text
counts:        ascii text
doc:           roff, nroff , or eqn input text
empty.file:    empty
libz:          archive random library
memos:         directory
project:       symbolic link to /usr/project
script:        executable shell script
titles:        ascii text
s5.stuff:      cpio archive
example%
```

ENVIRONMENT

The environment variables **LC_CTYPE**, **LANG**, and **LC_default** control the character classification throughout **file**. On entry to **file**, these environment variables are checked in the following order: **LC_CTYPE**, **LANG**, and **LC_default.** When a valid value is found, remaining environment variables for character classification are ignored. For example, a new setting for **LANG** does not override the current valid character classification rules of

LC_CTYPE. When none of the values is valid, the shell character classification defaults to the POSIX.1 "C" locale.

FILES

/etc/magic

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

magic(4), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

file often makes mistakes. In particular, it often suggests that command files are C programs.

file does not recognize Pascal or LISP.

NAME

filesync – synchronize ordinary, directory or special files

SYNOPSIS

filesync [–**aehmnqvy**] [–**o src** | **dst**] [–**f src** | **dst**] [–**r** *directory* ...]

filesync [–**aehmnqvy**] –**s** *source-dir* –**d** *dest-dir filename* ...

DESCRIPTION

filesync *synchronizes* files between multiple computer systems, typically a server and a portable computer. **filesync** synchronizes ordinary, directory or special files. Although intended for use on nomadic systems, **filesync** is useful for backup and file replication on more permanently connected systems.

If files are synchronized between systems, the corresponding files on each of the systems are *identical*. Changing a file on one or both of the systems causes the files to become different (not synchronized). In order to make the files identical again, the differences between the files must be *reconciled*. See **Reconciling and Synchronizing Files** for specific details about how **filesync** reconciles and synchronizes files.

There are two forms of the **filesync** command. The first form of **filesync** is invoked without file arguments. This form of **filesync** reconciles differences between the files and systems specified in the **$HOME/.packingrules** file. **$HOME/.packingrules** is a packing rules list for **filesync** and **cachefspack**, and contains a list of files to be kept synchronized. See **packingrules**(4) and **cachefspack**(1M).

The second form of **filesync** copies specific files from a directory on the source system to a directory on the destination system. In addition, this form of **filesync** adds the file or files specified as arguments (*filename*) to **$HOME/.packingrules**. See –**s** and –**d** for information about specifying directories on source and destination systems. See **OPERANDS** for details about specifying file (*filename*) arguments.

Multiple **filesync** commands are cumulative (that is, the specified files are added to the already existing packing rules file list). See **Multiple filesync Commands**.

Reconciling and Synchronizing Files

filesync synchronizes files between computer systems by performing the following two tasks:

1. **filesync** examines the directories and files specified in the packing rules file on both systems, and determines whether or not they are identical. Any file that differs requires reconciliation.

   filesync also maintains a baseline summary in the **$HOME/.filesync-base** file for all of the files that are being monitored. This file lists the names, types, and sizes of all files as of the last reconciliation.

2. Based on the information contained in the baseline file and the specified options (see **Resolving filesync Conflicts**), **filesync** determines which of the various copies is the correct one, and makes the corresponding changes to the other system. Once this has been done, the two copies are, again, identical (synchronized).

   If a source file has changed and the destination file has not, the changes on the source system are propagated to the destination system. If a destination file

has changed and the corresponding source file has not, the changes on the destination file are propagated to the source system. If both systems have changed (and the files are not still identical) a warning message will be printed out, asking the user to resolve the conflict manually. See **Resolving filesync Conflicts**.

Resolving filesync Conflicts

In cases where files on both sides have changed, **filesync** attempts to determine which version should be chosen. If **filesync** cannot automatically determine which version should be selected, it prints out a warning message and leaves the two incompatible versions of the file unreconciled.

In these cases, you must either resolve the differences manually, or tell **filesync** how to choose which file should win. Use the **–o** and **–f** options to tell **filesync** how to resolve conflicts (see **OPTIONS**).

Alternatively, for each conflicting file, you can examine the two versions, determine which one should be kept, and manually bring the two versions into agreement (by copying, deleting, or changing the ownership or protection to be correct). You can then re-run **filesync** to see whether or not any other conflicts remain.

Packing Rules File

The packing rules file **$HOME/.packingrules** contains a list of files to be kept synchronized. The syntax of this file is described in **packingrules**(4).

The **$HOME/.packingrules** file is automatically created if users invoke **filesync** with filename arguments. By using **filesync** options, users can augment the packing rules in **$HOME/.packingrules**.

Many users choose to create the packing rules file manually and edit it by hand. Users can edit **$HOME/.packingrules** (using any editor) to permanently change the **$HOME/.packingrules** file, or to gain access to more powerful options that are not available from the command line (such as **IGNORE** commands). It is much easier to enter complex wildcard expressions by editing the **$HOME/.packingrules** file.

Baseline File

$HOME/.filesync-base is the **filesync** baseline summary file. **filesync** uses the information in **$HOME/.filesync-base** to identify the differences between files during the reconciliation and synchronization process. Users do not create or edit the baseline file. It is created automatically by **filesync** and records the last known state of agreement between all of the files being maintained.

Multiple filesync Commands

Over a period of time, the set of files you want to keep synchronized can change. It is common, for instance, to want to keep files pertaining to only a few active projects on your notebook. If you continue to keep files associated with every project you have ever worked on synchronized, your notebook's disk will fill up with old files. Each **filesync** command will waste a lot of time updating files you no longer care about.

If you delete the files from your notebook, **filesync** will want to perform the corresponding deletes on the server, which would not be what you wanted. Rather, you would like a way to tell **filesync** to stop synchronizing some of the files. There are two ways to do

this:

1. Edit **$HOME/.packingrules**. Delete the rules for the files that you want to delete.
2. Delete **$HOME/.packingrules**. Use the **filesync** command to specify the files that you want synchronized.

Either way works, and you can choose the one that seems easiest to you. For minor changes, it is probably easier to just edit **$HOME/.packingrules**. For major changes it is probably easier to start from scratch.

Once **filesync** is no longer synchronizing a set of files, you can delete them from your notebook without having any effect on the server.

Nomadic Machines

When using **filesync** to keep files synchronized between nomadic machines and a server, store the packing rules and baseline files on the nomadic machines, not the server. If, when logged into your notebook, the **HOME** environment variable does not normally point to a directory on your notebook, you can use the **FILESYNC** environment variable to specify an alternate location for the packing rules and baseline files.

Each nomadic machine should carry its own packing rules and baseline file. Incorrect file synchronization can result if a server carries a baseline file and multiple nomadic machines attempt to reconcile against the server's baseline file. In this case, a nomadic machine could be using a baseline file that does not accurately describe the state of its files. This might result in incorrect reconciliations.

To safeguard against of the dangers associated with a single baseline file being shared by more than two machines, **filesync** adds a default rule to each new packing rules file. This default rule prevents the packing rules and baseline files from being copied.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–a Force the checking of Access Control Lists (ACLs) and attempt to make them agree for all new and changed files. If it is not possible to set the ACL for a particular file, **filesync** stops ACL synchronization for that file.

Some file systems do not support ACLs. It is not possible to synchronize ACLs between file systems that support ACLs and those that do not; attempting to do so will result in numerous error messages.

–d *dest-dir* Specify the directory on the destination system into which *filename* is to be copied. Use with the **–s** *source-dir* option and the *filename* operand. See **–s** and **OPERANDS**.

–e Flag all differences. It may not be possible to resolve all conflicts involving modes and ownership (unless **filesync** is being run with root privileges). If you cannot change the ownership or protections on a file, **filesync** will normally ignore conflicts in ownership and protection. If you specify the **–e** (everything must agree) flag, however, **filesync** will flag these differences.

–f src | **dst** The **–f** option favors either the source-system file (**src**) or destination-

system file (**dst**) in resolving conflicts between files. If a file has been changed on both systems, the changes made on the unfavored system will be discarded.

Specify –**f src** to favor the source-system file. Specify –**f dst** to favor the destination-system file.

It is possible to specify the –**f** and –**o** options in combination if they both specify the same preference (**src** and **dst**). If –**f** and –**o** conflict, the –**f** option is ignored. See the –**o** option description.

–**h** Halt on error. Normally, if **filesync** encounters a read or write error while copying files, it notes the error and the program continues, in an attempt to reconcile other files. If the –**h** option is specified, **filesync** will immediately halt when one of these errors occurs and will not try to process any more files.

–**m** Ensure that both copies of the file have the same modification time. The modification time for newly copied files is set to the time of reconciliation by default. File changes are ordered by increasing modification times so that the propagated files have the same relative modification time ordering as the original changes. Users should be warned that there is usually some time skew between any two systems, and transferring modification times from one system to another can occasionally produce strange results.

There are instances in which using **filesync** to update some (but not all) files in a directory will confuse the **make** program. If, for instance, **filesync** is keeping **.c** files synchronized, but ignoring **.o** files, a changed **.c** file may show up with a modification time prior to a **.o** file that was built from a prior version of the **.c** file.

–**n** Do not really make the changes. If the –**n** option is specified, **filesync** determines what changes have been made to files, and what reconciliations are required and displays this information on the standard output. No changes are made to files, including the packing rules file.

Specifying both the –**n** and –**o** options causes **filesync** to analyze the prevailing system and report the changes that have been made on that system. Using –**n** and –**o** in combination is useful if your machine is disconnected (and you cannot access the server) but you want to know what changes have been made on the local machine. See the –**o** option description.

–**o src | dst** The –**o** option forces a one-way reconciliation, favoring either the source system (**src**) or destination system (**dst**).

Specify –**o src** to propagate changes only from the source system to the destination system. Changes made on the destination system are ignored. **filesync** aborts if it cannot access a source or destination directory.

Specify –**o dst** to propagate changes only from the destination system to the source system. Changes made on the source system are ignored. **filesync** aborts if it cannot access a source or destination directory.

Specifying –**n** with the –**o** option causes **filesync** to analyze the prevailing system and reports on what changes have been made on that system. Using –**n** and –**o** in combination is useful if a machine is disconnected (and there is no access to the server), but you want to know what changes have been made on the local machine. See the –**n** option description.

It is possible to specify the –**o** and –**f** options in combination if they both specify the same preference (**src** or **dst**). If –**o** and –**f** options conflict, the –**f** option will be ignored. See the –**f** option description.

–**q** Suppress the standard **filesync** messages that describe each reconciliation action as it is performed.

The standard **filesync** message describes each reconciliation action in the form of a UNIX shell command (for example, **mv**, **ln**, **cp**, **rm**, **chmod**, **chown**, **chgrp**, **setfacl**, and so forth).

–**r** *directory* Limit the reconciliation to *directory*. Specify multiple directories with multiple –**r** specifications.

–**s** *source-dir* Specify the directory on the source system from which the *filename* to be copied is located. Use with the –**d** *dest-dir* option and the *filename* operand. See the –**d** option description and **OPERANDS**.

–**v** Display additional information about each file comparison as it is made on the standard output.

–**y** Bypass safety check prompts. Nomadic machines occasionally move between domains, and many of the files on which **filesync** operates are expected to be accessed by NFS. There is a danger that someday **filesync** will be asked to reconcile local changes against the wrong file system or server. This could result in a large number of inappropriate copies and deletions. To prevent such a mishap, **filesync** performs a few safety checks prior to reconciliation. If large numbers of files are likely to be deleted, or if high level directories have changed their I-node numbers, **filesync** prompts for a confirmation before reconciliation. If you know that this is likely, and do not want to be prompted, use the –**y** (yes) option to automatically confirm these prompts.

OPERANDS The following operands are supported:

filename The name of the ordinary file, directory, symbolic link, or special file in the specified source directory (*source-dir*) to be synchronized. Specify multiple files by separating each filename by spaces. Use the *filename* operand with the –**s** and –**d** options. See **OPTIONS**.

If *filename* is an ordinary file, that ordinary file will be replicated (with

the same *filename*) in the specified destination directory (*dest-dir*).

If *filename* is a directory, that directory and all of the files and subdirectories under it will be replicated (recursively) in the specified destination directory (*dest-dir*).

If *filename* is a symbolic link, a copy of that symbolic link will be replicated in the specified destination directory (*dest-dir*).

If *filename* is a special file, a special file with the same major or minor device numbers will be replicated in the specified destination directory. (*dest-dir*). Only superusers can use **filesync** to create special files.

Files created in the destination directory (*dest-dir*) will have the same owner, group and other permissions as the files in the source directory.

If *filename* contains escaped shell wildcard characters, the wildcard characters are stored in **$HOME/.packingrules** and evaluated each time **filesync** is run.

For example, the following would make sure that the two specified files, currently in **$RHOME**, were replicated in **$HOME**:

filesync –s $RHOME –d $HOME a.c b.c

The following example would ensure that all of the ∗**.c** files in **$RHOME** were replicated in **$HOME**, even if those files were not created until later.

filesync –s $RHOME –d $HOME '∗.c'

If any of the destination files already exist, **filesync** ensures that they are identical and issues warnings if they are not.

Once files have been copied, the distinction between the source and destination is a relatively arbitrary one (except for its use in the **–o** and **–f** switches).

ENVIRONMENT

FILESYNC Specifies the default location of the **filesync** packing rules and baseline files. The default value for this variable is **$HOME**. The suffixes **.packingrules** and **.filesync-base** will be appended to form the names of the packing rules and baseline files.

LC_MESSAGES Determines how diagnostic and informative messages are presented. In the "C" locale, the messages are presented in the default form found in the program itself (in most cases, U.S. English).

EXIT STATUS

Normally, if all files are already up-to-date, or if all files were successfully reconciled, **filesync** will exit with a status of **0**. However, if either the **–n** option was specified or any errors occurred, the exit status will be the logical OR of the following:

0	No conflicts, all files up to date.
1	Some resolvable conflicts.
2	Some conflicts requiring manual resolution.
4	Some specified files did not exist.
8	Insufficient permission for some files.
16	Errors accessing packing rules or baseline file.
32	Invalid arguments.
64	Unable to access either or both of the specified **src** or **dst** directories.
128	Miscellaneous other failures.

FILES

$HOME/.packingrules	list of files to be kept synchronized
$HOME/.filesync-base	baseline summary file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

cachefspack(1M), **packingrules**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

find – find files

SYNOPSIS

find *path ... expression*

DESCRIPTION

The **find** utility recursively descends the directory hierarchy for each *path* seeking files that match a Boolean *expression* written in the primaries given below.

find will be able to descend to arbitrary depths in a file hierarchy and will not fail due to path length limitations (unless a *path* operand specified by the application exceeds **PATH_MAX** requirements).

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

path A path name of a starting point in the directory hierarchy.

expression The first argument that starts with a –, or is a **!** or a **(**, and all subsequent arguments will be interpreted as an *expression* made up of the following primaries and operators. In the descriptions, wherever *n* is used as a primary argument, it will be interpreted as a decimal integer optionally preceded by a plus (**+**) or minus (–) sign, as follows:

+*n*	more than *n*
n	exactly *n*
–*n*	less than *n*

Expressions

Valid expressions are:

–**atime** *n* True if the file was accessed *n* days ago. The access time of directories in *path* is changed by **find** itself.

–**cpio** *device* Always true; write the current file on *device* in **cpio** format (5120-byte records).

–**ctime** *n* True if the file's status was changed *n* days ago.

–**depth** Always true; causes descent of the directory hierarchy to be done so that all entries in a directory are acted on before the directory itself. This can be useful when **find** is used with **cpio**(1) to transfer files that are contained in directories without write permission.

–**exec** *command* True if the executed *command* returns a zero value as exit status. The end of *command* must be punctuated by an escaped semicolon. A command argument **{}** is replaced by the current path name.

–**follow** Always true; causes symbolic links to be followed. When following symbolic links, **find** keeps track of the directories visited so that it can detect infinite loops; for example, such a loop would occur if a symbolic link pointed to an ancestor. This expression should not be used with the –**type l** expression.

–fstype *type* True if the filesystem to which the file belongs is of type *type*.

–group *gname* True if the file belongs to the group *gname*. If *gname* is numeric and does not appear in the **/etc/group** file, it is taken as a group ID.

–inum *n* True if the file has inode number *n*.

–links *n* True if the file has *n* links.

–local True if the file system type is not a remote file system type as defined in the **/etc/dfs/fstypes** file. **nfs** is used as the default remote filesystem type if the **/etc/dfs/fstypes** file is not present.

–ls Always true; prints current path name together with its associated statistics. These include (respectively):

- inode number
- size in kilobytes (1024 bytes)
- protection mode
- number of hard links
- user
- group
- size in bytes
- modification time.

If the file is a special file the size field will instead contain the major and minor device numbers.

If the file is a symbolic link the pathname of the linked-to file is printed preceded by '→'. The format is identical to that of **ls –gilds** (see **ls**(1)).

Note: Formatting is done internally, without executing the **ls** program.

–mount Always true; restricts the search to the file system containing the directory specified. Does not list mount points to other file systems.

–mtime *n* True if the file's data was modified *n* days ago.

–name *pattern* True if *pattern* matches the current file name. Normal shell file name generation characters (see **sh**(1)) may be used. A backslash (\ ) is used as an escape character within the pattern. The pattern should be escaped or quoted when **find** is invoked from the shell.

–ncpio *device* Always true; write the current file on *device* in **cpio –c** format (5120 byte records).

–newer *file* True if the current file has been modified more recently than the argument *file*.

–nogroup True if the file belongs to a group not in the **/etc/group** file.

–nouser True if the file belongs to a user not in the **/etc/passwd** file.

–ok *command* Like **–exec** except that the generated command line is printed with a question mark first, and is executed only if the user responds by typing **y**.

–perm [–]*mode* The *mode* argument is used to represent file mode bits. It will be

identical in format to the <*symbolic*mode> operand described in **chmod**(1), and will be interpreted as follows. To start, a template will be assumed with all file mode bits cleared. An *op* symbol of:

+ will set the appropriate mode bits in the template;

– will clear the appropriate bits;

= will set the appropriate mode bits, without regard to the contents of process' file mode creation mask.

The *op* symbol of – cannot be the first character of *mode*; this avoids ambiguity with the optional leading hyphen. Since the initial mode is all bits off, there are not any symbolic modes that need to use – as the first character.

If the hyphen is omitted, the primary will evaluate as true when the file permission bits exactly match the value of the resulting template.

Otherwise, if *mode* is prefixed by a hyphen, the primary will evaluate as true if at least all the bits in the resulting template are set in the file permission bits.

–**perm** [–]*onum* True if the file permission flags exactly match the octal number *onum* (see **chmod**(1)). If *onum* is prefixed by a minus sign (–), only the bits that are set in *onum* are compared with the file permission flags, and the expression evaluates true if they match.

–**print** Always true; causes the current path name to be printed.

–**prune** Always yields true. Do not examine any directories or files in the directory structure below the *pattern* just matched. See the examples, below.

–**size** *n*[**c**] True if the file is *n* blocks long (512 bytes per block). If *n* is followed by a **c**, the size is in bytes.

–**type** *c* True if the type of the file is *c*, where *c* is **b**, **c**, **d**, **l**, **p**, **s**, or **f** for block special file, character special file, directory, symbolic link, fifo (named pipe), socket, or plain file, respectively.

–**user** *uname* True if the file belongs to the user *uname*. If *uname* is numeric and does not appear as a login name in the **/etc/passwd** file, it is taken as a user ID.

–**xdev** Same as the –**mount** primary.

Complex Expressions

The primaries may be combined using the following operators (in order of decreasing precedence):

1) **(** *expression* **)** — True if the parenthesized expression is true (parentheses are special to the shell and must be escaped).

2) **!** *expression* — The negation of a primary (**!** is the unary *not* operator).

3) *expression* **[–a]** *expression* — Concatenation of primaries (the *and* operation is implied by the juxtaposition of two primaries).

4) *expression* **–o** *expression* — Alternation of primaries (**–o** is the *or* operator).

Note: When you use **find** in conjunction with **cpio**, if you use the **–L** option with **cpio** then you must use the **–follow** expression with **find** and vice versa. Otherwise there will be undesirable results.

If no *expression* is present, **–print** will be used as the expression. Otherwise, if the given expression does not contain any of the primaries **–exec**, **–ok** or **–print**, the given expression will be effectively replaced by:

(*given_expression*) –print

The **–user**, **–group**, and **–newer** primaries each will evaluate their respective arguments only once.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **find** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

The following commands are equivalent:

```
example% find .
example% find . -print
```

They both write out the entire directory hierarchy from the current directory.

Remove all files in your home directory named **a.out** or ***.o** that have not been accessed for a week:

```
example% find $HOME \( –name a.out –o –name '*.o' \) \
    –atime +7 –exec rm {} \;
```

Recursively print all file names in the current directory and below, but skipping SCCS directories:

```
example% find . –name SCCS –prune –o –print
```

Recursively print all file names in the current directory and below, skipping the contents of SCCS directories, but printing out the SCCS directory name:

example% find . –print –name SCCS –prune

The following command is basically equivalent to the –**nt** extension to **test**(1):

```
example$ if [ -n "$(find file1 -prune -newer file2)" ]; then
    printf %s\ \n "file1 is newer than file2"
```

The descriptions of –**atime**, –**ctime**, and –**mtime** use the terminology *n* ''24-hour periods''. For example, a file accessed at 23:59 will be selected by:

example% find . -atime -1 -print

at 00:01 the next day (less than 24 hours later, not more than one day ago); the midnight boundary between days has no effect on the 24-hour calculation.

Recursively print all file names whose permission mode exactly matches read, write, and execute access for user, and read and execute access for group and other.

example% find . -perm u=rwx,g=rx,o=rx

The above could alternatively be specified as follows:

example% find . -perm a=rwx,g-w,o-w

Recursively print all file names whose permission includes, but is not limited to, write access for other.

example% find . -perm -o+w

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **find**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All *path* operands were traversed successfully.
>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/etc/passwd password file
/etc/group group file
/etc/dfs/fstypes file that registers distributed file system packages

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

chmod(1), **cpio**(1), **ls**(1), **sh**(1), **test**(1), **stat**(2), **umask**(2), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

WARNINGS

The following options are obsolete and will not be supported in future releases:

-cpio *device* Always true; write the current file on *device* in **cpio** format (5120-byte records).

-ncpio *device* Always true; write the current file on *device* in **cpio -c** format (5120 byte records).

NOTES

When using **find** to determine files modified within a range of time, one must use the **?time** argument *before* the –**print** argument otherwise **find** will give all files.

NAME

finger – display information about local and remote users

SYNOPSIS

finger [–**bfhilmpqsw**] [*username*...]

finger [–**l**] [*username*@*hostname*1[@*hostname*2...@*hostname*n] ...]

finger [–**l**] [@*hostname*1[@*hostname*2...@*hostname*n] ...]

DESCRIPTION

By default, the **finger** command displays in multi-column format the following information about each logged-in user:

- user name
- user's full name
- terminal name (prepended with a '*' (asterisk) if write-permission is denied)
- idle time
- login time
- host name, if logged in remotely

Idle time is in minutes if it is a single integer, in hours and minutes if a ':' (colon) is present, or in days and hours if a 'd' is present.

When one or more *username* arguments are given, more detailed information is given for each *username* specified, whether they are logged in or not. *username* must be that of a local user, and may be a first or last name, or an account name. Information is presented in multi-line format as follows:

- the user name and the user's full name
- the user's home directory and login shell
- time the user logged in if currently logged in, or the time the user last logged in; and the terminal or host from which the user logged in
- last time the user received mail, and the last time the user read mail
- the first line of the **$HOME/.project** file, if it exists
- the contents of the **$HOME/.plan** file, if it exists

If the arguments *username*@*hostname*1[@*hostname*2...@*hostname*n] or @*hostname*1[@*hostname*2...@*hostname*n] are used, the request is sent first to *hostname*n and forwarded through each *hostname*n-1 to *hostname*1. The program uses the **finger user information protocol** (see RFC 1288) to query that remote host for information about the named user (if *username* is specified), or about each logged-in user. The information displayed is server dependent.

As required by RFC 1288, **finger** passes only printable, 7-bit ASCII data. This behavior may be modified by a system administrator by using the PASS option in **/etc/default/finger**. Specifying **PASS=low** allows all characters less than decimal 32 ASCII. Specifying **PASS=high** allows all characters greater than decimal 126 ASCII. **PASS=low,high** or **PASS=high,low** allows both characters less than 32 and greater than 126 to pass through.

OPTIONS

The *username*@*hostname* form supports only the **–l** option.

–b Suppress printing the user's home directory and shell in a long format printout.

–f Suppress printing the header that is normally printed in a non-long format printout.

–h Suppress printing of the **.project** file in a long format printout.

–i Force "idle" output format, which is similar to short format except that only the login name, terminal, login time, and idle time are printed.

–l Force long output format.

–m Match arguments only on user name (not first or last name).

–p Suppress printing of the **.plan** file in a long format printout.

–q Force quick output format, which is similar to short format except that only the login name, terminal, and login time are printed.

–s Force short output format.

–w Suppress printing the full name in a short format printout.

FILES

$HOME/.plan	user's plan
$HOME/.project	user's projects
/etc/default/finger	**finger** options file
/etc/passwd	password file
/var/adm/lastlog	time of last login
/var/adm/utmp	accounting

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

passwd(1), **who**(1), **whois**(1), **attributes**(5)

Zimmerman, D., *The Finger User Information Protocol*, RFC 1288, Center for Discrete Mathematics and Theoretical Computer Science (DIMACS), Rutgers University, December 1991.

NOTES

The **finger user information protocol** limits the options that may be used with the remote form of this command.

NAME

fmlcut – cut out selected fields of each line of a file

SYNOPSIS

fmlcut –**c***list* [*filename* . . .]
fmlcut –**f***list* [–**d** *char*] [–**s**] [*filename* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **fmlcut** function cuts out columns from a table or fields from each line in *filename*; in database parlance, it implements the projection of a relation. **fmlcut** can be used as a filter; if *filename* is not specified or is –, the standard input is read. *list* specifies the fields to be selected. Fields can be fixed length (character positions) or variable length (separated by a field delimiter character), depending on whether –**c** or –**f** is specified.

Note: Either the –**c** or the –**f** option must be specified.

OPTIONS

list A comma-separated list of integer field numbers (in increasing order), with optional – to indicate ranges. For example: **1,4,7; 1**–**3,8; –5,10** (short for **1**–**5,10**); or **3**– (short for third through last field).

–**c***list* If –**c** is specified, *list* specifies character positions (for instance, –**c1**–**72** would pass the first 72 characters of each line). Note: No space intervenes between –**c** and *list*.

–**fl***ist* If –**f** is specified, *list* is a list of fields assumed to be separated in the file by the default delimiter character, TAB, or by *char* if the –**d** option is specified. For example, –**f1,7** copies the first and seventh field only. Lines with no delimiter characters are passed through intact (useful for table subheadings), unless –**s** is specified. Note: No space intervenes between –**f** and *list*. The following options can be used if you have specified –**f**.

–**d***char* If –**d** is specified, *char* is the field delimiter. Space or other characters with special meaning to FMLI must be quoted. Note: No space intervenes between –**d** and *char* . The default field delimiter is TAB.

–**s** Suppresses lines with no delimiter characters. If –**s** is not specified, lines with no delimiters will be passed through untouched.

EXAMPLES

The following example gets the login IDs and names.

example% fmlcut –d: –f1,5 /etc/passwd

The next example gets the current login name.

example% `who am i | fmlcut –f1 –d" "`

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

fmlgrep(1F), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

fmlcut returns the following exit values:

0 when the selected field is successfully cut out

2 on syntax errors

The following error messages may be displayed on the FMLI message line:

ERROR: line too long
A line has more than 1023 characters or fields, or there is no new-line character.

ERROR: bad list for c/f option
Missing –**c** or –**f** option or incorrectly specified *list*. No error occurs if a line has fewer fields than the *list* calls for.

ERROR: no fields
The *list* is empty.

ERROR: no delimiter
Missing *char* on –**d** option.

NOTES

fmlcut cannot correctly process lines longer than 1023 characters, or lines with no new-line character.

NAME

fmlexpr – evaluate arguments as an expression

SYNOPSIS

fmlexpr *arguments*

DESCRIPTION

The **fmlexpr** function evaluates its arguments as an expression. After evaluation, the result is written on the standard output. Terms of the expression must be separated by blanks. Characters special to FMLI must be escaped. Note that **30** is returned to indicate a zero value, rather than the null string. Strings containing blanks or other special characters should be quoted. Integer-valued arguments may be preceded by a unary minus sign. Internally, integers are treated as 32-bit, 2s complement numbers.

The operators and keywords are listed below. Characters that need to be escaped are preceded by \. The list is in order of increasing precedence, with equal precedence operators grouped within **{}** symbols.

USAGE

Expressions

expr **\|** *expr* Returns the first *expr* if it is neither **NULL** nor **0**, otherwise returns the second *expr*.

expr **\&** *expr* Returns the first *expr* if neither *expr* is **NULL** or **0**, otherwise returns **0**.

expr { **=**, **\>**, **\>=**, **\<**, **\<=**, **!=** } *expr*
Returns the result of an integer comparison if both arguments are integers, otherwise returns the result of a lexical comparison.

expr { **+**, – } *expr* Addition or subtraction of integer-valued arguments.

expr { *, **/**, **%** } *expr*
Multiplication, division, or remainder of the integer-valued arguments.

expr **:** *expr* The matching operator **:** compares the first argument with the second argument which must be a regular expression. Regular expression syntax is the same as that of **ed**(1), except that all patterns are ''anchored'' (that is, begin with **^**) and, therefore, **^** is not a special character, in that context. Normally, the matching operator returns the number of bytes matched (**0** on failure). Alternatively, the **\(...\)** pattern symbols can be used to return a portion of the first argument.

EXAMPLES

1. Add 1 to the variable **a**:
   example% ‘fmlexpr $a + 1 | set -l a‘
2. For $a equal to either "/usr/abc/file" or just "file":
   example% fmlexpr $a : .*/\(.*\) \| $a

   returns the last segment of a path name (that is, *file*). Watch out for **/** alone as an argument: **fmlexpr** will take it as the division operator (see **NOTES** below).

3. A better representation of example 2.
   example% fmlexpr //$a : .*/\(.*\)

   The addition of the **//** characters eliminates any ambiguity about the division operator (because it makes it impossible for the left-hand expression to be interpreted as the division operator), and simplifies the whole expression.
4. Return the number of characters in **$VAR.**
   example% fmlexpr $VAR : .*

EXIT CODES

As a side effect of expression evaluation, **fmlexpr** returns the following exit values:

0 if the expression is neither **NULL** nor **0** (that is, TRUE)

1 if the expression *is* **NULL** or **0** (that is, FALSE)

2 for invalid expressions (that is, FALSE).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

ed(1), **expr**(1), **set**(1F), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

syntax error for operator / operand errors

non-numeric argument
if arithmetic is attempted on such a string

In the case of syntax errors and non-numeric arguments, an error message will be printed at the current cursor position. Use **refresh** to redraw the screen.

NOTES

After argument processing by FMLI, **fmlexpr** cannot tell the difference between an operator and an operand except by the value. If **$a** is an **=**, the command:

example% fmlexpr $a = =

looks like:

example% fmlexpr = = =

as the arguments are passed to **fmlexpr** (and they will all be taken as the **=** operator). The following works, and returns TRUE:

example% fmlexpr X$a = X=

NAME

fmlgrep – search a file for a pattern

SYNOPSIS

fmlgrep [**–b**] [**–c**] [**–i**] [**–l**] [**–n**] [**–s**] [**–v**] *limited_regular_expression* [*filename*. . .]

DESCRIPTION

fmlgrep searches *filename* for a pattern and prints all lines that contain that pattern. **fmlgrep** uses limited regular expressions (expressions that have string values that use a subset of the possible alphanumeric and special characters) like those described on the **regexp**(5) manual page to match the patterns. It uses a compact non-deterministic algorithm.

Be careful when using FMLI special characters (for instance, **$, `, ´,** ") in *limited_regular_expression*. It is safest to enclose the entire *limited_regular_expression* in single quotes ´ **...** ´ .

If *filename* is not specified, **fmlgrep** assumes standard input. Normally, each line matched is copied to standard output. The file name is printed before each line matched if there is more than one input-file.

OPTIONS

–b Precede each line by the block number on which it was found. This can be useful in locating block numbers by context (first block is 0).

–c Print only a count of the lines that contain the pattern.

–i Ignore upper / lower case distinction during comparisons.

–l Print only the names of files with matching lines, separated by new-lines. Does not repeat the names of files when the pattern is found more than once.

–n Precede each line by its line number in the file (first line is 1).

–s Suppress error messages about nonexistent or unreadable files.

–v Print all lines except those that contain the pattern.

EXIT CODES

fmlgrep returns the following exit values:

0 if the pattern is found (that is, **TRUE**)

1 if the pattern is not found (that is, **FALSE**)

2 if an invalid expression was used or *filename* is inaccessible

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

egrep(1), **fgrep**(1), **fmlcut**(1F), **grep**(1), **attributes**(5), **regexp**(5)

NOTES

Lines are limited to **BUFSIZ** characters; longer lines are truncated. **BUFSIZ** is defined in **/usr/include/stdio.h**.

If there is a line with embedded nulls, **fmlgrep** will only match up to the first null; if it matches, it will print the entire line.

NAME

fmli – invoke FMLI

SYNOPSIS

fmli [–**a** *alias_file*] [–**c** *command_file*] [–**i** *initialization_file*] *filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **fmli** command invokes the Form and Menu Language Interpreter and opens the frame(s) specified by the *filename* argument. The *filename* argument is the pathname of the initial frame definition file(s), and must follow the naming convention **Menu.***xxx*, **Form.***xxx* or **Text.***xxx* for a menu, form or text frame respectively, where *xxx* is any string that conforms to UNIX system file naming conventions. The FMLI descriptor **lifetime** will be ignored for all frames opened by argument to **fmli**. These frames have a lifetime of **immortal** by default.

OPTIONS

–**a** *alias_file*

If –**a** is specified, *alias_file* is the name of a file which contains lines of the form *alias=pathname*. Thereafter, **$***alias* can be used in definition files to simplify references to objects or devices with lengthy pathnames, or to define a search path (similar to **$PATH** in the UNIX system shell).

–**c** *command_file*

If –**c** is specified, *command_file* is the name of a file in which default FMLI commands can be disabled, and new application-specific commands can be defined. The contents of *command_file* are reflected in the FMLI Command Menu.

–**i** *initialization_file*

If –**i** is specified, *initialization_file* is the name of a file in which the following characteristics of the application as a whole can be specified:

- A transient introductory frame displaying product information
- A banner, its position, and other elements of the banner line
- Color attributes for all elements of the screen
- Screen Labeled Keys (SLKs) and their layout on the screen.

EXAMPLES

To invoke **fmli**:

example% fmli Menu.start

where **Menu.start** is an example of *filename* named according to the file name conventions for menu definition files explained above.

To invoke **fmli** and name an initialization file:

example% fmli -i init.myapp Menu.start

where **init.myapp** is an example of *initialization_file*.

ENVIRONMENT Variables

LOADPFK Leaving this environment variable unset tells FMLI, for certain terminals like the AT&T 5620 and 630, to download its equivalent character sequences for using function keys into the terminal's programmable function keys, wiping out any settings the user may already have set in the function keys. Setting **LOADPFK=NO** in the environment will prevent this downloading.

COLUMNS Can be used to override the width of the logical screen defined for the terminal set in **TERM**. For terminals with a 132-column mode, for example, invoking FMLI with the line

COLUMNS=132 fmli *frame-file*

will allow this wider screen width to be used.

LINES Can be used to override the length of the logical screen defined for the terminal set in **TERM**.

FILES

/usr/bin/fmli

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

vsig(1F), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

If *filename* is not supplied to the **fmli** command, **fmli** returns the message:

Initial object must be specified.

If *filename* does not exist or is not readable, **fmli** returns an error message and exits. The example command line above returns the following message and exits:

Can't open object "Menu.start"

If *filename* exists, but does not start with one of the three correct object names (**Menu.**, **Form.**, or **Text.**) or if it is named correctly but does not contain the proper data, **fmli** starts to build the screen by putting out the screen labels for function keys, after which it flashes the message:

I do not recognize that kind of object

and then exits.

NAME

fmt – simple text formatters

SYNOPSIS

fmt [**–cs**] [**–w** *width* | *–width*] [*inputfile* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

fmt is a simple text formatter that fills and joins lines to produce output lines of (up to) the number of characters specified in the **–w** *width* option. The default *width* is **72**. **fmt** concatenates the *inputfile*s listed as arguments. If none are given, **fmt** formats text from the standard input.

Blank lines are preserved in the output, as is the spacing between words. **fmt** does not fill nor split lines beginning with a '**.**' (dot), for compatibility with **nroff**(1). Nor does it fill or split a set of contiguous non-blank lines which is determined to be a mail header, the first line of which must begin with "**From** ".

Indentation is preserved in the output, and input lines with differing indentation are not joined (unless **–c** is used).

fmt can also be used as an in-line text filter for **vi**(1). The **vi** command:

!}fmt

reformats the text between the cursor location and the end of the paragraph.

OPTIONS

–c Crown margin mode. Preserve the indentation of the first two lines within a paragraph, and align the left margin of each subsequent line with that of the second line. This is useful for tagged paragraphs.

–s Split lines only. Do not join short lines to form longer ones. This prevents sample lines of code, and other such formatted text, from being unduly combined.

–w *width* | *–width*
Fill output lines to up to *width* columns.

OPERANDS

inputfile Input file.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for a description of the **LC_CTYPE** environment variable that affects the execution of **fmt**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

nroff(1), **vi**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

The *–width* option is acceptable for BSD compatibility, but it may go away in future releases.

NAME

fmtmsg – display a message on stderr or system console

SYNOPSIS

fmtmsg [–**c** *class*] [–**u** *subclass*] [–**l** *label*] [–**s** *severity*] [–**t** *tag*] [–**a** *action*] *text*

DESCRIPTION

Based on a message's classification component, **fmtmsg** either writes a formatted message to **stderr** or writes a formatted message to the console.

A formatted message consists of up to five standard components (see environment variable **MSGVERB** in the **ENVIRONMENT** section of this page.) The classification and subclass components are not displayed as part of the standard message, but rather define the source of the message and direct the display of the formatted message.

OPTIONS

–**c** *class* Describes the source of the message. Valid keywords are:

- **hard** The source of the condition is hardware.
- **soft** The source of the condition is software.
- **firm** The source of the condition is firmware.

–**u** *subclass* A list of keywords (separated by commas) that further defines the message and directs the display of the message. Valid keywords are:

- **appl** The condition originated in an application. This keyword should not be used in combination with either **util** or **opsys**.
- **util** The condition originated in a utility. This keyword should not be used in combination with either **appl** or **opsys**.
- **opsys** The message originated in the kernel. This keyword should not be used in combination with either **appl** or **util**.
- **recov** The application will recover from the condition. This keyword should not be used in combination with **nrecov**.
- **nrecov** The application will not recover from the condition. This keyword should not be used in combination with **recov**.
- **print** Print the message to the standard error stream **stderr**.
- **console** Write the message to the system console. **print**, **console**, or both may be used.

–**l** *label* Identifies the source of the message.

–**s** *severity* Indicates the seriousness of the error. The keywords and definitions of the standard levels of *severity* are:

- **halt** The application has encountered a severe fault and is halting.
- **error** The application has detected a fault.
- **warn** The application has detected a condition that is out of the ordinary and might be a problem.
- **info** The application is providing information about a condition that is not in error.

–**t** *tag* The string containing an identifier for the message.

–**a** *action*	A text string describing the first step in the error recovery process. This string must be written so that the entire *action* argument is interpreted as a single argument. **fmtmsg** precedes each action string with the **TO FIX:** prefix.
text	A text string describing the condition. Must be written so that the entire *text* argument is interpreted as a single argument.

EXAMPLES

Example 1: The following example of **fmtmsg** produces a complete message in the standard message format and displays it to the standard error stream:

example% fmtmsg –c soft –u recov,print,appl –l UX:cat –s error -t UX:cat:001 –a "refer to manual" "invalid syntax"

produces:

UX:cat: ERROR: invalid syntax
TO FIX: refer to manual UX:cat:138

Example 2: When the environment variable **MSGVERB** is set as follows:

MSGVERB=severity:text:action

and Example 1 is used, **fmtmsg** produces:

ERROR: invalid syntax
TO FIX: refer to manual

Example 3: When the environment variable **SEV_LEVEL** is set as follows:

SEV_LEVEL=note,5,NOTE

the following **fmtmsg** command:

example% fmtmsg –c soft –u print –l UX:cat –s note –a "refer to manual" "invalid syntax"

produces:

NOTE: invalid syntax
TO FIX: refer to manual

and displays the message on **stderr**.

ENVIRONMENT

The environment variables **MSGVERB** and **SEV_LEVEL** control the behavior of fmtmsg. **MSGVERB** is set by the administrator in the **/etc/profile** for the system. Users can override the value of **MSGVERB** set by the system by resetting **MSGVERB** in their own **.profile** files or by changing the value in their current shell session. **SEV_LEVEL** can be used in shell scripts.

MSGVERB tells **fmtmsg** which message components to select when writing messages to **stderr**. The value of **MSGVERB** is a colon separated list of optional keywords. **MSGVERB** can be set as follows:

MSGVERB=[*keyword*[**:***keyword*[**:**...]]]
export MSGVERB

Valid *keywords* are: **label**, **severity**, **text**, **action**, and **tag**. If **MSGVERB** contains a keyword for a component and the component's value is not the component's null value, **fmtmsg** includes that component in the message when writing the message to **stderr**. If **MSGVERB** does not include a keyword for a message component, that component is not included in the display of the message. The keywords may appear in any order. If **MSGVERB** is not defined, if its value is the null string, if its value is not of the correct format, or if it contains keywords other than the valid ones listed above, **fmtmsg** selects all components.

MSGVERB affects only which message components are selected for display. All message components are included in console messages.

SEV_LEVEL defines severity levels and associates print strings with them for use by **fmtmsg**. The standard severity levels shown below cannot be modified. Additional severity levels can be defined, redefined, and removed.

0 (no severity is used)
1 HALT
2 ERROR
3 WARNING
4 INFO

SEV_LEVEL is set as follows:

SEV_LEVEL=[*description*[**:***description*[**:**...]]]
export SEV_LEVEL

description is a comma-separated list containing three fields:

*description***=***severity_keyword***,***level***,***printstring*

severity_keyword is a character string used as the keyword with the **–s** *severity* option to **fmtmsg**.

level is a character string that evaluates to a positive integer (other than **0**, **1**, **2**, **3**, or **4**, which are reserved for the standard severity levels). If the keyword *severity_keyword* is used, *level* is the severity value passed on to **fmtmsg**(3C).

printstring is the character string used by **fmtmsg** in the standard message format whenever the severity value *level* is used.

If **SEV_LEVEL** is not defined, or if its value is null, no severity levels other than the defaults are available. If a *description* in the colon separated list is not a comma separated list containing three fields, or if the second field of a comma separated list does not evaluate to a positive integer, that *description* in the colon separated list is ignored.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All the requested functions were executed successfully.

1 The command contains a syntax error, an invalid option, or an invalid argument to an option.

2 The function executed with partial success, however the message was not displayed on **stderr**.

4 The function executed with partial success; however, the message was not displayed on the system console.

32 No requested functions were executed successfully.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

addseverity(3C), **fmtmsg**(3C), **attributes**(5)

NAME

fnattr – update and examine attributes associated with an FNS named object

SYNOPSIS

fnattr [–**AL**] *composite_name* [[–**O** | –**U**] *identifier*] . . .
fnattr [–**L**] *composite_name* [{ –**a** [–**s**] [–**O** | –**U**] *identifier* [*value* . . .] } |
{ –**d** [[–**O** | –**U**] *identifier* [*value* . . .]] } |
{ –**m** [–**O** | –**U**] *identifier old_value new_value* }] . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **fnattr** command is for updating and examining attributes associated with an FNS named object. There are four uses for this command: add an attribute or value, delete an attribute or value, modify an attribute's value, and list the contents of an attribute.

OPTIONS

The options for adding, modifying, and deleting attributes and their values can be combined in the same command line. The modifications will be executed in the order that they are specified.

Any unsuccessful modification will abort all subsequent modifications specified in the command line; any modifications already carried out will remain. The unsuccessful modifications are displayed as output of **fnattr**.

–**a** Add an attribute or add a value to an attribute associated with object named by *composite_name*. *identifier* is the identifier of the attribute to manipulate; its format is **FN_ID_STRING** unless the –**O** or –**U** option is given. *value* . . . represents the attribute values to add. The attribute syntax used for storing *value* is **fn_attr_syntax_ascii**.

–**A** Consult the authoritative source to get attribute information.

–**d** Delete attributes associated with object named by *composite_name*. If *identifier* is not specified, all attributes associated with the named object are deleted. If *identifier* is specified without accompanying values (*value* . . .), the entire attribute identified by *identifier* is removed. If individual attribute values (*value* . . .) are specified, then only these are removed from the attribute. Removal of the last value of an attribute entails removal of the attribute as well. The format of *identifier* is **FN_ID_STRING** unless the –**O** or –**U** option is given.

–**L** If the composite name is bound to an XFN link, manipulate the attributes associated with the object pointed to by the link. If –**L** is not used, the attributes associated with the XFN link are manipulated.

–**m** Modify the values of the attribute identified by *identifier* associated with the object named by *composite_name*. *old_value* is replaced by *new_value* in the specified attribute. Other attributes and values associated with *composite_name* are not affected. The format of *identifier* is **FN_ID_STRING** unless the –**O** or –**U** option is given.

–**O** The format of *identifier* is **FN_ID_ISO_OID_STRING**, an ASN.1 dot-separated integer list string.

–**s** Add in supersede mode. If an attribute with the same identifier as *identifier* already exists, remove *all* its values, and replace with *value*. If this option is

omitted, the resulting values for the specified attribute is a union of the existing values and *value*.

–U The format of *identifier* is **FN_ID_DCE_UUID**, a DCE UUID in string form.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

composite_name An FNS named object.

EXAMPLES

Adding

The **–a** option is used for adding attributes and values. This following command replaces the value of the **shoesize** attribute of **user/jane** with the value **7.5**:

eg% fnattr user/jane –as shoesize 7.5

The following command adds the value **Chameleo** to the **project** attribute of **user/jane**:

eg% fnattr user/jsmith –a project Chameleo

Deleting

The **–d** option is used for deleting attributes and values. The following command deletes all the attributes associated with **user/jane**:

eg% fnattr user/jane –d

The following command deletes the attribute **shoesize** associated with **user/jane**:

eg% fnattr user/jane –d shoesize

The following command deletes the attribute value **old_project** from the **projects** attribute associated with **user/jane**:

eg% fnattr user/jane –d projects old_project

Modifying

The **–m** option is for modifying an attribute value. The following command replaces the value **Chameleo** by **Dungeon** in the **projects** attribute associated with **user/jsmith**:

eg% fnattr user/jsmith –m projects Chameleo Dungeon

The following command is an example of unsuccessful modification attempts. The user executing this command does not have permission to update **user/jane**'s attributes but is allowed to *add* new attributes. Executing the command will add the attribute **hatsize** but will not delete shoesize or modify **dresssize** because **–d shoesize** will fail and cause the command to stop:

eg% fnattr user/jane –a hatsize medium –d shoesize –m dresssize 5 6

Listing

No options are required to list attributes and their values. The following command lists all the attributes associated with **user/jane**:

eg% fnattr user/jane

The following command lists the values of the **project** attribute of **user/jane**:

eg% fnattr user/jane project

The following command lists the values of the **project** and **shoesize** attributes of **user/jane**:

eg% fnattr user/jane project shoesize

EXIT STATUS

0 Operation was successful.

1 Operation failed.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWfns

SEE ALSO

fnlookup(1), **attributes**(5), **fns**(5)

NOTES

Built-in attributes, such as **onc_unix_passwd** for users, cannot be updated using the **fnattr** command. Their contents are affected by updates to the underlying naming service, such as NIS+ or NIS.

NAME

fnbind – Bind a reference to an FNS name

SYNOPSIS

fnbind [**–s**] [**–v**] [**–L**] *name new_name*

fnbind **–r** [**–s**] [**–v**] *new_name* [**–O** | **–U**] *ref_type*
{ [**–O** | **–U**] *addr_type* [**–c** | **–x**] *addr_contents* **} ...**

DESCRIPTION

fnbind binds the reference named by *name* to the name *new_name.* The second synopsis of **fnbind** (uses the **–r** option) allows the binding of *new_name* to the reference constructed using arguments supplied in the command line.

OPTIONS

–s Bind to *new_name* even if it is already bound. If this option is omitted, **fnbind** fails if *new_name* is already bound.

–v Display the reference being bound to *new_name.*

–L Create an XFN link using *name* and bind it to *new_name.*

–r Create a reference using *ref_type* as the reference's type, and one or more pairs of *addr_type* and *addr_contents* as the reference's list of addresses, and bind this reference to *new_name.* Unless the **–O** or **–U** options are used, **FN_ID_STRING** is used as the identifier format for *ref_type* and *addr_type.* Unless the **–c** or **–x** options are used, *addr_contents* is stored as an XDR-encoded string.

–c Store *addr_contents* in the given form; do not use XDR-encoding.

–x *addr_contents* specifies an hexidecimal string. Convert it to its hexidecimal representation and store it; do not use XDR-encoding.

–O The identifier format is **FN_ID_ISO_OID_STRING,** an ASN.1 dot-separated integer list string.

–U The identifier format is **FN_ID_DCE_UUID,** a DCE UUID in string form.

EXAMPLES

For example, the command

eg% fnbind -s thisorgunit/service/printer thisorgunit/service/pr

binds the name **thisorgunit/service/pr** to the reference named by **thisorgunit/service/printer.** Any reference bound to **thisorgunit/service/pr** is overwritten.

For example, the command

eg% fnbind -L thisorgunit/service/printer thisorgunit/service/pr

binds the name **thisorgunit/service/pr** to the XFN link constructed using the name **thisorgunit/service/printer.**

For example, the command

**eg% fnbind -r thisorgunit/service/calendar SUNW_cal **
SUNW_cal_deskset_onc staff@exodus

binds the name **thisorgunit/service/calendar** to the reference with reference type **SUNW_cal** and address type **SUNW_cal_deskset_onc,** and address contents of **staff@exodus.**

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWfns

SEE ALSO

fnlookup(1), **fnrename**(1), **fnunbind**(1), **FN_identifier_t**(3N), **xdr**(3N), **attributes**(5), **fns**(5), **xfn_links**(3N)

NAME

fnlist – display the names and references bound in an FNS context

SYNOPSIS

fnlist [–**Alv**] [*composite_name*]

DESCRIPTION

fnlist displays the names and references bound in the context of *composite_name*.

If *composite_name* is not provided, the default initial context is displayed.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**A** Consult the authoritative source for information.

–**l** Display the references as well as the names bound in the context of *composite_name*. Without this option, only the names are displayed.

–**v** Display the references in detail. For **onc_fn_**∗ references, this option is useful to derive the name of the NIS+ table that stores the reference for every name bound in the context of *composite_name*.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

composite_name An FNS named object. Composite names, like UNIX file names, depend on the subcontexts created. Examples of commands with valid *composite_name* operands are:

eg% fnlist thisorgunit
eg% fnlist thisorgunit/service
eg% fnlist thisorgunit/service/printer

When FNS is deployed, the composite name is specific to the deployed site.

EXAMPLES

In the following example, the command with no operand provides the listing with reference and address types for the initial context:

eg% fnlist –l

In the following examples, where a user context is given (that is, *composite_name* = **user/**), FNS must first be deployed via **fncreate**(1M), using one of the naming services NIS, NIS+, or **files**. If FNS is not deployed, there are no user contexts and the commands will fail with the "Name not found" error message.

The following command shows the names bound in the context of **user/**:

eg% fnlist user/

The following command displays the names and references bound in the context of **user/**:

eg% fnlist –l user/

EXIT STATUS

0 Operation was successful.

1 Operation failed.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWfns

SEE ALSO

fnbind(1), **fnlookup**(1), **fnunbind**(1), **fncreate**(1M), **fndestroy**(1M), **attributes**(5), **fns**(5), **fns_references**(5)

NAME

fnlookup – display the reference bound to an FNS name

SYNOPSIS

fnlookup [–**ALv**] *composite_name*

DESCRIPTION

fnlookup displays the binding of *composite_name*.

OPTIONS

–**A** Consult the authoritative source for information.

–**L** If the composite name is bound to an XFN link, display the reference that the link is bound to. Without the –**L** option, **fnlookup** displays the XFN link.

–**v** Display the binding in detail. For **onc_fn_*** references, this option is useful to derive the name of the NIS+ table that stores the reference for *composite_name* and a string representation of the reference, if applicable.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

composite_name An FNS named object.

EXAMPLES

In the following example, the command

eg% fnlookup user/jsmith/service/calendar

shows the reference to which the name **user/jsmith/service/calendar**, that refers to the calendar of user **jsmith**, is bound.

In the next example, the command

eg% fnlookup user/jsmith/service

shows the reference to which the name **user/jsmith/service**, that refers to the service context of user **jsmith**, is bound. If this is bound to an XFN link, then

eg% fnlookup –L user/jsmith/service

displays the reference to which this link is bound.

EXIT STATUS

0 Operation was successful.

1 Operation failed.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWfns

SEE ALSO

fnbind(1), **fnlist**(1), **fnunbind**(1), **fncreate**(1M), **fndestroy**(1M), **xfn_links**(3N), **attributes**(5), **fns**(5), **fns_references**(5)

NAME

fnrename – rename the binding of an FNS name

SYNOPSIS

fnrename [**–s**] [**–v**] *context_name old_atomic_name new_atomic_name*

DESCRIPTION

fnrename renames the binding of *old_atomic_name* to *new_atomic_name* in the context of *context_name*. Both *old_atomic_name* and *new_atomic_name* must be atomic names, to be resolved in the context named by *context_name*.

OPTIONS

–s Overwrite any reference already bound to *new_atomic_name*. If this option is omitted, **fnrename** fails if *new_atomic_name* is already bound.

–v Display the binding being renamed.

EXAMPLES

For example, the command

eg% fnrename user/jsmith/service/ clendar calendar

binds **calendar** to the reference bound to **clendar** in the context named by **user/jsmith/service/** and unbinds **clendar**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWfns

SEE ALSO

fnbind(1), **fnlist**(1), **fnunbind**(1), **fncreate**(1M), **fndestroy**(1M), **xfn_links**(3N), **attributes**(5), **fns**(5), **fns_references**(5)

NAME

fnsearch – search for FNS objects with specified attributes

SYNOPSIS

fnsearch [–**AlLv**] [–**n** *max*] [–**s** *scope*] *composite_name*
[–**a** *ident*] ... [–**O** | –**U**] *filter_expr* [*filter_arg*] ...

DESCRIPTION

The **fnsearch** command operation displays the names and, optionally, the attributes and references of objects bound at or below *composite_name* whose attributes satisfy a given filter expression. The filter expression is given in terms of logical expressions involving the identifiers and values of the attributes and references of objects examined during the search.

For general information about FNS, see **fns**(5).

OPTIONS

–**a** *ident* Display the given attribute of each object that satisfies the filter expression. If the –**a** option is not used, all attributes are displayed. An empty *ident* ("" from the shell) indicates that no attributes are to be displayed. Multiple –**a** options may be given.

The syntax of *ident* is described fully under **Displaying Selected Attributes** below.

–**A** Consult the authoritative source(s) for information.

–**l** Display the reference of each object that satisfies the filter expression.

–**L** Follow XFN links during the search.

–**n** *max* Restrict the maximum number of objects displayed to the given number (a positive integer). There is no limit by default.

–**s** *scope* Set the scope of the search. *scope* is one of:

- **object** Only the object *composite_name* is searched.
- **context** Objects bound directly to *composite_name* are searched.
- **subtree** Objects bound to *composite_name* or any of its subcontexts are searched.
- **constrained_subtree** Like **subtree**, but the search may be restricted to a set of subcontexts defined in a context-implementation-defined manner

scope may be abbreviated to any unambiguous prefix, such as **o** or **cont**.

If this option is not given, the default behavior is –**s context**.

–**v** Display in detail the reference of each object that satisfies the filter expression. This option takes precedence over –**l**.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

composite_name An FNS named object.

USAGE

Simple Filter Expressions

The simplest form of filter expression is one that tests for the existence of an attribute. This expression is formed simply by giving the attribute's name. To search for objects having an attribute named **for_sale**, for example:

% fnsearch *composite_name* **for_sale**

Another simple filter expression is one that tests the value of a particular attribute. To find objects whose ages are less than **17**:

% fnsearch *composite_name* "**age < 17**"

String values are indicated by enclosing the string in single quotes. To find all **red** objects:

% fnsearch *composite_name* "**color == 'red'**"

Note that the double quotes (") in this example are not part of the filter expression. Instead, they prevent the shell from interpreting the white-space and single quotes that *are* part of the expression.

Logical Operators

Simple filter expressions may be composed using the logical operators **and**, **or**, and **not**. For example:

% fnsearch *composite_name* "**age >= 35 and us_citizen**"

Parentheses may be used to group expressions:

% fnsearch *composite_name* "**not (make == 'olds' and year == 1973)**"

The precedence of operators is, in order of increasing precedence:

or
and
not
relational operators (see **Relational Operators** below)

The logical operators **and** and **or** are left-associative.

Relational Operators

The following are the relational operators that may be used to compare an attribute to a supplied value:

==	True if at least one value of the attribute is equal to the supplied value.
!=	True if none of the attribute's values are equal to the supplied value.
<	True if at least one value of the attribute is less than the supplied value.
<=	True if at least one value of the attribute is less than or equal to the supplied value.
>	True if at least one value of the attribute is greater than the supplied value.

>= True if at least one value of the attribute is greater than or equal to the supplied value.

~= True if at least one value of the attribute matches the supplied value according to some context-specific approximate matching criterion. This criterion must subsume strict equality.

Comparisons and ordering are specific to the syntax or rules of the attribute being tested.

Displaying Selected Attributes

By default, the **fnsearch** command displays the names and all of the attributes of each object matching the search criteria. The list of attributes displayed may be restricted by using the **–a** command line option. In the following example, only the **color** and **shape** attributes of **small** objects are displayed.

% fnsearch *composite_name* **–a color –a shape "size == 'small'"**

The format of an attribute identifier is taken to be **FN_ID_STRING** (an ASCII string) by default. To name an attribute identifier that is an OSI OID or a DCE UUID , the attribute name is prefixed by **–O** or **–U**, respectively:

–O The identifier format is **FN_ID_ISO_OID_STRING**, an ASN.1 dot-separated integer list string.

–U The identifier format is **FN_ID_DCE_UUID**, a DCE UUID in string form.

For example:

% fnsearch *composite_name* **–a –O 2.5.4.0 "shoe_size < 9"**

and

% fnsearch *composite_name* **–a –U 0006a446-5e97-105f-9828-8190285baa77 **
"bowling_avg > 200"

Filter Arguments

Some parts of a filter expression may be replaced by a substitution token: a percent sign (**%**) followed by a single character. The value of this portion of the expression is then given in a filter argument that follows the filter expression, in much the same way as is done in **printf**(1). The available substitution tokens are:

%a attribute
%s string
%i identifier
%v attribute value (the only syntax currently supported is **fn_attr_syntax_ascii**)

For example, the command:

% fnsearch *composite_name* **"color == 'red'"**

could equivalently be written:

% fnsearch *composite_name* **"%a == 'red'" color**

or:

% fnsearch *composite_name* **"%a == %s" color red**

The use of substitution tokens is helpful when writing shell scripts in which the values of the filter arguments are generated at run-time.

By default, the format of the identifier of an attribute such as the **color** attribute above is taken to be **FN_ID_STRING** (an ASCII string). Substitution tokens enable the use of OSI OIDs and DCE UUIDs instead. The filter argument is prefixed by **–O** or **–U**, with the same meaning as in the **–a** command line option described above:

–O The identifier format is **FN_ID_ISO_OID_STRING**, an ASN.1 dot-separated integer list string.

–U The identifier format is **FN_ID_DCE_UUID**, a DCE UUID in string form.

For example:

% fnsearch *composite_name* "**%a –O 2.5.4.0**

and

% fnsearch *composite_name* "**%a" ==’red’" **
–U 0006a446-5e97-105f-9828-8190285baa77

Wildcarded Strings

A wildcarded string consists of a sequence of alternating wildcard specifiers and strings. The wildcard specifiers is denoted by the asterisk (*) and means zero or more occurrences of any character.

Wildcarded strings are used to specify substring matches. The following are some examples of wildcarded strings and their meanings.

*	any string
’tom’	the string "tom"
’harv’*	any string starting with "harv"
***’ing’**	any string ending with "ing"
’a’*’b’	any string starting with "a" and ending with "b"
’jo’*’ph’*’ne’*’er’	any string starting with "jo" and containing the substring "ph", and which contains the substring "ne" in the portion of the string following "ph", and which ends with "er"
%s*	any string starting with the string supplied as a filter argument
’bix’*%s	any string starting with "bix" and ending with the string supplied as a filter argument

Extended Operations

Extended operators are predicates (functions that return **TRUE** or **FALSE**) that may be freely mixed with other operators in a filter expression.

An extended operation is specified by giving the operation name as a quoted string, followed by an argument in parentheses. The following three extended operations are currently defined:

'name'(*WildcardedString***)**	**TRUE** if the name of the object matches the supplied wildcarded string.
'reftype'(*Identifier***)**	**TRUE** if the reference type of the object is equal to the supplied identifier.
'addrtype'(*Identifier***)**	**TRUE** if any of the address types in the reference of the object are equal to the supplied identifier.

The following example shows a search for objects whose names start with **bill** and having IQ attributes over **80**:

% fnsearch *composite_name* "**'name'('bill'**∗**) and IQ > 80**"

Grammar of Filter Expressions

The complete grammar of filter expressions is given below. It is based on the grammar defined by the XFN specification (see **FN_search_filter_t**(3N)).

String literals in this grammar are enclosed in double quotes; the quotes are not themselves part of the expression. Braces are used for grouping; brackets indicate optional elements. An unquoted asterisk (∗) signifies zero or more occurrences of the preceding element; a plus sign (+) signifies one or more occurrences.

FilterExpr **::=** [*Expr*]

Expr **::=** *Expr* "**or**" *Expr*
| *Expr* "**and**" *Expr*
| "**not**" *Expr*
| "**(**" *Expr* "**)**"
| *Attribute* [*RelOp Value*]
| *Ext*

RelOp **::=** "**==**" | "**!=**" | "**<**" | "**<=**" | "**>**" | "**>=**" | "**~=**"

Attribute **::=** *Char*∗
| "**%a**"

Value **::=** *Integer*
| *WildcardedString*
| "**%v**"

WildcardedString **::=**
"∗"
| *String*
| {*String* "∗"}+ [*String*]
| {"∗" *String*}+ ["∗"]

(that is, an alternating sequence of *String* and "∗")

String **::=** "**'**" *Char*∗ "**'**"
| "**%s**"

Ext **::=** "**'name'(**" *WildcardedString* "**)**"
| "**'reftype'(**" *Identifier* "**)**"
| "**'addrtype'(**" *Identifier* "**)**"

Identifier **::=** "**%**" *Char*∗ "**%**"
| "**%i**"

Char **::=** an element of the Portable Character Set (ASCII)
| a character in the repertoire of a string representation

EXIT STATUS

0 Operation was successful.

1 Operation failed.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWfns

SEE ALSO

printf(1), **FN_search_control_t**(3N), **FN_search_filter_t**(3N), **fn_attr_ext_search**(3N), **fn_attr_search**(3N), **attributes**(5), **fns**(5)

NOTES

If the filter expression is empty, it evaluates to **TRUE** (all objects satisfy it).

If the identifier in any subexpression of the filter expression does not exist as an attribute of an object, then the innermost logical expression containing that identifier evaluates to **FALSE**.

NAME

fnunbind – unbind the reference from an FNS name

SYNOPSIS

fnunbind *composite_name*

DESCRIPTION

fnunbind unbinds the reference of *composite_name*.

For example,

eg% fnunbind user/jsmith/fs/

unbinds the reference to which the name **user/jsmith/fs/** was bound.

Note that an **fnunbind** on a name of a context will fail because such a context cannot be unbound without destroying it first with the command **fndestroy**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWfns

SEE ALSO

fnbind(1), **fnlist**(1), **fnlookup**(1), **fnrename**(1), **fncreate**(1M), **fndestroy**(1M), **attributes**(5), **fns**(5)

NAME

fold – filter for folding lines

SYNOPSIS

fold [–**bs**] [–**w** *width* | –*width*] [*file* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **fold** utility is a filter that will fold lines from its input files, breaking the lines to have a maximum of *width* column positions (or bytes, if the –**b** option is specified). Lines will be broken by the insertion of a NEWLINE character such that each output line (referred to later in this section as a segment) is the maximum width possible that does not exceed the specified number of column positions (or bytes). A line will not be broken in the middle of a character. The behavior is undefined if *width* is less than the number of columns any single character in the input would occupy.

If the CARRIAGE-RETURN, BACKSPACE, or TAB characters are encountered in the input, and the –**b** option is not specified, they will be treated specially:

BACKSPACE The current count of line width will be decremented by one, although the count never will become negative. **fold** will not insert a NEWLINE character immediately before or after any BACKSPACE character.

CARRIAGE-RETURN
The current count of line width will be set to **0**. **fold** will not insert a NEWLINE character immediately before or after any CARRIAGE-RETURN character.

TAB Each TAB character encountered will advance the column position pointer to the next tab stop. Tab stops will be at each column position *n* such that *n* modulo 8 equals 1.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**b** Count *width* in bytes rather than column positions.

–**s** If a segment of a line contains a blank character within the first *width* column positions (or bytes), break the line after the last such blank character meeting the width constraints. If there is no blank character meeting the requirements, the –**s** option will have no effect for that output segment of the input line.

–**w** *width* | –*width*
Specify the maximum line length, in column positions (or bytes if –**b** is specified). If *width* is not a positive decimal number, an error is returned. The default value is 80.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of a text file to be folded. If no *file* operands are specified, the standard input will be used.

EXAMPLES

An example invocation that submits a file of possibly long lines to the line printer (under the assumption that the user knows the line width of the printer to be assigned by **lp**(1)):

example% fold -w 132 bigfile | lp

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **fold**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All input files were processed successfully.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

cut(1), **pr**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

fold and **cut**(1) can be used to create text files out of files with arbitrary line lengths. **fold** should be used when the contents of long lines need to be kept contiguous. **cut** should be used when the number of lines (or records) needs to remain constant.

fold is frequently used to send text files to line printers that truncate, rather than fold, lines wider than the printer is able to print (usually 80 or 132 column positions).

fold may not work correctly if underlining is present.

NAME

for, foreach, repeat – shell built-in functions to repeatedly execute action(s) for a selected number of times

SYNOPSIS

sh

for *word* [**in** *wordlist*. . .] **;** **do** *actions* **;** **done**

csh

foreach *word* **(***wordlist***)**
. . .
end

repeat *count command*

ksh

for *word* [**in** *wordlist* . . .] **;** **do** *actions* **;** **done**

DESCRIPTION

sh

Each time a **for** command is executed, *word* is set to the next item taken from the **in** *wordlist*. If **in** *wordlist* **...** is omitted, then the **for** command executes the **do** *actions* once for each positional parameter that is set. Execution ends when there are no more words in the list.

csh

The variable *word* is successively set to each member of *wordlist*. The sequence of commands between this command and the matching **end** is executed for each new value of *word*. Both **foreach** and **end** must appear alone on separate lines.

repeat executes *command* repeatedly *count* times. *count* must be a number. *command* is restricted to a one-line statement.

ksh

Each time a **for** command is executed, *word* is set to the next item taken from the **in** *wordlist*. If **in** *wordlist* **...** is omitted, then the **for** command executes the **do** *actions* once for each positional parameter that is set. Execution ends when there are no more words in the list.

loop interrupts

The built-in command **continue** may be used to terminate the execution of the current iteration of a **for** or **foreach** loop, and the built-in command **break** may be used to terminate execution of a **for** or **foreach** command.

EXAMPLES

In the examples using **for**/**foreach**, the code counts the number of lines for each file in the current directory whose name ends with a ".c" extension. The **repeat** example prints "I will not chew gum in class" 500 times.

sh

```
for file in *.c ; do wc -l $file ; done
```

csh

```
foreach file ( *.c )
        wc -l $file
end
```

ksh

for file in *.c ; do wc -l $file ; done

csh

The **repeat** command re-executes the single subsequent *command* for *count* number of times.

@ repetition = 500
repeat $repetition echo "I will not chew gum in class."

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

break(1), **csh**(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

Both the Bourne shell, **sh**, and the Korn shell, **ksh**, can use the semicolon and the carriage return interchangeably in their syntax of the **if**, **for**, and **while** built-in commands.

NAME

from – display the sender and date of newly-arrived mail messages

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/from [–**s** *sender*] [*username*]

DESCRIPTION

from prints out the mail header lines in your mailbox file to show you who your mail is from. If *username* is specified, then *username*'s mailbox is examined instead of your own.

OPTIONS

–**s** *sender* Only display headers for mail sent by *sender*.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **from** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

FILES

/var/spool/mail/∗

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

biff(1B), **mail**(1B), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

ftp – file transfer program

SYNOPSIS

ftp [–**dgintv**] [*hostname*]

DESCRIPTION

The **ftp** command is the user interface to the Internet standard File Transfer Protocol (FTP). **ftp** transfers files to and from a remote network site.

The client host with which **ftp** is to communicate may be specified on the command line. If this is done, **ftp** immediately attempts to establish a connection to an FTP server on that host; otherwise, **ftp** enters its command interpreter and awaits instructions from the user. When **ftp** is awaiting commands from the user, it displays the prompt **ftp>**.

OPTIONS

The following options may be specified at the command line, or to the command interpreter:

–**d** Enable debugging.

–**g** Disable filename "globbing."

–**i** Turn off interactive prompting during multiple file transfers.

–**n** Do not attempt "auto-login" upon initial connection. If auto-login is not disabled, **ftp** checks the **.netrc** file in the user's home directory for an entry describing an account on the remote machine. If no entry exists, **ftp** will prompt for the login name of the account on the remote machine (the default is the login name on the local machine), and, if necessary, prompts for a password and an account with which to login.

–**t** Enable packet tracing (unimplemented).

–**v** Show all responses from the remote server, as well as report on data transfer statistics. This is turned on by default if **ftp** is running interactively with its input coming from the user's terminal.

The following commands can be specified to the command interpreter:

! [*command*]
Run *command* as a shell command on the local machine. If no *command* is given, invoke an interactive shell.

$ *macro-name* [*args*]
Execute the macro *macro-name* that was defined with the **macdef** command. Arguments are passed to the macro unglobbed.

account [*passwd*]
Supply a supplemental password required by a remote system for access to resources once a login has been successfully completed. If no argument is included, the user will be prompted for an account password in a non-echoing input mode.

append *local-file* [*remote-file*]
Append a local file to a file on the remote machine. If *remote-file* is not specified, the local file name is used, subject to alteration by any **ntrans** or **nmap** settings. File transfer uses the current settings for "representation type", "file structure", and "transfer mode".

ascii Set the "representation type" to "network ASCII". This is the default type.

bell Sound a bell after each file transfer command is completed.

binary Set the "representation type" to "image".

bye Terminate the FTP session with the remote server and exit **ftp**. An EOF will also terminate the session and exit.

case Toggle remote computer file name case mapping during **mget** commands. When **case** is on (default is off), remote computer file names with all letters in upper case are written in the local directory with the letters mapped to lower case.

cd *remote-directory*
Change the working directory on the remote machine to *remote-directory*.

cdup Change the remote machine working directory to the parent of the current remote machine working directory.

close Terminate the FTP session with the remote server, and return to the command interpreter. Any defined macros are erased.

cr Toggle RETURN stripping during "network ASCII" type file retrieval. Records are denoted by a RETURN / LINEFEED sequence during "network ASCII" type file transfer. When **cr** is on (the default), RETURN characters are stripped from this sequence to conform with the UNIX system single LINEFEED record delimiter. Records on non-UNIX-system remote hosts may contain single LINEFEED characters; when an "network ASCII" type transfer is made, these LINEFEED characters may be distinguished from a record delimiter only when **cr** is off.

delete *remote-file*
Delete the file *remote-file* on the remote machine.

debug
Toggle debugging mode. When debugging is on, **ftp** prints each command sent to the remote machine, preceded by the string —>.

dir [*remote-directory*] [*local-file*]
Print a listing of the directory contents in the directory, *remote-directory*, and, optionally, placing the output in *local-file*. If no directory is specified, the current working directory on the remote machine is used. If no local file is specified, or *local-file* is –, output is sent to the terminal.

disconnect
A synonym for **close**.

form [*format-name*]
Set the carriage control format subtype of the "representation type" to *format-name*. The only valid *format-name* is **non-print**, which corresponds to the default "non-print" subtype.

get *remote-file* [*local-file*]
Retrieve the *remote-file* and store it on the local machine. If the local file name is not specified, it is given the same name it has on the remote machine, subject to alteration by the current **case**, **ntrans**, and **nmap** settings. The current settings for "representation type", "file structure", and "transfer mode" are used while transferring the file.

glob Toggle filename expansion, or "globbing", for **mdelete**, **mget** and **mput**. If globbing is turned off, filenames are taken literally.

Globbing for **mput** is done as in **sh**(1). For **mdelete** and **mget**, each remote file name is expanded separately on the remote machine, and the lists are not merged.

Expansion of a directory name is likely to be radically different from expansion of the name of an ordinary file: the exact result depends on the remote operating system and FTP server, and can be previewed by doing **mls** *remote-files* –.

mget and **mput** are not meant to transfer entire directory subtrees of files. You can do this by transferring a **tar**(1) archive of the subtree (using a "representation type" of "image" as set by the **binary** command).

hash Toggle hash-sign (**#**) printing for each data block transferred. The size of a data block is 8192 bytes.

help [*command*]
Print an informative message about the meaning of *command*. If no argument is given, **ftp** prints a list of the known commands.

lcd [*directory*]
Change the working directory on the local machine. If no *directory* is specified, the user's home directory is used.

ls [*remote-directory* | **-al**] [*local-file*]
Print an abbreviated listing of the contents of a directory on the remote machine. If *remote-directory* is left unspecified, the current working directory is used.

The **-a** option lists all entries, including those that begin with a dot (**.**), which are normally not listed. The **-l** option lists files in long format, giving mode, number of links, owner, group, size in bytes, and time of last modification for each file. If the file is a special file, the size field instead contains the major and minor device numbers rather than a size. If the file is a symbolic link, the filename is printed followed by "→" and the pathname of the referenced file.

If no local file is specified, or if *local-file* is –, the output is sent to the terminal.

macdef *macro-name*

Define a macro. Subsequent lines are stored as the macro *macro-name*; a null line (consecutive NEWLINE characters in a file or RETURN characters from the terminal) terminates macro input mode. There is a limit of 16 macros and 4096 total characters in all defined macros. Macros remain defined until a **close** command is executed.

The macro processor interprets **$** and \ as special characters. A **$** followed by a number (or numbers) is replaced by the corresponding argument on the macro invocation command line. A **$** followed by an **i** signals that macro processor that the executing macro is to be looped. On the first pass **$i** is replaced by the first argument on the macro invocation command line, on the second pass it is replaced by the second argument, and so on. A \ followed by any character is replaced by that character. Use the \ to prevent special treatment of the **$**.

mdelete *remote-files*

Delete the *remote-files* on the remote machine.

mdir *remote-files local-file*

Like **dir**, except multiple remote files may be specified. If interactive prompting is on, **ftp** will prompt the user to verify that the last argument is indeed the target local file for receiving **mdir** output.

mget *remote-files*

Expand the *remote-files* on the remote machine and do a **get** for each file name thus produced. See **glob** for details on the filename expansion. Resulting file names will then be processed according to **case**, **ntrans**, and **nmap** settings. Files are transferred into the local working directory, which can be changed with **lcd** *directory*; new local directories can be created with **! mkdir** *directory*.

mkdir *directory-name*

Make a directory on the remote machine.

mls *remote-files local-file*

Like **ls**(1), except multiple remote files may be specified. If interactive prompting is on, **ftp** will prompt the user to verify that the last argument is indeed the target local file for receiving **mls** output.

mode [*mode-name*]

Set the “transfer mode” to *mode-name*. The only valid *mode-name* is **stream**, which corresponds to the default “stream” mode. This implementation only supports **stream**, and requires that it be specified.

mput *local-files*

Expand wild cards in the list of local files given as arguments and do a **put** for each file in the resulting list. See **glob** for details of filename expansion. Resulting file names will then be processed according to **ntrans** and **nmap** settings.

nmap [*inpattern outpattern*]

Set or unset the filename mapping mechanism. If no arguments are specified, the filename mapping mechanism is unset. If arguments are specified, remote filenames are mapped during **mput** commands and **put** commands issued without a specified remote target filename. If arguments are specified, local filenames are mapped during **mget** commands and **get** commands issued without a specified local target filename.

This command is useful when connecting to a non-UNIX-system remote host with different file naming conventions or practices. The mapping follows the pattern set by *inpattern* and *outpattern*. *inpattern* is a template for incoming filenames (which may have already been processed according to the **ntrans** and **case** settings). Variable templating is accomplished by including the sequences **$1**, **$2**, . . . , **$9** in *inpattern*. Use \ to prevent this special treatment of the **$** character. All other characters are treated literally, and are used to determine the **nmap** *inpattern* variable values.

For example, given *inpattern* **$1.$2** and the remote file name **mydata.data**, **$1** would have the value **mydata**, and **$2** would have the value **data**.

The *outpattern* determines the resulting mapped filename. The sequences **$1**, **$2**, . . . , **$9** are replaced by any value resulting from the *inpattern* template. The sequence **$0** is replaced by the original filename. Additionally, the sequence [*seq1* , *seq2*] is replaced by *seq1* if *seq1* is not a null string; otherwise it is replaced by *seq2*.

For example, the command **nmap $1.$2.$3 [$1,$2].[$2,file]** would yield the output filename **myfile.data** for input filenames **myfile.data** and **myfile.data.old**, **myfile.file** for the input filename **myfile**, and **myfile.myfile** for the input filename **.myfile**. SPACE characters may be included in *outpattern*, as in the example **nmap $1 | sed "s/ *$//" > $1**. Use the \ character to prevent special treatment of the **$**, **[**, **]**, and **,**, characters.

ntrans [*inchars* [*outchars*]]

Set or unset the filename character translation mechanism. If no arguments are specified, the filename character translation mechanism is unset. If arguments are specified, characters in remote filenames are translated during **mput** commands and **put** commands issued without a specified remote target filename, and characters in local filenames are translated during **mget** commands and **get** commands issued without a specified local target filename.

This command is useful when connecting to a non-UNIX-system remote host with different file naming conventions or practices. Characters in a filename matching a character in *inchars* are replaced with the corresponding character in *outchars*. If the character's position in *inchars* is longer than the length of *outchars*, the character is deleted from the file name.

Only 16 characters can be translated when using the **ntrans** command under **ftp**. Use **case** (described above) if needing to convert the entire alphabet.

open *host* [*port*]
Establish a connection to the specified *host* FTP server. An optional port number may be supplied, in which case, **ftp** will attempt to contact an FTP server at that port. If the *auto-login* option is on (default setting), **ftp** will also attempt to automatically log the user in to the FTP server.

prompt
Toggle interactive prompting. Interactive prompting occurs during multiple file transfers to allow the user to selectively retrieve or store files. By default, prompting is turned on. If prompting is turned off, any **mget** or **mput** will transfer all files, and any **mdelete** will delete all files.

proxy *ftp-command*
Execute an FTP command on a secondary control connection. This command allows simultaneous connection to two remote FTP servers for transferring files between the two servers. The first **proxy** command should be an **open**, to establish the secondary control connection. Enter the command **proxy ?** to see other FTP commands executable on the secondary connection.

The following commands behave differently when prefaced by **proxy**: **open** will not define new macros during the auto-login process, **close** will not erase existing macro definitions, **get** and **mget** transfer files from the host on the primary control connection to the host on the secondary control connection, and **put**, **mputd**, and **append** transfer files from the host on the secondary control connection to the host on the primary control connection.

Third party file transfers depend upon support of the **PASV** command by the server on the secondary control connection.

put *local-file* [*remote-file*]
Store a local file on the remote machine. If *remote-file* is left unspecified, the local file name is used after processing according to any **ntrans** or **nmap** settings in naming the remote file. File transfer uses the current settings for "representation type", "file structure", and "transfer mode".

pwd Print the name of the current working directory on the remote machine.

quit A synonym for **bye**.

quote *arg1 arg2* . . .
Send the arguments specified, verbatim, to the remote FTP server. A single FTP reply code is expected in return. (The **remotehelp** command displays a list of valid arguments.)

quote should be used only by experienced users who are familiar with the FTP protocol.

recv *remote-file* [*local-file*]
A synonym for **get**.

remotehelp [*command-name*]
Request help from the remote FTP server. If a *command-name* is specified it is supplied to the server as well.

rename *from to*
Rename the file *from* on the remote machine to have the name *to*.

reset Clear reply queue. This command re-synchronizes command / reply sequencing with the remote FTP server. Resynchronization may be necessary following a violation of the FTP protocol by the remote server.

rmdir *directory-name*
Delete a directory on the remote machine.

runique
Toggle storing of files on the local system with unique filenames. If a file already exists with a name equal to the target local filename for a **get** or **mget** command, a **.1** is appended to the name. If the resulting name matches another existing file, a **.2** is appended to the original name. If this process continues up to **.99**, an error message is printed, and the transfer does not take place. The generated unique filename will be reported. **runique** will not affect local files generated from a shell command. The default value is off.

send *local-file* [*remote-file*]
A synonym for **put**.

sendport
Toggle the use of **PORT** commands. By default, **ftp** will attempt to use a **PORT** command when establishing a connection for each data transfer. The use of **PORT** commands can prevent delays when performing multiple file transfers. If the **PORT** command fails, **ftp** will use the default data port. When the use of **PORT** commands is disabled, no attempt will be made to use **PORT** commands for each data transfer. This is useful when connected to certain FTP implementations that ignore **PORT** commands but incorrectly indicate they have been accepted.

status Show the current status of **ftp**.

struct [*struct-name*]
Set the file structure to *struct-name*. The only valid *struct-name* is **file**, which corresponds to the default "file" structure. The implementation only supports **file**, and requires that it be specified.

sunique
Toggle storing of files on remote machine under unique file names. The remote FTP server must support the **STOU** command for successful completion. The remote server will report the unique name. Default value is off.

tenex Set the "representation type" to that needed to talk to TENEX machines.

trace Toggle packet tracing (unimplemented).

type [*type-name*]
Set the "representation type" to *type-name*. The valid *type-name*s are **ascii** for "network ASCII", **binary** or **image** for "image", and **tenex** for "local byte size" with a byte size of 8 (used to talk to TENEX machines). If no type is specified, the current type is printed. The default type is "network ASCII".

user *user-name* [*password*] [*account*]
Identify yourself to the remote FTP server. If the password is not specified and the server requires it, **ftp** will prompt the user for it (after disabling local echo). If an account field is not specified, and the FTP server requires it, the user will be prompted for it. If an account field is specified, an account command will be relayed to the remote server after the login sequence is completed if the remote server did not require it for logging in. Unless **ftp** is invoked with "auto-login" disabled, this process is done automatically on initial connection to the FTP server.

verbose
Toggle verbose mode. In verbose mode, all responses from the FTP server are displayed to the user. In addition, if verbose mode is on, when a file transfer completes, statistics regarding the efficiency of the transfer are reported. By default, verbose mode is on if **ftp**'s commands are coming from a terminal, and off otherwise.

? [*command*]
A synonym for **help**.

Command arguments which have embedded spaces may be quoted with quote (") marks.

If any command argument which is not indicated as being optional is not specified, **ftp** will prompt for that argument.

ABORTING A FILE TRANSFER

To abort a file transfer, use the terminal interrupt key. Sending transfers will be immediately halted. Receiving transfers will be halted by sending an FTP protocol **ABOR** command to the remote server, and discarding any further data received. The speed at which this is accomplished depends upon the remote server's support for **ABOR** processing. If the remote server does not support the **ABOR** command, an **ftp>** prompt will not appear until the remote server has completed sending the requested file.

The terminal interrupt key sequence will be ignored when **ftp** has completed any local processing and is awaiting a reply from the remote server. A long delay in this mode may result from the **ABOR** processing described above, or from unexpected behavior by the remote server, including violations of the ftp protocol. If the delay results from unexpected remote server behavior, the local **ftp** program must be killed by hand.

FILE NAMING CONVENTIONS

Local files specified as arguments to **ftp** commands are processed according to the following rules.

1) If the file name – is specified, the standard input (for reading) or standard output (for writing) is used.

2) If the first character of the file name is |, the remainder of the argument is interpreted as a shell command. **ftp** then forks a shell, using **popen**(3S) with the argument supplied, and reads (writes) from the standard output (standard input) of that shell. If the shell command includes SPACE characters, the argument must be quoted; for example "**| ls –lt**". A particularly useful example of this mechanism is: "**dir | more**".

3) Failing the above checks, if globbing is enabled, local file names are expanded according to the rules used in the **sh**(1); see the **glob** command. If the **ftp** command expects a single local file (for example, **put**), only the first filename generated by the globbing operation is used.

4) For **mget** commands and **get** commands with unspecified local file names, the local filename is the remote filename, which may be altered by a **case**, **ntrans**, or **nmap** setting. The resulting filename may then be altered if **runique** is on.

5) For **mput** commands and **put** commands with unspecified remote file names, the remote filename is the local filename, which may be altered by a **ntrans** or **nmap** setting. The resulting filename may then be altered by the remote server if **sunique** is on.

FILE TRANSFER PARAMETERS

The FTP specification specifies many parameters which may affect a file transfer.

The "representation type" may be one of "network ASCII", "EBCDIC", "image", or "local byte size" with a specified byte size (for PDP-10's and PDP-20's mostly). The "network ASCII" and "EBCDIC" types have a further subtype which specifies whether vertical format control (NEWLINE characters, form feeds, etc.) are to be passed through ("non-print"), provided in TELNET format ("TELNET format controls"), or provided in ASA (FORTRAN) ("carriage control (ASA)") format. **ftp** supports the "network ASCII" (subtype "non-print" only) and "image" types, plus "local byte size" with a byte size of 8 for communicating with TENEX machines.

The "file structure" may be one of **file** (no record structure), **record**, or **page**. **ftp** supports only the default value, which is **file**.

The "transfer mode" may be one of **stream**, **block**, or **compressed**. **ftp** supports only the default value, which is **stream**.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **ftp** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

FILES

~/.netrc

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

ls(1), **rcp**(1), **sh**(1), **tar**(1), **ftpd**(1M), **popen**(3S), **netrc**(4), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES

Correct execution of many commands depends upon proper behavior by the remote server.

An error in the treatment of carriage returns in the 4.2 BSD code handling transfers with a "representation type" of "network ASCII" has been corrected. This correction may result in incorrect transfers of binary files to and from 4.2 BSD servers using a "representation type" of "network ASCII". Avoid this problem by using the "image" type.

NAME

function – shell built-in command to define a function which is usable within this shell

SYNOPSIS

ksh

function *identifier* **{** *list* **;}**
*identifier***( ) {** *list* **;}**

DESCRIPTION

ksh

function defines a function which is referenced by *identifier*. The body of the function is the *list* of commands between **{** and **}**.

Alternatively, omitting the **function** keyword and appending the *identifier* with a set of enclosed parentheses will accomplish the same function definition.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

ksh(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

gcore – get core images of running processes

SYNOPSIS

gcore [–**o** *filename*] *process-id* . . .

DESCRIPTION

gcore creates a core image of each specified process. By default, the name of the core image file for the process whose process ID is *process-id* will be **core.***process-id*.

OPTIONS

–**o** *filename*	Substitutes *filename* in place of **core** as the first part of the name of the core image files.

OPERANDS

process-id	process ID

EXIT STATUS

0	On success.
non-zero	On failure, such as non-existent process ID.

FILES

core.*process-id*	core images

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWtoo

SEE ALSO

kill(1), **core**(4), **proc**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

gencat – generate a formatted message catalog

SYNOPSIS

gencat *catfile msgfile*...

DESCRIPTION

The **gencat** command merges the message text source file(s) *msgfile* into a formatted message database *catfile*. The database *catfile* is created if it does not already exist. If *catfile* does exist, its messages are included in the new *catfile*. If set and message numbers collide, the new message-text defined in *msgfile* replaces the old message text currently contained in *catfile*. The message text source file (or set of files) input to **gencat** can contain either set and message numbers or simply message numbers, in which case the set **NL_SETD** (see **nl_types**(5)) is assumed.

Message Text Source File Format

The format of a message text source file is defined as follows. Note that the fields of a message text source line are separated by a single ASCII space or tab character. Any other ASCII spaces or tabs are considered as part of the subsequent field.

$set *n comment*
: Where *n* specifies the set identifier of the following messages until the next **$set**, **$delset**, or end-of-file appears. *n* must be a number in the range (**1**–{**NL_SETMAX**}). Set identifiers within a single source file need not be contiguous. Any string following the set identifier is treated as a comment. If no **$set** directive is specified in a message text source file, all messages are located in the default message set **NL_SETD**.

$delset *n comment*
: Deletes message set *n* from an existing message catalog. Any string following the set number is treated as a comment. (Note: if *n* is not a valid set it is ignored.)

$ *comment*
: A line beginning with a dollar symbol **$** followed by an ASCII space or tab character is treated as a comment.

m message-text
: The *m* denotes the message identifier, a number in the range (**1**-{**NL_MSGMAX**}). The *message-text* is stored in the message catalog with the set identifier specified by the last **$set** directive, and with message identifier *m*. If the *message-text* is empty, and an ASCII space or tab field separator is present, an empty string is stored in the message catalog. If a message source line has a message number, but neither a field separator nor *message-text*, the existing message with that number (if any) is deleted from the catalog. Message identifiers need not be contiguous. The length of *message-text* must be in the range (**0**–{**NL_TEXTMAX**}).

$quote *c* This line specifies an optional quote character *c*, which can be used to surround *message-text* so that trailing spaces or null (empty) messages are visible in a message source line. By default, or if an empty **$quote** directive is supplied, no quoting of *message-text* will be recognized.

Empty lines in a message text source file are ignored.

Text strings can contain the special characters and escape sequences defined in the following table:

Description	Symbol	Sequence
newline	NL(LF)	\n
horizontal tab	HT	\t
vertical tab	VT	\v
backspace	BS	\b
carriage return	CR	\r
form feed	FF	\f
backslash	\	\\
bit pattern	ddd	\ddd

The escape sequence *ddd* consists of backslash followed by 1, 2 or 3 octal digits, which are taken to specify the value of the desired character. If the character following a backslash is not one of those specified, the backslash is ignored.

Backslash followed by an ASCII newline character is also used to continue a string on the following line. Thus, the following two lines describe a single message string:

```
1 This line continues \
to the next line
```

which is equivalent to:

```
1 This line continues to the next line
```

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

catfile A path name of the formatted message catalogue. If – is specified, standard output is used.

msgfile A path name of a message text source file. If – is specified for an instance of *msgfile*, standard input is used. The format of message text source files is defined in **Message Text Source File Format**.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **gencat**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWloc
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

mkmsgs(1), **catgets**(3C), **catopen**(3C), **gettxt**(3C), **environ**(5), **attributes**(5), **nl_types**(5)

NAME

genmsg – generate a message source file by extracting messages from source files

SYNOPSIS

genmsg [–**abdfrntx**] [–**c** *message-tag*] [–**g** *project-file*] [–**l** *project-file*]
[–**m** *prefix*] [–**M** *suffix*] [–**o** *message-file*] [–**p** *preprocessor*]
[–**s** *set-tags*] *file* ...

DESCRIPTION

genmsg extracts message strings with calls to **catgets**(3C) from source files and writes them in a format suitable for input to **gencat**(1).

Invocation

genmsg reads one or more input files and, by default, generates a message source file whose name is composed of the first input file name with **.msg**. If the –**o** option is specified, **genmsg** uses the option argument for its output file.

Command	*Output File*
genmsg prog.c	prog.c.msg
gensmg main.c util.c tool.c	main.c.msg
genmsg -o prog.msg mail.c util.c	prog.msg

genmsg also allows you to invoke a preprocessor to solve the dependencies of macros and define statements for the **catgets**(3C) calls.

Auto Message Numbering

genmsg replaces message numbers with the calculated numbers based upon the project file if the message numbers are **-1**, and it generates copies of the input files with the new message numbers and a copy of the project file with the new maximum message numbers.

A project file is a database that stores a list of set numbers with their maximum message numbers. Each line in a project file is composed of a set number and its maximum message number:

Set_number Maximum_message_number

In a project file, a line beginning with a number sign (**#**) or an ASCII space is considered as a comment and ignored.

genmsg also has the reverse operation to replace all message numbers with **-1**.

Comment Extraction

genmsg allows you to comment about messages and set numbers to inform the translator how the messages should be translated. It extracts the comment, which is surrounded with the comment indicators and has the specified tag inside the comment, from the input file and writes it with a dollar (**$**) prefix in the output file. **genmsg** supports the C and C++ comment indicators, '/*', '*/', and '//'.

Testing

genmsg generates two kinds of messages for testing, prefixed messages and long messages. Prefixed messages allow you to check that your program is retrieving the messages from the message catalog. Long messages allow you to check the appearance of your window program's initial size and position.

OPTIONS

–**a**	Append the output into the message file *message-file* that is specified by the –**o** option. If two different messages that have the same set and message number are found, the message in the specified message file is kept and the other message in the input file is discarded.
–**b**	Place the extracted comment after the corresponding message in the output file. This option changes the placement behavior of the –**s** or –**c** option.
–**c** *message-tag*	Extract message comments having *message-tag* inside them from the input files and write them with a '**$**' prefix as a comment in the output file.
–**d**	Include an original text of a message as a comment to be preserved along with its translations. With this option, the translator can see the original messages even after they are replaced with their translations.
–**f**	Overwrite the input files and the project file when used with the –**l** or –**r** option. With the –**r** option, **genmsg** overwrites only the input files.
–**g** *project-file*	Generate *project-file* that has a list of set numbers and their maximum message numbers in the input files.
–**l** *project-file*	Replace message numbers with the calculated numbers based upon *project-file* if the message numbers are **-1** in the input files, and then generate copies of the input files with the new message numbers and a copy of *project-file* with the new maximum message numbers. If *project-file* is not found, **genmsg** uses the maximum message number in the input file as a base number and generates *project-file*.
-m *prefix*	Fill in the message with *prefix*. This option is useful for testing.
–**M** *suffix*	Fill in the message with *suffix*. This option is useful for testing.
–**n**	Add comment lines to the output file indicating the file name and line number in the input files where each extracted string is encountered.
–**o** *message-file*	Write the output to *message-file*.
–**p** *preprocessor*	Invoke *preprocessor* to preprocess macros and define statements for the **catgets**(3C) calls. **genmsg** first invokes the option argument as a preprocesser and then starts the normal process against the output from the preprocessor. **genmsg** initiates this process for all the input files.
–**r**	Replace message numbers with **-1**. This is the reverse operation of the –**l** option.
–**s** *set-tag*	Extract set number comments having *set-tag* inside them from the input files and write them with a '**$**' prefix as a comment in the output file. If multiple comments are specified for one set number, the first one is extracted and the rest of them are discarded.
–**t**	Generate a message that is three times as long as the original message. This option is useful for testing.
–**x**	Suppress warning messages about message and set number range

checks and conflicts.

OPERANDS

file An input source file.

EXAMPLES

1. Suppose that you have the following source and project files:

```
example% cat test.c
printf(catgets(catfd, 1, -1, "line too long0));

printf(catgets(catfd, 2, -1, "invalid code0));

example% cat proj
1   10
2   20
```

The command

```
example% genmsg –l proj test.c
```

would assign the calculated message numbers based upon **proj** and generate the following files:

test.c.msg	message file
proj.new	updated project file
test.c.new	new source file

```
example% cat test.c.msg
$quote "

$set   1
11     "line too long0

$set   2
21     "invalid code0

example% cat proj.new
1   11
2   21

example% cat test.c.new
printf(catgets(catfd, 1, 11, "line too long0));
printf(catgets(catfd, 2, 21, "invalid code0));
```

2. The command

```
example% genmsg –s SET –c MSG test.c

example% cat test.c
/* SET: tar messages */
/* MSG: don't translate "tar". */
catgets(catfd, 1, 1, "tar: tape write error");
// MSG: don't translate "tar" and "–I".
catgets(catfd, 1, 2, "tar: missing argument for –I flag");
```

would extract the comments and write them in the following output file:

```
example% cat test.c.msg
$ /* SET: tar messages */
$set   1
$ /* MSG: don't translate "tar". */
1      "tar: tape write error"
$ // MSG: don't translate "tar" and "-I".
2      "tar: missing argument for -I flag"
```

3. The command

```
example% genmsg –m PRE: –M :FIX test.c
```

would generate the following messages for testing:

```
example% cat test.c.msg
1      "PRE:OK:FIX"
2      "PRE:Cancel:FIX"
```

4. Given the following input:

```
example% example.c
#include <nl_types.h>

#define MSG1    "message1"
#define MSG2    "message2"
#define MSG3    "message3"

#define MSG(n)  catgets(catd, 1, n, MSG ## n)

void
main(int argc, char **argv)
{
        nl_catd catd = catopen(argv[0], NL_CAT_LOCALE);

        (void) printf("%s0, MSG(1));
        (void) printf("%s0, MSG(2));
        (void) printf("%s0, MSG(3));

        (void) catclose(catd);
}
```

The following command:

```
example% genmsg –p "cc –E" –o example.msg example.c
```

would parse the **MSG** macros and write the extracted messages in **example.msg**.

5. Suppose that you have the following header, source, and project files:

```
example% ../inc/msg.h
#define WARN_SET            1
#define ERR_SET             2

#define WARN_MSG(id, msg) catgets(catd, WARN_SET, (id), (msg))

#define ERR_MSG(id, msg)  catgets(catd, ERR_SET, (id), (msg))
```

```
example% example.c
#include "msg.h"
printf("%s0, WARN_MSG(-1, "Warning error"));
printf("%s0, ERR_MSG(-1, "Fatal error"));

example % proj
1    10
2    10
```

The command

```
example% genmsg –f -p "cc –E –I../inc" –l proj \
      –o example.msg example.c
```

would assign each of the **-1** message numbers a calculated number based upon **proj** and would overwrite the results to **example.c** and **proj**. Also, this command writes the extracted messages in **example.msg**.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **genmsg**: **LC_MESSAGES** and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWloc

SEE ALSO

gencat(1), **catgets**(3C), **catopen**(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

1. **genmsg** does not handle pointers or valuables in the **catgets**(3C) call. For example:

```
const int set_num = 1;
extern int msg_num(const char *);
const char *msg = "Hello";

catgets(catd, set_num, msg_num(msg), msg);
```

2. When the auto message numbering is turned on with a preprocessor, if there are multiple **-1**'s in the **catgets**(3C) line, **genmsg** replaces all of the **-1**'s in the line with a calculated number. For example, given the input:

```
#define MSG(id, msg) catgets(catd, 1, (id), (msg))

if (ret == -1) printf("%s0, MSG(-1, "Failed"));
```

the command

```
genmsg –l proj –p "cc –E"
```

would produce:

```
#define MSG(id, msg) catgets(catd, 1, (id), (msg))
if (ret == 1) printf("%s0, MSG(1, "Failed"));
```

The workaround would be to split it into two lines as follows:

```
if (ret == -1)
    printf("%s0, MSG(-1, "Failed"));
```

NAME

getconf – get configuration values

SYNOPSIS

getconf *system_var*
getconf *path_var pathname*

DESCRIPTION

In the first synopsis form, the **getconf** utility will write to the standard output the value of the variable specified by *system_var*.

In the second synopsis form, **getconf** will write to the standard output the value of the variable specified by *path_var* for the path specified by *pathname*.

The value of each configuration variable will be determined as if it were obtained by calling the function from which it is defined to be available. The value will reflect conditions in the current operating environment.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

path_var

A name of a configuration variable whose value is available from the **pathconf**(2) function. All of the values in the following table are supported:

LINK_MAX	**NAME_MAX**	**POSIX_CHOWN_RESTRICTED**
MAX_CANON	**PATH_MAX**	**POSIX_NO_TRUNC**
MAX_INPUT	**PIPE_BUF**	**POSIX_VDISABLE**

pathname

A path name for which the variable specified by *path_var* is to be determined.

system_var

A name of a configuration variable whose value is available from **confstr**(3C) or **sysconf**(3C). All of the values in the following table are supported:

ARG_MAX	**BC_BASE_MAX**	**BC_DIM_MAX**
BC_SCALE_MAX	**BC_STRING_MAX**	**CHAR_BIT**
CHARCLASS_NAME_MAX	**CHAR_MAX**	**CHAR_MIN**
CHILD_MAX	**CLK_TCK**	**COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX**
CS_PATH	**EXPR_NEST_MAX**	**INT_MAX**
INT_MIN	**LFS64_CFLAGS**	**LFS64_LDFLAGS**
LFS64_LIBS	**LFS64_LINTFLAGS**	**LFS_CFLAGS**
LFS_LDFLAGS	**LFS_LIBS**	**LFS_LINTFLAGS**
LINE_MAX	**LONG_BIT**	**LONG_MAX**
LONG_MIN	**MB_LEN_MAX**	**NGROUPS_MAX**
NL_ARGMAX	**NL_LANGMAX**	**NL_MSGMAX**
NL_NMAX	**NL_SETMAX**	**NL_TEXTMAX**
NZERO	**OPEN_MAX**	**POSIX2_BC_BASE_MAX**
POSIX2_BC_DIM_MAX	**POSIX2_BC_SCALE_MAX**	**POSIX2_BC_STRING_MAX**
POSIX2_C_BIND	**POSIX2_C_DEV**	**POSIX2_CHAR_TERM**
POSIX2_COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX	**POSIX2_C_VERSION**	**POSIX2_EXPR_NEST_MAX**
POSIX2_FORT_DEV	**POSIX2_FORT_RUN**	**POSIX2_LINE_MAX**
POSIX2_LOCALEDEF	**POSIX2_RE_DUP_MAX**	**POSIX2_SW_DEV**

POSIX2_UPE	**POSIX2_VERSION**	**_POSIX_ARG_MAX**
_POSIX_CHILD_MAX	**_POSIX_JOB_CONTROL**	**_POSIX_LINK_MAX**
_POSIX_MAX_CANON	**_POSIX_MAX_INPUT**	**_POSIX_NAME_MAX**
_POSIX_NGROUPS_MAX	**_POSIX_OPEN_MAX**	**_POSIX_PATH_MAX**
_POSIX_PIPE_BUF	**_POSIX_SAVED_IDS**	**_POSIX_SSIZE_MAX**
_POSIX_STREAM_MAX	**_POSIX_TZNAME_MAX**	**_POSIX_VERSION**
RE_DUP_MAX	**SCHAR_MAX**	**SCHAR_MIN**
SHRT_MAX	**SHRT_MIN**	**SSIZE_MAX**
STREAM_MAX	**TMP_MAX**	**TZNAME_MAX**
UCHAR_MAX	**UINT_MAX**	**ULONG_MAX**
USHRT_MAX	**WORD_BIT**	**_XOPEN_CRYPT**
_XOPEN_ENH_I18N	**_XOPEN_SHM**	**_XOPEN_VERSION**
_XOPEN_XCU_VERSION	**_XOPEN_XPG2**	**_XOPEN_XPG3**
_XOPEN_XPG4		

The symbol **PATH** also is recognized, yielding the same value as the **confstr( )** name value **CS_PATH**.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **getconf** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

This example illustrates the value of **{NGROUPS_MAX}**:

```
getconf NGROUPS_MAX
```

This example illustrates the value of **NAME_MAX** for a specific directory:

```
getconf NAME_MAX /usr
```

This example shows how to deal more carefully with results that might be unspecified:

```
if value=$(getconf PATH_MAX /usr); then
        if [ "$value" = "undefined" ]; then
                echo PATH_MAX in /usr is infinite.
        else
                echo PATH_MAX in /usr is $value.
        fi
else
        echo Error in getconf.
fi
```

Note that:

```
sysconf(_SC_POSIX_C_BIND);
```

and:

```
system("getconf POSIX2_C_BIND");
```

in a C program could give different answers. The **sysconf** call supplies a value that corresponds to the conditions when the program was either compiled or executed, depending on the implementation; the **system** call to **getconf** always supplies a value corresponding to conditions when the program is executed.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **getconf**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 The specified variable is valid and information about its current state was written successfully.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

pathconf(2), **confstr**(3C), **sysconf**(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

getfacl – display discretionary file information

SYNOPSIS

getfacl [–**ad**] *file* . . .

DESCRIPTION

For each argument that is a regular file, special file, or named pipe, **getfacl** displays the owner, the group, and the Access Control List (ACL). For each directory argument, **getfacl** displays the owner, the group, and the ACL and / or the default ACL. Only directories contain default ACLs.

getfacl may be executed on a file system that does not support ACLs. It reports the ACL based on the base permission bits.

With no options specified, **getfacl** displays the filename, the owner, the group, and both the ACL and the default ACL, if it exists.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**a** Display the filename, the owner, the group, and the ACL of the file.

–**d** Display the filename, the owner, the group, and the default ACL of the file, if it exists.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file The path name of a regular file, special file, or named pipe.

OUTPUT

The format for ACL output is as follows:

 # file: filename
 # owner: uid
 # group: gid
user::perm
user:uid:perm
group::perm
group:gid:perm
mask:perm
other:perm
default:user::perm
default:user:uid:perm
default:group::perm
default:group:gid:perm
default:mask:perm
default:other:perm

When multiple files are specified on the command line, a blank line separates the ACLs for each file.

The ACL entries are displayed in the order in which they are evaluated when an access check is performed. The default ACL entries that may exist on a directory have no effect on access checks.

The first three lines display the filename, the file owner, and the file owning group. Note that when only the **–d** option is specified and the file has no default ACL, only these three lines are displayed.

The **user** entry without a user ID indicates the permissions that are granted to the owner of the file. One or more additional user entries indicate the permissions that are granted to the specified users.

The **group** entry without a group ID indicates the permissions that are granted to the owning group of the file. One or more additional group entries indicate the permissions that are granted to the specified groups.

The **mask** entry indicates the file group mask permissions. These are the maximum permissions allowed to any user entries except the file owner, and to any group entries, including the owning group. These permissions restrict the permissions specified in other entries.

The **other** entry indicates the permissions that are granted to others.

The **default** entries may exist only for directories, and indicate the default entries that are added to a file created within the directory.

The **uid** is a login name or a user ID if there is no entry for the **uid** in the system password file, **/etc/passwd**. The **gid** is a group name or a group ID if there is no entry for the **gid** in the system group file, **/etc/group**. The **perm** is a three character string composed of the letters representing the separate discretionary access rights: **r** (read), **w** (write), **x** (execute / search), or the place holder character –. The **perm** is displayed in the following order: **rwx**. If a permission is not granted by an ACL entry, the place holder character appears.

The file owner permission bits represent the access of the owning user ACL entry. The file group class permission bits represent the most access that any additional user entries, additional group entries, or the owning group entry may grant. The file other class permission bits represent the access that the other ACL entry has. If a user invokes the **chmod**(1) command and changes the file group class permission bits, the access granted by additional ACL entries may be restricted.

In order to indicate that the file group class permission bits restrict an ACL entry, **getfacl** displays an additional tab character, pound sign ("#"), and the actual permissions granted, following the entry.

EXAMPLES

1. Given file "foo", with an ACL six entries long, the command

   host% getfacl foo

   would print:

   # file: foo
   # owner: shea
   # group: staff
   user::rwx
   user:spy:–––
   user:mookie:r––

group::r--
mask::rw-
other:::---

2. Continue with the above example, after "chmod 700 foo" was issued:

host% getfacl foo

would print:

 # file: foo
 # owner: shea
 # group: staff
user::rwx
user:spy:---
user:mookie:r-- **#effective:---**
group::r-- **#effective:---**
mask:::---
other:::---

3. Given directory "doo", with an ACL containing default entries, the command

host% getfacl -d doo

would print:

 # file: doo
 # owner: shea
 # group: staff
default:user::rwx
default:user:spy:---
default:user:mookie:r--
default:group::r--
default:mask:::---
default:other:::---

FILES

/etc/passwd	system password file
/etc/group	group file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

chmod(1), **ls**(1), **setfacl**(1), **acl**(2), **aclsort**(3), **group**(4), **passwd**(4), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

The output from **getfacl** is in the correct format for input to the **setfacl** command. If the output from **getfacl** is redirected to a file, the file may be used as input to **setfacl**. In this way, a user may easily assign one file's ACL to another file.

NAME

getfrm – returns the current frameID number

SYNOPSIS

getfrm

DESCRIPTION

getfrm returns the current frameID number. The frameID number is a number assigned to the frame by FMLI and displayed flush left in the frame's title bar. If a frame is closed its frameID number may be reused when a new frame is opened. **getfrm** takes no arguments.

EXAMPLES

If a menu whose frameID is **3** defines an item to have this **action** descriptor:

action=open text stdtext `getfrm`

the text frame defined in the definition file **stdtext** would be passed the argument **3** when it is opened.

NOTES

It is not a good idea to use **getfrm** in a backquoted expression coded on a line by itself. Stand-alone backquoted expressions are evaluated before any descriptors are parsed, thus the frame is not yet fully current, and may not have been assigned a frameID number.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

getitems – returns a list of currently marked menu items

SYNOPSIS

getitems [*delimiter_string*]

DESCRIPTION

The **getitems** function returns the value of **lininfo** if defined, else it returns the value of the **name** descriptor, for all currently marked menu items. Each value in the list is delimited by *delimiter_string*. The default value of *delimiter_string* is newline.

EXAMPLES

The **done** descriptor in the following menu definition file executes **getitems** when the user presses ENTER (note that the menu is multiselect):

```
Menu="Example"
multiselect=TRUE
done=`getitems ":" | message`

name="Item 1"
action=`message "You selected item 1"`

name="Item 2"
lininfo="This is item 2"
action=`message "You selected item 2"`

name="Item 3"
action=`message "You selected item 3"`
```

If a user marked all three items in this menu, pressing ENTER would cause the following string to be displayed on the message line:

```
Item 1:This is item 2:Item 3
```

NOTES

Because **lininfo** is defined for the second menu item, its value is displayed instead of the value of the **name** descriptor.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

getopt – parse command options

SYNOPSIS

set — `getopt** *optstring* **$*`

DESCRIPTION

The **getopts** command supersedes **getopt**. For more information, see **NOTES** below.

getopt is used to break up options in command lines for easy parsing by shell procedures and to check for legal options. *optstring* is a string of recognized option letters; see **getopt**(3C). If a letter is followed by a colon, the option is expected to have an argument which may or may not be separated from it by white space. The special option — is used to delimit the end of the options. If it is used explicitly, **getopt** recognizes it; otherwise, **getopt** generates it; in either case, **getopt** places it at the end of the options. The positional parameters (**$1 $2** . . .) of the shell are reset so that each option is preceded by a – and is in its own positional parameter; each option argument is also parsed into its own positional parameter.

EXAMPLES

The following code fragment shows how one might process the arguments for a command that can take the options **a** or **b**, as well as the option **o**, which requires an argument:

```
set — `getopt abo: $*`
if [ $? != 0 ]
then
        echo $USAGE
        exit 2
fi
for i in $*
do
        case $i in
        -a | -b)        FLAG=$i; shift;;
        -o)             OARG=$2; shift 2;;
        —)              shift; break;;
        esac
done
```

This code accepts any of the following as equivalent:

```
cmd -aoarg filename1 filename2
cmd -a -o arg filename1 filename2
cmd -oarg -a filename1 filename2
cmd -a -oarg — filename1 filename2
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

intro(1), **shell_builtins**(1), **sh**(1), **getopt**(3C), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

getopt prints an error message on the standard error when it encounters an option letter not included in *optstring*.

NOTES

getopt will not be supported in the next major release. For this release a conversion tool has been provided, **getoptcvt**. For more information about **getopts** and **getoptcvt**, see **getopts**(1).

Reset **optind** to 1 when rescanning the options.

getopt does not support the part of Rule 8 of the command syntax standard (see **intro**(1)) that permits groups of option-arguments following an option to be separated by white space and quoted. For example,

cmd –a –b –o "xxx z yy" filename

is not handled correctly. To correct this deficiency, use the **getopts** command in place of **getopt**.

If an option that takes an option-argument is followed by a value that is the same as one of the options listed in *optstring* (referring to the earlier **EXAMPLES** section, but using the following command line: **cmd -o -a filename**, **getopt** always treats **–a** as an option-argument to **–o**; it never recognizes **–a** as an option. For this case, the **for** loop in the example shifts past the *filename* argument.

NAME

getoptcvt – convert to getopts to parse command options

SYNOPSIS

/usr/lib/getoptcvt [–**b**] *filename*

/usr/lib/getoptcvt

DESCRIPTION

/usr/lib/getoptcvt reads the shell script in *filename*, converts it to use **getopts** instead of **getopt**, and writes the results on the standard output.

getopts is a built-in Bourne shell command used to parse positional parameters and to check for valid options. See **sh**(1). It supports all applicable rules of the command syntax standard (see Rules 3-10, **intro**(1)). It should be used in place of the **getopt** command. (See the **NOTES** section below.) The syntax for the shell's built-in **getopts** command is:

getopts *optstring name* [*argument* . . .]

optstring must contain the option letters the command using **getopts** will recognize; if a letter is followed by a colon, the option is expected to have an argument, or group of arguments, which must be separated from it by white space.

Each time it is invoked, **getopts** places the next option in the shell variable *name* and the index of the next argument to be processed in the shell variable **OPTIND**. Whenever the shell or a shell script is invoked, **OPTIND** is initialized to **1**.

When an option requires an option-argument, **getopts** places it in the shell variable **OPTARG**.

If an illegal option is encountered, **?** will be placed in *name*.

When the end of options is encountered, **getopts** exits with a non-zero exit status. The special option –– may be used to delimit the end of the options.

By default, **getopts** parses the positional parameters. If extra arguments (*argument* . . .) are given on the **getopts** command line, **getopts** parses them instead.

So that all new commands will adhere to the command syntax standard described in **intro**(1), they should use **getopts** or **getopt** to parse positional parameters and check for options that are valid for that command (see the **NOTES** section below).

OPTIONS

–**b** Make the converted script portable to earlier releases of the UNIX system. **/usr/lib/getoptcvt** modifies the shell script in *filename* so that when the resulting shell script is executed, it determines at run time whether to invoke **getopts** or **getopt**.

EXAMPLES

The following fragment of a shell program shows how one might process the arguments for a command that can take the options **a** or **b**, as well as the option **o**, which requires an option-argument:

```
while getopts abo: c
do
        case $c in
        a|b)        FLAG=$c;;
        o)          OARG=$OPTARG;;
        \?)         echo $USAGE
                    exit 2;;
        esac
done
shift `expr $OPTIND - 1`
```

This code accepts any of the following as equivalent:

```
cmd -a -b -o "xxx z yy" filename
cmd -a -b -o "xxx z yy" -- filename
cmd -ab -o xxx,z,yy filename
cmd -ab -o "xxx z yy" filename
cmd -o xxx,z,yy -b -a filename
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

intro(1), **sh**(1), **shell_builtins**(1), **getopt**(3C), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

getopts prints an error message on the standard error when it encounters an option letter not included in *optstring*.

NOTES

Although the following command syntax rule (see **intro**(1)) relaxations are permitted under the current implementation, they should not be used because they may not be supported in future releases of the system. As in the **EXAMPLES** section above, **a** and **b** are options, and the option **o** requires an option-argument. The following example violates Rule 5: options with option-arguments must not be grouped with other options:

```
example% cmd -aboxxx filename
```

The following example violates Rule 6: there must be white space after an option that takes an option-argument:

```
example% cmd -ab -oxxx filename
```

Changing the value of the shell variable **OPTIND** or parsing different sets of arguments may lead to unexpected results.

NAME

getopts – parse utility options

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/getopts *optstring name* [*arg...*]

sh

getopts *optstring name* [*argument* ...]

ksh

getopts *optstring name* [*arg* ...]

DESCRIPTION

/usr/bin/getopts

The **getopts** utility can be used to retrieve options and option-arguments from a list of parameters.

Each time it is invoked, the **getopts** utility places the value of the next option in the shell variable specified by the *name* operand and the index of the next argument to be processed in the shell variable **OPTIND**. Whenever the shell is invoked, **OPTIND** will be initialised to 1.

When the option requires an option-argument, the **getopts** utility will place it in the shell variable **OPTARG**. If no option was found, or if the option that was found does not have an option-argument, **OPTARG** will be unset.

If an option character not contained in the *optstring* operand is found where an option character is expected, the shell variable specified by *name* will be set to the question-mark **(?)** character. In this case, if the first character in *optstring* is a colon **(**:**),** the shell variable **OPTARG** will be set to the option character found, but no output will be written to standard error; otherwise, the shell variable **OPTARG** will be unset and a diagnostic message will be written to standard error. This condition is considered to be an error detected in the way arguments were presented to the invoking application, but is not an error in **getopts** processing.

If an option-argument is missing:

- If the first character of *optstring* is a colon, the shell variable specified by *name* will be set to the colon character and the shell variable **OPTARG** will be set to the option character found.
- Otherwise, the shell variable specified by *name* will be set to the question-mark character, the shell variable **OPTARG** will be unset, and a diagnostic message will be written to standard error. This condition is considered to be an error detected in the way arguments were presented to the invoking application, but is not an error in **getopts** processing; a diagnostic message will be written as stated, but the exit status will be zero.

When the end of options is encountered, the **getopts** utility will exit with a return value greater than zero; the shell variable **OPTIND** will be set to the index of the first non-option-argument, where the first – – argument is considered to be an option-argument if there are no other non-option-arguments appearing before it, or the value **$#** + 1 if there are no non-option-arguments; the *name* variable will be set to the question-mark character. Any of the following identifies the end of options: the special option – – **,** finding an argument that does not begin with a –, or encountering an error.

The shell variables **OPTIND** and **OPTARG** are local to the caller of **getopts** and are not exported by default.

The shell variable specified by the *name* operand, **OPTIND** and **OPTARG** affect the current shell execution environment.

If the application sets **OPTIND** to the value 1, a new set of parameters can be used: either the current positional parameters or new *arg* values. Any other attempt to invoke **getopts** multiple times in a single shell execution environment with parameters (positional parameters or *arg* operands) that are not the same in all invocations, or with an **OPTIND** value modified to be a value other than 1, produces unspecified results.

sh

getopts is a built-in Bourne shell command used to parse positional parameters and to check for valid options. See **sh**(1). It supports all applicable rules of the command syntax standard (see Rules 3-10, **intro**(1)). It should be used in place of the **getopt** command.

optstring must contain the option letters the command using **getopts** will recognize; if a letter is followed by a colon, the option is expected to have an argument, or group of arguments, which must be separated from it by white space.

Each time it is invoked, **getopts** places the next option in the shell variable *name* and the index of the next argument to be processed in the shell variable **OPTIND**. Whenever the shell or a shell script is invoked, **OPTIND** is initialized to **1**.

When an option requires an option-argument, **getopts** places it in the shell variable **OPTARG**.

If an illegal option is encountered, **?** will be placed in *name*.

When the end of options is encountered, **getopts** exits with a non-zero exit status. The special option —- may be used to delimit the end of the options.

By default, **getopts** parses the positional parameters. If extra arguments (*argument* . . .) are given on the **getopts** command line, **getopts** parses them instead.

/usr/lib/getoptcvt reads the shell script in *filename*, converts it to use **getopts** instead of **getopt**, and writes the results on the standard output.

So that all new commands will adhere to the command syntax standard described in **intro**(1), they should use **getopts** or **getopt** to parse positional parameters and check for options that are valid for that command.

Examples:

The following fragment of a shell program shows how one might process the arguments for a command that can take the options **a** or **b**, as well as the option **o**, which requires an option-argument:

```
while getopts abo: c
do
    case $c in
    a| b)    FLAG=$c;;
    o)    OARG=$OPTARG;;
    \?)   echo $USAGE
          exit 2;;
```

```
        esac
    done
    shift `expr $OPTIND – 1`
```

This code accepts any of the following as equivalent:

```
cmd –a –b –o "xxx z yy" filename
cmd –a –b –o "xxx z yy" –– filename
cmd –ab –o xxx,z,yy filename
cmd –ab –o "xxx z yy" filename
cmd –o xxx,z,yy –b –a filename
```

getopts prints an error message on the standard error when it encounters an option letter not included in *optstring*.

Although the following command syntax rule (see **intro**(1)) relaxations are permitted under the current implementation, they should not be used because they may not be supported in future releases of the system. As in the **EXAMPLES** section above, **a** and **b** are options, and the option **o** requires an option-argument. The following example violates Rule 5: options with option-arguments must not be grouped with other options:

```
example% cmd –aboxxx filename
```

The following example violates Rule 6: there must be white space after an option that takes an option-argument:

```
example% cmd –ab –oxxx filename
```

Changing the value of the shell variable **OPTIND** or parsing different sets of arguments may lead to unexpected results.

ksh Checks *arg* for legal options. If *arg* is omitted, the positional parameters are used. An option argument begins with a **+** or a **–**. An option not beginning with **+** or **–** or the argument **––** ends the options. *optstring* contains the letters that **getopts** recognizes. If a letter is followed by a **:**, that option is expected to have an argument. The options can be separated from the argument by blanks.

getopts places the next option letter it finds inside variable *name* each time it is invoked with a **+** prepended when *arg* begins with a **+**. The index of the next *arg* is stored in **OPTIND**. The option argument, if any, gets stored in **OPTARG**.

A leading **:** in *optstring* causes **getopts** to store the letter of an invalid option in **OPTARG**, and to set *name* to **?** for an unknown option and to **:** when a required option is missing. Otherwise, **getopts** prints an error message. The exit status is non-zero when there are no more options.

For a further discussion of the Korn shell's **getopts** built-in command, see the previous discussion in the Bourne shell, **sh**, section of this manpage.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

optstring A string containing the option characters recognised by the utility invoking **getopts**. If a character is followed by a colon, the option will be expected to have an argument, which should be supplied as a separate argument.

Applications should specify an option character and its option-argument as separate arguments, but **getopts** will interpret the characters following an option character requiring arguments as an argument whether or not this is done. An explicit null option-argument need not be recognised if it is not supplied as a separate argument when **getopts** is invoked; see **getopt**(3C). The characters question-mark and colon must not be used as option characters by an application. The use of other option characters that are not alphanumeric produces unspecified results. If the option-argument is not supplied as a separate argument from the option character, the value in **OPTARG** will be stripped of the option character and the –. The first character in *optstring* will determine how **getopts** will behave if an option character is not known or an option-argument is missing.

name The name of a shell variable that will be set by the **getopts** utility to the option character that was found.

The **getopts** utility by default will parse positional parameters passed to the invoking shell procedure. If *arg s* are given, they will be parsed instead of the positional parameters.

USAGE

Since **getopts** affects the current shell execution environment, it is generally provided as a shell regular built-in. If it is called in a subshell or separate utility execution environment, such as one of the following:

```
(getopts abc value "$@")
nohup getopts ...
find . -exec getopts ... \;
```

it will not affect the shell variables in the caller's environment.

Note that shell functions share **OPTIND** with the calling shell even though the positional parameters are changed. Functions that want to use **getopts** to parse their arguments will usually want to save the value of **OPTIND** on entry and restore it before returning. However, there will be cases when a function will want to change **OPTIND** for the calling shell.

EXAMPLES

The following example script parses and displays its arguments:

```
aflag=
bflag=
while getopts ab: name
do
    case $name in
    a)    aflag=1;;
    b)    bflag=1
          bval="$OPTARG";;
    ?)    printf "Usage: %s: [-a] [-b value] args\n" $0
```

```
            exit 2;;
        esac
    done
    if [ ! -z "$aflag" ]; then
        printf "Option -a specified\n"
    fi
    if [ ! -z "$bflag" ]; then
        printf 'Option -b "%s" specified\n' "$bval"
    fi
    shift $(($OPTIND - 1))
    printf "Remaining arguments are: %s\n" "$*"
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **getopts**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

OPTIND This variable is used by **getopts** as the index of the next argument to be processed.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 An option, specified or unspecified by *optstring*, was found.

>0 The end of options was encountered or an error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

intro(1), **getopt**(1), **getoptcvt**(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **getopt**(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

Whenever an error is detected and the first character in the *optstring* operand is not a colon **(:),** a diagnostic message will be written to standard error with the following information in an unspecified format:

- The invoking program name will be identified in the message. The invoking program name will be the value of the shell special parameter **0** at the time the **getopts** utility is invoked. A name equivalent to:

  basename "**$0**"

  may be used.
- If an option is found that was not specified in *optstring*, this error will be identified and the invalid option character will be identified in the message.
- If an option requiring an option-argument is found, but an option-argument is not found, this error will be identified and the invalid option character will

be identified in the message.

NAME

gettext – retrieve text string from message database

SYNOPSIS

gettext [*textdomain*] *msgid*

DESCRIPTION

gettext retrieves a translated text string corresponding to string *msgid* from a message object generated with **msgfmt**(1). The message object name is derived from the optional argument *textdomain* if present, otherwise from the **TEXTDOMAIN** environment. If no domain is specified, or if a corresponding string cannot be found, **gettext** prints *msgid*.

Ordinarily **gettext** looks for its message object in **/usr/lib/locale/***lang***/LC_MESSAGES** where *lang* is the locale name. If present, the **TEXTDOMAINDIR** environment variable replaces the pathname component up to *lang*.

This command interprets C escape sequences such as **\t** for tab. Use **** to print a backslash. To produce a message on a line of its own, either put a **\n** at the end of *msgid*, or use this command in conjunction with **printf**(1).

ENVIRONMENT

LANG Specifies locale name.

LC_MESSAGES
Specifies messaging locale, and if present overrides **LANG** for messages.

TEXTDOMAIN
Specifies the text domain name, which is identical to the message object filename without **.mo** suffix.

TEXTDOMAINDIR
Specifies the pathname to the message database, and if present replaces **/usr/lib/locale**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

msgfmt(1), **printf**(1), **gettext**(3C), **setlocale**(3C), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

This is the shell equivalent of the library routine **gettext**(3C).

NAME

gettxt – retrieve a text string from a message database

SYNOPSIS

gettxt *msgfile*:*msgnum* **[***dflt_msg***]**

DESCRIPTION

gettxt retrieves a text string from a message file in the directory **/usr/lib/locale/***locale***/LC_MESSAGES**. The directory name *locale* corresponds to the language in which the text strings are written; see **setlocale**(3C).

msgfile Name of the file in the directory **/usr/lib/locale/***locale***/LC_MESSAGES** to retrieve *msgnum* from. The name of *msgfile* can be up to 14 characters in length, but may not contain either \0 (null) or the ASCII code for **/** (slash) or **:** (colon).

msgnum Sequence number of the string to retrieve from *msgfile*. The strings in *msgfile* are numbered sequentially from *1* to *n*, where *n* is the number of strings in the file.

dflt_msg Default string to be displayed if **gettxt** fails to retrieve *msgnum* from *msgfile*. Nongraphic characters must be represented as alphabetic escape sequences.

The text string to be retrieved is in the file *msgfile*, created by the **mkmsgs**(1) utility and installed under the directory **/usr/lib/locale/***locale***/LC_MESSAGES**. You control which directory is searched by setting the environment variable **LC_MESSAGES**. If **LC_MESSAGES** is not set, the environment variable **LANG** will be used. If **LANG** is not set, the files containing the strings are under the directory **/usr/lib/locale/C/LC_MESSAGES**.

If **gettxt** fails to retrieve a message in the requested language, it will try to retrieve the same message from **/usr/lib/locale/C/LC_MESSAGES/***msgfile*. If this also fails, and if *dflt_msg* is present and non-null, then it will display the value of *dflt_msg*; if *dflt_msg* is not present or is null, then it will display the string **Message not found!!**.

EXAMPLES

If the environment variables **LANG** or **LC_MESSAGES** have not been set to other than their default values, the following example:

example% gettxt UX:10 "hello world\n"

will try to retrieve the 10th message from **/usr/lib/locale/C/UX/***msgfile*. If the retrieval fails, the message "hello world," followed by a newline, will be displayed.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **gettxt**: **LC_CTYPE** and **LC_MESSAGES**.

LC_CTYPE

Determines how **gettxt** handles characters. When **LC_CTYPE** is set to a valid value, **gettxt** can display and handle text and filenames containing valid characters for that locale. **gettxt** can display and handle Extended Unix Code (EUC) characters where any individual character can be 1, 2, or 3 bytes wide. **gettxt** can also handle EUC characters of 1, 2, or more column widths. In the "C" locale, only characters from ISO 8859-1 are valid.

LC_MESSAGES

Determines how diagnostic and informative messages are presented. This includes the language and style of the messages, and the correct form of affirmative and negative responses. In the "C" locale, the messages are presented in the default form found in the program itself (in most cases, U.S. English).

FILES

/usr/lib/locale/C/LC_MESSAGES/*	default message files created by **mkmsgs**(1)
/usr/lib/locale/*locale***/LC_MESSAGES/***	message files for different languages created by **mkmsgs**(1)

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWloc
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

exstr(1), **mkmsgs**(1), **srchtxt**(1), **gettxt**(3C), **setlocale**(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

glob – shell built-in function to expand a word list

SYNOPSIS

csh

glob *wordlist*

DESCRIPTION

csh

glob performs filename expansion on *wordlist*. Like **echo**(1), but no '\' escapes are recognized. Words are delimited by null characters in the output.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **echo**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

gprof – display call-graph profile data

SYNOPSIS

gprof [–**abcCDlsz**] [–**e** *function-name*] [–**E** *function-name*] [–**f** *function-name*] [–**F** *function-name*] [*image-file* [*profile-file* . . .]] [–**n** *number of functions*]

DESCRIPTION

gprof produces an execution profile of a program. The effect of called routines is incorporated in the profile of each caller. The profile data is taken from the call graph profile file that is created by programs compiled with the –**xpg** option of **cc**(1), or by the –**pg** option with other compilers, or by setting the **LD_PROFILE** environment variable for shared objects. See **ld.so.1**(1). These compiler options also link in versions of the library routines which are compiled for profiling. The symbol table in the executable image file *image-file* (**a.out** by default) is read and correlated with the call graph profile file *profile-file* (**gmon.out** by default).

First, execution times for each routine are propagated along the edges of the call graph. Cycles are discovered, and calls into a cycle are made to share the time of the cycle. The first listing shows the functions sorted according to the time they represent, including the time of their call graph descendants. Below each function entry is shown its (direct) call-graph children and how their times are propagated to this function. A similar display above the function shows how this function's time and the time of its descendants are propagated to its (direct) call-graph parents.

Cycles are also shown, with an entry for the cycle as a whole and a listing of the members of the cycle and their contributions to the time and call counts of the cycle.

Next, a flat profile is given, similar to that provided by **prof**(1). This listing gives the total execution times and call counts for each of the functions in the program, sorted by decreasing time. Finally, an index is given, which shows the correspondence between function names and call-graph profile index numbers.

A single function may be split into subfunctions for profiling by means of the **MARK** macro. See **prof**(5).

Beware of quantization errors. The granularity of the sampling is shown, but remains statistical at best. It is assumed that the time for each execution of a function can be expressed by the total time for the function divided by the number of times the function is called. Thus the time propagated along the call-graph arcs to parents of that function is directly proportional to the number of times that arc is traversed.

The profiled program must call **exit**(2) or return normally for the profiling information to be saved in the **gmon.out** file.

OPTIONS

–**a** Suppress printing statically declared functions. If this option is given, all relevant information about the static function (for instance, time samples, calls to other functions, calls from other functions) belongs to the function loaded just before the static function in the **a.out** file.

–**b** Brief. Suppress descriptions of each field in the profile.

–**C** Demangle C++ symbol names before printing them out.

–c Discover the static call-graph of the program by a heuristic which examines the text space of the object file. Static-only parents or children are indicated with call counts of 0.

–D Produce a profile file **gmon.sum** that represents the difference of the profile information in all specified profile files. This summary profile file may be given to subsequent executions of **gprof** (also with **–D**) to summarize profile data across several runs of an **a.out** file. See also the **–s** option.

As an example, suppose function A calls function B **n** times in profile file **gmon.sum**, and **m** times in profile file **gmon.out**. With **–D**, a new **gmon.sum** file will be created showing the number of calls from A to B as **n-m**.

–E *function-name*

Suppress printing the graph profile entry for routine *function-name* (and its descendants) as **–e**, below, and also exclude the time spent in *function-name* (and its descendants) from the total and percentage time computations. More than one **–E** option may be given. For example:

'**–E** *mcount* **–E** *mcleanup*'

is the default.

–e *function-name*

Suppress printing the graph profile entry for routine *function-name* and all its descendants (unless they have other ancestors that are not suppressed). More than one **–e** option may be given. Only one *function-name* may be given with each **–e** option.

–F *function-name*

Print the graph profile entry only for routine *function-name* and its descendants (as **–f,** below) and also use only the times of the printed routines in total time and percentage computations. More than one **–F** option may be given. Only one *function-name* may be given with each **–F** option. The **–F** option overrides the **–E** option.

–f *function-name*

Print the graph profile entry only for routine *function-name* and its descendants. More than one **–f** option may be given. Only one *function-name* may be given with each **–f** option.

–l Suppress the reporting of graph profile entries for all local symbols. This option would be the equivalent of placing all of the local symbols for the specified executable image on the **–E** exclusion list.

–n Limits the size of flat and graph profile listings to the top **n** offending functions.

–s Produce a profile file **gmon.sum** which represents the sum of the profile information in all of the specified profile files. This summary profile file may be given to subsequent executions of **gprof** (also with **–s**) to accumulate profile data across several runs of an **a.out** file. See also the **–D** option.

–z Display routines which have zero usage (as indicated by call counts and accumulated time). This is useful in conjunction with the **–c** option for discovering

which routines were never called.

ENVIRONMENT

PROFDIR If this environment variable contains a value, place profiling output within that directory, in a file named *pid*.*programname*. *pid* is the process ID, and *programname* is the name of the program being profiled, as determined by removing any path prefix from the **argv[0]** with which the program was called. If the variable contains a null value, no profiling output is produced. Otherwise, profiling output is placed in the file **gmon.out**.

FILES

a.out	executable file containing namelist
gmon.out	dynamic call-graph and profile
gmon.sum	summarized dynamic call-graph and profile

$PROFDIR/*pid*.*programname*

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

SEE ALSO

cc(1), **ld.so.1**(1), **prof**(1), **exit**(2), **profil**(2), **malloc**(3C), **malloc**(3X), **monitor**(3C), **attributes**(5), **prof**(5)

Graham, S.L., Kessler, P.B., McKusick, M.K., '*gprof: A Call Graph Execution Profiler*', *Proceedings of the SIGPLAN '82 Symposium on Compiler Construction*, SIGPLAN Notices, Vol. 17, No. 6, pp. 120-126, June 1982.

Linker and Libraries Guide

NOTES

If the executable image has been stripped and has no symbol table (*.symtab*), then **gprof** will read the dynamic symbol table (*.dyntab*), if present. If the dynamic symbol table is used, then only the information for the global symbols will be available, and the behavior will be identical to the –**a** option.

LD_LIBRARY_PATH must not contain **/usr/lib** as a component when compiling a program for profiling. If **LD_LIBRARY_PATH** contains **/usr/lib**, the program will not be linked correctly with the profiling versions of the system libraries in **/usr/lib/libp**.

The times reported in successive identical runs may show variances because of varying cache-hit ratios that result from sharing the cache with other processes. Even if a program seems to be the only one using the machine, hidden background or asynchronous processes may blur the data. In rare cases, the clock ticks initiating recording of the program counter may "beat" with loops in a program, grossly distorting measurements. Call counts are always recorded precisely, however.

Only programs that call **exit** or return from **main** are guaranteed to produce a profile file, unless a final call to **monitor** is explicitly coded.

Profiling may be used with dynamically linked executables, but care must be applied. Currently, shared objects cannot be profiled with **gprof**. Thus, when a profiled, dynamically linked program is executed, only the "main" portion of the image is sampled. This means that all time spent outside of the "main" object, that is, time spent in a shared object, will not be included in the profile summary; the total time reported for the program may be less than the total time used by the program.

Because the time spent in a shared object cannot be accounted for, the use of shared objects should be minimized whenever a program is profiled with **gprof**. If desired, the program should be linked to the profiled version of a library (or to the standard archive version if no profiling version is available), instead of the shared object to get profile information on the functions of a library. Versions of profiled libraries may be supplied with the system in the **/usr/lib/libp** directory. Refer to compiler driver documentation on profiling.

Consider an extreme case. A profiled program dynamically linked with the shared C library spends 100 units of time in some **libc** routine, say, **malloc()**. Suppose **malloc()** is called only from routine **B and B** consumes only 1 unit of time. Suppose further that routine **A** consumes 10 units of time, more than any other routine in the "main" (profiled) portion of the image. In this case, **gprof** will conclude that most of the time is being spent in **A** and almost no time is being spent in **B**. From this it will be almost impossible to tell that the greatest improvement can be made by looking at routine **B** and not routine **A**. The value of the profiler in this case is severely degraded; the solution is to use archives as much as possible for profiling.

Functions such as **mcount()**, **_mcount()**, **moncontrol()**, **_moncontrol()**, **monitor()**, and **_monitor()** may appear in the **gprof** report. These functions are part of the profiling implementation and thus account for some amount of the runtime overhead. Since these functions are not present in an unprofiled application, time accumulated and call counts for these functions may be ignored when evaluating the performance of an application.

BUGS

Parents which are not themselves profiled will have the time of their profiled children propagated to them, but they will appear to be spontaneously invoked in the call-graph listing, and will not have their time propagated further. Similarly, signal catchers, even though profiled, will appear to be spontaneous (although for more obscure reasons). Any profiled children of signal catchers should have their times propagated properly, unless the signal catcher was invoked during the execution of the profiling routine, in which case all is lost.

NAME

graph – draw a graph

SYNOPSIS

graph [–**a** *spacing* [*start*]] [–**b**] [–**c** *string*] [–**g** *gridstyle*] [–**l** *label*]
[–**m** *connectmode*] [–**s**] [–**x [l**] *lower* [*upper* [*spacing*]]]
[–**y** [**l**] *lower* [*upper* [*spacing*]]] [–**h** *fraction*] [–**w** *fraction*] [–**r** *fraction*]
[–**u** *fraction*] [–**t**] . . .

DESCRIPTION

graph with no options takes pairs of numbers from the standard input as abscissaes and ordinates of a graph. Successive points are connected by straight lines. The standard output from **graph** contains plotting instructions suitable for input to **plot**(1B) or to the command **lpr** –**g** (see **lpr**(1B)).

If the coordinates of a point are followed by a nonnumeric string, that string is printed as a label beginning on the point. Labels may be surrounded with quotes "**...**", in which case they may be empty or contain blanks and numbers; labels never contain NEWLINE characters.

A legend indicating grid range is produced with a grid unless the –**s** option is present.

OPTIONS

Each option is recognized as a separate argument. If a specified lower limit exceeds the upper limit, the axis is reversed.

–**a** *spacing***[** *start* **]** Supply abscissaes automatically (they are missing from the input); *spacing* is the spacing (default 1). *start* is the starting point for automatic abscissaes (default 0 or lower limit given by –**x**).

–**b** Break (disconnect) the graph after each label in the input.

–**c** *string* *String* is the default label for each point.

–**g** *gridstyle* *Gridstyle* is the grid style: 0 no grid, 1 frame with ticks, 2 full grid (default).

–**l** *label* *label* is label for graph.

–**m** *connectmode* Mode (style) of connecting lines: 0 disconnected, 1 connected (default). Some devices give distinguishable line styles for other small integers.

–**s** Save screen, do not erase before plotting.

–**x [l]** *lower* **[** *upper* **[** *spacing* **]]**
If **l** is present, *x* axis is logarithmic. *lower* and *upper* are lower (and upper) *x* limits. *spacing*, if present, is grid spacing on *x* axis. Normally these quantities are determined automatically.

–**y [l]** *lower* **[** *upper* **[** *spacing* **]]**
If **l** is present, *y* axis is logarithmic. *lower* and *upper* are lower (and upper) *y* limits. *spacing*, if present, is grid spacing on *y* axis. Normally these quantities are determined automatically.

–**h** *fraction* *fraction* of space for height.

–**w** *fraction* *fraction* of space for width.

–**r** *fraction*	*fraction* of space to move right before plotting.
–**u** *fraction*	*fraction* of space to move up before plotting.
–**t**	Transpose horizontal and vertical axes. Option –**x** now applies to the vertical axis.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

lpr(1B), **plot**(1B), **spline**(1), **plot**(3), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

graph stores all points internally and drops those for which there is no room.

Segments that run out of bounds are dropped, not windowed.

Logarithmic axes may not be reversed.

NAME

grep – search a file for a pattern

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/grep [–**bchilnsvw**] *limited-regular-expression* [*filename*...]

/usr/xpg4/bin/grep [–**E** | –**F**] [–**c** | –**l** | –**q**] [–**bhinsvwx**] –**e** *pattern_list* ...
[–**f** *pattern_file*] ... [*file* ...]
/usr/xpg4/bin/grep [–**E** | –**F**] [–**c** | –**l** | –**q**] [–**bhinsvwx**] [–**e** *pattern_list* ...]
–**f** *pattern_file* ... [*file* ...]
/usr/xpg4/bin/grep [–**E** | –**F**] [–**c** | –**l** | –**q**] [–**bhinsvwx**] *pattern* [*file* ...]

DESCRIPTION

The **grep** utility searches files for a pattern and prints all lines that contain that pattern. It uses a compact non-deterministic algorithm.

Be careful using the characters **$**, ∗, **[**, **^**, | , **(**, **)**, and \ in the *pattern_list* because they are also meaningful to the shell. It is safest to enclose the entire *pattern_list* in single quotes ′...′.

If no files are specified, **grep** assumes standard input. Normally, each line found is copied to standard output. The file name is printed before each line found if there is more than one input file.

/usr/bin/grep

The **/usr/bin/grep** utility uses limited regular expressions like those described on the **regexp**(5) manual page to match the patterns.

/usr/xpg4/bin/grep

The options –**E** and –**F** affect the way **/usr/xpg4/bin/grep** interprets *pattern_list*. If –**E** is specified, **/usr/xpg4/bin/grep** interprets *pattern_list* as a full regular expression (see –**E** for description). If –**F** is specified, **grep** interprets *pattern_list* as a fixed string. If neither are specified, **grep** interprets *pattern_list* as a basic regular expression as described on **regex**(5) manual page.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported for both **/usr/bin/grep** and **/usr/xpg4/bin/grep**:

–**b** Precede each line by the block number on which it was found. This can be useful in locating block numbers by context (first block is 0).

–**c** Print only a count of the lines that contain the pattern.

–**h** Prevents the name of the file containing the matching line from being appended to that line. Used when searching multiple files.

–**i** Ignore upper / lower case distinction during comparisons.

–**l** Print only the names of files with matching lines, separated by NEWLINE characters. Does not repeat the names of files when the pattern is found more than once.

–**n** Precede each line by its line number in the file (first line is 1).

–**s** Suppress error messages about nonexistent or unreadable files.

–**v** Print all lines except those that contain the pattern.

–**w** Search for the expression as a word as if surrounded by \< and \>.

/usr/xpg4/bin/grep

The following options are supported for **/usr/xpg4/bin/grep** only:

–e *pattern_list* Specify one or more patterns to be used during the search for input. Patterns in *pattern_list* must be separated by a NEWLINE character. A null pattern can be specified by two adjacent newline characters in *pattern_list*. Unless the **–E** or **–F** option is also specified, each pattern will be treated as a basic regular expression. Multiple **–e** and **–f** options are accepted by **grep**. All of the specified patterns are used when matching lines, but the order of evaluation is unspecified.

–E Match using full regular expressions. Treat each pattern specified as a full regular expression. If any entire full regular expression pattern matches an input line, the line will be matched. A null full regular expression matches every line.

Each pattern will be interpreted as a full regular expression as described on the **regex**(5) manual page, except for **\(** and **\)**, and including:

1. A full regular expression followed by **+** that matches one or more occurrences of the full regular expression.
2. A full regular expression followed by **?** that matches 0 or 1 occurrences of the full regular expression.
3. Full regular expressions separated by | or by a new-line that match strings that are matched by any of the expressions.
4. A full regular expression that may be enclosed in parentheses **( )** for grouping.

The order of precedence of operators is **[ ]**, then ∗ **? +**, then concatenation, then | and new-line.

–f *pattern_file* Read one or more patterns from the file named by the path name *pattern_file*. Patterns in *pattern_file* are terminated by a NEWLINE character. A null pattern can be specified by an empty line in *pattern_file*. Unless the **–E** or **–F** option is also specified, each pattern will be treated as a basic regular expression.

–F Match using fixed strings. Treat each pattern specified as a string instead of a regular expression. If an input line contains any of the patterns as a contiguous sequence of bytes, the line will be matched. A null string matches every line. See **fgrep**(1) for more information.

–q Quiet. Do not write anything to the standard output, regardless of matching lines. Exit with zero status if an input line is selected.

–x Consider only input lines that use all characters in the line to match an entire fixed string or regular expression to be matching lines.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file A path name of a file to be searched for the patterns. If no *file* operands are specified, the standard input will be used.

/usr/bin/grep *pattern* Specify a pattern to be used during the search for input.

/usr/xpg4/bin/grep *pattern* Specify one or more patterns to be used during the search for input. This operand is treated as if it were specified as **–e** *pattern_list*.

USAGE

The **–e** *pattern_list* option has the same effect as the *pattern_list* operand, but is useful when *pattern_list* begins with the hyphen delimiter. It is also useful when it is more convenient to provide multiple patterns as separate arguments.

Multiple **–e** and **–f** options are accepted and **grep** will use all of the patterns it is given while matching input text lines. (Note that the order of evaluation is not specified. If an implementation finds a null string as a pattern, it is allowed to use that pattern first, matching every line, and effectively ignore any other patterns.)

The **–q** option provides a means of easily determining whether or not a pattern (or string) exists in a group of files. When searching several files, it provides a performance improvement (because it can quit as soon as it finds the first match) and requires less care by the user in choosing the set of files to supply as arguments (because it will exit zero if it finds a match even if **grep** detected an access or read error on earlier file operands).

Large File Behavior

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **grep** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

To find all uses of the word "**Posix**" (in any case) in the file **text.mm**, and write with line numbers:

```
example% /usr/bin/grep -i -n posix text.mm
```

To find all empty lines in the standard input:

```
example% /usr/bin/grep ^$
```

or

```
example% /usr/bin/grep -v .
```

Both of the following commands print all lines containing strings **abc** or **def** or both:

```
example% /usr/xpg4/bin/grep -E 'abc
def'
```

```
example% /usr/xpg4/bin/grep -F 'abc
def'
```

Both of the following commands print all lines matching exactly **abc** or **def**:

```
example% /usr/xpg4/bin/grep -E '^abc$
^def$'
```

```
example% /usr/xpg4/bin/grep -F -x 'abc
def'
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **grep**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0	One or more matches were found.
1	No matches were found.
2	Syntax errors or inaccessible files (even if matches were found).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/grep

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/grep

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

egrep(1), **fgrep**(1), **sed**(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **regex**(5), **regexp**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES

/usr/bin/grep

Lines are limited only by the size of the available virtual memory. If there is a line with embedded nulls, **grep** will only match up to the first null; if it matches, it will print the entire line.

/usr/xpg4/bin/grep

The results are unspecified if input files contain lines longer than **LINE_MAX** bytes or contain binary data. **LINE_MAX** is defined in **/usr/include/limits.a**.

NAME

groups – print group membership of user

SYNOPSIS

groups [*user* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The command **groups** prints on standard output the groups to which you or the optionally specified user belong. Each user belongs to a group specified in **/etc/passwd** and possibly to other groups as specified in **/etc/group**. Note that **/etc/passwd** specifies the numerical ID (**gid**) of the group. The **groups** command converts **gid** to the group name in the output.

EXAMPLE

The output takes the following form:

```
example% groups tester01 tester02
tester01 : staff
tester02 : staff
example%
```

FILES

/etc/passwd
/etc/group

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

group(4), **passwd**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

groups – display a user's group memberships

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/groups [*user* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

With no arguments, **groups** displays the groups to which you belong; else it displays the groups to which the **user** belongs. Each user belongs to a group specified in the password file **/etc/passwd** and possibly to other groups as specified in the file **/etc/group**. If you do not own a file but belong to the group which it is owned by then you are granted group access to the file.

FILES

/etc/passwd
/etc/group

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

getgroups(2), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

This command is obsolete.

NAME

grpck – check group database entries

SYNOPSIS

/usr/etc/grpck [*filename*]

DESCRIPTION

grpck checks that a file in **group**(4) does not contain any errors; it checks the **/etc/group** file by default.

FILES

/etc/group

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

groups(1), **group**(4), **passwd**(4), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

Too many/few fields
An entry in the group file does not have the proper number of fields.

No group name
The group name field of an entry is empty.

Bad character(s) in group name
The group name in an entry contains characters other than lower-case letters and digits.

Invalid GID
The group ID field in an entry is not numeric or is greater than 65535.

Null login name
A login name in the list of login names in an entry is null.

Logname not found in password file
A login name in the list of login names in an entry is not in the password file.

Line too long
A line (including the newline character) in the group file exceeds the maximum length of 512 characters.

Duplicate logname entry
A login name appears more than once in the list of login names for a group file entry.

Out of memory
The program cannot allocate memory in order to continue.

Maximum groups exceeded for logname
A login name's group membership exceeds the maximum, **NGROUPS_MAX**.

NAME

hash, rehash, unhash, hashstat – evaluate the internal hash table of the contents of directories

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/hash [*utility*]
/usr/bin/hash [– **r**]

sh

hash [– **r**] [*name* . . .]

csh

rehash
unhash
hashstat

ksh

hash [*name* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

/usr/bin/hash

The **/usr/bin/hash** utility affects the way the current shell environment remembers the locations of utilities found. Depending on the arguments specified, it adds utility locations to its list of remembered locations or it purges the contents of the list. When no arguments are specified, it reports on the contents of the list.

Utilities provided as built-ins to the shell are not reported by **hash**.

sh

For each *name*, the location in the search path of the command specified by *name* is determined and remembered by the shell. The –**r** option to the **hash** built-in causes the shell to forget all remembered locations. If no arguments are given, **hash** provides information about remembered commands. The *Hits* column of output is the number of times a command has been invoked by the shell process. The *Cost* column of output is a measure of the work required to locate a command in the search path. If a command is found in a "relative" directory in the search path, after changing to that directory, the stored location of that command is recalculated. Commands for which this will be done are indicated by an asterisk (*) adjacent to the *Hits* information. *Cost* will be incremented when the recalculation is done.

csh

rehash recomputes the internal hash table of the contents of directories listed in the **path** environmental variable to account for new commands added.

unhash disables the internal hash table.

hashstat prints a statistics line indicating how effective the internal hash table has been at locating commands (and avoiding **exec**s). An **exec** is attempted for each component of the *path* where the hash function indicates a possible hit and in each component that does not begin with a ' / '.

ksh

For each *name*, the location in the search path of the command specified by *name* is determined and remembered by the shell. If no arguments are given, **hash** provides information about remembered commands.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported by **hash**:

utility The name of a utility to be searched for and added to the list of remembered locations.

OUTPUT

The standard output of **hash** is used when no arguments are specified. Its format is unspecified, but includes the pathname of each utility in the list of remembered locations for the current shell environment. This list consists of those utilities named in previous **hash** invocations that have been invoked, and may contain those invoked and found through the normal command search process.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **hash**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

PATH Determine the location of *utility*.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned by **hash**:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

head – display first few lines of files

SYNOPSIS

head [–*number* | –**n** *number*] [*filename*...]

DESCRIPTION

The **head** utility copies the first *number* of lines of each *filename* to the standard output. If no *filename* is given, **head** copies lines from the standard input. The default value of *number* is **10** lines.

When more than one file is specified, the start of each file will look like:

==> *filename* **<==**

Thus, a common way to display a set of short files, identifying each one, is:

example% head –9999 *filename1 filename2* ...

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**n** *number*
The first *number* lines of each input file will be copied to standard output. The *number* option-argument must be a positive decimal integer.

–*number* The *number* argument is a positive decimal integer with the same effect as the **-n** *number* option.

If no options are specified, **head** will act as if –**n 10** had been specified.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of an input file. If no *file* operands are specified, the standard input will be used.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **head** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

To write the first ten lines of all files (except those with a leading period) in the directory:

example% head *

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **head**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

cat(1), **more**(1), **pg**(1), **tail**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

history, fc – process command history list

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/fc [*first***[***last***]]**
/usr/bin/fc –l [–nr] [*first***[***last***]]**
/usr/bin/fc –s [*old***=***new***] [***first***]**

csh

history [–**hr**] [*n*]

ksh

fc –**e** – [*old*=*new*] [*command*]
fc [–**e** *ename*] [–**nlr**] [*first* [*last*]]

DESCRIPTION

/usr/bin/fc

The **fc** utility lists or edits and reexecutes, commands previously entered to an interactive **sh**.

The command history list references commands by number. The first number in the list is selected arbitrarily. The relationship of a number to its command will not change except when the user logs in and no other process is accessing the list, at which time the system may reset the numbering to start the oldest retained command at another number (usually 1). When the number reaches the value in **HISTSIZE** or 128 (whichever is greater), the shell may wrap the numbers, starting the next command with a lower number (usually 1). However, despite this optional wrapping of numbers, **fc** will maintain the time-ordering sequence of the commands. For example, if four commands in sequence are given the numbers 32 766, 32 767, 1 (wrapped), and 2 as they are executed, command 32 767 is considered the command previous to 1, even though its number is higher.

When commands are edited (when the –**l** option is not specified), the resulting lines will be entered at the end of the history list and then reexecuted by **sh**. The **fc** command that caused the editing will not be entered into the history list. If the editor returns a non-zero exit status, this will suppress the entry into the history list and the command reexecution. Any command-line variable assignments or redirection operators used with **fc** will affect both the **fc** command itself as well as the command that results, for example:

fc –s — –1 2>/dev/null

reinvokes the previous command, suppressing standard error for both **fc** and the previous command.

csh

Display the history list; if *n* is given, display only the *n* most recent events.

–**r** Reverse the order of printout to be most recent first rather than oldest first.

–**h** Display the history list without leading numbers. This is used to produce files suitable for sourcing using the –**h** option to the **csh** built-in command, **source**(1).

History Substitution:

History substitution allows you to use words from previous command lines in the command line you are typing. This simplifies spelling corrections and the repetition of complicated commands or arguments. Command lines are saved in the history list, the size

of which is controlled by the **history** variable. The **history** shell variable may be set to the maximum number of command lines that will be saved in the history file; i.e.:

set history = 200

will allow the history list to keep track of the most recent 200 command lines. If not set, the C shell saves only the most recent command.

A history substitution begins with a **!** (although you can change this with the **histchars** variable) and may occur anywhere on the command line; history substitutions do not nest. The **!** can be escaped with \ to suppress its special meaning.

Input lines containing history substitutions are echoed on the terminal after being expanded, but before any other substitutions take place or the command gets executed.

Event Designators:

An event designator is a reference to a command line entry in the history list.

! Start a history substitution, except when followed by a space character, tab, newline, **=** or **(**.

!! Refer to the previous command. By itself, this substitution repeats the previous command.

!*n* Refer to command line *n*.

!–*n* Refer to the current command line minus *n*.

!*str* Refer to the most recent command starting with *str*.

!?*str***?** Refer to the most recent command containing *str*.

!?*str***?** *additional*
Refer to the most recent command containing *str* and append *additional* to that referenced command.

!{*command***}** *additional*
Refer to the most recent command beginning with *command* and append *additional* to that referenced command.

^*previous_word***^***replacement***^**
Repeat the previous command line replacing the string *previous_word* with the string *replacement*. This is equivalent to the history substitution:
!:s/*previous_word***/***replacement***/**.

To re-execute a specific previous command AND make such a substitution, say, re-executing command #6,
!:6s/*previous_word***/***replacement***/**.

Word Designators:

A '**:**' (colon) separates the event specification from the word designator. It can be omitted if the word designator begins with a **^**, **$**, ∗, – or **%**. If the word is to be selected from the previous command, the second **!** character can be omitted from the event specification. For instance, **!!:1** and **!:1** both refer to the first word of the previous command, while **!!$** and **!$** both refer to the last word in the previous command. Word designators include:

The entire command line typed so far.

0 The first input word (command).

n The *n*'th argument.

^	The first argument, that is, **1**.
$	The last argument.
%	The word matched by (the most recent) **?***s* search.
x–*y*	A range of words; –*y* abbreviates **0**–*y*.
*	All the arguments, or a null value if there is just one word in the event.
*x**	Abbreviates *x*–**$**.
x–	Like *x** but omitting word **$**.

Modifiers:

After the optional word designator, you can add a sequence of one or more of the following modifiers, each preceded by a **:**.

h	Remove a trailing pathname component, leaving the head.
r	Remove a trailing suffix of the form '**.***xxx*', leaving the basename.
e	Remove all but the suffix, leaving the extension.
s/*oldchars***/***replacements***/**	Substitute *replacements* for *oldchars*. *oldchars* is a string that may contain embedded blank spaces, whereas *previous_word* in the event designator **^***oldchars***^***replacements***^** may not.
t	Remove all leading pathname components, leaving the tail.
&	Repeat the previous substitution.
g	Apply the change to the first occurrence of a match in each word, by prefixing the above (for example, **g&**).
p	Print the new command but do not execute it.
q	Quote the substituted words, escaping further substitutions.
x	Like **q**, but break into words at each space character, tab or newline.

Unless preceded by a **g**, the modification is applied only to the first string that matches *oldchars*; an error results if no string matches.

The left-hand side of substitutions are not regular expressions, but character strings. Any character can be used as the delimiter in place of **/**. A backslash quotes the delimiter character. The character **&**, in the right hand side, is replaced by the text from the left-hand-side. The **&** can be quoted with a backslash. A null *oldchars* uses the previous string either from a *oldchars* or from a contextual scan string *s* from **!?***s*. You can omit the rightmost delimiter if a newline immediately follows *replacements*; the rightmost **?** in a context scan can similarly be omitted.

Without an event specification, a history reference refers either to the previous command, or to a previous history reference on the command line (if any).

ksh Using **fc**, in the form of

fc –**e** – [*old***=***new*] [*command*],

the *command* is re-executed after the substitution *old***=***new* is performed. If there is not a *command* argument, the most recent command typed at this terminal is executed.

Using **fc** in the form of

fc [–**e** *ename*] [–**nlr**] [*first* [*last*]],

a range of commands from *first* to *last* is selected from the last **HISTSIZE** commands that were typed at the terminal. The arguments *first* and *last* may be specified as a number or as a string. A string is used to locate the most recent command starting with the given string. A negative number is used as an offset to the current command number. If the **–l** flag is selected, the commands are listed on standard output. Otherwise, the editor program –**e** *name* is invoked on a file containing these keyboard commands. If *ename* is not supplied, then the value of the variable **FCEDIT** (default **/bin/ed**) is used as the editor. When editing is complete, the edited command(s) is executed. If *last* is not specified then it will be set to *first*. If *first* is not specified the default is the previous command for editing and –16 for listing. The flag –**r** reverses the order of the commands and the flag –**n** suppresses command numbers when listing. (See **ksh**(1) for more about command line editing.)

HISTFILE

If this variable is set when the shell is invoked, then the value is the pathname of the file that will be used to store the command history.

HISTSIZE

If this variable is set when the shell is invoked, then the number of previously entered commands that are accessible by this shell will be greater than or equal to this number. The default is **128**.

Command Re-entry:

The text of the last **HISTSIZE** (default 128) commands entered from a terminal device is saved in a **history** file. The file **$HOME/.sh_history** is used if the **HISTFILE** variable is not set or if the file it names is not writable. A shell can access the commands of all *interactive* shells which use the same named **HISTFILE**. The special command **fc** is used to list or edit a portion of this file. The portion of the file to be edited or listed can be selected by number or by giving the first character or characters of the command. A single command or range of commands can be specified. If you do not specify an editor program as an argument to **fc** then the value of the variable **FCEDIT** is used. If **FCEDIT** is not defined then **/bin/ed** is used. The edited command(s) is printed and re-executed upon leaving the editor. The editor name – is used to skip the editing phase and to re-execute the command. In this case a substitution parameter of the form *old***=***new* can be used to modify the command before execution. For example, if **r** is aliased to ′**fc** –**e** –′ then typing **'r bad=good c'** will re-execute the most recent command which starts with the letter **c**, replacing the first occurrence of the string **bad** with the string **good**.

Using the **fc** built-in command within a compound command will cause the whole command to disappear from the history file.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**e** *editor* Use the editor named by *editor* to edit the commands. The *editor* string is a utility name, subject to search via the **PATH** variable. The value in the **FCEDIT** variable is used as a default when –**e** is not specified. If **FCEDIT** is null or unset, **ed** will be used as the editor.

–l (The letter ell.) List the commands rather than invoking an editor on them. The commands will be written in the sequence indicated by the *first* and *last* operands, as affected by **–r**, with each command preceded by the command number.

–n Suppress command numbers when listing with **–l**.

–r Reverse the order of the commands listed (with **–l)** or edited (with neither **–l** nor **–s**).

–s Re-execute the command without invoking an editor.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

first
last Select the commands to list or edit. The number of previous commands that can be accessed is determined by the value of the **HISTSIZE** variable. The value of *first* or *last* or both will be one of the following:

[**+**]*number*
A positive number representing a command number; command numbers can be displayed with the **–l** option.

–number
A negative decimal number representing the command that was executed *number* of commands previously. For example, –1 is the immediately previous command.

string A string indicating the most recently entered command that begins with that string. If the *old=new* operand is not also specified with **–s**, the string form of the *first* operand cannot contain an embedded equal sign.

When the synopsis form with **–s** is used:

- If *first* is omitted, the previous command will be used.

For the synopsis forms without **–s :**

- If *last* is omitted, *last* defaults to the previous command when **–l** is specified; otherwise, it defaults to *first*.
- If *first* and *last* are both omitted, the previous 16 commands will be listed or the previous single command will be edited (based on the **–l** option).
- If *first* and *last* are both present, all of the commands from *first* to *last* will be edited (without **–l)** or listed (with **–l**). Editing multiple commands will be accomplished by presenting to the editor all of the commands at one time, each command starting on a new line. If *first* represents a newer command than *last*, the commands will be listed or edited in reverse sequence, equivalent to using **–r .** For example, the following commands on the first line are equivalent to the corresponding commands on the second:

fc –r 10 20 **fc 30 40**

fc 20 10 **fc –r 40 30**

- When a range of commands is used, it will not be an error to specify *first* or *last* values that are not in the history list; **fc** will substitute the value representing the oldest or newest command in the list, as appropriate. For example, if there are only ten commands in the history list, numbered 1 to 10:

  fc –l

  fc 1 99

  will list and edit, respectively, all ten commands.

old=new Replace the first occurrence of string *old* in the commands to be reexecuted by the string *new*.

OUTPUT

When the **–l** option is used to list commands, the format of each command in the list is as follows:

"**%d\t%s\n**", <*line number*>, <*command*>

If both the **–l** and **–n** options are specified, the format of each command is:

"**\t%s\n**", <*command*>

If the *command* consists of more than one line, the lines after the first are displayed as:

"**\t%s\n**", <*continued-command*>

EXAMPLES

csh

```
% history
 1  cd /etc
 2  vi passwd
 3  date
 4  cd
 5  du .
 6  ls -t
 7  history

% !d
 du .
 262   ./SCCS
 336   .

% !da
 Thu Jul 21 17:29:56 PDT 1994

%
```

ksh

```
$ fc -l
 1  cd /etc
 2  vi passwd
 3  date
 4  cd
 5  du .
 6  ls -t
 7  fc -l

$ fc -e - d
 du .
 262   ./SCCS
 336   .

$ fc -e - da
 Thu Jul 21 17:29:56 PDT 1994

$ alias \!='fc -e -'
```

```
% !!
 date
 Thu Jul 21 17:29:56 PDT 1994

% !6
 du .
 262   ./SCCS
 336   .


% !ls ma*
 ls -t malloc.c
 malloc.o
 malloc.c
```

```
$ !
 alias ='fc -e -'


$ ! 6
 du .
 262   ./SCCS
 336   .


$ ! ls ma*
  ksh: !l:  not found
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **fc**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

FCEDIT This variable, when expanded by the shell, determines the default value for the **e** *editor* option's *editor* option-argument. If **FCEDIT** is null or unset, **ed** will be used as the editor.

HISTFILE Determine a pathname naming a command history file. If the **HISTFILE** variable is not set, the shell may attempt to access or create a file **.sh_history** in the user's home directory. If the shell cannot obtain both read and write access to, or create, the history file, it will use an unspecified mechanism that allows the history to operate properly. (References to history ''file'' in this section are understood to mean this unspecified mechanism in such cases.) **fc** may choose to access this variable only when initializing the history file; this initialization will occur when **fc** or **sh** first attempt to retrieve entries from, or add entries to, the file, as the result of commands issued by the user, the file named by the **ENV** variable, or a system startup file such as **/etc/profile**. (The initialization process for the history file can be dependent on the system startup files, in that they may contain commands that will effectively preempt the user's settings of **HISTFILE** and **HISTSIZE**. For example, function definition commands are recorded in the history file, unless the **set** −**o nolog** option is set. If the system administrator includes function definitions in some system startup file called before the **ENV** file, the history file will be initialized before the user gets a chance to influence its characteristics.) The variable **HISTFILE** is accessed initially when the shell is invoked. Any changes to **HISTFILE** will not take effect until another shell is invoked.

HISTSIZE Determine a decimal number representing the limit to the number of previous commands that are accessible. If this variable is unset, an unspecified default greater than or equal to 128 will be used. The variable **HISTSIZE** is accessed initially when the shell is invoked. Any changes to **HISTSIZE** will

not take effect until another shell is invoked.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion of the listing.

>0 An error occurred.

Otherwise, the exit status will be that of the commands executed by **fc**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **ed**(1), **ksh**(1), **set**(1), **set**(1F), **sh**(1), **source**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

hostid – print the numeric identifier of the current host

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/hostid

DESCRIPTION

The **hostid** command prints the identifier of the current host in hexadecimal. This numeric value is likely to differ when **hostid** is run on a different machine.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

sysinfo(2), **gethostid**(3C), **attributes**(5)

NAME

hostname – set or print name of current host system

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/hostname [*name-of-host*]

DESCRIPTION

The **hostname** command prints the name of the current host, as given before the **login** prompt. The super-user can set the hostname by giving an argument.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

uname(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

iconv – code set conversion utility

SYNOPSIS

iconv –**f** *fromcode* –**t** *tocode* [*file*...]

DESCRIPTION

The **iconv** utility converts the characters or sequences of characters in *file* from one code set to another and writes the results to standard output. Should no conversion exist for a particular character then it is converted to the underscore '_' in the target code set.

The list of supported conversions and the locations of the associated conversion tables are provided in the **iconv**(5) manual page.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**f** *fromcode* Identifies the input code set.

–**t** *tocode* Identifies the output code set.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file A path name of the input file to be translated. If *file* is omitted, the standard input is used.

EXAMPLES

The following example converts the contents of file **mail1** from code set **8859** to **646fr** and stores the results in file **mail.local**.

```
example% iconv –f 8859 –t 646fr mail1 > mail.local
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **iconv**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

1 An error has occurred.

FILES

/usr/lib/iconv/∗.so conversion modules
/usr/lib/iconv/∗.t conversion tables
/usr/lib/iconv/iconv_data list of conversions supported by conversion tables

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

iconv(3), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **iconv**(5), **iconv_unicode**(5)

NOTES

The **iconv** utility can use conversion modules (**/usr/lib/iconv/∗.so**) or conversion tables (**/usr/lib/iconv/∗.t**). If a conversion module and a conversion table both exist for a particular code set conversion, **iconv** uses the conversion module.

Refer to the **/usr/share/man/man5/iconv_***locale***.5** manual page in the Asian localized releases for information on which code set conversions are supported. For example, the command

% man –s 5 iconv_ja

would display the manual page describing the code set conversions that are supported for the Japanese locale.

Note that the **iconv_***locale***.5** manual page may not exist in every localized release. Also, the **iconv_***locale***.5** manual page does not exist in the U. S. (non-localized) release.

NAME

if, test – evaluate condition(s) or make execution of actions dependent upon the evaluation of condition(s)

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/test [*condition***]**

[*condition* **]**

sh

if *condition* **; then** *action* **; fi**

if *condition* **; then** *action* **; else** *action2* **; fi**

if *condition* **; then** *action* **; elif** *condition2* **; then** *action2* **; . . . ; fi**

if *condition* **; then** *action* **; elif** *condition2* **; then** *action2* **; . . . ; else** *action3* **; fi**

test *condition*

[*condition* **]**

csh

if (*condition***) then**
action
else if (*condition2***) then**
action2
else
action3
endif

if (*condition***)** *action*

ksh

if *condition* **; then** *action* **; fi**

if *condition* **; then** *action* **; else** *action2* **; fi**

if *condition* **; then** *action* **; elif** *condition2* **; then** *action2* **; . . . ; fi**

if *condition* **; then** *action* **; elif** *condition2* **; then** *action2* **; . . . ; else** *action3* **; fi**

test *condition*

[*condition* **]**

DESCRIPTION

/usr/bin/test

The **test** utility evaluates the *condition* and indicates the result of the evaluation by its exit status. An exit status of zero indicates that the condition evaluated as true and an exit status of 1 indicates that the condition evaluated as false.

In the second form of the utility, which uses **[ ]** rather than **test**, the square brackets must be separate arguments and *condition* is optional.

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **test** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

sh

The *condition* following **if** is executed and, if it returns a **0** exit status, the *action* following the first **then** is executed. Otherwise, the *condition2* following **elif** is executed and, if its value is **0**, the *action2* following the next **then** is executed. Failing the **if** and **elif** *conditions*, the **else** *action3* is executed. If no **else** *action* or **then** *action* is executed, the **if** command returns a **0** exit status. Any number of **elif ... then ...** branching pairs are allowed, but only one **else**.

test evaluates the condition *condition* and, if its value is true, sets exit status to **0**; otherwise, a non-zero (false) exit status is set; **test** also sets a non-zero exit status if there are no arguments. When permissions are tested, the effective user ID of the process is used.

All operators, flags, and brackets (brackets used as shown in the second **SYNOPSIS** line) must be separate arguments to the **test** command; normally these items are separated by spaces.

Primitives:

The following primitives are used to construct *condition*:

–r *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is readable.
–w *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is writable.
–x *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is executable.
–f *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a regular file. Alternatively, if **/usr/bin/sh** users specify **/usr/ucb** before **/usr/bin** in their **PATH** environment variable, then **test** will return true if *filename* exists and is (**not**–**a**–**directory**). This is also the default for **/usr/bin/csh** users.
–d *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a directory.
–h *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a symbolic link. With all other primitives (except **–L** *filename*), the symbolic links are followed by default.
–c *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a character special file.
–b *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a block special file.
–p *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a named pipe (fifo).
–u *filename*	True if *filename* exists and its set-user-ID bit is set.
–g *filename*	True if *filename* exists and its set-group-ID bit is set.
–k *filename*	True if *filename* exists and its sticky bit is set.
–s *filename*	True if *filename* exists and has a size greater than zero.
–t [*fildes*]	True if the open file whose file descriptor number is *fildes* (1 by default) is associated with a terminal device.
–z *s1*	True if the length of string *s1* is zero.
–n *s1*	True if the length of the string *s1* is non-zero.
s1 **=** *s2*	True if strings *s1* and *s2* are identical.
s1 **!=** *s2*	True if strings *s1* and *s2* are not identical.
s1	True if *s1* is not the null string.

n1 –**eq** *n2* True if the integers *n1* and *n2* are algebraically equal.

n1 –**ne** *n2* True if the integers *n1* and *n2* are not algebraically equal.

n1 –**gt** *n2* True if the integer *n1* is algebraically greater than the integer *n2*.

n1 –**ge** *n2* True if the integer *n1* is algebraically greater than or equal to the integer *n2*.

n1 –**lt** *n2* True if the integer *n1* is algebraically less than the integer *n2*.

n1 –**le** *n2* True if the integer *n1* is algebraically less than or equal to the integer *n2*.

–**L** *filename* True if *filename* exists and is a symbolic link. With all other primitives (except –**h** *filename*), the symbolic links are followed by default.

Operators:

These primaries may be combined with the following operators:

! Unary negation operator.

–**a** Binary *and* operator.

–**o** Binary *or* operator (–**a** has higher precedence than –**o**).

(*condition*) Parentheses for grouping. Notice also that parentheses are meaningful to the shell and, therefore, must be quoted.

The **not**–**a**–**directory** alternative to the –**f** option is a transition aid for BSD applications and may not be supported in future releases.

The –**L** option is a migration aid for users of other shells which have similar options and may not be supported in future releases.

If you test a file you own (the –**r** –**w** or –**x** tests), but the permission tested does not have the *owner* bit set, a non-zero (false) exit status will be returned even though the file may have the **group** or *other* bit set for that permission. The correct exit status will be set if you are super-user.

The **=** and **!=** operators have a higher precedence than the –**r** through –**n** operators, and **=** and **!=** always expect arguments; therefore, **=** and **!=** cannot be used with the –**r** through –**n** operators.

If more than one argument follows the –**r** through –**n** operators, only the first argument is examined; the others are ignored, unless a –**a** or a –**o** is the second argument.

csh With the multi-line form of **if**:

if *condition* is true, the *action* up to the first **else** or **then** is executed. Otherwise, if **else if** *condition2* is true, the *action2* between the **else if** and the following **else** or **then** is executed. Otherwise, the *action3* between the **else** and the **endif** is executed.

The **if** must appear alone on its input line or after an **else**. Only one **endif** is needed, but it is required. The words **else** and **endif** must be the first nonwhite characters on a line. Any number of **else if ... then ...** branching pairs are allowed, but only one **else**.

With the one-line form of **if**, there are no **else**, **then**, or **endif** keywords:

if the specified *condition* evaluates to true, the single *action* with arguments is executed. Variable substitution on *action* happens early, at the same time it does for the rest of the *if* command. *action* must be a simple command, not a pipeline, a command list, or a parenthesized command list. Note that I/O redirection occurs even if *condition* is false, when *action* is not executed (this is a bug).

ksh The *condition* following **if** is executed and, if it returns an exit status of **0**, the *action* following the first **then** is executed. Otherwise, the *condition2* following **elif** is executed and, if its value is **0**, the *action2* following the next **then** is executed. Failing that, the **else** *action3* is executed. If no **else** *action* or **then** *action* is executed, then the **if** command returns an exit status of **0**. Any number of **elif ... then ...** branching pairs are allowed, but only one **else**.

For a description of the **test** built-in, see the **ksh**(1) sections **Conditional Expressions** and **Arithmetic Evaluation** as well as the (**sh**) Bourne shell's **test** built-in above.

[*condition* **]** evaluates file attributes, string comparisons, and compound "and" or "or" *condition*s.

OPERANDS All operators and elements of primaries must be presented as separate arguments to the **test** utility.

The following primaries can be used to construct *condition*:

–**a** *file*	True, if *file* exists.
–**b** *file*	True if *file* exists and is a block special file.
–**c** *file*	True if *file* exists and is a character special file.
–**d** *file*	True if *file* exists and is a directory.
–**e** *file*	True if *file* exists.
–**f** *file*	True if *file* exists and is a regular file.
–**g** *file*	True if *file* exists and its set group ID flag is set.
–**k** *file*	True, if *file* exists and is has its sticky bit set.
–**n** *string*	True if the length of *string* is non-zero.
–**o** *option*	True, if option named *option* is on.
–**p** *file*	True if *file* is a named pipe (FIFO).
–**r** *file*	True if *file* exists and is readable.
–**s** *file*	True if *file* exists and has a size greater than zero.
–**t** *file_descriptor*	True if the file whose file descriptor number is *file_descriptor* is open and is associated with a terminal.
–**u** *file*	True if *file* exists and its set-user-ID flag is set.
–**w** *file*	True if *file* exists and is writable. True will indicate only that the write flag is on. The *file* will not be writable on a read-only file system even if this test indicates true.

–**x** *file*	True if *file* exists and is executable. True will indicate only that the execute flag is on. If *file* is a directory, true indicates that *file* can be searched.
–**z** *string*	True if the length of string *string* is zero.
–**L** *file*	True, if *file* exists and is a symbolic link.
–**O** *file*	True, if *file* exists and is owned by the effective user ID of this process.
–**G** *file*	True, if *file* exists and its group matches the effective group ID of this process.
–**S** *file*	True, if *file* exists and is a socket.
file1 –**nt** *file2*	True, if *file1* exists and is newer than *file2*.
file1 –**ot** *file2*	True, if *file1* exists and is older than *file2*.
file1 –**ef** *file2*	True, if *file1* and *file2* exist and refer to the same file.
string	True if the string *string* is not the null string.
string **=** *pattern*	True, if *string* matches *pattern*.
string **!=** *pattern*	True, if *string* does not match *pattern*.
string1 = *string2*	True if the strings *string1* and *string2* are identical.
string1 **!** = *string2*	True if the strings *string1* and *string2* are not identical.
string1 **<** *string2*	True, if *string1* comes before *string2* based on ASCII value of their characters.
string1 **>** *string2*	True, if *string1* comes after *string2* based on ASCII value of their characters.
n1 –**eq** *n2*	True if the integers *n1* and *n2* are algebraically equal.
n1 –**ne** *n2*	True if the integers *n1* and *n2* are not algebraically equal.
n1 –**gt** *n2*	True if the integer *n1* is algebraically greater than the integer *n2*.
n1 –**ge** *n2*	True if the integer *n1* is algebraically greater than or equal to the integer *n2*.
n1 –**lt** *n2*	True if the integer *n1* is algebraically less than the integer *n2*.
n1 –**le** *n2*	True if the integer *n1* is algebraically less than or equal to the integer *n2*.

These primaries can be combined with the following operator:

! *condition*	True if *condition* is false.

The primaries with two elements of the form:

-primary_operator primary_operand

are known as *unary primaries.* The primaries with three elements in either of the two forms:

primary_operand *-primary_operator* *primary_operand*
primary_operand *primary_operator* *primary_operand*

are known as *binary primaries.*

The algorithm for determining the precedence of the operators and the return value that will be generated is based on the number of arguments presented to **test**. (However, when using the **[...]** form, the right-bracket final argument will not be counted in this algorithm.)

In the following list, **$1**, **$2**, **$3** and **$4** represent the arguments presented to **test**.

0 arguments:

Exit false (1).

1 argument:

Exit true (0) if **$1** is not null; otherwise, exit false.

2 arguments:

- If **$1** is **!**, exit true if **$2** is null, false if **$2** is not null.
- If **$1** is a unary primary, exit true if the unary test is true, false if the unary test is false.
- Otherwise, produce unspecified results.

3 arguments:

- If **$2** is a binary primary, perform the binary test of **$1** and **$3**.
- If **$1** is **!**, negate the two-argument test of **$2** and **$3**.
- Otherwise, produce unspecified results.

4 arguments:

- If **$1** is **!**, negate the three-argument test of **$2**, **$3**, and **$4**.
- Otherwise, the results are unspecified.

USAGE

Scripts should be careful when dealing with user-supplied input that could be confused with primaries and operators. Unless the application writer knows all the cases that produce input to the script, invocations like:

test "$1" -a "$2"

should be written as:

test "$1" && test "$2"

to avoid problems if a user supplied values such as **$1** set to **!** and **$2** set to the null string. That is, in cases where maximal portability is of concern, replace:

test expr1 -a expr2

with:

test expr1 && test expr2

and replace:

test expr1 -o expr2

with:

test expr1 | | test expr2

but note that, in **test**, –**a** has higher precedence than –**o** while **&&** and **| |** have equal precedence in the shell.

Parentheses or braces can be used in the shell command language to effect grouping.

Parentheses must be escaped when using **sh**; for example:

test \(expr1 -a expr2 \) -o expr3

This command is not always portable outside XSI-conformant systems. The following form can be used instead:

(test expr1 && test expr2) | | test expr3

The two commands:

test "**$1**"

test ! "**$1**"

could not be used reliably on some historical systems. Unexpected results would occur if such a *string* condition were used and **$1** expanded to **!**, **(** or a known unary primary. Better constructs are:

test -n "**$1**"

test -z "**$1**"

respectively.

Historical systems have also been unreliable given the common construct:

test "**$response**" **=** "**expected string**"

One of the following is a more reliable form:

test "**X$response**" **=** "**Xexpected string**"

test "**expected string**" **=** "**$response**"

Note that the second form assumes that **expected string** could not be confused with any unary primary. If **expected string** starts with –, **(**, **!** or even **=**, the first form should be used instead. Using the preceding rules without the marked extensions, any of the three comparison forms is reliable, given any input. (However, note that the strings are quoted in all cases.)

Because the string comparison binary primaries, **=** and **!=**, have a higher precedence than any unary primary in the >4 argument case, unexpected results can occur if arguments are not properly prepared. For example, in

test -d $1 -o -d $2

If **$1** evaluates to a possible directory name of **=**, the first three arguments are considered a string comparison, which causes a syntax error when the second –**d** is encountered. is encountered. One of the following forms prevents this; the second is preferred:

test \(-d "$1" \) -o \(-d "$2" \)

test -d "$1" | | test -d "$2"

Also in the >4 argument case,

test "$1" = "bat" -a "$2" = "ball"

Syntax errors will occur if **$1** evaluates to **(** or **!**. One of the following forms prevents this; the third is preferred:

test "X$1" = "Xbat" -a "X$2" = "Xball"

test "$1" = "bat" && test "$2" = "ball"

test "X$1" = "Xbat" && test "X$2" = "Xball"

EXAMPLES

In the **if** command examples, three conditions are tested, and if all three evaluate as true or successful, then their validities are written to the screen.

The 3 tests are:
if a variable set to 1 is greater than 0,
if a variable set to 2 is equal to 2, and
if the word "root" is included in the text file /etc/passwd.

/usr/bin/test

1. Perform a **mkdir** if a directory does not exist:

```
test ! -d tempdir && mkdir tempdir
```

2. Wait for a file to become non-readable:

```
while test -r thefile
do
   sleep 30
done
echo '"thefile" is no longer readable'
```

3. Perform a command if the argument is one of three strings (two variations):

```
if [ "$1" = "pear" ] | | [ "$1" = "grape" ] | | [ "$1" = "apple" ]
then
     command
fi
case "$1" in
     pear|grape|apple) command ; ;
esac
```

The two forms of the **test** built-in follow the Bourne shell's **if** example.

sh

```
ZERO=0 ONE=1 TWO=2 ROOT=root
if  [ $ONE -gt $ZERO ]
[ $TWO -eq 2 ]
grep $ROOT  /etc/passwd >&1 > /dev/null  # discard output
```

```
then
     echo "$ONE is greater than 0, $TWO equals 2, and $ROOT is a user-name
          in the password file"
else
     echo "At least one of the three test conditions is false"
fi
```

Examples of the **test** built-in:

```
test `grep $ROOT /etc/passwd >&1 /dev/null`  # discard output
echo $?   # test for success

[ `grep nosuchname /etc/passwd >&1 /dev/null` ]
echo $?   # test for failure
```

csh

```
@ ZERO = 0; @ ONE = 1; @ TWO = 2;  set ROOT = root
grep $ROOT  /etc/passwd >&1 /dev/null  # discard output
   # $status must be tested for immediately following grep
if ( "$status" == "0" && $ONE > $ZERO && $TWO == 2 ) then
     echo "$ONE is greater than 0, $TWO equals 2, and $ROOT is a user-name
          in the password file"
endif
```

ksh

```
ZERO=0 ONE=1 TWO=$((ONE+ONE)) ROOT=root
if  ((ONE > ZERO))          #  arithmetical comparison
[[ $TWO = 2 ]]                #  string comparison
[ `grep $ROOT  /etc/passwd >&1 /dev/null` ]  # discard output
then
     echo "$ONE is greater than 0, $TWO equals 2, and $ROOT is a user-name
          in the password file"
else
     echo "At least one of the three test conditions is false"
fi
```

The Korn shell will also accept the syntax of both the **if** command and the **test** command of the Bourne shell.

When using the brackets (**[ ]**) within **if** commands, you must separate both inside ends of the brackets from the inside characters with a space.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **test**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 *condition* evaluated to true.

1 *condition* evaluated to false or *condition* was missing.

>1 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **test**(1B), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES

Both the Bourne shell, **sh**, and the Korn shell, **ksh**, can use the semicolon and the carriage return interchangeably in their syntax of the **if**, **for**, and **while** built-in commands.

NAME

indicator – display application specific alarms and / or the "working" indicator

SYNOPSIS

indicator [–**b** [*n*]] [–**c** *column*] [–**l** *length*] [–**o**] [–**w**] [*string* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **indicator** function displays application specific alarms or the "working" indicator, or both, on the FMLI banner line. The argument *string* is a string to be displayed on the banner line, and should always be the last argument given. Note that *string* is not automatically cleared from the banner line.

OPTIONS

–**b***n* The –**b** option rings the terminal bell *n* times, where *n* is an integer from 1 to 10. The default value is 1. If the terminal has no bell, the screen is flashed instead, if possible.

–**c** *column* The –**c** option defines the column of the banner line at which to start the indicator string. The argument *column* must be an integer from **0** to **DISPLAYW-1.** If the –**c** option is not used, *column* defaults to **0 .**

–**l** *length* The –**l** option defines the maximum length of the string displayed. If *string* is longer than *length* characters, it will be truncated. The argument *length* must be an integer from **1** to **DISPLAYW.** If the –**l** option is not used, *length* defaults to **DISPLAYW.** Note that if *string* doesn't fit it will be truncated.

–**o** The –**o** option causes **indicator** to duplicate its output to *stdout* .

–**w** The –**w** option turns on the "working" indicator.

EXAMPLES

When the value entered in a form field is invalid, the following use of **indicator** will ring the bell three times and display the word **WRONG** starting at column 1 of the banner line.

```
invalidmsg=`indicator –b 3 –c 1 "WRONG"`
```

To clear the indicator after telling the user the entry is wrong:

```
invalidmsg=`indicator –b 9 –c 1 "WRONG"; sleep 3;
        indicator –c 1 "     "`
```

In this example the value of **invalidmsg** (in this case the default value **Input is not valid**), still appears on the FMLI message line.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

indxbib – create an inverted index to a bibliographic database

SYNOPSIS

indxbib *database-file*...

DESCRIPTION

indxbib makes an inverted index to the named *database-file* (which must reside within the current directory), typically for use by **lookbib**(1) and **refer**(1). A *database* contains bibliographic references (or other kinds of information) separated by blank lines.

A bibliographic reference is a set of lines, constituting fields of bibliographic information. Each field starts on a line beginning with a '**%**', followed by a key-letter, then a blank, and finally the contents of the field, which may continue until the next line starting with '**%**'.

indxbib is a shell script that calls two programs: **/usr/lib/refer/mkey** and **/usr/lib/refer/inv**. **mkey** truncates words to 6 characters, and maps upper case to lower case. It also discards words shorter than 3 characters, words among the 100 most common English words, and numbers (dates) < 1000 or > 2099. These parameters can be changed.

indxbib creates an entry file (with a **.ia** suffix), a posting file (**.ib**), and a tag file (**.ic**), in the working directory.

FILES

/usr/lib/refer/mkey
/usr/lib/refer/inv

*x***.ia**	entry file
*x***.ib**	posting file
*x***.ic**	tag file
*x***.ig**	reference file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc

SEE ALSO

addbib(1), **lookbib**(1), **refer**(1), **roffbib**(1), **sortbib**(1), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

All dates should probably be indexed, since many disciplines refer to literature written in the 1800s or earlier.

indxbib does not recognize pathnames.

NAME

install – install files

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/install [–**cs**] [–**g** *group*] [–**m** *mode*] [–**o** *owner*] *filename1 filename2*

/usr/ucb/install [–**cs**] [–**g** *group*] [–**m** *mode*] [–**o** *owner*] *filename . . . directory*

/usr/ucb/install –**d** [–**g** *group*] [–**m** *mode*] [–**o** *owner*] *directory*

DESCRIPTION

install is used within makefiles to copy new versions of files into a destination directory and to create the destination directory itself.

The first two forms are similar to the **cp**(1) command with the addition that executable files can be stripped during the copy and the owner, group, and mode of the installed file(s) can be given.

The third form can be used to create a destination directory with the required owner, group and permissions.

Note: **install** uses no special privileges to copy files from one place to another. The implications of this are:

- You must have permission to read the files to be installed.
- You must have permission to copy into the destination file or directory.
- You must have permission to change the modes on the final copy of the file if you want to use the –**m** option to change modes.
- You must be superuser if you want to specify the ownership of the installed file with –**o**. If you are not the super-user, or if –**o** is not in effect, the installed file will be owned by you, regardless of who owns the original.

OPTIONS

–**c** Copy files. In fact **install** *always* copies files, but the –**c** option is retained for backwards compatibility with old shell scripts that might otherwise break.

–**d** Create a directory. Missing parent directories are created as required as in **mkdir** –**p**. If the directory already exists, the owner, group and mode will be set to the values given on the command line.

–**s** Strip executable files as they are copied.

–**g** *group* Set the group ownership of the installed file or directory. (staff by default.)

–**m** *mode* Set the mode for the installed file or directory. (0755 by default.)

–**o** *owner* If run as root, set the ownership of the installed file to the user-ID of *owner*.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

chgrp(1), **chmod**(1), **chown**(1), **cp**(1), **mkdir**(1), **strip**(1), **install**(1M), **attributes**(5)

NAME

ipcrm – remove a message queue, semaphore set, or shared memory ID

SYNOPSIS

ipcrm [–**m** *shmid*] [–**q** *msqid*] [–**s** *semid*] [–**M** *shmkey*] [–**Q** *msgkey*] [–**S** *semkey*]

DESCRIPTION

ipcrm removes one or more messages, semaphores, or shared memory identifiers.

OPTIONS

The identifiers are specified by the following options:

–**m** *shmid* Remove the shared memory identifier *shmid* from the system. The shared memory segment and data structure associated with it are destroyed after the last detach.

–**q** *msqid* Remove the message queue identifier *msqid* from the system and destroy the message queue and data structure associated with it.

–**s** *semid* Remove the semaphore identifier *semid* from the system and destroy the set of semaphores and data structure associated with it.

–**M** *shmkey* Removes the shared memory identifier, created with key *shmkey* , from the system. The shared memory segment and data structure associated with it are destroyed after the last detach.

–**Q** *msgkey* Remove the message queue identifier, created with key *msgkey* , from the system and destroy the message queue and data structure associated with it.

–**S** *semkey* Remove the semaphore identifier, created with key *semkey* , from the system and destroy the set of semaphores and data structure associated with it.

The details of the removes are described in **msgctl**(2), **shmctl**(2), and **semctl**(2). Use the **ipcs** command to find the identifiers and keys.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWipc

SEE ALSO

ipcs(1), **msgctl**(2), **msgget**(2), **msgrcv**(2), **msgsnd**(2), **semctl**(2), **semget**(2), **semop**(2), **shmctl**(2), **shmget**(2), **shmop**(2), **attributes**(5)

NAME

ipcs – report inter-process communication facilities status

SYNOPSIS

ipcs [–**abcmopqst**] [–**C** *corefile*] [–**N** *namelist*]

DESCRIPTION

The utility **ipcs** prints information about active inter-process communication facilities. The information that is displayed is controlled by the options supplied. Without options, information is printed in short format for message queues, shared memory, and semaphores that are currently active in the system.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**m** Print information about active shared memory segments.

–**q** Print information about active message queues.

–**s** Print information about active semaphores.

If –**m**, –**q**, or –**s** are specified, information about only those indicated is printed. If none of these three is specified, information about all three is printed subject to these options:

–**a** Use all print options. (This is a shorthand notation for –**b**, –**c**, –**o**, –**p**, and –**t**.)

–**b** Print information on biggest allowable size: maximum number of bytes in messages on queue for message queues, size of segments for shared memory, and number of semaphores in each set for semaphores. See below for meaning of columns in a listing.

–**c** Print creator's login name and group name. See below.

–**o** Print information on outstanding usage: number of messages on queue and total number of bytes in messages on queue for message queues and number of processes attached to shared memory segments.

–**p** Print process number information: process ID of last process to send a message, process ID of last process to receive a message on message queues, process ID of creating process, and process ID of last process to attach or detach on shared memory segments. See below.

–**t** Print time information: time of the last control operation that changed the access permissions for all facilities, time of last **msgsnd**(2) and last **msgrcv**(2) on message queues, time of last **shmat**(2) and last **shmdt**(2) on shared memory (see **shmop**(2)), time of last **semop**(2) on semaphores. See below.

–**C** *corefile* Use the file *corefile* in place of **/dev/mem** and **/dev/kmem**. Use a core dump obtained from **savecore**(1M) in place of **/dev/mem** and **/dev/kmem**. Without the –**C** option (default), the running system image is used.

–**N** *namelist* Use the file *namelist* in place of **/dev/ksyms**.

The column headings and the meaning of the columns in an **ipcs** listing are given below; the letters in parentheses indicate the options that cause the corresponding heading to appear; "all" means that the heading always appears. Note: These options only determine what information is provided for each facility; they do not determine which facilities are listed.

T (all) Type of the facility:
- **q** message queue
- **m** shared memory segment
- **s** semaphore

ID (all) The identifier for the facility entry.

KEY (all) The key used as an argument to **msgget**(2), **semget**(2), or **shmget**(2) to create the facility entry. (Note: The key of a shared memory segment is changed to **IPC_PRIVATE** when the segment has been removed until all processes attached to the segment detach it.)

MODE (all) The facility access modes and flags: The mode consists of 11 characters that are interpreted as follows. The first two characters are:

- **R** A process is waiting on a **msgrcv**(2).
- **S** A process is waiting on a **msgsnd**(2).
- **D** The associated shared memory segment has been removed. It will disappear when the last process attached to the segment detaches it. (Note: If the shared memory segment identifier is removed via an **IPC_RMID** call to **shmctl**(2) before the process has detached from the segment with **shmdt**(2), the segment is no longer visible to **ipcs** and it will not appear in the **ipcs** output.)
- **C** The associated shared memory segment is to be cleared when the first attach is executed.
- – The corresponding special flag is not set.

The next nine characters are interpreted as three sets of three bits each. The first set refers to the owner's permissions; the next to permissions of others in the user-group of the facility entry; and the last to all others. Within each set, the first character indicates permission to read, the second character indicates permission to write or alter the facility entry, and the last character is currently unused.

The permissions are indicated as follows:

- **r** Read permission is granted.
- **w** Write permission is granted.
- **a** Alter permission is granted.
- – The indicated permission is not granted.

OWNER (all) The login name of the owner of the facility entry.

GROUP (all) The group name of the group of the owner of the facility entry.

CREATOR (a,c) The login name of the creator of the facility entry.

CGROUP	(a,c)	The group name of the group of the creator of the facility entry.
CBYTES	(a,o)	The number of bytes in messages currently outstanding on the associated message queue.
QNUM	(a,o)	The number of messages currently outstanding on the associated message queue.
QBYTES	(a,b)	The maximum number of bytes allowed in messages outstanding on the associated message queue.
LSPID	(a,p)	The process ID of the last process to send a message to the associated queue.
LRPID	(a,p)	The process ID of the last process to receive a message from the associated queue.
STIME	(a,t)	The time the last message was sent to the associated queue.
RTIME	(a,t)	The time the last message was received from the associated queue.
CTIME	(a,t)	The time when the associated entry was created or changed.
NATTCH	(a,o)	The number of processes attached to the associated shared memory segment.
SEGSZ	(a,b)	The size of the associated shared memory segment.
CPID	(a,p)	The process ID of the creator of the shared memory entry.
LPID	(a,p)	The process ID of the last process to attach or detach the shared memory segment.
ATIME	(a,t)	The time the last attach was completed to the associated shared memory segment.
DTIME	(a,t)	The time the last detach was completed on the associated shared memory segment.
NSEMS	(a,b)	The number of semaphores in the set associated with the semaphore entry.
OTIME	(a,t)	The time the last semaphore operation was completed on the set associated with the semaphore entry.

FILES

/etc/group	group names
/etc/passwd	user names
/dev/mem	memory
/dev/ksyms	system namelist

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWipc

SEE ALSO

savecore(1M), **msgget**(2), **msgrcv**(2), **msgsnd**(2), **semget**(2), **semop**(2), **shmctl**(2), **shmget**(2), **shmop**(2), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

If the user specifies either the **–C** or **–N** flag, the real and effective UID / GID is set to the real UID / GID of the user invoking **ipcs**.

Things can change while **ipcs** is running; the information it gives is guaranteed to be accurate only when it was retrieved.

NAME

isalist – display the native instruction sets executable on this platform

SYNOPSIS

isalist

DESCRIPTION

isalist prints the names of the native instruction sets executable on this platform on the standard output, as returned by the SI_ISALIST command of **sysinfo**(2).

The names are space-separated and are ordered in the sense of best performance. That is, earlier-named instruction sets may contain more instructions than later-named instruction sets; a program that is compiled for an earlier-named instruction sets will most likely run faster on this machine than the same program compiled for a later-named instruction set.

Programs compiled for instruction sets that do not appear in the list will most likely experience performance degradation or not run at all on this machine.

The instruction set names known to the system are listed in **isalist**(5). These names may or may not match predefined names or compiler options in the C language compilation system,

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

uname(1), **sysinfo**(2), **attributes**(5), **isalist**(5)

NAME

jobs, fg, bg, stop, notify – control process execution

SYNOPSIS

sh

jobs [–**p** | –**l**] [**%***job_id* ...]
jobs –**x** *command* [*arguments*]
fg [**%***job_id* . . .]
bg [**%***job_id* . . .]
stop %*job_id* . . .
stop *pid* . . .

csh

jobs[–**l**]
fg [**%***job_id*]
bg [**%***job_id*] . . .
notify [**%***job_id*] . . .
stop %*job_id* . . .
stop *pid* . . .

ksh

jobs [–**lnp**] [**%***job_id* . . .]
fg [**%***job_id* . . .]
bg [**%***job_id* . . .]
stop %*job_id* . . .
stop *pid* . . .

DESCRIPTION

sh

When Job Control is enabled, the Bourne shell built-in **jobs** reports all jobs that are stopped or executing in the background. If **%***job_id* is omitted, all jobs that are stopped or running in the background will be reported. The following options will modify / enhance the output of **jobs**:

–**l** Report the process group ID and working directory of the jobs.

–**p** Report only the process group ID of the jobs.

–**x** Replace any *job_id* found in *command* or *arguments* with the corresponding process group ID, and then execute *command* passing it *arguments*.

When the shell is invoked as **jsh**, Job Control is enabled in addition to all of the functionality described previously for **sh**. Typically Job Control is enabled for the interactive shell only. Non-interactive shells typically do not benefit from the added functionality of Job Control.

With Job Control enabled every command or pipeline the user enters at the terminal is called a *job_id*. All jobs exist in one of the following states: foreground, background or stopped. These terms are defined as follows: 1) a job in the foreground has read and write access to the controlling terminal; 2) a job in the background is denied read access and has conditional write access to the controlling terminal (see **stty**(1)); 3) a stopped job is a job that has been placed in a suspended state, usually as a result of a **SIGTSTP** signal (see **signal**(5)).

Every job that the shell starts is assigned a positive integer, called a *job_id number* which is tracked by the shell and will be used as an identifier to indicate a specific job. Additionally the shell keeps track of the *current* and *previous* jobs. The *current job* is the most recent job to be started or restarted. The *previous job* is the first non-current job.

The acceptable syntax for a Job Identifier is of the form:

%*job_id*

where, *job_id* may be specified in any of the following formats:

% or **+**	for the current job
–	for the previous job
?<*string*>	specify the job for which the command line uniquely contains *string*.
n	for job number *n*, where *n* is a job number
pref	where *pref* is a unique prefix of the command name (for example, if the command **ls –l name** were running in the background, it could be referred to as **%ls**); *pref* cannot contain blanks unless it is quoted.

When Job Control is enabled, **fg** resumes the execution of a stopped job in the foreground, also moves an executing background job into the foreground. If **%***job_id* is omitted the current job is assumed.

When Job Control is enabled, **bg** resumes the execution of a stopped job in the background. If **%***job_id* is omitted the current job is assumed.

stop stops the execution of a background job(s) by using its *job_id*, or of any process by using its *pid*; see **ps**(1).

csh The C shell built-in, **jobs**, without an argument, lists the active jobs under job control.

–l List process IDs, in addition to the normal information.

The shell associates a numbered *job_id* with each command sequence to keep track of those commands that are running in the background or have been stopped with **TSTP** signals (typically CTRL-Z). When a command or command sequence (semicolon separated list) is started in the background using the **&** metacharacter, the shell displays a line with the job number in brackets and a list of associated process numbers:

[1] 1234

To see the current list of jobs, use the **jobs** built-in command. The job most recently stopped (or put into the background if none are stopped) is referred to as the *current* job and is indicated with a `**+**´. The previous job is indicated with a `–´; when the current job is terminated or moved to the foreground, this job takes its place (becomes the new current job).

To manipulate jobs, refer to the **bg**, **fg**, **kill**, **stop**, and **%** built-in commands.

A reference to a job begins with a `**%**´. By itself, the percent-sign refers to the current job.

% %+ %%	The current job.
%–	The previous job.
%*j*	Refer to job *j* as in: `**kill –9 %***j*´. *j* can be a job number, or a string that

uniquely specifies the command line by which it was started; `**fg %vi**´ might bring a stopped **vi** job to the foreground, for instance.

%?*string* Specify the job for which the command line uniquely contains *string*.

A job running in the background stops when it attempts to read from the terminal. Background jobs can normally produce output, but this can be suppressed using the `**stty tostop**´ command.

fg brings the current or specified *job_id* into the foreground.

bg runs the current or specified jobs in the background.

stop stops the execution of a background job(s) by using its *job_id*, or of any process by using its *pid*; see **ps**(1).

notify will notify the user asynchronously when the status of the current job or specified jobs changes.

ksh **jobs** displays the status of the jobs that were started in the current shell environment. When **jobs** reports the termination status of a job, the shell removes its process ID from the list of those "known in the current shell execution environment."

job_id specifies the jobs for which the status is to be displayed. If no *job_id* is given, the status information for all jobs will be displayed.

The following options will modify / enhance the output of **jobs**:

–l (The letter ell.) Provide more information about each job listed. This information includes the job number, current job, process group ID, state and the command that formed the job.

–n Display only jobs that have stopped or exited since last notified.

–p Displays only the process IDs for the process group leaders of the selected jobs.

By default, **jobs** displays the status of all the stopped jobs, running background jobs, and all jobs whose status has changed and have not been reported by the shell.

If the **monitor** option of the **set** command is turned on, an interactive shell associates a **job** with each pipeline. It keeps a table of current jobs, printed by the **jobs** command, and assigns them small integer numbers. When a job is started asynchronously with **&**, the shell prints a line which looks like:

[1] 1234

indicating that the **job**, which was started asynchronously, was job number 1 and had one (top-level) process, whose process id was 1234.

If you are running a job and wish to do something else you may hit the key **^Z** (CTRL-Z) which sends a **STOP** signal to the current job. The shell will then normally indicate that the job has been `**Stopped**´ (see **OUTPUT** below), and print another prompt. You can then manipulate the state of this job, putting it in the background with the **bg** command, or run some other commands and then eventually bring the job back into the foreground with the foreground command **fg**. A **^Z** takes effect immediately and is like an interrupt in that pending output and unread input are discarded when it is typed.

There are several ways to refer to jobs in the shell. A job can be referred to by the process id of any process of the job or by one of the following:

%*number*	The job with the given number.
%*string*	Any job whose command line begins with *string*; works only in the interactive mode when the history file is active.
%?*string*	Any job whose command line contains *string*; works only in the interactive mode when the history file is active.
%%	Current job.
%+	Equivalent to **%%**.
%–	Previous job.

The shell learns immediately whenever a process changes state. It normally informs you whenever a job becomes blocked so that no further progress is possible, but only just before it prints a prompt. This is done so that it does not otherwise disturb your work. When the monitor mode is on, each background job that completes triggers any trap set for **CHLD**. When you try to leave the shell while jobs are running or stopped, you will be warned that `You have stopped (running) jobs.´ You may use the **jobs** command to see what they are. If you do this or immediately try to exit again, the shell will not warn you a second time, and the stopped jobs will be terminated.

fg will move a background job from the current environment into the foreground. Using **fg** to place a job in the foreground will remove its process ID from the list of those "known in the current shell execution environment." The **fg** command is available only on systems that support job control. If *job_id* is not specified, the current job is brought into the foreground.

bg resumes suspended jobs from the current environment by running them as background jobs. If the job specified by *job_id* is already a running background job, **bg** has no effect and will exit successfully. Using **bg** to place a job into the background causes its process ID to become ‘‘known in the current shell execution environment’’, as if it had been started as an asynchronous list. The **bg** command is available only on systems that support job control. If *job_id* is not specified, the current job is placed in the background.

stop stops the execution of a background job(s) by using its *job_id*, or of any process by using its *pid*; see **ps**(1).

OUTPUT

If the **–p** option is specified, the output consists of one line for each process ID:

"**%d\n",** <*"process ID"*>

Otherwise, if the **–l** option is not specified, the output is a series of lines of the form:

"**[%d] %c %s %s\n**", <*job-number*>, <*current*>, <*state*>, <*command*>

where the fields are as follows:

<*current*> The character **+** identifies the job that would be used as a default for the **fg** or **bg** commands; this job can also be specified using the *job_id* **%+** or **%% .** The character – identifies the job that would become the default if the current default job were to exit; this job can also be specified using the *job_id* **%– .** For other jobs, this field is a space character. At most one job can be identified with **+** and at most one job can be identified

with –. If there is any suspended job, then the current job will be a suspended job. If there are at least two suspended jobs, then the previous job will also be a suspended job.

<*job-number***>** A number that can be used to identify the process group to the **wait**, **fg**, **bg,** and **kill** utilities. Using these utilities, the job can be identified by prefixing the job number with **%**.

<*state*> One of the following strings (in the POSIX Locale):

Running Indicates that the job has not been suspended by a signal and has not exited.

Done Indicates that the job completed and returned exit status zero.

Done(*code*)
Indicates that the job completed normally and that it exited with the specified non-zero exit status, *code*, expressed as a decimal number.

Stopped

Stopped (SIGTSTP)
Indicates that the job was suspended by the **SIGTSTP** signal.

Stopped (SIGSTOP)
Indicates that the job was suspended by the **SIGSTOP** signal.

Stopped (SIGTTIN)
Indicates that the job was suspended by the **SIGTTIN** signal.

Stopped (SIGTTOU)
Indicates that the job was suspended by the **SIGTTOU** signal.

The implementation may substitute the string **Suspended** in place of **Stopped**. If the job was terminated by a signal, the format of **state** is unspecified, but it will be visibly distinct from all of the other **state** formats shown here and will indicate the name or description of the signal causing the termination.

<*command*> The associated command that was given to the shell.

If the **–l** option is specified, a field containing the process group ID is inserted before the **state** field. Also, more processes in a process group may be output on separate lines, using only the process ID and **command** fields.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **jobs**, **fg**, and **bg**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned for **jobs**, **fg**, and **bg**:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **kill**(1), **ksh**(1), **ps**(1), **sh**(1), **stop**(1), **shell_builtins**(1), **stty**(1), **wait**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **signal**(5)

NAME

join – relational database operator

SYNOPSIS

join [–**a** *filenumber* | –**v** *filenumber*] [–**1** *fieldnumber*] [–**2** *fieldnumber*] [–**o** *list*] [–**e** *string*] [–**t** *char*] *file1 file2*

join [–**a** *filenumber*] [–**j** *fieldnumber*] [–**j1** *fieldnumber*] [–**j2** *fieldnumber*] [–**o** *list*] [–**e** *string*] [–**t** *char*] *file1 file2*

DESCRIPTION

The **join** command forms, on the standard output, a join of the two relations specified by the lines of *file1* and *file2*.

There is one line in the output for each pair of lines in *file1* and *file2* that have identical join fields. The output line normally consists of the common field, then the rest of the line from *file1*, then the rest of the line from *file2*. This format can be changed by using the –**o** option (see below). The –**a** option can be used to add unmatched lines to the output. The –**v** option can be used to output only unmatched lines.

The default input field separators are blank, tab, or new-line. In this case, multiple separators count as one field separator, and leading separators are ignored. The default output field separator is a blank.

If the input files are not in the appropriate collating sequence, the results are unspecified.

OPTIONS

Some of the options below use the argument *filenumber*. This argument should be a **1** or a **2** referring to either *file1* or *file2*, respectively.

–**a** *filenumber* In addition to the normal output, produce a line for each unpairable line in file *filenumber*, where *filenumber* is **1** or **2**. If both –**a 1** and –**a 2** are specified, all unpairable lines will be output.

–**e** *string* Replace empty output fields with *string*.

–**j** *fieldnumber* Equivalent to –**1** *fieldnumber* –**2** *fieldnumber*.

–**j1** *fieldnumber* Equivalent to –**1** *fieldnumber*.

–**j2** *fieldnumber* Equivalent to –**2** *fieldnumber* Fields are numbered starting with **1**.

–**o** *list* Each output line includes the fields specified in *list*. Fields selected by *list* that do not appear in the input will be treated as empty output fields. (See the –**e** option.) Each element of which has the either the form *filenumber*.*fieldnumber*, or **0**, which represents the **join** field. The common field is not printed unless specifically requested.

–**t** *char* Use character *char* as a separator. Every appearance of *char* in a line is significant. The character *char* is used as the field separator for both input and output. With this option specified, the collating term should be the same as **sort** without the –**b** option.

–**v** *filenumber* Instead of the default output, produce a line only for each unpairable line in *filenumber*, where *filenumber* is **1** or **2**. If both –**v 1** and –**v 2** are specified, all unpairable lines will be output.

–**1** *fieldnumber* Join on the *fieldnumber*th field of file 1 . Fields are decimal integers

starting with **1**.

–2 *fieldnumber* Join on the *fieldnumber*th field of file 2. Fields are decimal integers starting with **1**.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file1
file2 A path name of a file to be joined. If either of the *file1* or *file2* operands is –, the standard input is used in its place.

file1 and *file2* must be sorted in increasing collating sequence as determined by **LC_COLLATE** on the fields on which they are to be joined, normally the first in each line (see **sort**(1)).

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **join** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

The following command line will join the password file and the group file, matching on the numeric group ID, and outputting the login name, the group name and the login directory. It is assumed that the files have been sorted in ASCII collating sequence on the group ID fields.

example% join –j1 4 –j2 3 –o 1.1 2.1 1.6 –t: /etc/passwd /etc/group

The **–o 0** field essentially selects the union of the join fields. For example, given file **phone**:

```
!Name       Phone Number
Don         +1 123-456-7890
Hal         +1 234-567-8901
Yasushi     +2 345-678-9012
```

and file **fax**:

```
!Name       Fax Number
Don         +1 123-456-7899
Keith       +1 456-789-0122
Yasushi     +2 345-678-9011
```

(where the large expanses of white space are meant to each represent a single tab character), the command:

example% join -t "<*tab*>" -a 1 -a 2 -e '(unknown)' -o 0,1.2,2.2 phone fax

would produce:

```
!Name       Phone Number       Fax Number
Don         +1 123-456-7890    +1 123-456-7899
Hal         +1 234-567-8901    (unknown)
Keith       (unknown)          +1 456-789-0122
Yasushi     +2 345-678-9012    +2 345-678-9011
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **join**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_COLLATE**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All input files were output successfully.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

awk(1), **comm**(1), **sort**(1), **uniq**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES

With default field separation, the collating sequence is that of **sort** –**b**; with –**t**, the sequence is that of a plain sort.

The conventions of the **join**, **sort**, **comm**, **uniq**, and **awk** commands are wildly incongruous.

NAME

kbd – manipulate the state of keyboard or display the type of keyboard or change the default keyboard abort sequence effect

SYNOPSIS

kbd [–**r**] [–**t**] [–**c on** | **off**] [–**a enable** | **disable**] [–**d** *keyboard device*]
kbd –**i** [–**d** *keyboard device*]

DESCRIPTION

kbd manipulates the state of the keyboard, or displays the keyboard type or allows the default keyboard abort sequence effect to be changed. The default keyboard device being set is **/dev/kbd**.

The –**i** option reads and processes default values for the keyclick and keyboard abort settings from the keyboard default file, **/etc/default/kbd**, as described below.

Only keyboards that support a clicker respond to the –**c** option. If you want to turn clicking on by default, add or change the current value of the **KEYCLICK** variable to the value **on** in the keyboard default file, **/etc/default/kbd**, as shown here.

KEYCLICK=on

Then, run the command **'kbd -i'** to change the current setting. Valid settings for this variable are the values **on** and **off**. Other values are ignored. If the variable is not specified in the default file, the setting is unchanged.

The keyboard abort sequence (L1-A or STOP-A on the keyboard and BREAK on the serial console input device on most systems) effect may only be changed by the superuser, using the –**a** option.

On most systems, the default effect of the keyboard abort sequence is to suspend the operating system and enter the debugger or the monitor. Some systems have key switches with a 'secure' position. On these systems, the key switch in the 'secure' position, overrides any software default set with this command.

If you want to permanently change the software default effect of the keyboard abort sequence, you can add or change the current value of the **KEYBOARD_ABORT** variable to the value **disable** in the keyboard default file, **/etc/default/kbd**, as shown here.

KEYBOARD_ABORT=disable

Then, run the command **'kbd -i'** to change the current setting. Valid settings for this value are the values **enable** and **disable**. Other values are ignored. If the variable is not specified in the default file, the setting is unchanged.

OPTIONS

–**i**	Set keyboard defaults from the keyboard default file. This option is mutually exclusive with all other options except for the –**d** *keyboard device* option. This option instructs the keyboard command to read and process keyclick and keyboard abort default values from the **/etc/default/kbd** file. This option can only be used by the superuser.
–**r**	Reset the keyboard as if power-up.
–**t**	Return the type of the keyboard being used.
–**c** *on/off state*	Turn the clicking of the keyboard on or off.

on Enable clicking.

off Disable clicking.

–**a** *enable/disable state*

Enable or disable the keyboard abort sequence effect. By default, a keyboard abort sequence (typically, Stop-A or L1-A on the keyboard and BREAK on the serial console device) suspends the Operating System on most systems. This default behavior can be changed using this option. This option can only be used by the superuser.

enable Enable the default effect of the keyboard abort sequence, which is to suspend the operating system and enter the debugger or the monitor.

disable Disable the default effect and ignore keyboard abort sequences.

–**d** *keyboard device* Specify the keyboard device being set. The default is **/dev/kbd**.

EXAMPLES

The following example displays the keyboard type.

```
example% kbd –t
type 4 Sun keyboard
example%
```

The following example sets keyboard defaults as specified in the keyboard default file.

```
example# kbd –i
example#
```

FILES

/etc/rcS	shell script containing commands necessary to get the system to single-user mode
/dev/kbd	keyboard device file
/etc/default/kbd	Keyboard default file containing software defaults for keyboard configurations.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Architecture	SPARC
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

loadkeys(1), **kadb**(1M), **keytables**(4), **attributes**(5), **kb**(7M)

NOTES

Some server systems have key switches with a 'secure' key position that can be read by system software. This key position overrides the normal default of the keyboard abort sequence effect, and changes the default so the effect is 'disabled'. On these systems, when the key switch is in the secure position, the keyboard abort sequence effect cannot be overridden by the software default which is settable with this command.

BUGS

There is no way to determine the state of the keyboard click setting.

NAME

kdestroy – destroy Kerberos tickets

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/kdestroy [–**fnq**]

DESCRIPTION

kdestroy destroys the user's active Kerberos authorization tickets by writing zeros to the file that contains them. If the ticket file does not exist, **kdestroy** displays a message to that effect.

After overwriting the file, **kdestroy** removes the file from the system. The utility displays a message indicating the success or failure of the operation. If **kdestroy** is unable to destroy the ticket file, it will warn you by making your terminal beep.

In addition to removing the ticket file, **kdestroy** also invalidates all Kerberos credentials for this user being held in the kernel for use with NFS requests.

If desired, you can place the **kdestroy** command in your **.logout** file so that your tickets are destroyed automatically when you logout. Note, however, that doing this will cause NFS operations done on your behalf to fail after you logout.

OPTIONS

–**f** Do not display the status message.

–**n** Do not invalidate NFS credentials in the kernel. The credentials will continue to be valid until their normal expiration time, although new ones cannot be obtained until **kinit**(1) is run again for this user.

–**q** Do not make your terminal beep if **kdestroy** fails to destroy the tickets.

FILES

The file specified by the **KRBTKFILE** environment variable if set, otherwise **/tmp/tkt***uid*

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

kerberos(1), **kinit**(1), **klist**(1), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

Only the tickets in the user's current ticket file are destroyed. Separate ticket files are used to hold root instance and password changing tickets. These files should probably be destroyed too, or all of a user's tickets should be kept in a single ticket file.

AUTHORS

Steve Miller, MIT Project Athena / Digital Equipment Corporation
Clifford Neuman, MIT Project Athena
Bill Sommerfeld, MIT Project Athena

NAME

kerberos – introduction to the Kerberos system

DESCRIPTION

The Kerberos system authenticates individual users in a network environment. After authenticating yourself to Kerberos, you can use the **kerberos** authentication option of network services such as NFS. In addition, in some environments you can use network utilities such as **rlogin**(1), **rcp**(1), and **rsh**(1) without having to present passwords to remote hosts and without having to bother with **.rhosts** files. See your system administrator for more information about Kerberos support at your site.

Before you can use Kerberos, you must be registered as a user in the Kerberos database. You can use the **kinit**(1) command to find out your status. This command tries to log you into the Kerberos system. **kinit** will prompt you for a username and password. Enter your username and password. If the utility lets you login without giving you a message, you have already been registered.

If you enter your username and **kinit** responds with this message:

Principal unknown (kerberos)

you haven't been registered as a Kerberos user. See your system administrator.

A Kerberos name contains three parts. The first is the *principal name*, which is usually a user's or service's name. The second is the *instance*, which in the case of a user is usually NULL. Some users may have privileged instances, however, such as **root** or **admin**. In the case of a service, the instance is the name of the machine on which it runs; that is, there can be an NFS service running on the machine ABC, which is different from the NFS service running on the machine XYZ. The third part of a Kerberos name is the *realm*. The realm corresponds to the Kerberos service providing authentication for the principal. For example, at MIT there is a Kerberos running at the Laboratory for Computer Science and one running at Project Athena.

When writing a Kerberos name, the principal name is separated from the instance (if not NULL) by a period, and the realm (if not the local realm) follows, preceded by an ''@'' sign. The following are examples of valid Kerberos names:

billb
jis.admin
srz@lcs.mit.edu
treese.root@athena.mit.edu

When you authenticate yourself with Kerberos, typically through the **kinit** command, Kerberos gives you an initial Kerberos *ticket*. (A Kerberos ticket is an encrypted protocol message that provides authentication.) Kerberos uses this ticket for network utilities such as NFS, **rlogin** and **rcp**. The ticket transactions are done transparently, so you do not have to worry about their management.

Note, however, that tickets expire. Privileged tickets, such as root instance tickets, expire in a few minutes, while tickets that carry more ordinary privileges may be good for several hours or a day, depending on the installation's policy. If your login session extends beyond the time limit, you will have to re-authenticate yourself to Kerberos to get new tickets. Use the **kinit** command to re-authenticate yourself.

If you use the **kinit** command to get your tickets, you can use the **kdestroy**(1) command to destroy your tickets before you end your login session. For more information about the **kinit** and **kdestroy** commands, see the **kinit**(1) and **kdestroy**(1) manual pages.

Currently, Kerberos supports NFS and other RPC network services using the **AUTH_KERB** authentication type. In some environments, the following network services are also supported: **rlogin**, **rsh**, and **rcp**. Other services are being worked on, such as the **pop** mail system, but are not yet available.

SEE ALSO

kdestroy(1), **kinit**(1), **klist**(1), **kerbd**(1M), **kerberos**(3N), **krb.conf**(4)

BUGS

Kerberos will not do authentication forwarding. In other words, if you use **rlogin** to login to a remote host, you cannot use Kerberos services from that host until you authenticate yourself explicitly on that host. Although you may need to authenticate yourself on the remote host, be aware that when you do so, **rlogin** sends your password across the network in clear text.

AUTHORS

Steve Miller, MIT Project Athena / Digital Equipment Corporation
Clifford Neuman, MIT Project Athena

The following people helped out on various aspects of the system:

Jeff Schiller designed and wrote the administration server and its user interface, **kadmin**. He also wrote the **dbm** version of the database management system.

Mark Colan developed the Kerberos versions of **rlogin**, **rsh**, and **rcp**, as well as contributing work on the servers.

John Ostlund developed the Kerberos versions of **passwd** and **userreg**.

Stan Zanarotti pioneered Kerberos in a foreign realm (LCS), and made many contributions based on that experience.

Many people contributed code and / or useful ideas. These include, Jim Aspnes, Bob Baldwin, John Barba, Richard Basch, Jim Bloom, Bill Bryant, Rob French, Dan Geer, David Jedlinsky, John Kohl, John Kubiatowicz, Bob McKie, Brian Murphy, Ken Raeburn, Chris Reed, Jon Rochlis, Mike Shanzer, Bill Sommerfeld, Jennifer Steiner, Ted Ts'o, and Win Treese.

RESTRICTIONS

COPYRIGHT 1985,1986 Massachusetts Institute of Technology

NAME

keylogin – decrypt and store secret key with keyserv

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/keylogin [**–r**]

DESCRIPTION

The **keylogin** command prompts for a password, and uses it to decrypt the user's secret key. The key may be found in the **/etc/publickey** file (see **publickey**(4)) or the NIS map ''publickey.byname'' or the NIS+ table ''cred.org_dir'' in the user's home domain. The sources and their lookup order are specified in the **/etc/nsswitch.conf** file (see **nsswitch.conf**(4)). Once decrypted, the user's secret key is stored by the local key server process, **keyserv**(1M). This stored key is used when issuing requests to any secure RPC services, such as NFS or NIS+. The program **keylogout**(1) can be used to delete the key stored by **keyserv.**

keylogin will fail if it cannot get the caller's key, or the password given is incorrect. For a new user or host, a new key can be added using **newkey**(1M), **nisaddcred**(1M), or **nisclient**(1M).

OPTIONS

–r Update the **/etc/.rootkey** file. This file holds the unencrypted secret key of the super-user. Only the super-user may use this option. It is used so that processes running as super-user can issue authenticated requests without requiring that the administrator explicitly run **keylogin** as super-user at system startup time (see **keyserv**(1M)). The **–r** option should be used by the administrator when the host's entry in the publickey database has changed, and the **/etc/.rootkey** file has become out-of-date with respect to the actual key pair stored in the publickey database. The permissions on the **/etc/.rootkey** file are such that it may be read and written by the super-user but by no other user on the system.

FILES

/etc/.rootkey super-user's secret key

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

chkey(1), **keylogout**(1), **login**(1), **keyserv**(1M), **newkey**(1M), **nisaddcred**(1M), **nisclient**(1M), **publickey**(4), **nsswitch.conf**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

keylogout – delete stored secret key with keyserv

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/keylogout [–**f**]

DESCRIPTION

keylogout deletes the key stored by the key server process **keyserv**(1M). Further access to the key is revoked; however, current session keys may remain valid until they expire or are refreshed.

Deleting the keys stored by **keyserv** will cause any background jobs or scheduled **at**(1) jobs that need secure RPC services to fail. Since only one copy of the key is kept on a machine, it is a bad idea to place a call to this command in your **.logout** file since it will affect other sessions on the same machine.

OPTIONS

–**f** Force **keylogout** to delete the secret key for the super-user. By default, **keylogout** by the super-user is disallowed because it would break all RPC services, such as NFS, that are started by the super-user.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

at(1), **chkey**(1), **login**(1), **keylogin**(1), **keyserv**(1M), **newkey**(1M), **publickey**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

kill – terminate or signal processes

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/kill –**s** *signal pid...*
/usr/bin/kill –**l [***exit_status***]**
/usr/bin/kill [–*signal*] *pid*...

DESCRIPTION

The **kill** utility sends a signal to the process or processes specified by each *pid* operand.

For each *pid* operand, the **kill** utility will perform actions equivalent to the **kill**(2) function called with the following arguments:

1. The value of the *pid* operand will be used as the *pid* argument.
2. The *sig* argument is the value specified by the –**s** option, or by **SIGTERM**, if none of these options is specified.

The signaled process must belong to the current user unless the user is the super-user.

See **NOTES** for descriptions of the shell built-in versions of **kill**.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**l** (The letter ell.) Write all values of *signal* supported by the implementation, if no operand is given. If an *exit_status* operand is given and it is a value of the **?** shell special parameter and **wait** corresponding to a process that was terminated by a signal, the *signal* corresponding to the signal that terminated the process will be written. If an *exit_status* operand is given and it is the unsigned decimal integer value of a signal number, the *signal* corresponding to that signal will be written. Otherwise, the results are unspecified.

–**s** *signal* Specify the signal to send, using one of the symbolic names defined in the **<signal.h>** description. Values of *signal* will be recognized in a case-independent fashion, without the **SIG** prefix. In addition, the symbolic name **0** will be recognized, representing the signal value zero. The corresponding signal will be sent instead of **SIGTERM**.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

pid One of the following:

1. A decimal integer specifying a process or process group to be signaled. The process or processes selected by positive, negative and zero values of the *pid* operand will be as described for the kill function. If process number 0 is specified, all processes in the process group are signaled. If the first *pid* operand is negative, it should be preceded by –– to keep it from being interpreted as an option.
2. A job control job ID that identifies a background process group to be signaled. The job control job ID notation is applicable only for invocations of **kill** in the current shell execution environment.

Note the job control job ID type of *pid* is available only on systems supporting the job control option.

exit_status A decimal integer specifying a signal number or the exit status of a process terminated by a signal.

USAGE

Process numbers can be found by using **ps**(1).

The job control job ID notation is not required to work as expected when **kill** is operating in its own utility execution environment. In either of the following examples:

```
nohup kill %1 &
system( "kill %1");
```

kill operates in a different environment and will not share the shell's understanding of job numbers.

OUTPUT

When the **–l** option is not specified, the standard output will not be used.

When the **–l** option is specified, the symbolic name of each signal will be written in the following format:

"**%s%c**", <*signal*>, <*separator*>

where the <*signal*> is in upper-case, without the **SIG** prefix, and the <*separator*> will be either a newline character or a space character. For the last signal written, <*separator*> will be a newline character.

When both the **–l** option and *exit_status* operand are specified, the symbolic name of the corresponding signal will be written in the following format:

"**%s\n**", <*signal*>

EXAMPLES

Any of the commands:

```
kill –9 100 –165
kill –s kill 100 –165
kill –s KILL 100 –165
```

sends the SIGKILL signal to the process whose process ID is **100** and to all processes whose process group ID is **165**, assuming the sending process has permission to send that signal to the specified processes, and that they exist.

To avoid an ambiguity of an initial negative number argument specifying either a signal number or a process group, the former will always be the case. Therefore, to send the default signal to a process group (for example, 123), an application should use a command similar to one of the following:

```
kill –TERM –123
kill –– –123
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **kill**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 At least one matching process was found for each *pid* operand, and the specified signal was successfully processed for at least one matching process.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **jobs**(1), **ksh**(1), **ps**(1), **sh**(1), **shell_builtins**(1), **wait**(1), **kill**(2), **signal**(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **signal**(5)

NOTES

sh

The Bourne shell, **sh**, has a built-in version of **kill** to provide the functionality of the **kill** command for processes identified with a *jobid*. The **sh** syntax is:

kill [*–sig*] [*pid*] [**%***job*] . . .
kill –l

csh

The C-shell, **csh**, also has a built-in **kill** command, whose syntax is:

kill [*–sig*] [*pid*] [**%***job*] . . .
kill –l

The **csh kill** built-in sends the **TERM** (terminate) signal, by default, or the signal specified, to the specified process ID, the *job* indicated, or the current *job*. Signals are either given by number or by name. There is no default. Typing **kill** does not send a signal to the current job. If the signal being sent is **TERM** (terminate) or **HUP** (hangup), then the job or process is sent a **CONT** (continue) signal as well.

–l List the signal names that can be sent.

ksh

The **ksh kill**'s syntax is:

kill [*–sig*] [*pid*] [**%***job*] . . .
kill –l

The **ksh kill** sends either the **TERM** (terminate) signal or the specified signal to the specified jobs or processes. Signals are either given by number or by names (as given in **signal**(5) stripped of the prefix "SIG"). If the signal being sent is **TERM** (terminate) or **HUP** (hangup), then the job or process will be sent a **CONT** (continue) signal if it is stopped. The argument *job* can be the process id of a process that is not a member of one of the active jobs. In the second form, **kill –l**, the signal numbers and names are listed.

NAME

kinit – Kerberos login utility

SYNOPSIS

kinit [–**ilrv**] [*username*]

DESCRIPTION

The **kinit** command is used to login to the Kerberos authentication and authorization system. Note that only registered Kerberos users can use the Kerberos system. For information about registering as a Kerberos user, see the **kerberos**(1) manual page.

When you use **kinit** without options, the utility prompts for your *username* and Kerberos password, and tries to authenticate your login with the local Kerberos server. The *username* can be specified on the command line if desired.

If Kerberos authenticates the login attempt, **kinit** retrieves your initial ticket (i.e., ticket-granting ticket) and puts it in the ticket file specified by your **KRBTKFILE** environment variable. If this variable is undefined, your ticket will be stored in the file **/tmp/tkt***uid*, where *uid* specifies your user identification number. Tickets expire after a specified lifetime, after which **kinit** must be run again to refresh the tickets. The default ticket lifetime is 8 hours.

The **kdestroy**(1) command may be used to destroy any active tickets before you end your login session.

OPTIONS

–**i** **kinit** prompts you for a Kerberos instance.

–**l** **kinit** prompts you for a ticket lifetime in minutes. Due to protocol restrictions in Kerberos Version 4, this value must be between **5** and **1275** minutes; values less than **5** will be set to **5**; values greater than **1275** will be set to **1275**; values between the limits will be rounded down to a multiple of **5** (e.g., a value of **7** will be set to **5**, **9** will be set to **5**, **10** will remain unchanged).

–**r** **kinit** prompts you for a Kerberos realm. This option lets you authenticate yourself with a remote Kerberos server.

–**v** Verbose mode. **kinit** prints a status message indicating the success or failure of your login attempt.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

kdestroy(1), **kerberos**(1), **klist**(1), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

The –**r** option has not been fully implemented.

AUTHORS

Steve Miller, MIT Project Athena / Digital Equipment Corporation
Clifford Neuman, MIT Project Athena

NAME

klist – list currently held Kerberos tickets

SYNOPSIS

klist [–**st**] [–**file** *name*] [–**srvtab**]

DESCRIPTION

klist prints the name of the ticket file, the identity of the principal that the tickets are for (as listed in the ticket file), and the principal names of all Kerberos tickets currently held by the user, along with the issue and expire time for each authenticator. Principal names are listed in the form *name***.***instance***@***realm*, with the '.' omitted if the instance is null, and the '@' omitted if the realm is null.

The value of the **KRBTKFILE** environment variable is used as the name of the ticket file. If this environment variable is not set, then the file **/tmp/tkt***uid* is used, where *uid* is the current user-id of the user.

OPTIONS

–**s**	Silent. Do not print the issue and expire times, the name of the ticket file, or the identity of the principal.
–**t**	**klist** checks for the existence of a non-expired ticket-granting-ticket in the ticket file. If one is present, it exits with status **0**, else it exits with status **1**. No output is generated when this option is specified.
–**file** *name*	File *name* is used as the ticket file.
–**srvtab**	The file is treated as a service key file, and the names of the keys contained therein are printed. If no file is specified with a –**file** option, the default is **/etc/srvtab**.

FILES

/etc/krb.conf	to get the name of the local realm
/tmp/tkt*uid*	as the default ticket file
/etc/srvtab	as the default service key file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

kdestroy(1), **kerberos**(1), **kinit**(1), **ksrvtgt**(1), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

When reading a file as a service key file, very little sanity or error checking is performed.

NAME

ksh, rksh – KornShell, a standard/restricted command and programming language

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/ksh [±**abCefhikmnoprstuvx**] [±**o** *option*] ... [–**c** *string*] [*arg*...]

/usr/xpg4/bin/sh [±**abCefhikmnoprstuvx**] [±**o** *option*] ... [–**c** *string*] [*arg*...]

/usr/bin/rksh [±**abCefhikmnoprstuvx**] [±**o** *option*] ... [–**c** *string*] [*arg*...]

DESCRIPTION

/usr/xpg4/bin/sh is identical to **/usr/bin/ksh**, a command and programming language that executes commands read from a terminal or a file. **rksh** is a restricted version of the command interpreter **ksh**; it is used to set up login names and execution environments whose capabilities are more controlled than those of the standard shell. See **Invocation** below for the meaning of arguments to the shell.

Definitions

A *metacharacter* is one of the following characters:

; & ( ) | **< >** NEWLINE SPACE TAB

A *blank* is a TAB or a SPACE. An *identifier* is a sequence of letters, digits, or underscores starting with a letter or underscore. Identifiers are used as names for *functions* and *variables*. A *word* is a sequence of *characters* separated by one or more non-quoted *metacharacters*.

A *command* is a sequence of characters in the syntax of the shell language. The shell reads each command and carries out the desired action either directly or by invoking separate utilities. A *special-command* is a command that is carried out by the shell without creating a separate process. Except for documented side effects, most special commands can be implemented as separate utilities.

Commands

A *simple-command* is a sequence of blank-separated words which may be preceded by a variable assignment list. (See **Environment** below.) The first word specifies the name of the command to be executed. Except as specified below, the remaining words are passed as arguments to the invoked command. The command name is passed as argument 0 (see **exec**(2)). The *value* of a simple-command is its exit status if it terminates normally, or (octal) 200+*status* if it terminates abnormally (see **signal**(3C) for a list of status values).

A *pipeline* is a sequence of one or more *commands* separated by |. The standard output of each command but the last is connected by a **pipe**(2) to the standard input of the next command. Each command is run as a separate process; the shell waits for the last command to terminate. The exit status of a pipeline is the exit status of the last command.

A *list* is a sequence of one or more *pipeline*s separated by **;**, **&**, **&&**, or ||, and optionally terminated by **;**, **&**, or |**&**. Of these five symbols, **;**, **&**, and |**&** have equal precedence, which is lower than that of **&&** and ||. The symbols **&&** and || also have equal precedence. A semicolon (**;**) causes sequential execution of the preceding pipeline; an ampersand (**&**) causes asynchronous execution of the preceding pipeline (that is, the shell does *not* wait for that pipeline to finish). The symbol |**&** causes asynchronous execution of the preceding command or pipeline with a two-way pipe established to the parent shell.

The standard input and output of the spawned command can be written to and read from by the parent shell using the **–p** option of the special commands **read** and **print** described in **Special Commands**. The symbol **&&** (||) causes the *list* following it to be executed only if the preceding pipeline returns **0** (or a non-zero) value. An arbitrary number of new-lines may appear in a *list*, instead of a semicolon, to delimit a command.

A *command* is either a *simple-command* or one of the following. Unless otherwise stated, the value returned by a command is that of the last simple-command executed in the command.

for *identifier* [**in** *word* ...] **; do** *list* **; done**

Each time a **for** command is executed, *identifier* is set to the next *word* taken from the **in** *word* list. If **in** *word* ... is omitted, then the **for** command executes the **do** *list* once for each positional parameter that is set (see **Parameter Substitution** below). Execution ends when there are no more words in the list.

select *identifier* [**in** *word* ...] **; do** *list* **; done**

A **select** command prints to standard error (file descriptor 2), the set of *word*s, each preceded by a number. If **in** *word* ... is omitted, then the positional parameters are used instead (see **Parameter Substitution** below). The **PS3** prompt is printed and a line is read from the standard input. If this line consists of the number of one of the listed *word*s, then the value of the variable *identifier* is set to the *word* corresponding to this number. If this line is empty the selection list is printed again. Otherwise the value of the variable *identifier* is set to **NULL**. (See **Blank Interpretation** about **NULL**). The contents of the line read from standard input is saved in the shell variable **REPLY**. The *list* is executed for each selection until a **break** or EOF is encountered. If the **REPLY** variable is set to **NULL** by the execution of *list*, then the selection list is printed before displaying the **PS3** prompt for the next selection.

case *word* **in** [*pattern* [| *pattern*] **)** *list* **;;**] ... **esac**

A **case** command executes the *list* associated with the first *pattern* that matches *word*. The form of the patterns is the same as that used for file-name generation (see **File Name Generation** below).

if *list* **; then** *list* **;** [**elif** *list* **; then** *list* **;** ...] [**else** *list* **;**] **fi**

The *list* following **if** is executed and, if it returns an exit status of **0**, the *list* following the first **then** is executed. Otherwise, the *list* following **elif** is executed and, if its value is **0**, the *list* following the next **then** is executed. Failing that, the **else** *list* is executed. If no **else** *list* or **then** *list* is executed, then the **if** command returns **0** exit status.

while *list* **; do** *list* **; done**
until *list* **; do** *list* **; done**

A **while** command repeatedly executes the **while** *list* and, if the exit status of the last command in the list is **0**, executes the **do** *list*; otherwise the loop terminates. If no commands in the **do** *list* are executed, then the **while** command returns **0** exit status; **until** may be used in place of **while** to negate the loop termination test.

(*list***)** Execute *list* in a separate environment. Note, that if two adjacent open parentheses are needed for nesting, a space must be inserted to avoid arithmetic evaluation as described below.

{*list***}** *list* is simply executed. Note that unlike the metacharacters **(** and **)**, **{** and **}** are *reserved word*s and must occur at the beginning of a line or after a **;** in order to be recognized.

[[*expression***]]**
Evaluates *expression* and returns **0** exit status when *expression* is true. See **Conditional Expressions** below, for a description of *expression*.

function *identifier* **{** *list* **;}**
*identifier***( ) {** *list* **;}**
Define a function which is referenced by *identifier*. The body of the function is the *list* of commands between **{** and **}**. (See **Functions** below).

time *pipeline*
The *pipeline* is executed and the elapsed time as well as the user and system time are printed to standard error.

The following reserved words are only recognized as the first word of a command and when not quoted:

! if then else elif fi case esac for while until do done { } function select time [[ ]]

Comments

A word beginning with **#** causes that word and all the following characters up to a newline to be ignored.

Aliasing

The first word of each command is replaced by the text of an alias if an alias for this word has been defined. An alias name consists of any number of characters excluding metacharacters, quoting characters, file expansion characters, parameter and command substitution characters, and **=**. The replacement string can contain any valid shell script including the metacharacters listed above. The first word of each command in the replaced text, other than any that are in the process of being replaced, will be tested for aliases. If the last character of the alias value is a *blank* then the word following the alias will also be checked for alias substitution. Aliases can be used to redefine special builtin commands but cannot be used to redefine the reserved words listed above. Aliases can be created, listed, and exported with the **alias** command and can be removed with the **unalias** command. Exported aliases remain in effect for scripts invoked by name, but must be reinitialized for separate invocations of the shell (see **Invocation** below). To prevent infinite loops in recursive aliasing, if the shell is not currently processing an alias of the same name, the word will be replaced by the value of the alias; otherwise, it will not be replaced.

Aliasing is performed when scripts are read, not while they are executed. Therefore, for an alias to take effect the **alias** definition command has to be executed before the command which references the alias is read.

Aliases are frequently used as a short hand for full path names. An option to the aliasing facility allows the value of the alias to be automatically set to the full pathname of the corresponding command. These aliases are called *tracked* aliases. The value of a *tracked* alias is defined the first time the corresponding command is looked up and becomes undefined each time the **PATH** variable is reset. These aliases remain *tracked* so that the next subsequent reference will redefine the value. Several tracked aliases are compiled into the shell. The **–h** option of the **set** command makes each referenced command name into a tracked alias.

The following *exported aliases* are compiled into (and built-in to) the shell but can be unset or redefined:

autoload='typeset –fu'
false='let 0'
functions='typeset –f'
hash='alias –t'
history='fc –l'
integer='typeset –i'
nohup='nohup '
r='fc –e –'
true=':'
type='whence –v'

An example concerning trailing blank characters and reserved words follows. If the user types:

$ **alias foo="/bin/ls "**
$ **alias while="/"**

The effect of executing:

$ **while true**
> **do**
> **echo "Hello, World"**
> **done**

is a never-ending sequence of **Hello, World** strings to the screen. However, if the user types:

$ **foo while**

the result will be an **ls** listing of **/**. Since the alias substitution for **foo** ends in a space character, the next word is checked for alias substitution. The next word, **while**, has also been aliased, so it is substituted as well. Since it is not in the proper position as a command word, it is not recognized as a reserved word.

If the user types:

$ **foo; while**

while retains its normal reserved-word properties.

Tilde Substitution

After alias substitution is performed, each word is checked to see if it begins with an unquoted ~. If it does, then the word up to a **/** is checked to see if it matches a user name. If a match is found, the ~ and the matched login name are replaced by the login directory of the matched user. This is called a *tilde* substitution. If no match is found, the original text is left unchanged. A ~ by itself, or in front of a **/**, is replaced by **$HOME**. A ~ followed by a **+** or – is replaced by **$PWD** and **$OLDPWD** respectively.

In addition, *tilde* substitution is attempted when the value of a *variable assignment* begins with a ~.

Tilde Expansion

A *tilde-prefix* consists of an unquoted tilde character at the beginning of a word, followed by all of the characters preceding the first unquoted slash in the word, or all the characters in the word if there is no slash. In an assignment, multiple tilde-prefixes can be used: at the beginning of the word (that is, following the equal sign of the assignment), following any unquoted colon or both. A tilde-prefix in an assignment is terminated by the first unquoted colon or slash. If none of the characters in the tilde-prefix are quoted, the characters in the tilde-prefix following the tilde are treated as a possible login name from the user database.

A portable login name cannot contain characters outside the set given in the description of the **LOGNAME** environment variable. If the login name is null (that is, the tilde-prefix contains only the tilde), the tilde-prefix will be replaced by the value of the variable **HOME**. If **HOME** is unset, the results are unspecified. Otherwise, the tilde-prefix will be replaced by a pathname of the home directory associated with the login name obtained using the **getpwnam** function. If the system does not recognize the login name, the results are undefined.

Tilde expansion generally occurs only at the beginning of words, but an exception based on historical practice has been included:

```
PATH=/posix/bin:~dgk/bin
```

is eligible for tilde expansion because tilde follows a colon and none of the relevant characters is quoted. Consideration was given to prohibiting this behavior because any of the following are reasonable substitutes:

```
PATH=$(printf %s ~karels/bin : ~bostic/bin)
for Dir in ~maart/bin ~srb/bin ...
do
        PATH=${PATH:+$PATH:}$Dir
done
```

With the first command, explicit colons are used for each directory. In all cases, the shell performs tilde expansion on each directory because all are separate words to the shell.

Note that expressions in operands such as:

```
make -k mumble LIBDIR=~chet/lib
```

do not qualify as shell variable assignments and tilde expansion is not performed (unless the command does so itself, which **make** does not).

The special sequence **$~** has been designated for future implementations to evaluate as a means of forcing tilde expansion in any word.

Because of the requirement that the word not be quoted, the following are not equivalent; only the last will cause tilde expansion:

\~hlj/ ~h\ lj/ ~"hlj"/ ~hlj \ / ~hlj/

The results of giving tilde with an unknown login name are undefined because the KornShell **~+** and **~–** constructs make use of this condition, but, in general it is an error to give an incorrect login name with tilde. The results of having **HOME** unset are unspecified because some historical shells treat this as an error.

Command Substitution

The standard output from a *command* enclosed in parenthesis preceded by a dollar sign (**$(***command***)**) or a pair of grave accents (``) may be used as part or all of a word; trailing new-lines are removed. In the second (archaic) form, the string between the quotes is processed for special quoting characters before the command is executed. (See **Quoting** below.) The command substitution **$(cat** *file***)** can be replaced by the equivalent but faster **(<***file***)**. Command substitution of most special commands that do not perform input/output redirection are carried out without creating a separate process.

Command substitution allows the output of a command to be substituted in place of the command name itself. Command substitution occurs when the command is enclosed as follows:

$(*command*)

or (backquoted version):

`*command*`

The shell will expand the command substitution by executing *command* in a subshell environment and replacing the command substitution (the text of *command* plus the enclosing **$( )** or backquotes) with the standard output of the command, removing sequences of one or more newline characters at the end of the substitution. Embedded newline characters before the end of the output will not be removed; however, they may be treated as field delimiters and eliminated during field splitting, depending on the value of **IFS** and quoting that is in effect.

Within the backquoted style of command substitution, backslash shall retain its literal meaning, except when followed by:

**$ ` **

(dollar-sign, backquote, backslash). The search for the matching backquote is satisfied by the first backquote found without a preceding backslash; during this search, if a non-escaped backquote is encountered within a shell comment, a here-document, an embedded command substitution of the $(*command*) form, or a quoted string, undefined results occur. A single- or double-quoted string that begins, but does not end, within the '**...**' sequence produces undefined results.

With the $(*command*) form, all characters following the open parenthesis to the matching closing parenthesis constitute the *command*. Any valid shell script can be used for *command*, except:

- A script consisting solely of redirections produces unspecified results.
- See the restriction on single subshells described below.

The results of command substitution will not be field splitting and pathname expansion processed for further tilde expansion, parameter expansion, command substitution or arithmetic expansion. If a command substitution occurs inside double-quotes, it will not be performed on the results of the substitution.

Command substitution can be nested. To specify nesting within the backquoted version, the application must precede the inner backquotes with backslashes; for example:

` \`*command* \` `

The **$( )** form of command substitution solves a problem of inconsistent behavior when using backquotes. For example:

Command	Output
echo ' \$x'	\$x
echo `echo ' \$x'`	$x
echo $(echo ' \$x')	\$x

Additionally, the backquoted syntax has historical restrictions on the contents of the embedded command. While the new **$( )** form can process any kind of valid embedded script, the backquoted form cannot handle some valid scripts that include backquotes. For example, these otherwise valid embedded scripts do not work in the left column, but do work on the right:

```
echo `                          echo $(
cat << eeof                     cat << eeof
a here-doc with `               a here-doc with )
eof                             eof
`                               )

echo `                          echo $(
echo abc # a comment with `     echo abc # a comment with )
`                               )

echo `                          echo $(
echo '`'                        echo ')'
`                               )
```

Because of these inconsistent behaviors, the backquoted variety of command substitution is not recommended for new applications that nest command substitutions or attempt to embed complex scripts.

If the command substitution consists of a single subshell, such as:

$((*command*))

a portable application must separate the **$(** and **(** into two tokens (that is, separate them with white space). This is required to avoid any ambiguities with arithmetic expansion.

Arithmetic Expansion

An arithmetic expression enclosed in double parentheses preceded by a dollar sign (**$((***arithmetic-expression***))**) is replaced by the value of the arithmetic expression within the double parenthesis. Arithmetic expansion provides a mechanism for evaluating an arithmetic expression and substituting its value. The format for arithmetic expansion is as follows:

$((*expression*))

The expression is treated as if it were in double-quotes, except that a double-quote inside the expression is not treated specially. The shell will expand all tokens in the expression for parameter expansion, command substitution and quote removal.

Next, the shell will treat this as an arithmetic expression and substitute the value of the expression. The arithmetic expression will be processed according to the rules of the ISO C with the following exceptions:

- Only integer arithmetic is required.
- The **sizeof( )** operator and the prefix and postfix **++** and −− operators are not required.
- Selection, iteration and jump statements are not supported.

As an extension, the shell may recognize arithmetic expressions beyond those listed. If the expression is invalid, the expansion will fail and the shell will write a message to standard error indicating the failure.

A simple example using arithmetic expansion:

```
# repeat a command 100 times
x=100
while [ $x −gt 0 ]
do
        command
        x=$(($x−1))
done
```

Process Substitution

This feature is available in SunOS and only on versions of the UNIX operating system that support the **/dev/fd** directory for naming open files. Each command argument of the form **<(***list***)** or **>(***list***)** will run process *list* asynchronously connected to some file in **/dev/fd**. The name of this file will become the argument to the command. If the form with **>** is selected then writing on this file will provide input for *list*. If **<** is used, then the file passed as an argument will contain the output of the *list* process. For example,

paste <(cut −f1 *file1***) <(cut −f3** *file2***) | tee >(** *process1***) >(** *process2***)**

cuts fields 1 and 3 from the files *file1* and *file2* respectively, **paste**s the results together, and sends it to the processes *process1* and *process2*, as well as putting it onto the standard output. Note that the file, which is passed as an argument to the command, is a UNIX **pipe**(2) so programs that expect to **lseek**(2) on the file will not work.

Parameter Substitution

A *parameter* is an *identifier*, one or more digits, or any of the characters ∗, **@**, **#**, **?**, –, **$**, and **!**. A *variable* (a *parameter* denoted by an *identifier*) has a *value* and zero or more *attributes*. *variable*s can be assigned *value*s and *attribute*s by using the **typeset** special command. The attributes supported by the shell are described later with the **typeset** special command. Exported variables pass values and attributes to the environment.

The shell supports a one-dimensional array facility. An element of an array variable is referenced by a *subscript*. A *subscript* is denoted by a **[**, followed by an *arithmetic expression* (see **Arithmetic Evaluation** below) followed by a **]**. To assign values to an array, use **set** –**A** *name value* **...**. The *value* of all subscripts must be in the range of 0 through 1023. Arrays need not be declared. Any reference to a variable with a valid subscript is legal and an array will be created if necessary. Referencing an array without a subscript is equivalent to referencing the element **0**. If an array *identifier* with subscript ∗ or **@** is used, then the value for each of the elements is substituted (separated by a field separator character).

The *value* of a *variable* may be assigned by writing:

name=*value* [*name*=*value*] ...

If the integer attribute, –**i**, is set for *name*, the *value* is subject to arithmetic evaluation as described below.

Positional parameters, parameters denoted by a number, may be assigned values with the **set** special command. Parameter **$0** is set from argument zero when the shell is invoked. If *parameter* is one or more digits then it is a positional parameter. A positional parameter of more than one digit must be enclosed in braces.

Parameter Expansion

The format for parameter expansion is as follows:

${*expression*}

where *expression* consists of all characters until the matching **}**. Any **}** escaped by a backslash or within a quoted string, and characters in embedded arithmetic expansions, command substitutions and variable expansions, are not examined in determining the matching **}**.

The simplest form for parameter expansion is:

${*parameter*}

The value, if any, of *parameter* will be substituted.

The parameter name or symbol can be enclosed in braces, which are optional except for positional parameters with more than one digit or when *parameter* is followed by a character that could be interpreted as part of the name. The matching closing brace will be determined by counting brace levels, skipping over enclosed quoted strings and command substitutions.

If the parameter name or symbol is not enclosed in braces, the expansion will use the longest valid name whether or not the symbol represented by that name exists. When the shell is scanning its input to determine the boundaries of a name, it is not bound by its knowledge of what names are already defined. For example, if **F** is a defined shell variable, the command:

echo $Fred

does not echo the value of **$F** followed by **red**; it selects the longest possible valid name, **Fred**, which in this case might be unset.

If a parameter expansion occurs inside double-quotes:

- Pathname expansion will not be performed on the results of the expansion.
- Field splitting will not be performed on the results of the expansion, with the exception of **@**.

In addition, a parameter expansion can be modified by using one of the following formats. In each case that a value of *word* is needed (based on the state of *parameter*, as described below), *word* will be subjected to tilde expansion, parameter expansion, command substitution and arithmetic expansion. If *word* is not needed, it will not be expanded. The **}** character that delimits the following parameter expansion modifications is determined as described previously in this section and in **dquote**. (For example, **${foo-bar}xyz}** would result in the expansion of **foo** followed by the string **xyz}** if **foo** is set, else the string **barxyz}**).

${*parameter*:−*word*} **Use Default Values.** If *parameter* is unset or null, the expansion of *word* will be substituted; otherwise, the value of *parameter* will be substituted.

${*parameter*:=*word*} **Assign Default Values.** If *parameter* is unset or null, the expansion of *word* will be assigned to *parameter*. In all cases, the final value of *parameter* will be substituted. Only variables, not positional parameters or special parameters, can be assigned in this way.

${*parameter*:?[*word*]} **Indicate Error if Null or Unset.** If *parameter* is unset or null, the expansion of *word* (or a message indicating it is unset if *word* is omitted) will be written to standard error and the shell will exit with a non-zero exit status. Otherwise, the value of *parameter* will be substituted. An interactive shell need not exit.

${*parameter*:+[*word*]} **Use Alternative Value.** If *parameter* is unset or null, null will be substituted; otherwise, the expansion of *word* will be substituted.

In the parameter expansions shown previously, use of the colon in the format results in a test for a parameter that is unset or null; omission of the colon results in a test for a parameter that is only unset. The following table summarizes the effect of the colon:

	parameter set and not null	**parameter set but null**	**parameter unset**
${*parameter***:-***word***}**	substitute *parameter*	substitute *word*	substitute *word*
${*parameter***−***word***}**	substitute *parameter*	substitute null	substitute *word*
${*parameter***:=***word***}**	substitute *parameter*	assign *word*	assign *word*

${*parameter***=***word***}**	substitute *parameter*	substitute *parameter*	assign null
${*parameter***:?***word***}**	substitute *parameter*	error, exit	error, exit
${*parameter***?***word***}**	substitute *parameter*	substitute null	error, exit
${*parameter***:+***word***}**	substitute *word*	substitute null	substitute null
${*parameter***+***word***}**	substitute *word*	substitute *word*	substitute null

In all cases shown with "substitute", the expression is replaced with the value shown. In all cases shown with "assign" *parameter* is assigned that value, which also replaces the expression.

${#***parameter***}** **String Length**. The length in characters of the value of *parameter*. If *parameter* is * or **@**, then all the positional parameters, starting with **$1, are substituted (separated by a field separator character).

The following four varieties of parameter expansion provide for substring processing. In each case, pattern matching notation (see **patmat**), rather than regular expression notation, will be used to evaluate the patterns. If *parameter* is * or **@**, then all the positional parameters, starting with **$1**, are substituted (separated by a field separator character). Enclosing the full parameter expansion string in double-quotes will not cause the following four varieties of pattern characters to be quoted, whereas quoting characters within the braces will have this effect.

${*parameter*%*word*} **Remove Smallest Suffix Pattern**. The *word* will be expanded to produce a pattern. The parameter expansion then will result in *parameter*, with the smallest portion of the suffix matched by the *pattern* deleted.

${*parameter*%%*word*} **Remove Largest Suffix Pattern**. The *word* will be expanded to produce a pattern. The parameter expansion then will result in *parameter*, with the largest portion of the suffix matched by the *pattern* deleted.

${*parameter*#*word*} **Remove Smallest Prefix Pattern**. The *word* will be expanded to produce a pattern. The parameter expansion then will result in *parameter*, with the smallest portion of the prefix matched by the *pattern* deleted.

${*parameter*##*word*} **Remove Largest Prefix Pattern**. The *word* will be expanded to produce a pattern. The parameter expansion then will result in *parameter*, with the largest portion of the prefix matched by the *pattern* deleted.

Examples:

${*parameter*:−*word*}

In this example, **ls** is executed only if **x** is null or unset. (The **$(ls)** command substitution notation is explained in **Command Substitution** above.)

${x:-$(ls)}

${*parameter*:=*word*}

```
unset X
echo ${X:=abc}
abc
```

${*parameter*:?*word*}

```
unset posix
echo ${posix:?}
sh: posix: parameter null or not set
```

${*parameter*:+*word*}

```
set a b c
echo ${3:+posix}
posix
```

${#*parameter***}**

```
HOME=/usr/posix
echo ${#HOME}
10
```

${*parameter*%*word*}

```
x=file.c
echo ${x%.c}.o
file.o
```

${*parameter*%%*word*}

```
x=posix/src/std
echo ${x%%/*}
posix
```

${*parameter*#*word*}

```
x=$HOME/src/cmd
echo ${x#$HOME}
/src/cmd
```

${*parameter*##*word*}

```
x=/one/two/three
echo ${x##*/}
three
```

Parameters Set by Shell

The following parameters are automatically set by the shell:

The number of positional parameters in decimal.

– Flags supplied to the shell on invocation or by the **set** command.

? The decimal value returned by the last executed command.

$ The process number of this shell.

_ Initially, the value of **_** is an absolute pathname of the shell or script being executed as passed in the *environment*. Subsequently it is assigned the last argument of the previous command. This parameter is not set for commands which are asynchronous. This parameter is also used to hold the name of the matching **MAIL** file when checking for mail.

! The process number of the last background command invoked.

ERRNO The value of **errno** as set by the most recently failed system call. This value is system dependent and is intended for debugging purposes.

LINENO The line number of the current line within the script or function being executed.

OLDPWD The previous working directory set by the **cd** command.

OPTARG The value of the last option argument processed by the **getopts** special command.

OPTIND The index of the last option argument processed by the **getopts** special command.

PPID The process number of the parent of the shell.

PWD The present working directory set by the **cd** command.

RANDOM Each time this variable is referenced, a random integer, uniformly distributed between 0 and 32767, is generated. The sequence of random numbers can be initialized by assigning a numeric value to **RANDOM**.

REPLY This variable is set by the **select** statement and by the **read** special command when no arguments are supplied.

SECONDS Each time this variable is referenced, the number of seconds since shell invocation is returned. If this variable is assigned a value, then the value returned upon reference will be the value that was assigned plus the number of seconds since the assignment.

Variables Used by Shell

The following variables are used by the shell:

CDPATH The search path for the **cd** command.

COLUMNS
If this variable is set, the value is used to define the width of the edit window for the shell edit modes and for printing **select** lists.

EDITOR If the value of this variable ends in **emacs**, **gmacs**, or **vi** and the **VISUAL** variable is not set, then the corresponding option (see the **set**

special command below) will be turned on.

ENV This variable, when the shell is invoked, is subjected to parameter expansion by the shell and the resulting value is used as a pathname of a file containing shell commands to execute in the current environment. The file need not be executable. If the expanded value of **ENV** is not an absolute pathname, the results are unspecified. **ENV** will be ignored if the user's real and effective user IDs or real and effective group IDs are different.

This variable can be used to set aliases and other items local to the invocation of a shell. The file referred to by **ENV** differs from **$HOME/.profile** in that **.profile** is typically executed at session startup, whereas the **ENV** file is executed at the beginning of each shell invocation. The **ENV** value is interpreted in a manner similar to a dot script, in that the commands are executed in the current environment and the file needs to be readable, but not executable. However, unlike dot scripts, no **PATH** searching is performed. This is used as a guard against Trojan Horse security breaches.

FCEDIT The default editor name for the **fc** command.

FPATH The search path for function definitions. By default the **FPATH** directories are searched after the **PATH** variable. If an executable file is found, then it is read and executed in the current environment. **FPATH** is searched before **PATH** when a function with the **−u** attribute is referenced. The preset alias **autoload** preset alias causes a function with the **−u** attribute to be created.

IFS Internal field separators, normally **space**, **tab**, and **new-line** that are used to separate command words which result from command or parameter substitution and for separating words with the special command **read**. The first character of the **IFS** variable is used to separate arguments for the **$*** substitution (See **Quoting** below).

HISTFILE If this variable is set when the shell is invoked, then the value is the pathname of the file that will be used to store the command history. (See **Command re-entry** below.)

HISTSIZE If this variable is set when the shell is invoked, then the number of previously entered commands that are accessible by this shell will be greater than or equal to this number. The default is **128**.

HOME The default argument (home directory) for the **cd** command.

LC_ALL This variable provides a default value for the **LC_*** variables.

LC_COLLATE
This variable determines the behavior of range expressions, equivalence classes and multi-byte character collating elements within pattern matching.

LC_CTYPE Determines how the shell handles characters. When **LC_CTYPE** is set

to a valid value, the shell can display and handle text and filenames containing valid characters for that locale. If **LC_CTYPE** (see **environ**(5)) is not set in the environment, the operational behavior of the shell is determined by the value of the **LANG** environment variable. If **LC_ALL** is set, its contents are used to override both the **LANG** and the other **LC_*** variables.

LC_MESSAGES
This variable determines the language in which messages should be written.

LANG Provide a default value for the internationalization variables that are unset or null. If any of the internationalization variables contains an invalid setting, the utility will behave as if none of the variables had been defined.

LINENO This variable is set by the shell to a decimal number representing the current sequential line number (numbered starting with 1) within a script or function before it executes each command. If the user unsets or resets **LINENO**, the variable may lose its special meaning for the life of the shell. If the shell is not currently executing a script or function, the value of **LINENO** is unspecified.

LINES If this variable is set, the value is used to determine the column length for printing **select** lists. Select lists will print vertically until about two-thirds of **LINES** lines are filled.

MAIL If this variable is set to the name of a mail file *and* the **MAILPATH** variable is not set, then the shell informs the user of arrival of mail in the specified file.

MAILCHECK
This variable specifies how often (in seconds) the shell will check for changes in the modification time of any of the files specified by the **MAILPATH** or **MAIL** variables. The default value is **600** seconds. When the time has elapsed the shell will check before issuing the next prompt.

MAILPATH
A colon (**:**) separated list of file names. If this variable is set, then the shell informs the user of any modifications to the specified files that have occurred within the last **MAILCHECK** seconds. Each file name can be followed by a **?** and a message that will be printed. The message will undergo parameter substitution with the variable **$_** defined as the name of the file that has changed. The default message is **you have mail in $_**.

NLSPATH Determine the location of message catalogues for the processing of **LC_MESSAGES**.

PATH The search path for commands (see **Execution** below). The user may not change **PATH** if executing under **rksh** (except in **.profile**).

PPID This variable is set by the shell to the decimal process ID of the process that invoked the shell. In a subshell, **PPID** will be set to the same value as that of the parent of the current shell. For example, **echo $PPID** and **(echo $PPID)** would produce the same value.

PS1 The value of this variable is expanded for parameter substitution to define the primary prompt string which by default is "**$** ". The character **!** in the primary prompt string is replaced by the *command* number (see *Command Re-entry* below). Two successive occurrences of **!** will produce a single **!** when the prompt string is printed.

PS2 Secondary prompt string, by default "**>** ".

PS3 Selection prompt string used within a **select** loop, by default "**#?** ".

PS4 The value of this variable is expanded for parameter substitution and precedes each line of an execution trace. If omitted, the execution trace prompt is "**+** ".

SHELL The pathname of the *shell* is kept in the environment. At invocation, if the basename of this variable is **rsh**, **rksh**, or **krsh**, then the shell becomes restricted.

TMOUT If set to a value greater than zero, the shell will terminate if a command is not entered within the prescribed number of seconds after issuing the **PS1** prompt. (Note that the shell can be compiled with a maximum bound for this value which cannot be exceeded.)

VISUAL If the value of this variable ends in **emacs**, **gmacs**, or **vi** then the corresponding option (see Special Command **set** below) will be turned on.

The shell gives default values to **PATH**, **PS1**, **PS2**, **PS3**, **PS4**, **MAILCHECK**, **FCEDIT**, **TMOUT** and **IFS**, while **HOME**, **SHELL ENV** and **MAIL** are not set at all by the shell (although **HOME** *is* set by **login**(1)). On some systems **MAIL** and **SHELL** are also set by **login**.

Blank Interpretation

After parameter and command substitution, the results of substitutions are scanned for the field separator characters (those found in **IFS**) and split into distinct arguments where such characters are found. Explicit null arguments ("") or (**''**) are retained. Implicit null arguments (those resulting from *parameters* that have no values) are removed.

File Name Generation

Following substitution, each command *word* is scanned for the characters ∗, **?**, and **[** unless the **–f** option has been **set**. If one of these characters appears then the word is regarded as a *pattern*. The word is replaced with lexicographically sorted file names that match the pattern. If no file name is found that matches the pattern, then the word is left unchanged. When a *pattern* is used for file name generation, the character period (**.**) at the start of a file name or immediately following a **/**, as well as the character **/** itself, must be matched explicitly. A file name beginning with a period will not be matched with a pattern with the period inside parentheses; that is

ls .@(r*)

would locate a file named **.restore**, but **ls @(.r*)** would not. In other instances of pattern matching the **/** and **.** are not treated specially.

*	Matches any string, including the null string.
?	Matches any single character.
[...]	Matches any one of the enclosed characters. A pair of characters separated by – matches any character lexically between the pair, inclusive. If the first character following the opening "[" is a "! ", then any character not enclosed is matched. A – can be included in the character set by putting it as the first or last character.

A *pattern-list* is a list of one or more patterns separated from each other with a | . Composite patterns can be formed with one or more of the following:

?(*pattern-list***)**	Optionally matches any one of the given patterns.
(pattern-list***)**	Matches zero or more occurrences of the given patterns.
+(*pattern-list***)**	Matches one or more occurrences of the given patterns.
@(*pattern-list***)**	Matches exactly one of the given patterns.
!(*pattern-list***)**	Matches anything, except one of the given patterns.

Quoting

Each of the *metacharacters* listed above (See **Definitions**) has a special meaning to the shell and causes termination of a word unless quoted. A character may be *quoted* (that is, made to stand for itself) by preceding it with a \ . The pair \ NEWLINE is removed. All characters enclosed between a pair of single quote marks (′′) are quoted. A single quote cannot appear within single quotes. Inside double quote marks (""), parameter and command substitution occur and \ quotes the characters \ , `, ", and **$**. The meaning of **$*** and **$@** is identical when not quoted or when used as a parameter assignment value or as a file name. However, when used as a command argument, **$*** is equivalent to **"$1***d***$2***d* **..."**, where *d* is the first character of the **IFS** variable, whereas **$@** is equivalent to **$1 $2** .... Inside grave quote marks (``), \ quotes the characters \ , **‘**, and **$**. If the grave quotes occur within double quotes, then \ also quotes the character ".

The special meaning of reserved words or aliases can be removed by quoting any character of the reserved word. The recognition of function names or special command names listed below cannot be altered by quoting them.

Arithmetic Evaluation

An ability to perform integer arithmetic is provided with the special command **let**. Evaluations are performed using *long* arithmetic. Constants are of the form [*base***#**] *n* where *base* is a decimal number between two and thirty-six representing the arithmetic base and *n* is a number in that base. If *base* is omitted then base 10 is used.

An arithmetic expression uses the same syntax, precedence, and associativity of expression as the C language. All the integral operators, other than **++**, ––, **?:**, and **,** are supported. Variables can be referenced by name within an arithmetic expression without using the parameter substitution syntax. When a variable is referenced, its value is evaluated as an arithmetic expression.

An internal integer representation of a *variable* can be specified with the **–i** option of the **typeset** special command. Arithmetic evaluation is performed on the value of each assignment to a variable with the **–i** attribute. If you do not specify an arithmetic base, the first assignment to the variable determines the arithmetic base. This base is used when parameter substitution occurs.

Since many of the arithmetic operators require quoting, an alternative form of the **let** command is provided. For any command which begins with a **((**, all the characters until a matching **))** are treated as a quoted expression. More precisely, **((**...**))** is equivalent to **let** "...".

Prompting

When used interactively, the shell prompts with the parameter expanded value of **PS1** before reading a command. If at any time a new-line is typed and further input is needed to complete a command, then the secondary prompt (that is, the value of **PS2**) is issued.

Conditional Expressions

A *conditional expression* is used with the **[[** compound command to test attributes of files and to compare strings. Word splitting and file name generation are not performed on the words between **[[** and **]]**. Each expression can be constructed from one or more of the following unary or binary expressions:

–a *file*	True, if *file* exists.
–b *file*	True, if *file* exists and is a block special file.
–c *file*	True, if *file* exists and is a character special file.
–d *file*	True, if *file* exists and is a directory.
–e *file*	True, if *file* exists.
–f *file*	True, if *file* exists and is an ordinary file.
–g *file*	True, if *file* exists and is has its setgid bit set.
–k *file*	True, if *file* exists and is has its sticky bit set.
–n *string*	True, if length of *string* is non-zero.
–o *option*	True, if option named *option* is on.
–p *file*	True, if *file* exists and is a fifo special file or a pipe.
–r *file*	True, if *file* exists and is readable by current process.
–s *file*	True, if *file* exists and has size greater than zero.
–t *fildes*	True, if file descriptor number *fildes* is open and associated with a terminal device.
–u *file*	True, if *file* exists and has its setuid bit set.
–w *file*	True, if *file* exists and is writable by current process.
–x *file*	True, if *file* exists and is executable by current process. If *file* exists and is a directory, then the current process has permission to search in the directory.
–z *string*	True, if length of *string* is zero.
–L *file*	True, if *file* exists and is a symbolic link.
–O *file*	True, if *file* exists and is owned by the effective user id of this process.
–G *file*	True, if *file* exists and its group matches the effective group id of this process.
–S *file*	True, if *file* exists and is a socket.

file1 –**nt** *file2*	True, if *file1* exists and is newer than *file2*.
file1 –**ot** *file2*	True, if *file1* exists and is older than *file2*.
file1 –**ef** *file2*	True, if *file1* and *file2* exist and refer to the same file.
string	True if the string *string* is not the null string.
string **=** *pattern*	True, if *string* matches *pattern*.
string **!=** *pattern*	True, if *string* does not match *pattern*.
string1 **=** *string2*	True if the strings *string1* and *string2* are identical.
string1 **!=** *string2*	True if the strings *string1* and *string2* are not identical.
string1 **<** *string2*	True, if *string1* comes before *string2* based on strings interpreted as appropriate to the locale setting for category **LC_COLLATE**.
string1 **>** *string2*	True, if *string1* comes after *string2* based on strings interpreted as appropriate to the locale setting for category **LC_COLLATE**.
exp1 –**eq** *exp2*	True, if *exp1* is equal to *exp2*.
exp1 –**ne** *exp2*	True, if *exp1* is not equal to *exp2*.
exp1 –**lt** *exp2*	True, if *exp1* is less than *exp2*.
exp1 –**gt** *exp2*	True, if *exp1* is greater than *exp2*.
exp1 –**le** *exp2*	True, if *exp1* is less than or equal to *exp2*.
exp1 –**ge** *exp2*	True, if *exp1* is greater than or equal to *exp2*.

In each of the above expressions, if *file* is of the form **/dev/fd/***n*, where *n* is an integer, then the test is applied to the open file whose descriptor number is *n*.

A compound expression can be constructed from these primitives by using any of the following, listed in decreasing order of precedence.

(*expression***)**	True, if *expression* is true. Used to group expressions.
! *expression*	True if *expression* is false.
expression1 **&&** *expression2*	True, if *expression1* and *expression2* are both true.
expression1 **||** *expression2*	True, if either *expression1* or *expression2* is true.

Input/Output

Before a command is executed, its input and output may be redirected using a special notation interpreted by the shell. The following may appear anywhere in a simple-command or may precede or follow a *command* and are *not* passed on to the invoked command. Command and parameter substitution occur before *word* or *digit* is used except as noted below. File name generation occurs only if the pattern matches a single file, and blank interpretation is not performed.

<*word*	Use file *word* as standard input (file descriptor 0).
>*word*	Use file *word* as standard output (file descriptor 1). If the file does not exist then it is created. If the file exists, and the **noclobber** option is on, this causes an error; otherwise, it is truncated to zero length.
>|*word*	Sames as **>**, except that it overrides the **noclobber** option.
>>*word*	Use file *word* as standard output. If the file exists then output is appended to it (by first seeking to the EOF); otherwise, the file is created.
<>*word*	Open file *word* for reading and writing as standard input.
<< [–]*word*	The shell input is read up to a line that is the same as *word*, or to an EOF. No parameter substitution, command substitution or file name

generation is performed on *word*. The resulting document, called a *here-document*, becomes the standard input. If any character of *word* is quoted, then no interpretation is placed upon the characters of the document; otherwise, parameter and command substitution occur, \ NEWLINE is ignored, and \ must be used to quote the characters \ , **$**, `, and the first character of *word*. If – is appended to **<<**, then all leading tabs are stripped from *word* and from the document.

<&*digit* The standard input is duplicated from file descriptor *digit* (see **dup**(2)). Similarly for the standard output using **>&***digit*.

<&– The standard input is closed. Similarly for the standard output using **>&–**.

<&p The input from the co-process is moved to standard input.

>&p The output to the co-process is moved to standard output.

If one of the above is preceded by a digit, then the file descriptor number referred to is that specified by the digit (instead of the default 0 or 1). For example:

... 2>&1

means file descriptor 2 is to be opened for writing as a duplicate of file descriptor 1.

The order in which redirections are specified is significant. The shell evaluates each redirection in terms of the (*file descriptor*, *file*) association at the time of evaluation. For example:

... 1>*fname* **2>&1**

first associates file descriptor 1 with file *fname*. It then associates file descriptor 2 with the file associated with file descriptor 1 (that is *fname*). If the order of redirections were reversed, file descriptor 2 would be associated with the terminal (assuming file descriptor 1 had been) and then file descriptor 1 would be associated with file *fname*.

If a command is followed by **&** and job control is not active, then the default standard input for the command is the empty file **/dev/null**. Otherwise, the environment for the execution of a command contains the file descriptors of the invoking shell as modified by input/output specifications.

Environment

The *environment* (see **environ**(5)) is a list of name-value pairs that is passed to an executed program in the same way as a normal argument list. The names must be *identifiers* and the values are character strings. The shell interacts with the environment in several ways. On invocation, the shell scans the environment and creates a variable for each name found, giving it the corresponding value and marking it *export*. Executed commands inherit the environment. If the user modifies the values of these variables or creates new ones, using the **export** or **typeset –x** commands they become part of the environment. The environment seen by any executed command is thus composed of any name-value pairs originally inherited by the shell, whose values may be modified by the current shell, plus any additions which must be noted in **export** or **typeset –x** commands.

The environment for any *simple-command* or *function* may be augmented by prefixing it with one or more variable assignments. A variable assignment argument is a word of the form *identifier=value*. Thus:

TERM=450 *cmd args*
and
(export TERM; TERM=450; *cmd args)*

are equivalent (as far as the above execution of *cmd* is concerned except for special commands listed below that are preceded with a dagger).

If the **–k** flag is set, *all* variable assignment arguments are placed in the environment, even if they occur after the command name. The following first prints **a=b c** and then **c**:

```
echo a=b c
set –k
echo a=b c
```

This feature is intended for use with scripts written for early versions of the shell and its use in new scripts is strongly discouraged. It is likely to disappear someday.

Functions

The **function** reserved word, described in the **Commands** section above, is used to define shell functions. Shell functions are read in and stored internally. Alias names are resolved when the function is read. Functions are executed like commands with the arguments passed as positional parameters. (See **Execution** below.)

Functions execute in the same process as the caller and share all files and present working directory with the caller. Traps caught by the caller are reset to their default action inside the function. A trap condition that is not caught or ignored by the function causes the function to terminate and the condition to be passed on to the caller. A trap on **EXIT** set inside a function is executed after the function completes in the environment of the caller. Ordinarily, variables are shared between the calling program and the function. However, the **typeset** special command used within a function defines local variables whose scope includes the current function and all functions it calls.

The special command **return** is used to return from function calls. Errors within functions return control to the caller.

The names of all functions can be listed with **typeset +f**. **typeset –f** lists all function names as well as the text of all functions. **typeset –f** *function-names* lists the text of the named functions only. Functions can be undefined with the **–f** option of the **unset** special command.

Ordinarily, functions are **unset** when the shell executes a shell script. The **–xf** option of the **typeset** command allows a function to be exported to scripts that are executed without a separate invocation of the shell. Functions that need to be defined across separate invocations of the shell should be specified in the **ENV** file with the **–xf** option of **typeset**.

Function Definition Command

A function is a user-defined name that is used as a simple command to call a compound command with new positional parameters. A function is defined with a *function definition command*.

The format of a function definition command is as follows:

fname() *compound-command*[*io-redirect* . . .]

The function is named **fname**; it must be a name. An implementation may allow other characters in a function name as an extension. The implementation will maintain separate name spaces for functions and variables.

The **()** in the function definition command consists of two operators. Therefore, intermixing blank characters with the **fname**, **(**, and **)** is allowed, but unnecessary.

The argument *compound-command* represents a compound command.

When the function is declared, none of the expansions in **wordexp** will be performed on the text in *compound-command* or *io-redirect*; all expansions will be performed as normal each time the function is called. Similarly, the optional *io-redirect* redirections and any variable assignments within *compound-command* will be performed during the execution of the function itself, not the function definition.

When a function is executed, it will have the syntax-error and variable-assignment properties described for the special built-in utilities.

The *compound-command* will be executed whenever the function name is specified as the name of a simple command The operands to the command temporarily will become the positional parameters during the execution of the *compound-command*; the special parameter **#** will also be changed to reflect the number of operands. The special parameter **0** will be unchanged. When the function completes, the values of the positional parameters and the special parameter **#** will be restored to the values they had before the function was executed. If the special built-in **return** is executed in the *compound-command*, the function will complete and execution will resume with the next command after the function call.

An example of how a function definition can be used wherever a simple command is allowed:

```
# If variable i is equal to "yes",
# define function foo to be ls –l
#
[ "$i" = yes ] && foo() {
      ls -l
}
```

The exit status of a function definition will be **0** if the function was declared successfully; otherwise, it will be greater than zero. The exit status of a function invocation will be the exit status of the last command executed by the function.

Jobs

If the **monitor** option of the **set** command is turned on, an interactive shell associates a **job** with each pipeline. It keeps a table of current jobs, printed by the **jobs** command, and assigns them small integer numbers. When a job is started asynchronously with **&**, the shell prints a line which looks like:

[1] 1234

indicating that the **job**, which was started asynchronously, was job number 1 and had one (top-level) process, whose process id was 1234.

If you are running a job and wish to do something else you may hit the key **^Z** (CTRL-Z) which sends a **STOP** signal to the current job. The shell will then normally indicate that the job has been **'Stopped'**, and print another prompt. You can then manipulate the state of this job, putting it in the background with the **bg** command, or run some other commands and then eventually bring the job back into the foreground with the foreground command **fg**. A **^Z** takes effect immediately and is like an interrupt in that pending output and unread input are discarded when it is typed.

A job being run in the background will stop if it tries to read from the terminal. Background jobs are normally allowed to produce output, but this can be disabled by giving the command **"stty tostop"**. If you set this tty option, then background jobs will stop when they try to produce output like they do when they try to read input.

There are several ways to refer to **job**s in the shell. A **job** can be referred to by the process id of any process of the **job** or by one of the following:

%*number*	The job with the given number.
%*string*	Any job whose command line begins with *string*.
%?*string*	Any job whose command line contains *string*.
%%	Current job.
%+	Equivalent to **%%**.
%–	Previous job.

The shell learns immediately whenever a process changes state. It normally informs you whenever a job becomes blocked so that no further progress is possible, but only just before it prints a prompt. This is done so that it does not otherwise disturb your work.

When the monitor mode is on, each background job that completes triggers any trap set for **CHLD**.

When you try to leave the shell while jobs are running or stopped, you will be warned that 'You have stopped(running) jobs.' You may use the **jobs** command to see what they are. If you do this or immediately try to exit again, the shell will not warn you a second time, and the stopped jobs will be terminated. If you have **nohup**'ed jobs running when you attempt to logout, you will be warned with the message

You have jobs running.

You will then need to logout a second time to actually logout; however, your background jobs will continue to run.

Signals

The **INT** and **QUIT** signals for an invoked command are ignored if the command is followed by **&** and the **monitor** option is not active. Otherwise, signals have the values inherited by the shell from its parent (but see also the **trap** special command below).

Execution

Each time a command is executed, the above substitutions are carried out. If the command name matches one of the **Special Commands** listed below, it is executed within the current shell process. Next, the command name is checked to see if it matches one of the

user defined functions. If it does, the positional parameters are saved and then reset to the arguments of the **function** call. When the **function** completes or issues a **return**, the positional parameter list is restored and any trap set on **EXIT** within the function is executed. The value of a **function** is the value of the last command executed. A function is also executed in the current shell process. If a command name is not a **special command** or a user defined **function**, a process is created and an attempt is made to execute the command via **exec**(2).

The shell variable **PATH** defines the search path for the directory containing the command. Alternative directory names are separated by a colon (**:**). The default path is **/bin:/usr/bin:** (specifying **/bin**, **/usr/bin**, and the current directory in that order). The current directory can be specified by two or more adjacent colons, or by a colon at the beginning or end of the path list. If the command name contains a **/** then the search path is not used. Otherwise, each directory in the path is searched for an executable file. If the file has execute permission but is not a directory or an **a.out** file, it is assumed to be a file containing shell commands. A sub-shell is spawned to read it. All non-exported aliases, functions, and variables are removed in this case. A parenthesized command is executed in a sub-shell without removing non-exported quantities.

Command Re-entry

The text of the last **HISTSIZE** (default 128) commands entered from a terminal device is saved in a **history** file. The file **$HOME/.sh_history** is used if the **HISTFILE** variable is not set or if the file it names is not writable. A shell can access the commands of all *interactive* shells which use the same named **HISTFILE**. The special command **fc** is used to list or edit a portion of this file. The portion of the file to be edited or listed can be selected by number or by giving the first character or characters of the command. A single command or range of commands can be specified. If you do not specify an editor program as an argument to **fc** then the value of the variable **FCEDIT** is used. If **FCEDIT** is not defined then **/bin/ed** is used. The edited command(s) is printed and re-executed upon leaving the editor. The editor name – is used to skip the editing phase and to re-execute the command. In this case a substitution parameter of the form *old=new* can be used to modify the command before execution. For example, if **r** is aliased to *'***fc** –**e** –*'* then typing **'r bad=good c'** will re-execute the most recent command which starts with the letter **c**, replacing the first occurrence of the string **bad** with the string **good**.

In-line Editing Option

Normally, each command line entered from a terminal device is simply typed followed by a new-line (RETURN or LINEFEED). If either the **emacs**, **gmacs**, or **vi** option is active, the user can edit the command line. To be in either of these edit modes **set** the corresponding option. An editing option is automatically selected each time the **VISUAL** or **EDITOR** variable is assigned a value ending in either of these option names.

The editing features require that the user's terminal accept RETURN as carriage return without line feed and that a space must overwrite the current character on the screen.

The editing modes implement a concept where the user is looking through a window at the current line. The window width is the value of **COLUMNS** if it is defined, otherwise 80. If the window width is too small to display the prompt and leave at least 8 columns to enter input, the prompt is truncated from the left. If the line is longer than the window width minus two, a mark is displayed at the end of the window to notify the user. As the

cursor moves and reaches the window boundaries the window will be centered about the cursor. The mark is a **>** if the line extends on the right side of the window, **<** if the line extends on the left, and * if the line extends on both sides of the window.

The search commands in each edit mode provide access to the history file. Only strings are matched, not patterns, although a leading **^** in the string restricts the match to begin at the first character in the line.

emacs Editing Mode

This mode is entered by enabling either the **emacs** or **gmacs** option. The only difference between these two modes is the way they handle **^T**. To edit, the user moves the cursor to the point needing correction and then inserts or deletes characters or words as needed. All the editing commands are control characters or escape sequences. The notation for control characters is caret (**^**) followed by the character. For example, **^F** is the notation for control **F**. This is entered by depressing 'f' while holding down the CTRL (control) key. The SHIFT key is *not* depressed. (The notation **^?** indicates the DEL (delete) key.)

The notation for escape sequences is **M-** followed by a character. For example, **M-f** (pronounced Meta f) is entered by depressing ESC (ascii **033**) followed by 'f'. (**M-F** would be the notation for ESC followed by SHIFT (capital) 'F'.)

All edit commands operate from any place on the line (not just at the beginning). Neither the RETURN nor the LINEFEED key is entered after edit commands except when noted.

^F	Move cursor forward (right) one character.
M-f	Move cursor forward one word. (The **emacs** editor's idea of a word is a string of characters consisting of only letters, digits and underscores.)
^B	Move cursor backward (left) one character.
M-b	Move cursor backward one word.
^A	Move cursor to start of line.
^E	Move cursor to end of line.
^]*char*	Move cursor forward to character *char* on current line.
M-^]*char*	Move cursor backward to character *char* on current line.
^X^X	Interchange the cursor and mark.
erase	(User defined erase character as defined by the **stty**(1) command, usually **^H** or **#**.) Delete previous character.
^D	Delete current character.
M-d	Delete current word.
M-^H	(Meta-backspace) Delete previous word.
M-h	Delete previous word.
M-^?	(Meta-DEL) Delete previous word (if your interrupt character is **^?** (DEL, the default) then this command will not work).
^T	Transpose current character with next character in **emacs** mode. Transpose two previous characters in **gmacs** mode.
^C	Capitalize current character.
M-c	Capitalize current word.
M-l	Change the current word to lower case.
^K	Delete from the cursor to the end of the line. If preceded by a numerical parameter whose value is less than the current cursor position, then

delete from given position up to the cursor. If preceded by a numerical parameter whose value is greater than the current cursor position, then delete from cursor up to given cursor position.

^W Kill from the cursor to the mark.

M-p Push the region from the cursor to the mark on the stack.

kill (User defined kill character as defined by the **stty**(1) command, usually **^G** or **@**.) Kill the entire current line. If two *kill* characters are entered in succession, all kill characters from then on cause a line feed (useful when using paper terminals).

^Y Restore last item removed from line. (Yank item back to the line.)

^L Line feed and print current line.

^@ (null character) Set mark.

M-*space* (Meta space) Set mark.

J (New line) Execute the current line.

M (Return) Execute the current line.

eof End-of-file character, normally **^D**, is processed as an End-of-file only if the current line is null.

^P Fetch previous command. Each time **^P** is entered the previous command back in time is accessed. Moves back one line when not on the first line of a multi-line command.

M-< Fetch the least recent (oldest) history line.

M-> Fetch the most recent (youngest) history line.

^N Fetch next command line. Each time **^N** is entered the next command line forward in time is accessed.

^R*string* Reverse search history for a previous command line containing *string*. If a parameter of zero is given, the search is forward. *string* is terminated by a RETURN or NEW LINE. If string is preceded by a **^**, the matched line must begin with *string*. If *string* is omitted, then the next command line containing the most recent *string* is accessed. In this case a parameter of zero reverses the direction of the search.

^O Operate. Execute the current line and fetch the next line relative to current line from the history file.

M-*digits* (Escape) Define numeric parameter, the digits are taken as a parameter to the next command. The commands that accept a parameter are **^F**, **^B**, *erase*, **^C**, **^D**, **^K**, **^R**, **^P**, **^N**, **^]**, **M-.**, **M-^]**, **M-_**, **M-b**, **M-c**, **M-d**, **M-f**, **M-h**, **M-l** and **M-^H**.

M-*letter* Soft-key. Your alias list is searched for an alias by the name *_letter* and if an alias of this name is defined, its value will be inserted on the input queue. The *letter* must not be one of the above meta-functions.

M-[*letter* Soft-key. Your alias list is searched for an alias by the name *__letter* and if an alias of this name is defined, its value will be inserted on the input queue. The can be used to program functions keys on many terminals.

M–. The last word of the previous command is inserted on the line. If preceded by a numeric parameter, the value of this parameter determines which word to insert rather than the last word.

M–_	Same as **M–.**.
M–*	An asterisk is appended to the end of the word and a file name expansion is attempted.
M–ESC	File name completion. Replaces the current word with the longest common prefix of all filenames matching the current word with an asterisk appended. If the match is unique, a **/** is appended if the file is a directory and a space is appended if the file is not a directory.
M–=	List files matching current word pattern if an asterisk were appended.
^U	Multiply parameter of next command by 4.
\	Escape next character. Editing characters, the user's erase, kill and interrupt (normally **^?**) characters may be entered in a command line or in a search string if preceded by a \ . The \ removes the next character's editing features (if any).
^V	Display version of the shell.
M-#	Insert a **#** at the beginning of the line and execute it. This causes a comment to be inserted in the history file.

vi Editing Mode

There are two typing modes. Initially, when you enter a command you are in the *input* mode. To edit, the user enters *control* mode by typing ESC (**033**) and moves the cursor to the point needing correction and then inserts or deletes characters or words as needed. Most control commands accept an optional repeat *count* prior to the command.

When in **vi** mode on most systems, canonical processing is initially enabled and the command will be echoed again if the speed is 1200 baud or greater and it contains any control characters or less than one second has elapsed since the prompt was printed. The ESC character terminates canonical processing for the remainder of the command and the user can then modify the command line. This scheme has the advantages of canonical processing with the type-ahead echoing of raw mode.

If the option **viraw** is also set, the terminal will always have canonical processing disabled. This mode is implicit for systems that do not support two alternate end of line delimiters, and may be helpful for certain terminals.

Input Edit Commands

By default the editor is in input mode.

erase	(User defined erase character as defined by the **stty**(1) command, usually **^H** or **#**.) Delete previous character.
^W	Delete the previous blank separated word.
^D	Terminate the shell.
^V	Escape next character. Editing characters and the user's erase or kill characters may be entered in a command line or in a search string if preceded by a **^V**. The **^V** removes the next character's editing features (if any).
\	Escape the next *erase* or *kill* character.

Motion Edit Commands

These commands will move the cursor.

[*count*]**l**	Cursor forward (right) one character.
[*count*]**w**	Cursor forward one alpha-numeric word.
[*count*]**W**	Cursor to the beginning of the next word that follows a blank.
[*count*]**e**	Cursor to end of word.
[*count*]**E**	Cursor to end of the current blank delimited word.
[*count*]**h**	Cursor backward (left) one character.
[*count*]**b**	Cursor backward one word.
[*count*]**B**	Cursor to preceding blank separated word.
[*count*]|	Cursor to column *count*.
[*count*]**f***c*	Find the next character *c* in the current line.
[*count*]**F***c*	Find the previous character *c* in the current line.
[*count*]**t***c*	Equivalent to **f** followed by **h**.
[*count*]**T***c*	Equivalent to **F** followed by **l**.
[*count*]**;**	Repeats *count* times, the last single character find command, **f**, **F**, **t**, or **T**.
[*count*]**,**	Reverses the last single character find command *count* times.
0	Cursor to start of line.
^	Cursor to first non-blank character in line.
$	Cursor to end of line.
%	Moves to balancing **(**, **)**, **{**, **}**, **[**, or **]**. If cursor is not on one of the above characters, the remainder of the line is searched for the first occurrence of one of the above characters first.

Search Edit Commands

These commands access your command history.

[*count*]**k**	Fetch previous command. Each time **k** is entered the previous command back in time is accessed.
[*count*]–	Equivalent to **k**.
[*count*]**j**	Fetch next command. Each time **j** is entered the next command forward in time is accessed.
[*count*]**+**	Equivalent to **j**.
[*count*]**G**	The command number *count* is fetched. The default is the least recent history command.
/string	Search backward through history for a previous command containing *string*. *string* is terminated by a RETURN or NEWLINE. If *string* is preceded by a **^**, the matched line must begin with *string*. If *string* is **NULL**, the previous string will be used.

?*string* Same as **/** except that search will be in the forward direction.

n Search for next match of the last pattern to **/** or **?** commands.

N Search for next match of the last pattern to **/** or **?**, but in reverse direction. Search history for the *string* entered by the previous **/** command.

Text Modification Edit Commands

These commands will modify the line.

a Enter input mode and enter text after the current character.

A Append text to the end of the line. Equivalent to **$a**.

[*count*]**c***motion*
c[*count*]*motion*
Delete current character through the character that *motion* would move the cursor to and enter input mode. If *motion* is **c**, the entire line will be deleted and input mode entered.

C Delete the current character through the end of line and enter input mode. Equivalent to **c$**.

[*count*]**s** Delete *count* characters and enter input mode.

S Equivalent to **cc**.

D Delete the current character through the end of line. Equivalent to **d$**.

[*count*]**d***motion*
d[*count*]*motion*
Delete current character through the character that *motion* would move to. If *motion* is **d**, the entire line will be deleted.

i Enter input mode and insert text before the current character.

I Insert text before the beginning of the line. Equivalent to **0i**.

[*count*]**P** Place the previous text modification before the cursor.

[*count*]**p** Place the previous text modification after the cursor.

R Enter input mode and replace characters on the screen with characters you type overlay fashion.

[*count*]**r***c* Replace the *count* character(s) starting at the current cursor position with *c*, and advance the cursor.

[*count*]**x** Delete current character.

[*count*]**X** Delete preceding character.

[*count*]**.** Repeat the previous text modification command.

[*count*]~ Invert the case of the *count* character(s) starting at the current cursor position and advance the cursor.

[*count*]**_** Causes the *count* word of the previous command to be appended and input mode entered. The last word is used if *count* is omitted.

* Causes an * to be appended to the current word and file name generation attempted. If no match is found, it rings the bell. Otherwise, the

word is replaced by the matching pattern and input mode is entered.

\ Filename completion. Replaces the current word with the longest common prefix of all filenames matching the current word with an asterisk appended. If the match is unique, a **/** is appended if the file is a directory and a space is appended if the file is not a directory.

Other Edit Commands

Miscellaneous commands.

[*count*]**y***motion*
y[*count*]*motion*
Yank current character through character that *motion* would move the cursor to and puts them into the delete buffer. The text and cursor are unchanged.

Y Yanks from current position to end of line. Equivalent to **y$**.

u Undo the last text modifying command.

U Undo all the text modifying commands performed on the line.

[*count*]**v**
Returns the command **fc –e ${VISUAL:–${EDITOR:–vi}}** *count* in the input buffer. If *count* is omitted, then the current line is used.

^L Line feed and print current line. Has effect only in control mode.

J (New line) Execute the current line, regardless of mode.

M (Return) Execute the current line, regardless of mode.

If the first character of the command is a **#**, then this command deletes this **#** and each **#** that follows a newline. Otherwise, sends the line after inserting a **#** in front of each line in the command. Useful for causing the current line to be inserted in the history as a comment and removing comments from previous comment commands in the history file.

= List the file names that match the current word if an asterisk were appended it.

@*letter* Your alias list is searched for an alias by the name *_letter* and if an alias of this name is defined, its value will be inserted on the input queue for processing.

Special Commands

The following *simple-commands* are executed in the shell process. Input/Output redirection is permitted. Unless otherwise indicated, the output is written on file descriptor 1 and the exit status, when there is no syntax error, is **0**. Commands that are preceded by one or two † (daggers) are treated specially in the following ways:

1. Variable assignment lists preceding the command remain in effect when the command completes.
2. I/O redirections are processed after variable assignments.
3. Errors cause a script that contains them to abort.
4. Words, following a command preceded by †† that are in the format of a variable assignment, are expanded with the same rules as a variable assignment.

This means that tilde substitution is performed after the **=** sign and word splitting and file name generation are not performed.

† **:** [*arg* . . .]
The command only expands parameters.

† **.** *file* [*arg* . . .]
Read the complete *file* then execute the commands. The commands are executed in the current shell environment. The search path specified by **PATH** is used to find the directory containing *file*. If any arguments *arg* are given, they become the positional parameters. Otherwise the positional parameters are unchanged. The exit status is the exit status of the last command executed.

†† **alias** [–**tx**] [*name*[**=***value*]] . . .
alias with no arguments prints the list of aliases in the form *name=value* on standard output. An *alias* is defined for each name whose *value* is given. A trailing space in *value* causes the next word to be checked for alias substitution. The –**t** flag is used to set and list tracked aliases. The value of a tracked alias is the full pathname corresponding to the given *name*. The value becomes undefined when the value of **PATH** is reset but the aliases remained tracked. Without the –**t** flag, for each *name* in the argument list for which no *value* is given, the name and value of the alias is printed. The –**x** flag is used to set or print *exported alias*es. An *exported alias* is defined for scripts invoked by name. The exit status is non-zero if a *name* is given, but no value, and no alias has been defined for the *name*.

bg [**%***job*. . .]
This command is only on systems that support job control. Puts each specified *job* into the background. The current job is put in the background if *job* is not specified. See "**Jobs**" section above for a description of the format of *job*.

† **break** [*n*]
Exit from the enclosed **for**, **while**, **until**, or **select** loop, if any. If *n* is specified then **break** *n* levels.

† **continue** [*n*]
Resume the next iteration of the enclosed **for**, **while**, **until**, or **select** loop. If *n* is specified then resume at the *n*-th enclosed loop.

cd [*arg*]
cd *old new*
This command can be in either of two forms. In the first form it changes the current directory to *arg*. If *arg* is – the directory is changed to the previous directory. The shell variable **HOME** is the default *arg*. The variable **PWD** is set to the current directory. The shell variable **CDPATH** defines the search path for the directory containing *arg*. Alternative directory names are separated by a colon (**:**). The default path is null (specifying the current directory). Note that the current directory is specified by a null path name, which can appear immediately after the equal sign or between the colon delimiters anywhere else in the path list. If *arg* begins with a **/** then the search path is not used. Otherwise, each directory in the path is searched for *arg*.

The second form of **cd** substitutes the string *new* for the string *old* in the current directory name, **PWD** and tries to change to this new directory.

The **cd** command may not be executed by **rksh**.

command [–**p**] [*command_name*] [**argument . . .**]
command [–**v** –**V**] *command_name*

The **command** utility causes the shell to treat the arguments as a simple command, suppressing the shell function lookup. The –**p** flag performs the command search using a default value for **PATH** that is guaranteed to find all of the standard utilities. The –**v** flag writes a string to standard output that indicates the pathname or command that will be used by the shell, in the current shell execution environment, to invoke *command_name*. The –**V** flag writes a string to standard output that indicates how the name given in the *command_name* operand will be interpreted by the shell, in the current shell execution environment.

echo [*arg* . . .]

See **echo**(1) for usage and description.

† **eval** [*arg* . . .]

The arguments are read as input to the shell and the resulting command(s) executed.

† **exec** [*arg* . . .]

If *arg* is given, the command specified by the arguments is executed in place of this shell without creating a new process. Input/output arguments may appear and affect the current process. If no arguments are given the effect of this command is to modify file descriptors as prescribed by the input/output redirection list. In this case, any file descriptor numbers greater than 2 that are opened with this mechanism are closed when invoking another program.

† **exit** [*n*]

Causes the calling shell or shell script to exit with the exit status specified by *n*. The value will be the least significant 8 bits of the specified status. If *n* is omitted then the exit status is that of the last command executed. When **exit** occurs when executing a trap, the last command refers to the command that executed before the trap was invoked. An EOF will also cause the shell to exit except for a shell which has the **ignoreeof** option (See **set** below) turned on.

†† **export** [*name*[=*value*]] . . .

The given *name*s are marked for automatic export to the **environment** of subsequently-executed commands.

fc [–**e** *ename*] [–**nlr**] [*first* [*last*]]
fc –**e** – [*old*=*new*] [*command*]

In the first form, a range of commands from *first* to *last* is selected from the last **HISTSIZE** commands that were typed at the terminal. The arguments *first* and *last* may be specified as a number or as a string. A string is used to locate the most recent command starting with the given string. A negative number is used as an offset to the current command number. If the –**l** flag is selected, the

commands are listed on standard output. Otherwise, the editor program *ename* is invoked on a file containing these keyboard commands. If *ename* is not supplied, then the value of the variable **FCEDIT** (default **/bin/ed**) is used as the editor. When editing is complete, the edited command(s) is executed. If *last* is not specified then it will be set to *first*. If *first* is not specified the default is the previous command for editing and –16 for listing. The flag –**r** reverses the order of the commands and the flag –**n** suppresses command numbers when listing. In the second form the *command* is re-executed after the substitution *old*=*new* is performed. If there is not a *command* argument, the most recent command typed at this terminal is executed.

fg [**%***job*...]
This command is only on systems that support job control. Each *job* specified is brought to the foreground. Otherwise, the current job is brought into the foreground. See "**Jobs**" section above for a description of the format of *job*.

getopts *optstring name* [*arg* ...]
Checks *arg* for legal options. If *arg* is omitted, the positional parameters are used. An option argument begins with a **+** or a –. An option not beginning with **+** or – or the argument – – ends the options. *optstring* contains the letters that **getopts** recognizes. If a letter is followed by a **:**, that option is expected to have an argument. The options can be separated from the argument by blanks.

getopts places the next option letter it finds inside variable *name* each time it is invoked with a **+** prepended when *arg* begins with a **+**. The index of the next *arg* is stored in **OPTIND**. The option argument, if any, gets stored in **OPTARG**.

A leading **:** in *optstring* causes **getopts** to store the letter of an invalid option in **OPTARG**, and to set *name* to **?** for an unknown option and to **:** when a required option is missing. Otherwise, **getopts** prints an error message. The exit status is non-zero when there are no more options. See **getoptcvt**(1) for usage and description.

hash [*name* ...]
For each *name*, the location in the search path of the command specified by *name* is determined and remembered by the shell. The –**r** option causes the shell to forget all remembered locations. If no arguments are given, information about remembered commands is presented. *Hits* is the number of times a command has been invoked by the shell process. *Cost* is a measure of the work required to locate a command in the search path. If a command is found in a "relative" directory in the search path, after changing to that directory, the stored location of that command is recalculated. Commands for which this will be done are indicated by an asterisk (*) adjacent to the *hits* information. *Cost* will be incremented when the recalculation is done.

jobs [–**lnp**] [**%***job* ...]
Lists information about each given job; or all active jobs if *job* is omitted. The –**l** flag lists process ids in addition to the normal information. The –**n** flag displays only jobs that have stopped or exited since last notified. The –**p** flag causes only

the process group to be listed. See "**Jobs**" section above and **jobs**(1) for a description of the format of *job*.

kill [–*sig*] **%***job* . . .
kill [–*sig*] *pid* . . .
kill –**l**

Sends either the **TERM** (terminate) signal or the specified signal to the specified jobs or processes. Signals are either given by number or by names (as given in **signal**(5) stripped of the prefix ''SIG'' with the exception that **SIGCHD** is named **CHLD**). If the signal being sent is **TERM** (terminate) or **HUP** (hangup), then the job or process will be sent a **CONT** (continue) signal if it is stopped. The argument *job* can be the process id of a process that is not a member of one of the active jobs. See **Jobs** for a description of the format of *job*. In the second form, **kill** –**l**, the signal numbers and names are listed.

let *arg* **. . .**

Each *arg* is a separate *arithmetic expression* to be evaluated. See the **Arithmetic Evaluation** section above, for a description of arithmetic expression evaluation.

The exit status is **0** if the value of the last expression is non-zero, and **1** otherwise.

login *argument* . . .

Equivalent to '**exec login** *argument*. . . .' See **login**(1) for usage and description.

† **newgrp** [*arg* . . .]

Equivalent to **exec /bin/newgrp** *arg* . . ..

print [–**Rnprsu**[*n*]] [*arg* . . .]

The shell output mechanism. With no flags or with flag – or – –, the arguments are printed on standard output as described by **echo**(1). The exit status is **0**, unless the output file is not open for writing.

–**n** Suppress NEWLINE from being added to the output.

–**R** | –**r** Raw mode. Ignore the escape conventions of **echo**. The –**R** option will print all subsequent arguments and options other than –**n**.

–**p** Write the arguments to the pipe of the process spawned with | **&** instead of standard output.

–**s** Write the arguments to the history file instead of standard output.

–**u** [*n*] Specify a one digit file descriptor unit number *n* on which the output will be placed. The default is **1**.

pwd Equivalent to **print** –**r** – **$PWD**.

read [–**prsu**[*n*]] [*name***?***prompt*] [*name* . . .] The shell input mechanism. One line is read and is broken up into fields using the characters in **IFS** as separators. The escape character, **(\)**, is used to remove any special meaning for the next character and for line continuation. In raw mode, –**r**, the \ character is not treated specially. The first field is assigned to the first *name*, the second field to the second *name*, etc., with leftover fields assigned to the last *name*. The –**p** option causes the input line to be taken from the input pipe of a process spawned by the shell using | **&**.

If the –**s** flag is present, the input will be saved as a command in the history file. The flag –**u** can be used to specify a one digit file descriptor unit *n* to read from. The file descriptor can be opened with the **exec** special command. The default value of *n* is **0**. If *name* is omitted then **REPLY** is used as the default *name*. The exit status is **0** unless the input file is not open for reading or an EOF is encountered. An EOF with the –**p** option causes cleanup for this process so that another can be spawned. If the first argument contains a **?**, the remainder of this word is used as a *prompt* on standard error when the shell is interactive. The exit status is **0** unless an EOF is encountered.

†† **readonly** [*name*[**=***value*]] . . .
The given *name*s are marked **readonly** and these names cannot be changed by subsequent assignment.

† **return** [*n*]
Causes a shell function or **'.'** script to return to the invoking script with the return status specified by *n*. The value will be the least significant 8 bits of the specified status. If *n* is omitted then the return status is that of the last command executed. If **return** is invoked while not in a function or a **'.'** script, then it is the same as an **exit**.

set [±**abCefhkmnopstuvx**] [±**o** *option*]. . . [±**A** *name*] [*arg* . . .]
The flags for this command have meaning as follows:

–**A** Array assignment. Unset the variable *name* and assign values sequentially from the list *arg*. If **+A** is used, the variable *name* is not unset first.

–**a** All subsequent variables that are defined are automatically exported.

–**b** Causes the shell to notify the user asynchronously of background job completions. The following message will be written to standard error:

"**[%d]%c %s%s\n",** <*job-number*>, <*current*>, <*status*>, <*job-name*>

where the fields are as follows:

<*current*> The character **+** identifies the job that would be used as a default for the **fg** or **bg** utilities; this job can also be specified using the *job_id* **%+** or **%%**. The character – identifies the job that would become the default if the current default job were to exit; this job can also be specified using the *job_id* **%**–. For other jobs, this field is a space character. At most one job can be identified with **+** and at most one job can be identified with –. If there is any suspended job, then the current job will be a suspended job. If there are at least two suspended jobs, then the previous job will also be a suspended job.

<*job-number*> A number that can be used to identify the process group to the **wait**, **fg**, **bg**, and **kill** utilities. Using these utilities, the job can be identified by prefixing the job

number with **%**.

<status> Unspecified.

<job-name> Unspecified.

When the shell notifies the user a job has been completed, it may remove the job's process ID from the list of those known in the current shell execution environment. Asynchronous notification will not be enabled by default.

–C Prevent existing files from being overwritten by the shell's > redirection operator; the >| redirection operator will override this **noclobber** option for an individual file.

–e If a command has a non-zero exit status, execute the **ERR** trap, if set, and exit. This mode is disabled while reading profiles.

–f Disables file name generation.

–h Each command becomes a tracked alias when first encountered.

–k All variable assignment arguments are placed in the environment for a command, not just those that precede the command name.

–m Background jobs will run in a separate process group and a line will print upon completion. The exit status of background jobs is reported in a completion message. On systems with job control, this flag is turned on automatically for interactive shells.

–n Read commands and check them for syntax errors, but do not execute them. Ignored for interactive shells.

–o The following argument can be one of the following option names:

allexport Same as **–a**.

errexit Same as **–e**.

bgnice All background jobs are run at a lower priority. This is the default mode.

emacs Puts you in an **emacs** style in-line editor for command entry.

gmacs Puts you in a **gmacs** style in-line editor for command entry.

ignoreeof The shell will not exit on EOF. The command **exit** must be used.

keyword Same as **–k**.

markdirs All directory names resulting from file name generation have a trailing **/** appended.

monitor Same as **–m**.

noclobber Prevents redirection **>** from truncating existing files. Require >| to truncate a file when turned on. Equivalent to **–C**.

noexec Same as **–n**.

noglob Same as **–f**.

nolog Do not save function definitions in history file.

notify Equivalent to –**b**.
nounset Same as –**u**.
privileged Same as –**p**.
verbose Same as –**v**.
trackall Same as –**h**.
vi Puts you in insert mode of a **vi** style in-line editor until you hit escape character **033**. This puts you in control mode. A return sends the line.
viraw Each character is processed as it is typed in **vi** mode.
xtrace Same as –**x**.

If no option name is supplied then the current option settings are printed.

–**p** Disables processing of the **$HOME/.profile** file and uses the file **/etc/suid_profile** instead of the **ENV** file. This mode is on whenever the effective uid is not equal to the real uid, or when the effective gid is not equal to the real gid. Turning this off causes the effective uid and gid to be set to the real uid and gid.

–**s** Sort the positional parameters lexicographically.

–**t** Exit after reading and executing one command.

–**u** Treat unset parameters as an error when substituting.

–**v** Print shell input lines as they are read.

–**x** Print commands and their arguments as they are executed.

– Turns off –**x** and –**v** flags and stops examining arguments for flags.

–– Do not change any of the flags; useful in setting **$1** to a value beginning with –. If no arguments follow this flag then the positional parameters are unset.

Using **+** rather than – causes these flags to be turned off. These flags can also be used upon invocation of the shell. The current set of flags may be found in **$**–. Unless –**A** is specified, the remaining arguments are positional parameters and are assigned, in order, to **$1 $2** .... If no arguments are given then the names and values of all variables are printed on the standard output.

† **shift** [*n*]
The positional parameters from **$***n***+1 $***n***+1 . . .** are renamed **$1 . . .**, default *n* is 1. The parameter *n* can be any arithmetic expression that evaluates to a non-negative number less than or equal to **$#**.

stop %*jobid* . . .
stop *pid* . . .
stop stops the execution of a background job(s) by using its *jobid*, or of any process by using its *pid*. (see **ps**(1)).

suspend
Stops the execution of the current shell (but not if it is the login shell).

test *expression*

Evaluate conditional expressions. See **Conditional Expressions** section above and **test**(1) for usage and description.

† **times** Print the accumulated user and system times for the shell and for processes run from the shell.

† **trap** [*arg sig* . . .]

arg is a command to be read and executed when the shell receives signal(s) *sig*. *arg* is scanned once when the trap is set and once when the trap is taken. *sig* can be specified as a signal number or signal name. **trap** commands are executed in order of signal number. Any attempt to set a trap on a signal number that was ignored on entry to the current shell is ineffective.

If *arg* is –, the shell will reset each *sig* to the default value. If *arg* is null (**''**), the shell will ignore each specified *sig* if it arises. Otherwise, *arg* will be read and executed by the shell when one of the corresponding *sigs arises.* The action of the trap will override a previous action (either default action or one explicitly set). The value of **$?** after the trap action completes will be the value it had before the trap was invoked.

sig can be **EXIT**, **0** (equivalent to **EXIT**) or a signal specified using a symbolic name, without the **SIG** prefix, for example, **HUP**, **INT**, **QUIT**, **TERM**. If *sig* is **0** or **EXIT** and the **trap** statement is executed inside the body of a function, then the command *arg* is executed after the function completes. If *sig* is **0** or **EXIT** for a **trap** set outside any function then the command *arg* is executed on exit from the shell. If *sig* is **ERR** then *arg* will be executed whenever a command has a non-zero exit status. If *sig* is **DEBUG** then *arg* will be executed after each command.

The environment in which the shell executes a trap on **EXIT** will be identical to the environment immediately after the last command executed before the trap on **EXIT** was taken.

Each time the trap is invoked, *arg* will be processed in a manner equivalent to:

eval "**$arg**"

Signals that were ignored on entry to a non-interactive shell cannot be trapped or reset, although no error need be reported when attempting to do so. An interactive shell may reset or catch signals ignored on entry. Traps will remain in place for a given shell until explicitly changed with another **trap** command.

When a subshell is entered, traps are set to the default args. This does not imply that the **trap** command cannot be used within the subshell to set new traps.

The **trap** command with no arguments will write to standard output a list of commands associated with each sig. The format is:

trap –– **%s %s** . . . <*arg*>, <*sig*> ...

The shell will format the output, including the proper use of quoting, so that it is suitable for reinput to the shell as commands that achieve the same trapping results. For example:

```
save_traps=$(trap)
...
eval "$save_traps"
```

If the trap name or number is invalid, a non-zero exit status will be returned; otherwise, **0** will be returned. For both interactive and non-interactive shells, invalid signal names or numbers will not be considered a syntax error and will not cause the shell to abort.

Traps are not processed while a job is waiting for a foreground process. Thus, a trap on **CHLD** won't be executed until the foreground job terminates.

type *name* ...

For each *name*, indicate how it would be interpreted if used as a command name.

†† **typeset** [±**HLRZfilrtux**[*n*]] [*name*[**=***value*]] ...

Sets attributes and values for shell variables and functions. When **typeset** is invoked inside a function, a new instance of the variables *name* is created. The variables *value* and *type* are restored when the function completes. The following list of attributes may be specified:

–**H** This flag provides UNIX to host-name file mapping on non-UNIX machines.

–**L** Left justify and remove leading blanks from *value*. If *n* is non-zero it defines the width of the field; otherwise, it is determined by the width of the value of first assignment. When the variable is assigned to, it is filled on the right with blanks or truncated, if necessary, to fit into the field. Leading zeros are removed if the –**Z** flag is also set. The –**R** flag is turned off.

–**R** Right justify and fill with leading blanks. If *n* is non-zero it defines the width of the field, otherwise it is determined by the width of the value of first assignment. The field is left filled with blanks or truncated from the end if the variable is reassigned. The –**L** flag is turned off.

–**Z** Right justify and fill with leading zeros if the first non-blank character is a digit and the –**L** flag has not been set. If *n* is non-zero it defines the width of the field; otherwise, it is determined by the width of the value of first assignment.

–**f** The names refer to function names rather than variable names. No assignments can be made and the only other valid flags are –**t**, –**u** and –**x**. The flag –**t** turns on execution tracing for this function. The flag –**u** causes this function to be marked undefined. The **FPATH** variable will be searched to find the function definition when the function is referenced. The flag –**x** allows the function definition to remain in effect across shell procedures invoked by name.

–**i** Parameter is an integer. This makes arithmetic faster. If *n* is non-zero it defines the output arithmetic base; otherwise, the first assignment determines the output base.

–**l** All upper-case characters are converted to lower-case. The upper-case flag, –**u** is turned off.

–**r** The given *name*s are marked **readonly** and these names cannot be changed by subsequent assignment.

–**t** Tags the variables. Tags are user definable and have no special meaning to the shell.

–**u** All lower-case characters are converted to upper-case characters. The lower-case flag, –**l** is turned off.

–**x** The given *name*s are marked for automatic export to the **environment** of subsequently-executed commands.

The –**i** attribute can not be specified along with –**R**, –**L**, –**Z**, or –**f**.

Using **+** rather than – causes these flags to be turned off. If no *name* arguments are given but flags are specified, a list of *names* (and optionally the *values*) of the *variables* which have these flags set is printed. (Using **+** rather than – keeps the values from being printed.) If no *name*s and flags are given, the *names* and *attributes* of all *variables* are printed.

ulimit [–**HSacdfnstv**] [*limit*]

Set or display a resource limit. The available resources limits are listed below. Many systems do not contain one or more of these limits. The limit for a specified resource is set when *limit* is specified. The value of *limit* can be a number in the unit specified below with each resource, or the value **unlimited**. The **H** and **S** flags specify whether the hard limit or the soft limit for the given resource is set. A hard limit cannot be increased once it is set. A soft limit can be increased up to the value of the hard limit. If neither the **H** or **S** options is specified, the limit applies to both. The current resource limit is printed when *limit* is omitted. In this case the soft limit is printed unless **H** is specified. When more that one resource is specified, then the limit name and unit is printed before the value.

–**a** Lists all of the current resource limits.

–**c** The number of 512-byte blocks on the size of core dumps.

–**d** The number of K-bytes on the size of the data area.

–**f** The number of 512-byte blocks on files written by child processes (files of any size may be read).

–**n** The number of file descriptors plus 1.

–**s** The number of K-bytes on the size of the stack area.

–**t** The number of seconds to be used by each process.

–**v** The number of K-bytes for virtual memory.

If no option is given, –**f** is assumed.

umask [–**S**] [*mask*]

The user file-creation mask is set to *mask* (see **umask**(2)). *mask* can either be an octal number or a symbolic value as described in **chmod**(1). If a symbolic value is given, the new **umask** value is the complement of the result of applying *mask* to the complement of the previous umask value. If *mask* is omitted, the current value of the mask is printed. The –**S** flag produces symbolic output.

unalias *name***...**

The *alias*es given by the list of *name*s are removed from the *alias* list.

unset [–**f**] *name* . . .
The variables given by the list of *name*s are unassigned, that is, their values and attributes are erased. **readonly** variables cannot be unset. If the –**f**, flag is set, then the names refer to *function* names. Unsetting **ERRNO**, **LINENO**, **MAILCHECK**, **OPTARG**, **OPTIND**, **RANDOM**, **SECONDS**, **TMOUT**, and **_** removes their special meaning even if they are subsequently assigned to.

† **wait** [*job*]
Wait for the specified *job* and report its termination status. If *job* is not given then all currently active child processes are waited for. The exit status from this command is that of the process waited for. See **Jobs** for a description of the format of *job*.

whence [–**pv**] *name* . . .
For each *name*, indicate how it would be interpreted if used as a command name.

The –**v** flag produces a more verbose report.

The –**p** flag does a path search for *name* even if name is an alias, a function, or a reserved word.

Invocation

If the shell is invoked by **exec**(2), and the first character of argument zero (**$0**) is –, then the shell is assumed to be a **login** shell and commands are read from **/etc/profile** and then from either **.profile** in the current directory or **$HOME/.profile**, if either file exists. Next, commands are read from the file named by performing parameter substitution on the value of the environment variable **ENV** if the file exists. If the –**s** flag is not present and *arg* is, then a path search is performed on the first *arg* to determine the name of the script to execute. The script *arg* must have read permission and any **setuid** and **setgid** settings will be ignored. If the script is not found on the path, *arg* is processed as if it named a builtin command or function. Commands are then read as described below; the following flags are interpreted by the shell when it is invoked:

–**c** *string* If the –**c** flag is present then commands are read from *string*.

–**s** If the –**s** flag is present or if no arguments remain then commands are read from the standard input. Shell output, except for the output of the **Special Commands** listed above, is written to file descriptor 2.

–**i** If the –**i** flag is present or if the shell input and output are attached to a terminal (as told by **ioctl**(2)) then this shell is *interactive*. In this case TERM is ignored (so that **kill 0** does not kill an interactive shell) and INTR is caught and ignored (so that **wait** is interruptible). In all cases, QUIT is ignored by the shell.

–**r** If the –**r** flag is present the shell is a restricted shell.

The remaining flags and arguments are described under the **set** command above.

rksh Only

rksh is used to set up login names and execution environments whose capabilities are more controlled than those of the standard shell. The actions of **rksh** are identical to those of **ksh**, except that the following are disallowed:

- changing directory (see **cd**(1))
- setting the value of **SHELL**, **ENV**, or **PATH**
- specifying path or command names containing **/**
- redirecting output (**>**, **>|**, **<>**, and **>>**)
- changing group (see **newgrp**(1)).

The restrictions above are enforced after **.profile** and the **ENV** files are interpreted.

When a command to be executed is found to be a shell procedure, **rksh** invokes **ksh** to execute it. Thus, it is possible to provide to the end-user shell procedures that have access to the full power of the standard shell, while imposing a limited menu of commands; this scheme assumes that the end-user does not have write and execute permissions in the same directory.

The net effect of these rules is that the writer of the **.profile** has complete control over user actions, by performing guaranteed setup actions and leaving the user in an appropriate directory (probably *not* the login directory).

The system administrator often sets up a directory of commands (that is, **/usr/rbin**) that can be safely invoked by **rksh**.

ERRORS

Errors detected by the shell, such as syntax errors, cause the shell to return a non-zero exit status. Otherwise, the shell returns the exit status of the last command executed (see also the **exit** command above). If the shell is being used non-interactively then execution of the shell file is abandoned. Run time errors detected by the shell are reported by printing the command or function name and the error condition. If the line number that the error occurred on is greater than one, then the line number is also printed in square brackets (**[]**) after the command or function name.

For a non-interactive shell, an error condition encountered by a special built-in or other type of utility will cause the shell to write a diagnostic message to standard error and exit as shown in the following table:

Error	Special Built-in	Other Utilities
Shell language syntax error	will exit	will exit
Utility syntax error (option or operand error)	will exit	will not exit
Redirection error	will exit	will not exit
Variable assignment error	will exit	will not exit
Expansion error	will exit	will exit
Command not found	n/a	may exit
Dot script not found	will exit	n/a

An expansion error is one that occurs when the shell expansions are carried out (for example, **${x!y}**, because **!** is not a valid operator); an implementation may treat these as syntax errors if it is able to detect them during tokenization, rather than during expansion.

If any of the errors shown as “will (may) exit” occur in a subshell, the subshell will (may) exit with a non-zero status, but the script containing the subshell will not exit because of the error.

In all of the cases shown in the table, an interactive shell will write a diagnostic message to standard error without exiting.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **ksh** and **rksh** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXIT STATUS

Each command has an exit status that can influence the behavior of other shell commands. The exit status of commands that are not utilities is documented in this section. The exit status of the standard utilities is documented in their respective sections.

If a command is not found, the exit status will be **127**. If the command name is found, but it is not an executable utility, the exit status will be **126**. Applications that invoke utilities without using the shell should use these exit status values to report similar errors.

If a command fails during word expansion or redirection, its exit status will be greater than zero.

When reporting the exit status with the special parameter **?**, the shell will report the full eight bits of exit status available. The exit status of a command that terminated because it received a signal will be reported as greater than **128**.

FILES

/etc/profile
/etc/suid_profile
$HOME/.profile
/tmp/sh*
/dev/null

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/ksh
/usr/bin/rksh

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/ksh

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

cat(1), **cd**(1), **chmod**(1), **cut**(1), **echo**(1), **env**(1), **getoptcvt**(1), **jobs**(1), **login**(1), **newgrp**(1), **paste**(1), **ps**(1), **shell_builtins**(1), **stty**(1), **test**(1), **vi**(1), **dup**(2), **exec**(2), **fork**(2), **ioctl**(2), **lseek**(2), **pipe**(2), **ulimit**(2), **umask**(2), **wait**(2), **rand**(3C), **signal**(3C), **a.out**(4), **profile**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **signal**(5), **xpg4**(5)

Morris I. Bolsky and David G. Korn, *The KornShell Command and Programming Language*, Prentice Hall, 1989.

WARNINGS

The use of **setuid** shell scripts is *strongly* discouraged.

NOTES

If a command which is a *tracked alias* is executed, and then a command with the same name is installed in a directory in the search path before the directory where the original command was found, the shell will continue to **exec** the original command. Use the **–t** option of the **alias** command to correct this situation.

Some very old shell scripts contain a ^ as a synonym for the pipe character |.

Using the **fc** built-in command within a compound command will cause the whole command to disappear from the history file.

The built-in command **.** *file* reads the whole file before any commands are executed. Therefore, **alias** and **unalias** commands in the file will not apply to any functions defined in the file.

When the shell executes a shell script that attempts to execute a non-existent command interpreter, the shell returns an erroneous diagnostic message that the shell script file does not exist.

NAME

ksrvtgt – fetch and store Kerberos ticket-granting ticket using a service key

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/ksrvtgt *name instance* [[*realm*] *srvtab*]

DESCRIPTION

ksrvtgt retrieves a ticket-granting ticket with a lifetime of five minutes for the principal *name***.***instance***@***realm* (or *name***.***instance***@***localrealm* if *realm* is not supplied on the command line), decrypts the response using the service key found in the file *srvtab* (or in **/etc/srvtab** if *srvtab* is not specified on the command line), and stores the ticket in the standard ticket cache.

This command is intended primarily for use in shell scripts and other batch-type facilities.

DIAGNOSTICS

Generic kerberos failure (kfailure) can indicate a whole range of problems, the most common of which is the inability to read the service key file.

FILES

/etc/krb.conf	to get the name of the local realm.
/tmp/tkt*uid*	The default ticket file.
/etc/srvtab	The default service key file.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

kdestroy(1), **kerberos**(1), **kinit**(1), **klist**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

last – display login and logout information about users and terminals

SYNOPSIS

last [–**n** *number* | –*number*] [–**f** *filename*] [*name* | *tty*] . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **last** command looks in the **/var/adm/wtmpx** file, which records all logins and logouts, for information about a user, a terminal, or any group of users and terminals. Arguments specify names of users or terminals of interest. If multiple arguments are given, the information applicable to any of the arguments is printed. For example, **last root console** lists all of root's sessions, as well as all sessions on the console terminal. **last** displays the sessions of the specified users and terminals, most recent first, indicating the times at which the session began, the duration of the session, and the terminal on which the session took place. **last** also indicates whether the session is continuing or was cut short by a reboot.

The pseudo-user **reboot** logs in when the system reboots. Thus,

last reboot

will give an indication of mean time between reboots.

last with no arguments displays a record of all logins and logouts, in reverse order.

If **last** is interrupted, it indicates how far the search has progressed in **/var/adm/wtmpx**. If interrupted with a quit signal (generated by a CTRL–\), **last** indicates how far the search has progressed, and then continues the search.

OPTIONS

–**n** *number* | –*number* Limit the number of entries displayed to that specified by *number*. These options are identical; the –*number* option is provided as a transition tool only and will be removed in future releases.

–**f** *filename* Use *filename* as the name of the accounting file instead of **/var/adm/wtmpx**.

ENVIRONMENT

Date and time format is based on locale specified by the **LC_ALL**, **LC_TIME**, or **LANG** environments, in that order of priority.

FILES

/var/adm/wtmpx accounting file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

utmp(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

lastcomm – display the last commands executed, in reverse order

SYNOPSIS

lastcomm [*command-name*] . . . [*user-name*] . . . [*terminal-name*] . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **lastcomm** command gives information on previously executed commands. **lastcomm** with no arguments displays information about all the commands recorded during the current accounting file's lifetime. If called with arguments, **lastcomm** only displays accounting entries with a matching *command-name*, *user-name*, or *terminal-name*.

If *terminal-name* is `**- -**´ there was no controlling TTY for the process. The process was probably executed during boot time. If *terminal-name* is `**??**´, the controlling TTY could not be decoded into a printable name.

EXAMPLES

The command:

example% lastcomm a.out root term/01

produces a listing of all the executions of commands named **a.out**, by user **root** while using the terminal **term/01**.

The command:

example% lastcomm root

produces a listing of all the commands executed by user **root**.

For each process entry, **lastcomm** displays the following items of information:

- The command name under which the process was called.
- One or more flags indicating special information about the process. The flags have the following meanings:
  - **F** The process performed a **fork** but not an **exec**.
  - **S** The process ran as a set-user-id program.
- The name of the user who ran the process.
- The terminal which the user was logged in on at the time (if applicable).
- The amount of CPU time used by the process (in seconds).
- The date and time the process exited.

FILES

/var/adm/pacct accounting file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

last(1), **sigvec**(3B), **acct**(4), **core**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

ld – link-editor for object files

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/ld [**–a | –r**] [**–b**] [**–G**] [**–i**] [**–m**] [**–s**] [**–t**] [**–V**]
[**–B dynamic** | **static**] [**–B group**] [**–B local**] [**–B eliminate**] [**–B reduce**]
[**–B symbolic**] [**–d y | n**] [**–D** *token*] [**–e** *epsym*] [**–F** *name* | **–f** *name*]
[**–h** *name*] [**–I** *name*] [**–L** *path*] [**–l** *x*] [**–M** *mapfile*] [**–N** *string*] [**–o** *outfile*]
[**–Q y** | **n**] [**–R** *path*] [**–u** *symname*] [**–Y** P,*dirlist*]
[**–z allextract** | **defaultextract** | **weakextract**] [**–z defs** | **nodefs**]
[**–z ignore** | **record**] [**–z initfirst**] [**–z loadfltr**] [**–z muldefs**] [**–z nodelete**]
[**–z nodlopen**] [**–z noversion**] [**–z now**] [**–z redlocsym**] [**–z text**]
filename . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **ld** command combines relocatable object files, performs relocation, and resolves external symbols. **ld** operates in two modes, static or dynamic, as governed by the **–d** option. In static mode, **–dn**, relocatable object files given as arguments are combined to produce an executable object file. If the **–r** option is specified, relocatable object files are combined to produce one relocatable object file. In dynamic mode, **–dy**, the default, relocatable object files given as arguments are combined to produce an executable object file that will be linked at execution with any shared object files given as arguments. If the **–G** option is specified, relocatable object files are combined to produce a shared object. In all cases, the output of **ld** is left in **a.out** by default.

If any argument is a library, **ld** searches exactly once at the point it encounters the library in the argument list. The library may be either a relocatable archive or a shared object. For an archive library, **ld** loads only those routines that define an unresolved external reference. **ld** searches the archive library symbol table sequentially with as many passes as are necessary to resolve external references that can be satisfied by library members. See **ar**(4). Thus, the order of members in the library is functionally unimportant, unless multiple library members exist that define the same external symbol.

A shared object consists of an indivisible, whole unit, that has been generated by a previous link-edit of one or more input files. When the link-editor processes a shared object, the entire contents of the shared object become a logical part of the resulting output file image. The shared object is not physically copied during the link-edit as its actual inclusion is deferred until process execution. This logical inclusion means that all symbol entries defined in the shared object are made available to the link-editing process.

OPTIONS

–a In static mode only, produce an executable object file; give errors for undefined references. This is the default behavior for static mode. **–a** may not be used with the **–r** option.

–r Combine relocatable object files to produce one relocatable object file. **ld** will not complain about unresolved references. This option cannot be used in dynamic mode or with **–a**.

–b In dynamic mode only, when creating an executable, do not do special processing for relocations that reference symbols in shared objects. Without the **–b** option, the link-editor creates special position-independent

relocations for references to functions defined in shared objects and arranges for data objects defined in shared objects to be copied into the memory image of the executable by the runtime linker. With the **–b** option, the output code may be more efficient, but it will be less sharable.

–G In dynamic mode only, produce a shared object. Undefined symbols are allowed.

–i Ignore **LD_LIBRARY_PATH** setting. This option is useful when an **LD_LIBRARY_PATH** setting is in effect to influence the runtime library search, which would interfere with the link-editing being performed.

–m Produce a memory map or listing of the input/output sections, together with any non-fatal multiply defined symbols, on the standard output.

–s Strip symbolic information from the output file. Any debugging information, that is *.debug*, *.line*, and *.stab* sections, and their associated relocation entries will be removed. Except for relocatable files or shared objects, the symbol table and string table sections will also be removed from the output object file.

–t Turn off the warning about multiply defined symbols that are not the same size.

–V Output a message giving information about the version of **ld** being used.

–B dynamic | **static**
Options governing library inclusion. **–B dynamic** is valid in dynamic mode only. These options may be specified any number of times on the command line as toggles: if the **–B static** option is given, no shared objects will be accepted until **–B dynamic** is seen. See also the **–l** option.

–B group Establishes a shared object and its dependencies as a group. Objects within the group will be bound to other members of the group at runtime. The runtime processing of an object containing this flag mimics that which occurs if the object is added to a process using **dlopen**(3X) with the **RTLD_GROUP** mode. As the group must be self contained, use of the **–B group** option also asserts the **–z defs** option.

–B local Cause any global symbols, not assigned to a version definition, to be reduced to local. Version definitions can be supplied via a *mapfile* and indicate the global symbols that should remain visible in the generated object. This option achieves the same symbol reduction as the *auto-reduction* directive available as part of a *mapfile* version definition and may be useful when combining versioned and non-versioned relocatable objects.

–B reduce When generating a relocatable object, cause the reduction of symbolic information defined by any version definitions. Version definitions can be supplied via a *mapfile* to indicate the global symbols that should remain visible in the generated object. When a relocatable object is generated, by default version definitions are only recorded in the output image. The actual reduction of symbolic information will be carried out when the object itself

is used in the construction of a dynamic executable or shared object. This option is applied automatically when dynamic executable or shared object is created.

–B eliminate
Cause any global symbols not assigned to a version definition to be eliminated from the symbol table. This option achieves the same symbol elimination as the *auto-elimination* directive available as part of a *mapfile* version definition.

–B symbolic In dynamic mode only. When building a shared object, binds references to global symbols to their definitions, if available, within the object. Normally, references to global symbols within shared objects are not bound until runtime, even if definitions are available, so that definitions of the same symbol in an executable or other shared object can override the object's own definition. **ld** will issue warnings for undefined symbols unless **–z defs** overrides.

–dy | n When **–dy**, the default, is specified, **ld** uses dynamic linking; when **–dn** is specified, **ld** uses static linking. See also **–B dynamic** | **static**.

–D *token,token,. . .*
Print debugging information, as specified by each *token*, to the standard error. The special token *help* indicates the full list of tokens available.

–e *epsym* Set the entry point address for the output file to be that of the symbol *epsym*.

–F *name* Useful only when building a shared object. Specifies that the symbol table of the shared object is used as a filter on the symbol table of the shared object specified by *name*. Multiple instances of this option are allowed. This option may not be combined with the **–f** option.

–f *name* Useful only when building a shared object. Specifies that the symbol table of the shared object is used as an auxiliary filter on the symbol table of the shared object specified by *name*. Multiple instances of this option are allowed. This option may not be combined with the **–F** option.

–h *name* In dynamic mode only, when building a shared object, record *name* in the object's dynamic section. *name* will be recorded in executables that are linked with this object rather than the object's UNIX System file name. Accordingly, *name* will be used by the runtime linker as the name of the shared object to search for at runtime.

–I *name* When building an executable, use *name* as the path name of the interpreter to be written into the program header. The default in static mode is no interpreter; in dynamic mode, the default is the name of the runtime linker, **ld.so.1**(1). Either case may be overridden by **–I** *name*. **exec**(2) will load this interpreter when it loads **a.out** and will pass control to the interpreter rather than to **a.out** directly.

–L *path* Add *path* to the library search directories. **ld** searches for libraries first in any directories specified by the **–L** options and then in the standard directories. This option is useful only if it precedes the **–l** options to which it applies on the command line. The environment variable **LD_LIBRARY_PATH** may be used to supplement the library search path (see **LD_LIBRARY_PATH** below).

–l *x* Search a library **lib***x***.so** or **lib***x***.a**, the conventional names for shared object and archive libraries, respectively. In dynamic mode, unless the **-B static** option is in effect, **ld** searches each directory specified in the library search path for a **lib***x***.so** or **lib***x***.a** file. The directory search stops at the first directory containing either. **ld** chooses the file ending in **.so** if **–l***x* expands to two files with names of the form **lib***x***.so** and **lib***x***.a**. If no **lib***x***.so** is found, then **ld** accepts **lib***x***.a**. In static mode, or when the **–B static** option is in effect, **ld** selects only the file ending in **.a**. **ld** searches a library when it encounters its name, so the placement of **–l** is significant.

–M *mapfile* Read *mapfile* as a text file of directives to **ld**. This option may be specified multiple times. If *mapfile* is a directory then all regular files, as defined by **stat**(2), within the directory will be processed. See *Linker and Libraries Guide* for description of mapfiles.

–N *string* This option causes a **DT_NEEDED** entry to be added to the *.dynamic* section of the object being built. The value of the **DT_NEEDED** string will be the *string* specified on the command line. This option is position dependent, and the **DT_NEEDED** *.dynamic* entry will be relative to the other dynamic dependencies discovered on the link-edit line.

–o *outfile* Produce an output object file named *outfile*. The name of the default object file is **a.out**.

–Q y | **n** Under **–Qy**, an **ident** string is added to the *.comment* section of the output file to identify the version of the link-editor used to create the file. This results in multiple **ld idents** when there have been multiple linking steps, such as when using **ld –r**. This is identical with the default action of the **cc** command. **–Qn** suppresses version identification.

–R *path* A colon-separated list of directories used to specify library search directories to the runtime linker. If present and not NULL, it is recorded in the output object file and passed to the runtime linker. Multiple instances of this option are concatenated together with each *path* separated by a colon.

–u *symname* Enter *symname* as an undefined symbol in the symbol table. This is useful for loading entirely from an archive library, since initially the symbol table is empty, and an unresolved reference is needed to force the loading of the first routine. The placement of this option on the command line is significant; it must be placed before the library that will define the symbol.

–Y P,*dirlist* Change the default directories used for finding libraries. *dirlist* is a colon-separated path list.

–z allextract | **defaultextract** | **weakextract**
Alter the extraction criteria of objects from any archives that follow. By default archive members are extracted to satisfy undefined references and to promote tentative definitions with data definitions. Weak symbol references do not trigger extraction. Under **–z allextract**, all archive members are extracted from the archive. Under **–z weakextract**, weak references trigger archive extraction. **–z defaultextract** provides a means of returning to the default following use of the former extract options.

–z defs Force a fatal error if any undefined symbols remain at the end of the link. This is the default when an executable is built. It is also useful when building a shared object to assure that the object is self-contained, that is, that all its symbolic references are resolved internally.

–z ignore | **record**
Ignore, or record, dynamic dependencies that are not referenced as part of the link-edit. By default, **–z record** is in effect.

–z initfirst Marks the object so that its runtime initialization occurs before the runtime initialization of any other objects brought into the process at the same time. In addition, the object runtime finalization will occur after the runtime finalization of any other objects removed from the process at the same time. This option is only meaningful when building a shared object.

–z loadfltr Marks the object to require that when building a filter, its filtees be processed immediately at runtime. Normally, filter processing is delayed until a symbol reference is bound to the filter. The runtime processing of an object that contains this flag mimics that which occurs if the **LD_LOADFLTR** environment variable is in effect. See **ld.so.1**(1).

–z muldefs Allows multiple symbol definitions. By default, multiple symbol definitions that occur between relocatable objects will result in a fatal error condition. This option suppresses the error condition and allows the first symbol definition to be taken.

–z nodefs Allow undefined symbols. This is the default when a shared object is built. When used with executables, the behavior of references to such undefined symbols is unspecified.

–z nodelete Marks the object as non-deletable at runtime. The runtime processing of an object that contains this flag mimics that which occurs if the object is added to a process using **dlopen**(3X) with the **RTLD_NODELETE** mode.

–z nodlopen Marks the object as not available to **dlopen**(3X), either as the object specified by the **dlopen( )**, or as any form of dependency required by the object specified by the **dlopen( )**. This option is only meaningful when building a shared object.

–z noversion
Do not record any versioning sections. Any version sections or associated *.dynamic* section entries will not be generated in the output image.

–z now Marks the object to override the runtime linker's default mode and require non-lazy runtime binding. This is similar to adding the object to the process by using **dlopen**(3X) with the **RTLD_NOW** mode, or setting the **LD_BIND_NOW** environment variable in effect. See **ld.so.1**(1).

–z redlocsym
Eliminates all local symbols except for the **SECT** symbols from the symbol table **SHT_SYMTAB**. All relocations that refer to local symbols will be updated to refer to the corresponding **SECT** symbol.

–z text In dynamic mode only, force a fatal error if any relocations against non-writable, allocatable sections remain.

ENVIRONMENT

LD_LIBRARY_PATH
A list of directories in which to search for libraries specified with the **–l** option. Multiple directories are separated by a colon. In the most general case, it will contain two directory lists separated by a semicolon:

dirlist1;*dirlist2*

If **ld** is called with any number of occurrences of **–L**, as in:

ld ... **–L***path1* ... **–L***pathn* ...

then the search path ordering is:

dirlist1 path1 ... *pathn dirlist2* **LIBPATH**

When the list of directories does not contain a semicolon, it is interpreted as *dirlist2*.

The **LD_LIBRARY_PATH** environment variable also effects the runtime linkers searching for dynamic dependencies.

LD_OPTIONS
A default set of options to **ld**. **LD_OPTIONS** is interpreted by **ld** just as though its value had been placed on the command line, immediately following the name used to invoke **ld**, as in:

ld $LD_OPTIONS ... *other-arguments* ...

LD_RUN_PATH

An alternative mechanism for specifying a runpath to the link-editor (see **–R** option). If both **LD_RUN_PATH** and the **–R** option are specified, **–R** supersedes.

Note that environment variable-names beginning with the characters ´ **LD_** ´ are reserved for possible future enhancements to **ld** and **ld.so.1**(1).

FILES

lib*x***.so**	libraries
lib*x***.a**	libraries
a.out	output file
LIBPATH	usually **/usr/ccs/lib:/usr/lib**

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWtoo

SEE ALSO

as(1), **gprof**(1), **ld.so.1**(1), **pvs**(1), **exec**(2), **stat**(2), **dlopen**(3X), **elf**(3E), **a.out**(4), **ar**(4), **attributes**(5)

Linker and Libraries Guide
Binary Compatibility Guide

NOTES

Options No Longer Supported

The following SunOS 4.*x*.*y* options do not have any replacement in this release: **–B nosymbolic** (this is now the default if **–B symbolic** is not used), **–d**, **–dc**, and **–dp**, (these are now the default; see **–b** above to override the default), **–M**, **–S**, **–t**, **–x**, **–X**, and **–y***sym*.

The following SunOS 4.*x*.*y* options are not supported: **–align** *datum*, **–A** *name*, **–D** , **–p**, **–T**[**ext**] *hex*, **–T data***hex*. Much of the functionality of these options can be achieved using the **–M** *mapfile* option.

Obsolete Options

The following SunOS 4.*x*.*y* options are obsolete in this release: **–n**, **–N**, and **–z**.

NAME

ld – link editor, dynamic link editor

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/ld [*options*]

DESCRIPTION

/usr/ucb/ld is the link editor for the BSD Compatibility Package. **/usr/ucb/ld** is identical to **/usr/bin/ld** (see **ld**(1)) except that BSD libraries and routines are included *before* the base libraries and routines.

OPTIONS

/usr/ucb/ld accepts the same options as **/usr/bin/ld**, with the following exceptions:

–**L***dir* Add *dir* to the list of directories searched for libraries by **/usr/bin/ld**. Directories specified with this option are searched before **/usr/ucblib** and **/usr/lib**.

–**Y LU**,*dir* Change the default directory used for finding libraries. Warning: This option may have unexpected results, and should not be used.

FILES

/usr/lib
/usr/lib/libx.a
/usr/ucblib
/usr/ucblib/libx.a

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

ar(1), **as**(1), **cc**(1B), **ld**(1), **lorder**(1), **strip**(1), **tsort**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

ldd – list dynamic dependencies of executable files or shared objects

SYNOPSIS

ldd [**–d** | **–r**] [**–f**] [**–i**] [**–l**] [**–s**] [**–v**] *filename*...

DESCRIPTION

ldd lists the dynamic dependencies of executable files or shared objects. If *filename* is an executable file, **ldd** lists the path names of all shared objects that would be loaded when *filename* is loaded.

If *filename* is a shared object, **ldd** lists the path names of all shared objects that would be loaded when *filename* is loaded. **ldd** expects shared objects to have execute permission, and if this is not the case, **ldd** will issue a warning before attempting to process the file.

ldd processes its input one file at a time. For each input file **ldd** performs one of the following:

- Lists the object dependencies if they exist
- Succeeds quietly if dependencies do not exit
- Prints an error message if processing fails

OPTIONS

ldd can also check the compatibility of *filename* with the shared objects it uses. With each of the following options, **ldd** prints warnings for any unresolved symbol references that would occur if *filename* were executed.

–d Check references to data objects.

–r Check references to both data objects and functions.

Only one of the above options may be given during any single invocation of **ldd**.

–f Force **ldd** to check for an executable file that is not secure. When **ldd** is invoked by a super user, by default, it will not process any executable that it finds not secure. An executable is not considered secure if the interpretor it specifies does not reside under **/usr/lib** or **/etc/lib**, or if the interpretor cannot be determined.

–i Displays the order of execution of initialization sections.

–l Forces the immediate processing of any filters so that all filtees, and their dependencies, are listed.

–s Displays the search path used to locate shared object dependencies.

–v Displays all dependency relationships incurred when processing *filename*. This options also displays any dependency version requirements. See **pvs**(1).

A super user should use the **–f** option only if the executable to be examined is known to be trustworthy, as use of **–f** on an untrustworthy executable while super user may compromise system security. If it is unknown whether or not the executable to be examined is trustworthy, it is suggested that a super user temporarily become a regular user and invoke **ldd** as that regular user. Untrustworthy objects can be safely examined with **dump**(1) and with **adb**(1), as long as the **:r** subcommand is not used. In addition, a non-super user can use either the **:r** subcommand of **adb**, or **truss**(1) to examine an untrustworthy executable without too much risk of compromise. To minimize risk when using **ldd**, **adb :r**, or **truss** on an untrustworthy executable, use the user id "nobody."

FILES

/usr/lib/lddstub Fake executable loaded to check the dependencies of shared objects.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWtoo

SEE ALSO

adb(1), **dump**(1), **ld**(1), **ld.so.1**(1), **pvs**(1), **truss**(1), **dlopen**(3X), **attributes**(5)

Linker and Libraries Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

ldd prints the record of shared object path names to **stdout**. The optional list of symbol resolution problems is printed to **stderr**. If *filename* is not an executable file or a shared object, or if it cannot be opened for reading, a non-zero exit status is returned.

NOTES

ldd does not list shared objects explicitly attached using **dlopen**(3X).

Using the **–d** or **–r** option with shared objects can give misleading results. **ldd** does a "worst case" analysis of the shared objects. However, in practice some or all of the symbols reported as unresolved can be resolved by the executable file referencing the shared object.

ldd uses the same algorithm as the runtime linker to locate shared objects.

NAME

ld.so.1 – runtime linker for dynamic objects

SYNOPSIS

/usr/lib/ld.so.1

/etc/lib/ld.so.1

DESCRIPTION

Dynamic applications consist of one or more dynamic objects. They are typically a dynamic executable and its shared object dependencies. As part of the initialization and execution of a dynamic application, an *interpreter* is called to complete the binding of the application to its shared object dependencies. In Solaris this interpreter is referred to as the runtime linker.

During the link-editing of a dynamic executable, a special *.interp* section, together with an associated program header, is created. This section contains a pathname specifying the program's interpreter. The pathname to the interpreter can be specified when the executable is being constructed by the **-I** option to **ld**(1)**,** the link-editor. The default name supplied by the link-editor is that of the runtime linker, **/usr/lib/ld.so.1**.

During the process of executing a dynamic executable the kernel maps the file and locates the required interpreter. See **exec**(2) and **mmap**(2). The kernel maps this interpreter and transfers control to it, passing sufficient information to allow the interpreter to continue binding the application and then run it.

In addition to initializing an application, the runtime linker provides services that allow the application to extend its address space by mapping additional shared objects and binding to symbols within them.

The runtime linker performs the following functions:

- It analyzes the application's dynamic information section (*.dynamic*) and determines which shared object dependencies are required.
- It locates and maps in these dependencies, and then it analyzes their dynamic information sections to determine if any additional shared object dependencies are required.
- Once all shared object dependencies are located and mapped, the runtime linker performs any necessary relocations to bind these shared objects in preparation for process execution.
- It calls any initialization functions provided by the shared object dependencies. By default these are called in the reverse order of the topologically sorted dependencies. Should cyclic dependencies exist, the initialization functions are called using the sorted order with the cycle removed. **ldd**(1) can be used to display the initialization order of shared object dependencies. See also **LD_BREADTH.**
- It passes control to the application.
- During the application's execution, the runtime linker can be called upon to perform any delayed function binding.
- It calls any finalization functions on deletion of shared objects from the process. By default these are called in the order of the topologically sorted dependencies.

- The application can also call upon the runtime linker's services to acquire additional shared objects by **dlopen**(3X) and bind to symbols within these objects with **dlsym**(3X)**.**

Further details on each of the above topics may be found in the *Linker and Libraries Guide*.

The runtime linker uses a prescribed search path for locating the dynamic dependencies of an object. The default search paths are the **runpath** recorded in the object, followed by **/usr/lib**. The runpath is specified when the dynamic object is constructed using the **-R** option to **ld**(1). **LD_LIBRARY_PATH** can be used to indicate directories to be searched before the default directories.

ENVIRONMENT

LD_AUDIT A colon separated list of objects that will be loaded by the runtime linker. As each object is loaded it will be examined for *Link-Auditing* interfaces, the routines that are present will be called as specified in the *Link-Auditing* interface described in the *Linker and Libraries Guide*.

LD_BIND_NOW The runtime linker's default mode of performing lazy binding can be overridden by setting the environment variable **LD_BIND_NOW** to any non-null value. This setting causes the runtime linker to perform both data reference and function reference relocations during process initialization, before transferring control to the application. Also see the **-z now** option of **ld**(1).

LD_BREADTH Any initialization functions are called reverse breadth-first order. Any finalization functions are called in breadth-first order.

LD_DEBUG Provides a comma separated list of tokens to cause the runtime linker to print debugging information to the standard error. The special token *help* indicates the full list of tokens available. The environment variable **LD_DEBUG_OUTPUT** may also be supplied to specify a file to which the debugging information is sent. The filename will be suffixed with the process id of the application generating the debugging information.

LD_LIBRARY_PATH
The **LD_LIBRARY_PATH** environment variable, if set, is used to enhance the search path that the runtime linker uses to find dynamic dependencies. **LD_LIBRARY_PATH** specifies a colon separated list of directories that are to be searched before the default directories. Also note that **LD_LIBRARY_PATH** adds additional semantics to **ld**(1).

LD_LOADFLTR Filters are a form of shared object. They allow an alternative shared object to be selected at runtime and provide the implementation for any symbols defined within the filter. See the **-f** and **-F** options of **ld**(1). By default the alternative shared object processing is deferred until symbol resolution occurs against the filter. When **LD_LOADFLTR** is set to any non-null value, the runtime linker will process filters immediately when they are loaded. Also see the **-z loadfltr** option of **ld**(1).

LD_NOAUXFLTR
Auxiliary filters are a form of shared object. They allow an alternative

shared object to be selected at runtime which provides the implementation for any symbols defined within the filter. See the **-f** option of **ld**(1). When **LD_NOAUXFLTR** is set to any non-null value, the runtime linker will disable this alternative shared object lookup.

LD_NOVERSION
By default the runtime linker verifies version dependencies for the primary executable and all of its dependencies. When **LD_NOVERSION** is set to any non-null value the runtime linker will disable this version checking.

LD_PRELOAD Provides a whitespace-separated list of shared objects that are to be interpreted by the runtime linker. The specified shared objects are linked after the program is executed but before any other shared objects that the program references.

LD_PROFILE Defines a shared object that will be profiled by the runtime linker. When profiling is enabled, a profiling buffer file is created and mapped. The name of the buffer file is the name of the shared object being profiled with a **.profile** extension. By default this buffer is placed under **/var/tmp**. The environment variable **LD_PROFILE_OUTPUT** may also be supplied to indicate an alternative directory in which to place the profiling buffer. This buffer contains **profil**(2) and call count information similar to the *gmon.out* information generated by programs that have been linked with the **-xpg** option of **cc**(1). Any applications that use the named shared object and run while this environment variable is set will accumulate data in the profile buffer. The profile buffer information may be examined using **gprof**(1). Note that this profiling technique is an alternative to any that may be provided by the compilation system. The shared object being profiled does not have to be instrumented in any way, and **LD_PROFILE** should not be combined with a profile-instrumented application.

Note that environment variable names beginning with the characters `**LD_**´ are reserved for possible future enhancements to **ld**(1) and **ld.so.1**(1).

SECURITY

To prevent malicious dependency substitution or symbol interposition, some restrictions may apply to the evaluation of the dependencies of secure processes.

The runtime linker categorizes a process as secure if the user is not a super user, and either the real user and effective user identifiers are not equal, or the real group and effective group identifiers are not equal. See **getuid**(2), **geteuid**(2), **getgid**(2), and **getegid**(2).

If an **LD_LIBRARY_PATH** environment variable is in effect for a secure process, then only the trusted directories specified by this variable will be used to augment the runtime linker's search rules. Presently, the only trusted directory known to the runtime linker is **/usr/lib.**

In a secure process, any **runpath** specifications provided by the application or any of its dependencies will be used, provided they are full pathnames, that is, the pathname starts with a '/'.

Additional objects may be loaded with a secure process using the **LD_PRELOAD** environment variable, provided the objects are specified as simple file names, with no '/' in the name. These objects will be located subject to the search path restrictions previously described.

FILES

/usr/lib/ld.so.1	Default runtime linker
/etc/lib/ld.so.1	Alternate runtime linker
/usr/lib/libc.so.1	Alternate interpreter for SVID ABI compatibility
/usr/lib/ld.so	AOUT(BCP) runtime linker
/usr/lib/0@0.so.1	Null character pointer compatibility library. See **NOTES**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

gprof(1), **ld**(1), **ldd**(1), **exec**(2), **getegid**(2), **geteuid**(2), **getuid**(2), **mmap**(2), **profil**(2), **dladdr**(3X), **dlclose**(3X), **dldump**(3X), **dlerror**(3X), **dlopen**(3X), **dlsym**(3X), **attributes**(5)

Linker and Libraries Guide

NOTES

The user compatibility library **/usr/lib/0@0.so.1** provides a mechanism that establishes a value of **0** at location **0**. Some applications exist that erroneously assume a null character pointer should be treated the same as a pointer to a null string. A segmentation violation will occur in these applications when a null character pointer is accessed. If this library is added to such an application at runtime using **LD_PRELOAD**, it provides an environment that is sympathetic to this errant behavior. However, the user compatibility library is intended neither to enable the generation of such applications, nor to endorse this particular programming practice.

NAME

let – shell built-in function to evaluate one or more arithmetic expressions

SYNOPSIS

ksh **let** *arg* **...**

DESCRIPTION

ksh Each *arg* is a separate "arithmetic expression" to be evaluated.

The exit status is **0** if the value of the last expression is non-zero, and **1** otherwise.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

ksh(1), **set**(1), **typeset**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

lex – generate programs for lexical tasks

SYNOPSIS

lex [**–cntv**] [**–e** | **–w**] [**–V –Q** [**y** | **n**]] [*file*] . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **lex** utility generates C programs to be used in lexical processing of character input, and that can be used as an interface to **yacc**. The C programs are generated from **lex** source code and conform to the ISO C standard. Usually, the **lex** utility writes the program it generates to the file **lex.yy.c**; the state of this file is unspecified if **lex** exits with a non-zero exit status. See **EXTENDED DESCRIPTION** for a complete description of the **lex** input language.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–c Indicate C-language action (default option).

–e Generate a program that can handle EUC characters (cannot be used with the **–w** option).
yytext[ ] is of type **unsigned char[ ]**.

–n Suppress the summary of statistics usually written with the **–v** option. If no table sizes are specified in the **lex** source code and the **–v** option is not specified, then **–n** is implied.

–t Write the resulting program to standard output instead of **lex.yy.c**.

–v Write a summary of **lex** statistics to the standard error. (See the discussion of **lex** table sizes under the heading **Definitions in lex**.) If table sizes are specified in the **lex** source code, and if the **–n** option is not specified, the **–v** option may be enabled.

–w Generate a program that can handle EUC characters (cannot be used with the **–e** option).
Unlike the **–e** option, **yytext[ ]** is of type **wchar_t[ ]**.

–V Print out version information on standard error.

–Q[y | n] Print out version information to output file **lex.yy.c** by using **–Qy**. The **–Qn** option does not print out version information and is the default.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A pathname of an input file. If more than one such *file* is specified, all files will be concatenated to produce a single **lex** program. If no *file* operands are specified, or if a *file* operand is –, the standard input will be used.

OUTPUT

Stdout

If the **–t** option is specified, the text file of C source code output of **lex** will be written to standard output.

Stderr

If the **–t** option is specified informational, error and warning messages concerning the contents of **lex** source code input will be written to the standard error.

If the **–t** option is not specified:

1. Informational error and warning messages concerning the contents of **lex** source code input will be written to either the standard output or standard error.
2. If the **–v** option is specified and the **–n** option is not specified, **lex** statistics will also be written to standard error. These statistics may also be generated if table sizes are specified with a **%** operator in the **Definitions in lex** section (see **EXTENDED DESCRIPTION**), as long as the **–n** option is not specified.

Output Files

A text file containing C source code will be written to **lex.yy.c**, or to the standard output if the **–t** option is present.

EXTENDED DESCRIPTION

Each input file contains **lex** source code, which is a table of regular expressions with corresponding actions in the form of C program fragments.

When **lex.yy.c** is compiled and linked with the **lex** library (using the **–l l** operand with **c89** or **cc**), the resulting program reads character input from the standard input and partitions it into strings that match the given expressions.

When an expression is matched, these actions will occur:

- The input string that was matched is left in *yytext* as a null-terminated string; *yytext* is either an external character array or a pointer to a character string. As explained in **Definitions in lex**, the type can be explicitly selected using the **%array** or **%pointer** declarations, but the default is **%array**.
- The external **int** *yyleng* is set to the length of the matching string.
- The expression's corresponding program fragment, or action, is executed.

During pattern matching, **lex** searches the set of patterns for the single longest possible match. Among rules that match the same number of characters, the rule given first will be chosen.

The general format of **lex** source is:

Definitions
%%
Rules
%%
User Subroutines

The first **%%** is required to mark the beginning of the rules (regular expressions and actions); the second **%%** is required only if user subroutines follow.

Any line in the **Definitions in lex** section beginning with a blank character will be assumed to be a C program fragment and will be copied to the external definition area of the **lex.yy.c** file. Similarly, anything in the **Definitions in lex** section included between delimiter lines containing only **%{** and **%}** will also be copied unchanged to the external definition area of the **lex.yy.c** file.

Any such input (beginning with a blank character or within **%{** and **%}** delimiter lines) appearing at the beginning of the *Rules* section before any rules are specified will be written to **lex.yy.c** after the declarations of variables for the **yylex** function and before the first line of code in **yylex**. Thus, user variables local to **yylex** can be declared here, as well as application code to execute upon entry to **yylex**.

The action taken by **lex** when encountering any input beginning with a blank character or within **%{** and **%}** delimiter lines appearing in the *Rules* section but coming after one or more rules is undefined. The presence of such input may result in an erroneous definition of the **yylex** function.

Definitions in lex

Definitions in lex appear before the first **%%** delimiter. Any line in this section not contained between **%{** and **%}** lines and not beginning with a blank character is assumed to define a **lex** substitution string. The format of these lines is:

name substitute

If a *name* does not meet the requirements for identifiers in the ISO C standard, the result is undefined. The string *substitute* will replace the string *{ name }* when it is used in a rule. The *name* string is recognized in this context only when the braces are provided and when it does not appear within a bracket expression or within double-quotes.

In the **Definitions in lex** section, any line beginning with a **%** (percent sign) character and followed by an alphanumeric word beginning with either **s** or **S** defines a set of start conditions. Any line beginning with a **%** followed by a word beginning with either **x** or **X** defines a set of exclusive start conditions. When the generated scanner is in a **%s** state, patterns with no state specified will be also active; in a **%x** state, such patterns will not be active. The rest of the line, after the first word, is considered to be one or more blank-character-separated names of start conditions. Start condition names are constructed in the same way as definition names. Start conditions can be used to restrict the matching of regular expressions to one or more states as described in **Regular expressions in lex**.

Implementations accept either of the following two mutually exclusive declarations in the **Definitions in lex** section:

%array Declare the type of *yytext* to be a null-terminated character array.

%pointer Declare the type of *yytext* to be a pointer to a null-terminated character string.

The default type of *yytext* is **char[]**. If an application refers to *yytext* outside of the scanner source file (that is, via an **extern**), the application will include the appropriate **%array** or **%pointer** declaration in the scanner source file.

lex will accept declarations in the **Definitions in lex** section for setting certain internal table sizes. The declarations are shown in the following table.

Table Size Declaration in lex

Declaration	Description	Default
%p *n*	Number of positions	2500
%n *n*	Number of states	500
%a *n*	Number of transitions	2000
%e *n*	Number of parse tree nodes	1000
%k *n*	Number of packed character classes	10000
%o *n*	Size of the output array	3000

Programs generated by **lex** need either the **–e** or **–w** option to handle input that contains EUC characters from supplementary codesets. If neither of these options is specified, **yytext** is of the type **char[ ]**, and the generated program can handle only ASCII characters.

When the **–e** option is used, **yytext** is of the type **unsigned char[ ]** and **yyleng** gives the total number of *bytes* in the matched string. With this option, the macros **input( )**, **unput(***c***)**, and **output(***c***)** should do a byte-based I/O in the same way as with the regular ASCII **lex**. Two more variables are available with the **–e** option, **yywtext** and **yywleng**, which behave the same as **yytext** and **yyleng** would under the **–w** option.

When the **–w** option is used, **yytext** is of the type **wchar_t[ ]** and **yyleng** gives the total number of *characters* in the matched string. If you supply your own **input( )**, **unput(***c***)**, or **output(***c***)** macros with this option, they must return or accept EUC characters in the form of wide character (**wchar_t**). This allows a different interface between your program and the lex internals, to expedite some programs.

Rules in lex

The **Rules in lex** source files are a table in which the left column contains regular expressions and the right column contains actions (C program fragments) to be executed when the expressions are recognized.

ERE action
ERE action
...

The extended regular expression (*ERE*) portion of a row will be separated from *action* by one or more blank characters. A regular expression containing blank characters is recognized under one of the following conditions:

- The entire expression appears within double-quotes.
- The blank characters appear within double-quotes or square brackets.
- Each blank character is preceded by a backslash character.

User Subroutines in lex

Anything in the user subroutines section will be copied to **lex.yy.c** following **yylex**.

Regular Expressions in lex

The **lex** utility supports the set of Extended Regular Expressions (ERE's) described on **regex**(5) with the following additions and exceptions to the syntax:

... Any string enclosed in double-quotes will represent the characters within the double-quotes as themselves, except that backslash escapes (which appear in the following table) are recognized. Any backslash-escape sequence is terminated by the closing quote. For example, " \ 01""1" represents a single string: the octal value 1 followed by the character 1.

<state>r

<state1, state2, ...>r

The regular expression *r* will be matched only when the program is in one of the start conditions indicated by *state*, *state1*, and so forth; for more information see **Actions in lex** (As an exception to the typographical conventions of the rest of this document, in this case *<state>* does not represent a metavariable, but the literal angle-bracket characters surrounding a symbol.) The start condition is recognized as such only at the beginning of a regular expression.

r / x The regular expression *r* will be matched only if it is followed by an occurrence of regular expression *x*. The token returned in *yytext* will only match *r*. If the trailing portion of *r* matches the beginning of *x*, the result is unspecified. The *r* expression cannot include further trailing context or the **$** (match-end-of-line) operator; *x* cannot include the **^** (match-beginning-of-line) operator, nor trailing context, nor the **$** operator. That is, only one occurrence of trailing context is allowed in a **lex** regular expression, and the **^** operator only can be used at the beginning of such an expression.

{*name***}** When *name* is one of the substitution symbols from the *Definitions* section, the string, including the enclosing braces, will be replaced by the *substitute* value. The *substitute* value will be treated in the extended regular expression as if it were enclosed in parentheses. No substitution will occur if **{***name***}** occurs within a bracket expression or within double-quotes.

Within an ERE, a backslash character (**\ **, **\ a**, **\ b**, **\ f**, **\ n**, **\ r**, **\ t**, **\ v**) is considered to begin an escape sequence. In addition, the escape sequences in the following table will be recognized.

A literal newline character cannot occur within an ERE; the escape sequence **\ n** can be used to represent a newline character. A newline character cannot be matched by a period operator.

Escape Sequences in lex

Escape Sequence	Description	Meaning
\ *digits*	A backslash character followed by the longest sequence of one, two or three octal-digit characters (01234567). If all of the digits are 0, (that is, representation of the NUL character), the behavior is undefined.	The character whose encoding is represented by the one-, two- or three-digit octal integer. Multi-byte characters require multiple, concatenated escape sequences of this type, including the leading \ for each byte.
\ **x***digits*	A backslash character followed by the longest sequence of hexadecimal-digit characters (01234567abcdefABCDEF). If all of the digits are 0, (that is, representation of the NUL character), the behavior is undefined.	The character whose encoding is represented by the hexadecimal integer.
\ *c*	A backslash character followed by any character not described in this table. (\ \, \ a, \ b, \ f, \ n, \ r, \ t, \ v).	The character *c*, unchanged.

The order of precedence given to extended regular expressions for **lex** is as shown in the following table, from high to low.

Note: The escaped characters entry is not meant to imply that these are operators, but they are included in the table to show their relationships to the true operators. The start condition, trailing context and anchoring notations have been omitted from the table because of the placement restrictions described in this section; they can only appear at the beginning or ending of an ERE.

ERE Precedence in lex

collation-related bracket symbols	**[= =] [: :] [. .]**
escaped characters	**\<***special character***>**
bracket expression	**[ ]**
quoting	**"..."**
grouping	**( )**
definition	**{***name***}**
single-character RE duplication	*** + ?**
concatenation	
interval expression	**{***m***,***n***}**
alternation	**|**

The ERE anchoring operators (^ and $) do not appear in the table. With **lex** regular expressions, these operators are restricted in their use: the **^** operator can only be used at the beginning of an entire regular expression, and the **$** operator only at the end. The operators apply to the entire regular expression. Thus, for example, the pattern (^abc)|(def$) is undefined; it can instead be written as two separate rules, one with the regular expression **^abc** and one with **def$**, which share a common action via the special **|** action (see below). If the pattern were written **^abc|def$**, it would match either of **abc** or **def** on a line by itself.

Unlike the general ERE rules, embedded anchoring is not allowed by most historical **lex** implementations. An example of embedded anchoring would be for patterns such as (^)foo($) to match **foo** when it exists as a complete word. This functionality can be obtained using existing **lex** features:

```
^foo/[ \n]     |
"foo"/[ \n]    /* found foo as a separate word */
```

Note also that **$** is a form of trailing context (it is equivalent to **/\n**) and as such cannot be used with regular expressions containing another instance of the operator (see the preceding discussion of trailing context).

The additional regular expressions trailing-context operator **/** can be used as an ordinary character if presented within double-quotes, "**/**"; preceded by a backslash, **\/**; or within a bracket expression, **[/]**. The start-condition **<** and **>** operators are special only in a start condition at the beginning of a regular expression; elsewhere in the regular expression they are treated as ordinary characters.

The following examples clarify the differences between **lex** regular expressions and regular expressions appearing elsewhere in this document. For regular expressions of the form *r*/*x*, the string matching *r* is always returned; confusion may arise when the beginning of *x* matches the trailing portion of *r*. For example, given the regular expression a*b/cc and the input **aaabcc**, *yytext* would contain the string **aaab** on this match. But given the regular expression x*/xy and the input **xxxy**, the token **xxx**, not **xx**, is returned by some implementations because **xxx** matches x*.

In the rule ab*/bc, the b* at the end of *r* will extend *r*'s match into the beginning of the trailing context, so the result is unspecified. If this rule were ab/bc, however, the rule matches the text **ab** when it is followed by the text **bc**. In this latter case, the matching of *r* cannot extend into the beginning of *x*, so the result is specified.

Actions in lex

The action to be taken when an *ERE* is matched can be a C program fragment or the special actions described below; the program fragment can contain one or more C statements, and can also include special actions. The empty C statement **;** is a valid action; any string in the **lex.yy.c** input that matches the pattern portion of such a rule is effectively ignored or skipped. However, the absence of an action is not valid, and the action **lex** takes in such a condition is undefined.

The specification for an action, including C statements and special actions, can extend across several lines if enclosed in braces:

ERE <one or more blanks> { **program statement**
program statement }

The default action when a string in the input to a **lex.yy.c** program is not matched by any expression is to copy the string to the output. Because the default behavior of a program generated by **lex** is to read the input and copy it to the output, a minimal **lex** source program that has just **%%** generates a C program that simply copies the input to the output unchanged.

Four special actions are available:

| ECHO; REJECT; BEGIN

| The action **|** means that the action for the next rule is the action for this rule. Unlike the other three actions, **|** cannot be enclosed in braces or be semicolon-terminated; it must be specified alone, with no other actions.

ECHO; Write the contents of the string *yytext* on the output.

REJECT; Usually only a single expression is matched by a given string in the input. **REJECT** means "continue to the next expression that matches the current input," and causes whatever rule was the second choice after the current rule to be executed for the same input. Thus, multiple rules can be matched and executed for one input string or overlapping input strings. For example, given the regular expressions **xyz** and **xy** and the input **xyz**, usually only the regular expression **xyz** would match. The next attempted match would start after z. If the last action in the **xyz** rule is **REJECT** , both this rule and the **xy** rule would be executed. The **REJECT** action may be implemented in such a fashion that flow of control does not continue after it, as if it were equivalent to a **goto** to another part of **yylex**. The use of **REJECT** may result in somewhat larger and slower scanners.

BEGIN The action:

BEGIN *newstate***;**

switches the state (start condition) to *newstate*. If the string *newstate* has not been declared previously as a start condition in the **Definitions in lex** section, the

results are unspecified. The initial state is indicated by the digit **0** or the token **INITIAL**.

The functions or macros described below are accessible to user code included in the **lex** input. It is unspecified whether they appear in the C code output of **lex**, or are accessible only through the **–l l** operand to **c89** or **cc** (the **lex** library).

int yylex(void)
Performs lexical analysis on the input; this is the primary function generated by the **lex** utility. The function returns zero when the end of input is reached; otherwise it returns non-zero values (tokens) determined by the actions that are selected.

int yymore(void)
When called, indicates that when the next input string is recognized, it is to be appended to the current value of *yytext* rather than replacing it; the value in *yyleng* is adjusted accordingly.

int yyless(int *n*)
Retains *n* initial characters in *yytext*, NUL-terminated, and treats the remaining characters as if they had not been read; the value in *yyleng* is adjusted accordingly.

int input(void)
Returns the next character from the input, or zero on end-of-file. It obtains input from the stream pointer *yyin*, although possibly via an intermediate buffer. Thus, once scanning has begun, the effect of altering the value of *yyin* is undefined. The character read is removed from the input stream of the scanner without any processing by the scanner.

int unput(int *c*)
Returns the character *c* to the input; *yytext* and *yyleng* are undefined until the next expression is matched. The result of using *unput* for more characters than have been input is unspecified.

The following functions appear only in the **lex** library accessible through the **–l l** operand; they can therefore be redefined by a portable application:

int yywrap(void)
Called by **yylex** at end-of-file; the default **yywrap** always will return 1. If the application requires **yylex** to continue processing with another source of input, then the application can include a function **yywrap**, which associates another file with the external variable **FILE** ∗*yyin* and will return a value of zero.

int main(int *argc*, char ∗*argv*[ ])
Calls **yylex** to perform lexical analysis, then exits. The user code can contain **main** to perform application-specific operations, calling **yylex** as applicable.

The reason for breaking these functions into two lists is that only those functions in **libl.a** can be reliably redefined by a portable application.

Except for **input**, **unput** and **main**, all external and static names generated by **lex** begin with the prefix **yy** or **YY**.

USAGE

Portable applications are warned that in the **Rules in lex** section, an *ERE* without an action is not acceptable, but need not be detected as erroneous by **lex**. This may result in compilation or run-time errors.

The purpose of **input** is to take characters off the input stream and discard them as far as the lexical analysis is concerned. A common use is to discard the body of a comment once the beginning of a comment is recognized.

The **lex** utility is not fully internationalized in its treatment of regular expressions in the **lex** source code or generated lexical analyzer. It would seem desirable to have the lexical analyzer interpret the regular expressions given in the **lex** source according to the environment specified when the lexical analyzer is executed, but this is not possible with the current **lex** technology. Furthermore, the very nature of the lexical analyzers produced by **lex** must be closely tied to the lexical requirements of the input language being described, which will frequently be locale-specific anyway. (For example, writing an analyzer that is used for French text will not automatically be useful for processing other languages.)

EXAMPLES

The following is an example of a **lex** program that implements a rudimentary scanner for a Pascal-like syntax:

```
%{
/* need this for the call to atof() below */
#include <math.h>
/* need this for printf(), fopen() and stdin below */
#include <stdio.h>
%}

DIGIT    [0-9]
ID       [a-z][a-z0-9]*

%%

{DIGIT}+                    {
                            printf("An integer: %s (%d)\n", yytext,
                            atoi(yytext));
                            }

{DIGIT}+"."{DIGIT}*         {
                            printf("A float: %s (%g)\n", yytext,
                            atof(yytext));
                            }

if|then|begin|end|procedure|function    {
                            printf("A keyword: %s\n", yytext);
                            }

{ID}                        printf("An identifier: %s\n", yytext);

"+"|"-"|"*"|"/"             printf("An operator: %s\n", yytext);

"{"[^}\n]*"}"               /* eat up one-line comments */

[ \t\n]+                    /* eat up white space */

.                           printf("Unrecognized character: %s\n", yytext);

%%

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
                            ++argv, --argc;  /* skip over program name */
                            if (argc > 0)
                            yyin = fopen(argv[0], "r");
                            else
                            yyin = stdin;

                            yylex();
}
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **lex**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

SEE ALSO

yacc(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **regex**(5)

NOTES

If routines such as **yyback( )**, **yywrap( ),** and **yylock( )** in **.l** (ell) files are to be extern C functions, the command line to compile a C++ program must define the **__EXTERN_C__** macro, for example:

example% CC –**D__EXTERN_C__** . . . *file*

NAME

limit, ulimit, unlimit – set or get limitations on the system resources available to the current shell and its descendents

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/ulimit [–**f**] [*blocks*]

sh

ulimit [–[**HS**] [**a**| **cdfnstv**]]
ulimit [–[**HS**]] **c**| **d**| **f**| **n**| **s**| **t**| **v**]] *limit*

csh

limit [–**h**] [*resource* [*limit*]]
unlimit [–**h**] [*resource*]

ksh

ulimit [–**HSacdfnstv**] [*limit*]

DESCRIPTION

/usr/bin/ulimit

The **ulimit** utility sets or reports the file-size writing limit imposed on files written by the shell and its child processes (files of any size may be read). Only a process with appropriate privileges can increase the limit.

sh

The Bourne shell built-in function, **ulimit**, prints or sets hard or soft resource limits. These limits are described in **getrlimit**(2).

If *limit* is not present, **ulimit** prints the specified limits. Any number of limits may be printed at one time. The –**a** option prints all limits.

If *limit* is present, **ulimit** sets the specified limit to *limit*. The string **unlimited** requests the largest valid limit. Limits may be set for only one resource at a time. Any user may set a soft limit to any value below the hard limit. Any user may lower a hard limit. Only a super-user may raise a hard limit; see **su**(1M).

The –**H** option specifies a hard limit. The –**S** option specifies a soft limit. If neither option is specified, **ulimit** will set both limits and print the soft limit.

The following options specify the resource whose limits are to be printed or set. If no option is specified, the file size limit is printed or set.

–**c** maximum core file size (in 512-byte blocks)

–**d** maximum size of data segment or heap (in kbytes)

–**f** maximum file size (in 512-byte blocks)

–**n** maximum file descriptor plus 1

–**s** maximum size of stack segment (in kbytes)

–**t** maximum CPU time (in seconds)

–**v** maximum size of virtual memory (in kbytes)

csh

The C-shell built-in function, **limit**, limits the consumption by the current process or any process it spawns, each not to exceed *limit* on the specified *resource*. If *limit* is omitted, print the current limit; if *resource* is omitted, display all limits. (Run the **sysdef**(1M) command to obtain the maximum possible limits for your system. The values reported are in

hexidecimal, but can be translated into decimal numbers using the **bc**(1) command).

–h Use hard limits instead of the current limits. Hard limits impose a ceiling on the values of the current limits. Only the privileged user may raise the hard limits.

resource is one of:

cputime	Maximum CPU seconds per process.
filesize	Largest single file allowed; limited to the size of the filesystem. (see **df**(1M)).
datasize	The maximum size of a process's heap in bytes.
stacksize	Maximum stack size for the process. (see **swap**(1M)).
coredumpsize	Maximum size of a core dump (file). This limited to the size of the filesystem.
descriptors	Maximum number of file descriptors. (run **sysdef()**).
memorysize	Maximum size of virtual memory.

limit is a number, with an optional scaling factor, as follows:

*n***h**	Hours (for **cputime**).
*n***k**	*n* kilobytes. This is the default for all but **cputime**.
*n***m**	*n* megabytes or minutes (for **cputime**).
mm:*ss*	Minutes and seconds (for **cputime**).

unlimit removes a limitation on *resource*. If no *resource* is specified, then all resource limitations are removed. See the description of the **limit** command for the list of resource names.

–h Remove corresponding hard limits. Only the privileged user may do this.

ksh The Korn shell built-in function, **ulimit**, sets or displays a resource limit. The available resources limits are listed below. Many systems do not contain one or more of these limits. The limit for a specified resource is set when *limit* is specified. The value of *limit* can be a number in the unit specified below with each resource, or the value **unlimited**. The **H** and **S** flags specify whether the hard limit or the soft limit for the given resource is set. A hard limit cannot be increased once it is set. A soft limit can be increased up to the value of the hard limit. If neither the **H** or **S** options is specified, the limit applies to both. The current resource limit is printed when *limit* is omitted. In this case the soft limit is printed unless **H** is specified. When more that one resource is specified, then the limit name and unit is printed before the value.

–a Lists all of the current resource limits.
–c The number of 512-byte blocks on the size of core dumps.
–d The number of K-bytes on the size of the data area.
–f The number of 512-byte blocks on files written by child processes (files of any size may be read).
–n The number of file descriptors plus 1.
–s The number of K-bytes on the size of the stack area.
–t The number of seconds (CPU time) to be used by each process.
–v The number of K-bytes for virtual memory.

If no option is given, **–f** is assumed.

OPTIONS

The following option is supported by **ulimit**:

–f Set (or report, if no *blocks* operand is present), the file size limit in blocks. The **–f** option is also the default case.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported by **ulimit**:

blocks The number of 512-byte blocks to use as the new file size limit.

EXAMPLES

/usr/bin/ulimit

To limit the stack size to 512 kilobytes:

```
% ulimit -s 512
% ulimit -a
% time(seconds)        unlimited
file(blocks)           100
data(kbytes)           523256
stack(kbytes)          512
coredump(blocks)       200
nofiles(descriptors)   64
memory(kbytes)         unlimited
```

sh/ksh

To limit the number of file descriptors to 12:

```
$ ulimit -n 12

$ ulimit -a
time(seconds)          unlimited
file(blocks)           41943
data(kbytes)           523256
stack(kbytes)          8192
coredump(blocks)       200
nofiles(descriptors)   12
vmemory(kbytes)        unlimited
```

csh

To limit the size of a core dump file size to 0 kilobytes:

```
% limit coredumpsize 0
% limit
cputime         unlimited
filesize        unlimited
datasize        523256 kbytes
stacksize       8192 kbytes
coredumpsize    0 kbytes
descriptors     64
memorysize      unlimited
```

To remove the above limitation for the core file size:

```
% unlimit coredumpsize
```

```
% limit
cputime         unlimited
filesize        unlimited
datasize        523256 kbytes
stacksize       8192 kbytes
coredumpsize    unlimited
descriptors     64
memorysize      unlimited
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **ulimit**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned by **ulimit**:

0 Successful completion.

>0 A request for a higher limit was rejected or an error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

bc(1), **csh**(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **df**(1M), **su**(1M), **swap**(1M), **sysdef**(1M), **getrlimit**(2), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

line – read one line

SYNOPSIS

line

DESCRIPTION

The **line** utility copies one line (up to and including a new-line) from the standard input and writes it on the standard output. It returns an exit status of 1 on **EOF** and always prints at least a new-line. It is often used within shell files to read from the user's terminal.

EXIT STATUS

Exit status is:

0 Successful completion

>0 End-of-file on input.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

sh(1), **read**(2), **attributes**(5)

NAME

lint – C program verifier

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/lint [*options*]

DESCRIPTION

/usr/ucb/lint is the interface to the BSD Compatibility Package C program verifier. It is a script that looks for the link **/usr/ccs/bin/ucblint** to the C program verifier. **/usr/ccs/bin/ucblint** is available only with the SPROcc package, whose default location is **/opt/SUNWspro**. **/usr/ucb/lint** is identical to **/usr/ccs/bin/ucblint**, except that BSD headers are used and BSD libraries are linked *before* base libraries. The **/opt/SUNWspro/man/man1/lint.1** man page is available only with the SPROcc package.

OPTIONS

/usr/ucb/lint accepts the same options as **/usr/ccs/bin/ucblint**, with the following exceptions:

–I*dir* Search *dir* for included files whose names do not begin with a slash (/) prior to searching the usual directories. The directories for multiple **–I** options are searched in the order specified. The preprocessor first searches for **#include** files in the directory containing *sourcefile*, and then in directories named with **–I** options (if any), then **/usr/ucbinclude**, and finally, in **/usr/include**.

–L*dir* Add *dir* to the list of directories searched for libraries by **/usr/ccs/bin/ucblint**. This option is passed to **/usr/ccs/bin/ld**. Directories specified with this option are searched before **/usr/ucblib** and **/usr/lib**.

–Y P, *dir* Change the default directory used for finding libraries.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/usr/lint/bin/ld	link editor
/usr/lib/libc	C library
/usr/ucbinclude	BSD Compatibility directory for header files
/usr/ucblib	BSD Compatibility directory for libraries
/usr/ucblib/libucb	BSD Compatibility C library
/usr/lib/libsocket	library containing socket routines
/usr/lib/libnsl	library containing network functions
/usr/lib/libelf	library containing routines to process ELF object files
/usr/lib/libaio	library containing asynchronous I/O routines

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

ld(1), **a.out**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

listusers – list user login information

SYNOPSIS

listusers [–**g** *groups*] [–**l** *logins*]

DESCRIPTION

Executed without any options, this command lists all user logins sorted by login. The output shows the login ID and the account field value from the system's password database as specified by **/etc/nsswitch.conf**.

OPTIONS

–**g** *groups* Lists all user logins belonging to **group**, sorted by login. Multiple groups can be specified as a comma-separated list.

–**l** *logins* Lists the user login or logins specified by **logins**, sorted by login. Multiple logins can be specified as a comma-separated list.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

nsswitch.conf(4), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

A user login is one that has a UID of 100 or greater.

The –**l** and –**g** options can be combined. User logins will only be listed once, even if they belong to more than one of the selected groups.

NAME

ln – make hard or symbolic links to files

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/ln [–**fns]** *source_file* **[** *target* **]**
/usr/bin/ln [–**fns]** *source_file*... *target*

/usr/xpg4/bin/ln [–**fs]** *source_file* **[** *target* **]**
/usr/xpg/bin/ln [–**fs]** *source_file*... *target*

DESCRIPTION

In the first synopsis form, the **ln** utility creates a new directory entry (link) for the file specified by *source_file*, at the destination path specified by *target*. If *target* is not specified, the link is made in the current directory. This first synopsis form is assumed when the final operand does not name an existing directory; if more than two operands are specified and the final is not an existing directory, an error will result.

In the second synopsis form, the **ln** utility creates a new directory entry for each file specified by a *source_file* operand, at a destination path in the existing directory named by *target*.

The **ln** utility may be used to create both hard links and symbolic links. A hard link is a pointer to a file and is indistinguishable from the original directory entry. Any changes to a file are effective independent of the name used to reference the file. Hard links may not span file systems and may not refer to directories.

ln by default creates hard links. *source_file* is linked to *target*. If *target* is a directory, another file named *source_file* is created in *target* and linked to the original *source_file*.

/usr/bin/ln

If *target* is a file, its contents are overwritten. If **/usr/bin/ln** determines that the mode of *target* forbids writing, it will print the mode (see **chmod**(1)), ask for a response, and read the standard input for one line. If the response is affirmative, the link occurs, if permissible; otherwise, the command exits.

/usr/xpg4/bin/ln

If *target* is a file and the –**f** option is not specified, **/usr/xpg4/bin/ln** will write a diagnostic message to standard error, do nothing more with the current *source_file*, and go on to any remaining *source_file*s.

A symbolic link is an indirect pointer to a file; its directory entry contains the name of the file to which it is linked. Symbolic links may span file systems and may refer to directories.

File permissions for *target* may be different from those displayed with a –**l** listing of the **ls**(1) command. To display the permissions of *target* use **ls** –**lL**. See **stat**(2) for more information.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported for both **/usr/bin/ln** and **/usr/xpg4/bin/ln**:

–**f** Link files without questioning the user, even if the mode of *target* forbids writing. This is the default if the standard input is not a terminal.

−s Create a symbolic link.

If the **−s** option is used with two arguments, *target* may be an existing directory or a non-existent file. If *target* already exists and is not a directory, an error is returned. *source_file* may be any path name and need not exist. If it exists, it may be a file or directory and may reside on a different file system from *target*. If *target* is an existing directory, a file is created in directory *target* whose name is *source_file* or the last component of *source_file*. This file is a symbolic link that references *source_file*. If *target* does not exist, a file with name *target* is created and it is a symbolic link that references *source_file*.

If the **−s** option is used with more than two arguments, *target* must be an existing directory or an error will be returned. For each *source_file*, a link is created in *target* whose name is the last component of *source_file*; each new *source_file* is a symbolic link to the original *source_file*. The files and *target* may reside on different file systems.

/usr/bin/ln

The following options are supported for **/usr/bin/ln** only:

−n If the link is an existing file, do not overwrite the contents of the file. The **−f** option overrides this option. This is the default behavior for **/usr/xpg4/bin/ln**, and is silently ignored.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

source_file A path name of a file to be linked. This can be either a regular or special file. If the **−s** option is specified, *source_file* can also be a directory.

target The path name of the new directory entry to be created, or of an existing directory in which the new directory entries are to be created.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **ln** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **ln**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All the specified files were linked successfully

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/ln

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/ln

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO **chmod**(1), **ls**(1), **stat**(2), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES A symbolic link to a directory behaves differently than you might expect in certain cases. While an **ls**(1) on such a link displays the files in the pointed-to directory, an '**ls –l**' displays information about the link itself:

```
example% ln –s dir link
example% ls link
file1 file2 file3 file4
example% ls –l link
lrwxrwxrwx  1 user          7 Jan 11 23:27 link -> dir
```

When you **cd**(1) to a directory through a symbolic link, you wind up in the pointed-to location within the file system. This means that the parent of the new working directory is not the parent of the symbolic link, but rather, the parent of the pointed-to directory. For instance, in the following case the final working directory is **/usr** and not **/home/user/linktest**.

```
example% pwd
/home/user/linktest
example% ln –s /usr/tmp symlink
example% cd symlink
example% cd ..
example% pwd
/usr
```

C shell user's can avoid any resulting navigation problems by using the **pushd** and **popd** built-in commands instead of **cd**.

NAME

ln – make hard or symbolic links to files

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/ln [–**fs**] *filename* [*linkname*]
/usr/ucb/ln [–**fs**] *pathname*... *directory*

DESCRIPTION

/usr/ucb/ln creates an additional directory entry, called a link, to a file or directory. Any number of links can be assigned to a file. The number of links does not affect other file attributes such as size, protections, data, etc.

filename is the name of the original file or directory. *linkname* is the new name to associate with the file or filename. If *linkname* is omitted, the last component of *filename* is used as the name of the link.

If the last argument is the name of a directory, symbolic links are made in that directory for each *pathname* argument; **/usr/ucb/ln** uses the last component of each *pathname* as the name of each link in the named *directory*.

A hard link (the default) is a standard directory entry just like the one made when the file was created. Hard links can only be made to existing files. Hard links cannot be made across file systems (disk partitions, mounted file systems). To remove a file, all hard links to it must be removed, including the name by which it was first created; removing the last hard link releases the inode associated with the file.

A symbolic link, made with the –**s** option, is a special directory entry that points to another named file. Symbolic links can span file systems and point to directories. In fact, you can create a symbolic link that points to a file that is currently absent from the file system; removing the file that it points to does not affect or alter the symbolic link itself.

A symbolic link to a directory behaves differently than you might expect in certain cases. While an **ls**(1) on such a link displays the files in the pointed-to directory, an '**ls –l**' displays information about the link itself:

```
example% /usr/ucb/ln –s dir link
example% ls link
file1 file2 file3 file4
example% ls –l link
lrwxrwxrwx  1 user        7 Jan 11 23:27 link → dir
```

When you **cd**(1) to a directory through a symbolic link, you wind up in the pointed-to location within the file system. This means that the parent of the new working directory is not the parent of the symbolic link, but rather, the parent of the pointed-to directory. For instance, in the following case the final working directory is **/usr** and not **/home/user/linktest**.

```
example% pwd
/home/user/linktest
example% /usr/ucb/ln –s /var/tmp symlink
example% cd symlink
example% cd ..
example% pwd
```

/usr

C shell user's can avoid any resulting navigation problems by using the **pushd** and **popd** built-in commands instead of **cd**.

OPTIONS

–f Force a hard link to a directory. This option is only available to the super-user, and should be used with extreme caution.

–s Create a symbolic link or links.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **ln** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

The commands below illustrate the effects of the different forms of the **/usr/ucb/ln** command:

```
example% /usr/ucb/ln file link
example% ls –F file link
file   link
example% /usr/ucb/ln –s file symlink
example% ls –F file symlink
file   symlink@
example% ls –li file link symlink
 10606 -rw-r--r--  2 user         0 Jan 12 00:06 file
 10606 -rw-r--r--  2 user         0 Jan 12 00:06 link
 10607 lrwxrwxrwx  1 user         4 Jan 12 00:06 symlink → file
example% /usr/ucb/ln –s nonesuch devoid
example% ls –F devoid
devoid@
example% cat devoid
devoid: No such file or directory
example% /usr/ucb/ln –s /proto/bin/* /tmp/bin
example% ls –F /proto/bin /tmp/bin
/proto/bin:
x*     y*     z*

/tmp/bin:
x@     y@     z@
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

cp(1), **ls**(1), **mv**(1), **rm**(1), **link**(2), **readlink**(2), **stat**(2), **symlink**(2), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES

When the last argument is a directory, simple basenames should not be used for *pathname* arguments. If a basename is used, the resulting symbolic link points to itself:

```
example% /usr/ucb/ln –s file /tmp
example% ls –l /tmp/file
lrwxrwxrwx  1 user        4 Jan 12 00:16 /tmp/file → file
example% cat /tmp/file
/tmp/file: Too many levels of symbolic links
```

To avoid this problem, use full pathnames, or prepend a reference to the **PWD** variable to files in the working directory:

```
example% rm /tmp/file
example% /usr/ucb/ln –s $PWD/file /tmp
lrwxrwxrwx  1 user 4      Jan 12 00:16 /tmp/file → /home/user/subdir/file
```

NAME

loadfont – display or change font information in the RAM of the video card on an x86 system in text mode

SYNOPSIS

loadfont [–**f** *BDF_file* | –**c** *codeset*] [–**m** *mode*] [–**d**]

DESCRIPTION

The **loadfont** utility allows a user to load and activate a different font into the RAM of the video card used by the console of the Solaris for x86 operating system in text mode. It can also be used to display information about the fonts currently in use. In addition, the –**m** option can be used to change the size of the characters on the screen; it can also be used to change the number of lines per screen. **loadfont** will always read from standard output; this will allow a system administrator to use it from a remote terminal.

When used without arguments, **loadfont** displays the different ways the command can be used, as shown in the synopsis.

Options

–**f** *BDF_file*

This command reads the contents of *BDF_file* and subsequently loads the font specified in the file into the RAM of the video card. The file must be in the Binary Distribution Format version 2.1 as developed by Adobe Systems, Inc. (See **loadfont**(4).)

–**c** *codeset*

codeset is the name of a codeset available for the current font size. This font will be loaded into the RAM of the video card and activated. Use **?** to find out the valid *codesets* available. This option is a shorthand form of –**f**.

–**m** *mode*

This option will attempt to change the mode of the console as specified. This will result in having a different font size and / or different number of lines and columns on the screen. Use **?** to find out the valid *modes* available.

–**d**

This *read*s the font information from the video RAM and *write*s it to standard output in a format compatible with the Binary Distribution Format version 2.1 as developed by Adobe Systems, Inc. (See **loadfont**(4).)

Fonts

A font is the representation of characters by images. The need to use different fonts can be imposed by:

1. The codeset used to represent the characters internally.
2. The resolution used to display the characters.

Each font contains exactly 256 images. All supported fonts are fixed size (constant width and constant height), i.e., each character takes the same amount of space on the screen. When the monitor is not being used in graphics mode, the **loadfont** utility allows a user to modify the font used by the video card, so different images are displayed on the screen of the console for the various characters. The same video card may support different text modes. Video cards typically differ by the number of pixels they use to represent a single character. On any given video card, the same number of pixels is used for each character.

For the standard VGA video cards, 8 by 16 (8 horizontally and 16 vertically) resolution is supported:

When **loadfont** is invoked to modify the existing font, it will attempt to do so for the font size currently in use. Use the **–m** option to switch to another font size.

loadfont and pcmapkeys

There is an almost one-to-one relationship between the use of the **loadfont** utility and the **pcmapkeys** utility. Whereas **loadfont** is used to list or modify the images that correspond with the various characters, the **pcmapkeys** utility is used to determine how characters are generated from the keyboard and which code (a single byte code) will be used to represent the character internally. The default representation is the ISO 8859-1 codeset.

When a different codeset is used, both a different **pcmapkeys** input file and a different font set are required. If the default font does not satisfy your needs (because a different font size or a customized font is required, e.g., a Greek font), a **loadfont** description file to be used with the **–f** option is needed. A sample file that describes the IBM extended ASCII font for an 8 by 16 resolution is supplied (**437.bdf**). A second sample file, **646g.bdf**, contains a font file for German ASCII. See **pcmapkeys**(1) and **loadfont**(4) for additional details.

FILES

/usr/share/lib/fonts/8859-1.bdf	the Binary Distribution Format (BDF) file for the default fonts
/usr/share/lib/fonts/437.bdf	sample Binary Distribution Format (BDF) file for IBM 437 font on a VGA
/usr/share/lib/fonts/646g.bdf	sample BDF file for German ASCII

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Architecture	x86, PowerPC Edition
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

pcmapkeys(1), **loadfont**(4), **attributes**(5)

WARNINGS

When an attempt is made to switch to a mode that the video card does not support, you will get a blank screen. There is nothing wrong with the system; as super-user, simply type in the command to set the mode back, e.g.:

loadfont –m V80x25

NOTES

The default fonts on the system are those of the ISO 8859-1 codeset. The optional IBM DOS 437 codeset is supported *only* at internationalization level 1. That is, if you choose to download fonts of the optional IBM DOS 437 codeset, there will be no support for non-standard U.S. date, time, currency, numbers, unit, and collation. There will be no support for non-English message and text presentation, and no multi-byte character support. Therefore, non-Windows users should only use IBM DOS 437 codeset in the default C locale.

NAME

loadkeys, dumpkeys – load and dump keyboard translation tables

SYNOPSIS

loadkeys [*filename*]

dumpkeys

DESCRIPTION

loadkeys reads the file specified by *filename*, and modifies the keyboard streams module's translation tables. If no file is specified, and the keyboard is a Type-4 keyboard, a default file for the layout indicated by the DIP switches on the keyboard. The file is in the format specified by **keytables**(4).

By default, **loadkeys** loads the file: **/usr/share/lib/keytables/type_***tt***/layout_***dd*, where *tt* is the value returned by the KIOCTYPE **ioctl**, and *dd* is the value returned by the KIOCLAYOUT **ioctl** (see **kb**(7M)). On self-identifying keyboards, the value returned by the KIOCLAYOUT **ioctl** is set from the DIP switches. These files specify only the entries that change between the different Type-4 keyboard layouts.

dumpkeys writes, to the standard output, the current contents of the keyboard streams module's translation tables, in the format specified by **keytables**(4).

FILES

/usr/share/lib/keytables/layout_*dd* default keytable files

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Architecture	SPARC, x86
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

kbd(1), **keytables**(4), **attributes**(5), **kb**(7M)

NAME

locale – get locale-specific information

SYNOPSIS

locale [–**a** | –**m**]
locale [–**ck**] *name* . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **locale** utility writes information about the current locale environment, or all public locales, to the standard output. For the purposes of this section, a *public locale* is one provided by the implementation that is accessible to the application.

When **locale** is invoked without any arguments, it summarizes the current locale environment for each locale category as determined by the settings of the environment variables.

When invoked with operands, it writes values that have been assigned to the keywords in the locale categories, as follows:

- Specifying a keyword name selects the named keyword and the category containing that keyword.
- Specifying a category name selects the named category and all keywords in that category.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**a** Write information about all available public locales. The available locales include **POSIX**, representing the POSIX locale.

–**c** Write the names of selected locale categories. The –**c** option increases readability when more than one category is selected (for example, via more than one keyword name or via a category name). It is valid both with and without the –**k** option.

–**k** Write the names and values of selected keywords. The implementation may omit values for some keywords; see **OPERANDS**.

–**m** Write names of available charmaps; see **localedef**(1).

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

name The name of a locale category, the name of a keyword in a locale category, or the reserved name **charmap**. The named category or keyword will be selected for output. If a single *name* represents both a locale category name and a keyword name in the current locale, the results are unspecified; otherwise, both category and keyword names can be specified as *name* operands, in any sequence.

EXAMPLES

In the following examples, the assumption is that locale environment variables are set as follows:

LANG=locale_x LC_COLLATE=locale_y

The command **locale** would result in the following output:

LANG=locale_x
LC_CTYPE="locale_x"

LC_NUMERIC="locale_x"
LC_TIME="locale_x"
LC_COLLATE=locale_y
LC_MONETARY="locale_x"
LC_MESSAGES="locale_x"
LC_ALL=

The command **LC_ALL=POSIX locale –ck decimal_point** would produce:

LC_NUMERIC
decimal_point="."

The following command shows an application of **locale** to determine whether a user-supplied response is affirmative:

```
if printf "%s\n" "$response" | /usr/xpg4/bin/grep –Eq "$(locale yesexpr)"
then
        affirmative processing goes here
else
        non-affirmative processing goes here
fi
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for the descriptions of **LANG**, **LC_ALL**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

The **LANG**, **LC_**∗, and **NLSPATH** environment variables must specify the current locale environment to be written out; they will be used if the **–a** option is not specified.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All the requested information was found and output successfully.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWloc
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

localedef(1), **attributes**(5), **charmap**(5), **environ**(5), **locale**(5)

NOTES

If **LC_CTYPE** or keywords in the category **LC_CTYPE** are specified, only the values in the range **0x00-0x7f** are written out.

If **LC_COLLATE** or keywords in the category **LC_COLLATE** are specified, no actual values are written out.

NAME

localedef – define locale environment

SYNOPSIS

localedef [–c] [–C *compiler-options* **[–f** *charmap***] [–i** *sourcefile***] [–L** *linker_options***]**
[–x *extensions_file***]** *localename*

DESCRIPTION

The **localedef** utility converts source definitions for locale categories into a format usable by the functions and utilities whose operational behavior is determined by the setting of the locale environment variables; see **environ**(5).

The utility reads source definitions for one or more locale categories belonging to the same locale from the file named in the **–i** option (if specified) or from standard input.

Each category source definition is identified by the corresponding environment variable name and terminated by an **END** *category-name* statement. The following categories are supported.

LC_CTYPE	Defines character classification and case conversion.
LC_COLLATE	Defines collation rules.
LC_MONETARY	Defines the format and symbols used in formatting of monetary information.
LC_NUMERIC	Defines the decimal delimiter, grouping and grouping symbol for non-monetary numeric editing.
LC_TIME	Defines the format and content of date and time information.
LC_MESSAGES	Defines the format and values of affirmative and negative responses.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–c Create permanent output even if warning messages have been issued.

–C *compiler_options*
Pass the *compiler_options* to the C compiler (**cc**). If more than one option is specified, then the options must be enclosed in quotes (" ").

–f *charmap* Specify the pathname of a file containing a mapping of character symbols and collating element symbols to actual character encodings. This option must be specified if symbolic names (other than collating symbols defined in a **collating-symbol** keyword) are used. If the **–f** option is not present, the default character mapping will be used.

–i *sourcefile* The path name of a file containing the source definitions. If this option is not present, source definitions will be read from standard input.

–L *linker_options* Pass the *linker_options* to the C compiler (**cc**) that follows the C source filename. If more than one option is specified, then the options must be enclosed in quotes (" ").

–x *extensions_file*
Specifies the name of an extension file where various **localedef** options are listed. See **locale**(5).

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

localename Identifies the locale. If the name contains one or more slash characters, *localename* will be interpreted as a path name where the created locale definitions will be stored. This capability may be restricted to users with appropriate privileges. (As a consequence of specifying one *localename*, although several categories can be processed in one execution, only categories belonging to the same locale can be processed.)

OUTPUT

localedef creates a temporary C source file that represents the locale's data. **localedef** then calls the C compiler to compile this C source file into a shared object. This object is named *localename***.so.1**. **localedef** also creates a text file named *localename* that is for information only. The share object must be moved to:

/usr/lib/locale/*localename*/*localename***.so.1**

The *localename* text file is not needed.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for definitions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **localedef: LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 No errors occurred and the locales were successfully created.

1 Warnings occurred and the locales were successfully created.

2 The locale specification exceeded implementation limits or the coded character set or sets used were not supported by the implementation, and no locale was created.

3 The capability to create new locales is not supported by the implementation.

>3 Warnings or errors occurred and no output was created.

If an error is detected, no permanent output will be created.

FILES

/usr/lib/localedef/generic_eucbc.x
Describes what a generic EUC locale uses in the system. This file is used by default.

/usr/lib/localedef/single_byte.x
Describes a generic single-byte file used in the system.

/usr/lib/locale/*localename*/*localename***.so.1**

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

locale(1), **nl_langinfo**(3C), **strftime**(3C), **attributes**(5), **charmap**(5), **environ**(5), **extensions**(5), **locale**(5)

WARNINGS

If warnings occur, permanent output will be created if the **–c** option was specified. The following conditions will cause warning messages to be issued:

- If a symbolic name not found in the *charmap* file is used for the descriptions of the **LC_CTYPE** or **LC_COLLATE** categories (for other categories, this will be an error conditions).
- If optional keywords not supported by the implementation are present in the source.

NAME

logger – add entries to the system log

SYNOPSIS

logger [**–i**] [**–f** *file*] [**–p** *priority*] [**–t** *tag*] [*message*] . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **logger** command provides a method for adding one-line entries to the system log file from the command line. One or more *message* arguments can be given on the command line, in which case each is logged immediately. If this is unspecified, either the file indicated with **–f** or the standard input is added to the log. Otherwise, a *file* can be specified, in which case each line in the file is logged. If neither is specified, **logger** reads and logs messages on a line-by-line basis from the standard input.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–f *file* Use the contents of *file* as the message to log.

–i Log the process ID of the **logger** process with each line.

–p *priority* Enter the message with the specified *priority*. The message priority can be specified numerically, or as a *facility***.***level* pair. For example, '**–p local3.info**' assigns the message priority to the **info** level in the **local3** facility. The default priority is **user.notice**.

–t *tag* Mark each line added to the log with the specified *tag*.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

message One of the string arguments whose contents are concatenated together, in the order specified, separated by single space characters.

EXAMPLES

The following example:

example% logger System rebooted

logs the message '**System rebooted**' to the default priority level **notice** to be treated by **syslogd** as are other messages to the facility **user**.

The next example:

example% logger –p local0.notice –t HOSTIDM –f /dev/idmc

reads from the file **/dev/idmc** and logs each line in that file as a message with the tag '**HOSTIDM**' at priority level **notice** to be treated by **syslogd** as are other messages to the facility **local0**.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **logger**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

mailx(1), **write**(1), **syslogd**(1M), **syslog**(3), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

logger – add entries to the system log

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/logger [–**f** *filename*] [–**i**] [–**p** *priority*] [–**t** *tag*] [*message*] . . .

DESCRIPTION

logger provides a method for adding one-line entries to the system log file from the command line. One or more *message* arguments can be given on the command line, in which case each is logged immediately. If *message* is unspecified, either the file indicated with –**f** or the standard input is added to the log. Otherwise, a *filename* can be specified, in which case each line in the file is logged. If neither is specified, **logger** reads and logs messages on a line-by-line basis from the standard input.

OPTIONS

–**i**	Log the process ID of the **logger** process with each line.
–**f** *filename*	Use the contents of *filename* as the message to log.
–**p** *priority*	Enter the message with the specified *priority*. The message priority can be specified numerically, or as a *facility.level* pair. For example, `–**p local3.info**´ assigns the message priority to the **info** level in the **local3** facility. The default priority is **user.notice**.
–**t** *tag*	Mark each line added to the log with the specified *tag*.

EXAMPLES

The command:

example% logger System rebooted

will log the message `**System rebooted**´ to the facility at priority **notice** to be treated by **syslogd** as other messages to the facility **notice** are.

The next command:

example% logger –p local0.notice –t HOSTIDM –f /dev/idmc

will read from the file **/dev/idmc** and will log each line in that file as a message with the tag `**HOSTIDM**´ at priority **notice** to be treated by **syslogd** as other messages to the facility **local0** are.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

syslogd(1M), **syslog**(3), **attributes**(5)

NAME

login – sign on to the system

SYNOPSIS

login [–**p**] [–**d** *device*] [–**h** *hostname* [*terminal*] | –**r** *hostname*] [*name* [*environ* ...]]

DESCRIPTION

You use the **login** command at the beginning of each terminal session to identify yourself to the system. **login** is invoked by the system when a connection is first established, after the previous user has terminated the login shell by issuing the **exit** command.

If **login** is invoked as a command, it must replace the initial command interpreter. To invoke **login** in this fashion, type:

exec login

from the initial shell.

login asks for your user name, if it is not supplied as an argument, and your password, if appropriate. Where possible, echoing is turned off while you type your password, so it will not appear on the written record of the session.

If you make any mistake in the login procedure, the message:

Login incorrect

is printed and a new login prompt will appear. If you make five incorrect login attempts, all five may be logged in **/var/adm/loginlog**, if it exists. The TTY line will be dropped.

If password aging is turned on and the password has "aged" (see **passwd**(1) for more information), the user is forced to changed the password. In this case the **/etc/nsswitch.conf** file is consulted to determine password repositories (see **nsswitch.conf**(4)). The password update configurations supported are limited to the following five cases.

- **passwd**: **files**
- **passwd**: **files nis**
- **passwd**: **files nisplus**
- **passwd**: **compat** (==> files nis)
- **passwd**: **compat** (==> files nisplus)
  passwd_compat: **nisplus**

Failure to comply with the configurations will prevent the user from logging onto the system because **passwd**(1) will fail. If you do not complete the login successfully within a certain period of time, it is likely that you will be silently disconnected.

After a successful login, accounting files are updated. Device owner, group, and permissions are set according to the contents of the **/etc/logindevperm** file, and the time you last logged in is printed (see **logindevperm**(4)).

The user-ID, group-ID, supplementary group list, and working directory are initialized, and the command interpreter (usually **ksh**) is started.

The basic *environment* is initialized to:

HOME=*your-login-directory*
LOGNAME=*your-login-name*
PATH=/usr/bin:
SHELL=*last-field-of-passwd-entry*
MAIL=/var/mail/*your-login-name*
TZ=*timezone-specification*

For Bourne shell and Korn shell logins, the shell executes **/etc/profile** and **$HOME/.profile**, if it exists. For C shell logins, the shell executes **/etc/.login**, **$HOME/.cshrc**, and **$HOME/.login**. The default **/etc/profile** and **/etc/.login** files check quotas (see **quota**(1M)), print **/etc/motd**, and check for mail. None of the messages are printed if the file **$HOME/.hushlogin** exists. The name of the command interpreter is set to – (dash), followed by the last component of the interpreter's path name, for example, –**sh**.

If the *login-shell* field in the password file (see **passwd**(4)) is empty, then the default command interpreter, **/usr/bin/sh**, is used. If this field is * (asterisk), then the named directory becomes the root directory. At that point, **login** is re-executed at the new level, which must have its own root structure.

The environment may be expanded or modified by supplying additional arguments to **login**, either at execution time or when **login** requests your login name. The arguments may take either the form *xxx* or *xxx=yyy*. Arguments without an **=** (equal sign) are placed in the environment as:

L*n*=xxx

where *n* is a number starting at **0** and is incremented each time a new variable name is required. Variables containing an **=** (equal sign) are placed in the environment without modification. If they already appear in the environment, then they replace the older values.

There are two exceptions: The variables **PATH** and **SHELL** cannot be changed. This prevents people logged into restricted shell environments from spawning secondary shells that are not restricted. **login** understands simple single-character quoting conventions. Typing a \ (backslash) in front of a character quotes it and allows the inclusion of such characters as spaces and tabs.

Alternatively, you can pass the current environment by supplying the –**p** flag to **login**. This flag indicates that all currently defined environment variables should be passed, if possible, to the new environment. This option does not bypass any environment variable restrictions mentioned above. Environment variables specified on the login line take precedence, if a variable is passed by both methods.

To enable remote logins by root, edit the **/etc/default/login** file by inserting a **#** (pound sign) before the **CONSOLE=/dev/console** entry. See **FILES**.

SECURITY

login uses **pam**(3) for authentication, account management, session management, and password management. The PAM configuration policy, listed through **/etc/pam.conf**, specifies the modules to be used for **login**. Here is a partial **pam.conf** file with entries for the **login** command using the UNIX authentication, account management, session management, and password management module.

```
login   auth        required    /usr/lib/security/pam_unix.so.1
login   account     required    /usr/lib/security/pam_unix.so.1
login   session     required    /usr/lib/security/pam_unix.so.1
login   password    required    /usr/lib/security/pam_unix.so.1
```

If there are no entries for the **login** service, then the entries for the "other" service will be used. If multiple authentication modules are listed, then the user may be prompted for multiple passwords.

When **login** is invoked through **rlogind** or **telnetd**, the service name used by PAM is **rlogin** or **telnet** respectively.

OPTIONS

–**d** *device* **login** accepts a device option, *device*. *device* is taken to be the path name of the TTY port **login** is to operate on. The use of the device option can be expected to improve **login** performance, since **login** will not need to call **ttyname**(3C). The –**d** option is available only to users whose **UID** and effective **UID** are root. Any other attempt to use –**d** will cause **login** to quietly exit.

–**h** *hostname* [*terminal*]
used by **in.telnetd**(1M) to pass information about the remote host and terminal type.

–**p** used to pass environment variables to the login shell.

–**r** *hostname*
used by **in.rlogind**(1M) to pass information about the remote host.

EXIT STATUS

0	Successful operation.
non-zero	Error.

FILES

$HOME/.cshrc	initial commands for each csh
$HOME/.hushlogin	suppresses login messages
$HOME/.login	user's login commands for csh
$HOME/.profile	user's login commands for sh and ksh
$HOME/.rhosts	private list of trusted hostname / username combinations
/etc/.login	system-wide csh login commands
/etc/logindevperm	login-based device permissions
/etc/motd	message-of-the-day
/etc/nologin	message displayed to users attempting to login during machine shutdown
/etc/passwd	password file
/etc/profile	system-wide sh and ksh login commands
/etc/shadow	list of users' encrypted passwords
/usr/bin/sh	user's default command interpreter

/var/adm/lastlog time of last login
/var/adm/loginlog record of failed login attempts
/var/adm/utmp accounting
/var/adm/wtmp accounting
/var/mail/*your-name* mailbox for user *your-name*
/etc/default/login Default value can be set for the following flags in **/etc/default/login**. For example: **TIMEZONE=EST5EDT**

TIMEZONE Sets the **TZ** environment variable of the shell (see **environ**(5)).
HZ Sets the **HZ** environment variable of the shell.
ULIMIT Sets the file size limit for the login. Units are disk blocks. Default is zero (no limit).
CONSOLE If set, root can login on that device only. This will not prevent execution of remote commands with **rsh**(1). Comment out this line to allow login by root.
PASSREQ Determines if login requires a password.
ALTSHELL Determines if login should set the **SHELL** environment variable.
PATH Sets the initial shell **PATH** variable.
SUPATH Sets the initial shell **PATH** variable for root.
TIMEOUT Sets the number of seconds (between **0** and **900**) to wait before abandoning a login session.
UMASK Sets the initial shell file creation mode mask. See **umask**(1).
SYSLOG Determines whether the **syslog**(3) **LOG_AUTH** facility should be used to log all root logins at level **LOG_NOTICE** and multiple failed login attempts at **LOG_CRIT**.
SLEEPTIME If present, sets the number of seconds to wait before login failure is printed to the screen and another login attempt is allowed. Default is **4** seconds. Minimum is **0** seconds. Maximum is **5** seconds.
RETRIES: Sets the number of retries for logging in (see **pam**(3)). The default is 5.
SYNC_AGED_PASSWORD: If YES, then if any one of the user passwords has aged, then all passwords should be updated. If NO, only those passwords that have aged should be updated (see **pam**(3)). The default is YES.

ALLOW_AGED_PASSWORD:
If YES, then if any password ages, but the password can not be updated, then the user is still allowed in. If NO, then the user would not be able to login if the password is not updated (see **pam**(3)). The default is NO.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **exit**(1), **ksh**(1), **mail**(1), **mailx**(1), **newgrp**(1), **passwd**(1), **rlogin**(1), **rsh**(1), **sh**(1), **shell_builtins**(1), **telnet**(1), **umask**(1), **admintool**(1M), **in.rlogind**(1M), **in.telnetd**(1M), **logins**(1M), **quota**(1M), **su**(1M), **syslogd**(1M), **useradd**(1M), **userdel**(1M), **pam**(3), **rcmd**(3N), **syslog**(3), **ttyname**(3C), **hosts.equiv**(4), **logindevperm**(4), **loginlog**(4), **nologin**(4), **nsswitch.conf**(4), **pam.conf**(4), **passwd**(4), **profile**(4), **shadow**(4), **utmp**(4), **wtmp**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **pam_unix**(5), **termio**(7I)

DIAGNOSTICS

Login incorrect The user name or the password cannot be matched.

Not on system console
Root login denied. Check the **CONSOLE** setting in **/etc/default/login**.

No directory! Logging in with home=/
The user's home directory named in the **passwd**(4) database cannot be found or has the wrong permissions. Contact your system administrator.

No shell Cannot execute the shell named in the **passwd**(4) database. Contact your system administrator.

NO LOGINS: System going down in *N* minutes
The machine is in the process of being shut down and logins have been disabled.

WARNINGS

Users with a UID greater than 76695844 are not subject to password aging, and the system does not record their last login time.

If you use the **CONSOLE** setting to disable root logins, you should arrange that remote command execution by root is also disabled. See **rsh**(1), **rcmd**(3N), and **hosts.equiv**(4) for further details.

NAME

logname – return user's login name

SYNOPSIS

logname

DESCRIPTION

The **logname** utility will write the user's login name to standard output. The login name is the string that would be returned by the **getlogin**(3C) function. Under the conditions where **getlogin()** would fail, **logname** will write a diagnostic message to standard error and exit with a non-zero exit status.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **logname**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following error values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/etc/profile environment for user at login time
/var/adm/utmp user and accounting information

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

env(1), **login**(1), **getlogin**(3C), **utmp**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

logout – shell built-in function to exit from a login session

SYNOPSIS

csh

logout

DESCRIPTION

csh

Terminate a login shell.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **login**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

look – find words in the system dictionary or lines in a sorted list

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/look [–**d**] [–**f**] [–**t***c*] *string* [*filename*]

DESCRIPTION

The **look** command consults a sorted *filename* and prints all lines that begin with *string*.

If no *filename* is specified, **look** uses **/usr/share/lib/dict/words** with collating sequence –**df**.

look limits the length of a word to search for to 256 characters.

OPTIONS

–**d** Dictionary order. Only letters, digits, TAB and SPACE characters are used in comparisons.

–**f** Fold case. Upper case letters are not distinguished from lower case in comparisons.

–**t***c* Set termination character. All characters to the right of *c* in *string* are ignored.

FILES

/usr/share/lib/dict/words spelling list

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

grep(1), **sort**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

lookbib – find references in a bibliographic database

SYNOPSIS

lookbib *database*

DESCRIPTION

A bibliographic reference is a set of lines, constituting fields of bibliographic information. Each field starts on a line beginning with a '**%**', followed by a key-letter, then a blank, and finally the contents of the field, which may continue until the next line starting with '**%**'.

lookbib uses an inverted index made by **indxbib** to find sets of bibliographic references. It reads keywords typed after the '>' prompt on the terminal, and retrieves records containing all these keywords. If nothing matches, nothing is returned except another '>' prompt.

It is possible to search multiple databases, as long as they have a common index made by **indxbib**(1). In that case, only the first argument given to **indxbib** is specified to **lookbib.**

If **lookbib** does not find the index files (the **.i[abc]** files), it looks for a reference file with the same name as the argument, without the suffixes. It creates a file with a **.ig** suffix, suitable for use with **fgrep** (see **grep**(1)). **lookbib** then uses this **fgrep** file to find references. This method is simpler to use, but the **.ig** file is slower to use than the **.i[abc]** files, and does not allow the use of multiple reference files.

FILES

x.**ia**	
x.**ib**	
x.**ic**	index files
x.ig	reference file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc

SEE ALSO

addbib(1), **grep**(1), **indxbib**(1), **refer**(1), **roffbib**(1), **sortbib**(1), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

Probably all dates should be indexed, since many disciplines refer to literature written in the 1800s or earlier.

NAME

lorder – find ordering relation for an object or library archive

SYNOPSIS

lorder *filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

The input is one or more object or library archive *filenames* (see **ar**(1)). The standard output is a list of pairs of object file or archive member names; the first file of the pair refers to external identifiers defined in the second. The output may be processed by **tsort**(1) to find an ordering of a library suitable for one-pass access by **ld**. Note that the link editor **ld** is capable of multiple passes over an archive in the portable archive format (see **ar**(4)) and does not require that **lorder** be used when building an archive. The usage of the **lorder** command may, however, allow for a more efficient access of the archive during the link edit process.

The following example builds a new library from existing **.o** files.

```
ar –cr library `lorder *.o | tsort`
```

FILES

TMPDIR/*symref	temporary files
TMPDIR/*symdef	temporary files
TMPDIR	usually **/var/tmp** but can be redefined by setting the environment variable **TMPDIR** (see **tempnam**() in **tmpnam**(3S))

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

SEE ALSO

ar(1), **ld**(1), **tsort**(1), **tmpnam**(3S), **ar**(4), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

lorder will accept as input any object or archive file, regardless of its suffix, provided there is more than one input file. If there is but a single input file, its suffix must be **.o**.

The length of the filename for **TMPDIR** is limited to whatever **sed** allows.

NAME

lp – submit print request

SYNOPSIS

lp [**–c**] [**–m**] [**–p**] [**–s**] [**–w**] [**–d** *destination*] [**–f** *form-name*] [**–H** *special-handling*] [**–n** *number*] [**–o** *option*] [**–P** *page-list*] [**–q** *priority-level*] [**–S** *character-set* | *print-wheel*] [**–t** *title*] [**–T** *content-type* [**–r**]] [**–y** *mode-list*] [*file* . . .]

lp **–i** *request-ID* . . . [**–c**] [**–m**] [**–p**] [**–s**] [**–w**] [**–d** *destination*] [**–f** *form-name*] [**–H** *special-handling*] [**–n** *number*] [**–o** *option*] [**–P** *page-list*] [**–q** *priority-level*] [**–S** *character-set* | *print-wheel*] [**–t** *title*] [**–T** *content-type* [**–r**]] [**–y** *mode-list*]

DESCRIPTION

lp submits print requests to a destination. There are two formats of the **lp** command.

The first form of **lp** prints files (*file*) and associated information (collectively called a *print request*). If *file* is not specified, **lp** assumes the standard input. Use a hyphen (‘*–’)* with *file* to specify the standard input. Files are printed in the order in which they appear on the command line.

The second form of **lp** changes print request options. This form of **lp** can only be used on a Solaris 2.*x* LP print server. The print request identified by *request-ID* is changed according to the printing options specified. The printing options available are the same as those with the first form of the **lp**. If the request has finished printing when the **lp** command is executed, the change is rejected. If the request is in the process of printing, it will be stopped and restarted from the beginning (unless the **–P** option has been given).

The print client commands locate destination information in a very specific order. See **printers**(4) and **printers.conf**(4) for details.

OPTIONS

Printers that have a 4.*x* or BSD-based print server are not configured to handle BSD protocol extensions. **lp** handles print requests sent to such destinations differently (see **NOTES**).

The following options are supported:

–c Copies *file* before printing.

Unless **–c** is specified, users should not remove any *file* before the print request has completely printed. Changes made to *file* after the print request is made but before it is printed will be reflected in the printed output. *file* will be linked (as opposed to copied).

–d *destination* Prints *file* on a specific destination. Destination can be either a printer of a class of printers, (see **lpadmin**(1M)). Specify *destination* using atomic, POSIX-style (*server*:*destination*), or Federated Naming Service (FNS) (. . . / **service** / **printer** / . . .) names. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding the naming conventions for atomic and FNS names, and **standards**(5) for information regarding POSIX.

–f *form-name* Prints *file* on *form-name*. The LP print service ensures that the form is mounted on the printer. The print request is rejected if the printer does

not support *form-name*, if *form-name* is not defined for the system, or if the user is not allowed to use *form-name* (see **lpforms**(1M)).

–H *special-handling*
Prints the print request according to the value of *special-handling*. The following *special-handling* values are acceptable:

hold Do not print the print request until notified. If printing has already begun, stop it. Other print requests will go ahead of a request that has been put on hold (*held print request*) until the print request is resumed.

resume Resume a held print request. If the print request had begun to print when held, it will be the next print request printed, unless it is superseded by an *immediate* print request.

immediate Print the print request next. If more than one print request is assigned, the most recent print request is printed next. If a print request is currently printing on the desired printer, a **hold** request must be issued to allow the immediate request to print. The **immediate** request is only available to LP administrators.

–m Sends mail after *file* has printed (see **mail**(1)). By default, no mail is sent upon normal completion of a print request.

–n *number* Prints a specific number of copies of *file*. Specify *number* as a digit. The default for *number* is **1**.

–o *option* Specify printer-dependent *options*. Specify several options by specifying **–o** *option* multiple times. (**–o** *option* **–o** *option* **–o** *option*). Printer-dependent options may also be specified using the **–o** keyletter once, followed by a list of options enclosed in double quotes (**–o** " *option option option*"). The following options are valid:

nobanner Do not print a banner page with the request. This option can be disallowed by the LP administrator.

nofilebreak
Prints multiple files without inserting a form feed between them.

length=*number***i** | *number***c** | *number*
Prints the print request with pages of a specific length. Specify **length** in inches, centimeters, or number of lines. Use *number* to specify the number of inches, centimeters or lines. Indicate inches or centimeters by appending the letter **i** for inches, **c** for centimeters to *number*. Indicate the the number of lines by specifying *number* alone. **length=66** indicates a page length of **66** lines. **length=11i** indicates a page length of **11** inches. **length=27.94c** indicates a page length of

27.94 centimeters.

This option may not be used with the **–f** option.

width=*number***i** | *number***c** | *number*

Prints the print request with with pages of a specific width. Specify **width** in inches, centimeters, or number of columns. Use *number* to specify the number of inches, centimeters or lines. Indicate inches or centimeters by appending the letter **i** for inches, **c** for centimeters to *number*. Indicate the the number of lines by specifying *number* alone. **width=65** indicates a page width of **65** columns. **width=6.5i** indicates a page width of **6.5** inches. **width=10c** indicates a page width of **10** centimeters.

This option may not be used with the **–f** option.

lpi=*number*

Prints the print request with the line pitch set to *number* lines in an inch. Use *number* to specify the number of lines in an inch.

This option may not be used with the **–f** option.

cpi=*n* | **pica** | **elite** | **compressed**

Prints the print request with the character pitch set to *number* characters in an inch. Use *number* to specify the number of characters in an inch. Use **pica** to set character pitch to pica (**10** characters per inch), or **elite** to set character pitch to elite (**12** characters per inch) Use **compressed** to set character pitch to as many characters as the printer can handle. There is no standard number of characters per inch for all printers; see the **terminfo** database (see **terminfo**(4)) for the default character pitch for your printer.

This option may not be used with the **–f** option.

stty=*stty-option-list*

Prints the request using a list of options valid for the **stty** command (see **stty**(1). Enclose the list in single quotes (`´) if it contains blanks.

–P *page-list* Prints the pages specified in *page-list* in ascending order. Specify *page-list* as a of range of numbers, single page number, or a combination of both.

–P can only be used if there is a filter available to handle it; otherwise, the print request will be rejected.

–p Enables notification on completion of the print request. Delivery of the notification is dependent on additional software.

–q *priority-level* Assigns the print request a priority in the print queue. Specify *priority-level* as an integer between from **0** and **39**. Use **0** to indicate the highest

priority; **39** to indicate the lowest priority. If no priority is specified, the default priority for a print service is assigned by the LP administrator. The LP administrator may also assign a default priority to individual users.

–s Suppresses the display of messages sent from **lp**.

–S *character-set* | *print-wheel*
Prints the request using the *character-set* or *print-wheel*. If a form was requested and requires a character set or print wheel other than the one specified with the **–S** option, the request is rejected. Printers using mountable print wheels or font cartridges use the print wheel or font cartridge mounted at the time of the print request, unless the **–S** option is specified.

Printers Using Print Wheels
If *print wheel* is not one listed by the LP administrator as acceptable for the printer the request is rejected unless the print wheel is already mounted on the printer.

Printers Using Selectable or Programmable Character Sets
If the **–S** option is not specified, **lp** uses the standard character set. If *character-set* is not defined in the **terminfo** database for the printer (see **terminfo**(4)), or is not an alias defined by the LP administrator, the request is rejected.

–t *title* Prints a title on the banner page of the output. Enclose *title* in quotes if it contains blanks. If *title* is not not specified, the name of the file is printed on the banner page.

–T *content-type* [**–r**]
Prints the request on a printer that can support the specified *content-type*. If no printer accepts this type directly, a filter will be used to convert the content into an acceptable type. If the **–r** option is specified, a filter will not be used. If **–r** is specified, and no printer accepts the *content-type* directly, the request is rejected. If the *content-type* is not acceptable to any printer, either directly or with a filter, the request is rejected.

–w Writes a message on the user's terminal after the *files* have been printed. If the user is not logged in, then mail will be sent instead.

–y *mode-list* Prints the request according to the printing modes listed in *mode-list*. The allowed values for *mode-list* are locally defined.

This option may be used only if there is a filter available to handle it; otherwise, the print request will be rejected.

OPERANDS The following operands are supported:

file The name of the file to be printed. Specify *file* as a pathname or as a hyphen (**'–'**) to indicate the standard input. If *file* is not specified, **lp** uses the standard input.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **lp** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

non-zero An error occurred.

FILES

/var/spool/lp/∗	LP print queue.
$HOME/.printers	User-configurable printer database.
/etc/printers.conf	System printer configuration database.
printers.conf.byname	NIS version of **/etc/printers.conf**.
fns.ctx_dir.*domain*	NIS+ version of **/etc/printers.conf**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWpcu
CSI	Enabled (see **NOTES**)

SEE ALSO

cancel(1), **enable**(1), **lpq**(1B), **lpr**(1B), **lprm**(1B), **lpstat**(1), **mail**(1), **postprint**(1), **pr**(1), **stty**(1), **accept**(1M), **lpadmin**(1M), **lpfilter**(1M), **lpforms**(1M), **lpsched**(1M), **lpsystem**(1M), **lpusers**(1M), **printers**(4), **printers.conf**(4), **terminfo**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **standards**(5)

NOTES

CSI-capability assumes that printer names are composed of ASCII characters.

Printers that have a 4.*x* or BSD-based print server. are not configured to handle BSD protocol extensions. **lp** handles print requests sent to such printers in the following ways:

1. Print requests with more than 52 filenames will be truncated to 52 files. **lp** displays a warning message.
2. The **–f**, **–H**, **–o**, **–P**, **–p**, **–q**, **–S**, **–T**, and **–y** options may require a protocol extension to pass to a print server. If **lp** cannot handle the print request, it displays a warning message.

   LP administrators enable protocol extensions by setting a printer's **bsdaddr** entry in **/etc/printers.conf**. Changing the **bsdaddr** entry in **/etc/printers.conf** to:

   destination:**bsdaddr=***server*,*destination*,**Solaris**

   generates a set of BSD print protocol extensions that can be processed by a Solaris print server. **lp** supports only **Solaris** protocol extensions at this time.

NAME

lpc – line printer control program

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/lpc [*command* [*parameter* . . .]]

DESCRIPTION

lpc controls the operation of printers.

Use **lpc** to perform the following functions:

- start or stop a printer,
- disable or enable a printer's spooling queue,
- rearrange the order of jobs in a print queue, or
- display the status of a printer print queue and printer daemon.

lpc can be run from the command line or interactively. Specifying **lpc** with the optional *command* and *parameter* arguments causes **lpc** to interpret the first argument as an **lpc** command, and all other arguments as parameters to that command. Specifying **lpc** without arguments causes it to run interactively, prompting the user for **lpc** commands with **lpc>**. By redirecting the standard input, **lpc** can read commands from a file.

USAGE

lpc commands may be typed in their entirety or abbreviated to an unambiguous substring. Some **lpc** commands are available to all users; others are available only to super-users.

All users may execute the following **lpc** commands:

? [*command* . . .] | **help** [*command* . . .]
Displays a short description of *command*. *command* is an **lpc** command. If *command* is not specified, displays a list of **lpc** commands.

exit | **quit**
Exits from **lpc**.

restart [**all** | *printer* . . .]
Attempts to start a new printer daemon. **restart** is useful when a print daemon dies unexpectedly and leaves jobs in the print queue. **all** specifies to perform this command on all locally attached printers. *printer* indicates to perform this command on specific printers. Specify *printer* as an atomic name. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding naming conventions for atomic names.

status [**all** | *printer* . . .]
Displays the status of print daemons and print queues. **all** specifies perform this command on all locally attached printers. *printer* indicates perform this command on specific printers. Specify *printer* as an atomic name. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding naming conventions for atomic names.

Only a super-user may execute the following **lpc** commands:

abort [**all** | *printer* . . .]
Terminates an active spooling daemon. Disables printing (by preventing new

daemons from being started by **lpr**(1B)) for *printer*. **all** specifies perform this command on all locally attached printers. *printer* indicates perform this command on specific printers. Specify *printer* as an atomic name. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding naming conventions for atomic names.

clean [**all** | *printer* ...]
Removes files created in the print spool directory by the print daemon from *printer 's* print queue. **all** specifies to perform this command on all locally attached printers *printer* indicates to perform this command on specific printers. Specify *printer* as an atomic name. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding naming conventions for atomic names.

disable [**all** | *printer* ...]
Turns off the print queue for *printer*. Prevents new printer jobs from being entered into the print queue for *printer* by **lpr**(1B). **all** specifies to perform this command on all locally attached printers *printer* indicates to perform this command on specific printers. Specify *printer* as an atomic name. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding naming conventions for atomic names.

down [**all** | *printer* ...] [*message*]
Turns the queue for *printer* off and disables printing on *printer*. Inserts *message* in the printer status file. *message* does not need to be quoted; multiple arguments to *message* are treated as arguments are to **echo**(1). Use **down** to take a printer down and inform users. **all** specifies to perform this command on all locally attached printers *printer* indicates to perform this command on specific printers. Specify *printer* as an atomic name. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding naming conventions for atomic names.

enable [**all** | *printer* ...]
Enables **lpr**(1B) to add new jobs in the spool queue. **all** specifies to perform this command on all locally attached printers *printer* indicates to perform this command on specific printers. Specify *printer* as an atomic name. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding naming conventions for atomic names.

start [**all** | *printer* ...]
Enables printing. Starts a spooling daemon for the *printer*. **all** specifies to perform this command on all locally attached printers *printer* indicates to perform this command on specific printers. Specify *printer* as an atomic name. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding naming conventions for atomic names.

stop [**all** | *printer* ...]
Stops a spooling daemon after the current job is complete. Disables printing at that time. **all** specifies to perform this command on all locally attached printers *printer* indicates to perform this command on specific printers. Specify *printer* as an atomic name. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding naming conventions for atomic names.

topq *printer* [*request-ID* ...] [*user* ...]
Moves *request-ID* or print jobs belonging to *user* on *printer* to the beginning of the

print queue. Specify *user* as a user's login name. Specify *printer* as an atomic name. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding naming conventions for atomic names.

up [**all** | *printer* ...]
Turns the queue for *printer* on and enables printing on *printer*. Deletes the message in the printer status file (inserted by **down**). Use **up** to undo the effects of **down**. **all** specifies to perform this command on all locally attached printers *printer* indicates to perform this command on specific printers. Specify *printer* as an atomic name. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding naming conventions for atomic names.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.
non-zero An error occurred.

FILES

/var/spool/lp/*** LP print queue.
/var/spool/lp/system/pstatus Printer status information file.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscplp

SEE ALSO

echo(1), **lpq**(1B), **lpr**(1B), **lprm**(1B), **lpstat**(1), **lpsched**(1M), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

Ambiguous command
Indicates that the **lpc** command or abbreviation matches more than one command.

?Invalid command
Indicates that the **lpc** command or abbreviation is not recognized.

?Privileged command
Indicates that the **lpc** command or abbreviation can be executed only by a superuser.

lpc: *printer***: unknown printer to the print service**
Indicates that *printer* does not exist in the LP database. Check that *printer* was correctly specified. Use **lpstat –p** or the **status** command (see **lpstat**(1) or **USAGE**) to check the status of printers.

lpc: error on opening queue to spooler
Indicates that the connection to **lpsched** failed. Usually means that the printer server has died or is hung. Use **/usr/lib/lp/lpsched** to check if the printer spooler daemon is running.

lpc: Can't send message to LP print service

lpc: Can't receive message from LP print service

Indicates that the LP print service stopped. Contact the LP administrator.

lpc: Received unexpected message from LP print service

Indicates a problem with the software. Contact the LP administrator.

NAME

lpq – display the content of a print queue

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/lpq [–**P** *destination*] [–**l**] [**+** [*interval*]] [*request-ID* ...] [*user* ...]

DESCRIPTION

The **lpq** utility displays the information about the contents of a print queue. A print queue is comprised of print requests that are waiting in the process of being printed.

lpq displays the following information to the standard output:

- the username of the person associated with a print request,
- the position of a print request in the print queue,
- the name of file or files comprising a print request,
- the job number of a print request, and
- the size of the file requested by a print request. File size is reported in bytes.

Normally, only as much information as will fit on one line is displayed. If the name of the input file associated with a print request is not available, the input file field indicates the standard input.

The print client commands locate destination information in a very specific order. See **printer.conf**(4) and **printers**(4) for details.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**P** *destination*	Displays information about printer or class of printers (see **lpadmin**(1M)) . Specify *destination* using atomic, POSIX-style (*server*:*destination*), or Federated Naming Service (FNS) (. . . / **service** / **printer** / . . .) names. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding the naming conventions for atomic and FNS names, and **standards**(5) for information regarding POSIX.
-l	Displays information in long format. Long format includes the name of the host from which a print request originated in the display.
+ [*interval*]	Displays information at specific time intervals. Stops displaying information when the print queue is empty. Clears the screen before reporting displaying the print queue. Specify *interval* as the number of seconds between displays. If *interval* is not specified only executes once.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

request-ID	The job number associated with a print request.
user	The name of the user about whose jobs **lpq** reports information. Specify *user* as a valid username.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0	Successful completion.
non-zero	An error occurred.

FILES

/var/spool/print/[cd]f*	Spooling directory and request files for jobs awaiting transfer.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscplp

SEE ALSO

lp(1), **lpc**(1B), **lpr**(1B), **lprm**(1B), **lpstat**(1), **lpadmin**(1M), **printers**(4), **printers.conf**(4), **attributes**(5), **standards**(5)

NAME

lpr – submit print requests

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/lpr [–**P** *destination*] [–**#** *number*] [–**C** *class*] [–**J** *job*] [–**T** *title*] [–**i** [*number*]] [–**1** | –**2** | –**3** | –**4** *font*] [–**w** *number*] [–**m**] [–**h**] [–**s**] [–*filter_option*] [*file* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **lpr** utility submits print requests to a destination. **lpr** prints files (*file*) and associated information, collectively called a *print request*. If *file* is not specified, **lpr** assumes the standard input.

The print client commands locate destination information in a very specific order. See **printers**(4) and **printers.conf**(4) for details.

Print requests with more than 52 *file s* specified will be truncated to 52 files. **lpr** displays a warning message.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**P** *destination* Prints *file* on a specific printer or class of printers(see **lpadmin**(1M)). Specify *destination* using atomic, POSIX-style (*server***:***destination*), or Federated Naming Service (FNS) (. . . / **service** / **printer** / . . .) names. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding the naming conventions for atomic and FNS names, and **standards**(5) for information regarding POSIX.

–**#** *number* Prints a specific number of copies. Specify *number* as a positive integer. The default for *number* is **1**.

–**C** *class* Prints *class* as the job classification on the banner page of the output. Enclose *class* in double quotes if it contains blanks. If *class* is not specified, the name of the system (as returned by **hostname**) is printed as the job classification. See **hostname**(1).

–**J** *job* Prints *job* as the *job name* on the banner page of the output. Enclose *job* in double quotes if it contains blanks. If *job* is not specified, *file* (or in the case of multiple files, the first *file* specified on the command line) is printed as the job name on the banner page of the output.

–**T** *title* Prints a title on the banner page of the output. Enclose *title* in double quotes if it contains blanks. If *title* is not specified, *file* is printed on the banner page.

–**i** [*number*] Indents the output a specific number of SPACE characters. Use *number* to indicate the number of SPACE characters to be indented. Specify *number* as a positive integer. Eight SPACE characters is the default.

–**1** | –**2** | –**3** | –**4** *font* Mounts the specified font in the font position **1**, **2**, **3**, or **4**. Specify *font* as a valid font name.

–**w** *number* Prints *file* with pages of a specific width. *number* indicates the number of columns of wide.

–m Sends mail after *file* has printed (see **mail**(1)). By default, no mail is sent upon normal completion of a print request.

–h Suppresses printing of the banner page of the output.

–s Uses full pathnames (as opposed to symbolic links) to *file* rather than trying to copy them. This means *file* should not be modified or removed until it has completed printing. **–s** only prevents copies of local files from being made on the local machine. **–s** only works with specified *file*s. If the **lpr** command is at the end of a pipeline, *file* is copied to the spool.

– *filter_option* Notifies the print spooler that *file* is not a standard text file. Enables the spooling daemon to use the appropriate filters to print *file*.

*filter_option*s offer a standard user interface. All options may not be available for, or applicable to, all printers.

Specify *filter_option* as a single character.

If *filter_option* is not specified and the printer can interpret PostScript®, inserting `**%!**´ as the first two characters of *file* causes *file* to be interpreted as PostScript.

The following *filter_option*s are supported:

p Use **pr** to format the files.

l Print control characters and suppress page breaks.

t *file* contains **troff** (cat phototypesetter) binary data.

n *file* contains **ditroff** data from device independent troff.

d *file* contains **tex** data from in DVI format from Stanford.

g *file* contains standard plot data produced by **plot**(1B) routines.

v *file* contains a raster image. *printer* must support an appropriate imaging model such as PostScript in order to print the image.

c *file* contains data produced by *cifplot*.

f Interprets the first character of each line as a standard FORTRAN carriage control character.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file The name of the file to be printed. Specify *file* as a pathname. If *file* is not specified, **lpr** uses the standard input.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **lpr** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

non-zero An error occurred.

FILES

/var/spool/print/.seq	File containing the sequence numbers for job ID assignment.
/var/spool/print/[cd]f*	Spooling directories and files.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscplp
CSI	Enabled (see **NOTES**)

SEE ALSO

hostname(1), **lp**(1), **lpc**(1B), **lpq**(1B), **lprm**(1B), **lpstat**(1), **mail**(1), **plot**(1B), **pr**(1), **troff**(1), **lpadmin**(1M), **printers**(4), **printers.conf**(4), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5), **standards**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

lpr: *destination* **|: unknown destination**

destination was not found in the LP configuration database. Usually this is a typing mistake; however, it may indicate that the destination does not exist on the system. Use **lpstat –p** to display information about the status of the print service.

NOTES

lpr is CSI-enabled except for the *printer* name.

NAME

lprm – remove print requests from the print queue

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/lprm [**–P** *destination*] [–] [*request-ID* ...] [*user* ...]

DESCRIPTION

The **lprm** utility removes print requests (*request-ID*) from the print queue.

Without arguments, **lprm** deletes the current print request. **lprm** reports the name of the file associated with print requests that it removes. **lprm** is silent if there are no applicable print requests to remove.

Users can only remove print requests associated with their user name. See **NOTES**. If a super-user executes **lprm** and specifies the *user* operand, **lprm** removes all print requests belonging to the specified user.

The print client commands locate destination information in a very specific order. See **printers**(4) and **printers.conf**(4) for details.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported.

–P *destination* The name of the printer or class of printers (see **lpadmin**(1M)) from which to remove print requests. Specify destination using atomic, POSIX-style (*server*:*destination*), or Federated Naming Service (FNS) (.../**service**/**printer**/...) names. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding the naming conventions for atomic and FNS names, and **standards**(5) for information regarding POSIX.

– If a user specifies this option, removes all print requests owned by that user. If a super-user specifies this option, removes all requests in the print queue. Job ownership is determined by the user's login name and host name on the machine from which **lpr** was executed. See **NOTES**.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported.

user Removes print requests associated with a specific user. Specify *user* as a valid user name. This option can only be used by a super-user.

request-ID Removes a specific print request. Specify *request-ID* as the job number (**Job**) associated with a print request and reported by **lpq**. See **lpq**(1B).

EXAMPLES

The following example removes request-ID **385** from destination **killtree**.

```
example% lprm –P killtree 385
```

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

non-zero An error occurred.

FILES

/var/spool/print/[cd]f* Spooling directories and files.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscplp

SEE ALSO

lp(1), **lpc**(1B), **lpq**(1B), **lpr**(1B), **lpstat**(1), **lpadmin**(1M), **printers**(4), **printers.conf**(4), **attributes**(5), **standards**(5)

NOTES

Users can only remove print requests associated with their user name. By default, users can only remove print requests on the host from which the print request was submitted. If a super-user has set **user-equivalence=true** in **/etc/printers.conf** on the print server, users can remove print requests associated with their user name on any host. Super-users can remove print requests on the host from which the print request was submitted. Super-users can also remove print requests from the print server.

NAME

lpstat – print information about the status of the print service

SYNOPSIS

lpstat [**–d**] [**–r**] [**–R**] [**–s**] [**–t**] [**–a** [*list*]] [**–c** [*list*]] [**–f** [*list*] [**–l**]] [**–o** [*list*]] [**–p** [*list*] [**–D**] [**–l**]] [**–P**] [**–S** [*list*] [**–l**]] [**–u** [*login-ID-list*]] [**–v** [*list*]]

DESCRIPTION

lpstat displays information about the current status of the LP print service to standard output.

If no options are given, **lpstat** prints the status of all the user's print requests made by **lp.** (see **lp**(1)). Any arguments that are not *options* are assumed to be *request-IDs* as returned by **lp**. The **lpstat** command prints the status of such requests. *options* may appear in any order and may be repeated and intermixed with other arguments. Some key letters may be followed by an optional *list* that can be in one of two forms: a list of items separated from one another by a comma, or a list of items separated from one another by spaces enclosed in quotes. For example:

example% lpstat –u "user1 user2 user3"

Specifying **all** after any key letter that takes *list* as an argument causes all information relevant to the key letter to be printed. For example, the command:

example% lpstat –o all

prints the status of all output requests.

The omission of a *list* following such key letters causes all information relevant to the key letter to be printed. For example, the command:

example% lpstat –o

prints the status of all output requests.

The print client commands locate printer information in a very specific order. See **printer.conf**(4) and **printers**(4) for details.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported on all platforms.

–d Print the default destination for output requests.

–o [*list*] Print the status of output requests. *list* is a list of intermixed printer names, class names, and request-IDs. The key letter **–o** may be omitted. Specify printer and class names using atomic, POSIX-style (*server***:***destination*), or Federated Naming Service (FNS) (. . . / **service** / **printer** / . . .) names. See **printers.conf**(4) for information regarding the naming conventions for atomic and FNS names, and **standards**(5) for information regarding POSIX.

–r Print the status of the LP request scheduler.

–R Print a number showing the position of each request in the print queue.

–s Print a status summary, including the status of the LP scheduler, the default destination, a list of printers and their associated devices, a list of the machines sharing print services, a list of all forms currently mounted, and a

list of all recognized character sets and print wheels.

–t Print all status information. This includes all the information obtained with the **–s** option, plus the acceptance and idle/busy status of all printers.

–u [*login-ID-list*]
Print the status of output requests for users. The *login-ID-list* argument may include any or all of the following constructs:

login-ID	a user on any system
system_name!*login-ID*	a user on system *system_name*
system_name!**all**	all users on system *system_name*
all!*login-ID*	a user on all systems
all	all users on all systems

–v [*list*] Print the names of printers and the path names of the devices associated with them or remote system names for network printers. *list* is a list of printer names.

The following options return accurate results only if they are issued from a Solaris 2.*x* LP print server.

–a [*list*] Reports whether print destinations are accepting requests. *list* is a list of intermixed printer names and class names.

–c [*list*] Print name of all classes and their members. *list* is a list of class names.

–f [*list*] [**–l**]
Print a verification that the forms in *list* are recognized by the LP print service. *list* is a list of forms; the default is **all**. The **–l** option will list the form descriptions.

–p [*list*] [**–D**] [**–l**]
Print the status of printers. *list* is a list of printer names. If the **–D** option is given, a brief description is printed for each printer in *list*. If the **–l** option is given and the printer is on the local machine, a full description of each printer's configuration is returned, including the form mounted, the acceptable content and printer types, a printer description, and the interface used.

–P Print the paper types.

–S [*list*] [**–l**]
Print a verification that the character sets or the print wheels specified in *list* are recognized by the LP print service. Items in *list* can be character sets or print wheels; the default for the list is **all**. If the **–l** option is given, each line is appended by a list of printers that can handle the print wheel or character set. The list also shows whether the print wheel or character set is mounted, or specifies the built-in character set into which it maps.

–d Print the default destination for output requests.

–o [*list*] Print the status of output requests. *list* is a list of intermixed printer names, class names, and *request-IDs*. The key letter **–o** may be omitted.

–r Print the status of the LP request scheduler.

–R Print a number showing the position of each request in the print queue.

–s Print a status summary, including the status of the LP scheduler, the default destination, a list of printers and their associated devices, a list of the machines sharing print services, a list of all forms currently mounted, and a list of all recognized character sets and print wheels.

–t Print all status information. This includes all the information obtained with the **–s** option, plus the acceptance and idle/busy status of all printers.

–u [*login-ID-list*]
Print the status of output requests for users. The *login-ID-list* argument may include any or all of the following constructs:

login-ID	a user on any system
system_name!*login-ID*	a user on system *system_name*
system_name!**all**	all users on system *system_name*
all!*login-ID*	a user on all systems
all	all users on all systems

–v [*list*] Print the names of printers and the path names of the devices associated with them or remote system names for network printers. *list* is a list of printer names.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0	Successful completion.
non-zero	An error occurred.

FILES

/var/spool/print/*	LP print queue.
$HOME/.printers	User-configurable printer database.
/etc/printers.conf	System configuration database.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWpcu

SEE ALSO

cancel(1), **lp**(1), **lpq**(1B), **lpr**(1B), **lprm**(1B), **printers**(4), **printers.conf**(4), **attributes**(5), **standards**(5)

NAME

lptest – generate line printer ripple pattern

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/lptest [*length* [*count*]]

DESCRIPTION

lptest writes the traditional *ripple test* pattern to the standard output. In 96 lines, the ripple test pattern prints all 96 printable ASCII characters in each position. The ripple test pattern was originally created to test printers. It is also useful for testing terminals, driving terminal ports, debugging, and performing tasks that require a quick supply of random data.

This command is obsolete.

OPTIONS

length Specifies the length of the output line in characters. **79** characters is the default.

count Specifies the number of output lines. **200** lines is the default. If *count* is specified, *length* must also be specified.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

non-zero An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscplp

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

ls – list contents of directory

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/ls [–**aAbcCdfFgilLmnopqrRstux1**] [*file* . . .]
/usr/xpg4/bin/ls [–**aAbcCdfFgilLmnopqrRstux1**] [*file* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

For each *file* that is a directory, **ls** lists the contents of the directory; for each *file* that is an ordinary file, **ls** repeats its name and any other information requested. The output is sorted alphabetically by default. When no argument is given, the current directory is listed. When several arguments are given, the arguments are first sorted appropriately, but file arguments appear before directories and their contents.

There are three major listing formats. The default format for output directed to a terminal is multi–column with entries sorted down the columns. The –**1** option allows single column output and –**m** enables stream output format. In order to determine output formats for the –**C**, –**x**, and –**m** options, **ls** uses an environment variable, **COLUMNS**, to determine the number of character positions available on one output line. If this variable is not set, the **terminfo**(4) database is used to determine the number of columns, based on the environment variable **TERM**. If this information cannot be obtained, 80 columns are assumed.

The mode printed under the –**l** option consists of ten characters. The first character may be one of the following:

- **d** the entry is a directory;
- **D** the entry is a door;
- **l** the entry is a symbolic link;
- **b** the entry is a block special file;
- **c** the entry is a character special file;
- **p** the entry is a fifo (or "named pipe") special file;
- **s** the entry is an **AF_UNIX** address family socket;
- – the entry is an ordinary file;

The next 9 characters are interpreted as three sets of three bits each. The first set refers to the owner's permissions; the next to permissions of others in the user-group of the file; and the last to all others. Within each set, the three characters indicate permission to read, to write, and to execute the file as a program, respectively. For a directory, ''execute'' permission is interpreted to mean permission to search the directory for a specified file. The character after permissions is ACL indication. A plus sign is displayed if there is an ACL associated with the file. Nothing is displayed if there are just permissions.

ls –**l** (the **l**ong list) prints its output as follows for the POSIX locale:

–rwxrwxrwx+ 1 smith dev 10876 May 16 9:42 part2

Reading from right to left, you see that the current directory holds one file, named **part2**. Next, the last time that file's contents were modified was 9:42 A.M. on May 16. The file contains 10,876 characters, or bytes. The owner of the file, or the user, belongs to the group **dev** (perhaps indicating ''development''), and his or her login name is **smith**. The number, in this case **1**, indicates the number of links to file **part2**; see **cp**(1). The plus sign indicates that there is an ACL associated with the file. Finally, the dash and letters tell

you that user, group, and others have permissions to read, write, and execute **part2**.

The execute (**x**) symbol here occupies the third position of the three-character sequence. A – in the third position would have indicated a denial of execution permissions.

The permissions are indicated as follows:

r the file is readable
w the file is writable
x the file is executable
– the indicated permission is *not* granted
s the **s**et-user-ID or **s**et-group-ID bit is on, and the corresponding user or group execution bit is also on
S undefined bit-state (the set-user-ID bit is on and the user execution bit is off)
t the 1000 (octal) bit, or sticky bit, is on (see **chmod**(1)), and execution is on
T the 1000 bit is turned on, and execution is off (undefined bit-state)

/usr/bin/ls
l mandatory locking occurs during access (the set-group-ID bit is on and the group execution bit is off)

/usr/xpg4/bin/ls
L mandatory locking occurs during access (the set-group-ID bit is on and the group execution bit is off)

For user and group permissions, the third position is sometimes occupied by a character other than **x** or –. **s** also may occupy this position, referring to the state of the **s**et-ID bit, whether it be the user's or the group's. The ability to assume the same ID as the user during execution is, for example, used during login when you begin as root but need to assume the identity of the user you login as.

In the case of the sequence of group permissions, **l** may occupy the third position. **l** refers to mandatory file and record locking. This permission describes a file's ability to allow other files to lock its reading or writing permissions during access.

For others permissions, the third position may be occupied by **t** or **T**. These refer to the state of the sticky bit and execution permissions.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**a** List all entries, including those that begin with a dot (**.**), which are normally not listed.

–**A** List all entries, including those that begin with a dot (**.**), with the exception of the working directory (**.**) and the parent directory (**..**).

–**b** Force printing of non-printable characters to be in the octal *ddd* notation.

–**c** Use time of last modification of the i-node (file created, mode changed, and so forth) for sorting (–**t**) or printing (–**l** or –**n**).

–**C** Multi-column output with entries sorted down the columns. This is the default output format.

–**d** If an argument is a directory, list only its name (not its contents); often used with –**l** to get the status of a directory.

–**f** Force each argument to be interpreted as a directory and list the name found in each slot. This option turns off –**l**, –**t**, –**s**, and –**r**, and turns on –**a**; the order is the

order in which entries appear in the directory.

–F Mark directories with a trailing slash (**/**), doors with a trailing greater-than sign (**>**), executable files with a trailing asterisk (*), FIFOs with a trailing vertical bar (**|**), symbolic links with a trailing at-sign (**@**), and **AF_UNIX** address family sockets with a trailing equals sign (**=**).

–g The same as **–l**, except that the owner is not printed.

–i For each file, print the i-node number in the first column of the report.

–l List in long format, giving mode, ACL indication, number of links, owner, group, size in bytes, and time of last modification for each file (see above). If the file is a special file, the size field instead contains the major and minor device numbers. If the time of last modification is greater than six months ago, it is shown in the format 'month date year' for the POSIX locale. When the **LC_TIME** locale category is not set to the POSIX locale, a different format of the time field may be used. Files modified within six months show 'month date time'. If the file is a symbolic link, the filename is printed followed by "→" and the path name of the referenced file.

–L If an argument is a symbolic link, list the file or directory the link references rather than the link itself.

–m Stream output format; files are listed across the page, separated by commas.

–n The same as **–l**, except that the owner's UID and group's GID numbers are printed, rather than the associated character strings.

–o The same as **–l**, except that the group is not printed.

–p Put a slash (**/**) after each filename if the file is a directory.

–q Force printing of non-printable characters in file names as the character question mark (**?**).

–r Reverse the order of sort to get reverse alphabetic or oldest first as appropriate.

–R Recursively list subdirectories encountered.

–s Give size in blocks, including indirect blocks, for each entry.

–t Sort by time stamp (latest first) instead of by name. The default is the last modification time. (See **–u** and **–c**.)

–u Use time of last access instead of last modification for sorting (with the **–t** option) or printing (with the **–l** option).

–x Multi-column output with entries sorted across rather than down the page.

–1 Print one entry per line of output.

Specifying more than one of the options in the following mutually exclusive pairs is not considered an error: **–C** and **–1** (one), **–c** and **–u**. The last option specified in each pair determines the output format.

/usr/bin/ls

Specifying more than one of the options in the following mutually exclusive pairs is not considered an error: **–C** and **–l** (ell), **–m** and **–l** (ell), **–x** and **–l** (ell). The **–l** option overrides the other option specified in each pair.

/usr/xpg4/bin/ls

Specifying more than one of the options in the following mutually exclusive pairs is not considered an error: **–C** and **–l** (ell), **–m** and **–l** (ell), **–x** and **–l** (ell). The last option specified in each pair determines the output format.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of a file to be written. If the file specified is not found, a diagnostic message will be output on standard error.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **ls** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

An example of a file's permissions is:

–rwxr––r––

This describes a file that is readable, writable, and executable by the user and readable by the group and others.

Another example of a file's permissions is:

–rwsr–xr–x

This describes a file that is readable, writable, and executable by the user, readable and executable by the group and others, and allows its user-ID to be assumed, during execution, by the user presently executing it.

Another example of a file's permissions is:

–rw–rwl–––

This describes a file that is readable and writable only by the user and the group and can be locked during access.

An example of a command line:

example% ls –a

This command prints the names of all files in the current directory, including those that begin with a dot (**.**), which normally do not print.

Another example of a command line:

example% ls –aisn

This command provides information on **a**ll files, including those that begin with a dot (**a**), the **i**-number—the memory address of the i-node associated with the file—printed in the left-hand column (**i**); the **s**ize (in blocks) of the files, printed in the column to the right of the i-numbers (**s**); finally, the report is displayed in the **n**umeric version of the long list, printing the **UID** (instead of user name) and **GID** (instead of group name) numbers associated with the files.

When the sizes of the files in a directory are listed, a total count of blocks, including indirect blocks, is printed.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **ls**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_TIME**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **NLSPATH**, and **TZ**.

COLUMNS Determine the user's preferred column position width for writing multiple text-column output. If this variable contains a string representing a decimal integer, the **ls** utility calculates how many path name text columns to write (see **–C**) based on the width provided. If **COLUMNS** is not set or invalid, 80 is used. The column width chosen to write the names of files in any given directory will be constant. File names will not be truncated to fit into the multiple text-column output.

EXIT STATUS

0 All information was written successfully.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/etc/group	group IDs for **ls –l** and **ls –g**
/etc/passwd	user IDs for **ls –l** and **ls –o**
/usr/share/lib/terminfo/?/*	terminal information database

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/ls

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/ls

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

chmod(1), **cp**(1), **setfacl**(1), **terminfo**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES

Unprintable characters in file names may confuse the columnar output options.

The total block count will be incorrect if if there are hard links among the files.

NAME

ls – list the contents of a directory

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/ls [–**aAcCdfFgilLqrRstu1**] *filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

For each *filename* which is a directory, **ls** lists the contents of the directory; for each *filename* which is a file, **ls** repeats its name and any other information requested. By default, the output is sorted alphabetically. When no argument is given, the current directory is listed. When several arguments are given, the arguments are first sorted appropriately, but file arguments are processed before directories and their contents.

Permissions Field

The mode printed under the –**l** option contains 10 characters interpreted as follows. If the first character is:

- **d** entry is a directory;
- **b** entry is a block-type special file;
- **c** entry is a character-type special file;
- **l** entry is a symbolic link;
- **p** entry is a FIFO (also known as "named pipe") special file;
- **s** entry is an **AF_UNIX** address family socket, or
- – entry is a plain file.

The next 9 characters are interpreted as three sets of three bits each. The first set refers to owner permissions; the next refers to permissions to others in the same user-group; and the last refers to all others. Within each set the three characters indicate permission respectively to read, to write, or to execute the file as a program. For a directory, "execute" permission is interpreted to mean permission to search the directory. The permissions are indicated as follows:

- **r** the file is readable;
- **w** the file is writable;
- **x** the file is executable;
- – the indicated permission is not granted.

The group-execute permission character is given as **s** if the file has the set-group-id bit set; likewise the owner-execute permission character is given as **s** if the file has the set-user-id bit set.

The last character of the mode (normally **x** or `–´) is **true** if the 1000 bit of the mode is on. See **chmod**(1) for the meaning of this mode. The indications of set-ID and 1000 bits of the mode are capitalized (**S** and **T** respectively) if the corresponding execute permission is *not* set.

When the sizes of the files in a directory are listed, a total count of blocks, including indirect blocks is printed.

OPTIONS

–**a** List all entries; in the absence of this option, entries whose names begin with a `**.**´ are *not* listed (except for the privileged user, for whom **ls** normally prints even files that begin with a `**.**´).

–**A** Same as –**a**, except that `**.**´ and `**..**´ are not listed.

–c Use time of last edit (or last mode change) for sorting or printing.

–C Force multi-column output, with entries sorted down the columns; for **ls**, this is the default when output is to a terminal.

–d If argument is a directory, list only its name (not its contents); often used with **–l** to get the status of a directory.

–f Force each argument to be interpreted as a directory and list the name found in each slot. This option turns off **–l**, **–t**, **–s**, and **–r**, and turns on **–a**; the order is the order in which entries appear in the directory.

–F Mark directories with a trailing slash (`/´), executable files with a trailing asterisk (`*´), symbolic links with a trailing at-sign (`**@**´), and **AF_UNIX** address family sockets with a trailing equals sign (`**=**´).

–g For **ls**, show the group ownership of the file in a long output.

–i For each file, print the i-node number in the first column of the report.

–l List in long format, giving mode, number of links, owner, size in bytes, and time of last modification for each file. If the file is a special file the size field will instead contain the major and minor device numbers. If the time of last modification is greater than six months ago, it is shown in the format `*month date year*´; files modified within six months show `*month date time*´. If the file is a symbolic link the pathname of the linked-to file is printed preceded by `**—>**´.

–L If argument is a symbolic link, list the file or directory the link references rather than the link itself.

–q Display non-graphic characters in filenames as the character **?**; for **ls**, this is the default when output is to a terminal.

–r Reverse the order of sort to get reverse alphabetic or oldest first as appropriate.

–R Recursively list subdirectories encountered.

–s Give size of each file, including any indirect blocks used to map the file, in kilobytes.

–t Sort by time modified (latest first) instead of by name.

–u Use time of last access instead of last modification for sorting (with the **–t** option) and/or printing (with the **–l** option).

–1 Force one entry per line output format; this is the default when output is not to a terminal.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **ls** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

FILES

/etc/group to get group ID for `**ls –g**´
/etc/passwd to get user ID's for `**ls –l**´ and `**ls –o**´

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

ls(1), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES

NEWLINE and TAB are considered printing characters in filenames.

The output device is assumed to be 80 columns wide.

The option setting based on whether the output is a teletype is undesirable as `**ls –s**´ is much different than `**ls –s | lpr**´. On the other hand, not doing this setting would make old shell scripts which used **ls** almost certain losers.

Unprintable characters in file names may confuse the columnar output options.

NAME

m4 – macro processor

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/m4 [–**e**] [–**s**] [–**B** *int*] [–**H** *int*] [–**S** *int*] [–**T** *int*]
[–**D***name* [=*val*]] ... [–**U** *name*] ... [*file* ...]

/usr/xpg4/bin/m4 [–**e**] [–**s**] [–**B** *int*] [–**H** *int*] [–**S** *int*] [–**T** *int*]
[–**D***name* [=*val*]] ... [–**U** *name*] ... [*file* ...]

DESCRIPTION

The **m4** utility is a macro processor intended as a front end for C, assembler, and other languages. Each of the argument files is processed in order; if there are no files, or if a file is –, the standard input is read. The processed text is written on the standard output.

Macro Syntax

Macro calls have the form:

*name***(***arg1*,*arg2*, ..., *argn***)**

The **(** must immediately follow the name of the macro. If the name of a defined macro is not followed by a **(**, it is deemed to be a call of that macro with no arguments. Potential macro names consist of alphanumeric characters and underscore (**_**), where the first character is not a digit.

Leading unquoted blanks, TABs, and NEWLINEs are ignored while collecting arguments. Left and right single quotes are used to quote strings. The value of a quoted string is the string stripped of the quotes.

Macro Processing

When a macro name is recognized, its arguments are collected by searching for a matching right parenthesis. If fewer arguments are supplied than are in the macro definition, the trailing arguments are taken to be **NULL**. Macro evaluation proceeds normally during the collection of the arguments, and any commas or right parentheses that happen to turn up within the value of a nested call are as effective as those in the original input text. After argument collection, the value of the macro is pushed back onto the input stream and rescanned.

OPTIONS

The options and their effects are as follows:

–**e**	Operate interactively. Interrupts are ignored and the output is unbuffered.
–**s**	Enable line sync output for the C preprocessor (**#**line ...)
–**B** *int*	Change the size of the push-back and argument collection buffers from the default of **4,096**.
–**H** *int*	Change the size of the symbol table hash array from the default of **199**. The size should be prime.
–**S** *int*	Change the size of the call stack from the default of **100** slots. Macros take three slots, and non-macro arguments take one.
–**T** *int*	Change the size of the token buffer from the default of **512** bytes.

To be effective, the above flags must appear before any file names and before any **–D** or **–U** flags:

–D *name*[**=***val*] Defines *name* to *val* or to **NULL** in *val*'s absence.

–U *name* Undefines *name*.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of a text file to be processed. If no *file* is given, or if it is –, the standard input is read.

USAGE

The **m4** utility makes available the following built-in macros. These macros may be redefined, but once this is done the original meaning is lost. Their values are **NULL** unless otherwise stated.

changequote Change quote symbols to the first and second arguments. The symbols may be up to five characters long. **changequote** without arguments restores the original values (that is, ``´´).

changecom Change left and right comment markers from the default **#** and NEWLINE. With no arguments, the comment mechanism is effectively disabled. With one argument, the left marker becomes the argument and the right marker becomes NEWLINE. With two arguments, both markers are affected. Comment markers may be up to five characters long.

decr Returns the value of its argument decremented by 1.

define The second argument is installed as the value of the macro whose name is the first argument. Each occurrence of **$***n* in the replacement text, where *n* is a digit, is replaced by the *n*-th argument. Argument 0 is the name of the macro; missing arguments are replaced by the null string; **$#** is replaced by the number of arguments; **$***∗* is replaced by a list of all the arguments separated by commas; **$@** is like **$***∗*, but each argument is quoted (with the current quotes).

defn Returns the quoted definition of its argument(s). It is useful for renaming macros, especially built-ins.

divert **m4** maintains 10 output streams, numbered 0-9. The final output is the concatenation of the streams in numerical order; initially stream 0 is the current stream. The **divert** macro changes the current output stream to its (digit-string) argument. Output diverted to a stream other than 0 through 9 is discarded.

divnum Returns the value of the current output stream.

dnl Reads and discards characters up to and including the next NEWLINE.

dumpdef Prints current names and definitions, for the named items, or for all if no arguments are given.

errprint Prints its argument on the diagnostic output file.

/usr/ccs/bin/m4	**eval**	Evaluates its argument as an arithmetic expression, using 32-bit signed-integer arithmetic. The following operators are supported: parentheses, unary –, unary +, !, ~, *, /, %, +, –, relationals, bitwise &, |, &&, and ||. Octal and hex numbers may be specified as in C. The second argument specifies the radix for the result; the default is 10. The third argument may be used to specify the minimum number of digits in the result.
/usr/xpg4/bin/m4	**eval**	Evaluates its argument as an arithmetic expression, using 32-bit signed-integer arithmetic. The following operators are supported: parentheses, unary –, unary +, !, ~, *, /, %, +, –, <<, >>, relationals, bitwise &, |, &&, and ||. Precedence and associativity are as in C. Octal and hex numbers may also be specified as in C. The second argument specifies the radix for the result; the default is 10. The third argument may be used to specify the minimum number of digits in the result.
	ifdef	If the first argument is defined, the value is the second argument, otherwise the third. If there is no third argument, the value is **NULL**. The word **unix** is predefined.
	ifelse	This macro has three or more arguments. If the first argument is the same string as the second, then the value is the third argument. If not, and if there are more than four arguments, the process is repeated with arguments 4, 5, 6 and 7. Otherwise, the value is either the fourth string, or, if it is not present, **NULL**.
	include	Returns the contents of the file named in the argument.
	incr	Returns the value of its argument incremented by 1. The value of the argument is calculated by interpreting an initial digit-string as a decimal number.
	index	Returns the position in its first argument where the second argument begins (zero origin), or –1 if the second argument does not occur.
	len	Returns the number of characters in its argument.
	m4exit	This macro causes immediate exit from **m4**. Argument 1, if given, is the exit code; the default is **0**.
	m4wrap	Argument 1 will be pushed back at final EOF; example: **m4wrap(`cleanup()´)**
	maketemp	Fills in a string of "**X**" characters in its argument with the current process ID.
	popdef	Removes current definition of its argument(s), exposing the previous one, if any.
	pushdef	Like **define**, but saves any previous definition.
	shift	Returns all but its first argument. The other arguments are quoted and pushed back with commas in between. The quoting nullifies the effect of the extra scan that will subsequently be performed.
	sinclude	This macro is identical to **include**, except that it says nothing if the file is

inaccessible.

substr Returns a substring of its first argument. The second argument is a zero origin number selecting the first character; the third argument indicates the length of the substring. A missing third argument is taken to be large enough to extend to the end of the first string.

syscmd This macro executes the command given in the first argument. No value is returned.

sysval This macro is the return code from the last call to **syscmd**.

translit Transliterates the characters in its first argument from the set given by the second argument to the set given by the third. No abbreviations are permitted.

traceon This macro with no arguments, turns on tracing for all macros (including built-ins). Otherwise, turns on tracing for named macros.

traceoff Turns off trace globally and for any macros specified. Macros specifically traced by **traceon** can be untraced only by specific calls to **traceoff**.

undefine Removes the definition of the macro named in its argument.

undivert This macro causes immediate output of text from diversions named as arguments, or all diversions if no argument. Text may be undiverted into another diversion. Undiverting discards the diverted text.

EXAMPLES

An example of a single **m4** input file capable of generating two output files follows. The file **file1.m4** could contain lines such as:

```
if(VER, 1, do_something)
if(VER, 2, do_something)
```

The makefile for the program might include:

```
file1.1.c : file1.m4
        m4 -D VER=1 file1.m4 > file1.1.c
        ...
file1.2.c : file1.m4
        m4 -D VER=2 file1.m4 > file1.2.c
        ...
```

The –**U** option can be used to undefine **VER**. If **file1.m4** contains:

```
if(VER, 1, do_something)
if(VER, 2, do_something)
ifndef(VER, do_something)
```

then the makefile would contain:

```
file1.0.c : file1.m4
        m4 -U VER file1.m4 > file1.0.c
        ...
file1.1.c : file1.m4
```

```
        m4 -D VER=1 file1.m4 > file1.1.c
        ...
file1.2.c :  file1.m4
        m4 -D VER=2 file1.m4 > file1.2.c
        ...
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **m4**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred

If the **m4exit** macro is used, the exit value can be specified by the input file.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/ccs/bin/m4

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

/usr/xpg4/bin/m4

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4

SEE ALSO

as(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NAME

mach – display the processor type of the current host

SYNOPSIS

mach

DESCRIPTION

The **mach** command displays the processor-type of the current host.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

arch(1), **uname**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

mach and **uname** –**p** return equivalent values; therefore, Independent Software Vendors (ISV) and others who need to ascertain processor type are encouraged to use **uname** with the –**p** option instead of the **mach** command. The **mach** command is provided for compatibility with previous releases, but generally its use is discouraged.

NAME

machid, sun, iAPX286, i286, i386, i486, i860, pdp11, sparc, u3b, u3b2, u3b5, u3b15, vax, u370 – get processor type truth value

SYNOPSIS

sun
iAPX286
i386
pdp11
sparc
u3b
u3b2
u3b5
u3b15
vax
u370

DESCRIPTION

The following commands will return a true value (exit code of 0) if you are using an instruction set that the command name indicates.

sun	True if you are on a Sun system.
iAPX286	True if you are on a computer using an iAPX286 processor.
i386	True if you are on a computer using an iAPX386 processor.
pdp11	True if you are on a PDP-11/45™ or PDP-11/70™.
sparc	True if you are on a computer using a SPARC-family processor.
u3b	True if you are on a 3B20 computer.
u3b2	True if you are on a 3B2 computer.
u3b5	True if you are on a 3B5 computer.
u3b15	True if you are on a 3B15 computer.
vax	True if you are on a VAX-11/750™ or VAX-11/780™.
u370	True if you are on an IBM® System/370™ computer.

The commands that do not apply will return a false (non-zero) value. These commands are often used within makefiles (see **make**(1S)) and shell scripts (see **sh**(1)) to increase portability.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO **make**(1S), **sh**(1), **test**(1), **true**(1), **uname**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES The **machid** family of commands is obsolete. Use **uname** –**p** and **uname** –**m** instead.

NAME

mail, rmail – read mail or send mail to users

SYNOPSIS

Sending mail

mail [–**tw**] [–**m** *message_type*] *recipient*...

rmail [–**tw**] [–**m** *message_type*] *recipient*...

Reading mail

mail [–**ehpPqr**] [–**f** *file*]

Debugging

mail [–**x** *debug_level*] [*other_mail_options*] *recipient*...

DESCRIPTION

A *recipient* is usually a user name recognized by **login**(1). When *recipient*s are named, **mail** assumes a message is being sent. It reads from the standard input up to an end-of-file (CTRL-D) or, if reading from a terminal device, until it reads a line consisting of just a period. When either of those indicators is received, **mail** adds the *letter* to the *mailfile* for each *recipient*.

A *letter* is composed of some *header lines* followed by a blank line followed by the *message content*. The *header lines* section of the letter consists of one or more UNIX postmarks:

From *sender date_and_time* [**remote from** *remote_system_name*]

followed by one or more standardized message header lines of the form:

*keyword-name***:** [*printable text*]

where *keyword-name* is comprised of any printable, non-whitespace characters other than colon (`:´). A **Content-Length:** header line, indicating the number of bytes in the *message content* will always be present unless the letter consists of only header lines with no message content. A **Content-Type:** header line that describes the type of the *message content* (such as text, binary, multipart, etc.) will also be present unless the letter consists of only header lines with no message content. Header lines may be continued on the following line if that line starts with white space.

OPTIONS

Sending mail

The following command-line arguments affect sending mail:

–**m** *message_type*
: A **Message-Type:** line is added to the message header with the value of *message_type*.

–**t**
: A **To:** line is added to the message header for each of the intended *recipient*s.

–**w**
: A letter is sent to a remote recipient without waiting for the completion of the remote transfer program.

If a letter is found to be undeliverable, it is returned to the sender with diagnostics that indicate the location and nature of the failure. If **mail** is interrupted during input, the message is saved in the file **dead.letter** to allow editing and resending. **dead.letter** is always appended to, thus preserving any previous contents. The initial attempt to append to (or create) **dead.letter** will be in the current directory. If this fails, **dead.letter**

will be appended to (or created in) the user's login directory. If the second attempt also fails, no **dead.letter** processing will be done.

rmail only permits the sending of mail; **uucp**(1C) uses **rmail** as a security precaution. Any application programs that generate mail messages should be sure to invoke **rmail** rather than **mail** for message transport and/or delivery.

If the local system has the Basic Networking Utilities installed, mail may be sent to a recipient on a remote system. There are numerous ways to address mail to recipients on remote systems depending on the transport mechanisms available to the local system. The two most prevalent addressing schemes are UUCP-style and Domain-style.

UUCP-style addressing
: Remote recipients are specified by prefixing the recipient name with the remote system name and an exclamation point, such as **sysa!user.** If **csh**(1) is the default shell, **sysa\!user** should be used. A series of system names separated by exclamation points can be used to direct a letter through an extended network (such as **sysa!sysb!sysc!user** or **sysa\!sysb\!sysc\!user**).

Domain-style addressing
: Remote recipients are specified by appending an `@´ and domain (and possibly sub-domain) information to the recipient name (such as **user@sf.att.com**). (The local system administrator should be consulted for details on which addressing conventions are available on the local system.)

Reading Mail

The following command-line arguments affect reading mail:

−e Mail is not printed. An exit status of **0** is returned if the user has mail; otherwise, an exit status of **1** is returned.

−h A window of headers are initially displayed rather than the latest message. The display is followed by the **?** prompt.

−p All messages are printed without prompting for disposition.

−P All messages are printed with *all* header lines displayed, rather than the default selective header line display.

−q **mail** terminates after interrupts. Normally an interrupt causes only the termination of the message being printed.

−r Messages are printed in first-in, first-out order.

−f *file* **mail** uses *file* (such as **mbox**) instead of the default *mailfile*.

mail, unless otherwise influenced by command-line arguments, prints a user's mail messages in last-in, first-out order. The default mode for printing messages is to display only those header lines of immediate interest. These include, but are not limited to, the UNIX **From** and **>From** postmarks, **From:**, **Date:**, **Subject:**, and **Content-Length:** header lines, and any recipient header lines such as **To:**, **Cc:**, **Bcc:**, and so forth. After the header lines have been displayed, **mail** will display the contents (body) of the message only if it contains no unprintable characters. Otherwise, **mail** will issue a warning statement about

the message having binary content and **not** display the content. (This may be overridden via the **p** command. See below.)

For each message, the user is prompted with a **?** and a line is read from the standard input. The following commands are available to determine the disposition of the message:

#	Print the number of the current message.
–	Print previous message.
<new-line>,**+**, or **n**	Print the next message.
!*command*	Escape to the shell to do *command*.
a	Print message that arrived during the **mail** session.
d, or **dp**	Delete the current message and print the next message.
d *n*	Delete message number *n*. Do not go on to next message.
dq	Delete message and quit **mail**.
h	Display a window of headers around current message.
h *n*	Display a window of headers around message number *n*.
h a	Display headers of all messages in the user's *mailfile*.
h d	Display headers of messages scheduled for deletion.
m [*persons*]	Mail (and delete) the current message to the named *persons*.
n	Print message number *n*.
p	Print current message again, overriding any indications of binary (that is, unprintable) content.
P	Override default brief mode and print current message again, displaying all header lines.
q, or CTRL-D	Put undeleted mail back in the *mailfile* and quit **mail**.
r [*users*]	Reply to the sender, and other *user*s, then delete the message.
s [*files*]	Save message in the named *file*s (**mbox** is default) and delete the message.
u [*n*]	Undelete message number *n* (default is last read).
w [*files*]	Save message contents, without any header lines, in the named *files* (**mbox** is default) and delete the message.
x	Put all mail back in the *mailfile* unchanged and exit **mail**.
y [*files*]	Same as –w option.
?	Print a command summary.

When a user logs in, the presence of mail, if any, is usually indicated. Also, notification is made if new mail arrives while using **mail**.

The permissions of *mailfile* may be manipulated using **chmod**(1) in two ways to alter the function of **mail**. The other permissions of the file may be read-write (**0666**), read-only (**0664**), or neither read nor write (**0660**) to allow different levels of privacy. If changed to other than the default (mode **0660**), the file will be preserved even when empty to perpetuate the desired permissions. (The administrator may override this file preservation using the **DEL_EMPTY_MAILFILE** option of **mailcnfg**.)

The group ID of the mailfile must be **mail** to allow new messages to be delivered, and the mailfile must be writable by group **mail**.

Debugging

The following command-line arguments cause **mail** to provide debugging information:

–**x** *debug_level* **mail** creates a trace file containing debugging information.

The –**x** option causes **mail** to create a file named **/tmp/MLDBG***process_id* that contains debugging information relating to how **mail** processed the current message. The absolute value of *debug_level* controls the verboseness of the debug information. **0** implies no debugging. If *debug_level* is greater than **0**, the debug file will be retained **only** if **mail** encountered some problem while processing the message. If *debug_level* is less than **0** the debug file will always be retained. The *debug_level* specified via –**x** overrides any specification of **DEBUG** in **/etc/mail/mailcnfg**. The information provided by the –**x** option is esoteric and is probably only useful to system administrators.

Delivery Notification

Several forms of notification are available for mail by including one of the following lines in the message header.

Transport-Options: [*/options*]

Default-Options: [*/options*]

>To: *recipient* [*/options*]

Where the "/*options*" may be one or more of the following:

/delivery	Inform the sender that the message was successfully delivered to the *recipient*'s mailbox.
/nodelivery	Do not inform the sender of successful deliveries.
/ignore	Do not inform the sender of failed deliveries.
/return	Inform the sender if mail delivery fails. Return the failed message to the sender.
/report	Same as **/return** except that the original message is not returned.

The default is **/nodelivery/return**. If contradictory options are used, the first will be recognized and later, conflicting, terms will be ignored.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported for sending mail:

recipient A user login name.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **mail** and **rmail** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **mail**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

TZ Determine the timezone used with date and time strings.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion when the user had mail.

1 The user had no mail or an initialization error occurred.

>1 An error occurred after initialization.

FILES

dead.letter	unmailable text
/etc/passwd	to identify sender and locate *recipient*s
$HOME/mbox	saved mail
$MAIL	variable containing path name of *mailfile*
/tmp/ma*	temporary file
/tmp/MLDBG*	debug trace file
/var/mail/*.lock	lock for mail directory
/var/mail/:saved	directory for holding temp files to prevent loss of data in the event of a system crash
/var/mail/*user*	incoming mail for *user*; that is, the *mailfile*

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

chmod(1), **csh**(1), **login**(1), **mailx**(1), **uucp**(1C), **uuencode**(1C), **vacation**(1), **write**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

Solaris Advanced User's Guide

NOTES

The interpretation and resulting action taken because of the header lines described in the Delivery Notifications section above will only occur if this version of **mail** is installed on the system where the delivery (or failure) happens. Earlier versions of **mail** may not support any types of delivery notification.

Conditions sometimes result in a failure to remove a lock file.

After an interrupt, the next message may not be printed; printing may be forced by typing a **p**.

NAME

mailcompat – provide SunOS compatibility for Solaris mailbox format

DESCRIPTION

mailcompat is a program to provide SunOS 4.*x* compatability for the Solaris mailbox format. You would typically run **mailcompat** to be able to read mail on a workstation running SunOS 4.*x* when your mail server is running Solaris.

Enabling **mailcompat** creates an entry in your **.forward** file, if it exists. If this file does not exist, **mailcompat** will create it. Disabling **mailcompat** will remove the entry from the **.forward** file, and if this was the only entry, will remove the entire file.

To execute **mailcompat**, log onto the Solaris mail server and enter **mailcompat** on the command line. Answer the queries provided by the program.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **mailcompat** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

The following example enables the **mailcompat** feature for the user "john".

```
example% mailcompat
This program can be used to store your mail in a format
that you can read with SunOS 4.X based mail readers
To enable the mailcompat feature a ".forward" file is created.
Would you like to enable the mailcompat feature? Y
Mailcompat feature ENABLED.Run mailcompat with no arguments to remove it
example%
```

The following example disables the **mailcompat** feature for the user "john".

```
example% mailcompat
This program can be used to store your mail in a format
that you can read with SunOS 4.X based mail readers
You have a .forward file in your home directory  containing:
   "|/usr/bin/mailcompat johns"
Would you like to remove it and disable the mailcompat feature? y
Back to normal reception of mail.
example%
```

FILES

~/.forward list of recipients for forwarding messages

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

mailx(1), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

mailstats – print statistics collected by sendmail

SYNOPSIS

mailstats [–**c** *configfile*] [–**f** *statisticsfile*] *file*

DESCRIPTION

The **mailstats** utility prints out the statistics collected by the **sendmail**(1M) program on mailer usage. These statistics are collected if the file indicated by the **S** configuration option of **sendmail** (defined in **/etc/mail/sendmail.cf**) exists. The default statistics file is **/etc/mail/sendmail.st**. **mailstats** first prints the time that the statistics file was created and the last time it was modified. It will then print a table with one row for each mailer specified in the configuration file. The first column is the mailer number, followed by the total number of messages sent from this mailer. The next two columns refer to the number of messages received by **sendmail**, and the last two columns refer to messages sent by **sendmail**. The number of messages and their total size (in 1024 byte units) is given. No numbers are printed if no messages were sent (or received) for any mailer.

You might want to add an entry to **/var/spool/cron/crontabs/root** to reinitialize the statistics file once a night. Copy **/dev/null** into the statistics file or otherwise truncate it to reset the counters.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**c** *configfile* Specify a **sendmail** configuration file.

–**f** *statisticsfile* Specify a **sendmail** statistics file.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **mailstats** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

FILES

/dev/null	zero-lined file
/var/spool/cron/crontabs/root	default scheduler file used by the **cron**(1M) daemon
/etc/mail/sendmail.st	default **sendmail** statistics file
/etc/mail/sendmail.cf	default **sendmail** configuration file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

cron(1M), **sendmail**(1M), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

mailstats: file size changed
the statistics file is 0-length and has not yet been filled with data

NOTES

The **mailstats** utility should read the configuration file instead of having a hard-wired table mapping mailer numbers to names.

NAME

mailx, mail, Mail – interactive message processing system

SYNOPSIS

mailx [–**BdeHiInNURvV˜**] [–**f** [*file* | *+folder*]] [–**T** *file*] [–**u** *user*]
mailx [–**BdFintUv˜**] [–**b** *bcc*] [–**c** *cc*] [–**h** *number*] [–**r** *address*] [–**s** *subject*]
recipient . . .

/usr/ucb/mail . . .

/usr/ucb/Mail . . .

DESCRIPTION

The mail utilities listed above provide a comfortable, flexible environment for sending and receiving mail messages electronically.

When reading mail, the mail utilities provide commands to facilitate saving, deleting, and responding to messages. When sending mail, the mail utilities allow editing, reviewing and other modification of the message as it is entered.

Incoming mail is stored in a standard file for each user, called the **mailbox** for that user. When the mail utilities are called to read messages, the **mailbox** is the default place to find them. As messages are read, they are marked to be moved to a secondary file for storage, unless specific action is taken, so that the messages need not be seen again. This secondary file is called the **mbox** and is normally located in the user's **HOME** directory (see **MBOX** in **ENVIRONMENT** for a description of this file). Messages can be saved in other secondary files named by the user. Messages remain in a secondary file until forcibly removed.

The user can access a secondary file by using the –**f** option. Messages in the secondary file can then be read or otherwise processed using the same **Commands** as in the primary **mailbox**. This gives rise within these pages to the notion of a current **mailbox**.

OPTIONS

On the command line options start with a dash (–). Any other arguments are taken to be destinations (recipients). If no recipients are specified, **mailx** attempts to read messages from the **mailbox**.

–**B**	Do not buffer standard input or standard output.
–**b** *bcc*	Set the blind carbon copy list to *bcc*. *bcc* should be enclosed in quotes if it contains more than one name.
–**c** *cc*	Set the carbon copy list to *cc*. *cc* should be enclosed in quotes if it contains more than one name.
–**d**	Turn on debugging output. (Neither particularly interesting nor recommended.)
–**e**	Test for the presence of mail. **mailx** prints nothing and exits with a successful return code if there is mail to read.
–**F**	Record the message in a file named after the first recipient. Overrides the **record** variable, if set (see **Internal Variables**).
–**f** [*file*]	Read messages from *file* instead of **mailbox**. If no *file* is specified, the **mbox** is used.

–f [**+***folder*]	Use the file *folder* in the folder directory (same as the **fold**er command). The name of this directory is listed in the **folder** variable.
–H	Print header summary only.
–h *number*	The number of network "hops" made so far. This is provided for network software to avoid infinite delivery loops. This option and its argument are passed to the delivery program.
–I	Include the newsgroup and article-id header lines when printing mail messages. This option requires the **–f** option to be specified.
–i	Ignore interrupts. See also **ignore** in **Internal Variables**.
–N	Do not print initial header summary.
–n	Do not initialize from the system default **mailx.rc** or **Mail.rc** file. See **USAGE**.
–r *address*	Use *address* as the return address when invoking the delivery program. All tilde commands are disabled. This option and its argument is passed to the delivery program.
–s *subject*	Set the Subject header field to *subject*. *subject* should be enclosed in quotes if it contains embedded white space.
–T *file*	Message-id and article-id header lines are recorded in *file* after the message is read. This option also sets the **–I** option.
–t	Scan the input for **To:**, **Cc:**, and **Bcc:** fields. Any recipients on the command line will be ignored.
–U	Convert UUCP-style addresses to internet standards. Overrides the **conv** environment variable.
–u *user*	Read *user*'s **mailbox**. This is only effective if *user*'s **mailbox** is not read protected.
–V	Print the **mailx** version number and exit.
–v	Pass the **–v** flag to **sendmail**(1M).
–~	Interpret tilde escapes in the input even if not reading from a tty.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

recipient	Addressee of message.

USAGE

Starting Mail

At startup time, **mailx** executes the system startup file **/etc/mail/mailx.rc**. If invoked as **mail** or **Mail**, the system startup file **/etc/mail/Mail.rc** is used instead.

The system startup file sets up initial display options and alias lists and assigns values to some internal variables. These variables are flags and valued parameters which are set and cleared using the **se**t and **uns**et commands. See **Internal Variables**.

With the following exceptions, regular commands are legal inside startup files: **!**, **C**opy, **e**dit, **fo**llowup, **F**ollowup, **ho**ld, **m**ail, **pre**serve, **r**eply, **R**eply, **sh**ell, and **v**isual. An error in the startup file causes the remaining lines in the file to be ignored.

After executing the system startup file, the mail utilities execute the optional personal startup file **$HOME/.mailrc**, wherein the user can override the values of the internal variables as set by the system startup file.

If the **–n** option is specified, however, the mail utilities do not execute the system startup file.

Many system administrators include the commands

set appenddeadletter
unset replyall
unset pipeignore

in the system startup files (to be compatible with past Solaris behavior), but this does not meet standards requirements for **mailx**. To get standard behavior for **mailx**, users should use the **–n** option or include the following commands in a personal startup file:

unset appenddeadletter
set replyall
set pipeignore

When reading mail, the mail utilities are in *command mode*. A header summary of the first several messages is displayed, followed by a prompt indicating the mail utilities can accept regular commands (see **Commands** below). When sending mail, the mail utilities are in *input mode*. If no subject is specified on the command line, and the **asksub** variable is set, a prompt for the subject is printed.

As the message is typed, the mail utilities read the message and store it in a temporary file. Commands may be entered by beginning a line with the tilde (~) escape character followed by a single command letter and optional arguments. See **Tilde Escapes** for a summary of these commands.

Reading Mail

Each message is assigned a sequential number, and there is at any time the notion of a current message, marked by a right angle bracket (>) in the header summary. Many commands take an optional list of messages (*message-list*) to operate on. In most cases, the current message is set to the highest-numbered message in the list after the command is finished executing.

The default for *message-list* is the current message. A *message-list* is a list of message identifiers separated by spaces, which may include:

n	Message number *n*.
.	The current message.
^	The first undeleted message.
$	The last message.
*	All messages.
+	The next undeleted message.
–	The previous undeleted message.

n–m An inclusive range of message numbers.
user All messages from *user*.
/string All messages with *string* in the Subject line (case ignored).
:*c* All messages of type *c*, where *c* is one of:

- **d** deleted messages
- **n** new messages
- **o** old messages
- **r** read messages
- **u** unread messages

Note that the context of the command determines whether this type of message specification makes sense.

Other arguments are usually arbitrary strings whose usage depends on the command involved. Filenames, where expected, are expanded using the normal shell conventions (see **sh**(1)). Special characters are recognized by certain commands and are documented with the commands below.

Sending Mail

Recipients listed on the command line may be of three types: login names, shell commands, or alias groups. Login names may be any network address, including mixed network addressing. If mail is found to be undeliverable, an attempt is made to return it to the sender's **mailbox**. If the recipient name begins with a pipe symbol (|), the rest of the name is taken to be a shell command to pipe the message through. This provides an automatic interface with any program that reads the standard input, such as **lp**(1) for recording outgoing mail on paper. Alias groups are set by the **a**lias command (see **Commands** below) or in a system startup file (for example, **$HOME/.mailrc**). Aliases are lists of recipients of any type.

Forwarding Mail

To forward a specific message, include it in a message to the desired recipients with the **~f** or **~m** tilde escapes. See **Tilde Escapes** below. To forward mail automatically, add a comma-separated list of addresses for additional recipients to the **.forward** file in your home directory. This is different from the format of the **alias** command, which takes a space-separated list instead. Note: forwarding addresses must be valid, or the messages will "bounce." You cannot, for instance, reroute your mail to a new host by forwarding it to your new address if it is not yet listed in the NIS aliases domain.

Commands

Regular commands are of the form

[*command*] [*message-list*] [*arguments*]

In *input mode*, commands are recognized by the escape character, **tilde(~)**, and lines not treated as commands are taken as input for the message.

If no command is specified in *command mode*, **n**ext is assumed.

The following is a complete list of **mailx** commands:

!*shell-command* Escape to the shell. See **SHELL** in **ENVIRONMENT**.
*comment* **NULL** command (comment). Useful in **mailrc** files.
= Print the current message number.

?	Prints a summary of commands.
alias *alias name* . . . **g**roup *alias name* . . .	Declare an alias for the given names. The names are substituted when *alias* is used as a recipient. Useful in the **mailrc** file. With no arguments, the command displays the list of defined aliases.
alternates *name* . . .	Declare a list of alternate names for your login. When responding to a message, these names are removed from the list of recipients for the response. With no arguments, print the current list of alternate names. See also **allnet** in **Internal Variables**.
cd [*directory*] **ch**dir [*directory*]	Change directory. If *directory* is not specified, **$HOME** is used.
copy [*file*] **c**opy [*message-list*] *file*	Copy messages to the file without marking the messages as saved. Otherwise equivalent to the **s**ave command.
Copy [*message-list*]	Save the specified messages in a file whose name is derived from the author of the message to be saved, without marking the messages as saved. Otherwise equivalent to the **S**ave command.
delete [*message-list*]	Delete messages from the **mailbox**. If **autoprint** is set, the next message after the last one deleted is printed (see **Internal Variables**).
discard [*header-field*. . .] **ig**nore [*header-field*. . .]	Suppress printing of the specified header fields when displaying messages on the screen. Examples of header fields to ignore are **Status** and **Received**. The fields are included when the message is saved, unless the **alwaysignore** variable is set. The **Mo**re, **Pa**ge, **P**rint, and **T**ype commands override this command. If no header is specified, the current list of header fields being ignored is printed. See also the **undi**scard and **unig**nore commands.
dp [*message-list*] **dt** [*message-list*]	Delete the specified messages from the **mailbox** and print the next message after the last one deleted. Roughly equivalent to a **d**elete command followed by a **p**rint command.
echo *string* . . .	Echo the given strings (like **echo**(1)).
edit [*message-list*]	Edit the given messages. Each message is placed in a temporary file and the program named by the **EDITOR** variable is invoked to edit it. (see **ENVIRONMENT**). Default editor is **ed**(1).
exit **x**it	Exit from **mailx**, without changing the **mailbox**. No messages are saved in the **mbox** (see also **q**uit).
field [*message-list*] header-file	Display the value of the header field in the specified message.

file [*file*]
folder [*file*]

Quit from the current file of messages and read in the specified file. Several special characters are recognized when used as file names:

%	the current **mailbox**.
%*user*	the **mailbox** for *user*.
#	the previous mail file.
&	the current **mbox**.
+*file*	The named file in the *folder* directory (listed in the **folder** variable).

With no arguments, print the name of the current mail file, and the number of messages and characters it contains.

folders Print the names of the files in the directory set by the **folder** variable (see **Internal Variables**).

Followup [*message*] Respond to a message, recording the response in a file whose name is derived from the author of the message. Overrides the **record** variable, if set. If the **replyall** variable is set, the actions of **Fo**llowup and **fo**llowup are reversed. See also the **f**ollowup, **S**ave, and **C**opy commands and **outfolder** in **Internal Variables**, and the **Starting Mail** section in **USAGE** above.

followup [*message-list*]
Respond to the first message in the *message-list*, sending the message to the author of each message in the *message-list*. The subject line is taken from the first message and the response is recorded in a file whose name is derived from the author of the first message. If the **replyall** variable is set, the actions of **fo**llowup and **Fo**llowup are reversed. See also the **Fo**llowup, **S**ave, and **C**opy commands and **outfolder** in **Internal Variables**, and the **Starting Mail** section in **USAGE** above.

from [*message-list*] Print the header summary for the specified messages. If no messages are specified, print the header summary for the current message.

group *alias name* . . .
alias *alias name* . . . Declare an alias for the given names. The names are substituted when *alias* is used as a recipient. Useful in the **mailrc** file.

headers [*message*] Print the page of headers which includes the message specified. The **screen** variable sets the number of headers per page (see **Internal Variables**). See also the **z** command.

help Print a summary of commands.

hold [*message-list*]
preserve [*message-list*] Hold the specified messages in the **mailbox**.

if **s** | **r** | **t**
mail-commands
else
mail-commands
endif
: Conditional execution, where *s* executes following *mail-commands*, up to an **el**se or **en**dif, if the program is in *send* mode, *r* causes the *mail-commands* to be executed only in *receive* mode, and **t** causes the *mail-commands* to be executed only if **mailx** is being run from a terminal. Useful in the **mailrc** file.

inc
: Incorporate messages that arrive while you are reading the system mailbox. The new messages are added to the message list in the current **mail** session. This command does not commit changes made during the session, and prior messages are not renumbered.

ignore [*header-field* . . .]
discard [*header-field* . . .]
: Suppress printing of the specified header fields when displaying messages on the screen. Examples of header fields to ignore are **Status** and **Cc**. All fields are included when the message is saved. The **Mo**re, **Pa**ge, **P**rint and **T**ype commands override this command. If no header is specified, the current list of header fields being ignored is printed. See also the **undi**scard and **unig**nore commands.

list
: Print all commands available. No explanation is given.

load [*message*] *file*
: The specified message is replaced by the message in the named file. *file* should contain a single mail message including mail headers (as saved by the **s**ave command).

mail *recipient* . . .
: Mail a message to the specified recipients.

Mail *recipient*
: Mail a message to the specified recipients, and record it in a file whose name is derived from the author of the message. Overrides the **record** variable, if set. See also the **Save** and **Copy** commands and **outfolder** in **Internal Variables**.

mbox [*message-list*]
: Arrange for the given messages to end up in the standard **mbox** save file when **mailx** terminates normally. See **MBOX** in **ENVIRONMENT** for a description of this file. See also the **ex**it and **q**uit commands.

more [*message-list*]
page [*message-list*]
: Print the specified messages. If **crt** is set, the messages longer than the number of lines specified by the **crt** variable are paged through the command specified by the **PAGER** variable. The default command is **pg**(1) or if the **bsdcompat** variable is set, the default is **more**(1). See **ENVIRONMENT**. Same as the **p**rint and **t**ype commands.

More [*message-list*]
Page [*message-list*] Print the specified messages on the screen, including all header fields. Overrides suppression of fields by the **ig**nore command. Same as the **P**rint and **T**ype commands.

new [*message-list*]
New [*message-list*]
unread [*message-list*]
Unread [*message-list*]
Take a message list and mark each message as *not* having been read.

next [*message*] Go to the next message matching *message*. If message is not supplied, this command finds the next message that was not deleted or saved. A *message-list* may be specified, but in this case the first valid message in the list is the only one used. This is useful for jumping to the next message from a specific user, since the name would be taken as a command in the absence of a real command. See the discussion of *message-list* above for a description of possible message specifications.

pipe [*message-list*] [*shell-command*]
| [*message-list*] [*shell-command*]
Pipe the message through the given *shell-command*. The message is treated as if it were read. If no arguments are given, the current message is piped through the command specified by the value of the **cmd** variable. If the **page** variable is set, a form feed character is inserted after each message (see **Internal Variables**).

preserve [*message-list*]
hold [*message-list*] Preserve the specified messages in the **mailbox**.

print [*message-list*]
type [*message-list*] Print the specified messages. If **crt** is set, the messages longer than the number of lines specified by the **crt** variable are paged through the command specified by the **PAGER** variable. The default command is **pg**(1) or if the **bsdcompat** variable is set, the default is **more**(1). See **ENVIRONMENT**. Same as the **mo**re and **pa**ge commands.

Print [*message-list*]
Type [*message-list*] Print the specified messages on the screen, including all header fields. Overrides suppression of fields by the **ig**nore command. Same as the **Mo**re and **Pa**ge commands.

put [*file*]
put [*message-list*] *file* Save the specified message in the given file. Use the same conventions as the **p**rint command for which header fields are ignored.

Put [*file*]
Put [*message-list*] *file* Save the specified message in the given file. Overrides

suppression of fields by the **ig**nore command.

quit — Exit from **mailx**, storing messages that were read in **mbox** and unread messages in the **mailbox**. Messages that have been explicitly saved in a file are deleted unless the **keepsave** variable is set.

reply [*message-list*]
respond [*message-list*]
replysender [*message-list*]
Send a response to the author of each message in the *message-list*. The subject line is taken from the first message. If **record** is set to a file, a copy of the reply is added to that file. If the **replyall** variable is set, the actions of **R**eply/**R**espond and **r**eply/**r**espond are reversed. The **replys**ender command is not affected by the **replyall** variable, but sends each reply only to the sender of each message. See the **Starting Mail** section in **USAGE** above.

Reply [*message*]
Respond [*message*]
replyall [*message*] — Reply to the specified message, including all other recipients of that message. If the variable **record** is set to a file, a copy of the reply added to that file. If the **replyall** variable is set, the actions of **R**eply/**R**espond and **r**eply/**r**espond are reversed. The **replya**ll command is not affected by the **replyall** variable, but always sends the reply to all recipients of the message. See the **Starting Mail** section in **USAGE** above.

retain — Add the list of header fields named to the *retained list*. Only the header fields in the retain list are shown on your terminal when you print a message. All other header fields are suppressed. The set of retained fields specified by the **ret**ain command overrides any list of ignored fields specified by the **ig**nore command. The **T**ype and **P**rint commands can be used to print a message in its entirety. If **ret**ain is executed with no arguments, it lists the current set of retained fields.

Save [*message-list*] — Save the specified messages in a file whose name is derived from the author of the first message. The name of the file is taken to be the author's name with all network addressing stripped off. See also the **C**opy, **fo**llowup, and **F**ollowup commands and **outfolder** in **Internal Variables**.

save [*file*]
save [*message-list*] *file* — Save the specified messages in the given file. The file is created if it does not exist. The file defaults to **mbox**. The message is deleted from the **mailbox** when **mailx** terminates unless **keepsave** is set (see also **Internal Variables** and the **ex**it and **q**uit commands).

set
set *variable*

set *variable*=*string*
set *variable*=*number*
Define a *variable*. To assign a *value* to *variable*, separate the variable name from the value by an `=´ (there must be no space before or after the `=´). A variable may be given a null, string, or numeric *value*. To embed SPACE characters within a *value* enclose it in quotes.

With no arguments, **se**t displays all defined variables and any values they might have. See **Internal Variables** for a description of all predefined **mail** variables.

shell
Invoke an interactive shell. See also **SHELL** in **ENVIRONMENT**.

size [*message-list*]
Print the size in characters of the specified messages.

source *file*
Read commands from the given file and return to command mode.

top [*message-list*]
Print the top few lines of the specified messages. If the **toplines** variable is set, it is taken as the number of lines to print (see **Internal Variables**). The default is 5.

touch [*message-list*]
Touch the specified messages. If any message in *message-list* is not specifically saved in a file, it is placed in the **mbox**, or the file specified in the **MBOX** environment variable, upon normal termination. See **ex**it and **q**uit.

Type [*message-list*]
Print [*message-list*]
Print the specified messages on the screen, including all header fields. Overrides suppression of fields by the **ig**nore command.

type [*message-list*]
print [*message-list*]
Print the specified messages. If **crt** is set, the messages longer than the number of lines specified by the **crt** variable are paged through the command specified by the **PAGER** variable. The default command is **pg**(1). See **ENVIRONMENT**.

unalias [*alias*] . . .
ungroup [*alias*] . . .
Remove the definitions of the specified aliases.

undelete [*message-list*]
Restore the specified deleted messages. Will only restore messages deleted in the current mail session. If **autoprint** is set, the last message of those restored is printed (see **Internal Variables**).

undiscard [*header-field* . . .]
unignore [*header-field* . . .]
Remove the specified header fields from the list being ignored. If no header fields are specified, all header fields are removed from the list being ignored.

unretain [*header-field* . . .]
Remove the specified header fields from the list being retained. If no header fields are specified, all header fields are removed from the list being retained.

unread [*message-list*]
Unread [*message-list*]
Same as the **ne**w command.

unset *variable* . . . Erase the specified variables. If the variable was imported from the environment (that is, an environment variable or exported shell variable), it cannot be unset from within **mailx**.

version Print the current version and release date of the **mailx** utility.

visual [*message-list*] Edit the given messages with a screen editor. Each messages is placed in a temporary file and the program named by the **VISUAL** variable is invoked to edit it (see **ENVIRONMENT**). Note that the default visual editor is **vi**.

write [*message-list*] *file* Write the given messages on the specified file, minus the header and trailing blank line. Otherwise equivalent to the **s**ave command.

xit
exit Exit from **mailx**, without changing the **mailbox**. No messages are saved in the **mbox** (see also **q**uit).

z[**+** | **–**] Scroll the header display forward or backward one screen–full. The number of headers displayed is set by the **screen** variable (see **Internal Variables**).

Tilde Escapes

The following tilde escape commands can be used when composing mail to send. These may be entered only from *input mode*, by beginning a line with the tilde escape character (˜). See **escape** in **Internal Variables** for changing this special character. The escape character can be entered as text by typing it twice.

˜!*shell-command* Escape to the shell. If present, run *shell-command*.

˜. Simulate end of file (terminate message input).

˜:*mail-command*
˜_ *mail-command* Perform the command-level request. Valid only when sending a message while reading mail.

˜? Print a summary of tilde escapes.

˜A Insert the autograph string **Sign** into the message (see **Internal Variables**).

˜a Insert the autograph string **sign** into the message (see **Internal Variables**).

˜b *name* . . . Add the *name*s to the blind carbon copy (**Bcc**) list. This is like the carbon copy (**Cc**) list, except that the names in the **Bcc** list are not shown in the header of the mail message.

~c *name* ...	Add the *name*s to the carbon copy (**Cc**) list.
~d	Read in the **dead-letter** file. See **DEAD** in **ENVIRONMENT** for a description of this file.
~e	Invoke the editor on the partial message. See also **EDITOR** in **ENVIRONMENT**.
~f [*message-list*]	Forward the specified message, or the current message being read. Valid only when sending a message while reading mail. The messages are inserted into the message without alteration (as opposed to the **~m** escape).
~F [*message-list*]	Forward the specified message, or the current message being read, including all header fields. Overrides the suppression of fields by the **ig**nore command.
~h	Prompt for **Subject** line and **To**, **Cc**, and **Bcc** lists. If the field is displayed with an initial value, it may be edited as if you had just typed it.
~i *variable*	Insert the value of the named variable into the text of the message. For example, **~A** is equivalent to `**~i Sign**.´ Environment variables set and exported in the shell are also accessible by **~i**.
~m [*message-list*]	Insert the listed messages, or the current message being read into the letter. Valid only when sending a message while reading mail. The text of the message is shifted to the right, and the string contained in the **indentprefix** variable is inserted as the leftmost characters of each line. If **indentprefix** is not set, a TAB character is inserted into each line.
~M [*message-list*]	Insert the listed messages, or the current message being read, including the header fields, into the letter. Valid only when sending a message while reading mail. The text of the message is shifted to the right, and the string contained in the **indentprefix** variable is inserted as the left-most characters of each line. If **indentprefix** is not set, a TAB character is inserted into each line. Overrides the suppression of fields by the **ig**nore command.
~p	Print the message being entered.
~q	Quit from input mode by simulating an interrupt. If the body of the message is not null, the partial message is saved in **dead-letter**. See **DEAD** in **ENVIRONMENT** for a description of this file.
~R	Mark message for return receipt.
~r *file* **~<** *file* **~< !** *shell-command*	Read in the specified file. If the argument begins with an exclamation point (!), the rest of the string is taken as an arbitrary shell command and is executed, with the standard output inserted into the message.

~s *string* ... Set the subject line to *string*.

~t *name* ... Add the given *name*s to the To list.

~v Invoke a preferred screen editor on the partial message. The default visual editor is **vi**(1). See also **VISUAL** in **ENVIRONMENT**.

~w *file* Write the message into the given file, without the header.

~x Exit as with **~q** except the message is not saved in **dead-letter**.

~| *shell-command*
Pipe the body of the message through the given *shell-command*. If the *shell-command* returns a successful exit status, the output of the command replaces the message.

Internal Variables

The following variables are internal variables. They may be imported from the execution environment or set using the **se**t command at any time. The **uns**et command may be used to erase variables.

allnet All network names whose last component (login name) match are treated as identical. This causes the *message-list* message specifications to behave similarly. Disabled by default. See also the **alt**ernates command and the **metoo** variable.

alwaysignore Ignore header fields with **ig**nore everywhere, not just during **p**rint or **t**ype. Affects the **s**ave, **S**ave, **c**opy, **C**opy, **to**p, **pi**pe, and **w**rite commands, and the **~m** and **~f** tilde escapes. Enabled by default.

append Upon termination, append messages to the end of the **mbox** file instead of prepending them. Although disabled by default, **append** is set in the system startup file (which can be suppressed with the –**n** command line option).

appenddeadletter
Append to the deadletter file rather than overwrite it. Although disabled by default, **appenddeadletter** is frequently set in the system startup file. See **Starting Mail** in **USAGE** above.

askbcc Prompt for the **Bcc** list after the **Subject** is entered if it is not specified on the command line with the –**b** option. Disabled by default.

askcc Prompt for the **Cc** list after the **Subject** is entered if it is not specified on the command line with the –**c** option. Disabled by default.

asksub Prompt for subject if it is not specified on the command line with the –**s** option. Enabled by default.

autoinc Automatically incorporate new messages into the current session as they arrive. This has an affect similar to issuing the **inc** command every time the command prompt is displayed. Disabled by default, but **autoinc** is set in the default system startup file for **mailx**; it is not set for **/usr/ucb/mail** or **/usr/ucb/Mail**.

autoprint Enable automatic printing of messages after **d**elete and **u**ndelete

commands. Disabled by default.

bang Enable the special-casing of exclamation points (!) in shell escape command lines as in **vi**(1). Disabled by default.

bsdcompat Set automatically if **mailx** is invoked as **mail** or **Mail**. Causes **mailx** to use **/etc/mail/Mail.rc** as the system startup file. Changes the default pager to **more**(1).

cmd=*shell-command*
Set the default command for the **pi**pe command. No default value.

conv=*conversion* Convert **uucp** addresses to the specified address style, which can be either:

internet This requires a mail delivery program conforming to the RFC822 standard for electronic mail addressing.

optimize Remove loops in **uucp**(1C) address paths (typically generated by the **r**eply command). No rerouting is performed; **mail** has no knowledge of UUCP routes or connections.

Conversion is disabled by default. See also **sendmail**(1M) and the **–U** command-line option.

crt[**=***number*] Pipe messages having more than *number* lines through the command specified by the value of the **PAGER** variable (**pg**(1) or **more**(1) by default). If *number* is not specified, the current window size is used. Disabled by default.

debug Enable verbose diagnostics for debugging. Messages are not delivered. Disabled by default.

dot Take a period on a line by itself, or EOF during input from a terminal as end-of-file. Disabled by default, but **dot** is set in the system startup file (which can be suppressed with the **–n** command line option).

flipr Reverse the effect of the **fo**llowup/**Fo**llowup and **r**eply/**R**eply command pairs. If both **flipr** and **replyall** are set, the effect is as if neither was set.

escape=*c* Substitute *c* for the ~ escape character. Takes effect with next message sent.

folder=*directory* The directory for saving standard mail files. User-specified file names beginning with a plus (+) are expanded by preceding the file name with this directory name to obtain the real file name. If *directory* does not start with a slash (/), **$HOME** is prepended to it. There is no default for the **folder** variable. See also **outfolder** below.

header Enable printing of the header summary when entering **mailx**. Enabled by default.

hold Preserve all messages that are read in the **mailbox** instead of putting them in the standard **mbox** save file. Disabled by default.

ignore Ignore interrupts while entering messages. Handy for noisy dial-up

lines. Disabled by default.

ignoreeof Ignore end-of-file during message input. Input must be terminated by a period (.) on a line by itself or by the **~.** command. See also **dot** above. Disabled by default.

indentprefix=*string*
When **indentprefix** is set, *string* is used to mark indented lines from messages included with **~m**. The default is a TAB character.

keep When the **mailbox** is empty, truncate it to zero length instead of removing it. Disabled by default.

iprompt=*string* The specified prompt string is displayed before each line on input is requested when sending a message.

keepsave Keep messages that have been saved in other files in the **mailbox** instead of deleting them. Disabled by default.

makeremote When replying to all recipients of a message, if an address does not include a machine name, it is assumed to be relative to the sender of the message. Normally not needed when dealing with hosts that support RFC822.

metoo If your login appears as a recipient, do not delete it from the list. Disabled by default.

mustbang Force all mail addresses to be in bang format.

onehop When responding to a message that was originally sent to several recipients, the other recipient addresses are normally forced to be relative to the originating author's machine for the response. This flag disables alteration of the recipients' addresses, improving efficiency in a network where all machines can send directly to all other machines (that is, one hop away). Disabled by default.

outfolder Locate the files used to record outgoing messages in the directory specified by the **folder** variable unless the path name is absolute. Disabled by default. See **folder** above and the **S**ave, **C**opy, **fo**llowup, and **F**ollowup commands.

page Used with the **pi**pe command to insert a form feed after each message sent through the pipe. Disabled by default.

pipeignore Omit ignored header when outputting to the **pipe** command. Although disabled by default, **pipeignore** is frequently set in the system startup file. See **Starting Mail** in **USAGE** above.

postmark Your "real name" to be included in the From line of messages you send. By default this is derived from the comment field in your **passwd**(4) file entry.

prompt=*string* Set the *command mode* prompt to *string*. Default is "**?** ", unless the **bsdcompat** variable is set, then the default is "**&**".

quiet Refrain from printing the opening message and version when entering

mailx. Disabled by default.

record=*file* Record all outgoing mail in *file*. Disabled by default. See also **outfolder** above.

replyall Reverse the effect of the **r**eply and **R**eply and **fo**llowup and **Fo**llowup commands. Although set by default, **replayall** is frequently unset in the system startup file. See **flipr** and **Starting Mail** in **USAGE** above.

save Enable saving of messages in **dead-letter** on interrupt or delivery error. See **DEAD** for a description of this file. Enabled by default.

screen=*number* Sets the number of lines in a screen-full of headers for the **h**eaders command. *number* must be a positive number.

The default is set according to baud rate or window size. With a baud rate less than **1200**, *number* defaults to **5**, if baud rate is exactly **1200**, it defaults to **10**. If you are in a window, *number* defaults to the default window size minus 4. Otherwise, the default is **20**.

sendmail=*shell-command*

Alternate command for delivering messages. Note: in addition to the expected list of recipients, **mail** also passes the –**i** and –**m**, flags to the command. Since these flags are not appropriate to other commands, you may have to use a shell script that strips them from the arguments list before invoking the desired command. Default is **/usr/bin/rmail**.

sendwait Wait for background mailer to finish before returning. Disabled by default.

showname Causes the message header display to show the sender's real name (if known) rather than their mail address. Disabled by default, but **showname** is set in the **/etc/mail/mailx.rc** system startup file for **mailx**.

showto When displaying the header summary and the message is from you, print the recipient's name instead of the author's name.

sign=*string* The variable inserted into the text of a message when the **~a** (autograph) command is given. No default (see also **~i** in **Tilde Escapes**).

Sign=*string* The variable inserted into the text of a message when the **~A** command is given. No default (see also **~i** in **Tilde Escapes**).

toplines=*number*

The number of lines of header to print with the **to**p command. Default is **5**.

verbose Invoke **sendmail**(1M) with the –**v** flag.

translate The name of a program to translate mail addresses. The program receives mail addresses as arguments. The program produces, on the standard output, lines containing the following data, in this order:

- the postmark for the sender (see the postmark variable)
- translated mail addresses, one per line, corresponding to the program's arguments. Each translated address will replace the corresponding address in the mail message being sent.
- a line containing only "y" or "n". if the line contains "y" the user will be asked to confirm that the message should be sent.

The translate program will be invoked for each mail message to be sent. If the program exits with a non-zero exit status, or fails to produce enough output, the message is not sent.

Large File Behavior

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **mailx** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **mailx**: **HOME**, **LANG**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_TIME**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **NLSPATH**, and **TERM**.

DEAD The name of the file in which to save partial letters in case of untimely interrupt. Default is **$HOME/dead.letter**.

EDITOR The command to run when the **e**dit or **~e** command is used. Default is **ed**(1).

LISTER The command (and options) to use when listing the contents of the **folder** directory. The default is **ls**(1).

MAIL The name of the initial mailbox file to read (in lieu of the standard system mailbox). The default is **/var/mail/***username*.

MAILRC The name of the startup file. Default is **$HOME/.mailrc**.

MAILX_HEAD The specified string is included at the beginning of the body of each message that is sent.

MAILX_TAIL The specified string is included at the end of the body of each message that is sent.

MBOX The name of the file to save messages which have been read. The **ex**it command overrides this function, as does saving the message explicitly in another file. Default is **$HOME/mbox**.

PAGER The command to use as a filter for paginating output. This can also be used to specify the options to be used. Default is **pg**(1), or if the **bsdcompat** variable is set, the default is **more**(1). See **Internal Variables**.

SHELL The name of a preferred command interpreter. Default is **sh**(1).

VISUAL The name of a preferred screen editor. Default is **vi**(1).

EXIT STATUS

When the **–e** option is specified, the following exit values are returned:

0 Mail was found.

>0 Mail was not found or an error occurred.

Otherwise, the following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion. Note that this status implies that all messages were *sent*, but it gives no assurances that any of them were actually *delivered*.

>0 An error occurred

FILES

$HOME/.mailrc	personal startup file
$HOME/mbox	secondary storage file
$HOME/.Maillock	lock file to prevent multiple writers of system mailbox
/etc/mail/mailx.rc	optional system startup file for **mailx** only
/etc/mail/Mail.rc	BSD compatibility system-wide startup file for **/usr/ucb/mail** and **/usr/ucb/Mail**
/tmp/R[emqsx]*	temporary files
/usr/share/lib/mailx/mailx.help*	help message files
/var/mail/*	post office directory

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

biff(1B), **echo**(1), **ed**(1), **ex**(1), **fmt**(1), **lp**(1), **ls**(1), **mail**(1), **mailcompat**(1), **more**(1), **newaliases**(1), **pg**(1), **sh**(1), **uucp**(1C), **vacation**(1), **vi**(1), **sendmail**(1M), **aliases**(4), **passwd**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **standards**(5)

NOTES

Where *shell-command* is shown as valid, arguments are not always allowed. Experimentation is recommended.

Internal variables imported from the execution environment cannot be **unset**.

The full internet addressing is not fully supported by **mailx**. The new standards need some time to settle down.

Replies do not always generate correct return addresses. Try resending the errant reply with **onehop** set.

mailx does not lock your record file. So, if you use a record file and send two or more messages simultaneously, lines from the messages may be interleaved in the record file.

The format for the **alias** command is a space-separated list of recipients, while the format for an alias in either the **.forward** or **/etc/aliases** is a comma-separated list.

To read mail on a workstation running Solaris 1.*x* when your mail server is running Solaris 2.*x*, first execute the **mailcompat**(1) program.

NAME

make – maintain, update, and regenerate related programs and files

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/make [**–d**] [**–dd**] [**–D**] [**–DD**] [**–e**] [**–i**] [**–k**] [**–n**] [**–p**] [**–P**] [**–q**] [**–r**] [**–s**] [**–S**] [**–t**] [**–V**] [**–f** *makefile*] ... [**–K** *statefile*] ... [*target* ...] [*macro*=*value* ...]

/usr/xpg4/bin/make [**–d**] [**–dd**] [**–D**] [**–DD**] [**–e**] [**–i**] [**–k**] [**–n**] [**–p**] [**–P**] [**–q**] [**–r**] [**–s**] [**–S**] [**–t**] [**–V**] [**–f** *makefile*] ... [*target* ...] [*macro*=*value* ...]

DESCRIPTION

The **make** utility executes a list of shell commands associated with each *target*, typically to create or update a file of the same name. *makefile* contains entries that describe how to bring a target up to date with respect to those on which it depends, which are called *dependencies*. Since each dependency is a target, it may have dependencies of its own. Targets, dependencies, and sub-dependencies comprise a tree structure that **make** traces when deciding whether or not to rebuild a *target*.

The **make** utility recursively checks each *target* against its dependencies, beginning with the first target entry in *makefile* if no *target* argument is supplied on the command line. If, after processing all of its dependencies, a target file is found either to be missing, or to be older than any of its dependencies, **make** rebuilds it. Optionally with this version of **make**, a target can be treated as out-of-date when the commands used to generate it have changed since the last time the target was built.

To build a given target, **make** executes the list of commands, called a *rule*. This rule may be listed explicitly in the target's makefile entry, or it may be supplied implicitly by **make**.

If no *target* is specified on the command line, **make** uses the first target defined in *makefile*.

If a *target* has no makefile entry, or if its entry has no rule, **make** attempts to derive a rule by each of the following methods, in turn, until a suitable rule is found. Each method is described under **USAGE** below.

- Pattern matching rules.
- Implicit rules, read in from a user-supplied makefile.
- Standard implicit rules (also known as suffix rules), typically read in from the file **/usr/share/lib/make/make.rules**.
- SCCS retrieval. **make** retrieves the most recent version from the SCCS history file (if any). See the description of the **.SCCS_GET:** special-function target for details.
- The rule from the **.DEFAULT:** target entry, if there is such an entry in the makefile.

If there is no makefile entry for a *target*, if no rule can be derived for building it, and if no file by that name is present, **make** issues an error message and halts.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–d Display the reasons why **make** chooses to rebuild a target; **make** displays any and all dependencies that are newer. In addition, **make** displays options read in from the **MAKEFLAGS** environment variable.

–dd Display the dependency check and processing in vast detail.

–D Display the text of the makefiles read in.

–DD Display the text of the makefiles, **make.rules** file, the state file, and all hidden-dependency reports.

–e Environment variables override assignments within makefiles.

–f *makefile* Use the description file *makefile*. A '–' as the *makefile* argument denotes the standard input. The contents of *makefile*, when present, override the standard set of implicit rules and predefined macros. When more than one '**–f** *makefile*' argument pair appears, **make** uses the concatenation of those files, in order of appearance.

When no *makefile* is specified, **/usr/ccs/bin/make** tries the following in sequence, except when in POSIX mode (see the **.POSIX Special-Function Target** in the **USAGE** section below):

- If there is a file named **makefile** in the working directory, **make** uses that file. If, however, there is an SCCS history file (**SCCS/s.makefile**) which is newer, **make** attempts to retrieve and use the most recent version.
- In the absence of the above file(s), if a file named **Makefile** is present in the working directory, **make** attempts to use it. If there is an SCCS history file (**SCCS/s.Makefile**) that is newer, **make** attempts to retrieve and use the most recent version.

When no *makefile* is specified, **/usr/ccs/bin/make** in POSIX mode and **/usr/xpg4/bin/make** try the following files in sequence:

- **./makefile**, **./Makefile**
- **s.makefile**, **SCCS/s.makefile**
- **s.Makefile**, **SCCS/s.Makefile**

–i Ignore error codes returned by commands. Equivalent to the special-function target '**.IGNORE:**'.

–k When a nonzero error status is returned by a rule, or when **make** cannot find a rule, abandon work on the current target, but continue with other dependency branches that do not depend on it.

–K *statefile* Use the state file *statefile*. A '–' as the *statefile* argument denotes the standard input. The contents of *statefile*, when present, override the standard set of implicit rules and predefined macros. When more than one '**–K** *statefile*' argument pair appears, **make** uses the concatenation of those files, in order of appearance. (See also **.KEEP_STATE** and **.KEEP_STATE_FILE** in the **Special-Functions Targets** section).

–n No execution mode. Print commands, but do not execute them. Even

lines beginning with an **@** are printed. However, if a command line contains a reference to the **$(MAKE)** macro, that line is always executed (see the discussion of **MAKEFLAGS** in **Reading Makefiles and the Environment**). When in POSIX mode, lines beginning with a "+" are executed.

–p Print out the complete set of macro definitions and target descriptions.

–P Merely report dependencies, rather than building them.

–q Question mode. **make** returns a zero or nonzero status code depending on whether or not the target file is up to date. When in POSIX mode, lines beginning with a "+" are executed.

–r Do not read in the default makefile **/usr/share/lib/make/make.rules**.

–s Silent mode. Do not print command lines before executing them. Equivalent to the special-function target **.SILENT:**.

–S Undo the effect of the **–k** option. Stop processing when a non-zero exit status is returned by a command.

–t Touch the target files (bringing them up to date) rather than performing their rules. *This can be dangerous when files are maintained by more than one person.* When the **.KEEP_STATE:** target appears in the makefile, this option updates the state file just as if the rules had been performed. When in POSIX mode, lines beginning with a "+" are executed.

–V Puts **make** into SysV mode. Refer to **sysV-make**(1) for respective details.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

target Target names, as defined in **USAGE**.

macro=value

Macro definition. This definition overrides any regular definition for the specified macro within the makefile itself, or in the environment. However, this definition can still be overridden by conditional macro assignments.

USAGE

Refer to **make** in *Programming Utilities Guide* for tutorial information.

Reading Makefiles and the Environment

When **make** first starts, it reads the **MAKEFLAGS** environment variable to obtain any of the following options specified present in its value: **–d**, **–D**, **–e**, **–i**, **–k**, **–n**, **–p**, **–q**, **–r**, **–s**, **–S**, or **–t**. Due to the implementation of POSIX.2 (see **POSIX.2**(5), the **MAKEFLAGS** values will contain a leading '–' character. The **make** utility then reads the command line for additional options, which also take effect.

Next, **make** reads in a default makefile that typically contains predefined macro definitions, target entries for implicit rules, and additional rules, such as the rule for retrieving SCCS files. If present, **make** uses the file **make.rules** in the current directory; otherwise it reads the file **/usr/share/lib/make/make.rules**, which contains the standard definitions and rules.

Use the directive:

include /usr/share/lib/make/make.rules

in your local **make.rules** file to include them.

Next, **make** imports variables from the environment (unless the **–e** option is in effect), and treats them as defined macros. Because **make** uses the most recent definition it encounters, a macro definition in the makefile normally overrides an environment variable of the same name. When **–e** is in effect, however, environment variables are read in *after* all makefiles have been read. In that case, the environment variables take precedence over definitions in the makefile.

Next, **make** reads any makefiles you specify with **–f**, or one of **makefile** or **Makefile** as described above and then the state file, in the local directory if it exists. If the makefile contains a **.KEEP_STATE_FILE** target, then it reads the state file that follows the target. Refer to special target **.KEEP_STATE_FILE** for details.

Next, (after reading the environment if **–e** is in effect), **make** reads in any macro definitions supplied as command line arguments. These override macro definitions in the makefile and the environment both, but only for the **make** command itself.

make exports environment variables, using the most recently defined value. Macro definitions supplied on the command line are not normally exported, unless the macro is also an environment variable.

make does not export macros defined in the makefile. If an environment variable is set, and a macro with the same name is defined on the command line, **make** exports its value as defined on the command line. Unless **–e** is in effect, macro definitions within the makefile take precedence over those imported from the environment.

The macros **MAKEFLAGS**, **MAKE**, **SHELL**, **HOST_ARCH**, **HOST_MACH**, and **TARGET_MACH** are special cases. See **Special-Purpose Macros**, below for details.

Makefile Target Entries

A target entry has the following format:

target... [**:** | **::**] [*dependency*] ... [**;** *command*] ...
[*command*]
...

The first line contains the name of a target, or a space-separated list of target names, terminated with a colon or double colon. If a list of targets is given, this is equivalent to having a separate entry of the same form for each target. The colon(s) may be followed by a *dependency*, or a dependency list. **make** checks this list before building the target. The dependency list may be terminated with a semicolon (**;**), which in turn can be followed by a single Bourne shell command. Subsequent lines in the target entry begin with a TAB, and contain Bourne shell commands. These commands comprise the rule for building the target.

Shell commands may be continued across input lines by escaping the NEWLINE with a backslash (\). The continuing line must also start with a TAB.

To rebuild a target, **make** expands macros, strips off initial TAB characters and either executes the command directly (if it contains no shell metacharacters), or passes each command line to a Bourne shell for execution.

The first line that does not begin with a TAB or '**#**' begins another target or macro definition.

Special Characters

Global

Start a comment. The comment ends at the next NEWLINE. If the '**#**' follows the TAB in a command line, that line is passed to the shell (which also treats '**#**' as the start of a comment).

include *filename* If the word **include** appears as the first seven letters of a line and is followed by a SPACE or TAB, the string that follows is taken as a filename to interpolate at that line. **include** files can be nested to a depth of no more than about 16. If *filename* is a macro reference, it is expanded.

Targets and Dependencies

: Target list terminator. Words following the colon are added to the dependency list for the target or targets. If a target is named in more than one colon-terminated target entry, the dependencies for all its entries are added to form that target's complete dependency list.

:: Target terminator for alternate dependencies. When used in place of a '**:**' the double-colon allows a target to be checked and updated with respect to alternate dependency lists. When the target is out-of-date with respect to dependencies listed in the first alternate, it is built according to the rule for that entry. When out-of-date with respect to dependencies in another alternate, it is built according the rule in that other entry. Implicit rules do not apply to double-colon targets; you must supply a rule for each entry. If no dependencies are specified, the rule is always performed.

target [**+** *target*...] **:** Target group. The rule in the target entry builds all the indicated targets as a group. It is normally performed only once per **make** run, but is checked for command dependencies every time a target in the group is encountered in the dependency scan.

% Pattern matching wild card metacharacter. Like the '*' shell wild card, '**%**' matches any string of zero or more characters in a target name or dependency, in the target portion of a conditional macro definition, or within a pattern replacement macro reference. Note that only one '**%**' can appear in a target, dependency-name, or pattern-replacement macro reference.

./*pathname* **make** ignores the leading '**./**' characters from targets with names given as pathnames relative to "dot," the working directory.

Macros	**=**	Macro definition. The word to the left of this character is the macro name; words to the right comprise its value. Leading and trailing white space characters are stripped from the value. A word break following the **=** is implied.
	$	Macro reference. The following character, or the parenthesized or bracketed string, is interpreted as a macro reference: **make** expands the reference (including the **$**) by replacing it with the macro's value.
	( ) **{ }**	Macro-reference name delimiters. A parenthesized or bracketed word appended to a **$** is taken as the name of the macro being referred to. Without the delimiters, **make** recognizes only the first character as the macro name.
	$$	A reference to the dollar-sign macro, the value of which is the character '**$**'. Used to pass variable expressions beginning with **$** to the shell, to refer to environment variables which are expanded by the shell, or to delay processing of dynamic macros within the dependency list of a target, until that target is actually processed.
	\$	Escaped dollar-sign character. Interpreted as a literal dollar sign within a rule.
	+=	When used in place of '**=**', appends a string to a macro definition (must be surrounded by white space, unlike '**=**').
	:=	Conditional macro assignment. When preceded by a list of targets with explicit target entries, the macro definition that follows takes effect when processing only those targets, and their dependencies.
	:sh =	Define the value of a macro to be the output of a command (see **Command Substitutions**, below).
	:sh	In a macro reference, execute the command stored in the macro, and replace the reference with the output of that command (see **Command Substitutions**).
Rules	+	**make** will always execute the commands preceded by a **"+"**, even when **–n** is specified.
	–	**make** ignores any nonzero error code returned by a command line for which the first non-TAB character is a '–'. This character is not passed to the shell as part of the command line. **make** normally terminates when a command returns nonzero status, unless the **–i** or **–k** options, or the **.IGNORE**: special-function target is in effect.
	@	If the first non-TAB character is a **@**, **make** does not print the command line before executing it. This character is not passed to the shell.

? Escape command-dependency checking. Command lines starting with this character are not subject to command dependency checking.

! Force command-dependency checking. Command-dependency checking is applied to command lines for which it would otherwise be suppressed. This checking is normally suppressed for lines that contain references to the '**?**' dynamic macro (for example, '**$?**').

When any combination of '+', '–', '**@**', '**?**', or '**!**' appear as the first characters after the TAB, all that are present apply. None are passed to the shell.

Special-Function Targets

When incorporated in a makefile, the following target names perform special-functions:

.DEFAULT: If it has an entry in the makefile, the rule for this target is used to process a target when there is no other entry for it, no rule for building it, and no SCCS history file from which to retrieve a current version. **make** ignores any dependencies for this target.

.DONE: If defined in the makefile, **make** processes this target and its dependencies after all other targets are built. This target is also performed when **make** halts with an error, unless the **.FAILED** target is defined.

.FAILED: This target, along with its dependencies, is performed instead of **.DONE** when defined in the makefile and **make** halts with an error.

.GET_POSIX: This target contains the rule for retrieving the current version of an SCCS file from its history file in the current working directory. **make** uses this rule when it is running in POSIX mode.

.IGNORE: Ignore errors. When this target appears in the makefile, **make** ignores non-zero error codes returned from commands. When used in POSIX mode, **.IGNORE** could be followed by target names only, for which the errors will be ignored.

.INIT: If defined in the makefile, this target and its dependencies are built before any other targets are processed.

.KEEP_STATE: If this target is in effect, **make** updates the state file, **.make.state**, in the current directory. This target also activates command dependencies, and hidden dependency checks. If either the **.KEEP_STATE:** target appears in the makefile, or the environment variable **KEEP_STATE** is set ("**setenv KEEP_STATE**"), **make** will rebuild everything in order to collect dependency information, even if all the targets were up to date due to previous **make** runs. See also the **ENVIRONMENT** section. This target has no effect if used in POSIX mode.

.KEEP_STATE_FILE: This target has no effect if used in POSIX mode. This target implies **.KEEP_STATE**. If the target is followed by a filename, **make** uses it as the state file. If the target is followed by a directory name, **make** looks for a **.make.state** file in that directory. If the target is not followed by any

name, **make** looks for **.make.state** file in the current working directory.

.MAKE_VERSION:
A target-entry of the form:

.MAKE_VERSION: **VERSION**–*number*

enables version checking. If the version of **make** differs from the version indicated, **make** issues a warning message.

.NO_PARALLEL:
Currently, this target has no effect, it is, however, reserved for future use.

.PARALLEL: Currently of no effect, but reserved for future use.

.POSIX: This target enables POSIX mode.

.PRECIOUS: List of files not to delete. **make** does not remove any of the files listed as dependencies for this target when interrupted. **make** normally removes the current target when it receives an interrupt. When used in POSIX mode, if the target is not followed by a list of files, all the file are assumed precious.

.SCCS_GET: This target contains the rule for retrieving the current version of an SCCS file from its history file. To suppress automatic retrieval, add an entry for this target with an empty rule to your makefile.

.SCCS_GET_POSIX:
This target contains the rule for retrieving the current version of an SCCS file from its history file. **make** uses this rule when it is running in POSIX mode.

.SILENT: Run silently. When this target appears in the makefile, **make** does not echo commands before executing them. When used in POSIX mode, it could be followed by target names, and only those will be executed silently.

.SUFFIXES: The suffixes list for selecting implicit rules (see **The Suffixes List**).

.WAIT: Currently of no effect, but reserved for future use.

Clearing Special Targets

In this version of **make**, you can clear the definition of the following special targets by supplying entries for them with no dependencies and no rule:

.DEFAULT, **.SCCS_GET**, and **.SUFFIXES**

Command Dependencies

When the **.KEEP_STATE:** target is effective, **make** checks the command for building a target against the state file. If the command has changed since the last **make** run, **make** rebuilds the target.

Hidden Dependencies

When the **.KEEP_STATE:** target is effective, **make** reads reports from **cpp**(1) and other compilation processors for any “hidden” files, such as **#include** files. If the target is out of date with respect to any of these files, **make** rebuilds it.

Macros

Entries of the form

macro=*value*

define macros. *macro* is the name of the macro, and *value*, which consists of all characters up to a comment character or unescaped NEWLINE, is the value. **make** strips both leading and trailing white space in accepting the value.

Subsequent references to the macro, of the forms: **$(***name***)** or **${***name***}** are replaced by *value*. The parentheses or brackets can be omitted in a reference to a macro with a single-character name.

Macro references can contain references to other macros, in which case nested references are expanded first.

Suffix Replacement Macro References

Substitutions within macros can be made as follows:

$(*name***:***string1***=***string2***)**

where *string1* is either a suffix, or a word to be replaced in the macro definition, and *string2* is the replacement suffix or word. Words in a macro value are separated by SPACE, TAB, and escaped NEWLINE characters.

Pattern Replacement Macro References

Pattern matching replacements can also be applied to macros, with a reference of the form:

$(*name***:** *op***%***os***=** *np***%***ns***)**

where *op* is the existing (old) prefix and *os* is the existing (old) suffix, *np* and *ns* are the new prefix and new suffix, respectively, and the pattern matched by **%** (a string of zero or more characters), is carried forward from the value being replaced. For example:

PROGRAM=fabricate
DEBUG= $(PROGRAM:%=tmp/%–g)

sets the value of **DEBUG** to **tmp/fabricate–g**.

Note that pattern replacement macro references cannot be used in the dependency list of a pattern matching rule; the **%** characters are not evaluated independently. Also, any number of **%** metacharacters can appear after the equal-sign.

Appending to a Macro

Words can be appended to macro values as follows:

macro **+=** *word* . . .

Special-Purpose Macros

When the **MAKEFLAGS** variable is present in the environment, **make** takes options from it, in combination with options entered on the command line. **make** retains this combined value as the **MAKEFLAGS** macro, and exports it automatically to each command or shell it invokes.

Note that flags passed by way of **MAKEFLAGS** are only displayed when the **–d**, or **–dd** options are in effect.

The **MAKE** macro is another special case. It has the value **make** by default, and temporarily overrides the **–n** option for any line in which it is referred to. This allows nested invocations of **make** written as:

$(MAKE) . . .

to run recursively, with the **–n** flag in effect for all commands but **make**. This lets you use '**make –n**' to test an entire hierarchy of makefiles.

For compatibility with the 4.2 BSD **make**, the **MFLAGS** macro is set from the **MAKEFLAGS** variable by prepending a '–'. **MFLAGS** is not exported automatically.

The **SHELL** macro, when set to a single-word value such as **/usr/bin/csh**, indicates the name of an alternate shell to use. The default is **/bin/sh**. Note that **make** executes commands that contain no shell metacharacters itself. Built-in commands, such as **dirs** in the C shell, are not recognized unless the command line includes a metacharacter (for instance, a semicolon). This macro is neither imported from, nor exported to the environment, regardless of **–e**. To be sure it is set properly, you must define this macro within every makefile that requires it.

The following macros are provided for use with cross-compilation:

HOST_ARCH The machine architecture of the host system. By default, this is the output of the **arch**(1) command prepended with '–'. Under normal circumstances, this value should never be altered by the user.

HOST_MACH The machine architecture of the host system. By default, this is the output of the **mach**(1), prepended with '–'. Under normal circumstances, this value should never be altered by the user.

TARGET_ARCH The machine architecture of the target system. By default, the output of **mach**, prepended with '–'.

Dynamic Macros

There are several dynamically maintained macros that are useful as abbreviations within rules. They are shown here as references; if you were to define them, **make** would simply override the definition.

$* The basename of the current target, derived as if selected for use with an implicit rule.

$< The name of a dependency file, derived as if selected for use with an implicit rule.

$@** The name of the current target. This is the only dynamic macro whose value is strictly determined when used in a dependency list. (In which case it takes the form '**$$@'.)

$? The list of dependencies that are newer than the target. Command-dependency checking is automatically suppressed for lines that contain this macro, just as if the command had been prefixed with a '**?**'. See the description of '**?**', under **Makefile Special Tokens**, above. You can force this check with the **!** command-line prefix.

$% The name of the library member being processed. (See **Library Maintenance**, below.)

To refer to the **$@** dynamic macro within a dependency list, precede the reference with an additional '**$**' character (as in, '**$$@**'). Because **make** assigns **$<** and **$*** as it would for implicit rules (according to the suffixes list and the directory contents), they may be unreliable when used within explicit target entries.

These macros can be modified to apply either to the filename part, or the directory part of the strings they stand for, by adding an upper case **F** or **D**, respectively (and enclosing the resulting name in parentheses or braces). Thus, '**$(@D)**' refers to the directory part of the string '**$@**'; if there is no directory part, '**.**' is assigned. **$(@F)** refers to the filename part.

Conditional Macro Definitions

A macro definition of the form:

target-list **:=** *macro* **=** *value*

indicates that when processing any of the targets listed *and their dependencies*, *macro* is to be set to the *value* supplied. Note that if a conditional macro is referred to in a dependency list, the **$** must be delayed (use **$$** instead). Also, *target-list* may contain a **%** pattern, in which case the macro will be conditionally defined for all targets encountered that match the pattern. A pattern replacement reference can be used within the *value*.

You can temporarily append to a macro's value with a conditional definition of the form:

target-list **:=** *macro* **+=** *value*

Predefined Macros

make supplies the macros shown in the table that follows for compilers and their options, host architectures, and other commands. Unless these macros are read in as environment variables, their values are not exported by **make**. If you run **make** with any of these set in the environment, it is a good idea to add commentary to the makefile to indicate what value each is expected to take. If **–r** is in effect, **make** does not read the default makefile (**./make.rules** or **/usr/share/lib/make/make.rules**) in which these macro definitions are supplied.

Table of Predefined Macros		
Use	*Macro*	*Default Value*
Library Archives	**AR**	**ar**
	ARFLAGS	**rv**
Assembler Commands	**AS**	**as**
	ASFLAGS	
	COMPILE.s	**$(AS) $(ASFLAGS)**
	COMPILE.S	**$(CC) $(ASFLAGS) $(CPPFLAGS) −c**
C Compiler Commands	**CC**	**cc**
	CFLAGS	
	CPPFLAGS	
	COMPILE.c	**$(CC) $(CFLAGS) $(CPPFLAGS) −c**
	LINK.c	**$(CC) $(CFLAGS) $(CPPFLAGS) $(LDFLAGS)**
C++ Compiler Commands	**CCC**	**CC**
	CCFLAGS	**CFLAGS**
	CPPFLAGS	
	COMPILE.cc	**$(CCC) $(CCFLAGS) $(CPPFLAGS) −c**
	LINK.cc	**$(CCC) $(CCFLAGS) $(CPPFLAGS) $(LDFLAGS)**
	COMPILE.C	**$(CCC) $(CCFLAGS) $(CPPFLAGS) −c**
	LINK.C	**$(CCC) $(CCFLAGS) $(CPPFLAGS) $(LDFLAGS)**
FORTRAN 77 Compiler Commands	**FC**	**f77**
	FFLAGS	
	COMPILE.f	**$(FC) $(FFLAGS) −c**
	LINK.f	**$(FC) $(FFLAGS) $(LDFLAGS)**
	COMPILE.F	**$(FC) $(FFLAGS) $(CPPFLAGS) −c**
	LINK.F	**$(FC) $(FFLAGS) $(CPPFLAGS) $(LDFLAGS)**
FORTRAN 90 Compiler Commands	**FC**	**f90**
	F90FLAGS	
	COMPILE.f90	**$(F90C) $(F90FLAGS) −c**
	LINK.f90	**$(F90C)**
	COMPILE.ftn	**$(F90C) $(F90FLAGS) $(CPPFLAGS) −c**
	LINK.ftn	**$(F90C) $(F90FLAGS) $(CPPFLAGS) $(LDFLAGS)**
Link Editor Command	**LD**	**ld**
	LDFLAGS	
lex Command	**LEX**	**lex**
	LFLAGS	
	LEX.l	**$(LEX) $(LFLAGS) −t**
lint Command	**LINT**	**lint**
	LINTFLAGS	
	LINT.c	**$(LINT) $(LINTFLAGS) $(CPPFLAGS)**
Modula 2 Commands	**M2C**	**m2c**
	M2FLAGS	
	MODFLAGS	
	DEFFLAGS	
	COMPILE.def	**$(M2C) $(M2FLAGS) $(DEFFLAGS)**
	COMPILE.mod	**$(M2C) $(M2FLAGS) $(MODFLAGS)**

Table of Predefined Macros		
Use	*Macro*	*Default Value*
Pascal Compiler Commands	**PC** **PFLAGS** **COMPILE.p** **LINK.p**	**pc** **$(PC) $(PFLAGS) $(CPPFLAGS) −c** **$(PC) $(PFLAGS) $(CPPFLAGS) $(LDFLAGS)**
Ratfor Compilation Commands	**RFLAGS** **COMPILE.r** **LINK.r**	 **$(FC) $(FFLAGS) $(RFLAGS) −c** **$(FC) $(FFLAGS) $(RFLAGS) $(LDFLAGS)**
rm Command	**RM**	**rm −f**
sccs Command	**SCCSFLAGS** **SCCSGETFLAGS**	 **−s**
yacc Command	**YACC** **YFLAGS** **YACC.y**	**yacc** **$(YACC) $(YFLAGS)**
Suffixes List	**SUFFIXES**	**.o .c .c~ .cc .cc~ .y .y~ .l .l~ .s .s~ .sh .sh~ .S .S~ .ln .h .h~ .f .f~ .F .F~ .mod .mod~ .sym .def .def~ .p .p~ .r .r~ .cps .cps~ .C .C~ .Y .Y~ .L .L .f90 .f90~ .ftn .ftn~**

Implicit Rules

When a target has no entry in the makefile, **make** attempts to determine its class (if any) and apply the rule for that class. An implicit rule describes how to build any target of a given class, from an associated dependency file. The class of a target can be determined either by a pattern, or by a suffix; the corresponding dependency file (with the same basename) from which such a target might be built. In addition to a predefined set of implicit rules, make allows you to define your own, either by pattern, or by suffix.

Pattern Matching Rules

A target entry of the form:

tp%*ts* : *dp***%***ds*
rule

is a pattern matching rule, in which *tp* is a target prefix, *ts* is a target suffix, *dp* is a dependency prefix, and *ds* is a dependency suffix (any of which may be null). The '**%**' stands for a basename of zero or more characters that is matched in the target, and is used to construct the name of a dependency. When **make** encounters a match in its search for an implicit rule, it uses the rule in that target entry to build the target from the dependency file. Pattern-matching implicit rules typically make use of the **$@** and **$<** dynamic macros as placeholders for the target and dependency names. Other, regular dependencies may occur in the dependency list; however, none of the regular dependencies may contain '**%**'. An entry of the form:

tp **%***ts* **:** [*dependency* . . .] *dp* **%***ds* [*dependency* . . .]
rule

is a valid pattern matching rule.

Suffix Rules

When no pattern matching rule applies, **make** checks the target name to see if it ends with a suffix in the known suffixes list. If so, **make** checks for any suffix rules, as well as a dependency file with same root and another recognized suffix, from which to build it.

The target entry for a suffix rule takes the form:

DsTs: *rule*

where *Ts* is the suffix of the target, *Ds* is the suffix of the dependency file, and *rule* is the rule for building a target in the class. Both *Ds* and *Ts* must appear in the suffixes list. (A suffix need not begin with a '**.**' to be recognized.)

A suffix rule with only one suffix describes how to build a target having a null (or no) suffix from a dependency file with the indicated suffix. For instance, the **.c** rule could be used to build an executable program named **file** from a C source file named '**file.c**'. If a target with a null suffix has an explicit dependency, **make** omits the search for a suffix rule.

Table of Standard Implicit (Suffix) Rules

Use	*Implicit Rule Name*	*Command Line*
Assembly Files	**.s.o**	**$(COMPILE.s) –o $@ $<**
	.s.a	**$(COMPILE.s) –o $% $<** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
	.s~.o	**$(–s1GET) $(–s1GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.s** **$(–s1COMPILE.s) –o $@ $*.s**
	.S.o	**$(COMPILE.S) –o $@ $<**
	.S.a	**$(COMPILE.S) –o $% $<** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
	.S~.o	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.S** **$(COMPILE.S) –o $@ $*.S**
	.S~.a	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.S** **$(COMPILE.S) –o $% $*.S** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**

Table of Standard Implicit (Suffix) Rules		
Use	*Implicit Rule Name*	*Command Line*
C Files	**.c**	**$(LINK.c) –o $@ $< $(LDLIBS)**
	.c.ln	**$(LINT.c) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) –i $<**
	.c.o	**$(COMPILE.c) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $<**
	.c.a	**$(COMPILE.c) –o $% $<** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
	.c~	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.c** **$(CC) $(CFLAGS) $(LDFLAGS) –o $@ $*.c**
	.c~.o	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.c** **$(CC) $(CFLAGS) –c $*.c**
	.c~.ln	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.c** **$(LINT.c) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) –c $*.c**
	.c~.a	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.c** **$(COMPILE.c) –o $% $*.c** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**

Table of Standard Implicit (Suffix) Rules		
Use	*Implicit Rule Name*	*Command Line*
C++ Files	**.cc**	**$(LINK.cc) –o $@ $< $(LDLIBS)**
	.cc.o	**$(COMPILE.cc) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $<**
	.cc.a	**$(COMPILE.cc) –o $% $<** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
	.cc~	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.cc** **$(LINK.cc) –o $@ $*.cc $(LDLIBS)**
	.cc.o	**$(COMPILE.cc) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $<**
	.cc~.o	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.cc** **$(COMPILE.cc) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $*.cc**
	.cc.a	**$(COMPILE.cc) –o $% $<** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
	.cc~.a	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.cc** **$(COMPILE.cc) –o $% $*.cc** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
	.C	**$(LINK.C) –o $@ $< $(LDLIBS)**
	.C~	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.C** **$(LINK.C) –o $@ $*.C $(LDLIBS)**
	.C.o	**$(COMPILE.C) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $<**
	.C~.o	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.C** **$(COMPILE.C) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $*.C**
	.C.a	**$(COMPILE.C) –o $% $<** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
	.C~.a	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.C** **$(COMPILE.C) –o $% $*.C** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**

Table of Standard Implicit (Suffix) Rules		
Use	*Implicit Rule Name*	*Command Line*
FORTRAN 77 Files	**.f**	**$(LINK.f) −o $@ $< $(LDLIBS)**
	.f.o	**$(COMPILE.f) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $<**
	.f.a	**$(COMPILE.f) −o $% $<** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
	.f	**$(LINK.f) −o $@ $< $(LDLIBS)**
	.f˜	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $*.f** **$(FC) $(FFLAGS) $(LDFLAGS) −o $@ $*.f**
	.f˜.o	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $*.f** **$(FC) $(FFLAGS) −c $*.f**
	.f˜.a	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $*.f** **$(COMPILE.f) −o $% $*.f** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
	.F	**$(LINK.F) −o $@ $< $(LDLIBS)**
	.F.o	**$(COMPILE.F) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $<**
	.F.a	**$(COMPILE.F) −o $% $<** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
	.F˜	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $*.F** **$(FC) $(FFLAGS) $(LDFLAGS) −o $@ $*.F**
	.F˜.o	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $*.F** **$(FC) $(FFLAGS) −c $*.F**
	.F˜.a	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $*.F** **$(COMPILE.F) −o $% $*.F** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**

Table of Standard Implicit (Suffix) Rules		
Use	*Implicit Rule Name*	*Command Line*
FORTRAN 90 Files	**.f90**	**$(LINK.f90) −o $@ $< $(LDLIBS)**
	.f90˜	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $∗.f90** **$(LINK.f90) −o $@ $∗.f90 $(LDLIBS)**
	.f90.o	**$(COMPILE.f90) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $<**
	.f90˜.o	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $∗.f90** **$(COMPILE.f90) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $∗.f90**
	.f90.a	**$(COMPILE.f90) −o $% $<** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
	.f90˜.a	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $∗.f90** **$(COMPILE.f90) −o $% $∗.f90** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
	.ftn	**$(LINK.ftn) −o $@ $< $(LDLIBS)**
	.ftn˜	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $∗.ftn** **$(LINK.ftn) −o $@ $∗.ftn $(LDLIBS)**
	.ftn.o	**$(COMPILE.ftn) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $<**
	.ftn˜.o	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $∗.ftn** **$(COMPILE.ftn) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $∗.ftn**
	.ftn.a	**$(COMPILE.ftn) −o $% $<** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
	.ftn˜.a	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $∗.ftn** **$(COMPILE.ftn) −o $% $∗.ftn** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**

Table of Standard Implicit (Suffix) Rules		
Use	*Implicit Rule Name*	*Command Line*
lex Files	**.l**	**$(RM) $*.c** **$(LEX.l) $< > $*.c** **$(LINK.c) −o $@ $*.c $(LDLIBS)** **$(RM) $*.c**
	.l.c	**$(RM) $@** **$(LEX.l) $< > $@**
	.l.ln	**$(RM) $*.c** **$(LEX.l) $< > $*.c** **$(LINT.c) −o $@ −i $*.c** **$(RM) $*.c**
	.l.o	**$(RM) $*.c** **$(LEX.l) $< > $*.c** **$(COMPILE.c) −o $@ $*.c** **$(RM) $*.c**
	.l~	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $*.l** **$(LEX) $(LFLAGS) $*.l** **$(CC) $(CFLAGS) −c lex.yy.c** **rm −f lex.yy.c** **mv lex.yy.c $@**
	.l~.c	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $*.l** **$(LEX) $(LFLAGS) $*.l** **mv lex.yy.c $@**
	.l~.ln	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $*.l** **$(RM) $*.c** **$(LEX.l) $*.l > $*.c** **$(LINT.c) −o $@ −i $*.c** **$(RM) $*.c**
	.l~.o	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) −p $< > $*.l** **$(LEX) $(LFLAGS) $*.l** **$(CC) $(CFLAGS) −c lex.yy.c** **rm −f lex.yy.c** **mv lex.yy.c $@**

Table of Standard Implicit (Suffix) Rules		
Use	*Implicit Rule Name*	*Command Line*
Modula 2 Files	**.mod**	**$(COMPILE.mod) –o $@ –e $@ $<**
	.mod.o	**$(COMPILE.mod) –o $@ $<**
	.def.sym	**$(COMPILE.def) –o $@ $<**
	.def~.sym	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.def** **$(COMPILE.def) –o $@ $*.def**
	.mod~	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.mod** **$(COMPILE.mod) –o $@ –e $@ $*.mod**
	.mod~.o	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.mod** **$(COMPILE.mod) –o $@ $*.mod**
	.mod~.a	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.mod** **$(COMPILE.mod) –o $% $*.mod** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
NeWS Files	**.cps.h**	**cps $*.cps**
	.cps~.h	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.cps** **$(CPS) $(CPSFLAGS) $*.cps**
Pascal Files	**.p**	**$(LINK.p) –o $@ $< $(LDLIBS)**
	.p.o	**$(COMPILE.p) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $<**
	.p~	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.p** **$(LINK.p) –o $@ $*.p $(LDLIBS)**
	.p~.o	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.p** **$(COMPILE.p) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $*.p**
	.p~.a	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.p** **$(COMPILE.p) –o $% $*.p** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
Ratfor Files	**.r**	**$(LINK.r) –o $@ $< $(LDLIBS)**
	.r.o	**$(COMPILE.r) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $<**
	.r.a	**$(COMPILE.r) –o $% $<** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**
	.r~	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.r** **$(LINK.r) –o $@ $*.r $(LDLIBS)**
	.r~.o	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.r** **$(COMPILE.r) $(OUTPUT_OPTION) $*.r**
	.r~.a	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.r** **$(COMPILE.r) –o $% $*.r** **$(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $%** **$(RM) $%**

Table of Standard Implicit (Suffix) Rules

Use	*Implicit Rule Name*	*Command Line*
SCCS Files	**.SCCS_GET**	**sccs $(SCCSFLAGS) get $(SCCSGETFLAGS) $@ –G$@**
	.SCCS_GET_POSIX	**sccs $(SCCSFLAGS) get $(SCCSGETFLAGS) $@**
	.GET_POSIX	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) s.$@**
Shell Scripts	**.sh**	**cat $< >$@** **chmod +x $@**
	.sh~	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.sh** **cp $*.sh $@** **chmod a+x $@**
yacc Files	**.y**	**$(YACC.y) $<** **$(LINK.c) –o $@ y.tab.c $(LDLIBS)** **$(RM) y.tab.c**
	.y.c	**$(YACC.y) $<** **mv y.tab.c $@**
	.y.ln	**$(YACC.y) $<** **$(LINT.c) –o $@ –i y.tab.c** **$(RM) y.tab.c**
	.y.o	**$(YACC.y) $<** **$(COMPILE.c) –o $@ y.tab.c** **$(RM) y.tab.c**
	.y~	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.y** **$(YACC) $(YFLAGS) $*.y** **$(COMPILE.c) –o $@ y.tab.c** **$(RM) y.tab.c**
	.y~.c	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.y** **$(YACC) $(YFLAGS) $*.y** **mv y.tab.c $@**
	.y~.ln	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.y** **$(YACC.y) $*.y** **$(LINT.c) –o $@ –i y.tab.c** **$(RM) y.tab.c**
	.y~.o	**$(GET) $(GFLAGS) –p $< > $*.y** **$(YACC) $(YFLAGS) $*.y** **$(CC) $(CFLAGS) –c y.tab.c** **rm –f y.tab.c** **mv y.tab.o $@**

make reads in the standard set of implicit rules from the file **/usr/share/lib/make/make.rules**, unless **–r** is in effect, or there is a **make.rules** file in the local directory that does not **include** that file.

The Suffixes List

The suffixes list is given as the list of dependencies for the '**.SUFFIXES:**' special-function target. The default list is contained in the **SUFFIXES** macro (See *Table of Predefined Macros* for the standard list of suffixes). You can define additional **.SUFFIXES:** targets; a **.SUFFIXES** target with no dependencies clears the list of suffixes. Order is significant within

the list; **make** selects a rule that corresponds to the target's suffix and the first dependency-file suffix found in the list. To place suffixes at the head of the list, clear the list and replace it with the new suffixes, followed by the default list:

.SUFFIXES:
.SUFFIXES: *suffixes* **$(SUFFIXES)**

A tilde (~) indicates that if a dependency file with the indicated suffix (minus the ~) is under SCCS its most recent version should be retrieved, if necessary, before the target is processed.

Library Maintenance

A target name of the form:

*lib***(***member . . .***)**

refers to a member, or a space-separated list of members, in an **ar**(1) library.

The dependency of the library member on the corresponding file must be given as an explicit entry in the makefile. This can be handled by a pattern matching rule of the form:

*lib***(%.***s***): %.***s*

where *.s* is the suffix of the member; this suffix is typically **.o** for object libraries.

A target name of the form

*lib***((***symbol***))**

refers to the member of a randomized object library that defines the entry point named *symbol*.

Command Execution

Command lines are executed one at a time, *each by its own process or shell.* Shell commands, notably **cd**, are ineffectual across an unescaped NEWLINE in the makefile. A line is printed (after macro expansion) just before being executed. This is suppressed if it starts with a '**@**', if there is a '**.SILENT:**' entry in the makefile, or if **make** is run with the **–s** option. Although the **–n** option specifies printing without execution, lines containing the macro **$(MAKE)** are executed regardless, and lines containing the **@** special character are printed. The **–t** (touch) option updates the modification date of a file without executing any rules. This can be dangerous when sources are maintained by more than one person.

make invokes the shell with the **–e** (exit-on-errors) argument. Thus, with semicolon-separated command sequences, execution of the later commands depends on the success of the former. This behavior can be overridden by starting the command line with a '**-**', or by writing a shell script that returns a non-zero status only as it finds appropriate.

Bourne Shell Constructs

To use the Bourne shell **if** control structure for branching, use a command line of the form:

```
if expression ; \
then command ; \
        . . . ; \
else command ; \
        . . . ; \
fi
```

Although composed of several input lines, the escaped NEWLINE characters insure that **make** treats them all as one (shell) command line.

To use the Bourne shell **for** control structure for loops, use a command line of the form:

```
for var in list ; \
        do command; \
        . . . ; \
done
```

To refer to a shell variable, use a double-dollar-sign (**$$**). This prevents expansion of the dollar-sign by **make**.

Command Substitutions

To incorporate the standard output of a shell command in a macro, use a definition of the form:

MACRO **:sh =***command*

The command is executed only once, standard error output is discarded, and NEWLINE characters are replaced with SPACEs. If the command has a non-zero exit status, **make** halts with an error.

To capture the output of a shell command in a macro reference, use a reference of the form:

$(*MACRO* **:sh)**

where *MACRO* is the name of a macro containing a valid Bourne shell command line. In this case, the command is executed whenever the reference is evaluated. As with shell command substitutions, the reference is replaced with the standard output of the command. If the command has a non-zero exit status, **make** halts with an error.

In contrast to commands in rules, the command is not subject for macro substitution; therefore, a dollar sign (**$**) need not be replaced with a double dollar sign (**$$**).

Signals

INT, **SIGTERM**, and **QUIT** signals received from the keyboard halt **make** and remove the target file being processed unless that target is in the dependency list for **.PRECIOUS**:.

EXAMPLES

This makefile says that **pgm** depends on two files **a.o** and **b.o**, and that they in turn depend on their corresponding source files (**a.c** and **b.c**) along with a common file **incl.h**:

```
pgm: a.o b.o
        $(LINK.c) −o $@ a.o b.o
a.o: incl.h a.c
        cc −c a.c
b.o: incl.h b.c
        cc −c b.c
```

The following makefile uses implicit rules to express the same dependencies:

```
pgm: a.o b.o
        cc a.o b.o –o pgm
a.o b.o: incl.h
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **make**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

KEEP_STATE

This environment variable has the same effect as the **.KEEP_STATE:** special-function target. It enables command dependencies, hidden dependencies and writing of the state file.

USE_SVR4_MAKE

This environment variable causes **make** to invoke the generic System V version of **make** (**/usr/ccs/lib/svr4.make**). See **sysV-make**(1).

MAKEFLAGS

This variable is interpreted as a character string representing a series of option characters to be used as the default options. The implementation will accept both of the following formats (but need not accept them when intermixed):

1. The characters are option letters without the leading hyphens or blank character separation used on a command line.
2. The characters are formatted in a manner similar to a portion of the **make** command line: options are preceded by hyphens and blank-character-separated. The *macro=name* macro definition operands can also be included. The difference between the contents of **MAKEFLAGS** and the command line is that the contents of the variable will not be subjected to the word expansions (see **wordexp**(3C)) associated with parsing the command line values.

When the command-line options **–f** or **–p** are used, they will take effect regardless of whether they also appear in **MAKEFLAGS**. If they otherwise appear in **MAKEFLAGS**, the result is undefined.

The **MAKEFLAGS** variable will be accessed from the environment before the makefile is read. At that time, all of the options (except **–f** and **–p**) and command-line macros not already included in **MAKEFLAGS** are added to the **MAKEFLAGS** macro. The **MAKEFLAGS** macro will be passed into the environment as an environment variable for all child processes. If the **MAKEFLAGS** macro is subsequently set by the makefile, it replaces the **MAKEFLAGS** variable currently found in the environment.

EXIT STATUS

When the **–q** option is specified, the **make** utility will exit with one of the following values:

0	Successful completion.
1	The target was not up-to-date.
>1	An error occurred.

When the **–q** option is not specified, the **make** utility will exit with one of the following values:

0	successful completion
>0	an error occurred

FILES

makefile	
Makefile	current version(s) of **make** description file
s.makefile	
s.Makefile	SCCS history files for the above makefile(s) in the current directory
SCCS/s.makefile	
SCCS/s.Makefile	SCCS history files for the above makefile(s)
make.rules	default file for user-defined targets, macros, and implicit rules
/usr/share/lib/make/make.rules	makefile for standard implicit rules and macros (not read if **make.rules** is)
.make.state	state file in the local directory

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/ccs/bin/make

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

/usr/xpg4/bin/make

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4t

SEE ALSO

ar(1), **cd**(1), **lex**(1), **sh**(1), **sccs-get**(1), **sysV-make**(1) **yacc**(1), **passwd**(4), **attributes**(5), **POSIX.2**(5)

Solaris Advanced User's Guide
Programming Utilities Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

Don't know how to make target '*target*'
There is no makefile entry for *target*, and none of **make**'s implicit rules apply (there is no dependency file with a suffix in the suffixes list, or the target's suffix is not in the list).

*** *target* **removed.**
make was interrupted while building *target*. Rather than leaving a partially-completed version that is newer than its dependencies, **make** removes the file named *target*.

*** *target* **not removed.**
make was interrupted while building *target* and *target* was not present in the directory.

*** *target* **could not be removed,** *reason*
make was interrupted while building *target*, which was not removed for the indicated reason.

Read of include file '*file***' failed**
The makefile indicated in an **include** directive was not found, or was inaccessible.

Loop detected when expanding macro value '*macro***'**
A reference to the macro being defined was found in the definition.

Could not write state file '*file***'**
You used the **.KEEP_STATE:** target, but do not have write permission on the state file.

*** **Error code** *n*
The previous shell command returned a nonzero error code.

*** *signal message*
The previous shell command was aborted due to a signal. If '– **core dumped**' appears after the message, a **core** file was created.

Conditional macro conflict encountered
Displayed only when –**d** is in effect, this message indicates that two or more parallel targets currently being processed depend on a target which is built differently for each by virtue of conditional macros. Since the target cannot simultaneously satisfy both dependency relationships, it is conflicted.

BUGS

Some commands return nonzero status inappropriately; to overcome this difficulty, prefix the offending command line in the rule with a '–'.

Filenames with the characters '**=**', '**:**', or '**@**', do not work.

You cannot build **file.o** from **lib(file.o)**.

Options supplied by **MAKEFLAGS** should be reported for nested **make** commands. Use the –**d** option to find out what options the nested command picks up from **MAKEFLAGS**.

This version of **make** is incompatible in certain respects with previous versions:

- The –**d** option output is much briefer in this version. –**dd** now produces the equivalent voluminous output.
- **make** attempts to derive values for the dynamic macros '**$***', '**$<**', and '**$?**', while processing explicit targets. It uses the same method as for implicit rules; in some cases this can lead either to unexpected values, or to an empty value being assigned. (Actually, this was true for earlier versions as well, even though the documentation stated otherwise.)
- **make** no longer searches for SCCS history "(s.)" files.
- Suffix replacement in macro references are now applied after the macro is expanded.

There is no guarantee that makefiles created for this version of **make** will work with earlier versions.

If there is no **make.rules** file in the current directory, and the file **/usr/share/lib/make/make.rules** is missing, **make** stops before processing any targets. To force **make** to run anyway, create an empty **make.rules** file in the current directory.

Once a dependency is made, **make** assumes the dependency file is present for the remainder of the run. If a rule subsequently removes that file and future targets depend on its existence, unexpected errors may result.

When hidden dependency checking is in effect, the **$?** macro's value includes the names of hidden dependencies. This can lead to improper filename arguments to commands when **$?** is used in a rule.

Pattern replacement macro references cannot be used in the dependency list of a pattern matching rule.

Unlike previous versions, this version of **make** strips a leading '**./**' from the value of the '**$@**' dynamic macro.

With automatic SCCS retrieval, this version of **make** does not support tilde suffix rules.

The only dynamic macro whose value is strictly determined when used in a dependency list is **$@** (takes the form '**$$@**').

make invokes the shell with the **–e** argument. This cannot be inferred from the syntax of the rule alone.

NAME

man – find and display reference manual pages

SYNOPSIS

man [–] [–**adFlrt**] [–**M** *path*] [–**T** *macro-package*] [–**s** *section*] *name* . . .
man [–**M** *path*] –**k** *keyword* . . .
man [–**M** *path*] –**f** *file* . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **man** command displays information from the reference manuals. It displays complete manual pages that you select by *name*, or one-line summaries selected either by *keyword* (–**k**), or by the name of an associated file (–**f**). If no manual page is located, **man** prints an error message.

Source Format

Reference Manual pages are marked up with **nroff**(1).

Location of Manual Pages

The online Reference Manual page directories are conventionally located in **/usr/share/man**. The nroff sources are located in the **/usr/share/man/man**∗ directories. Each directory corresponds to a section of the manual. Since these directories are optionally installed, they may not reside on your host; you may have to mount **/usr/share/man** from a host on which they do reside. If there are preformatted, up-to-date versions in the corresponding **cat**∗ or **fmt**∗ directories, **man** simply displays or prints those versions. If the preformatted version of interest is out of date or missing, **man** reformats it prior to display and will store the preformatted version if **cat**∗ or **fmt**∗ is writable. The **windex** database is not updated. See **catman**(1M). If directories for the preformatted versions are not provided, **man** reformats a page whenever it is requested; it uses a temporary file to store the formatted text during display.

If the standard output is not a terminal, or if the '–' flag is given, **man** pipes its output through **cat**(1); otherwise, **man** pipes its output through **more**(1) to handle paging and underlining on the screen.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**a** Show all manual pages matching *name* within the **MANPATH** search path. Manual pages are displayed in the order found.

–**d** Debug. Displays what a section-specifier evaluates to, method used for searching, and paths searched by **man**.

–**f** *file*. . . **man** attempts to locate manual pages related to any of the given *file*s. It strips the leading path name components from each *file*, and then prints one-line summaries containing the resulting basename or names. This option also uses the **windex** database.

–**F** Force **man** to search all directories specified by **MANPATH** or the **man.cf** file, rather than using the **windex** lookup database. This is useful if the database is not up to date. If the **windex** database does not exist, this option is assumed.

–**k** *keyword* . . .
Print out one-line summaries from the **windex** database (table of contents) that contain any of the given *keyword*s. The **windex** database is created using

catman(1M).

–l List all manual pages found matching *name* within the search path.

–M *path* Specify an alternate search path for manual pages. *path* is a colon-separated list of directories that contain manual page directory subtrees. For example, if *path* is **/usr/share/man:/usr/local/man**, **man** searches for *name* in the standard location, and then **/usr/local/man**. When used with the **–k** or **–f** options, the **–M** option must appear first. Each directory in the *path* is assumed to contain subdirectories of the form **man***, one for each section. This option overrides the **MANPATH** environment variable.

–r Reformat the manual page, but do not display it. This replaces the **man** – **–t** *name* combination.

–s *section* . . .
Specify sections of the manual for **man** to search. The directories searched for *name* is limited to those specified by *section*. *section* can be a digit (perhaps followed by one or more letters), a word (for example: local, new, old, public), or a letter. To specify multiple sections, separate each section with a comma. This option overrides the **MANPATH** environment variable and the **man.cf** file. See **Search Path** below for an explanation of how **man** conducts its search.

–t **man** arranges for the specified manual pages to be **troff**ed to a suitable raster output device (see **troff**(1). If both the – and **–t** flags are given, **man** updates the **troff**ed versions of each named *name* (if necessary), but does not display them.

–T *macro-package*
Format manual pages using *macro-package* rather than the standard **–man** macros defined in **/usr/share/lib/tmac/an**. See **Search Path** under USAGE for a complete explanation of the default search path order.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

name A keyword or the name of a standard utility.

USAGE

Manual Page Sections

Entries in the reference manuals are organized into *sections*. A section name consists of a major section name, typically a single digit, optionally followed by a subsection name, typically one or more letters. An unadorned major section name acts as an abbreviation for the section of the same name along with all of its subsections. Each section contains descriptions apropos to a particular reference category, with subsections refining these distinctions. See the **intro** manual pages for an explanation of the classification used in this release.

Search Path

Before searching for a given *name*, **man** constructs a list of candidate directories and sections. **man** searches for *name* in the directories specified by the **MANPATH** environment variable. If this variable is not set, **/usr/share/man** is searched by default.

Within the manual page directories, **man** confines its search to the sections specified in the following order:

- *section*s specified on the command line with the **–s** option
- *section*s embedded in the **MANPATH** environment variable
- *section*s specified in the **man.cf** file for each directory specified in the **MANPATH** environment variable

If none of the above exist, **man** searches each directory in the manual page path, and displays the first matching manual page found.

The **man.cf** file has the following format:

MANSECTS=*section*[,*section*]...

Lines beginning with '#' and blank lines are considered comments, and are ignored. Each directory specified in **MANPATH** can contain a manual page configuration file, specifying the default search order for that directory.

Formatting Manual Pages

Manual pages are marked up in **nroff**(1). Nroff manual pages are processed by **nroff**(1) or **troff**(1) with the **–man** macro package. Please refer to **man**(5) for information on macro usage.

Preprocessing Nroff Manual Pages

When formatting an nroff manual page, **man** examines the first line to determine whether it requires special processing. If the first line is a string of the form:

´ \" *X*

where *X* is separated from the '"' by a single SPACE and consists of any combination of characters in the following list, **man** pipes its input to **troff**(1) or **nroff**(1) through the corresponding preprocessors.

e	**eqn**(1), or **neqn** for **nroff**
r	**refer**(1)
t	**tbl**(1)
v	**vgrind**(1)

If **eqn** or **neqn** is invoked, it will automatically read the file **/usr/pub/eqnchar** (see **eqnchar**(5)). If **nroff**(1) is invoked, **col**(1) is automatically used.

Referring to Other Nroff Manual Pages

If the first line of the nroff manual page is a reference to another manual page entry fitting the pattern:

.so man*/ *sourcefile*

man processes the indicated file in place of the current one. The reference must be expressed as a path name relative to the root of the manual page directory subtree.

When the second or any subsequent line starts with **.so**, **man** ignores it; **troff**(1) or **nroff**(1) processes the request in the usual manner.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **man**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

MANPATH A colon-separated list of directories; each directory can be followed by a comma-separated list of sections. If set, its value overrides **/usr/share/man** as the default directory search path, and the **man.cf** file as the default section search path. The **–M** and **–s** flags, in turn, override these values.)

PAGER A program to use for interactively delivering **man**'s output to the screen. If not set, '**more –s**' is used. See **more**(1).

TCAT The name of the program to use to display **troff**ed manual pages.

TROFF The name of the formatter to use when the **–t** flag is given. If not set, **troff**(1) is used.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/usr/share/man	root of the standard manual page directory subtree
/usr/share/man/man?/*	unformatted nroff manual entries
/usr/share/man/cat?/*	**nroff**ed manual entries
/usr/share/man/fmt?/*	**troff**ed manual entries
/usr/share/man/windex	table of contents and keyword database
/usr/share/lib/tmac/an	standard **–man** macro package
/usr/share/lib/pub/eqnchar	standard definitions for **eqn** and **neqn**
man.cf	default search order by section

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc
CSI	Enabled (see **NOTES**)

SEE ALSO

apropos(1), **cat**(1), **col**(1), **eqn**(1), **more**(1), **nroff**(1), **refer**(1), **tbl**(1), **troff**(1), **vgrind**(1), **whatis**(1), **catman**(1M), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **eqnchar**(5), **man**(5),

NOTES

The **–f** and **–k** options use the **windex** database, which is created by **catman**(1M).

The **man** command is CSI-capable. However, some utilities invoked by the **man** command, namely, **troff**, **eqn**, **neqn**, **refer**, **tbl**, and **vgrind**, are not verified to be CSI-capable. Because of this, the man command with the **–t** option may not handle non-EUC data. Also, using the **man** command to display man pages that require special processing through **eqn**, **neqn**, **refer**, **tbl**, or **vgrind** may not be CSI-capable.

BUGS

The manual is supposed to be reproducible either on a phototypesetter or on an ASCII terminal. However, on a terminal some information (indicated by font changes, for instance) is lost.

Some dumb terminals cannot process the vertical motions produced by the **e** (see **eqn**(1)) preprocessing flag. To prevent garbled output on these terminals, when you use **e** also use **t**, to invoke **col**(1) implicitly. This workaround has the disadvantage of eliminating superscripts and subscripts — even on those terminals that can display them. Control-q will clear a terminal that gets confused by **eqn**(1) output.

NAME

mconnect – connect to SMTP mail server socket

SYNOPSIS

mconnect [–**p** *port*] [–**r**] [*hostname*]

DESCRIPTION

mconnect opens a connection to the mail server on a given host, so that it can be tested independently of all other mail software. If no host is given, the connection is made to the local host. Servers expect to speak the Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) on this connection. Exit by typing the **quit** command. Typing EOF sends an end of file to the server. An interrupt closes the connection immediately and exits.

OPTIONS

–**p** *port* Specify the port number instead of the default SMTP port (number 25) as the next argument.

–**r** ''Raw'' mode: disable the default line buffering and input handling. This produces an effect similar to **telnet** to port number 25.

FILES

/etc/mail/sendmail.hf
help file for SMTP commands

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

sendmail(1M), **attributes**(5)

Postel, Jonathan B., *Simple Mail Transfer Protocol*, RFC 821, Information Sciences Institute, University of Southern California, August 1982.

NAME

mcs – manipulate the comment section of an object file

SYNOPSIS

mcs { –**c** | –**d** | –**p** | –**V** | –**a** *string* | –**n** *name* }... *file*...

DESCRIPTION

The **mcs** command is used to manipulate a section, by default the **.comment** section, in an ELF object file. It is used to add to, delete, print, and compress the contents of a section in an ELF object file, and print only the contents of a section in a COFF object file. **mcs** cannot add, delete or compress the contents of a section that is contained within a segment.

If the input file is an archive (see **ar**(4)), the archive is treated as a set of individual files. For example, if the –**a** option is specified, the string is appended to the comment section of each ELF object file in the archive; if the archive member is not an ELF object file, then it is left unchanged.

mcs must be given one or more of the options described below. It applies, in order, each of the specified options to each file.

OPTIONS

–**a** *string* Append *string* to the comment section of the ELF object files. If *string* contains embedded blanks, it must be enclosed in quotation marks.

–**c** Compress the contents of the comment section of the ELF object files. All duplicate entries are removed. The ordering of the remaining entries is not disturbed.

–**d** Delete the contents of the comment section from the ELF object files. The section header for the comment section is also removed.

–**n** *name* Specify the name of the comment section to access if other than **.comment**. By default, **mcs** deals with the section named **.comment**. This option can be used to specify another section. **mcs** can take multiple –**n** options to allow for specification of multiple section comments.

–**p** Print the contents of the comment section on the standard output. Each section printed is tagged by the name of the file from which it was extracted, using the format *file***[***member_name***]:** for archive files and *file***:** for other files.

–**V** Print on standard error the version number of **mcs**.

EXAMPLES

The following example:

example% mcs –p elf.file

prints **elf.file**'s comment section.

The next example:

example% mcs –a xyz elf.file

appends string **xyz** to **elf.file**'s comment section.

FILES

/tmp/mcs*** temporary files

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

SEE ALSO

ar(1), **as**(1), **ld**(1), **elf**(3E), **tmpnam**(3S), **a.out**(4), **ar**(4), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

When **mcs** deletes a section using the **–d** option, it tries to bind together sections of type **SHT_REL** and target sections pointed to by the **sh_info** section header field. If one is to be deleted, **mcs** attempts to delete the other of the pair.

NAME

mesg – permit or deny messages

SYNOPSIS

mesg [**−n** | **−y** | **n** | **y**]

DESCRIPTION

The **mesg** utility will control whether other users are allowed to send messages via **write**, **talk**(1) or other utilities to a terminal device. The terminal device affected is determined by searching for the first terminal in the sequence of devices associated with standard input, standard output and standard error, respectively. With no arguments, **mesg** reports the current state without changing it. Processes with appropriate privileges may be able to send messages to the terminal independent of the current state.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

−n | **n** Deny permission to other users to send message to the terminal. See **write**(1).

−y | **y** Grant permission to other users to send messages to the terminal.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **mesg**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

0 if messages are receivable

1 if messages are not receivable

2 on error.

FILES

/dev/tty* terminal devices

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

talk(1), **write**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

message – puts its arguments on FMLI message line

SYNOPSIS

message [**–t**] [**–b** [*num*]] [**–o**] [**–w**] [*string*]
message [**–f**] [**–b** [*num*]] [**–o**] [**–w**] [*string*]
message [**–p**] [**–b** [*num*]] [**–o**] [**–w**] [*string*]

DESCRIPTION

The **message** command puts *string* out on the FMLI message line. If there is no string, the *stdin* input to **message** will be used. The output of **message** has a duration (length of time it remains on the message line). The default duration is "transient": it or one of two other durations can be requested with the mutually-exclusive options below.

Messages displayed with **message –p** will replace (change the value of) any message currently displayed or stored via use of the **permanentmsg** descriptor. Likewise, **message –f** will replace any message currently displayed or stored via use of the **framemsg** descriptor. If more than one message in a frame definition file is specified with the **-p** option, the last one specified will be the permanent duration message.

The *string* argument should always be the last argument.

OPTIONS

–t Explicitly defines a message to have transient duration. Transient messages remain on the message line only until the user presses another key or a **CHECKWORLD** occurs. The descriptors **itemmsg , fieldmsg , invalidmsg , choicemsg ,** the default-if-not-defined value of **oninterrupt ,** and FMLI generated error messages (that is, from syntax errors) also output transient duration messages. Transient messages take precedence over both frame messages and permanent messages.

–f Defines a message to have "frame" duration. Frame messages remain on the message line as long as the frame in which they are defined is current. The descriptor **framemsg** also outputs a frame duration message. Frame messages take precedence over permanent messages.

–p Defines a message to have "permanent" duration. Permanent messages remain on the message line for the length of the FMLI session, unless explicitly replaced by another permanent message or temporarily superseded by a transient message or frame message. A permanent message is not affected by navigating away from, or by closing, the frame which generated the permanent message. The descriptor **permanentmsg** also outputs a permanent duration message.

–b*[num]* Rings the terminal bell *num* times, where *num* is an integer from 1 to 10. The default value is 1. If the terminal has no bell, the screen will flash *num* times instead, if possible.

–o Forces **message** to duplicate its message to *stdout* .

-w Turns on the working indicator.

EXAMPLES

When a value entered in a field is invalid, ring the bell 3 times and then display **Invalid Entry: Try again!** on the message line:

invalidmsg=`message –b 3 "Invalid Entry: Try again!"`

Display a message that tells the user what is being done:

done=`message EDITOR has been set in your environment` close

Display a message on the message line and *stdout* for each field in a form (a pseudo-"field duration" message).

fieldmsg="`message -o -f "Enter a filename."`"

Display a blank transient message (effect is to "remove" a permanent or frame duration message).

done=`message ""` nop

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

sleep(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

If **message** is coded more than once on a single line, it may appear that only the right-most instance is interpreted and displayed. Use **sleep**(1) between uses of **message** in this case, to display multiple messages.

message -f should not be used in a stand-alone backquoted expression or with the **init** descriptor because the frame is not yet current when these are evaluated.

In cases where **`message -f** "*string*"**`** is part of a stand-alone backquoted expression, the context for evaluation of the expression is the previously current frame. The previously current frame can be the frame that issued the **open** command for the frame containing the backquoted expression, or it can be a frame given as an argument when **fmli** was invoked. That is, the previously current frame is the one whose frame message will be modified.

Permanent duration messages are displayed when the user navigates to the command line.

NAME

mkdir – make directories

SYNOPSIS

mkdir [–**m** *mode*] [–**p**] *dir*...

DESCRIPTION

The **mkdir** command creates the named directories in mode **777** (possibly altered by the file mode creation mask **umask**(1)).

Standard entries in a directory (for instance, the files "**.**", for the directory itself, and "**..**", for its parent) are made automatically. **mkdir** cannot create these entries by name. Creation of a directory requires write permission in the parent directory.

The owner-ID and group-ID of the new directories are set to the process's effective user-ID and group-ID, respectively. **mkdir** calls the **mkdir**(2) system call.

setgid and mkdir

To change the **setgid** bit on a newly created directory, you must use **chmod g+s** or **chmod g-s** after executing **mkdir**.

The **setgid** bit setting is inherited from the parent directory.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**m** *mode* This option allows users to specify the mode to be used for new directories. Choices for modes can be found in **chmod**(1).

–**p** With this option, **mkdir** creates *dir* by creating all the non-existing parent directories first. The mode given to intermediate directories will be the difference between **777** and the bits set in the file mode creation mask. The difference, however, must be at least **300** (write and execute permission for the user).

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

dir A path name of a directory to be created.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **mkdir** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

The following example:

```
example% mkdir -p ltr/jd/jan
```

creates the subdirectory structure **ltr/jd/jan**.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **mkdir**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All the specified directories were created successfully or the –**p** option was specified and all the specified directories now exist.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

rm(1), **sh**(1), **umask**(1), **intro**(2), **mkdir**(2), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

mkmsgs – create message files for use by gettxt

SYNOPSIS

mkmsgs [–**o**] [–**i** *locale*] *inputstrings msgfile*

DESCRIPTION

The **mkmsgs** utility is used to create a file of text strings that can be accessed using the text retrieval tools (see **gettxt**(1), **srchtxt**(1), **exstr**(1), and **gettxt**(3C)). It will take as input a file of text strings for a particular geographic locale (see **setlocale**(3C)) and create a file of text strings in a format that can be retrieved by both **gettxt**(1) and **gettxt**(3C). By using the –**i** option, you can install the created file under the **/usr/lib/locale/***locale***/LC_MESSAGES** directory (*locale* corresponds to the language in which the text strings are written).

inputstrings is the name of the file that contains the original text strings. *msgfile* is the name of the output file where **mkmsgs** writes the strings in a format that is readable by **gettxt**(1) and **gettxt**(3C). The name of *msgfile* can be up to 14 characters in length, but may not contain either \ **0** (null) or the ASCII code for **/** (slash) or **:** (colon).

The input file contains a set of text strings for the particular geographic locale. Text strings are separated by a newline character. Nongraphic characters must be represented as alphabetic escape sequences. Messages are transformed and copied sequentially from *inputstrings* to *msgfile*. To generate an empty message in *msgfile*, leave an empty line at the correct place in *inputstrings*.

Strings can be changed simply by editing the file *inputstrings*. New strings must be added only at the end of the file; then a new *msgfile* file must be created and installed in the correct place. If this procedure is not followed, the retrieval function will retrieve the wrong string and software compatibility will be broken.

OPTIONS

–**o** Overwrite *msgfile*, if it exists.

–**i** *locale* Install *msgfile* in the **/usr/lib/locale/***locale***/LC_MESSAGES** directory. Only someone who is super-user or a member of group **bin** can create or overwrite files in this directory. Directories under **/usr/lib/locale** will be created if they do not exist.

EXAMPLES

The following example shows an input message source file **C.str**:

```
File %s:\t cannot be opened\n
%s: Bad directory\n
        .
        .
        .
write error\n
        .
        .
```

The following command uses the input strings from **C.str** to create text strings in the appropriate format in the file **UX** in the current directory:

example% mkmsgs C.str UX

The following command uses the input strings from **FR.str** to create text strings in the appropriate format in the file **UX** in the directory **/usr/lib/locale/fr/LC_MESSAGES**.

example% mkmsgs –i fr FR.str UX

These text strings would be accessed if you had set the environment variable **LC_MESSAGES=fr** and then invoked one of the text retrieval tools listed at the beginning of the **DESCRIPTION** section.

FILES

/usr/lib/locale/*locale***/LC_MESSAGES/***** message files created by **mkmsgs**

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWloc

SEE ALSO

exstr(1), **gettxt**(1), **srchtxt**(1), **gettxt**(3C), **setlocale**(3C), **attributes**(5)

NAME

mkstr – create an error message file by massaging C source files

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/mkstr [–] *messagefile prefix filename*...

DESCRIPTION

mkstr creates files of error messages. You can use **mkstr** to make programs with large numbers of error diagnostics much smaller, and to reduce system overhead in running the program — as the error messages do not have to be constantly swapped in and out.

mkstr processes each of the specified *filename*s, placing a massaged version of the input file in a file with a name consisting of the specified *prefix* and the original source file name. A typical example of using **mkstr** would be:

mkstr pistrings processed *.c

This command would cause all the error messages from the C source files in the current directory to be placed in the file **pistrings** and processed copies of the source for these files to be placed in files whose names are prefixed with *processed*.

To process the error messages in the source to the message file, **mkstr** keys on the string '**error("**' in the input stream. Each time it occurs, the C string starting at the '"' is placed in the message file followed by a null character and a NEWLINE character; the null character terminates the message so it can be easily used when retrieved, the NEWLINE character makes it possible to sensibly **cat** the error message file to see its contents. The massaged copy of the input file then contains a **lseek** pointer into the file which can be used to retrieve the message, that is:

```
        char efilname[ ] = "/usr/lib/pi_strings";
        int efil = –1;

        error(a1, a2, a3, a4)
        {
                char
                buf[256];
                if (efil < 0) {
                                efil = open(efilname, 0);
                                if (efil < 0) {
oops:
                                perror (efilname);
                                exit (1);
                }
        }
        if (lseek(efil, (long) a1, 0) | | read(efil, buf, 256) <= 0)
                goto oops;
        printf(buf, a2, a3, a4);
}
```

OPTIONS

– Place error messages at the end of the specified message file for recompiling part of a large **mkstr**ed program.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

xstr(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

more, page – browse or page through a text file

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/more [–**cdflrsuw**] [–*lines*] [**+***linenumber*] [**+/***pattern*] [*file* . . .]

/usr/bin/page [–**cdflrsuw**] [–*lines*] [**+***linenumber*] [**+/***pattern*] [*file* . . .]

/usr/xpg4/bin/more [–**cdeisu**] [–**n***number*] [–**p***command*] [–**t***tagstring*] [*file* . . .]

/usr/xpg4/bin/more [–**cdeisu**] [–**n***number*] [**+***command*] [–**t***tagstring*] [*file* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **more** utility is a filter that displays the contents of a text file on the terminal, one screenful at a time. It normally pauses after each screenful. **/usr/bin/more** then prints **--More--** and **/usr/xpg4/bin/more** then prints *file* at the bottom of the screen. If **more** is reading from a file rather than a pipe, the percentage of characters displayed so far is also shown.

The **more** utility scrolls up to display one more line in response to a RETURN character; it displays another screenful in response to a SPACE character. Other commands are listed below.

The **page** utility clears the screen before displaying the next screenful of text; it only provides a one-line overlap between screens.

The **more** utility sets the terminal to NOECHO mode, so that the output can be continuous. Commands that you type do not normally show up on your terminal, except for the **/** and **!** commands.

The **/usr/bin/more** utility exits after displaying the last specified file; **/usr/xpg4/bin/more** prompts for a command at the last line of the last specified file.

If the standard output is not a terminal, **more** acts just like **cat**(1), except that a header is printed before each file in a series.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported for both **/usr/bin/more** and **/usr/xpg4/bin/more**:

–**c** Clear before displaying. Redraws the screen instead of scrolling for faster displays. This option is ignored if the terminal does not have the ability to clear to the end of a line.

–**d** Display error messages rather than ringing the terminal bell if an unrecognized command is used. This is helpful for inexperienced users.

–**s** Squeeze. Replace multiple blank lines with a single blank line. This is helpful when viewing **nroff**(1) output on the screen.

/usr/bin/more

The following options are supported for **/usr/bin/more** only:

–**f** Do not fold long lines. This is useful when lines contain nonprinting characters or escape sequences, such as those generated when **nroff**(1) output is piped through **ul**(1).

–**l** Do not treat FORMFEED characters (CTRL-L) as page breaks. If –**l** is not used, **more** pauses to accept commands after any line containing a **^L** character (CTRL-L). Also, if a file begins with a FORMFEED, the screen is

cleared before the file is printed.

–r Normally, **more** ignores control characters that it does not interpret in some way. The **–r** option causes these to be displayed as ^*C* where *C* stands for any such control character.

–u Suppress generation of underlining escape sequences. Normally, **more** handles underlining, such as that produced by **nroff**(1), in a manner appropriate to the terminal. If the terminal can perform underlining or has a stand-out mode, **more** supplies appropriate escape sequences as called for in the text file.

–w Normally, **more** exits when it comes to the end of its input. With **–w**, however, **more** prompts and waits for any key to be struck before exiting.

–lines Display the indicated number of *lines* in each screenful, rather than the default (the number of lines in the terminal screen less two).

+*linenumber* Start up at *linenumber*.

+/*pattern* Start up two lines above the line containing the regular expression *pattern*. Note: Unlike editors, this construct should *not* end with a '/.' If it does, then the trailing slash is taken as a character in the search pattern.

/usr/xpg4/bin/more

The following options are supported for **/usr/xpg4/bin/more** only:

–e Exit immediately after writing the last line of the last file in the argument list.

–i Perform pattern matching in searches without regard to case.

–n *number* Specify the number of lines per screenful. The *number* argument is a positive decimal integer. The **–n** option overrides any values obtained from the environment.

–p *command*
+*command* For each file examined, initially execute the **more** command in the *command* argument. If the command is a positioning command, such as a line number or a regular expression search, set the current position to represent the final results of the command, without writing any intermediate lines of the file. For example, the two commands:

```
more –p 1000j file
more –p 1000G file
```

are equivalent and start the display with the current position at line 1000, bypassing the lines that **j** would write and scroll off the screen if it had been issued during the file examination. If the positioning command is unsuccessful, the first line in the file will be the current position.

–t *tagstring* Write the screenful of the file containing the tag named by the *tagstring* argument. See the **ctags**(1) utility.

–u Treat a backspace character as a printable control character, displayed as a ^H (CTRL-H), suppressing backspacing and the special handling that

produces underlined or standout-mode text on some terminal types. Also, do not ignore a carriage-return character at the end of a line.

If both the –**t** *tagstring* and –**p** *command* (or the obsolescent *+command*) options are given, the –**t** *tagstring* is processed first.

USAGE

Environment

more uses the terminal's **terminfo**(4) entry to determine its display characteristics.

more looks in the environment variable **MORE** for any preset options. For instance, to page through files using the –**c** mode by default, set the value of this variable to –**c**. (Normally, the command sequence to set up this environment variable is placed in the **.login** or **.profile** file).

Commands

The commands take effect immediately. It is not necessary to type a carriage return unless the command requires a *file*, *command*, *tagstring*, or *pattern*. Up to the time when the command character itself is given, the user may type the line kill character to cancel the numerical argument being formed. In addition, the user may type the erase character to redisplay the '**--More--(***xx*%)' or *file* message.

In the following commands, *i* is a numerical argument (**1** by default).

*i*SPACE Display another screenful, or *i* more lines if *i* is specified.

*i*RETURN Display another line, or *i* more lines, if specified.

*i***b**
i^**B** (CTRL-B) Skip back *i* screenfuls and then print a screenful.

*i***d**
i^**D** (CTRL-D) Scroll forward one half screenful or *i* more lines. If *i* is specified, the count becomes the default for subsequent **d** and **u** commands.

*i***f** Skip *i* screens full and then print a screenful.

h Help. Give a description of all the **more** commands.

^**L** (CTRL-L) Refresh.

*i***n** Search for the *i* th occurrence of the last *pattern* entered.

q
Q Exit from **more**.

*i***s** Skip *i* lines and then print a screenful.

v Drop into the **vi** editor at the current line of the current file.

*i***z** Same as SPACE, except that *i*, if present, becomes the new default number of lines per screenful.

= Display the current line number.

i/*pattern* Search forward for the *i* th occurrence of the regular expression *pattern*. Display the screenful starting two lines before the line that contains the *i* th match for the regular expression *pattern*, or the end of a pipe, whichever comes first. If **more** is displaying a file and there is no match, its position in the file remains unchanged. Regular expressions can be edited using erase

and kill characters. Erasing back past the first column cancels the search command.

!*command* Invoke a shell to execute *command* . The characters **%** and **!**, when used within *command* are replaced with the current filename and the previous shell command, respectively. If there is no current filename, **%** is not expanded. Prepend a backslash to these characters to escape expansion.

:f Display the current filename and line number.

*i***:n** Skip to the *i* th next filename given in the command line, or to the last filename in the list if *i* is out of range.

*i***:p** Skip to the *i* th previous filename given in the command line, or to the first filename if *i* is out of range. If given while **more** is positioned within a file, go to the beginning of the file. If **more** is reading from a pipe, **more** simply rings the terminal bell.

:q
:Q Exit from **more** (same as **q** or **Q**).

/usr/bin/more

The following commands are available only in **/usr/bin/more**:

´ Single quote. Go to the point from which the last search started. If no search has been performed in the current file, go to the beginning of the file.

. Dot. Repeat the previous command.

^ ** Halt a partial display of text. **more stops sending output, and displays the usual **--More--** prompt. Some output is lost as a result.

/usr/xpg4/bin/more

The following commands are available only in **/usr/xpg4/bin/more**:

*i***^F** (CTRL-F) Skip *i* screens full and print a screenful. (Same as *i***f**.)

^G (CTRL-G) Display the current line number (same as **=**).

*i***g** Go to line number *i* with the default of the first line in the file.

*i***G** Go to line number *i* with the default of the Last line in the file.

*i***j** Display another line, or *i* more lines, if specified. (Same as *i*RETURN.)

*i***k** Scroll backwards one or *i* lines, if specified.

m*letter* Mark the current position with the name *letter*.

N Reverse direction of search.

r Refresh the screen.

R Refresh the screen, discarding any buffered input.

*i***u**
*i***^U** (CTRL-U) Scroll backwards one half a screen of *i* lines, if specified. If *i* is specified, the count becomes the new default for subsequent **d** and **u** commands.

ZZ Exit from **more** (same as **q**).

:e *file* Examine (display) a new file. If no *file* is specified, the current file is redisplayed.

:t *tagstring* Go to the tag named by the *tagstring* argument and scroll / rewrite the screen with the tagged line in the current position. See the **ctags** utility.

'*letter* Return to the position that was previously marked with the name *letter*.

'' Return to the position from which the last move of more than a screenful was made. Defaults to the beginning of the file.

*i***?**[*!*]*pattern* Search backward in the file for the *i*th line containing the *pattern*. The *!* specifies to search backward for the *i*th line that does not contain the *pattern*.

*i***/!***pattern* Search forward in the file for the *i*th line that does not contain the pattern.

![*command*] Invoke a shell or the specified command.

Large File Behavior

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **more** and **page** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **more**: **LC_COLLATE** (**/usr/xpg4/bin/more** only), **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **NLSPATH**, and **TERM**.

/usr/xpg4/bin/more

The following environment variables also affect the execution of **/usr/xpg4/bin/more**:

COLUMNS Override the system selected horizontal screen size.

EDITOR Used by the **v** command to select an editor.

LINES Override the system selected vertical screen size. The **–n** option has precedence over **LINES** in determining the number of lines in a screen.

MORE A string specifying options as described in the **OPTIONS** section, above. As in a command line, The options must be separated by blank characters and each option specification must start with a –. Any command line options are processed after those specified in **MORE** as though the command line were:

more $MORE *options operands*

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/usr/lib/more.help help file for **/usr/bin/more** and **/usr/bin/page** only.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/more
/usr/bin/page

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Not enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/more

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

cat(1), **csh**(1), **ctags**(1), **man**(1), **nroff**(1), **script**(1), **sh**(1), **ul**(1), **environ**(4), **terminfo**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

/usr/bin/more
/usr/bin/page

regcomp(3C)

/usr/xpg4/bin/more

regex(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES

/usr/bin/more

Skipping backwards is too slow on large files.

/usr/xpg4/bin/more

This utility will not behave correctly if the terminal is not set up properly.

NAME

msgfmt – create a message object from a message file

SYNOPSIS

msgfmt [–**v**] [–**o** *output-file*] *filename***.po** . . .

DESCRIPTION

msgfmt creates message object files from portable object files (*filename***.po**), without changing the portable object files.

The **.po** file contains messages displayed to users by system commands or by application programs. **.po** files can be edited, and the messages in them can be rewritten in any language supported by the system.

The **xgettext**(1) command can be used to create **.po** files from script or programs.

msgfmt interprets data as characters according to the current setting of the **LC_CTYPE** locale category.

Portable Object Files

Formats for all **.po** files are the same. Each **.po** file contains one or more lines, with each line containing either a comment or a statement. Comments start the line with a hash mark (#) and end with the newline character. All comments are ignored. The format of a statement is:

directive value

Each directive starts at the beginning of the line and is separated from *value* by white space (such as one or more space or tab characters). *value* consists of one or more quoted strings separated by white space. Use any of the following types of directives:

domain *domainname*
msgid *message_identifier*
msgstr *message_string*

The behavior of the **domain** directive is affected by the options used. See OPTIONS for the behavior when the –**o** option is specified. If the –**o** option is not specified, the behavior of the **domain** directive is as follows:

- All *msgids* from the beginning of each **.po** file to the first domain directive are put into a default message object file, **messages.mo**.
- When **msgfmt** encounters a **domain** *domainname* directive in the **.po** file, all following *msgids* until the next **domain** directive are put into the message object file *domainname***.mo**.
- Duplicate *msgids* are defined in the scope of each domain. That is, a *msgid* is considered a duplicate only if the identical *msgid* exists in the same domain.
- All duplicate *msgids* are ignored.

The **msgid** directive specifies the value of a message identifier associated with the directive that follows it. The *message_identifier* string identifies a target string to be used at retrieval time. Each statement containing a **msgid** directive must be followed by a statement containing a **msgstr** directive.

The **msgstr** directive specifies the target string associated with the *message_identifier* string declared in the immediately preceding **msgid** directive.

Message strings can contain the escape sequences **\n** for newline, **\t** for tab, **\v** for vertical tab, **\b** for backspace, **\r** for carriage return, **\f** for formfeed, \\ for backslash, \" for double quote, **\ddd** for octal bit pattern, and **\xDD** for hexadecimal bit pattern.

OPTIONS

–v Verbose. List duplicate message identifiers. Message strings are not redefined.

–o *output-file* Specify output file name as *output-file*. All **domain** directives and duplicate *msgids* in the **.po** file are ignored.

EXAMPLES

In this example **module1.po** and **module2.po** are portable message objects files.

```
example% cat module1.po
# default domain "messages.mo"
msgid  "msg 1"
msgstr "msg 1 translation"
#
domain "help_domain"
msgid  "help 2"
msgstr "help 2 translation"
#
domain "error_domain"
msgid  "error 3"
msgstr "error 3 translation"

example% cat module2.po
# default domain "messages.mo"
msgid  "mesg 4"
msgstr "mesg 4 translation"
#
domain "error_domain"
msgid  "error 5"
msgstr "error 5 translation"
#
domain "window_domain"
msgid  "window 6"
msgstr "window 6 translation"
```

The following command will produce the output files, **messages.mo**, **help_domain.mo**, and **error_domain.mo**.

```
example% msgfmt module1.po
```

The following command will produce the output files, **messages.mo**, **help_domain.mo**, **error_domain.mo**, and **window_domain.mo**.

```
example% msgfmt module1.po module2.po
```

The following example will produce the output file **hello.mo**.

example% msgfmt –o hello.mo module1.po module2.po

Install message object files in **/usr/lib/locale/***locale***/LC_MESSAGES/***domain***.mo** where *locale* is the message locale as set by **setlocale**(3C), and *domain* is text domain as set by **textdomain( )**. The **/usr/lib/locale** portion can optionally be changed by calling **bindtextdomain( )**. See **gettext**(3C).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environmental variables that affect the execution of **msgfmt**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **NLSPATH**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWloc
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

xgettext(1), **gettext**(3C), **setlocale**(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

Neither **msgfmt** nor any **gettext( )** routine imposes a limit on the total length of a message. However, each line in the ∗**.po** file is limited to **MAX_INPUT** (512) bytes.

Installing message catalogs under the C locale is pointless, since they are ignored for the sake of efficiency.

NAME

mt – magnetic tape control

SYNOPSIS

mt [–**f** *tapename*] *command*... [*count*]

DESCRIPTION

mt sends commands to a magnetic tape drive. If –**f** *tapename* is not specified, the environment variable **TAPE** is used. If **TAPE** does not exist, **mt** uses the device **/dev/rmt/0n**.

OPTIONS

–**f** *tapename* Specify the raw tape device.

OPERANDS

count The number of times that the requested operation is to be performed. By default, **mt** performs *command* once; multiple operations of *command* may be performed by specifying *count*.

command Available commands that can be sent to a magnetic tape drive. Only as many characters as are required to uniquely identify a *command* need be specified.

eof, **weof** Write *count* EOF marks at the current position on the tape.

fsf Forward space over *count* EOF marks. The tape is positioned on the first block of the file.

fsr Forward space *count* records.

bsf Back space over *count* EOF marks. The tape is positioned on the beginning-of-tape side of the EOF mark.

bsr Back space *count* records.

nbsf Back space *count* files. The tape is positioned on the first block of the file. This is equivalent to *count+1* **bsf**'s followed by one **fsf**.

asf Absolute space to *count* file number. This is equivalent to a **rewind** followed by a **fsf** *count*.

If *count* is specified with any of the following commands, the *count* is ignored and the command is performed only once.

eom Space to the end of recorded media on the tape. This is useful for appending files onto previously written tapes.

rewind Rewind the tape.

offline, **rewoffl** Rewind the tape and, if appropriate, take the drive unit off-line by unloading the tape. It cycles through all four tapes.

status Print status information about the tape unit.

retension Rewind the cartridge tape completely, then wind it forward to the end of the reel and back to beginning-of-tape to smooth out tape tension.

reserve Allow the tape drive to remain reserved after closing the device. The drive must then be explicitly released.

release Re-establish the default behavior of releasing at close.

forcereserve Break the reservation of the tape drive held by another host and then reserve the tape drive. This command can be executed only with super-user privileges.

erase Erase the entire tape. Erasing a tape may take a long time depending on the device and/or tape. Refer to the device specific manual for time details.

EXIT STATUS

0 All operations were successful.

1 Command was unrecognized or **mt** was unable to open the specified tape drive.

2 An operation failed.

FILES

/dev/rmt/* magnetic tape interface

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

tar(1), **tcopy**(1), **ar**(4), **environ**(4), **attributes**(5), **mtio**(7I), **st**(7D)

BUGS

Not all devices support all options. Some options are hardware-dependent. Refer to the corresponding device manual page.

mt is architecture sensitive. Heterogeneous operation (that is, Sun3 to Sun4 or the reverse) is not supported.

NAME

mv – move files

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/mv [–fi] *source target_file*
/usr/bin/mv [–fi] *source... target_dir*

/usr/xpg4/bin/mv [–fi] *source target_file*
/usr/xpg4/bin/mv [–fi] *source... target_dir*

DESCRIPTION

In the first synopsis form, the **mv** utility moves the file named by the *source* operand to the destination specified by the *target_file*. *source* and *target_file* may not have the same name. If *target_file* does not exist, **mv** creates a file named *target_file*. If *target_file* exists, its contents are overwritten. This first synopsis form is assumed when the final operand does not name an existing directory.

In the second synopsis form, **mv** moves each file named by a *source* operand to a destination file in the existing directory named by the *target_dir* operand. The destination path for each *source* is the concatenation of the target directory, a single slash character (*/*), and the last path name component of the *source*. This second form is assumed when the final operand names an existing directory.

If **mv** determines that the mode of *target_file* forbids writing, it will print the mode (see **chmod**(2)), ask for a response, and read the standard input for one line. If the response is affirmative, the **mv** occurs, if permissible; otherwise, the command exits. Note that the mode displayed may not fully represent the access permission if *target* is associated with an ACL. When the parent directory of *source* is writable and has the sticky bit set, one or more of the following conditions must be true:

- the user must own the file
- the user must own the directory
- the file must be writable by the user
- the user must be a privileged user

If *source* is a file and *target_file* is a link to another file with links, the other links remain and *target_file* becomes a new file.

OPTIONS

–f **mv** will move the file(s) without prompting even if it is writing over an existing *target*. Note that this is the default if the standard input is not a terminal.

–i **mv** will prompt for confirmation whenever the move would overwrite an existing *target*. An affirmative answer means that the move should proceed. Any other answer prevents **mv** from overwriting the *target*.

/usr/bin/mv

Specifying both the **–f** and the **–i** options is not considered an error. The **–f** option will override the **–i** option.

/usr/xpg4/bin/mv

Specifying both the **–f** and the **–i** options is not considered an error. The last option specified will determine the behavior of **mv**.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

source A path name of a file or directory to be moved.

target_file A new path name for the file or directory being moved.

target_dir A path name of an existing directory into which to move the input files.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **mv** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **mv**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All input files were moved successfully.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/mv

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/mv

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

cp(1), **cpio**(1), **ln**(1), **rm**(1), **setfacl**(1), **chmod**(2), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES

If *source* and *target_dir* are on different file systems, **mv** copies the file and deletes the original; any links to other files are lost.

A '––' permits the user to mark explicitly the end of any command line options, allowing **mv** to recognize filename arguments that begin with a '–'. As an aid to BSD migration, **mv** will accept '–' as a synonym for '––'. This migration aid may disappear in a future release. If a '––' and a '–' both appear on the same command line, the second will be interpreted as a filename.

NAME

nawk – pattern scanning and processing language

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/nawk [–**F** *ERE*] [–**v** *assignment*] *'program'* | –**f** *progfile* ... [*argument* ...]

/usr/xpg4/bin/awk [–**F** *ERE*] [–**v** *assignment* ...] *'program'* | –**f** *progfile* ... [*argument* ...]

DESCRIPTION

The **/usr/bin/nawk** and **/usr/xpg4/bin/awk** utilities execute *program*s written in the *nawk* programming language, which is specialized for textual data manipulation. A **nawk** *program* is a sequence of patterns and corresponding actions. The string specifying *program* must be enclosed in single quotes (') to protect it from interpretation by the shell. The sequence of pattern - action statements can be specified in the command line as *program* or in one, or more, file(s) specified by the **-f** *progfile* option. When input is read that matches a pattern, the action associated with the pattern is performed.

Input is interpreted as a sequence of records. By default, a record is a line, but this can be changed by using the **RS** built-in variable. Each record of input is matched to each pattern in the *program*. For each pattern matched, the associated action is executed.

The **nawk** utility interprets each input record as a sequence of fields where, by default, a field is a string of non-blank characters. This default white-space field delimiter (blanks and/or tabs) can be changed by using the **FS** built-in variable or the –**F** *ERE* option. The **nawk** utility denotes the first field in a record **$1**, the second **$2**, and so forth. The symbol **$0** refers to the entire record; setting any other field causes the reevaluation of **$0**. Assigning to **$0** resets the values of all fields and the **NF** built-in variable.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**F** *ERE* Define the input field separator to be the extended regular expression *ERE*, before any input is read (can be a character).

–**f** *progfile* Specifies the pathname of the file *progfile* containing a **nawk** program. If multiple instances of this option are specified, the concatenation of the files specified as *progfile* in the order specified is the **nawk** program. The **nawk** program can alternatively be specified in the command line as a single argument.

–**v** *assignment* The *assignment* argument must be in the same form as an *assignment* operand. The assignment is of the form *var*=*value*, where *var* is the name of one of the variables described below. The specified assignment occurs before executing the **nawk** program, including the actions associated with **BEGIN** patterns (if any). Multiple occurrences of this option can be specified.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

program If no –**f** option is specified, the first operand to **nawk** is the text of the **nawk** program. The application supplies the *program* operand as a single argument to **nawk.** If the text does not end in a newline character, **nawk** interprets the text as if it did.

argument Either of the following two types of *argument* can be intermixed:

file A pathname of a file that contains the input to be read, which is matched against the set of patterns in the program. If no *file* operands are specified, or if a *file* operand is –, the standard input is used.

assignment An operand that begins with an underscore or alphabetic character from the portable character set, followed by a sequence of underscores, digits and alphabetics from the portable character set, followed by the **=** character specifies a variable assignment rather than a pathname. The characters before the **=** represent the name of a **nawk** variable; if that name is a **nawk** reserved word the behavior is undefined. The characters following the equal sign is interpreted as if they appeared in the **nawk** program preceded and followed by a double-quote (") character, as a **STRING** token , except that if the last character is an unescaped backslash, it is interpreted as a literal backslash rather than as the first character of the sequence "\". The variable is assigned the value of that **STRING** token. If the value is considered a *numeric*string, the variable is assigned its numeric value. Each such variable assignment is performed just before the processing of the following *file*, if any. Thus, an assignment before the first *file* argument is executed after the **BEGIN** actions (if any), while an assignment after the last *file* argument is executed before the **END** actions (if any). If there are no *file* arguments, assignments are executed before processing the standard input.

INPUT FILES

Input files to the **nawk** program from any of the following sources:

- any *file* operands or their equivalents, achieved by modifying the **nawk** variables **ARGV** and **ARGC**
- standard input in the absence of any *file* operands
- arguments to the **getline** function

must be text files. Whether the variable **RS** is set to a value other than a newline character or not, for these files, implementations support records terminated with the specified separator up to **{LINE_MAX}** bytes and may support longer records.

If –**f** *progfile* is specified, the files named by each of the *progfile* option-arguments must be text files containing an **nawk** program.

The standard input are used only if no *file* operands are specified, or if a *file* operand is –.

EXTENDED DESCRIPTION

A **nawk** program is composed of pairs of the form:

pattern { *action* }

Either the pattern or the action (including the enclosing brace characters) can be omitted. Pattern-action statements are separated by a semicolon or by a newline.

A missing pattern matches any record of input, and a missing action is equivalent to an action that writes the matched record of input to standard output.

Execution of the **nawk** program starts by first executing the actions associated with all **BEGIN** patterns in the order they occur in the program. Then each *file* operand (or standard input if no files were specified) is processed by reading data from the file until a record separator is seen (a newline character by default), splitting the current record into fields using the current value of **FS,** evaluating each pattern in the program in the order of occurrence, and executing the action associated with each pattern that matches the current record. The action for a matching pattern is executed before evaluating subsequent patterns. Last, the actions associated with all **END** patterns is executed in the order they occur in the program.

Expressions in nawk

Expressions describe computations used in *patterns* and *actions*. In the following table, valid expression operations are given in groups from highest precedence first to lowest precedence last, with equal-precedence operators grouped between horizontal lines. In expression evaluation, where the grammar is formally ambiguous, higher precedence operators are evaluated before lower precedence operators. In this table *expr, expr1, expr2,* and *expr3* represent any expression, while *lvalue* represents any entity that can be assigned to (that is, on the left side of an assignment operator).

Syntax	Name	Type of Result	Associativity
(*expr*)	Grouping	type of *expr*	n/a
$*expr*	Field reference	string	n/a
++ *lvalue*	Pre-increment	numeric	n/a
–– *lvalue*	Pre-decrement	numeric	n/a
lvalue ++	Post-increment	numeric	n/a
lvalue ––	Post-decrement	numeric	n/a
expr ^ *expr*	Exponentiation	numeric	right
! *expr*	Logical not	numeric	n/a
+ *expr*	Unary plus	numeric	n/a
– *expr*	Unary minus	numeric	n/a
expr * *expr*	Multiplication	numeric	left
expr / *expr*	Division	numeric	left
expr % *expr*	Modulus	numeric	left
expr + *expr*	Addition	numeric	left
expr – *expr*	Subtraction	numeric	left
expr expr	String concatenation	string	left
expr < *expr*	Less than	numeric	none
expr <= *expr*	Less than or equal to	numeric	none
expr != *expr*	Not equal to	numeric	none
expr == *expr*	Equal to	numeric	none

Syntax	Name	Type of Result	Associativity
expr > *expr*	Greater than	numeric	none
expr >= *expr*	Greater than or equal to	numeric	none
expr ~ *expr*	ERE match	numeric	none
expr !~ *expr*	ERE non-match	numeric	none
expr in array	Array membership	numeric	left
(*index*) in *array*	Multi-dimension array membership	numeric	left
expr && *expr*	Logical AND	numeric	left
expr | | *expr*	Logical OR	numeric	left
expr1 ? *expr2* : *expr3*	Conditional expression	type of selected *expr2* or *expr3*	right
lvalue ^= *expr*	Exponentiation assignment	numeric	right
lvalue %= *expr*	Modulus assignment	numeric	right
lvalue *= *expr*	Multiplication assignment	numeric	right
lvalue /= *expr*	Division assignment	numeric	right
lvalue += *expr*	Addition assignment	numeric	right
lvalue –= *expr*	Subtraction assignment	numeric	right
lvalue = *expr*	Assignment	type of *expr*	right

Each expression has either a string value, a numeric value or both. Except as stated for specific contexts, the value of an expression is implicitly converted to the type needed for the context in which it is used. A string value is converted to a numeric value by the equivalent of the following calls:

setlocale(**LC_NUMERIC**, "");
numeric_value **= atof(***string_value*);

A numeric value that is exactly equal to the value of an integer is converted to a string by the equivalent of a call to the **sprintf** function with the string **%d** as the *fmt* argument and the numeric value being converted as the first and only *expr* argument. Any other numeric value is converted to a string by the equivalent of a call to the **sprintf** function with the value of the variable **CONVFMT** as the *fmt* argument and the numeric value being converted as the first and only *expr* argument.

A string value is considered to be a *numeric string* in the following case:

1. Any leading and trailing blank characters is ignored.
2. If the first unignored character is a **+** or –, it is ignored.
3. If the remaining unignored characters would be lexically recognized as a **NUMBER** token, the string is considered a *numeric string*.

If a – character is ignored in the above steps, the numeric value of the *numeric string* is the negation of the numeric value of the recognized **NUMBER** token. Otherwise the numeric value of the *numeric string* is the numeric value of the recognized **NUMBER** token.

Whether or not a string is a *numeric string* is relevant only in contexts where that term is used in this section.

When an expression is used in a Boolean context, if it has a numeric value, a value of zero is treated as false and any other value is treated as true. Otherwise, a string value of the null string is treated as false and any other value is treated as true. A Boolean context is one of the following:

- the first subexpression of a conditional expression.
- an expression operated on by logical NOT, logical AND, or logical OR.
- the second expression of a **for** statement.
- the expression of an **if** statement.
- the expression of the **while** clause in either a **while** or **do ... while** statement.
- an expression used as a pattern (as in Overall Program Structure).

The **nawk** language supplies arrays that are used for storing numbers or strings. Arrays need not be declared. They are initially empty, and their sizes changes dynamically. The subscripts, or element identifiers, are strings, providing a type of associative array capability. An array name followed by a subscript within square brackets can be used as an *lvalue* and as an expression, as described in the grammar. Unsubscripted array names are used in only the following contexts:

- a parameter in a function definition or function call.
- the **NAME** token following any use of the keyword **in**.

A valid array *index* consists of one or more comma-separated expressions, similar to the way in which multi-dimensional arrays are indexed in some programming languages. Because **nawk** arrays are really one dimensional, such a comma-separated list is converted to a single string by concatenating the string values of the separate expressions, each separated from the other by the value of the **SUBSEP** variable.
Thus, the following two index operations are equivalent:

```
var[expr1, expr2, ... exprn]
var[expr1 SUBSEP expr2 SUBSEP ... SUBSEP exprn]
```

A multi-dimensioned *index* used with the **in** operator must be put in parentheses. The **in** operator, which tests for the existence of a particular array element, does not create the element if it does not exist. Any other reference to a non-existent array element automatically creates it.

Variables and Special Variables

Variables can be used in an **nawk** program by referencing them. With the exception of function parameters, they are not explicitly declared. Uninitialized scalar variables and array elements have both a numeric value of zero and a string value of the empty string.

Field variables are designated by a **$** followed by a number or numerical expression. The effect of the field number *expression* evaluating to anything other than a non-negative integer is unspecified; uninitialized variables or string values need not be converted to numeric values in this context. New field variables are created by assigning a value to them. References to non-existent fields (that is, fields after **$NF**) produce the null string.

However, assigning to a non-existent field (for example, **$(NF+2) = 5**) increases the value of **NF**, create any intervening fields with the null string as their values and cause the value of **$0** to be recomputed, with the fields being separated by the value of **OFS**. Each field variable has a string value when created. If the string, with any occurrence of the decimal-point character from the current locale changed to a period character, is considered a *numeric string* (see **Expressions in nawk** above), the field variable also has the numeric value of the *numeric string*.

nawk sets the following special variables:

ARGC The number of elements in the **ARGV** array.

ARGV An array of command line arguments, excluding options and the *program* argument, numbered from zero to **ARGC**–1.

The arguments in **ARGV** can be modified or added to; **ARGC** can be altered. As each input file ends, **nawk** treats the next non-null element of **ARGV**, up to the current value of **ARGC**–1, inclusive, as the name of the next input file. Setting an element of **ARGV** to null means that it is not treated as an input file. The name – indicates the standard input. If an argument matches the format of an *assignment* operand, this argument is treated as an assignment rather than a *file* argument.

/usr/xpg4/bin/awk

CONVFMT The **printf** format for converting numbers to strings (except for output statements, where **OFMT** is used); **%.6g** by default.

ENVIRON The variable **ENVIRON** is an array representing the value of the environment. The indices of the array are strings consisting of the names of the environment variables, and the value of each array element is a string consisting of the value of that variable. If the value of an environment variable is considered a *numeric string*, the array element also has its numeric value.

In all cases where **nawk** behavior is affected by environment variables (including the environment of any commands that **nawk** executes via the **system** function or via pipeline redirections with the **print** statement, the **printf** statement, or the **getline** function), the environment used is the environment at the time **nawk** began executing.

FILENAME A pathname of the current input file. Inside a **BEGIN** action the value is undefined. Inside an **END** action the value is the name of the last input file processed.

FNR The ordinal number of the current record in the current file. Inside a **BEGIN** action the value is zero. Inside an **END** action the value is the number of the last record processed in the last file processed.

FS Input field separator regular expression; a space character by default.

NF The number of fields in the current record. Inside a **BEGIN** action, the use of **NF** is undefined unless a **getline** function without a *var* argument is executed previously. Inside an **END** action, **NF** retains the value it had for the last record read, unless a subsequent, redirected, **getline** function without a

var argument is performed prior to entering the **END** action.

NR The ordinal number of the current record from the start of input. Inside a **BEGIN** action the value is zero. Inside an **END** action the value is the number of the last record processed.

OFMT The **printf** format for converting numbers to strings in output statements "**%.6g**" by default. The result of the conversion is unspecified if the value of **OFMT** is not a floating-point format specification.

OFS The **print** statement output field separator; a space character by default.

ORS The **print** output record separator; a newline character by default.

LENGTH The length of the string matched by the **match** function.

RS The first character of the string value of **RS** is the input record separator; a newline character by default. If **RS** contains more than one character, the results are unspecified. If **RS** is null, then records are separated by sequences of one or more blank lines: leading or trailing blank lines do not produce empty records at the beginning or end of input, and the field separator is always newline, no matter what the value of **FS**.

RSTART The starting position of the string matched by the **match** function, numbering from 1. This is always equivalent to the return value of the **match** function.

SUBSEP The subscript separator string for multi-dimensional arrays; the default value is **1**

Regular Expressions

The **nawk** utility makes use of the extended regular expression notation (see **regex**(5)) except that it allows the use of C-language conventions to escape special characters within the EREs, namely ****, **\a**, **\b**, **\f**, **\n**, **\r**, **\t**, **\v**, and those specified in the following table. These escape sequences are recognized both inside and outside bracket expressions. Note that records need not be separated by newline characters and string constants can contain newline characters, so even the **\n** sequence is valid in **nawk** EREs. Using a slash character within the regular expression requires escaping as shown in the table below:

Escape Sequence	Description	Meaning
\"	Backslash quotation-mark	Quotation-mark character
\/	Backslash slash	Slash character
ddd	A backslash character followed by the longest sequence of one, two, or three octal-digit characters (01234567). If all of the digits are 0, (that is, representation of the NULL character), the behavior is undefined.	The character encoded by the one-, two- or three-digit octal integer. Multi-byte characters require multiple, concatenated escape sequences, including the leading \ for each byte.
c	A backslash character followed by any character not described in this table or special characters (\\, **\a**, **\b**, **\f**, **\n**, **\r**, **\t**, **\v**).	Undefined

A regular expression can be matched against a specific field or string by using one of the two regular expression matching operators, **~** and **!~**. These operators interpret their right-hand operand as a regular expression and their left-hand operand as a string. If the regular expression matches the string, the **~** expression evaluates to the value **1**, and the **!~** expression evaluates to the value **0**. If the regular expression does not match the string, the **~** expression evaluates to the value **0**, and the **!~** expression evaluates to the value **1**. If the right-hand operand is any expression other than the lexical token **ERE**, the string value of the expression is interpreted as an extended regular expression, including the escape conventions described above. Note that these same escape conventions also are applied in the determining the value of a string literal (the lexical token **STRING**), and is applied a second time when a string literal is used in this context.

When an **ERE** token appears as an expression in any context other than as the right-hand of the **~** or **!~** operator or as one of the built-in function arguments described below, the value of the resulting expression is the equivalent of:

$0 ~ */ere/*

The *ere* argument to the **gsub, match, sub** functions, and the *fs* argument to the **split** function (see **String Functions**) is interpreted as extended regular expressions. These can be either **ERE** tokens or arbitrary expressions, and are interpreted in the same manner as the right-hand side of the **~** or **!~** operator.

An extended regular expression can be used to separate fields by using the **–F** *ERE* option or by assigning a string containing the expression to the built-in variable **FS**. The default value of the **FS** variable is a single space character. The following describes **FS** behavior:

1. If **FS** is a single character:
   a. If **FS** is the space character, skip leading and trailing blank characters; fields are delimited by sets of one or more blank characters.
   b. Otherwise, if **FS** is any other character *c*, fields are delimited by each single

occurrence of *c*.

2. Otherwise, the string value of **FS** is considered to be an extended regular expression. Each occurrence of a sequence matching the extended regular expression delimits fields.

Except in the **gsub, match, split,** and **sub** built-in functions, regular expression matching is based on input records; that is, record separator characters (the first character of the value of the variable **RS**, a newline character by default) cannot be embedded in the expression, and no expression matches the record separator character. If the record separator is not a newline character, newline characters embedded in the expression can be matched. In those four built-in functions, regular expression matching are based on text strings. So, any character (including the newline character and the record separator) can be embedded in the pattern and an appropriate pattern will match any character. However, in all **nawk** regular expression matching, the use of one or more NUL characters in the pattern, input record or text string produces undefined results.

Patterns

A *pattern* is any valid *expression*, a range specified by two expressions separated by comma, or one of the two special patterns **BEGIN** or **END**.

Special Patterns

The **nawk** utility recognizes two special patterns, **BEGIN** and **END**. Each **BEGIN** pattern is matched once and its associated action executed before the first record of input is read (except possibly by use of the **getline** function in a prior **BEGIN** action) and before command line assignment is done. Each **END** pattern is matched once and its associated action executed after the last record of input has been read. These two patterns have associated actions.

BEGIN and **END** do not combine with other patterns. Multiple **BEGIN** and **END** patterns are allowed. The actions associated with the **BEGIN** patterns are executed in the order specified in the program, as are the **END** actions. An **END** pattern can precede a **BEGIN** pattern in a program.

If an **nawk** program consists of only actions with the pattern **BEGIN**, and the **BEGIN** action contains no **getline** function, **nawk** exits without reading its input when the last statement in the last **BEGIN** action is executed. If an **nawk** program consists of only actions with the pattern **END** or only actions with the patterns **BEGIN** and **END**, the input is read before the statements in the **END** actions are executed.

Expression Patterns

An expression pattern is evaluated as if it were an expression in a Boolean context. If the result is true, the pattern is considered to match, and the associated action (if any) is executed. If the result is false, the action is not executed.

Pattern Ranges

A pattern range consists of two expressions separated by a comma. In this case, the action is performed for all records between a match of the first expression and the following match of the second expression, inclusive. At this point, the pattern range can be repeated starting at input records subsequent to the end of the matched range.

Actions

An action is a sequence of statements. A statement may be one of the following:

if (*expression*) *statement* [**else** *statement*]
while (*expression*) *statement*
do *statement* **while** (*expression*)
for (*expression* ; *expression* ; *expression*) *statement*
for (*var* **in** *array*) *statement*
delete *array*[*subscript*] #delete an array element
break
continue
{ [*statement*] . . . }
expression # commonly variable = expression
print [*expression-list*] [>*expression*]
printf *format* [, *expression-list*] [>*expression*]
next # skip remaining patterns on this input line
exit [**expr**] # skip the rest of the input; exit status is expr
return [**expr**]

Any single statement can be replaced by a statement list enclosed in braces. The statements are terminated by newline characters or semicolons, and are executed sequentially in the order that they appear.

The **next** statement causes all further processing of the current input record to be abandoned. The behavior is undefined if a **next** statement appears or is invoked in a **BEGIN** or **END** action.

The **exit** statement invokes all **END** actions in the order in which they occur in the program source and then terminate the program without reading further input. An **exit** statement inside an **END** action terminates the program without further execution of **END** actions. If an expression is specified in an **exit** statement, its numeric value is the exit status of **nawk**, unless subsequent errors are encountered or a subsequent **exit** statement with an expression is executed.

Output Statements

Both **print** and **printf** statements write to standard output by default. The output is written to the location specified by *output_redirection* if one is supplied, as follows:

> *expression*
>> *expression*
| *expression*

In all cases, the *expression* is evaluated to produce a string that is used as a full pathname to write into (for > or >>) or as a command to be executed (for |). Using the first two forms, if the file of that name is not currently open, it is opened, creating it if necessary and using the first form, truncating the file. The output then is appended to the file. As long as the file remains open, subsequent calls in which *expression* evaluates to the same string value simply appends output to the file. The file remains open until the **close** function, which is called with an expression that evaluates to the same string value.

The third form writes output onto a stream piped to the input of a command. The stream is created if no stream is currently open with the value of *expression* as its command name. The stream created is equivalent to one created by a call to the **popen**(3S) function with the value of *expression* as the *command* argument and a value of **w** as the *mode* argument. As long as the stream remains open, subsequent calls in which *expression* evaluates to the same string value writes output to the existing stream. The stream will remain open until the **close** function is called with an expression that evaluates to the same string value. At that time, the stream is closed as if by a call to the **pclose** function.

These output statements take a comma-separated list of *expression s* referred in the grammar by the non-terminal symbols **expr_list, print_expr_list** or **print_expr_list_opt.** This list is referred to here as the *expression list*, and each member is referred to as an *expression argument*.

The **print** statement writes the value of each expression argument onto the indicated output stream separated by the current output field separator (see variable **OFS** above), and terminated by the output record separator (see variable **ORS** above). All expression arguments is taken as strings, being converted if necessary; with the exception that the **printf** format in **OFMT** is used instead of the value in **CONVFMT**. An empty expression list stands for the whole input record **(**$0**)**.

The **printf** statement produces output based on a notation similar to the File Format Notation used to describe file formats in this document Output is produced as specified with the first expression argument as the string **format** and subsequent expression arguments as the strings **arg1** to **argn,** inclusive, with the following exceptions:

1. The *format* is an actual character string rather than a graphical representation. Therefore, it cannot contain empty character positions. The space character in the *format* string, in any context other than a *flag* of a conversion specification, is treated as an ordinary character that is copied to the output.

2. If the character set contains a Δ character and that character appears in the *format* string, it is treated as an ordinary character that is copied to the output.

3. The *escape sequences* beginning with a backslash character is treated as sequences of ordinary characters that are copied to the output. Note that these same sequences is interpreted lexically by **nawk** when they appear in literal strings, but they is not treated specially by the **printf** statement.

4. A *field width* or *precision* can be specified as the * character instead of a digit string. In this case the next argument from the expression list is fetched and its numeric value taken as the field width or precision.

5. The implementation does not precede or follow output from the **d** or **u** conversion specifications with blank characters not specified by the *format* string.

6. The implementation does not precede output from the **o** conversion specification with leading zeros not specified by the *format* string.

7. For the **c** conversion specification: if the argument has a numeric value, the character whose encoding is that value is output. If the value is zero or is not the encoding of any character in the character set, the behavior is undefined. If the argument does not

have a numeric value, the first character of the string value will be output; if the string does not contain any characters the behavior is undefined.

8. For each conversion specification that consumes an argument, the next expression argument will be evaluated. With the exception of the **c** conversion, the value will be converted to the appropriate type for the conversion specification.

9. If there are insufficient expression arguments to satisfy all the conversion specifications in the *format* string, the behavior is undefined.

10. If any character sequence in the *format* string begins with a % character, but does not form a valid conversion specification, the behavior is unspecified.

Both **print** and **printf** can output at least **{LINE_MAX}** bytes.

Functions

The **nawk** language has a variety of built-in functions: arithmetic, string, input/output and general.

Arithmetic Functions

The arithmetic functions, except for **int,** are based on the **ISO C** standard. The behavior is undefined in cases where the **ISO C** standard specifies that an error be returned or that the behavior is undefined. Although the grammar permits built-in functions to appear with no arguments or parentheses, unless the argument or parentheses are indicated as optional in the following list (by displaying them within the **[ ]** brackets), such use is undefined.

atan2(*y*,*x***)**	Return arctangent of *y* / *x*.
cos(*x*)	Return cosine of *x*, where *x* is in radians.
sin(*x*)	Return sine of *x*, where *x* is in radians.
exp(*x*)	Return the exponential function of *x*.
log(*x*)	Return the natural logarithm of *x*.
sqrt(*x*)	Return the square root of *x*.
int(*x*)	Truncate its argument to an integer. It will be truncated toward 0 when $x > 0$.
rand()	Return a random number *n*, such that $0 \le n < 1$.
srand([*expr*])	Set the seed value for **rand** to *expr* or use the time of day if *expr* is omitted. The previous seed value will be returned.

String Functions

The string functions in the following list shall be supported. Although the grammar permits built-in functions to appear with no arguments or parentheses, unless the argument or parentheses are indicated as optional in the following list (by displaying them within the **[ ]** brackets), such use is undefined.

gsub(*ere*, *repl*[, *in*])
Behave like **sub** (see below), except that it will replace all occurrences of the regular expression (like the **ed** utility global substitute) in **$0** or in the *in* argument, when specified.

index(*s*, *t*) Return the position, in characters, numbering from 1, in string *s* where

string *t* first occurs, or zero if it does not occur at all.

length[([*s*])] Return the length, in characters, of its argument taken as a string, or of the whole record, **$0,** if there is no argument.

match(*s*, *ere*) Return the position, in characters, numbering from 1, in string *s* where the extended regular expression *ere* occurs, or zero if it does not occur at all. **RSTART** will be set to the starting position (which is the same as the returned value), zero if no match is found; **RLENGTH** will be set to the length of the matched string, –1 if no match is found.

split(*s*, *a*[, *fs*]) Split the string *s* into array elements *a*[1], *a*[2], **...,** *a*[*n*], and return *n*. The separation will be done with the extended regular expression *fs* or with the field separator **FS** if *fs* is not given. Each array element will have a string value when created. If the string assigned to any array element, with any occurrence of the decimal-point character from the current locale changed to a period character, would be considered a *numeric string*; the array element will also have the numeric value of the *numeric string*. The effect of a null string as the value of *fs* is unspecified.

sprintf(*fmt*, *expr*, *expr*,**...**)
Format the expressions according to the **printf** format given by *fmt* and return the resulting string.

sub(*ere*, *repl*[, *in*])
Substitute the string *repl* in place of the first instance of the extended regular expression *ERE* in string *in* and return the number of substitutions. An ampersand **(&)** appearing in the string *repl* will be replaced by the string from *in* that matches the regular expression. For each occurrence of backslash (\) encountered when scanning the string *repl* from beginning to end, the next character is taken literally and loses its special meaning (for example, \& will be interpreted as a literal ampersand character). Except for & and \, it is unspecified what the special meaning of any such character is. If *in* is specified and it is not an *lvalue* the behavior is undefined. If *in* is omitted, **nawk** will substitute in the current record **(**$0**).**

substr(*s*, *m*[, *n*]) Return the at most *n*-character substring of *s* that begins at position *m*, numbering from 1. If *n* is missing, the length of the substring will be limited by the length of the string *s*.

tolower(*s*) Return a string based on the string *s*. Each character in *s* that is an upper-case letter specified to have a **tolower** mapping by the **LC_CTYPE** category of the current locale will be replaced in the returned string by the lower-case letter specified by the mapping. Other characters in *s* will be unchanged in the returned string.

toupper(*s*) Return a string based on the string *s*. Each character in *s* that is a lower-case letter specified to have a **toupper** mapping by the **LC_CTYPE** category of the current locale will be replaced in the returned string by

the upper-case letter specified by the mapping. Other characters in *s* will be unchanged in the returned string.

All of the preceding functions that take *ERE* as a parameter expect a pattern or a string valued expression that is a regular expression as defined below.

Input/Output and General Functions

The input/output and general functions are:

close(*expression*) Close the file or pipe opened by a **print** or **printf** statement or a call to **getline** with the same string-valued *expression*. If the close was successful, the function will return **0**; otherwise, it will return non-zero.

expression | **getline** [*var*]

Read a record of input from a stream piped from the output of a command. The stream will be created if no stream is currently open with the value of *expression* as its command name. The stream created will be equivalent to one created by a call to the **popen** function with the value of *expression* as the *command* argument and a value of **r** as the *mode* argument. As long as the stream remains open, subsequent calls in which *expression* evaluates to the same string value will read subsequent records from the file. The stream will remain open until the **close** function is called with an expression that evaluates to the same string value. At that time, the stream will be closed as if by a call to the **pclose** function. If *var* is missing, **$0** and **NF** will be set; otherwise, *var* will be set.

The **getline** operator can form ambiguous constructs when there are operators that are not in parentheses (including concatenate) to the left of the **|** (to the beginning of the expression containing **getline).** In the context of the **$** operator, **|** behaves as if it had a lower precedence than **$.** The result of evaluating other operators is unspecified, and all such uses of portable applications must be put in parentheses properly.

getline Set **$0** to the next input record from the current input file. This form of **getline** will set the **NF**, **NR**, and **FNR** variables.

getline *var* Set variable *var* to the next input record from the current input file. This form of **getline** will set the **FNR** and **NR** variables.

getline [*var*] **<** *expression*

Read the next record of input from a named file. The *expression* will be evaluated to produce a string that is used as a full pathname. If the file of that name is not currently open, it will be opened. As long as the stream remains open, subsequent calls in which *expression* evaluates to the same string value will read subsequent records from the file. The file will remain open until the **close** function is called with an expression that evaluates to the same string value. If *var* is missing, **$0** and **NF** will be set; otherwise, *var* will be set.

The **getline** operator can form ambiguous constructs when there are binary operators that are not in parentheses (including concatenate) to

the right of the < (up to the end of the expression containing the **getline**). The result of evaluating such a construct is unspecified, and all such uses of portable applications must be put in parentheses properly.

system(*expression*)
Execute the command given by *expression* in a manner equivalent to the **system**(3S) function and return the exit status of the command.

All forms of **getline** will return 1 for successful input, zero for end of file, and –1 for an error.

Where strings are used as the name of a file or pipeline, the strings must be textually identical. The terminology ''same string value'' implies that ''equivalent strings'', even those that differ only by space characters, represent different files.

User-defined Functions

The **nawk** language also provides user-defined functions. Such functions can be defined as:

function *name*(*args*, . . .) { *statements* }

A function can be referred to anywhere in an **nawk** program; in particular, its use can precede its definition. The scope of a function will be global.

Function arguments can be either scalars or arrays; the behavior is undefined if an array name is passed as an argument that the function uses as a scalar, or if a scalar expression is passed as an argument that the function uses as an array. Function arguments will be passed by value if scalar and by reference if array name. Argument names will be local to the function; all other variable names will be global. The same name will not be used as both an argument name and as the name of a function or a special **nawk** variable. The same name must not be used both as a variable name with global scope and as the name of a function. The same name must not be used within the same scope both as a scalar variable and as an array.

The number of parameters in the function definition need not match the number of parameters in the function call. Excess formal parameters can be used as local variables. If fewer arguments are supplied in a function call than are in the function definition, the extra parameters that are used in the function body as scalars will be initialized with a string value of the null string and a numeric value of zero, and the extra parameters that are used in the function body as arrays will be initialized as empty arrays. If more arguments are supplied in a function call than are in the function definition, the behavior is undefined.

When invoking a function, no white space can be placed between the function name and the opening parenthesis. Function calls can be nested and recursive calls can be made upon functions. Upon return from any nested or recursive function call, the values of all of the calling function's parameters will be unchanged, except for array parameters passed by reference. The **return** statement can be used to return a value. If a **return** statement appears outside of a function definition, the behavior is undefined.

In the function definition, newline characters are optional before the opening brace and after the closing brace. Function definitions can appear anywhere in the program where a *pattern-action* pair is allowed.

USAGE

The **index**, **length**, **match**, and **substr** functions should not be confused with similar functions in the ISO C standard; the **nawk** versions deal with characters, while the ISO C standard deals with bytes.

Because the concatenation operation is represented by adjacent expressions rather than an explicit operator, it is often necessary to use parentheses to enforce the proper evaluation precedence.

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **nawk** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

The **nawk** program specified in the command line is most easily specified within single-quotes (for example, **'***program***'**) for applications using **sh**, because **nawk** programs commonly contain characters that are special to the shell, including double-quotes. In the cases where a **nawk** program contains single-quote characters, it is usually easiest to specify most of the program as strings within single-quotes concatenated by the shell with quoted single-quote characters. For example:

```
awk '/'\''/ { print "quote:", $0 }'
```

prints all lines from the standard input containing a single-quote character, prefixed with **quote:**.

The following are examples of simple **nawk** programs:

1. Write to the standard output all input lines for which field 3 is greater than 5:

   ```
   $3 > 5
   ```

2. Write every tenth line:

   ```
   (NR % 10) == 0
   ```

3. Write any line with a substring matching the regular expression:

   ```
   /(G | D)(2[0-9][[:alpha:]]*)/
   ```

4. Print any line with a substring containing a G or D, followed by a sequence of digits and characters. This example uses character classes **digit** and **alpha** to match language-independent digit and alphabetic characters respectively:

   ```
   /(G | D)([[:digit:][:alpha:]]*)/
   ```

5. Write any line in which the second field matches the regular expression and the fourth field does not:

   ```
   $2 ~ /xyz/ && $4 !~ /xyz/
   ```

6. Write any line in which the second field contains a backslash:

   ```
   $2 ~ /\\/
   ```

7. Write any line in which the second field contains a backslash. Note that backslash escapes are interpreted twice, once in lexical processing of the string and once in processing the regular expression:

   ```
   $2 ~ "\\\\"
   ```

8. Write the second to the last and the last field in each line. Separate the fields by a colon:

```
{OFS=":";print $(NF-1), $NF}
```

9. Write the line number and number of fields in each line. The three strings representing the line number, the colon and the number of fields are concatenated and that string is written to standard output:

```
{print NR ":" NF}
```

10. Write lines longer than 72 characters:

```
{length($0) > 72}
```

11. Write first two fields in opposite order separated by the **OFS**:

```
{ print $2, $1 }
```

12. Same, with input fields separated by comma or space and tab characters, or both:

```
BEGIN   { FS = ",[ \t]*|[ \t]+" }
        { print $2, $1 }
```

13. Add up first column, print sum and average:

```
        {s += $1 }
END     {print "sum is ", s, " average is", s/NR}
```

14. Write fields in reverse order, one per line (many lines out for each line in):

```
{ for (i = NF; i > 0; --i) print $i }
```

15. Write all lines between occurrences of the strings **start** and **stop**:

```
/start/, /stop/
```

16. Write all lines whose first field is different from the previous one:

```
$1 != prev { print; prev = $1 }
```

17. Simulate **echo**:

```
BEGIN {
        for (i = 1; i < ARGC; ++i)
                printf "%s%s", ARGV[i], i==ARGC-1?"\n":""
}
```

18. Write the path prefixes contained in the **PATH** environment variable, one per line:

```
BEGIN {
        n = split (ENVIRON["PATH"], path, ":")
        for (i = 1; i <= n; ++i)
                print path[i]
}
```

19. If there is a file named **input** containing page headers of the form:

```
Page#
```

and a file named **program** that contains:

```
/Page/{ $2 = n++; }
{ print }
```

then the command line:

nawk –f program n=5 input

will print the file **input,** filling in page numbers starting at 5.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect execution: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_NUMERIC**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All input files were processed successfully.

>0 An error occurred.

The exit status can be altered within the program by using an **exit** expression.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/nawk

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

/usr/xpg4/bin/awk

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4

SEE ALSO

awk(1), **ed**(1), **egrep**(1), **grep**(1), **lex**(1), **sed**(1), **popen**(3S), **printf**(3S), **system**(3S), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **regex**(5), **xpg4**(5)

Aho, A. V., B. W. Kernighan, and P. J. Weinberger, *The AWK Programming Language*, Addison-Wesley, 1988.

DIAGNOSTICS

If any *file* operand is specified and the named file cannot be accessed, **nawk** will write a diagnostic message to standard error and terminate without any further action.

If the program specified by either the *program* operand or a *progfile* operand is not a valid **nawk** program (as specified in **EXTENDED DESCRIPTION**), the behavior is undefined.

NOTES

nawk is a new version of **awk** that provides capabilities unavailable in previous versions. This version will become the default version of **awk** in the next major release.

Input white space is not preserved on output if fields are involved.

There are no explicit conversions between numbers and strings. To force an expression to be treated as a number add 0 to it; to force it to be treated as a string concatenate the null string ("") to it.

NAME

newaliases – rebuild the data base for the mail aliases file

SYNOPSIS

newaliases

DESCRIPTION

newaliases rebuilds the random access data base for the mail aliases file **/etc/aliases**. It is run automatically by **sendmail**(1M) (in the default configuration) whenever **/etc/mail/aliases** is newer than **/etc/mail/aliases.pag**

FILES

/etc/aliases	symbolic link to **/etc/mail/aliases**.
/etc/mail/aliases.pag	
/etc/mail/aliases.dir	**ndbm** files maintained by **newaliases**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

sendmail(1M), **aliases**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

newform – change the format of a text file

SYNOPSIS

newform [–**s**] [–**i***tabspec*] [–**o***tabspec*] [–**b***n*] [–**e***n*] [–**p***n*] [–**a***n*] [–**f**] [–**c***char*] [–**l***n*] [*filename*. . .]

DESCRIPTION

newform reads lines from the named *filenames*, or the standard input if no input file is named, and reproduces the lines on the standard output. Lines are reformatted in accordance with command line options in effect.

Except for –**s**, command line options may appear in any order, may be repeated, and may be intermingled with the optional *filenames*. Command line options are processed in the order specified. This means that option sequences like ''–**e**15 –**l**60'' will yield results different from ''–**l**60 –**e**15''. Options are applied to all *filenames* on the command line.

OPTIONS

–**s** Shears off leading characters on each line up to the first tab and places up to 8 of the sheared characters at the end of the line. If more than 8 characters (not counting the first tab) are sheared, the eighth character is replaced by a * and any characters to the right of it are discarded. The first tab is always discarded.

An error message and program exit will occur if this option is used on a file without a tab on each line. The characters sheared off are saved internally until all other options specified are applied to that line. The characters are then added at the end of the processed line.

For example, to convert a file with leading digits, one or more tabs, and text on each line, to a file beginning with the text, all tabs after the first expanded to spaces, padded with spaces out to column 72 (or truncated to column 72), and the leading digits placed starting at column 73, the command would be:

newform –s –i –l –a –e *file-name*

–**i***tabspec* Input tab specification: expands tabs to spaces, according to the tab specifications given. *Tabspec* recognizes all tab specification forms described in **tabs**(1). In addition, *tabspec* may be ––, in which **newform** assumes that the tab specification is to be found in the first line read from the standard input (see **fspec**(4)). If no *tabspec* is given, *tabspec* defaults to –**8**. A *tabspec* of –**0** expects no tabs; if any are found, they are treated as –**1**.

–**o***tabspec* Output tab specification: replaces spaces by tabs, according to the tab specifications given. The tab specifications are the same as for –**i***tabspec*. If no *tabspec* is given, *tabspec* defaults to –**8**. A *tabspec* of –**0** means that no spaces will be converted to tabs on output.

–**b***n* Truncate *n* characters from the beginning of the line when the line length is greater than the effective line length (see –**l***n*). Default is to truncate the number of characters necessary to obtain the effective line length. The default value is used when –**b** with no *n* is used. This option can be used to delete the sequence numbers from a COBOL program as follows:

newform –l1 –b7 *file-name*

–e*n* Same as **–b***n* except that characters are truncated from the end of the line.

–p*n* Prefix *n* characters (see **–c***char*) to the beginning of a line when the line length is less than the effective line length. Default is to prefix the number of characters necessary to obtain the effective line length.

–a*n* Same as **–p***n* except characters are appended to the end of a line.

–f Write the tab specification format line on the standard output before any other lines are output. The tab specification format line which is printed will correspond to the format specified in the *last* **–o** option. If no **–o** option is specified, the line which is printed will contain the default specification of **–8**.

–c*char* Change the prefix / append character to *char*. Default character for *char* is a space.

–l*n* Set the effective line length to *n* characters. If *n* is not entered, **–l** defaults to 72. The default line length without the **–l** option is 80 characters. Note: Tabs and backspaces are considered to be one character (use **–i** to expand tabs to spaces).

The **–l1** must be used to set the effective line length shorter than any existing line in the file so that the **–b** option is activated.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

csplit(1), **tabs**(1), **fspec**(4), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

All diagnostics are fatal.

usage: ...
newform was called with a bad option.

"**not –s format**"
There was no tab on one line.

"**can't open file**"
Self-explanatory.

"**internal line too long**"
A line exceeds 512 characters after being expanded in the internal work buffer.

"**tabspec in error**"
A tab specification is incorrectly formatted, or specified tab stops are not ascending.

"**tabspec indirection illegal**"
A *tabspec* read from a file (or standard input) may not contain a *tabspec* referencing another file (or standard input).

0 – normal execution
1 – for any error

NOTES

newform normally only keeps track of physical characters; however, for the –**i** and –**o** options, **newform** will keep track of backspaces in order to line up tabs in the appropriate logical columns.

newform will not prompt the user if a *tabspec* is to be read from the standard input (by use of –**i**— or –**o**––).

If the –**f** option is used, and the last –**o** option specified was –**o**––, and was preceded by either a –**o**— or a –**i**––, the tab specification format line will be incorrect.

NAME

newgrp – log in to a new group

SYNOPSIS

Command

/usr/bin/newgrp [– | –**l**] [*group*]

sh Built-in

newgrp [*argument*]

ksh Built-in

† **newgrp** [*argument*]

DESCRIPTION

Command

The **newgrp** command logs a user into a new group by changing a user's real and effective group ID. The user remains logged in and the current directory is unchanged. The execution of **newgrp** always replaces the current shell with a new shell, even if the command terminates with an error (unknown group).

Any variable that is not exported is reset to null or its default value. Exported variables retain their values. System variables (such as **PS1**, **PS2**, **PATH**, **MAIL**, and **HOME**), are reset to default values unless they have been exported by the system or the user. For example, when a user has a primary prompt string (**PS1**) other than **$** (default) and has not exported **PS1**, the user's **PS1** will be set to the default prompt string **$**, even if **newgrp** terminates with an error. Note that the shell command **export** (see **sh**(1) and **set**(1)) is the method to export variables so that they retain their assigned value when invoking new shells.

With no operands and options, **newgrp** changes the user's group IDs (real and effective) back to the group specified in the user's password file entry. This is a way to exit the effect of an earlier **newgrp** command.

A password is demanded if the group has a password and the user is not listed in **/etc/group** as being a member of that group. The only way to create a password for a group is to use **passwd**(1), then cut and paste the password from **/etc/shadow** to **/etc/group**. Group passwords are antiquated and not often used.

sh Built-in

Equivalent to **exec newgrp** *argument* where *argument* represents the options and / or operand of the **newgrp** command.

ksh Built-in

Equivalent to **exec /bin/newgrp** *argument* where *argument* represents the options and / or operand of the **newgrp** command.

On this man page, **ksh**(1) commands that are preceded by one or two † (daggers) are treated specially in the following ways:

1. Variable assignment lists preceding the command remain in effect when the command completes.
2. I / O redirections are processed after variable assignments.
3. Errors cause a script that contains them to abort.
4. Words, following a command preceded by †† that are in the format of a variable assignment, are expanded with the same rules as a variable assignment. This means that tilde substitution is performed after the **=** sign and word splitting and

file name generation are not performed.

OPTIONS

The following option is supported:

–l

– change the environment to what would be expected if the user actually logged in again as a member of the new group.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

group A group name from the group database or a non-negative numeric group ID. Specifies the group ID to which the real and effective group IDs will be set. If *group* is a non-negative numeric string and exists in the group database as a group name (see **getgrnam**(3C)), the numeric group ID associated with that group name will be used as the group ID.

argument **sh** and **ksh** only. Options and / or operand of the **newgrp** command.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **newgrp**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

If **newgrp** succeeds in creating a new shell execution environment, whether or not the group identification was changed successfully, the exit status will be the exit status of the shell. Otherwise, the following exit value is returned:

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/etc/group system's group file

/etc/passwd system's password file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

login(1), **ksh**(1), **set**(1), **sh**(1), **intro**(2), **getgrnam**(3C), **group**(4), **passwd**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

news – print news items

SYNOPSIS

news [**–a**] [**–n**] [**–s**] [*items*]

DESCRIPTION

news is used to keep the user informed of current events. By convention, these events are described by files in the directory **/var/news**.

When invoked without arguments, **news** prints the contents of all current files in **/var/news**, most recent first, with each preceded by an appropriate header. **news** stores the ''currency'' time as the modification date of a file named **.news_time** in the user's home directory (the identity of this directory is determined by the environment variable **$HOME**); only files more recent than this currency time are considered ''current.''

OPTIONS

–a **news** prints all items, regardless of currency. In this case, the stored time is not changed.

–n **news** reports the names of the current items without printing their contents, and without changing the stored time.

–s **news** reports how many current items exist, without printing their names or contents, and without changing the stored time. It is useful to include such an invocation of **news** in one's **.profile** file, or in the system's **/etc/profile**.

All other arguments are assumed to be specific news items that are to be printed.

If a *delete* is typed during the printing of a news item, printing stops and the next item is started. Another *delete* within one second of the first causes the program to terminate.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for a description of the **LC_CTYPE** environment variable that affects the execution of **news**.

FILES

/etc/profile
/var/news/*
$HOME/.news_time

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

profile(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

nice – invoke a command with an altered scheduling priority

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/nice [–*increment* | –**n** *increment*] *command* [*argument* ...]

/usr/xpg4/bin/nice [–*increment* | –**n** *increment*] *command* [*argument* ...]

csh Builtin

nice [–*increment* | **+***increment*] [*command*]

DESCRIPTION

The **nice** utility invokes *command*, requesting that it be run with a different system scheduling priority. The **priocntl**(1) command is a more general interface to scheduler functions.

The invoking process (generally the user's shell) must be in a scheduling class that supports **nice**.

If the C shell (see **csh**(1)) is used, the full path of the command must be specified; otherwise, the **csh** built-in version of **nice** will be invoked. See **csh Builtin** below.

/usr/bin/nice

If **nice** executes commands with arguments, it uses the default shell **/usr/bin/sh** (see **sh**(1)).

/usr/xpg4/bin/nice

If **nice** executes commands with arguments, it uses **/usr/xpg4/bin/sh**, which is equivalent to **/usr/bin/ksh** (see **ksh**(1)).

csh Builtin

nice is also a **csh** built-in command with behavior different from the utility versions. See **csh**(1) for description.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–*increment* | –**n** *increment*

increment must be in the range **1-19**; if not specified, an increment of 10 is assumed. An *increment* greater than 19 is equivalent to **19**.

The super-user may run commands with priority higher than normal by using a negative increment such as —**10**. A negative *increment* assigned by an unprivileged user is ignored.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

command The name of a command that is to be invoked. If *command* names any of the special built-in utilities (see **shell_builtins**(1)), the results are undefined.

argument Any string to be supplied as an argument when invoking *command*.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **nice**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **PATH**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

If *command* is invoked, the exit status of **nice** will be the exit status of *command*; otherwise, **nice** will exit with one of the following values:

1-125 An error occurred. **nice** utility.

126 *command* was found but could not be invoked.

127 *command* could not be found.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/nice

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/nice

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **ksh**(1), **nohup**(1), **priocntl**(1), **sh**(1), **shell_builtins**(1), **nice**(2), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NAME

nis+, NIS+, nis – a new version of the network information name service

DESCRIPTION

NIS+ is a new version of the network information nameservice. This version differs in several significant ways from version 2, which is referred to as NIS or YP in earlier releases. Specific areas of enhancement include the ability to scale to larger networks, security, and the administration of the service.

The man pages for NIS+ are broken up into three basic categories. Those in section 1 are the user commands that are most often executed from a shell script or directly from the command line. Section 1M man pages describe utility commands that can be used by the network administrator to administer the service itself. The NIS+ programming API is described by man pages in section 3N.

All commands and functions that use NIS version 2 are prefixed by the letters **yp** as in **ypmatch**(1), **ypcat**(1), **yp_match**(3N), and **yp_first**(3N). Commands and functions that use the new replacement software NIS+ are prefixed by the letters **nis** as in **nismatch**(1), **nischown**(1), **nis_list**(3N), and **nis_add_entry**(3N). A complete list of NIS+ commands is in the **LIST OF COMMANDS** section.

This man page introduces the NIS+ terminology. It also describes the NIS+ namespace, authentication, and authorization policies.

NIS+ NAMESPACE

The naming model of NIS+ is based upon a tree structure. Each node in the tree corresponds to an NIS+ object. There are six types of NIS+ objects: *directory*, *table*, *group*, *link*, *entry*, and *private*.

NIS+ Directory Object

Each NIS+ namespace will have at least one NIS+ directory object. An NIS+ directory is like a UNIX file system directory which contains other NIS+ objects including NIS+ directories. The NIS+ directory that forms the root of the NIS+ namespace is called the root directory. There are two special NIS+ directories: **org_dir** and **groups_dir**. The **org_dir** directory consists of all the system-wide administration tables, such as **passwd**, **hosts**, and **mail_aliases**. The **groups_dir** directory consists of NIS+ group objects which are used for access control. The collection of **org_dir**, **groups_dir** and their parent directory is referred to as an NIS+ domain. NIS+ directories can be arranged in a tree-like structure so that the NIS+ namespace can match the organizational or administrative hierarchy.

NIS+ Table Object

NIS+ tables (not files), contained within NIS+ directories, store the actual information about some particular type. For example, the **hosts** system table stores information about the IP address of the hosts in that domain. NIS+ tables are multicolumn and the tables can be searched through any of the searchable columns. Each table object defines the schema for its table. The NIS+ tables consist of NIS+ entry objects. For each entry in the NIS+ table, there is an NIS+ entry object. NIS+ entry objects conform to the schema defined by the NIS+ table object.

NIS+ Group Object

NIS+ group objects are used for access control at group granularity. NIS+ group objects, contained within the **groups_dir** directory of a domain, contain a list of all the NIS+ principals within a certain NIS+ group. An NIS+ principal is a user or a machine making NIS+ requests.

NIS+ Link Object

NIS+ link objects are like UNIX symbolic file-system links—they are typically used for shortcuts in the NIS+ namespace.

Refer to **nis_objects**(3N) for more information about the NIS+ objects.

NIS+ NAMES

The NIS+ service defines two forms of names, *simple* names and *indexed* names. Simple names are used by the service to identify NIS+ objects contained within the NIS+ namespace. Indexed names are used to identify NIS+ entries contained within NIS+ tables. Furthermore, entries within NIS+ tables are returned to the caller as NIS+ objects of type *entry*. NIS+ objects are implemented as a union structure which is described in the file **<rpcsvc/nis_object.x>**. The differences between the various types and the meanings of the components of these objects are described in **nis_objects**(3N).

Simple Names

Simple names consist of a series of labels that are separated by the '.'(dot) character. Each label is composed of printable characters from the ISO Latin 1 set. Each label can be of any nonzero length, provided that the fully qualified name is fewer than **NIS_MAXNAMELEN** octets including the separating dots. (See **<rpcsvc/nis.h>** for the actual value of **NIS_MAXNAMELEN** in the current release.) Labels that contain special characters (see **Grammar**) must be quoted.

The NIS+ namespace is organized as a singly rooted tree. Simple names identify nodes within this tree. These names are constructed such that the leftmost label in a name identifies the leaf node and all of the labels to the right of the leaf identify that object's parent node. The parent node is referred to as the leaf's *directory*. This is a naming directory and should not be confused with a file system directory.

For example, the name *example.simple.name.* is a simple name with three labels, where *example* is the leaf node in this name, the directory of this leaf is *simple.name.* which by itself is a simple name. The leaf of which is *simple* and its directory is simply *name*.

The function **nis_leaf_of**(3N) returns the first label of a simple name. The function **nis_domain_of**(3N) returns the name of the directory that contains the leaf. Iterative use of these two functions can break a simple name into each of its label components.

The name '.' (dot) is reserved to name the *global root* of the namespace. For systems that are connected to the Internet, this global root will be served by a Domain Name Service. When an NIS+ server is serving a root directory whose name is not '.'(dot) this directory is referred to as a *local root*.

NIS+ names are said to be *fully qualified* when the name includes all of the labels identifying all of the directories, up to the global root. Names without the trailing dot are called *partially* qualified.

Indexed Names

Indexed names are compound names that are composed of a search criterion and a simple name. The search criterion component is used to select entries from a table; the simple name component is used to identify the NIS+ table that is to be searched. The search criterion is a series of column names and their desired values enclosed in bracket '**[ ]**' characters. These criteria take the following form:

[*column_name***=***value***,** *column_name***=***value***, ...]**

A search criterion is combined with a simple name to form an indexed name by concatenating the two parts, separated by a ','(comma) character as follows.

[*search-criterion* **],***table.directory*.

When multiple column name / value pairs are present in the search criterion, only those entries in the table that have the appropriate value in all columns specified are returned. When no column name / value pairs are specified in the search criterion, **[ ]**, *all* entries in the table are returned.

Grammar

The following text represents a context-free grammar that defines the set of legal NIS+ names. The terminals in this grammar are the characters '.' (dot), '[' (open bracket), ']' (close bracket), ',' (comma), '=' (equals) and whitespace. Angle brackets ('<' and '>'), which delineate non-terminals, are not part of the grammar. The character '|' (vertical bar) is used to separate alternate productions and should be read as ''this production **OR** this production''.

name	::=	. | <*simple name*> | <*indexed name*>
simple name	::=	<*string*>. | <*string*>.<*simple name*>
indexed name	::=	<*search criterion*>,<*simple name*>
search criterion	::=	[<*attribute list*>]
attribute list	::=	<*attribute*> | <*attribute*>,<*attribute list*>
attribute	::=	<*string*> = <*string*>
string	::=	ISO Latin 1 character set except the character '/' (slash). The initial character may not be a terminal character or the characters '@' (at), '+' (plus), or ('–') hyphen.

Terminals that appear in strings must be quoted with '"' (double quote). The '"' character may be quoted by quoting it with itself '"'".

Name Expansion

The NIS+ service only accepts fully qualified names. However, since such names may be unwieldy, the NIS+ commands in section 1 employ a set of standard expansion rules that will attempt to fully qualify a partially qualified name. This expansion is actually done by the NIS+ library function **nis_getnames**(3N) which generates a list of names using the default NIS+ directory search path or the **NIS_PATH** environment variable. The default NIS+ directory search path includes all the names in its path. **nis_getnames( )** is invoked by the functions **nis_lookup**(3N) and **nis_list**(3N) when the **EXPAND_NAME** flag is used.

The **NIS_PATH** environment variable contains an ordered list of simple names. The names are separated by the ':' (colon) character. If any name in the list contains colons, the colon should be quoted as described in the **Grammar** section. When the list is exhausted, the resolution function returns the error **NIS_NOTFOUND**. This may mask the fact that the name existed but a server for it was unreachable. If the name presented to the list or lookup interface is fully qualified, the **EXPAND_NAME** flag is ignored.

In the list of names from the **NIS_PATH** environment variable, the '$' (dollar sign) character is treated specially. Simple names that end with the label '$' have this character replaced by the default directory (see **nis_local_directory**(3N)). Using "$" as a name in this list results in this name being replaced by the list of directories between the default directory and the global root that contain at least two labels.

Below is an example of this expansion. Given the default directory of *some.long.domain.name.*, and the **NIS_PATH** variable set to **fred.bar.:org_dir.$:$**. This path is initially broken up into the list:

1 **fred.bar.**

2 **org_dir.$**

3 **$**

The dollar sign in the second component is replaced by the default directory. The dollar sign in the third component is replaced with the names of the directories between the default directory and the global root that have at least two labels in them. The effective path value becomes:

1 **fred.bar.**

2a **org_dir.some.long.domain.name.**

3a **some.long.domain.name.**

3b **long.domain.name.**

3c **domain.name.**

Each of these simple names is appended to the partially qualified name that was passed to the **nis_lookup**(3N) or **nis_list**(3N) interface. Each is tried in turn until **NIS_SUCCESS** is returned or the list is exhausted.

If the NIS_PATH variable is not set, the path ''$'' is used.

The library function **nis_getnames**(3N) can be called from user programs to generate the list of names that would be attempted. The program **nisdefaults**(1) with the **–s** option can also be used to show the fully expanded path.

Concatenation Path

Normally all the entries for a certain type of information are stored within the table itself. However, there are times when it is desirable for the table to point to other tables where entries can be found. For example, you may want to store all the IP addresses in the host table for their own domain, and yet want to be able to resolve hosts in some other domain without explicitly specifying the new domain name. NIS+ provides a mechanism for concatenating different but related tables with a "NIS+ Concatenation Path". With a concatenation path, you can create a sort of flat namespace from a hierarchical

structure. You can also create a table with no entries and just point the hosts or any other table to its parent domain. Note that with such a setup, you are moving the administrative burden of managing the tables to the parent domain. The concatenation path will slow down the request response time because more tables and more servers are searched. It will also decrease the availability if all the servers are incapacitated for a particular directory in the table path.

The NIS+ Concatenation Path is also referred to as the "table path". This path is set up at table creation time through **nistbladm**(1). You can specify more than one table to be concatenated and they will be searched in the given order. Note that the NIS+ client libraries, by default, will not follow the concatenation path set in site-specific tables. Refer to **nis_list**(3N) for more details.

Namespaces

The NIS+ service defines two additional *disjoint* namespaces for its own use. These namespaces are the NIS+ *Principal* namespace, and the NIS+ *Group* namespace. The names associated with the group and principal namespaces are syntactically identical to simple names. However, the information they represent *cannot* be obtained by directly presenting these names to the NIS+ interfaces. Instead, special interfaces are defined to map these names into NIS+ names so that they may then be resolved.

Principal Names

NIS+ principal names are used to uniquely identify users and machines that are making NIS+ requests. These names have the form:

principal.domain

Here *domain* is the fully qualified name of an NIS+ directory where the named principal's credentials can be found. See **Directories and Domains** for more information on domains. Note that in this name, *principal*, is not a leaf in the NIS+ namespace.

Credentials are used to map the identity of a host or user from one context such as a process UID into the NIS+ context. They are stored as records in an NIS+ table named *cred*, which always appears in the *org_dir* subdirectory of the directory named in the principal name.

This mapping can be expressed as a replacement function:

principal.domain –> **[cname**=*principal.domain* **],cred.org_dir**.*domain*

This latter name is an NIS+ name that can be presented to the **nis_list**(3N) interface for resolution. NIS+ principal names are administered using the **nisaddcred**(1M) command.

The *cred* table contains five columns named *cname*, *auth_name*, *auth_type*, *public_data*, and *private_data*. There is one record in this table for each identity mapping for an NIS+ principal. The current service supports two such mappings:

LOCAL This mapping is used to map from the UID of a given process to the NIS+ principal name associated with that UID. If no mapping exists, the name *nobody* is returned. When the effective UID of the process is 0 (for example, the superuser), the NIS+ name associated with the host is returned. Note that UIDs are sensitive to the context of the machine on which the process is executing.

DES This mapping is used to map to and from a Secure RPC ''netname'' into an NIS+ principal name. See **secure_rpc**(3N) for more information on netnames.

Note that since netnames contain the notion of a domain, they span NIS+ directories.

The NIS+ client library function **nis_local_principal**(3N) uses the *cred.org_dir* table to map the UNIX notion of an identity, a process' UID, into an NIS+ principal name. Shell programs can use the program **nisdefaults**(1) with the **-p** switch to return this information.

Mapping from UIDs to an NIS+ principal name is accomplished by constructing a query of the form:

[auth_type=LOCAL, auth_name=*uid***],cred.org_dir.***default-domain***.**

This query will return a record containing the NIS+ principal name associated with this UID, in the machine's default domain.

The NIS+ service uses the DES mapping to map the names associated with Secure RPC requests into NIS+ principal names. RPC requests that use Secure RPC include the *netname* of the client making the request in the RPC header. This netname has the form:

unix.*UID***@***domain*

The service constructs a query using this name of the form:

[auth_type=DES, auth_name=*netname***],cred.org_dir.***domain***.**

where the domain part is extracted from the netname rather than using the default domain. This query is used to look up the mapping of this netname into an NIS+ principal name in the domain where it was created.

This mechanism of mapping UID and netnames into an NIS+ principal name guarantees that a client of the NIS+ service has only one principal name. This principal name is used as the basis for authorization which is described below. All objects in the NIS+ namespace and all entries in NIS+ tables must have an owner specified for them. This owner field always contains an NIS+ principal name.

Group Names

Like NIS+ principal names, NIS+ group names take the form:

group_name**.domain**

All objects in the NIS+ namespace and all entries in NIS+ tables may optionally have a *group owner* specified for them. This group owner field, when filled in, always contains the fully qualified NIS+ group name.

The NIS+ client library defines several interfaces (**nis_groups**(3N)) for dealing with NIS+ groups. These interfaces internally map NIS+ group names into an NIS+ simple name which identifies the NIS+ group object associated with that group name. This mapping can be shown as follows:

group.domain –> *group***.groups_dir**.*domain*

This mapping eliminates collisions between NIS+ group names and NIS+ directory names. For example, without this mapping, a directory with the name *engineering.foo.com.*, would make it impossible to have a group named *engineering.foo.com.*. This is due to the restriction that within the NIS+ namespace, a name unambiguously identifies a single object. With this mapping, the NIS+ *group* name *engineering.foo.com.* maps to the NIS+ *object* name *engineering.groups_dir.foo.com.*

The contents of a group object is a list of NIS+ principal names, and the names of other NIS+ groups. See **nis_groups**(3N) for a more complete description of their use.

NIS+ SECURITY

NIS+ defines a security model to control access to information managed by the service. The service defines access rights that are selectively granted to individual clients or groups of clients. Principal names and group names are used to define clients and groups of clients that may be granted or denied access to NIS+ information. These principals and groups are associated with NIS+ domains as defined below.

The security model also uses the notion of a class of principals called *nobody*, which contains all clients, whether or not they have authenticated themselves to the service. The class *world* includes any client who has been authenticated.

Directories and Domains

Some directories within the NIS+ namespace are referred to as NIS+ *Domains*. Domains are those NIS+ directories that contain the subdirectories *groups_dir* and *org_dir*. Further, the subdirectory *org_dir* should contain the table named *cred*. NIS+ Group names and NIS+ Principal names **always** include the NIS+ domain name after their first label.

Authentication

The NIS+ name service uses Secure RPC for the integrity of the NIS+ service. This requires that users of the service and their machines must have a Secure RPC key pair associated with them. This key is initially generated with either the **nisaddcred**(1M) or **nisclient**(1M) commands and modified with the **chkey**(1) or **nispasswd**(1) commands.

The use of Secure RPC allows private information to be stored in the name service that will not be available to untrusted machines or users on the network.

In addition to the Secure RPC key, users need a mapping of their UID into an NIS+ principal name. This mapping is created by the system administrator using the **nisclient**(1M) or **nisaddcred**(1M) command.

Users that will be using machines in several NIS+ domains must insure that they have a *local* credential entry in each of those domains. This credential should be created with the NIS+ principal name of the user in their ''home'' domain. For the purposes of NIS+ and Secure RPC, the home domain is defined to be the one where your Secure RPC key pair is located.

Authorization

The NIS+ service defines four access rights that can be granted or denied to clients of the service. These rights are *read*, *modify*, *create*, and *destroy*. These rights are specified in the object structure at creation time and may be modified later with the **nischmod**(1) command. In general, the rights granted for an object apply only to that object. However, for purposes of authorization, rights granted to clients reading *directory* and *table* objects are granted to those clients for all of the objects ''contained'' by the parent object. This notion of containment is abstract. The objects do not actually contain other objects within them. Note that *group* objects do contain the list of principals within their definition.

Access rights are interpreted as follows:

read — This right grants read access to an object. For directory and table objects, having read access on the parent object conveys read access to all of the objects that are direct children of a directory, or entries within a table.

modify This right grants modification access to an existing object. Read access is not required for modification. However, in many applications, one will need to read an object before modifying it. Such modify operations will fail unless read access is also granted.

create This right gives a client permission to create new objects where one had not previously existed. It is only used in conjunction with directory and table objects. Having create access for a table allows a client to add additional entries to the table. Having create access for a directory allows a client to add new objects to an NIS+ directory.

destroy This right gives a client permission to destroy or remove an existing object or entry. When a client attempts to destroy an entry or object by removing it, the service first checks to see if the table or directory containing that object grants the client destroy access. If it does, the operation proceeds, if the containing object does not grant this right then the object itself is checked to see if it grants this right to the client. If the object grants the right, then the operation proceeds; otherwise the request is rejected.

Each of these rights may be granted to any one of four different categories.

owner A right may be granted to the *owner* of an object. The owner is the NIS+ principal identified in the owner field. The owner can be changed with the **nischown**(1) command. Note that if the owner does not have modification access rights to the object, the owner cannot change any access rights to the object, unless the owner has modification access rights to its parent object.

group owner
A right may be granted to the *group owner* of an object. This grants the right to any principal that is identified as a member of the group associated with the object. The group owner may be changed with the **nischgrp**(1) command. The object owner need not be a member of this group.

world A right may be granted to everyone in the *world*. This grants the right to all clients who have authenticated themselves with the service.

nobody A right may be granted to the *nobody* principal. This has the effect of granting the right to any client that makes a request of the service, regardless of whether they are authenticated or not.

Note that for bootstrapping reasons, directory objects that are NIS+ domains, the *org_dir* subdirectory and the *cred* table within that subdirectory must have *read* access to the *nobody* principal. This makes navigation of the namespace possible when a client is in the process of locating its credentials. Granting this access does not allow the contents of other tables within *org_dir* to be read (such as the entries in the password table) unless the table itself gives "real" access rights to the *nobody* principal.

Directory Authorization

Additional capabilities are provided for granting access rights to clients for directories. These rights are contained within the *object access rights* (OAR) structure of the directory. This structure allows the NIS+ service to grant rights that are not granted by the directory object to be granted for objects contained by the directory of a specific type.

An example of this capability is a directory object which does not grant create access to all clients, but does grant create access in the OAR structure for *group* type objects to clients who are members of the NIS+ group associated with the directory. In this example the only objects that could be created as children of the directory would have to be of the type *group*.

Another example is a directory object that grants create access only to the owner of the directory, and then additionally grants create access through the OAR structure for objects of type *table*, *link*, *group*, and *private* to any member of the directory's group. This has the effect of giving nearly complete create access to the group with the exception of creating subdirectories. This restricts the creation of new NIS+ domains because creating a domain requires creating both a *groups_dir* and *org_dir* subdirectory.

Note that there is currently no command line interface to set or change the OAR of the directory object.

Table Authorization

As with directories, additional capabilities are provided for granting access to entries within tables. Rights granted to a client by the access rights field in a table object apply to the table object and all of the entry objects ''contained'' by that table. If an access right is not granted by the table object, it may be granted by an entry within the table. This holds for all rights except *create*.

For example, a table may not grant read access to a client performing a **nis_list**(3N) operation on the table. However, the access rights field of entries within that table may grant read access to the client. Note that access rights in an entry are granted to the owner and group owner of the *entry* and not the owner or group of the table. When the list operation is performed, all entries that the client has read access to are returned. Those entries that do not grant read access are not returned. If none of the entries that match the search criterion grant read access to the client making the request, no entries are returned and the result status contains the NIS_NOTFOUND error code.

Access rights that are granted by the rights field in an entry are granted for the entire entry. However, in the table object an additional set of access rights is maintained for each column in the table. These rights apply to the equivalent column in the entry. The rights are used to grant access when neither the table nor the entry itself grant access. The access rights in a column specification apply to the owner and group owner of the entry rather than the owner and group owner of the table object.

When a read operation is performed, if read access is not granted by the table and is not granted by the entry but *is* granted by the access rights in a column, that entry is returned with the correct values in all columns that are readable and the string ∗**NP**∗ (No Permission) in columns where read access is not granted.

As an example, consider a client that has performed a list operation on a table that does not grant read access to that client. Each entry object that satisfied the search criterion specified by the client is examined to see if it grants read access to the client. If it does, it is included in the returned result. If it does not, then each column is checked to see if it grants read access to the client. If any columns grant read access to the client, data in those columns is returned. Columns that do not grant read access have their contents replaced by the string ∗**NP**∗. If none of the columns grant read access, then the entry is

not returned.

LIST OF COMMANDS

The following lists all commands and programming functions related to NIS+:

NIS+ User Commands

nisaddent(1M)	add /etc files and NIS maps into their corresponding NIS+ tables
niscat(1)	display NIS+ tables and objects
nischgrp(1)	change the group owner of a NIS+ object
nischmod(1)	change access rights on a NIS+ object
nischown(1)	change the owner of a NIS+ object
nischttl(1)	change the time to live value of a NIS+ object
nisdefaults(1)	display NIS+ default values
niserror(1)	display NIS+ error messages
nisgrep(1)	utilities for searching NIS+ tables
nisgrpadm(1)	NIS+ group administration command
nisln(1)	symbolically link NIS+ objects
nisls(1)	list the contents of a NIS+ directory
nismatch(1)	utilities for searching NIS+ tables
nismkdir(1)	create NIS+ directories
nispasswd(1)	change NIS+ password information
nisrm(1)	remove NIS+ objects from the namespace
nisrmdir(1)	remove NIS+ directories
nisshowcache(1M)	NIS+ utility to print out the contents of the shared cache file
nistbladm(1)	NIS+ table administration command
nistest(1)	return the state of the NIS+ namespace using a conditional expression

NIS+ Administrative Commands

aliasadm(1M)	manipulate the NIS+ aliases map
nis_cachemgr(1M)	NIS+ utility to cache location information about NIS+ servers
nisaddcred(1M)	create NIS+ credentials
nisaddent(1M)	create NIS+ tables from corresponding /etc files or NIS maps
nisclient(1M)	initialize NIS+ credentials for NIS+ principals
nisd(1M)	NIS+ service daemon
nisd_resolv(1M)	NIS+ service daemon
nisinit(1M)	NIS+ client and server initialization utility
nislog(1M)	display the contents of the NIS+ transaction log
nisping(1M)	send ping to NIS+ servers
nispopulate(1M)	populate the NIS+ tables in a NIS+ domain
nisserver(1M)	set up NIS+ servers
nissetup(1M)	initialize a NIS+ domain
nisshowcache(1M)	NIS+ utility to print out the contents of the shared cache file

	nisstat(1M)	report NIS+ server statistics
	nisupdkeys(1M)	update the public keys in a NIS+ directory object
	rpc.nisd(1M)	NIS+ service daemon
	rpc.nisd_resolv(1M)	NIS+ service daemon
	sysidnis(1M)	system configuration
NIS+ Programming API	**__nis_map_group**(3N)	NIS+ group manipulation functions
	db_add_entry(3N)	NIS+ Database access functions
	db_checkpoint(3N)	NIS+ Database access functions
	db_create_table(3N)	NIS+ Database access functions
	db_destroy_table(3N)	NIS+ Database access functions
	db_first_entry(3N)	NIS+ Database access functions
	db_free_result(3N)	NIS+ Database access functions
	db_initialize(3N)	NIS+ Database access functions
	db_list_entries(3N)	NIS+ Database access functions
	db_next_entry(3N)	NIS+ Database access functions
	db_remove_entry(3N)	NIS+ Database access functions
	db_reset_next_entry(3N)	NIS+ Database access functions
	db_standby(3N)	NIS+ Database access functions
	db_table_exists(3N)	NIS+ Database access functions
	db_unload_table(3N)	NIS+ Database access functions
	nis_add(3N)	NIS+ namespace functions
	nis_add_entry(3N)	NIS+ table functions
	nis_addmember(3N)	NIS+ group manipulation functions
	nis_checkpoint(3N)	misc NIS+ log administration functions
	nis_clone_object(3N)	NIS+ subroutines
	nis_creategroup(3N)	NIS+ group manipulation functions
	nis_db(3N)	NIS+ Database access functions
	nis_destroy_object(3N)	NIS+ subroutines
	nis_destroygroup(3N)	NIS+ group manipulation functions
	nis_dir_cmp(3N)	NIS+ subroutines
	nis_domain_of(3N)	NIS+ subroutines
	nis_error(3N)	display NIS+ error messages
	nis_first_entry(3N)	NIS+ table functions
	nis_freenames(3N)	NIS+ subroutines
	nis_freeresult(3N)	NIS+ namespace functions
	nis_freeservlist(3N)	miscellaneous NIS+ functions
	nis_freetags(3N)	miscellaneous NIS+ functions
	nis_getnames(3N)	NIS+ subroutines
	nis_getservlist(3N)	miscellaneous NIS+ functions
	nis_groups(3N)	NIS+ group manipulation functions
	nis_ismember(3N)	NIS+ group manipulation functions
	nis_leaf_of(3N)	NIS+ subroutines
	nis_lerror(3N)	display some NIS+ error messages
	nis_list(3N)	NIS+ table functions

	nis_local_directory(3N)	NIS+ local names
	nis_local_group(3N)	NIS+ local names
	nis_local_host(3N)	NIS+ local names
	nis_local_names(3N)	NIS+ local names
	nis_local_principal(3N)	NIS+ local names
	nis_lookup(3N)	NIS+ namespace functions
	nis_map_group(3N)	NIS+ group manipulation functions
	nis_mkdir(3N)	miscellaneous NIS+ functions
	nis_modify(3N)	NIS+ namespace functions
	nis_modify_entry(3N)	NIS+ table functions
	nis_name_of(3N)	NIS+ subroutines
	nis_names(3N)	NIS+ namespace functions
	nis_next_entry(3N)	NIS+ table functions
	nis_objects(3N)	NIS+ object formats
	nis_perror(3N)	display NIS+ error messages
	nis_ping(3N)	misc NIS+ log administration functions
	nis_print_group_entry(3N)	NIS+ group manipulation functions
	nis_print_object(3N)	NIS+ subroutines
	nis_remove(3N)	NIS+ namespace functions
	nis_remove_entry(3N)	NIS+ table functions
	nis_removemember(3N)	NIS+ group manipulation functions
	nis_rmdir(3N)	miscellaneous NIS+ functions
	nis_server(3N)	miscellaneous NIS+ functions
	nis_servstate(3N)	miscellaneous NIS+ functions
	nis_sperrno(3N)	display NIS+ error messages
	nis_sperror(3N)	display NIS+ error messages
	nis_sperror_r(3N)	display NIS+ error messages
	nis_stats(3N)	miscellaneous NIS+ functions
	nis_subr(3N)	NIS+ subroutines
	nis_tables(3N)	NIS+ table functions
	nis_verifygroup(3N)	NIS+ group manipulation functions
NIS+ Files and Directories	**nisfiles**(4)	NIS+ database files and directory structure
FILES	**<rpcsvc/nis_object.x>**	protocol description of an NIS+ object
	<rpcsvc/nis.x>	defines the NIS+ protocol using the RPC language as described in the *ONC+ Developers Guide*.
	<rpcsvc/nis.h>	should be included by all clients of the NIS+ service

SEE ALSO

nischown(1), **nisdefaults**(1), **nismatch**(1), **nispasswd**(1), **admintool**(1M), **newkey**(1M), **nisaddcred**(1M), **nisclient**(1M), **nispopulate**(1M), **nisserver**(1M), **nis_add_entry**(3N), **nis_domain_of**(3N), **nis_getnames**(3N), **nis_groups**(3N), **nis_leaf_of**(3N), **nis_list**(3N), **nis_local_directory**(3N), **nis_lookup**(3N), **nis_objects**(3N)

ONC+ Developers Guide

Describes the application programming interfaces for networks including NIS+

NIS+ and DNS Setup and Configuration Guide

Describes how to plan for and configure an NIS+ namespace

NIS+ and FNS Administration Guide

Describes how to administer a running NIS+ namespace and modify its security

NIS+ Transition Guide

Describes how to make the transition from NIS to NIS+

Solaris Advanced User's Guide

Describes the **admintool**(1M) window interface for modifying the data in NIS+ tables

NAME

niscat – display NIS+ tables and objects

SYNOPSIS

niscat [–**AhLMv**] [–**s** *sep*] *tablename* . . .

niscat [–**ALMP**] –**o** *name* . . .

DESCRIPTION

In the first synopsis, **niscat** displays the contents of the NIS+ tables named by *tablename*. In the second synopsis, it displays the internal representation of the NIS+ objects named by *name*.

OPTIONS

–**A** Display the data within the table and all of the data in tables in the initial table's concatenation path.

–**h** Display the header line prior to displaying the table. The header consists of the '#' (hash) character followed by the name of each column. The column names are separated by the table separator character.

–**L** Follow links. When this option is specified, if *tablename* or *name* names a LINK type object, the link is followed and the object or table named by the link is displayed.

–**M** Master server only. This option specifies that the request should be sent to the master server of the named data. This guarantees that the most up-to-date information is seen at the possible expense of increasing the load on the master server and increasing the possibility of the NIS+ server being unavailable or busy for updates.

–**P** Follow concatenation path. This option specifies that the request should follow the concatenation path of a table if the initial search is unsuccessful. This option is only useful when using an indexed name for *name* and the –**o** option.

–**v** Display binary data directly. This option displays columns containing binary data on the standard output. Without this option binary data is displayed as the string ∗**BINARY**∗.

–**o** *name* Display the internal representation of the named NIS+ object(s). If *name* is an indexed name (see **nismatch**(1)), then each of the matching entry objects is displayed. This option is used to display access rights and other attributes of individual columns.

–**s** *sep* This option specifies the character to use to separate the table columns. If no character is specified, the default separator for the table is used.

EXAMPLES

This example displays the contents of the hosts table.

```
example% niscat –h hosts.org_dir
# cname    name       addr            comment
client1    client1    129.144.201.100 Joe Smith
crunchy    crunchy    129.144.201.44  Jane Smith
crunchy    softy      129.144.201.44
```

The string *NP* is returned in those fields where the user has insufficient access rights.

Display the **passwd.org_dir** on the standard output.

example% niscat passwd.org_dir

Display the contents of table **frodo** and the contents of all tables in its concatenation path.

example% niscat –A frodo

Display the entries in the table **groups.org_dir** as NIS+ objects. Note that the brackets are protected from the shell by single quotes.

example% niscat –o '[ ]groups.org_dir'

Display the table object of the **passwd.org_dir** table.

example% niscat –o passwd.org_dir

The previous example displays the passwd table object and not the passwd table. The table object include information such as the number of columns, column type, searchable or not searchable separator, access rights, and other defaults.

Display the directory object for **org_dir**, which includes information such as the access rights and replica information.

example% niscat –o org_dir

ENVIRONMENT

NIS_PATH If this variable is set, and the NIS+ table name is not fully qualified, each directory specified will be searched until the table is found (see **nisdefaults**(1)).

EXIT STATUS

niscat returns the following values:

0 Successful completion

1 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

nis+(1), **nisdefaults**(1), **nismatch**(1), **nistbladm**(1), **nis_objects**(3N), **nis_tables**(3N), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

Columns without values in the table are displayed by two adjacent separator characters.

NAME

nischgrp – change the group owner of a NIS+ object

SYNOPSIS

nischgrp [–**AfLP**] *group name* . . .

DESCRIPTION

nischgrp changes the group owner of the NIS+ objects or entries specified by *name* to the specified NIS+ *group*. Entries are specified using indexed names (see **nismatch**(1)). If *group* is not a fully qualified NIS+ group name, it will be resolved using the directory search path (see **nisdefaults**(1)).

The only restriction on changing an object's group owner is that you must have modify permissions for the object.

This command will fail if the master NIS+ server is not running.

OPTIONS

–**A** Modify all entries in all tables in the concatenation path that match the search criterion specified in *name*. This option implies the –**P** switch.

–**f** Force the operation and fail silently if it does not succeed.

–**L** Follow links and change the group owner of the linked object or entries rather than the group owner of the link itself.

–**P** Follow the concatenation path within a named table. This option only makes sense when either *name* is an indexed name or the –**L** switch is also specified and the named object is a link pointing to entries.

EXAMPLES

The following two examples show how to change the group owner of an object to a group in a different domain, and how to change it to a group in the local domain, respectively.

```
example% nischgrp  newgroup.remote.domain.  object
example% nischgrp  my-buds  object
```

This example shows how to change the group owner for a password entry.

```
example% nischgrp  admins  '[uid=99],passwd.org_dir'
```

In the previous example, **admins** is a NIS+ group in the same domain.

The next two examples change the group owner of the object or entries pointed to by a link, and the group owner of all entries in the **hobbies** table.

```
example% nischgrp  –L  my-buds  linkname
example% nischgrp  my-buds  '[],hobbies'
```

ENVIRONMENT

NIS_PATH If this variable is set, and the NIS+ name is not fully qualified, each directory specified will be searched until the object is found (see **nisdefaults**(1)).

EXIT CODES

nischgrp returns **0** on success and **1** on failure.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

nis+(1), **nischmod**(1), **nischown**(1), **nisdefaults**(1), **nisgrpadm**(1), **nis_objects**(3N), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

The NIS+ server will check the validity of the group name prior to effecting the modification.

NAME

nischmod – change access rights on a NIS+ object

SYNOPSIS

nischmod [–**AfLP**] *mode name* . . .

DESCRIPTION

nischmod changes the access rights (mode) of the NIS+ objects or entries specified by *name* to *mode*. Entries are specified using indexed names (see **nismatch**(1)). Only principals with modify access to an object may change its mode.

mode has the following form:

rights [, *rights*] . . .

rights has the form:

[*who*] *op permission* [*op permission*] . . .

who is a combination of:

n Nobody's permissions.
o Owner's permissions.
g Group's permissions.
w World's permissions.
a All, or **owg**.

If *who* is omitted, the default is **a**.

op is one of:

+ To grant the *permission*.
– To revoke the *permission*.
= To set the permissions explicitly.

permission is any combination of:

r Read.
m Modify.
c Create.
d Destroy.

OPTIONS

–**A** Modify all entries in all tables in the concatenation path that match the search criteria specified in *name*. This option implies the –**P** switch.

–**f** Force the operation and fail silently if it does not succeed.

–**L** Follow links and change the permission of the linked object or entries rather than the permission of the link itself.

–**P** Follow the concatenation path within a named table. This option is only applicable when either *name* is an indexed name or the –**L** switch is also specified and the named object is a link pointing to an entry.

EXAMPLES

This example gives everyone read access to an object. (i.e., access for owner, group, and all).

example% nischmod a+r *object*

This example denies create and modify privileges to **group** and unauthenticated clients (**nobody**).

example% nischmod gn–cm *object*

In this example, a complex set of permissions are set for an object.

example% nischmod o=rmcd,g=rm,w=rc,n=r *object*

This example sets the permissions of an entry in the password table so that the group owner can modify them.

example% nischmod g+m '[uid=55],passwd.org_dir'

The next example changes the permissions of a linked object.

example% nischmod –L w+mr *linkname*

ENVIRONMENT

NIS_PATH If this variable is set, and the NIS+ name is not fully qualified, each directory specified will be searched until the object is found (see **nisdefaults**(1)).

EXIT CODES

nischmod returns **0** on success and **1** on failure.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

chmod(1), **nis+**(1), **nischgrp**(1), **nischown**(1), **nisdefaults**(1), **nis_objects**(3N), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

Unlike the system **chmod**(1) command, this command does not accept an octal notation.

NAME

nischown – change the owner of a NIS+ object

SYNOPSIS

nischown [–**AfLP**] *owner name* . . .

DESCRIPTION

nischown changes the owner of the NIS+ objects or entries specified by *name* to *owner*. Entries are specified using indexed names (see **nismatch**(1)). If *owner* is not a fully qualified NIS+ principal name (see **nisaddcred**(1M)), the default domain (see **nisdefaults**(1)) will be appended to it.

The only restriction on changing an object's owner is that you must have modify permissions for the object. Note: If you are the current owner of an object and you change ownership, you may not be able to regain ownership unless you have modify access to the new object.

The command will fail if the master NIS+ server is not running.

OPTIONS

–**A** Modify all entries in all tables in the concatenation path that match the search criteria specified in *name*. It implies the –**P** option.

–**f** Force the operation and fail silently if it does not succeed.

–**L** Follow links and change the owner of the linked object or entries rather than the owner of the link itself.

–**P** Follow the concatenation path within a named table. This option is only meaningful when either *name* is an indexed name or the –**L** option is also specified and the named object is a link pointing to entries.

EXAMPLES

The following two examples show how to change the owner of an object to a principal in a different domain, and to change it to a principal in the local domain, respectively.

```
example% nischown bob.remote.domain. object
example% nischown skippy object
```

The next example shows how to change the owner of an entry in the passwd table.

```
example% nischown bob.remote.domain. '[uid=99],passwd.org_dir'
```

This example shows how to change the object or entries pointed to by a link.

```
example% nischown –L skippy linkname
```

ENVIRONMENT

NIS_PATH If this variable is set, and the NIS+ name is not fully qualified, each directory specified will be searched until the object is found (see **nisdefaults**(1)).

EXIT CODES

nischown returns **0** on success and **1** on failure.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

nis+(1), **nischgrp**(1), **nischmod**(1), **nischttl**(1), **nisdefaults**(1), **nisaddcred**(1M), **nis_objects**(3N), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

The NIS+ server will check the validity of the name before making the modification.

NAME

nischttl – change the time to live value of a NIS+ object

SYNOPSIS

nischttl [–**AfLP**] *time name* . . .

DESCRIPTION

nischttl changes the time to live value (**ttl**) of the NIS+ objects or entries specified by *name* to *time*. Entries are specified using indexed names (see **nismatch**(1)).

The time to live value is used by object caches to expire objects within their cache. When an object is read into the cache, this value is added to the current time in seconds yielding the time when the cached object would expire. The object may be returned from the cache until the current time is earlier than the calculated expiration time. When the expiration time has been reached, the object will be flushed from the cache.

The time to live *time* may be specified in seconds or in days, hours, minutes, seconds format. The latter format uses a suffix letter of **d**, **h**, **m**, or **s** to identify the units of time. See the examples below for usage.

The command will fail if the master NIS+ server is not running.

OPTIONS

–**A** Modify all tables in the concatenation path that match the search criterion specified in *name*. This option implies the –**P** switch.

–**f** Force the operation and fail silently if it does not succeed.

–**L** Follow links and change the time to live of the linked object or entries rather than the time to live of the link itself.

–**P** Follow the concatenation path within a named table. This option only makes sense when either *name* is an indexed name or the –**L** switch is also specified and the named object is a link pointing to entries.

EXAMPLES

The following example shows how to change the **ttl** of an object using the seconds format and the days, hours, minutes, seconds format. The **ttl** of the second object is set to 1 day and 12 hours.

```
example% nischttl 184000  object
example% nischttl 1d12h object
```

This example shows how to change the **ttl** for a password entry.

```
example% nischttl 1h30m '[uid=99],passwd.org_dir'
```

The next two examples change the **ttl** of the object or entries pointed to by a link, and the **ttl** of all entries in the **hobbies** table.

```
example% nischttl –L 12h linkname
example% nischttl 3600 '[],hobbies
```

ENVIRONMENT

NIS_PATH If this variable is set, and the NIS+ name is not fully qualified, each directory specified will be searched until the object is found (see **nisdefaults**(1)).

EXIT CODES

nischttl returns **0** on success and **1** on failure.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

nis+(1), **nischgrp**(1), **nischmod**(1), **nischown**(1), **nisdefaults**(1), **nis_objects**(3N), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

Setting a high **ttl** value allows objects to stay persistent in caches for a longer period of time and can improve performance. However, when an object changes, in the worst case, the number of seconds in this attribute must pass before that change is visible to all clients. Setting a **ttl** value of **0** means that the object should not be cached at all.

A high **ttl** value is a week, a low value is less than a minute. Password entries should have **ttl** values of about 12 hours (easily allows one password change per day), entries in the RPC table can have **ttl** values of several weeks (this information is effectively unchanging).

Only directory and group objects are cached in this implementation.

NAME

nisdefaults – display NIS+ default values

SYNOPSIS

nisdefaults [–**adghprstv**]

DESCRIPTION

nisdefaults prints the default values that are returned by calls to the NIS+ local name functions (see **nis_local_names**(3N)). With no options specified, all defaults will be printed in a verbose format. With options, only that option is displayed in a terse form suitable for shell scripts. See the example below.

OPTIONS

–**a** Print all defaults in a terse format.

–**d** Print the default domain name.

–**g** Print the default group name.

–**h** Print the default host name.

–**p** Print the default principal name.

–**r** Print the default access rights with which new objects will be created.

–**s** Print the default directory search path.

–**t** Print the default time to live value.

–**v** Print the defaults in a verbose format. This prepends an identifying string to the output.

EXAMPLES

The following prints the NIS+ defaults for a root process on machine **example** in the **foo.bar.** domain.

```
example# nisdefaults
Principal Name : example.foo.bar.
Domain Name    : foo.bar.
Host Name      : example.foo.bar.
Group Name     :
Access Rights  : ----rmcdr---r---
Time to live   : 12:00:00
Search Path    : foo.bar.
```

This example sets a variable in a shell script to the default domain.

```
DOMAIN='nisdefaults -d'
```

This example prints out the default time to live in a verbose format.

```
example% nisdefaults -tv
Time to live   : 12:00:00
```

This example prints out the time to live in the terse format:

```
example% nisdefaults -t
43200
```

ENVIRONMENT

Several environment variables affect the defaults associated with a process.

NIS_DEFAULTS This variable contains a defaults string that will override the NIS+ standard defaults. The defaults string is a series of tokens separated by colons. These tokens represent the default values to be used for the generic object properties. All of the legal tokens are described below.

ttl=*time*
This token sets the default time to live for objects that are created. The value *time* is specified in the format as defined by the **nischttl**(1) command. The default value is **12** hours.

owner=*ownername*
This token specifies that the NIS+ principal *ownername* should own created objects. The default for this value is the principal who is executing the command.

group=*groupname*
This token specifies that the group *groupname* should be the group owner for created objects. The default is **NULL**.

access=*rights*
This token specifies the set of access rights that are to be granted for created objects. The value *rights* is specified in the format as defined by the **nischmod**(1) command. The default value is ----**rmcdr**---**r**---.

NIS_GROUP This variable contains the name of the local NIS+ group. If the name is not fully qualified, the default domain will be appended to it.

NIS_PATH This variable overrides the default NIS+ directory search path. It contains an ordered list of directories separated by ':' (colon) characters. The '$' (dollar sign) character is treated specially. Directory names that end in '$' have the default domain appended to them, and a '$' by itself is replaced by the list of directories between the default domain and the global root that are at least two levels deep. The default NIS+ directory search path is '$'.

Refer to the **Name Expansion** subsection in **nis+**(1) for more details.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

nis+(1), **nis_local_names**(3N), **attributes**(5)

NAME

niserror – display NIS+ error messages

SYNOPSIS

niserror *error-num*

DESCRIPTION

niserror prints the NIS+ error associated with status value *error-num* on the standard output. It is used by shell scripts to translate NIS+ error numbers that are returned into text messages.

EXAMPLES

The following example prints the error associated with the error number **20**:

```
example% niserror 20
Not Found, no such name
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

nis+(1), **nis_error**(3N), **attributes**(5)

NAME

nisgrpadm – NIS+ group administration command

SYNOPSIS

nisgrpadm –**a** | –**r** | –**t**] [–**s**] *group principal*...

nisgrpadm –**c** | –**d** | –**l** [–**M**] [–**s**] *group*

DESCRIPTION

nisgrpadm is used to administer NIS+ groups. This command administers both groups and the groups' membership lists. **nisgrpadm** can create, destroy, or list NIS+ groups. **nisgrpadm** can be used to administer a group's membership list. It can add or delete principals to the group, or test principals for membership in the group.

The names of NIS+ groups are syntactically similar to names of NIS+ objects but they occupy a separate namespace. A group named "a.b.c.d." is represented by a NIS+ group object named "a.groups_dir.b.c.d."; the functions described here all expect the name of the group, not the name of the corresponding group object.

There are three types of group members:

- An *explicit* member is just a NIS+ principal-name, for example "wickedwitch.west.oz."
- An *implicit* ("domain") member, written "*.west.oz.", means that all principals in the given domain belong to this member. No other forms of wildcarding are allowed: "wickedwitch.*.oz." is invalid, as is "wickedwitch.west.*.". Note that principals in subdomains of the given domain are *not* included.
- A *recursive* ("group") member, written "@cowards.oz.", refers to another group; all principals that belong to that group are considered to belong here.

Any member may be made *negative* by prefixing it with a minus sign ('–'). A group may thus contain explicit, implicit, recursive, negative explicit, negative implicit, and negative recursive members.

A principal is considered to belong to a group if it belongs to at least one non-negative group member of the group and belongs to no negative group members.

OPTIONS

–**a** Add the list of NIS+ principals specified to *group*. The principal name should be fully qualified.

–**c** Create *group* in the NIS+ namespace. The NIS+ group name should be fully qualified.

–**d** Destroy (remove) *group* from the namespace.

–**l** List the membership list of the specified *group*. (See –**M**.)

–**M** Master server only. Send the lookup to the master server of the named data. This guarantees that the most up to date information is seen at the possible expense that the master server may be busy. Note that the –**M** flag is applicable only with the –**l** flag.

–**r** Remove the list of principals specified from *group*. The principal name should be fully qualified.

–**s** Work silently. Results are returned using the exit status of the command. This status can be translated into a text string using the **niserror**(1) command.

–t Display whether the principals specified are members in *group*.

EXAMPLES

Administering Groups

This example shows how to create a group in the **foo.com.** domain.

```
example% nisgrpadm –c my_buds.foo.com.
```

This example shows how to remove the group from the current domain.

```
example% nisgrpadm –d freds_group
```

Administering Members

This example shows how one would add two principals, **bob** and **betty** to the group **my_buds.foo.com.**

```
example% nisgrpadm –a my_buds.foo.com. bob.bar.com. betty.foo.com.
```

This example shows how to remove **betty** from **freds_group**.

```
example% nisgrpadm –r freds_group betty.foo.com.
```

ENVIRONMENT

NIS_PATH If this variable is set, and the NIS+ group name is not fully qualified, each directory specified will be searched until the group is found (see **nisdefaults**(1)).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

nis+(1), **nischgrp**(1), **nisdefaults**(1), **niserror**(1), **nis_groups**(3N), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

NIS_SUCCESS On success, this command returns an exit status of **0**.

NIS_PERMISSION When you do not have the needed access right to change the group, the command returns this error.

NIS_NOTFOUND This is returned when the group does not exist.

NIS_TRYAGAIN This error is returned when the server for the group's domain is currently checkpointing or otherwise in a read-only state. The command should be retried at a later date.

NIS_MODERROR This error is returned when the group was modified by someone else during the execution of the command. Reissue the command and optionally recheck the group's membership list.

NOTES

Principal names *must* be fully qualified, whereas groups can be abbreviated on all operations *except* create.

NAME

nisln – symbolically link NIS+ objects

SYNOPSIS

nisln [–**L**] [–**D** *defaults*] *name linkname*

DESCRIPTION

The **nisln** command links a NIS+ object named *name* to a NIS+ name *linkname*. If *name* is an indexed name (see **nismatch**(1)), the link points to entries within a NIS+ table. Clients wishing to look up information in the name service can use the **FOLLOW_LINKS** flag to force the client library to follow links to the name they point to. Further, all of the NIS+ administration commands accept the –**L** switch indicating they should follow links (see **nis_names**(3N) for a description of the **FOLLOW_LINKS** flag).

OPTIONS

–**L** When present, this option specifies that this command should follow links. If *name* is itself a link, then this command will follow it to the linked object that it points to. The new link will point to that linked object rather than to *name*.

–**D** *defaults* Specify a different set of defaults to be used for the creation of the link object. The *defaults* string is a series of tokens separated by colons. These tokens represent the default values to be used for the generic object properties. All of the legal tokens are described below.

ttl=*time* This token sets the default time to live for objects that are created by this command. The value *time* is specified in the format as defined by the **nischttl**(1) command. The default is **12** hours.

owner=*ownername* This token specifies that the NIS+ principal *ownername* should own the created object. The default for this value is the the principal who is executing the command.

group=*groupname* This token specifies that the group *groupname* should be the group owner for the object that is created. The default is **NULL**.

access=*rights* This token specifies the set of access rights that are to be granted for the given object. The value *rights* is specified in the format as defined by the **nischmod**(1) command. The default value is ––––**rmcdr**–––**r**–––.

EXAMPLES

In this example we create a link in the domain **foo.com.** named **hosts** that points to the object **hosts.bar.com**.

example% nisln hosts.bar.com. hosts.foo.com.

In this example we make a link *example.sun.com.* that points to an entry in the hosts table in *eng.sun.com.*

example% nisln '[name=example],hosts.eng.sun.com.' example.sun.com.

ENVIRONMENT

NIS_PATH If this variable is set, and the NIS+ name is not fully qualified, each directory specified will be searched until the object is found (see **nisdefaults**(1)).

EXIT CODES

nisln returns **0** on success and **1** on failure.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

nisdefaults(1), **nismatch**(1), **nisrm**(1), **nistbladm**(1), **nis_names**(3N), **nis_tables**(3N), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

When creating the link, **nisln** verifies that the linked object exists. Once created, the linked object may be deleted or replaced and the link will not be affected. At that time the link will become invalid and attempts to follow it will return **NIS_LINKNAMEERROR** to the client. When the path attribute in tables specifies a link rather than another table, the link will be followed if the flag **FOLLOW_LINKS** was present in the call to **nis_list( )** (see **nis_tables**(3N)) and ignored if the flag is not present. If the flag is present and the link is no longer valid, a warning is sent to the system logger and the link is ignored.

NAME

nisls – list the contents of a NIS+ directory

SYNOPSIS

nisls [–**dglLmMR**] [*name* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

For each *name* that is a NIS+ directory, **nisls** lists the contents of the directory. For each *name* that is a NIS+ object other than a directory, **nisls** simply echos the name. If no *name* is specified, the first directory in the search path (see **nisdefaults**(1)) is listed.

OPTIONS

–**d** Treat NIS+ directories like other NIS+ objects, rather than listing their contents.

–**g** Display group owner instead of owner when listing in long format.

–**l** List in long format. This option displays additional information about the objects such as their type, creation time, owner, and access rights.

The access rights are listed in the following order in long mode: nobody, owner, group owner, and world.

–**L** This option specifies that links are to be followed. If *name* actually points to a link, it is followed to the linked object.

–**m** Display modification time instead of creation time when listing in long format.

–**M** Master only. This specifies that information is to be returned from the master server of the named object. This guarantees that the most up to date information is seen at the possible expense that the master server may be busy.

–**R** List directories recursively. This option will reiterate the list for each subdirectory found in the process of listing each *name* .

ENVIRONMENT

NIS_PATH If this variable is set, and the NIS+ name is not fully qualified, each directory specified will be searched until the object is found (see **nisdefaults**(1)).

EXIT CODES

nisls returns **0** on success and **1** on failure.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

nisdefaults(1), **nisgrpadm**(1), **nismatch**(1), **nistbladm**(1), **nis_objects**(3N), **attributes**(5)

NAME

nismatch, nisgrep – utilities for searching NIS+ tables

SYNOPSIS

nismatch [–**AchMoPv**] [–**s** *sep*] *key tablename*
nismatch [–**AchMoPv**] [–**s** *sep*] *colname=key*... *tablename*
nismatch [–**AchMoPv**] [–**s** *sep*] *indexedname*

nisgrep [–**AchMov**] [–**s** *sep*] *keypat tablename*
nisgrep [–**AchMov**] [–**s** *sep*] *colname=keypat*... *tablename*

DESCRIPTION

nismatch and **nisgrep** can be used to search NIS+ tables. The command **nisgrep** differs from the **nismatch** command in its ability to accept regular expressions *keypat* for the search criteria rather than simple text matches.

Because **nisgrep** uses a callback function, it is not constrained to searching only those columns that are specifically made searchable at the time of table creation. This makes it more flexible, but slower, than **nismatch**.

In **nismatch**, the server does the searching; whereas in **nisgrep**, the server returns all the readable entries and then the client does the pattern-matching.

In both commands, the parameter *tablename* is the NIS+ name of the table to be searched. If only one key or key pattern is specified without the column name, then it is applied searching the first column. Specific named columns can be searched by using the *colname=key* syntax. When multiple columns are searched, only entries that match in all columns are returned. This is the equivalent of a logical join operation.

nismatch accepts an additional form of search criteria, *indexedname*, which is a NIS+ indexed name of the form:

[*colname***=***value***, ...],***tablename*

OPTIONS

–**A** All data. Return the data within the table and all of the data in tables in the initial table's concatenation path.

–**c** Print only a count of the number of entries that matched the search criteria.

–**h** Display a header line before the matching entries that contains the names of the table's columns

–**M** Master server only. Send the lookup to the master server of the named data. This guarantees that the most up to date information is seen at the possible expense that the master server may be busy.

–**o** Display the internal representation of the matching NIS+ object(s).

–**P** Follow concatenation path. Specify that the lookup should follow the concatenation path of a table if the initial search is unsuccessful.

–**s** *sep* This option specifies the character to use to separate the table columns. If no character is specified, the default separator for the table is used.

–**v** Verbose. Do not suppress the output of binary data when displaying matching entries. Without this option binary data is displayed as the string ∗**BINARY**∗.

RETURN VALUES

0 Successfully matches some entries.

1 Successfully searches the table and no matches are found.

2 An error condition occurs. An error message is also printed.

EXAMPLES

This example searches a table named **passwd** in the **org_dir** subdirectory of the **zotz.com.** domain. It returns the entry that has the username of **skippy**. In this example, all the work is done on the server.

example% nismatch name=skippy passwd.org_dir.zotz.com.

This example is similar to the one above except that it uses **nisgrep** to find all users in the table named **passwd** that are using either **ksh**(1) or **csh**(1).

example% nisgrep 'shell=[ck]sh' passwd.org_dir.zotz.com.

ENVIRONMENT

NIS_PATH If this variable is set, and the NIS+ table name is not fully qualified, each directory specified will be searched until the table is found (see **nisdefaults**(1)).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

niscat(1), **nisdefaults**(1), **nisls**(1), **nistbladm**(1), **nis_objects**(3N), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

No memory An attempt to allocate some memory for the search failed.

tablename **is not a table** The object with the name *tablename* was not a table object.

Can't compile regular expression The regular expression in *keypat* was malformed.

column not found: *colname* The column named *colname* does not exist in the table named *tablename*.

NAME

nismkdir – create NIS+ directories

SYNOPSIS

nismkdir [–**D** *defaults*] [–**m** *hostname*] [–**s** *hostname*] *dirname*

DESCRIPTION

The **nismkdir** command creates new NIS+ subdirectories within an existing domain. It can also be used to create replicated directories. Without options, this command will create a subdirectory with the same master and the replicas as its parent directory.

It is advisable to use **nisserver**(1M) to create an NIS+ domain which consists of the specified directory along with the **org_dir** and **groups_dir** subdirectories.

The two primary aspects that are controlled when making a directory are its access rights, and its degree of replication.

dirname is the fully qualified NIS+ name of the directory that has to be created.

OPTIONS

–**D** *defaults* Specify a different set of defaults to be used when creating new directories. The *defaults* string is a series of tokens separated by colons. These tokens represent the default values to be used for the generic object properties. All of the legal tokens are described below.

ttl=*time*

This token sets the default time to live for objects that are created by this command. The value *time* is specified in the format as defined by the **nischttl**(1) command. The default value is **12h** (12 hours).

owner=*ownername*

This token specifies that the NIS+ principal *ownername* should own the created object. The default for this value is the principal who is executing the command.

group=*groupname*

This token specifies that the group *groupname* should be the group owner for the object that is created. The default value is **NULL**.

access=*rights*

This token specifies the set of access rights that are to be granted for the given object. The value *rights* is specified in the format as defined by the **nischmod**(1) command. The default value is ––––**rmcdr**–––**r**–––.

–**m** *hostname* If the directory named by *dirname* does not exist, then a new directory that is *not* replicated is created with host *hostname* as its master server.

If the directory name by *dirname* does exist, then the host named by *hostname* is made its master server.

–**s** *hostname* Specify that the host *hostname* will be a replica for an existing directory named *dirname.*

RETURN VALUES

This command returns **0** if successful and **1** otherwise.

EXAMPLES

To create a new directory **bar** under the **foo.com.** domain that shares the same master and replicas as the **foo.com.** directory one would use the command:

example% nismkdir bar.foo.com.

To create a new directory *bar.foo.com.* that is not replicated under the **foo.com.** domain one would use the command:

example% nismkdir –m myhost.foo.com. bar.foo.com.

To add a replica server of the *bar.foo.com.* directory, one would use the command:

example% nismkdir –s replica.foo.com. bar.foo.com.

ENVIRONMENT

NIS_DEFAULTS This variable contains a defaults string that will override the NIS+ standard defaults. If the **–D** switch is used those values will then override both the **NIS_DEFAULTS** variable and the standard defaults.

NIS_PATH If this variable is set, and the NIS+ directory name is not fully qualified, each directory specified will be searched until the directory is found (see **nisdefaults**(1)).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

nis+(1), **nischmod**(1), **nisdefaults**(1), **nisls**(1), **nisrmdir**(1), **nisserver**(1M), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

A host that serves a NIS+ directory *must be* a NIS+ client in a directory above the one it is serving. The exceptions to this rule are the root NIS+ servers which are both clients and servers of the same NIS+ directory.

When the host's default domain is different from the default domain on the client where the command is executed, the hostname supplied as an argument to the **–s** or **–m** options must be fully qualified.

NAME

nispasswd – change NIS+ password information

SYNOPSIS

nispasswd [–**ghs**] [–**D** *domainname*] [*username*]

nispasswd –**a**

nispasswd –**D** *domainname* [–**d** [*username*]]

nispasswd [–**l**] [–**f**] [–**n** *min*] [–**x** *max*] [–**w** *warn*] [–**D** *domainname*] *username*

DESCRIPTION

nispasswd changes a password, gecos (finger) field (–**g** option), home directory (–**h** option), or login shell (–**s** option) associated with the *username* (invoker by default) in the NIS+ passwd table.

Additionally, the command can be used to view or modify aging information associated with the user specified if the invoker has the right NIS+ privileges.

nispasswd uses secure RPC to communicate with the NIS+ server, and therefore, never sends unencrypted passwords over the communication medium.

nispasswd does not read or modify the local password information stored in the **/etc/passwd** and **/etc/shadow** files.

When used to change a password, **nispasswd** prompts non-privileged users for their old password. It then prompts for the new password twice to forestall typing mistakes. When the old password is entered, **nispasswd** checks to see if it has "aged" sufficiently. If "aging" is insufficient, **nispasswd** terminates; see **getspnam**(3C).

The old password is used to decrypt the username's secret key. If the password does not decrypt the secret key, **nispasswd** prompts for the old secure-RPC password. It uses this password to decrypt the secret key. If this fails, it gives the user one more chance. The old password is also used to ensure that the new password differs from the old by at least three characters. Assuming aging is sufficient, a check is made to ensure that the new password meets construction requirements described below. When the new password is entered a second time, the two copies of the new password are compared. If the two copies are not identical, the cycle of prompting for the new password is repeated twice. The new password is used to re-encrypt the user's secret key. Hence, it also becomes their secure-RPC password. Therefore, the secure-RPC is no longer a different password from the user's password.

Passwords must be constructed to meet the following requirements:

- Each password must have at least six characters. Only the first eight characters are significant.
- Each password must contain at least two alphabetic characters and at least one numeric or special character. In this case, "alphabetic" refers to all upper or lower case letters.
- Each password must differ from the user's login *username* and any reverse or circular shift of that login *username*. For comparison purposes, an upper case letter and its corresponding lower case letter are equivalent.
- New passwords must differ from the old by at least three characters. For

comparison purposes, an upper case letter and its corresponding lower case letter are equivalent.

Network administrators, who own the NIS+ password table, may change any password attributes if they establish their credentials (see **keylogin**(1)) before invoking **nispasswd**. Hence, **nispasswd** does not prompt these privileged-users for the old password and they are not forced to comply with password aging and password construction requirements.

Any user may use the **–d** option to display password attributes for his or her own login name. The format of the display will be:

username status mm/dd/yy min max warn

or, if password aging information is not present,

username status

where

username	The login ID of the user.
status	The password status of *username*: "PS" stands for password exists or locked, "LK" stands for locked, and "NP" stands for no password.
mm/dd/yy	The date password was last changed for *username*. (Note that all password aging dates are determined using Greenwich Mean Time (Universal Time) and, therefore, may differ by as much as a day in other time zones.)
min	The minimum number of days required between password changes for *username*.
max	The maximum number of days the password is valid for *username*.
warn	The number of days relative to *max* before the password expires that the *username* will be warned.

OPTIONS

–g	Change the gecos (finger) information.
–h	Change the home directory.
–s	Change the login shell. By default, only the NIS+ administrator can change the login shell. User will be prompted for the new login shell.
–a	Show the password attributes for all entries. This will show only the entries in the NIS+ passwd table in the local domain that the invoker is authorized to "read".
–d [*username*]	Display password attributes for the caller or the user specified if the invoker has the right privileges.
–l	Locks the password entry for *username*. Subsequently, **login**(1) would disallow logins with this NIS+ password entry.
–f	Force the user to change password at the next login by expiring the password for *username*.

–**n** *min*	Set minimum field for *username*. The *min* field contains the minimum number of days between password changes for *username*. If *min* is greater than *max*, the user may not change the password. Always use this option with the –**x** option, unless *max* is set to -1 (aging turned off). In that case, *min* need not be set.
–**x** *max*	Set maximum field for *username*. The *max* field contains the number of days that the password is valid for *username*. The aging for *username* will be turned off immediately if *max* is set to -1. If it is set to 0, then the user is forced to change the password at the next login session and aging is turned off.
–**w** *warn*	Set *warn* field for *username*. The *warn* field contains the number of days before the password expires that the user will be warned whenever he or she attempts to login.
–**D** *domainname*	Consult the **passwd.org_dir** table in *domainname*. If this option is not specified, the default *domainname* returned by **nis_local_directory( )** will be used. This *domainname* is the same as that returned by **domainname**(1M).

EXIT STATUS

The **nispasswd** command exits with one of the following values:

0 success.
1 Permission denied.
2 Invalid combination of options.
3 Unexpected failure. NIS+ passwd table unchanged.
4 NIS+ passwd table missing.
5 NIS+ is busy. Try again later.
6 Invalid argument to option.
7 Aging is disabled.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

keylogin(1), **login**(1), **nis+**(1), **nistbladm**(1), **passwd**(1), **domainname**(1M), **getspnam**(3C), **getpwnam**(3C), **nsswitch.conf**(4), **passwd**(4), **shadow**(4), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

The use of **nispasswd** is discouraged, as it is now only a link to the **passwd**(1) command, which should be used instead. Using **passwd**(1) with the –**r nisplus** option will achieve the same result, and be consistent across all the different name services available.

The login program, file access display programs (for example, '**ls –l**') and network programs that require user passwords (for example, **rlogin**(1), **ftp**(1), etc.) use the standard **getpwnam**(3C) and **getspnam**(3C) interfaces to get password information. These programs will get the NIS+ password information, that is modified by **nispasswd**, only if the **passwd**: entry in the **/etc/nsswitch.conf** file includes **nisplus**. See **nsswitch.conf**(4) for

more details.

NAME

nisrm – remove NIS+ objects from the namespace

SYNOPSIS

nisrm [–**if**] *name* . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **nisrm** command removes NIS+ objects named *name* from the NIS+ namespace.

This command will fail if the NIS+ master server is not running.

OPTIONS

–**i** Interactive mode. Like the system **rm**(1) command the **nisrm** command will ask for confirmation prior to removing an object. If the name specified by *name* is a non-fully qualified name this option is forced on. This prevents the removal of unexpected objects.

–**f** Force. The removal is attempted, and if it fails for permission reasons, a **nischmod**(1) is attempted and the removal retried. If the command fails, it fails silently.

EXAMPLES

Remove the objects *foo*, *bar*, and *baz* from the namespace.

example% nisrm foo bar baz

ENVIRONMENT

NIS_PATH If this variable is set, and the NIS+ name is not fully qualified, each directory specified will be searched until the object is found (see **nisdefaults**(1)).

EXIT CODES

nisrm returns **0** on success and **1** on failure.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

nis+(1), **nischmod**(1), **nisdefaults**(1), **nisrmdir**(1), **nistbladm**(1), **rm**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

This command will not remove directories (see **nisrmdir**(1)) nor will it remove non-empty tables (see **nistbladm**(1)).

NAME

nisrmdir – remove NIS+ directories

SYNOPSIS

nisrmdir [–**if**] [–**s** *hostname*] *dirname*

DESCRIPTION

nisrmdir deletes existing NIS+ subdirectories. It can remove a directory outright, or simply remove replicas from serving a directory.

This command modifies the object that describes the directory *dirname*, and then notifies each replica to remove the directory named *dirname*. If the notification of any of the affected replicas fails, the directory object is returned to its original state unless the –**f** option is present.

This command will fail if the NIS+ master server is not running.

OPTIONS

–**i** Interactive mode. Like the system **rm**(1) command the **nisrmdir** command will ask for confirmation prior to removing a directory. If the name specified by *dirname* is a non-fully qualified name this option is forced on. This prevents the removal of unexpected directories.

–**f** Force the command to succeed even though it may not be able to contact the affected replicas. This option should be used when a replica is known to be down and will not be able to respond to the removal notification. When the replica is finally rebooted it will read the updated directory object, note that it is no longer a replica for that directory, and stop responding to lookups on that directory. Cleanup of the files that held the now removed directory can be accomplished manually by removing the appropriate files in the */var/nis* directory (see **nisfiles**(4) for more information).

–**s** *hostname* Specify that the host *hostname* should be removed as a replica for the directory named *dirname*. If this option is not present *all* replicas and the master server for a directory are removed and the directory is removed from the namespace.

RETURN VALUES

This command returns **0** if it is successful, and **1** otherwise.

EXAMPLES

To remove a directory **bar** under the **foo.com.** domain, one would use the command:

example% nisrmdir bar.foo.com.

To remove a replica that is serving directory **bar.foo.com.** one would use the command:

example% nisrmdir –s replica.foo.com. bar.foo.com.

To force the removal of directory **bar.foo.com.** from the namespace, one would use the command:

example% nisrmdir –f bar.foo.com.

ENVIRONMENT

NIS_PATH If this variable is set, and the NIS+ directory name is not fully qualified, each directory specified will be searched until the directory is found (see **nisdefaults**(1)).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

nis+(1), **nisdefaults**(1), **nisrm**(1), **nisfiles**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

nistbladm – NIS+ table administration command

SYNOPSIS

nistbladm –**a** | –**A** [–**D** *defaults*] *colname=value* . . . *tablename*

nistbladm –**a** | –**A** [–**D** *defaults*] *indexedname*

nistbladm –**c** [–**D** *defaults*] [–**p** *path*] [–**s** *sep*] *type colname*=[*flags*][,*access*] . . . *tablename*

nistbladm –**d** *tablename*

nistbladm –**e** | –**E** *colname=value* . . . *indexedname*

nistbladm –**m** *colname=value* . . . *indexedname*

nistbladm –**r** | –**R** [*colname=value* . . .] *tablename*

nistbladm –**r** | –**R** *indexedname*

nistbladm –**u** [–**p** *path*] [–**s** *sep*] [–**t** *type*] [*colname*=*access* . . .] *tablename*

DESCRIPTION

The **nistbladm** command is used to administer NIS+ tables. There are five primary operations that it performs: creating and deleting tables, adding entries to, modifying entries within, and removing entries from tables.

Though NIS+ does not place restrictions on the size of tables or entries, the size of data has an impact on the performance and the disk space requirements of the NIS+ server. NIS+ is not designed to store huge pieces of data, such as files; instead pointer to files should be stored in NIS+.

NIS+ design is optimized to support 10,000 objects with a total size of 10M bytes. If the requirements exceed the above, it is suggested that the domain hierarchy be created, or the data stored in the tables be pointers to the actual data, instead of the data itself.

When creating tables, a table type, *type*, and a list of column definitions must be provided.

type is a string that is stored in the table and later used by the service to verify that entries being added to it are of the correct type.

Syntax for column definitions is:

colname=[*flags*][,*access*]

flags is a combination of:

S	Searchable. Specifies that searches can be done on the column's values (see **nismatch**(1)).
I	Case-insensitive (only makes sense in combination with **S**). Specifies that searches should ignore case.
C	Crypt. Specifies that the column's values should be encrypted.
B	Binary data (does not make sense in combination with **S**). If not set, the column's values are expected to be null terminated ASCII strings.

X XDR encoded data (only makes sense in combination with **B**).

access is specified in the format as defined by the **nischmod**(1) command.

When manipulating entries, this command takes two forms of entry name. The first uses a series of space separated *colname=value* pairs that specify column values in the entry. The second is a NIS+ indexed name, *indexedname*, of the form:

[*colname***=***value***, . . .],***tablename*

OPTIONS

–a | A Add entries to a NIS+ table. The difference between the lowercase 'a' and the uppercase 'A' is in the treatment of preexisting entries. The entry's contents are specified by the *column=value* pairs on the command line. Note: Values for *all* columns must be specified when adding entries to a table.

Normally, NIS+ reports an error if an attempt is made to add an entry to a table that would overwrite an entry that already exists. This prevents multiple parties from adding duplicate entries and having one of them get overwritten. If you wish to force the add, the uppercase 'A' specifies that the entry is to be added, even if it already exists. This is analogous to a modify operation on the entry.

–c Create a table named *tablename* in the namespace. The table that is created must have at least one column and at least one column must be searchable.

–d *tablename*
Destroy the table named *tablename*. The table that is being destroyed must be empty. The table's contents can be deleted with the **–R** option below.

–e | E Edit the entry in the table that is specified by *indexdname*. *indexdname* must uniquely identify a single entry. It is possible to edit the value in a column that would change the indexed name of an entry.

The change (*colname=value*) may affect other entries in the table if the change results in an entry whose indexed name is different from *indexedname* and which matches that of another existing entry. In this case, the **–e** option will fail and an error will be reported. The **–E** option will force the replacement of the existing entry by the new entry (effectively removing two old entries and adding a new one).

–m A synonym for **–E**. This option has been superseded by the **–E** option.

–r | R Remove entries from a table. The entry is specified by either a series of *column=value* pairs on the command line, or an indexed name that is specified as *entryname*. The difference between the interpretation of the lowercase 'r' versus the uppercase 'R' is in the treatment of non-unique entry specifications. Normally the NIS+ server will disallow an attempt to remove an entry when the search criterion specified for that entry resolves to more than one entry in the table. However, it is sometimes desirable to remove more than one entry, as when you are attempting to remove all of the entries from a table. In this case, using the uppercase 'R' will force the NIS+ server to remove all entries matching the passed search criterion. If that criterion is null and no column values specified, then all entries in the table will be removed.

–u Update attributes of a table. This allows the concatenation path (**–p**), separation character (specified with the (**–s**)), column access rights, and table type string (**–t**) of a table to be changed. Neither the number of columns, nor the columns that are searchable may be changed.

–D *defaults*
When creating objects, this option specifies a different set of defaults to be used during this operation. The *defaults* string is a series of tokens separated by colons. These tokens represent the default values to be used for the generic object properties. All of the legal tokens are described below.

ttl=*time* This token sets the default time to live for objects that are created by this command. The value *time* is specified in the format as defined by the **nischttl**(1) command. The default value is 12 hours.

owner=*ownername*
This token specifies that the NIS+ principal *ownername* should own the created object. Normally this value is the same as the principal who is executing the command.

group=*groupname*
This token specifies that the group *groupname* should be the group owner for the object that is created. The default value is NULL.

access=*rights*
This token specifies the set of access rights that are to be granted for the given object. The value *rights* is specified in the format as defined by the **nischmod**(1) command. The default value is ––––**rmcdr**–––**r**–––.

–p *path* When creating or updating a table, this option specifies the table's search path. When a **nis_list( )** function is invoked, the user can specify the flag FOLLOW_PATH to tell the client library to continue searching tables in the table's path if the search criteria used does not yield any entries. The path consists of an ordered list of table names, separated by colons. The names in the path must be fully qualified.

–s *sep* When creating or updating a table, this option specifies the table's separator character. The separator character is used by **niscat**(1) when displaying tables on the standard output. Its purpose is to separate column data when the table is in ASCII form. The default value is a space.

–t *type* When updating a table, this option specifies the table's type string.

RETURN VALUES

This command returns **0** on success and **1** on failure.

EXAMPLES

This example creates a table named **hobbies** in the directory **foo.com.** of the type **hobby_tbl** with two searchable columns, **name** and **hobby**.

```
example% nistbladm –c hobby_tbl name=S,a+r,o+m hobby=S,a+r hobbies.foo.com.
```

The column **name** has read access for all (that is, **owner**, **group**, and **world**) and modify access for only the owner. The column **hobby** is readable by all, but not modifiable by anyone.

In this example, if the access rights had not been specified, the tables access rights would have come from either the standard defaults or the **NIS_DEFAULTS** variable (see below).

To add entries to this table:

example% nistbladm –a name=bob hobby=skiing hobbies.foo.com.
example% nistbladm –a name=sue hobby=skiing hobbies.foo.com.
example% nistbladm –a name=ted hobby=swimming hobbies.foo.com.

To add the concatenation path:

example% nistbladm –u –p hobbies.bar.com.:hobbies.baz.com. hobbies

To delete the skiers from our list:

example% nistbladm –R hobby=skiing hobbies.foo.com.

Note: The use of the **–r** option would fail because there are two entries with the value of **skiing**.

To create a table with a column that is named with no flags set, you supply only the name and the equals (=) sign as follows.

example% nistbladm –c notes_tbl name=S,a+r,o+m note= notes.foo.com.

This example created a table, named *notes.foo.com.*, of type *notes_tbl* with two columns **name** and **note**. The **note** column is not searchable.

When entering data for columns in the form of a *value* string, it is essential that terminal characters be protected by single or double quotes. These are the characters equals (=), comma (,), left bracket ([), right bracket (]), and space ( ). These characters are parsed by NIS+ within an indexed name. These characters are protected by enclosing the entire value in double quote (") characters as follows.

example% nistbladm –a fullname="Joe User" nickname=Joe nicknames

If there is any doubt about how the string will be parsed, it is better to enclose it in quotes.

ENVIRONMENT

NIS_DEFAULTS This variable contains a defaults string that will be override the NIS+ standard defaults. If the **–D** switch is used those values will then override both the **NIS_DEFAULTS** variable and the standard defaults.

NIS_PATH If this variable is set, and the NIS+ table name is not fully qualified, each directory specified will be searched until the table is found (see **nisdefaults**(1)).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

nis+(1), **niscat**(1), **nischmod**(1), **nischown**(1), **nisdefaults**(1), **nismatch**(1), **nissetup**(1M), **attributes**(5)

WARNINGS

To modify one of the entries, say, for example, from “bob” to “robert”:

example% nistbladm -m name=robert [name=bob],hobbies

Note that “**[name=bob],hobbies**” is an indexed name, and that the characters ‘[’ (open bracket) and ‘]’ (close bracket) are interpreted by the shell. When typing entry names in the form of NIS+ indexed names, the name must be protected by using single quotes.

It is possible to specify a set of defaults such that you cannot read or modify the table object later.

NAME

nistest – return the state of the NIS+ namespace using a conditional expression

SYNOPSIS

nistest [–**ALMP**] [–**a** *rights* | –**t** *type*] *object*

nistest [–**ALMP**] [–**a** *rights*] *indexedname*

DESCRIPTION

nistest provides a way for shell scripts and other programs to test for the existence, type, and access rights of objects and entries. Entries are named using indexed names (see **nismatch**(1)).

OPTIONS

–**A** All data. This option specifies that the data within the table and all of the data in tables in the initial table's concatenation path be returned. This option is only valid when using indexed names or following links.

–**L** Follow links. If the object named by *object* or the tablename component of *indexedname* names a LINK type object, the link is followed when this switch is present.

–**M** Master server only. This option specifies that the lookup should be sent to the master server of the named data. This guarantees that the most up to date information is seen at the possible expense that the master server may be busy.

–**P** Follow concatenation path. This option specifies that the lookup should follow the concatenation path of a table if the initial search is unsuccessful. This option is only valid when using indexed names or following links.

–**a** *rights* This option is used to verify that the current process has the desired or required access rights on the named object or entries. The access rights are specified in the same way as the **nischmod**(1) command.

–**t** *type* This option tests the type of *object*. The value of *type* can be one of the following:

- **G** Return true if the object is a group object.
- **D** Return true if the object is a directory object.
- **T** Return true if the object is a table object.
- **L** Return true if the object is a link object.
- **P** Return true if the object is a private object.

RETURN VALUES

- **0** Success.
- **1** Failure due to object not present, not of specified type and/or no such access.
- **2** Failure due to illegal usage.

EXAMPLES

When testing for access rights, **nistest** returns success (0) if the specified rights are granted to the current user. Thus testing for access rights

example% nistest –a w=mr skippy.domain

Tests that all authenticated NIS+ clients have read and modify access to the object named *skippy.domain*.

Testing for access on a particular entry in a table can be accomplished using the indexed name syntax. The following example tests to see if an entry in the password table can be modified.

example% nistest –a o=m '[uid=99],passwd.org_dir'

ENVIRONMENT

NIS_PATH If this variable is set, and the NIS+ name is not fully qualified, each directory specified will be searched until the object is found (see **nisdefaults**(1)).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

nis+(1), **nischmod**(1), **nisdefaults**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

nl – line numbering filter

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/nl [–**p**] [–**b**[*type*]] [–**d**[*delim*]] [–**f**[*type*]] [–**h**[*type*]] [–**i**[*incr*]] [–**l**[*num*]] [–**n**[*format*]] [–**s**[*sep*]] [–**w**[*width*]] [–**v**[*startnum*]] [*file*]

/usr/xpg4/bin/nl [–**p**] [–**b** *type*] [–**d** *delim*] [–**f** *type*] [–**h** *type*] [–**i** *incr*] [–**l** *num*] [–**n** *format*] [–**s** *sep*] [–**w** *width*] [–**v** *startnum*] [*file*]

DESCRIPTION

The **nl** command reads lines from the named *file*, or the standard input if no *file* is named, and reproduces the lines on the standard output. Lines are numbered on the left in accordance with the command options in effect.

nl views the text it reads in terms of logical pages. Line numbering is reset at the start of each logical page. A logical page consists of a header, a body, and a footer section. Empty sections are valid. Different line numbering options are independently available for header, body, and footer. For example, –**bt** (the default) numbers non-blank lines in the body section and does not number any lines in the header and footer sections.

The start of logical page sections are signaled by input lines containing nothing but the following delimiter character(s):

Line contents	Start of
\:\:\:	header
\:\:	body
\:	footer

Unless optioned otherwise, **nl** assumes the text being read is in a single logical page body.

OPTIONS

Command options may appear in any order and may be intermingled with an optional file name. Only one file may be named. The specified default is used when the option is not entered on the command line. **/usr/xpg4/bin/nl** options require option arguments. A SPACE character *may* separate options from option arguments. **/usr/bin/nl** options *may* have option arguments. If option-arguments of **/usr/bin/nl** options are not specified, these options result in the default. The supported options are:

–**b***type* Specifies which logical page body lines are to be numbered. Recognized *type*s and their meanings are:

a	number all lines
t	number all non-empty lines.
n	no line numbering
p*exp*	number only lines that contain the regular expression specified in *exp*; see **NOTES** below.

Default *type* for logical page body is **t** (text lines numbered).

–**f***type* Same as –**b***type* except for footer. Default *type* for logical page footer is **n** (no lines numbered).

–**d***delim* The two delimiter characters specifying the start of a logical page section

may be changed from the default characters (\ :) to two user-specified characters. If only one character is entered, the second character remains the default character (:). No space should appear between the **–d** and the delimiter characters. To enter a backslash, use two backslashes.

–h*type* Same as **–b***type* except for header. Default *type* for logical page header is **n** (no lines numbered).

–i*incr* *incr* is the increment value used to number logical page lines. Default *incr* is **1**.

–l*num* *num* is the number of blank lines to be considered as one. For example, **–l2** results in only the second adjacent blank being numbered (if the appropriate **–ha**, **–ba**, and/or **–fa** option is set). Default *num* is **1**.

–n*format* *format* is the line numbering format. Recognized values are:

ln left justified, leading zeroes suppressed
rn right justified, leading zeroes suppressed
rz right justified, leading zeroes kept

Default *format* is **rn** (right justified).

–p Do not restart numbering at logical page delimiters.

–s*sep* *sep* is the character(s) used in separating the line number and the corresponding text line. Default *sep* is a TAB.

–v*startnum* *startnum* is the initial value used to number logical page lines. Default *startnum* is **1**.

–w*width* *width* is the number of characters to be used for the line number. Default *width* is **6**.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of a text file to be line-numbered.

EXAMPLES

The command:

```
example% nl –v10 –i10 –d!+ filename1
```

will cause the first line of the page body to be numbered **10**, the second line of the page body to be numbered **20**, the third **30**, and so forth. The logical page delimiters are !+.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **nl**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.
>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/usr/lib/locale/*locale***/LC_COLLATE/CollTable**
collation table generated by **localedef**
/usr/lib/locale/*locale***/LC_COLLATE/coll.so**
shared object containing string transformation library routines

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/nl

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

/usr/xpg4/bin/nl

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4

SEE ALSO

pr(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **regex**(5), **regexp**(5)

NOTES

Internationalized Regular Expressions are used in the POSIX and "C" locales. In other locales, Internationalized Regular Expressions are used if the following two conditions are met:

- **/usr/lib/locale/***locale***/LC_COLLATE/CollTable** is present
- **/usr/lib/locale/***locale***/LC_COLLATE/coll.so** is not present;

otherwise, Simple Regular Expressions are used.

Internationalized Regular Expressions are explained on **regex**(5).
Simple Regular Expressions are explained on **regexp**(5).

NAME

nm – print name list of an object file

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/nm [–**ACDhlnPprRsTuVv**] [–**efox**] [–**g** | –**u**] [–**t** *format*] *file*...

/usr/xpg4/bin/nm [–**ACDhlnPprRsTuVv**] [–**efox**] [–**g** | –**u**] [–**t** *format*] *file*...

DESCRIPTION

The **nm** utility displays the symbol table of each ELF object file that is specified by *file*.

If no symbolic information is available for a valid input file, the **nm** utility will report that fact, but not consider it an error condition.

OPTIONS

The output of **nm** may be controlled using the following options:

–**A** Write the full path name or library name of an object on each line.

–**C** Demangle C++ symbol names before printing them out.

–**D** Display the **SHT_DYNSYM** symbol information. This is the symbol table used by **ld.so.1** and is present even in stripped dynamic executables. By default the **SHT_SYMTAB** symbol table is displayed.

–**e** See **NOTES** below.

–**f** See **NOTES** below.

–**g** Write only external (global) symbol information.

–**h** Do not display the output heading data.

–**l** Distinguish between **WEAK** and **GLOBAL** symbols by appending a * to the key letter for **WEAK** symbols.

–**n** Sort external symbols by name before they are printed.

–**o** Print the value and size of a symbol in octal instead of decimal. (equivalent to –**t o**).

–**p** Produce easy to parse, terse output. Each symbol name is preceded by its value (blanks if undefined) and one of the letters:

A absolute symbol
B bss (uninitialized data space) symbol
D data object symbol
F file symbol.
N symbol has no type
S section symbol
T text symbol
U undefined

If the symbol's binding attribute is:

LOCAL the key letter is lower case

WEAK the key letter is upper case; if the –**l** modifier is specified, the upper case key letter is followed by a *

GLOBAL the key letter is upper case.

–P Write information in a portable output format, as specified in **Standard Output**.

–r Prepend the name of the object file or archive to each output line.

–R Print the archive name (if present), followed by the object file and symbol name. If the **–r** option is also specified, this option is ignored.

–s Print section name instead of section index.

–t *format* Write each numeric value in the specified format. The format is dependent on the single character used as the *format* option-argument:

- **d** The offset is written in decimal (default).
- **o** The offset is written in octal.
- **x** The offset is written in hexadecimal.

–T See **NOTES** below.

/usr/ccs/bin/nm
–u Print undefined symbols only.

/usr/xpg4/bin/nm
–u Print long listing for each undefined symbol. See **OUTPUT** below.

–v Sort external symbols by value before they are printed.

–V Print the version of the **nm** command executing on the standard error output.

–x Print the value and size of a symbol in hexadecimal instead of decimal (equivalent to **–t x**).

Options may be used in any order, either singly or in combination, and may appear anywhere in the command line. When conflicting options are specified (such as **–v** and **–n**; and **–o** and **–x**) the first is taken and the second ignored with a warning message to the user. (See **–R** for exception.)

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of an object file, executable file or object-file library.

OUTPUT

Standard Output

For each symbol, the following information will be printed:

Index The index of the symbol. (The index appears in brackets.)

Value The value of the symbol is one of the following:

- a section offset for defined symbols in a relocatable file
- alignment constraints for symbols whose section index is **SHN_COMMON**
- a virtual address in executable and dynamic library files.

Size The size in bytes of the associated object.

Type A symbol is of one of the following types:

NOTYPE	no type was specified
OBJECT	a data object such as an array or variable
FUNC	a function or other executable code
SECTION	a section symbol
FILE	name of the source file.

Bind The symbol's binding attributes.

LOCAL symbols	have a scope limited to the object file containing their definition
GLOBAL symbols	are visible to all object files being combined
WEAK symbols	are essentially global symbols with a lower precedence than **GLOBAL**.

Other A field reserved for future use, currently containing **0**.

Shndx Except for three special values, this is the section header table index in relation to which the symbol is defined. The following special values exist:

ABS	indicates the symbol's value will not change through relocation
COMMON	indicates an unallocated block and the value provides alignment constraints
UNDEF	indicates an undefined symbol.

Name The name of the symbol

Object Name
The name of the object or library if **–A** is specified.

If the **–P** option is specified, the previous information is displayed using the following portable format. The three versions differ depending on whether **–t d**, **–t o** or **–t x** was specified, respectively:

"**%s%s %s %d %d\n**", <*library/object name*>, *name*, *type*, *value*, *size*

"**%s%s %s %o %o\n**", <*library/object name*>, *name*, *type*, *value*, *size*

"**%s%s %s %x %x\n**", <*library/object name*>, *name*, *type*, *value*, *size*

where <*library/object name*> is formatted as follows:

- If **–A** is not specified, <*library/object name*> is an empty string.
- If **–A** is specified and the corresponding *file* operand does not name a library:

  "**%s: "**, *file*
- If **–A** is specified and the corresponding *file* operand names a library. In this case, <*object file*> names the object file in the library containing the symbol being described:

  "**%s[%s]: "**, *file*, <*object file*>

If **–A** is not specified, then if more than one *file* operand is specified or if only one *file* operand is specified and it names a library, **nm** will write a line identifying the object containing the following symbols before the lines containing those symbols, in the form:

- If the corresponding *file* operand does not name a library:

  "**%s:\n**", *file*
- If the corresponding *file* operand names a library; in this case, <*object file*> is the name of the file in the library containing the following symbols:

"%s[%s]:\n", *file***,** *<object file>*

If **–P** is specified, but **–t** is not, the format is as if **–t x** had been specified.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **nm**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/ccs/bin/nm

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

/usr/xpg4/bin/nm

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4

SEE ALSO

ar(1), **as**(1), **dump**(1), **ld**(1), **ld.so.1**(1), **a.out**(4), **ar**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES

The following options are obsolete because of changes to the object file format and will be deleted in a future release.

–e Print only external and static symbols. The symbol table now contains only static and external symbols. Automatic symbols no longer appear in the symbol table. They do appear in the debugging information produced by **cc –g**, which may be examined using **dump**(1).

–f Produce full output. Redundant symbols (such as .text, .data, and so forth). which existed previously do not exist and producing full output will be identical to the default output.

–T By default, **nm** prints the entire name of the symbols listed. Since symbol names have been moved to the last column, the problem of overflow is removed and it is no longer necessary to truncate the symbol name.

NAME

nohup – run a command immune to hangups

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/nohup *command* [*argument* . . .]
/usr/xpg4/bin/nohup *command* [*argument* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **nohup** utility invokes the named *command* with the arguments supplied. When the *command* is invoked, **nohup** arranges for the **SIGHUP** signal to be ignored by the process.

The **nohup** utility can be used when it is known that *command* will take a long time to run and the user wants to logout of the terminal; when a shell exits, the system sends its children **SIGHUP** signals, which by default cause them to be killed. All stopped, running, and background jobs will ignore **SIGHUP** and continue running, if their invocation is preceded by the **nohup** command or if the process programmatically has chosen to ignore **SIGHUP**.

/usr/bin/nohup

Processes run by **/usr/bin/nohup** are immune to **SIGHUP** (hangup) and **SIGQUIT** (quit) signals.

/usr/xpg4/bin/nohup

Processes run by **/usr/xpg4/bin/nohup** are immune to **SIGHUP**.

The **nohup** utility does not arrange to make processes immune to a **SIGTERM** (terminate) signal, so unless they arrange to be immune to **SIGTERM** or the shell makes them immune to **SIGTERM**, they will receive it.

If **nohup.out** is not writable in the current directory, output is redirected to **$HOME/nohup.out**. If a file is created, the file will have read and write permission (**600**, see **chmod**(1)). If the standard error is a terminal, it is redirected to the standard output, otherwise it is not redirected. The priority of the process run by **nohup** is not altered.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

command The name of a command that is to be invoked. If the *command* operand names any of the special **shell_builtins**(1) utilities, the results are undefined.

argument Any string to be supplied as an argument when invoking the *command* operand.

EXAMPLES

It is frequently desirable to apply **nohup** to pipelines or lists of commands. This can be done only by placing pipelines and command lists in a single file, called a shell script. One can then issue:

example$ nohup sh *file*

and the **nohup** applies to everything in *file*. If the shell script *file* is to be executed often, then the need to type **sh** can be eliminated by giving *file* execute permission.

Add an ampersand and the contents of *file* are run in the background with interrupts also ignored (see **sh**(1)):

example$ nohup *file* **&**

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **nohup**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **PATH**, and **NLSPATH**.

HOME Determine the path name of the user's home directory: if the output file **nohup.out** cannot be created in the current directory, the **nohup** command will use the directory named by **HOME** to create the file.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

126 *command* was found but could not be invoked.

127 An error occurred in **nohup**, or *command* could not be found

Otherwise, the exit values of **nohup** will be that of the *command* operand.

FILES

nohup.out the output file of the **nohup** execution if standard output is a terminal and if the current directory is writable.

$HOME/nohup.out the output file of the **nohup** execution if standard output is a terminal and if the current directory is not writable.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/nohup

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/nohup

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

batch(1), **chmod**(1), **csh**(1), **ksh**(1), **nice**(1), **sh**(1), **shell_builtins**(1), **signal**(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **xpg4**(5)

WARNINGS

If you are running the Korn shell (**ksh**(1)) as your login shell, and have **nohup**'ed jobs running when you attempt to logout, you will be warned with the message

You have jobs running.

You will then need to logout a second time to actually logout; however, your background jobs will continue to run.

NOTES

The C-shell (**csh**(1)) has a built-in command **nohup** that provides immunity from **SIGHUP**, but does not redirect output to **nohup.out**. Commands executed with '**&**' are automatically immune to **HUP** signals while in the background.

nohup does not recognize command sequences. In the case of the following command

example$ nohup command1; command2

The **nohup** utility applies only to **command1**. The command

example$ nohup (command1; command2)

is syntactically incorrect.

NAME

nroff – format documents for display or line-printer

SYNOPSIS

nroff [–**ehiq**] [–**m***name*] [–**n***N*] [–**o***pagelist*] [–**r***aN*] [–**s***N*] [–**T***name*]

DESCRIPTION

nroff formats text in the named *files* for typewriter-like devices. See also **troff**(1).

If no *file* argument is present, **nroff** reads the standard input. An argument consisting of a '–' is taken to be a file name corresponding to the standard input.

OPTIONS

Options may appear in any order so long as they appear *before* the files.

–**e** Produce equally-spaced words in adjusted lines, using full terminal resolution.

–**h** Use output TAB characters during horizontal spacing to speed output and reduce output character count. TAB settings are assumed to be every 8 nominal character widths.

–**i** Read the standard input after the input files are exhausted.

–**q** Invoke the simultaneous input-output mode of the **rd**(9F) request.

–**m***name*
Prepend the macro file **/usr/share/lib/tmac/tmac.***name* to the input files.

–**n***N* Number first generated page *N*.

–**o***pagelist*
Print only pages whose page numbers appear in the comma-separated *list* of numbers and ranges. A range *N*–*M* means pages *N* through *M*; an initial –*N* means from the beginning to page *N*; and a final *N*– means from *N* to the end.

–**r***aN* Set register *a* (one-character) to *N*.

–**s***N* Stop every *N* pages. **nroff** will halt prior to every *N* pages (default *N*=1) to allow paper loading or changing, and will resume upon receipt of a NEWLINE.

–**T***name*
Prepare output for a device of the specified *name*. Known *name*s are:

37	Teletype Corporation Model 37 terminal — this is the default.
lp | **tn300**	GE Any line printer or terminal without half-line capability.
300	DASI-300.
300-12	DASI-300 — 12-pitch.
300S	DASI-300S.
300S-12	DASI-300S.
382	DASI-382 (fancy DTC 382).
450	DASI-450 (Diablo Hyterm).
450-12	DASI-450 (Diablo Hyterm) — 12-pitch.
832	AJ 832.

EXAMPLES

The following command:

example% nroff –s4 –me users.guide

formats **users.guide** using the **–me** macro package, and stopping every 4 pages.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **nroff**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

FILES

/var/tmp/trtmp*	temporary file
/usr/share/lib/tmac/tmac.*	standard macro files
/usr/share/lib/nterm/*	terminal driving tables for **nroff**
/usr/share/lib/nterm/README	index to terminal description files

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

checknr(1), **col**(1), **eqn**(1), **man**(1), **tbl**(1), **troff**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **me**(5), **ms**(5), **term**(5), **rd**(9F)

NAME

od – octal dump

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/od [–**bcCDdFfOoSsvXx**] [–] [*file*] [*offset_string*]
/usr/bin/od [–**bcCDdFfOoSsvXx**] [–**A** *address_base*] [–**j** *skip*]
[–**N** *count*] [–**t** *type_string*] ... [–] [*file* ...]

/usr/xpg4/bin/od [–**bcCDdFfOoSsvXx**] [–] [*file*] [*offset_string*]
/usr/xpg4/bin/od [–**bcCDdFfOoSsvXx**] [–**A** *address_base*] [–**j** *skip*]
[–**N** *count*] [–**t** *type_string* ...] [–] [*file* ...]

DESCRIPTION

The **od** command copies sequentially each input file to standard output and transforming the input data according to the output types specified by the **-t** or –**bcCDdFfOoSsvXx** options. If no output type is specified, the default output is as if –**t o2** had been specified. Multiple types can be specified by using multiple –**bcCDdFfOoSstvXx** options. Output lines are written for each type specified in the order in which the types are specified. If no *file* is specified, the standard input is used. The [*offset_string*] operand is mutually exclusive from the –**A**, –**j**, –**N**, and –**t** options. For the purposes of this description, the following terms are used:

word	refers to a 16-bit unit, independent of the word size of the machine
long word	refers to a 32-bit unit
double long word	refers to a 64-bit unit.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**A** *address_base*
Specify the input offset base. The *address_base* option-argument must be a character. The characters **d**, **o** and **x** specify that the offset base will be written in decimal, octal or hexadecimal, respectively. The character **n** specifies that the offset will not be written. Unless –**A n** is specified, the output line will be preceded by the input offset, cumulative across input files, of the next byte to be written. In addition, the offset of the byte following the last byte written will be displayed after all the input data has been processed. Without the –**A** *address_base* option and the [*offset_string*] operand, the input offset base is displayed in octal.

–**b** Interpret bytes in octal. This is equivalent to –**t o1**.

/usr/bin/od

–**c** Display single-byte characters. Certain non-graphic characters appear as C-language escapes:

null	**\0**
backspace	**\b**
form-feed	**\f**
new-line	**\n**
return	**\r**
tab	**\t**

others appear as 3-digit octal numbers. For example:

```
echo "hello world" | od -c
0000000 h e l l o   w o r l d \n
0000014
```

/usr/xpg4/bin/od

–c Interpret bytes as single-byte or multibyte characters according to the current setting of the **LC_CTYPE** locale category. Printable multibyte characters are written in the area corresponding to the first byte of the character; the two character sequence ** is written in the area corresponding to each remaining byte in the character, as an indication that the character is continued. Non-graphic characters appear the same as they would using the **–C** option.

–C Interpret bytes as single-byte or multibyte characters according to the current setting of the **LC_CTYPE** locale category. Printable multibyte characters are written in the area corresponding to the first byte of the character; two character sequence ** are written in the area corresponding to each remaining byte in the character, as an indication that the character is continued. Certain non-graphic characters appear as C escapes:

null	**\0**
backspace	**\b**
formfeed	**\f**
newline	**\n**
return	**\r**
tab	**\t**

Other non-printable characters appear as one three-digit octal number for each byte in the character.

–d Interpret words in unsigned decimal. This is equivalent to **–t u2**.

–D Interpret long words in unsigned decimal. This is equivalent to **–t u4**.

–f Interpret long words in floating point. This is equivalent to **–t f4**.

–F Interpret double long words in extended precision. This is equivalent to **–t f8**.

–j *skip* Jump over *skip* bytes from the beginning of the input. The **od** command will read or seek past the first *skip* bytes in the concatenated input files. If the combined input is not at least *skip* bytes long, the **od** command will write a diagnostic message to standard error and exit with a non-zero exit status.

By default, the *skip* option-argument is interpreted as a decimal number. With a leading **0x** or **0X**, the offset is interpreted as a hexadecimal number; otherwise, with a leading **0**, the offset will be interpreted as an octal number. Appending the character **b**, **k** or **m** to offset will cause it to be interpreted as a multiple of **512**, **1024** or **1 048 576** bytes, respectively. If the *skip* number is hexadecimal, any appended **b** is considered to be the final hexadecimal digit. The address is displayed starting at **0000000**, and its base is not implied by the base of the *skip* option-argument.

–N *count*

Format no more than *count* bytes of input. By default, *count* is interpreted as a

decimal number. With a leading **0x** or **0X**, *count* is interpreted as a hexadecimal number; otherwise, with a leading **0**, it is interpreted as an octal number. If *count* bytes of input (after successfully skipping, if **–j** *skip* is specified) are not available, it will not be considered an error; the **od** command will format the input that is available. The base of the address displayed is not implied by the base of the *count* option-argument.

–o Interpret words in octal. This is equivalent to **–t o2**.

–O Interpret long words in unsigned octal. This is equivalent to **–t o4**.

–s Interpret words in signed decimal. This is equivalent to **–t d2**.

–S Interpret long words in signed decimal. This is equivalent to **–t d4**.

–t *type_string*

Specify one or more output types. The *type_string* option-argument must be a string specifying the types to be used when writing the input data. The string must consist of the type specification characters:

a *Named character*. Interpret bytes as named characters. Only the least significant seven bits of each byte will be used for this type specification. Bytes with the values listed in the following table will be written using the corresponding names for those characters.

Named Characters in od

Value	Name	Value	Name	Value	Name	Value	Name
\000	**nul**	\001	**soh**	\002	**stx**	\003	**etx**
\004	**eot**	\005	**enq**	\006	**ack**	\007	**bel**
\010	**bs**	\011	**ht**	\012	**lf**	\013	**vt**
\014	**ff**	\015	**cr**	\016	**so**	\017	**si**
\020	**dle**	\021	**dc1**	\022	**dc2**	\023	**dc3**
\024	**dc4**	\025	**nak**	\026	**syn**	\027	**etb**
\030	**can**	\031	**em**	\032	**sub**	\033	**esc**
\034	**fs**	\035	**gs**	\036	**rs**	\037	**us**
\040	**sp**	\177	**del**				

c *Character*. Interpret bytes as single-byte or multibyte characters specified by the current setting of the **LC_CTYPE** locale category. Printable multibyte characters are written in the area corresponding to the first byte of the character; the two character sequence ** is written in the area corresponding to each remaining byte in the character, as an indication that the character is continued. Certain non-graphic characters appear as C escapes: **\0**, **\a**, **\b**, **\f**, **\n**, **\r**, **\t**, **\v.** Other non-printable characters appear as one three-digit octal number for each byte in the character.

The type specification characters **d**, **f**, **o**, **u** and **x** can be followed by an optional unsigned decimal integer that specifies the number of bytes to be transformed by each instance of the output type.

f *Floating point*. Can be followed by an optional **F**, **D** or **L** indicating that the

conversion should be applied to an item of type **float**, **double** or **long double**, respectively.

d, **o**, **u** and **x**
Signed decimal, *octal*, *unsigned decimal*, and *hexadecimal*, respectively. Can be followed by an optional **C**, **S**, **I** or **L** indicating that the conversion should be applied to an item of type **char**, **short**, **int** or **long**, respectively.

Multiple types can be concatenated within the same *type_string* and multiple **–t** options can be specified. Output lines are written for each type specified in the order in which the type specification characters are specified.

–v Show all input data (verbose). Without the **–v** option, all groups of output lines that would be identical to the immediately preceding output line (except for byte offsets), will be replaced with a line containing only an asterisk (*).

–x Interpret words in hex. This is equivalent to **–t x2**.

–X Interpret long words in hex. This is equivalent to **–t x4**.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported for both **/usr/bin/od** and **/usr/xpg4/bin/od**:

– Use the standard input in addition to any files specified. When this operand is not given, the standard input is used only if no *file* operands are specified.

/usr/bin/od

The following operands are supported for **/usr/bin/od** only:

file A path name of a file to be read. If no *file* operands are specified, the standard input will be used. If there are no more than two operands, none of the **–A**, **–j**, **–N** or **–t** options is specified, and *any* of the following are true:

1. the first character of the last operand is a plus sign (+)
2. the first character of the second operand is numeric
3. the first character of the second operand is **x** and the second character of the second operand is a lower-case hexadecimal character or digit
4. the second operand is named "**x**"
5. the second operand is named "**.**"

then the corresponding operand is assumed to be an offset operand rather than a file operand.

Without the **–N** count option, the display continues until an end-of-file is reached.

[+] [0] *offset* **[.] [b | B]**
[+] [0] [*offset***] [.]**
[+][0x | x][*offset*]
[+][0x | x] *offset* **[B]**

The *offset_string* operand specifies the byte offset in the file where dumping is to commence. The offset is interpreted in octal bytes by default. If *offset* begins with "**0**", it is interpreted in octal. If *offset* begins with "**x**" or "**0x**", it is interpreted in hexadecimal and any appended "**b**" is considered to be the final hexadecimal digit. If "." is appended, the offset is interpreted in decimal. If "**b**" or "**B**" is appended, the offset is interpreted in units of **512** bytes. If the *file* argument is omitted, the *offset* argument must be preceded by a plus sign (**+**). The address is displayed starting at the given offset. The radix of the address will be the same as the radix of the offset, if specified, otherwise it will be octal. Decimal overrides octal, and it is an error to specify both hexadecimal and decimal conversions in the same offset operand.

/usr/xpg4/bin/od

The following operands are supported for **/usr/xpg4/bin/od** only:

file — Same as **/usr/bin/od**, except only one of the first two conditions must be true.

[+] [0] *offset* **[.] [b | B]**
+ [*offset***] [.]**
[+][0x][*offset*]
[+][0x] *offset* **[B]**
+x [*offset***]**
+x*offset* **[B]**

Description of *offset_string* is the same as for **/usr/bin/od**.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **od**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_NUMERIC**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.
>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/od

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWtoo
CSI	enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/od

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO **sed**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NAME

on – execute a command on a remote system, but with the local environment

SYNOPSIS

on [–**i**] [–**d**] [–**n**] *host command* [*argument*] . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **on** program is used to execute commands on another system, in an environment similar to that invoking the program. All environment variables are passed, and the current working directory is preserved. To preserve the working directory, the working file system must be either already mounted on the host or be exported to it. Relative path names will only work if they are within the current file system; absolute path names may cause problems.

The standard input is connected to the standard input of the remote command, and the standard output and the standard error from the remote command are sent to the corresponding files for the **on** command.

OPTIONS

–**i** Interactive mode. Use remote echoing and special character processing. This option is needed for programs that expect to be talking to a terminal. All terminal modes and window size changes are propagated.

–**d** Debug mode. Print out some messages as work is being done.

–**n** No Input. This option causes the remote program to get EOF when it reads from the standard input, instead of passing the standard input from the standard input of the **on** program. For example, –**n** is necessary when running commands in the background with job control.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

chkey(1), **rlogin**(1), **rsh**(1), **telnet**(1), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

unknown host Host name not found.

cannot connect to server
Host down or not running the server.

can’t find Problem finding the working directory.

can’t locate mount point
Problem finding current file system.

RPC: Authentication error
The server requires **DES** authentication and you do not have a secret key registered with keyserv. Perhaps you logged in without a password. Try to keylogin. If that fails try to set your publickey with chkey.

Other diagnostic messages may be passed back from the server.

BUGS

When the working directory is remote mounted over NFS, a CTRL-Z hangs the window. Root cannot use **on**.

NAME

optisa – determine which variant instruction set is optimal to use

SYNOPSIS

optisa *instruction_set...*

DESCRIPTION

optisa prints which *instruction_set* out of the ones specified in the command will perform best on this machine. In this case, ''best'' is defined by the order in which instruction set names are returned by **isalist**(1). Possible values for *instruction_set* are given in **isalist**(5).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

isalist(1), **isalist**(2), **isalist**(5), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

Exit status is 0 if one of the *instruction_set* values you specified is printed by this command. Exit status is 1 if there is no output; that is, this machine cannot use any *instruction_set* that you specified with the **optisa** command.

NOTES

optisa is preferable to **uname -p** or **uname -m** in determining which of several binary versions of a given program should be used on the given machine.

NAME

pack, pcat, unpack – compress and expand files

SYNOPSIS

pack [–**f**] [–] *file* . . .

pcat *file* . . .

unpack *file* . . .

DESCRIPTION

pack

The **pack** command attempts to store the specified files in a compressed form. Wherever possible (and useful), each input file *file* is replaced by a packed file *file***.z** with the same access modes, access and modified dates, and owner as those of *file*. If **pack** is successful, *file* will be removed.

The amount of compression obtained depends on the size of the input file and the character frequency distribution. Because a decoding tree forms the first part of each **.z** file, it is usually not worthwhile to pack files smaller than three blocks, unless the character frequency distribution is very skewed, which may occur with printer plots or pictures.

Typically, text files are reduced to 60-75% of their original size. Load modules, which use a larger character set and have a more uniform distribution of characters, show little compression, the packed versions being about 90% of the original size.

pack returns a value that is the number of files that it failed to compress.

No packing will occur if:

- the file appears to be already packed
- the file name has more than **14** – **2** bytes
- the file has links
- the file is a directory
- the file cannot be opened
- the file is empty
- no disk storage blocks will be saved by packing
- a file called *file***.z** already exists
- the **.z** file cannot be created
- an I/O error occurred during processing.

The last segment of the file name must contain no more than **14** – **2** bytes to allow space for the appended **.z** extension. Directories cannot be compressed.

pcat

The **pcat** command does for packed files what **cat**(1) does for ordinary files, except that **pcat** cannot be used as a filter. The specified files are unpacked and written to the standard output.

pcat returns the number of files it was unable to unpack. Failure may occur if:

- the file cannot be opened;
- the file does not appear to be the output of **pack**.

unpack

The **unpack** command expands files created by **pack**. For each *file* specified in the command, a search is made for a file called *file***.z** (or just *file*, if *file* ends in **.z**). If this file appears to be a packed file, it is replaced by its expanded version. The new file has the **.z** suffix stripped from its name, and has the same access modes, access and modification dates, and owner as those of the packed file.

unpack returns a value that is the number of files it was unable to unpack. Failure may occur for the same reasons that it may in **pcat**, as well as for the following:

- a file with the ''unpacked'' name already exists;
- the unpacked file cannot be created.
- the filename (excluding the **.z** extension) has more than **14** bytes.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported by **pack**:

–f Forces packing of *file*. This is useful for causing an entire directory to be packed even if some of the files will not benefit. Packed files can be restored to their original form using **unpack** or **pcat**.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file A path name of a file to be packed, unpacked, or pcated; *file* can include or omit the **.z** suffix.

– **pack** uses Huffman (minimum redundancy) codes on a byte-by-byte basis. If the – argument is used, an internal flag is set that causes the number of times each byte is used, its relative frequency, and the code for the byte to be printed on the standard output. Additional occurrences of – in place of *file* will cause the internal flag to be set and reset.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **pack**, **pcat**, and **unpack** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

To view a packed file named **file.z** use:

example% pcat file.z

or just:

example% pcat file

To make an unpacked copy, say **nnn**, of a packed file named **file.z** (without destroying **file.z**) use the command:

example% pcat file >nnn

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **pack**, **pcat**, and **unpack**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred. The number of files the command failed to pack / unpack is returned.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

cat(1), **compress**(1), **zcat**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

pagesize – display the size of a page of memory

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/pagesize

DESCRIPTION

pagesize prints the size of a page of memory in bytes, as returned by **getpagesize**(3C). This program is useful in constructing portable shell scripts.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

getpagesize(3C), **attributes**(5)

NAME

passwd – change login password and password attributes

SYNOPSIS

passwd [–**r files** | –**r nis** | –**r nisplus**] [*name*]

passwd [–**r files**] [–**egh**] [*name*]

passwd [–**r files**] –**s** [–**a**]

passwd [–**r files**] –**s** [*name*]

passwd [–**r files**] [–**d** | –**l**] [–**f**] [–**n** *min*] [–**w** *warn*] [–**x** *max*] *name*

passwd –**r nis** [–**egh**] [*name*]

passwd –**r nisplus** [–**egh**] [–**D** *domainname*] [*name*]

passwd –**r nisplus** –**s** [–**a**]

passwd –**r nisplus** [–**D** *domainname*] –**s** [*name*]

passwd –**r nisplus** [–**l**] [–**f**] [–**n** *min*] [–**w** *warn*] [–**x** *max*]
[–**D** *domainname*] *name*

DESCRIPTION

The **passwd** command changes the password or lists password attributes associated with the user's login *name*. Additionally, privileged users may use **passwd** to install or change passwords and attributes associated with any login *name*.

When used to change a password, **passwd** prompts everyone for their old password, if any. It then prompts for the new password twice. When the old password is entered, **passwd** checks to see if it has "aged" sufficiently. If "aging" is insufficient, **passwd** terminates; see **pwconv**(1M), **nistbladm**(1), and **shadow**(4) for additional information.

When NIS or NIS+ is in effect on a system, **passwd** changes the NIS or NIS+ database. The NIS or NIS+ password may be different from the password on the local machine. If NIS or NIS+ is running, use **passwd** –**r** to change password information on the local machine.

The **pwconv** command creates and updates **/etc/shadow** with information from **/etc/passwd**. **pwconv** relies on a special value of 'x' in the password field of **/etc/passwd**. This value of 'x' indicates that the password for the user is already in **/etc/shadow** and should not be modified.

If aging is sufficient, a check is made to ensure that the new password meets construction requirements. When the new password is entered a second time, the two copies of the new password are compared. If the two copies are not identical, the cycle of prompting for the new password is repeated for, at most, two more times.

Passwords must be constructed to meet the following requirements:

- Each password must have **PASSLENGTH** characters, where **PASSLENGTH** is defined in **/etc/default/passwd** and is set to **6**. Only the first eight characters are significant.
- Each password must contain at least two alphabetic characters and at least one numeric or special character. In this case, "alphabetic" refers to all upper or lower case letters.

- Each password must differ from the user's login *name* and any reverse or circular shift of that login *name*. For comparison purposes, an upper case letter and its corresponding lower case letter are equivalent.
- New passwords must differ from the old by at least three characters. For comparison purposes, an upper case letter and its corresponding lower case letter are equivalent.

If all requirements are met, by default, the **passwd** command will consult **/etc/nsswitch.conf** to determine in which repositories to perform password update. It searches the **passwd** and **passwd_compat** entries. The sources (repositories) associated with these entries will be updated. However, the password update configurations supported are limited to the following 5 cases. Failure to comply with the configurations will prevent users from logging onto the system.

- **passwd: files**
- **passwd: files nis**
- **passwd: files nisplus**
- **passwd: compat** (==> files nis)
- **passwd: compat** (==> files nisplus)
  passwd_compat: nisplus

Network administrators, who own the NIS+ password table, may change any password attributes.

In **files** case, superusers (for instance, real and effective uid equal to **0**, see **id**(1M) and **su**(1M)) may change any password; hence, **passwd** does not prompt privileged users for the old password. Privileged users are not forced to comply with password aging and password construction requirements. A privileged user can create a null password by entering a carriage return in response to the prompt for a new password. (This differs from **passwd** –**d** because the "password" prompt will still be displayed.) If NIS is in effect, superuser on the root master can change any password without being prompted for the old NIS **passwd**, and is not forced to comply with password construction requirements.

Any user may use the –**s** option to show password attributes for his or her own login *name*, provided they are using the –**r nisplus** argument. Otherwise, the –**s** argument is restricted to the superuser.

The format of the display will be:

name status mm/dd/yy min max warn

or, if password aging information is not present,

name status

where

name The login ID of the user.

status The password status of *name*: **PS** stands for passworded or locked, **LK** stands for locked, and **NP** stands for no password.

mm/dd/yy

The date password was last changed for *name*. (Note that all password aging dates are determined using Greenwich Mean Time (Universal Time) and therefore may differ by as much as a day in other time zones.)

min The minimum number of days required between password changes for *name*. **MINWEEKS** is found in **/etc/default/passwd** and is set to **NULL**.

max The maximum number of days the password is valid for *name*. **MAXWEEKS** is found in **/etc/default/passwd** and is set to **NULL**.

warn The number of days relative to *max* before the password expires and the *name* will be warned.

SECURITY

passwd uses **pam**(3) for password management. The PAM configuration policy, listed through **/etc/pam.conf**, specifies the password modules to be used for **passwd**. Here is a partial **pam.conf** file with entries for the **passwd** command using the UNIX password module.

```
passwd  password  required  /usr/lib/security/pam_unix.so.1
```

If there are no entries for the **passwd** service, then the entries for the "other" service will be used. If multiple password modules are listed, then the user may be prompted for multiple passwords.

OPTIONS

–r Specifies the repository to which an operation is applied. The supported repositories are **files**, **nis**, or **nisplus**.

–e Change the login shell. For the **files** repository, this only works for the superuser. Normal users may change the **nis** or **nisplus** repositories.

–g Change the gecos (finger) information. For the **files** repository, this only works for the superuser. Normal users may change the **nis** or **nisplus** repositories.

–h Change the home directory.

–D *domainname* Consult the **passwd.org_dir** table in *domainname.* If this option is not specified, the default *domainname* returned by **nis_local_directory**(3N) will be used. This domain name is the same as that returned by **domainname**(1M).

–s *name* Show password attributes for the login *name*. For the **nisplus** repository, this works for everyone. However for the **files** repository, this only works for the superuser. It does not work at all for the **nis** repository which does not support password aging.

–a Show password attributes for all entries. Use only with the **–s** option; *name* must not be provided. For the **nisplus** repository, this will show only the entries in the NIS+ password table in the local domain that the invoker is authorized to "read". For the **files** repository, this is restricted to the superuser.

Privileged User Options

Only a privileged user can use the following options:

–f Force the user to change password at the next login by expiring the password for *name*.

–l Locks password entry for *name*.

–n *min* Set minimum field for *name*. The *min* field contains the minimum number of days between password changes for *name*. If *min* is greater than *max*, the user may not change the password. Always use this option with the **–x** option, unless *max* is set to **–1** (aging turned off). In that case, *min* need not be set.

–w *warn* Set warn field for *name*. The *warn* field contains the number of days before the password expires and the user is warned. This option is not valid if password aging is disabled.

–x *max* Set maximum field for *name*. The *max* field contains the number of days that the password is valid for *name*. The aging for *name* will be turned off immediately if *max* is set to **–1**. If it is set to **0**, then the user is forced to change the password at the next login session and aging is turned off.

–d Deletes password for *name*. The login *name* will not be prompted for password. It is only applicable to the **files** repository.

OPERANDS

name User login name.

ENVIRONMENT

If any of the **LC_*** variables (**LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_TIME**, **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_NUMERIC**, and **LC_MONETARY**) (see **environ**(5)) are not set in the environment, the operational behavior of **passwd** for each corresponding locale category is determined by the value of the **LANG** environment variable. If **LC_ALL** is set, its contents are used to override both the **LANG** and the other **LC_*** variables. If none of the above variables is set in the environment, the "C" (U.S. style) locale determines how **passwd** behaves.

LC_CTYPE Determines how **passwd** handles characters. When **LC_CTYPE** is set to a valid value, **passwd** can display and handle text and filenames containing valid characters for that locale. **passwd** can display and handle Extended Unix Code (EUC) characters where any individual character can be 1, 2, or 3 bytes wide. **passwd** can also handle EUC characters of 1, 2, or more column widths. In the "C" locale, only characters from ISO 8859-1 are valid.

LC_MESSAGES Determines how diagnostic and informative messages are presented. This includes the language and style of the messages, and the correct form of affirmative and negative responses. In the "C" locale, the messages are presented in the default form found in the program itself (in most cases, U.S. English).

EXIT STATUS

The **passwd** command exits with one of the following values:

0 Success.
1 Permission denied.

2 Invalid combination of options.
3 Unexpected failure. Password file unchanged.
4 Unexpected failure. Password file(s) missing.
5 Password file(s) busy. Try again later.
6 Invalid argument to option.
7 Aging option is disabled.

FILES

/etc/oshadow
/etc/passwd Password file.
/etc/shadow Shadow password file.
/etc/default/passwd Default values can be set for the following flags in **/etc/default/passwd**. For example: **MAXWEEKS=26**

MAXWEEKS Maximum time period that password is valid.

MINWEEKS Minimum time period before the password can be changed.

PASSLENGTH Minimum length of password, in characters.

WARNWEEKS Time period until warning of date of password's ensuing expiration.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

finger(1), **login**(1), **nispasswd**(1), **nistbladm**(1), **yppasswd**(1), **domainname**(1M), **eeprom**(1M), **id**(1M), **passmgmt**(1M), **pwconv**(1M), **su**(1M), **useradd**(1M), **userdel**(1M), **usermod**(1M), **crypt**(3C), **getpwnam**(3C), **getspnam**(3C), **nis_local_directory**(3N), **pam**(3), **loginlog**(4), **nsswitch.conf**(4), **pam.conf**(4), **passwd**(4), **shadow**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **pam_unix**(5)

NOTES

The **passwd** command replaces the **nispasswd** and **yppasswd** commands and should be used in their place.

NAME

paste – merge corresponding or subsequent lines of files

SYNOPSIS

paste [–**s] [** –**d** *list* **]** *file* . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **paste** utility will concatenate the corresponding lines of the given input files, and write the resulting lines to standard output.

The default operation of **paste** will concatenate the corresponding lines of the input files. The NEWLINE character of every line except the line from the last input file will be replaced with a TAB character.

If an EOF (end-of-file) condition is detected on one or more input files, but not all input files, **paste** will behave as though empty lines were read from the files on which EOF was detected, unless the –**s** option is specified.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**d** *list* Unless a backslash character (\ ) appears in *list*, each character in *list* is an element specifying a delimiter character. If a backslash character appears in *list*, the backslash character and one or more characters following it are an element specifying a delimiter character as described below. These elements specify one or more delimiters to use, instead of the default TAB character, to replace the NEWLINE character of the input lines. The elements in *list* are used circularly; that is, when the list is exhausted the first element from the list is reused.

When the –**s** option is specified:

- The last newline character in a file will not be modified.
- The delimiter will be reset to the first element of list after each *file* operand is processed.

When the option is not specified:

- The NEWLINE characters in the file specified by the last *file* will not be modified.
- The delimiter will be reset to the first element of list each time a line is processed from each file.

If a backslash character appears in *list*, it and the character following it will be used to represent the following delimiter characters:

\n Newline character.
\t Tab character.
**** Backslash character.
\0 Empty string (not a null character). If **\0** is immediately followed by the character **x**, the character **X**, or any character defined by the **LC_CTYPE digit** keyword, the results are unspecified.

If any other characters follow the backslash, the results are unspecified.

–**s** Concatenate all of the lines of each separate input file in command line order. The NEWLINE character of every line except the last line in each input file will

be replaced with the TAB character, unless otherwise specified by the **–d** option.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of an input file. If – is specified for one or more of the *file*s, the standard input will be used; the standard input will be read one line at a time, circularly, for each instance of –. Implementations support pasting of at least 12 *file* operands.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **paste** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

1. List a directory in one column.

   ls | paste –d" " –

2. List a directory in four columns.

   ls | paste – – – –

3. Combine pairs of lines from a file into single lines.

   paste –s –d"\t\n" file

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **paste**: **LC_CTYPE** and **LC_MESSAGES**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

cut(1), **grep**(1), **pr**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

"**line too long**" Output lines are restricted to 511 characters.

"**too many files**" Except for **–s** option, no more than 12 input files may be specified.

"**no delimiters**" The **–d** option was specified with an empty list.

"**cannot open** *file*" The specified file cannot be opened.

NAME

patch – apply changes to files

SYNOPSIS

patch [–**blNR**] [–**c** | –e | –**n**] [–**d** *dir*] [–**D** *define*] [–**i** *patchfile*] [–**o** *outfile*] [–**p** *num*] [–**r** *rejectfile*] [*file*]

DESCRIPTION

The **patch** command reads a source (patch) file containing any of the three forms of difference (diff) listings produced by the **diff**(1) command (normal, context or in the style of **ed**(1)) and apply those differences to a file. By default, **patch** reads from the standard input.

patch attempts to determine the type of the **diff** listing, unless overruled by a –**c**, –**e** or –**n** option.

If the patch file contains more than one patch, **patch** will attempt to apply each of them as if they came from separate patch files. (In this case the name of the patch file must be determinable for each **diff** listing.)

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**b** Save a copy of the original contents of each modified file, before the differences are applied, in a file of the same name with the suffix **.orig** appended to it. If the file already exists, it will be overwritten; if multiple patches are applied to the same file, the **.orig** file will be written only for the first patch. When the –**o** *outfile* option is also specified, *file***.orig** will not be created but, if *outfile* already exists, *outfile***.orig** will be created.

–**c** Interpret the patch file as a context difference (the output of the command **diff** when the –**c** or –**C** options are specified).

–**d** *dir* Change the current directory to *dir* before processing as described in **EXTENDED DESCRIPTION**.

–**D** *define* Mark changes with the C preprocessor construct:
#ifdef *define*
. . .
#endif

The option-argument *define* will be used as the differentiating symbol.

–**e** Interpret the patch file as an **ed** script, rather than a **diff** script.

–**i** *patchfile* Read the patch information from the file named by the path name *patchfile*, rather than the standard input.

–**l** (The letter ell.) Cause any sequence of blank characters in the difference script to match any sequence of blank characters in the input file. Other characters will be matched exactly.

–**n** Interpret the script as a normal difference.

–**N** Ignore patches where the differences have already been applied to the file; by default, already-applied patches are rejected.

–o *outfile* Instead of modifying the files (specified by the *file* operand or the difference listings) directly, write a copy of the file referenced by each patch, with the appropriate differences applied, to *outfile*. Multiple patches for a single file will be applied to the intermediate versions of the file created by any previous patches, and will result in multiple, concatenated versions of the file being written to *outfile*.

–p *num* For all path names in the patch file that indicate the names of files to be patched, delete *num* path name components from the beginning of each path name. If the path name in the patch file is absolute, any leading slashes are considered the first component (that is, **–p 1** removes the leading slashes). Specifying **–p 0** causes the full path name to be used. If **–p** is not specified, only the basename (the final path name component) is used.

–R Reverse the sense of the patch script; that is, assume that the difference script was created from the new version to the old version. The **–R** option cannot be used with **ed** scripts. **patch** attempts to reverse each portion of the script before applying it. Rejected differences will be saved in swapped format. If this option is not specified, and until a portion of the patch file is successfully applied, **patch** attempts to apply each portion in its reversed sense as well as in its normal sense. If the attempt is successful, the user will be prompted to determine if the **–R** option should be set.

–r *rejectfile* Override the default reject filename. In the default case, the reject file will have the same name as the output file, with the suffix **.rej** appended to it. See **Patch Application**.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of a file to patch.

USAGE

The **–R** option will not work with **ed** scripts because there is too little information to reconstruct the reverse operation.

The **–p** option makes it possible to customise a patchfile to local user directory structures without manually editing the patchfile. For example, if the filename in the patch file was:

/curds/whey/src/blurfl/blurfl.c

Setting **–p 0** gives the entire path name unmodified; **–p 1** gives:

curds/whey/src/blurfl/blurfl.c

without the leading slash, **–p 4** gives:

blurfl/blurfl.c

and not specifying **–p** at all gives:

blurfl.c.

When using –**b** in some file system implementations, the saving of a **.orig** file may produce unwanted results. In the case of 12, 13 or 14-character filenames, on file systems supporting 14-character maximum filenames, the **.orig** file will overwrite the new file.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **patch**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_TIME**, and **NLSPATH**.

OUTPUT FILES

The output of **patch** the save files (**.orig** suffixes) and the reject files (**.rej** suffixes) will be text files.

EXTENDED DESCRIPTION

A patchfile may contain patching instructions for more than one file; filenames are determined as specified in **Patch Determination**. When the –**b** option is specified, for each patched file, the original will be saved in a file of the same name with the suffix **.orig** appended to it.

For each patched file, a reject file may also be created as noted in **Patch Application**. In the absence of a –**r** option, the name of this file will be formed by appending the suffix **.rej** to the original filename.

Patchfile Format

The patch file must contain zero or more lines of header information followed by one or more patches. Each patch must contain zero or more lines of filename identification in the format produced by **diff** –**c**, and one or more sets of **diff** output, which are customarily called hunks.

patch recognizes the following expression in the header information:

Index: *pathname* The file to be patched is named *pathname*.

If all lines (including headers) within a patch begin with the same leading sequence of blank characters, **patch** will remove this sequence before proceeding. Within each patch, if the type of difference is context, **patch** recognizes the following expressions:

*** *filename timestamp* The patches arose from *filename*.

––– *filename timestamp* The patches should be applied to *filename*.

Each hunk within a patch must be the **diff** output to change a line range within the original file. The line numbers for successive hunks within a patch must occur in ascending order.

Filename Determination

If no *file* operand is specified, **patch** performs the following steps to obtain a path name:

1. If the patch contains the strings *** and –––, **patch** strips components from the beginning of each path name (depending on the presence or value of the –**p** option), then tests for the existence of both files in the current directory (or directory specified with the –**d** option).
2. If both files exist, **patch** assumes that no path name can be obtained from this step. If the header information contains a line with the string **Index:**, **patch** strips components from the beginning of the path name (depending on –**p**), then tests for the existence of this file in the current directory (or directory specified with the –**d** option).

3. If an **SCCS** directory exists in the current directory, **patch** will attempt to perform a **get** –**e SCCS/s.***filename* command to retrieve an editable version of the file.
4. If no path name can be obtained by applying the previous steps, or if the path names obtained do not exist, **patch** will write a prompt to standard output and request a filename interactively from standard input.

Patch Application

If the –**c**, –**e** or –**n** option is present, **patch** will interpret information within each hunk as a context difference, an **ed** difference or a normal difference, respectively. In the absence of any of these options, **patch** determines the type of difference based on the format of information within the hunk.

For each hunk, **patch** begins to search for the place to apply the patch at the line number at the beginning of the hunk, plus or minus any offset used in applying the previous hunk. If lines matching the hunk context are not found, **patch** scans both forwards and backwards at least 1000 bytes for a set of lines that match the hunk context.

If no such place is found and it is a context difference, then another scan will take place, ignoring the first and last line of context. If that fails, the first two and last two lines of context will be ignored and another scan will be made. Implementations may search more extensively for installation locations.

If no location can be found, **patch** will append the hunk to the reject file. The rejected hunk will be written in context-difference format regardless of the format of the patch file. If the input was a normal or **ed -style** difference, the reject file may contain differences with zero lines of context. The line numbers on the hunks in the reject file may be different from the line numbers in the patch file since they will reflect the approximate locations for the failed hunks in the new file rather than the old one.

If the type of patch is an **ed** diff, the implementation may accomplish the patching by invoking the **ed** command.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.
1 One or more lines were written to a reject file.
>1 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

ed(1), **diff**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

pathchk – check path names

SYNOPSIS

pathchk [−**p**] *path* . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **pathchk** command will check that one or more path names are valid (that is, they could be used to access or create a file without causing syntax errors) and portable (that is, no filename truncation will result). More extensive portability checks are provided by the −**p** option.

By default, **pathchk** will check each component of each *path* operand based on the underlying file system. A diagnostic will be written for each *path* operand that:

- is longer than **PATH_MAX** bytes.
- contains any component longer than **NAME_MAX** bytes in its containing directory
- contains any component in a directory that is not searchable
- contains any character in any component that is not valid in its containing directory.

The format of the diagnostic message is not specified, but will indicate the error detected and the corresponding *path* operand.

It will not be considered an error if one or more components of a *path* operand do not exist as long as a file matching the path name specified by the missing components could be created that does not violate any of the checks specified above.

OPTIONS

The following option is supported:

−**p** Instead of performing checks based on the underlying file system, write a diagnostic for each *path* operand that:

- is longer than **_POSIX_PATH_MAX** bytes
- contains any component longer than **_POSIX_NAME_MAX** bytes
- contains any character in any component that is not in the portable filename character set.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

path A path to be checked.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **pathchk** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

To verify that all paths in an imported data interchange archive are legitimate and unambiguous on the current system:

```
pax –f archive | sed –e '/ == .*/s///' | xargs pathchk
if [ $? -eq 0 ]
then
        pax –r –f archive
else
        echo Investigate problems before importing files.
        exit 1
fi
```

To verify that all files in the current directory hierarchy could be moved to any system conforming to the X/Open specification that also supports the **pax**(1) command:

```
find . –print | xargs pathchk –p
if [ $? –eq 0 ]
then
        pax –w –f archive .
else
        echo Portable archive cannot be created.
        exit 1
fi
```

To verify that a user-supplied path names a readable file and that the application can create a file extending the given path without truncation and without overwriting any existing file:

```
case $- in
        *C*)    reset="";;
        *)      reset="set +C"
                set -C;;
esac
test -r "$path" && pathchk "$path.out" &&
        rm "$path.out" > "$path.out"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        printf "%s: %s not found or %s.out fails \
creation checks.\n" $0 "$path" "$path"
        $reset   # reset the noclobber option in case a trap
                 # on EXIT depends on it
        exit 1
fi
$reset
PROCESSING < "$path" > "$path.out"
```

The following assumptions are made in this example:

1. **PROCESSING** represents the code that will be used by the application to use **$path** once it is verified that **$path.out** will work as intended.

2. The state of the **noclobber** option is unknown when this code is invoked and should be set on exit to the state it was in when this code was invoked. (The **reset** variable is used in this example to restore the initial state.)

3. Note the usage of:

   rm "$path.out" > "$path.out"

   a. The **pathchk** command has already verified, at this point, that **$path.out** will not be truncated.

   b. With the **noclobber** option set, the shell will verify that **$path.out** does not already exist before invoking **rm**.

   c. If the shell succeeded in creating **$path.out**, **rm** will remove it so that the application can create the file again in the **PROCESSING** step.

   d. If the **PROCESSING** step wants the file to exist already when it is invoked, the:

   rm "$path.out" > "$path.out"

   should be replaced with:

   > "$path.out"

   which will verify that the file did not already exist, but leave **$path.out** in place for use by **PROCESSING**.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **pathchk**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All *path* operands passed all of the checks.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

pax(1), **test**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

pathconv – search FMLI criteria for filename

SYNOPSIS

pathconv [–**f**] [–**v** *alias*]
pathconv [–**t**] [–**l**] [–**n***num*] [–**v** *string*]

DESCRIPTION

The **pathconv** function converts an alias to its pathname. By default, it takes the alias as a string from the standard input.

OPTIONS

–**f** If –**f** is specified, the full path will be returned (this is the default).

–**t** If –**t** is specified, **pathconv** will truncate a pathname specified in *string* in a format suitable for display as a frame title. This format is a shortened version of the full pathname, created by deleting components of the path from the middle of the string until it is under **DISPLAYW** — 6 characters in length, and then inserting ellipses (**...**) between the remaining pieces. Ellipses are also used to show truncation at the ends of the strings if necessary, unless the –**l** option is given.

–**l** If –**l** is specified, **<** and **>** will be used instead of ellipses (**...**) to indicate truncation at the ends of the string generated by the –**t** option. Using –**l** allows display of the longest possible string while still notifying users it has been truncated.

–**n***num* If –**n** is specified, *num* is the maximum length of the string (in characters) generated by the –**t** option. The argument *num* can be any integer from 1 to 255.

–**v***alias* | *string*
If the –**v** option is used, then *alias* or *string* can be specified when **pathconv** is called. The argument *alias* must be an alias defined in the *alias_file* named when **fmli** was invoked. The argument *string* can only be used with the –**t** option and must be a pathname.

EXAMPLES

Here is a menu descriptor that uses **pathconv** to construct the menu title. It searches for **MYPATH** in the *alias_file* named when **fmli** was invoked:

```
menu=`pathconv –v MYPATH/ls`
  .
  .
  .
```

where there is a line in *alias_file* that defines **MYPATH**. For example, **MYPATH=$HOME/bin:/usr/bin**.

Here is a menu descriptor that takes *alias* from the standard input.

```
menu=`echo MYPATH/ls | pathconv`
  .
  .
  .
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO **fmli**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

pax – portable archive interchange

SYNOPSIS

pax [–**cdnv**] [–**f** *archive*] [–**s** *replstr*] ... [*pattern* ...]
pax –**r** [–**cdiknuv**] [–**f** *archive*] [–**o** *options*] ... [–**p** *string*] ... [–**s** *replstr*] ...
[*pattern* ...]
pax –**w** [–**dituvX**] [–**b** *blocksize*] [–**a**] [–**f** *archive*] [–**o** *options*] ...
[–**s** *replstr*] ... [–**x** *format*] [*file* ...]
pax –**r** –**w** [–**diklntuvX**] [–**p** *string*] ... [–**s** *replstr*] ... [*file* ...] *directory*

DESCRIPTION

The **pax** command reads, writes and writes lists of the members of archive files and copy directory hierarchies. A variety of archive formats are supported; see the –**x** *format* option.

Modes of Operations

The action to be taken depends on the presence of the –**r** and –**w** options. The four combinations of –**r** and –**w** are referred to as the four modes of operation: list, read, write, and copy modes, corresponding respectively to the four forms shown in the **SYNOPSIS**.

list — In list mode (when neither –**r** nor –**w** are specified), **pax** writes the names of the members of the archive file read from the standard input, with path names matching the specified patterns, to standard output. If a named file is of type directory, the file hierarchy rooted at that file will be written out as well.

read — In read mode (when –**r** is specified, but –**w** is not), **pax** extracts the members of the archive file read from the standard input, with path names matching the specified patterns. If an extracted file is of type directory, the file hierarchy rooted at that file will be extracted as well. The extracted files is created relative to the current file hierarchy.

The ownership, access and modification times, and file mode of the restored files are discussed under the –**p** option.

write — In write mode (when –**w** is specified, but –**r** is not), **pax** writes the contents of the file operands to the standard output in an archive format. If no *file* operands are specified, a list of files to copy, one per line, will be read from the standard input. A file of type directory will include all of the files in the file hierarchy rooted at the file.

copy — In copy mode (when both –**r** and –**w** are specified), **pax** copies the file operands to the destination directory.

If no *file* operands are specified, a list of files to copy, one per line, will be read from the standard input. A file of type directory will include all of the files in the file hierarchy rooted at the file.

The effect of the copy is as if the copied files were written to an archive file and then subsequently extracted, except that there may be hard links between the original and the copied files. If the destination directory is a subdirectory of one of the files to be copied, the results are unspecified. It is an error if *directory* doesn't to exist, is not writable by the user, or is not a directory.

In read or copy modes, if intermediate directories are necessary to extract an archive member, **pax** will perform actions equivalent to the **mkdir**(2) function, called with the following arguments:

- the intermediate directory used as the *path* argument
- the octal value of **777** or **rwx** (read, write, and execute permissions) as the *mode* argument (see **chmod**(1)).

If any specified *pattern* or *file* operands are not matched by at least one file or archive member, **pax** will write a diagnostic message to standard error for each one that did not match and exit with a non-zero exit status.

The supported archive formats are automatically detected on input. The default output archive format is **tar**(1).

If the selected archive format supports the specification of linked files, it is an error if these files cannot be linked when the archive is extracted. Any of the various names in the archive that represent a file can be used to select the file for extraction.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–r Read an archive file from standard input.

–w Write files to the standard output in the specified archive format.

–a Append files to the end of the archive. This option will not work for some archive devices, such as 1/4-inch streaming tapes and 8mm tapes.

–b *blocksize* Block the output at a positive decimal integer number of bytes per write to the archive file. Devices and archive formats may impose restrictions on blocking. Blocking is automatically determined on input. Portable applications must not specify a *blocksize* value larger than **32256**. Default blocking when creating archives depends on the archive format. (See the **–x** option below.)

–c Match all file or archive members except those specified by the *pattern* or *file* operands.

–d Cause files of type directory being copied or archived or archive members of type directory being extracted to match only the file or archive member itself and not the file hierarchy rooted at the file.

–f *archive* Specify the path name of the input or output archive, overriding the default standard input (in list or read modes) or standard output (write mode).

–i Interactively rename files or archive members. For each archive member matching a *pattern* operand or file matching a *file* operand, a prompt will be written to the file **/dev/tty**. The prompt will contain the name of the file or archive member. A line will then be read from **/dev/tty**. If this line is blank, the file or archive member will be skipped. If this line consists of a single period, the file or archive member will be processed with no modification to its name. Otherwise, its name will be replaced with the contents of the line. The **pax** command will

immediately exit with a non-zero exit status if end-of-file is encountered when reading a response or if **/dev/tty** cannot be opened for reading and writing.

−k Prevent the overwriting of existing files.

−l Link files. In copy mode, hard links will be made between the source and destination file hierarchies whenever possible.

−n Select the first archive member that matches each *pattern* operand. No more than one archive member will be matched for each pattern (although members of type directory will still match the file hierarchy rooted at that file).

−o *options* Reserved for special format-specific options.

−p *string* Specify one or more file characteristic options (privileges). The *string* option-argument must be a string specifying file characteristics to be retained or discarded on extraction. The string consists of the specification characters **a**, **e**, **m**, **o** and **p**. Multiple characteristics can be concatenated within the same string and multiple **−p** options can be specified. The meaning of the specification characters are as follows:

a Do not preserve file access times.

e Preserve the user ID, group ID, file mode bits, access time, and modification time.

m Do not preserve file modification times.

o Preserve the user ID and group ID.

p Preserve the file mode bits. Other, implementation-dependent file-mode attributes may be preserved.

In the preceding list, ‘‘preserve’’ indicates that an attribute stored in the archive will be given to the extracted file, subject to the permissions of the invoking process; otherwise, the attribute will be determined as part of the normal file creation action.

If neither the **e** nor the **o** specification character is specified, or the user ID and group ID are not preserved for any reason, **pax** will not set the **setuid** and **setgid** bits of the file mode.

If the preservation of any of these items fails for any reason, **pax** will write a diagnostic message to standard error. Failure to preserve these items will affect the final exit status, but will not cause the extracted file to be deleted.

If file-characteristic letters in any of the *string* option-arguments are duplicated or conflict with each other, the ones given last will take precedence. For example, if **−p eme** is specified, file modification times will be preserved.

–s *replstr* Modify file or archive member names named by *pattern* or *file* operands according to the substitution expression *replstr*, which is based on the **ed**(1) **s** (substitution) command, using the regular expression syntax on the **regex**(5) manual page. The concepts of ''address'' and ''line'' are meaningless in the context of the **pax** command, and must not be supplied. The format is:

–s / *old*/*new*/ **[gp]**

where, as in **ed**, *old* is a basic regular expression and *new* can contain an ampersand (&) or a *n* backreference, where *n* is a digit. The *old* string also is permitted to contain newline characters.

Any non-null character can be used as a delimiter **(/** shown here). Multiple **–s** expressions can be specified; the expressions will be applied in the order specified, terminating with the first successful substitution. The optional trailing **g** is as defined in the **ed** command. The optional trailing **p** causes successful substitutions to be written to standard error. File or archive member names that substitute to the empty string are ignored when reading and writing archives.

–t Cause the access times of the archived files to be the same as they were before being read by **pax**.

–u Ignore files that are older (having a less recent file modification time) than a pre-existing file or archive member with the same name.

read mode	an archive member with the same name as a file in the file system will be extracted if the archive member is newer than the file.
write mode	an archive file member with the same name as a file in the file system will be superseded if the file is newer than the archive member.
copy mode	the file in the destination hierarchy will be replaced by the file in the source hierarchy or by a link to the file in the source hierarchy if the file in the source hierarchy is newer.

–v In list mode, produce a verbose table of contents (see **Standard Output**). Otherwise, write archive member path names to standard error (see **Standard Error**).

–x *format* Specify the output archive format. The **pax** command recognizes the following formats:

cpio The extended **cpio** interchange format; see the IEEE 1003.1(1990) specifications. The default *blocksize* for this format for character special archive files is **5120**. Implementations support all *blocksize* values less than or equal to **32256** that are multiples of **512**.

This archive format allows files with UIDs and GIDs up to

262143 to be stored in the archive. Files with UIDs and GIDs greater than this value will be archived with the UID and GID of **60001**.

ustar The extended **tar** interchange format; see the IEEE 1003.1(1990) specifications. The default *blocksize* for this format for character special archive files is **10240**. Implementations support all *blocksize* values less than or equal to **32256** that are multiples of **512**.

Any attempt to append to an archive file in a format different from the existing archive format will cause **pax** to exit immediately with a non-zero exit status.

This archive format allows files with UIDs and GIDs up to 2097151 to be stored in the archive. Files with UIDs and GIDs greater than this value will be archived with the UID and GID of **60001**.

–X When traversing the file hierarchy specified by a path name, **pax** will not descend into directories that have a different device ID (**st_dev**, see **stat**(2)).

The options that operate on the names of files or archive members (**–c**, **–i**, **–n**, **–s**, **–u** and **–v**) interact as follows. In read mode, the archive members are selected based on the user-specified *pattern* operands as modified by the **–c**, **–n** and **–u** options. Then, any **–s** and **–i** options will modify, in that order, the names of the selected files. The **–v** option will write names resulting from these modifications.

In write mode, the files are selected based on the user-specified path names as modified by the **–n** and **–u** options. Then, any **–s** and **–i** options will, in that order, modify the names of these selected files. The **–v** option will write names resulting from these modifications.

If both the **–u** and **–n** options are specified, **pax** does not consider a file selected unless it is newer than the file to which it is compared.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

directory The destination directory path name for copy mode.

file A path name of a file to be copied or archived.

pattern A pattern matching one or more path names of archive members. A pattern must conform to the pattern matching notation found on the **fnmatch**(5) manual page. The default, if no *pattern* is specified, is to select all members in the archive.

OUTPUT

Standard Output

In write mode, if **–f** is not specified, the standard output will be the archive formatted according to **cpio** or **ustar**. (See **–x** *format*.)

In list mode, the table of contents of the selected archive members will be written to standard output using the following format:

"**%s\n**" <*pathname*>

If the –**v** option is specified in list mode, the table of contents of the selected archive members will be written to standard output using the following formats:

For path names representing hard links to previous members of the archive:

"**%s**Δ**==**Δ**%s\n**" <*ls –l listing*>, *linkname*

For all other path names:

<*pathname*> "**%s\n**" <*ls –l listing*>

where <*ls –l listing*> is the format specified by the **ls** command with the –**l** option. When writing path names in this format, it is unspecified what is written for fields for which the underlying archive format does not have the correct information, although the correct number of blank-character-separated fields will be written.

In list mode, standard output will not be buffered more than a line at a time.

Standard Error

If –**v** is specified in read, write or copy modes, **pax** will write the path names it processes to the standard error output using the following format:

"**%s\n**" <*pathname*>

These path names will be written as soon as processing is begun on the file or archive member, and will be flushed to standard error. The trailing newline character, which will not be buffered, will be written when the file has been read or written.

If the –**s** option is specified, and the replacement string has a trailing **p**, substitutions will be written to standard error in the following format:

"**%s**Δ**>>**Δ**%s\n**" <*original pathname*>, <*new pathname*>

In all operating modes of **pax**, optional messages of unspecified format concerning the input archive format and volume number, the number of files, blocks, volumes and media parts as well as other diagnostic messages may be written to standard error.

In all formats, for both standard output and standard error, it is unspecified how non-printable characters in path names or linknames are written.

ERRORS

If **pax** cannot create a file or a link when reading an archive or cannot find a file when writing an archive, or cannot preserve the user ID, group ID or file mode when the –**p** option is specified, a diagnostic message will be written to standard error and a non-zero exit status will be returned, but processing will continue. In the case where **pax** cannot create a link to a file, **pax** will not, by default, create a second copy of the file.

If the extraction of a file from an archive is prematurely terminated by a signal or error, **pax** may have only partially extracted the file or (if the –**n** option was not specified) may have extracted a file of the same name as that specified by the user, but which is not the file the user wanted. Additionally, the file modes of extracted directories may have additional bits from the read, write, execute mask set as well as incorrect modification and access times.

USAGE

The **–p** (privileges) option was invented to reconcile differences between historical **tar**(1) and **cpio**(1) implementations. In particular, the two utilities use **–m** in diametrically opposed ways. The **–p** option also provides a consistent means of extending the ways in which future file attributes can be addressed, such as for enhanced security systems or high-performance files. Although it may seem complex, there are really two modes that will be most commonly used:

–p e ''Preserve everything''. This would be used by the historical superuser, someone with all the appropriate privileges, to preserve all aspects of the files as they are recorded in the archive. The **e** flag is the sum of **o** and **p**, and other implementation-dependent attributes.

–p p ''Preserve'' the file mode bits. This would be used by the user with regular privileges who wished to preserve aspects of the file other than the ownership. The file times are preserved by default, but two other flags are offered to disable these and use the time of extraction.

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **pax** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

The following command:

example pax –w –f /dev/rmt/1m .

copies the contents of the current directory to tape drive 1, medium density (assuming historical System V device naming procedures. The historical BSD device name would be **/dev/rmt9**).

The following commands:

example% mkdir newdir example% pax –rw olddir newdir

copy the **olddir** directory hierarchy to **newdir**.

example pax –r –s ',^//*usr//*,,' –f a.pax

reads the archive **a.pax**, with all files rooted in **/usr** in the archive extracted relative to the current directory.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **pax**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_TIME**, and **NLSPATH**.

LC_COLLATE Determine the locale for the behaviour of ranges, equivalence classes, and multi-character collating elements used in the pattern matching expressions for the *pattern* operand, the basic regular expression for the **–s** option, and the extended regular expression defined for the **yesexpr** locale keyword in the **LC_MESSAGES** category.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All files were processed successfully.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

chmod(1), **cpio**(1), **ed**(1), **tar**(1), **mkdir**(2), **stat**(2), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **fnmatch**(5), **largefile**(5), **regex**(5)

NAME

pcmapkeys – set keyboard extended map and scancode translation for the PC console in text mode

SYNOPSIS

pcmapkeys [**–f** *mapfile* | **–n** | **–g** | **–d** | **–e**]

DESCRIPTION

pcmapkeys is a utility that permits a user to activate character mapping on input and output and keyboard extended mapping on the PC console in text mode. The keyboard extended mapping consists of the support for the deadkey and compose key sequences.

Consistent Keyboard-Display Mapping

The original UNIX operating system was written to support the ASCII codeset. ASCII is one of many standards to represent a number of characters internally as certain numbers. Typical for ASCII is that it supports 128 different characters, each represented by a single byte of which the 8^{th} bit is not used. Many UNIX system applications, including the shell, took advantage of this. Starting with UNIX System V Release 3.1, most of these applications have been modified to properly support characters represented as a byte with the 8^{th} bit set as well. This means that now 256 characters can be supported at the same time. However, a consistent coding convention needs to be applied. In the IBM PC world, an 8-bit coding referred to as IBM extended ASCII has been used for several years; MS-DOS users are quite familiar with that. In heterogeneous UNIX system environments, a different codeset, called ISO 8859, has been promoted. In both codesets, characters found in the ASCII codeset are represented in the same way. The other 128 characters are encoded differently, however, and some characters found in one codeset will be missing in the other. The Solaris for x86 system supports both codesets; actually, it supports any 8-bit one byte codeset.

To be able to use characters from the French, German, Finnish, and other alphabets, there are systems available on the market that generate 7-bit codes but display the above-mentioned characters on the screen instead of the ones found on a U.S. console. On the keyboard there are an equal number of keys, but there are different characters on the key caps. Others may support 256 different characters at a time but use their own proprietary codesets.

For example, if you are using the Solaris for x86 system with a console and a French keyboard and you do not use **pcmapkeys** to map the French keyboard tables, then if you edit a file and use the French character *é* in text, the actual code generated is ASCII 123, which is the code normally used for the left curly brace. If you look at the edited file on the console, the letter will actually appear to be a curly brace. Using **pcmapkeys** to map in the French keyboard allows consistent input and output mappings.

Input mapping

On input, any byte can be mapped to any byte. Using the example above, you could map 123 to 130, the code used for *é* in the IBM extended ASCII codeset.

Output mapping

On output, any byte can be mapped to either a byte or a string. In the above example, 130 would be mapped back to 123 to properly display the character on the screen. If the connected device is a printer that does not support the *é* character, it could be mapped to the string '**e BACKSPACE**'.

Deadkeys

On typewriters, keys can be found that behave slightly differently than all the others, because when you press them, the printing wheel of the typewriter does not move. Ctrl (^) and the grave accent (`) are such characters. When ` is followed by an *e*, the letter *è* is generated. This is called a deadkey or a non-spacing character. Solaris for x86 supports the use of deadkeys. Typically, the ^ character, the ` character, and the umlaut character are used as deadkeys.

Compose sequences

Characters can also be generated using a compose sequence. A dedicated character called the ''compose character'' followed by two other keystrokes will generate a single character. As an example, COMPOSE followed by the plus and the minus sign could generate the plus/minus sign (±). Compose sequences can also be used as an alternative for deadkeys, e.g., ''COMPOSE ^ e'' instead of ''^ e.''

Numeric compose sequences

Compose sequence characters that are not present on the keyboard and cannot be intuitively composed by some key sequence, for example, graphics characters, can be generated by pressing the compose key followed by three digits.

Toggle key

An optional toggle key can be defined to temporarily disable the current mapping from within an application. This can be useful when, for example, a German programmer wants easy access to the curly braces and the brackets. Use of the toggle key is analogous to the use of the **–d** and **–e** command line options.

Scancode Mapping

The keyboards of the console and some other peripherals such as SunRiver workstations behave differently than those of regular terminals. They generate what are called *scancodes* and you will also find a number of keys on these keyboards, such as the Alt key, that are not found on regular terminals. Scancodes generated by PC keyboards typically represent the location of the key on the keyboard. The keyboard driver has to properly translate these scancodes. The different national variants of a PC keyboard not only have non-English characters printed on some of the keycaps, but the order of some of the keys is different as well. Without changing the scancode translation, a French user would type **A** and see **Q** on his screen. Several status keys can influence the translated code as well. The keyboard driver, and thus the **pcmapkeys** program, makes a distinction between two sets of key combinations that can be translated.

Function keys

Up to 60 key combinations are recognized as function keys. The first 12 are the 12 function keys of a 101-key PC-keyboard (the first 10 on an 84-key keyboard).

If you do not know whether you have an 84- or 101-key keyboard, you can use the following scheme to determine which type you have:

If your keyboard has arrow keys that are separate from the ones on the numeric keypad, then you have a 101-key keyboard.

If the arrow keys on your keyboard are located on the numeric keypad only, then you have an 84-key keyboard.

F13 to F24 are the same keys used in combination with Shift, F25 to F36 when used with Ctrl, and F37 to F48 when used with Ctrl and Shift together. F49 to F60 are the keys on the numeric keypad, in the following order:

7
8
9
–
4
5
6
+
1
2
3
INS

Each of these function keys can be given a string as a value. The total length of all strings should not exceed 512 characters.

Regular keys

Scancodes generated by all keys on the PC keyboard can be translated in a different way as well. For each key, a different translation can be specified for each of the following four cases:

1. The key is pressed.
2. The key and the Shift key are pressed simultaneously.
3. The key and the Alt key are pressed simultaneously.
4. The key, the Shift, and the Alt keys are pressed simultaneously.

For each of these cases, the scancode can be translated into one of the following:

a single byte
a single byte preceded by ESC N
a single byte preceded by ESC O
a single byte preceded by ESC [

Internally, special bits are set to indicate that an escape sequence needs to be generated. Other bits are used to indicate whether the translated code should be influenced by some special keys.

Num Lock

If the Num Lock bit is set, the regular and Shift values are swapped, as are the Alt and Shift Alt values, whenever the Num Lock LED is on. By default, only the keys on the numeric keypad have this bit set. That is why these keys generate 7, 8, 9, etc. when the Num Lock LED is on, which is the same value that would be produced if Shift were used with these keys.

Caps Lock

This has the same effect as the Num Lock key. By default, this bit is set for all letters and not set for punctuation signs.

Ctrl When a key is translated into a single byte (no escape sequence) and this bit is set, the corresponding control character will be generated when the Ctrl key is pressed simultaneously. This is equally valid for the Shift, Alt, and Shift Alt combination. When this bit is not used, the Ctrl key combination will not generate anything.

mapfile

This section describes the layout of a *mapfile* that is read by the **pcmapkeys** program.

A *mapfile* is a text file that consists of several **sections**. A sharp sign (**#**) can be used to include comments. Everything following the **#** until the end of the line will be ignored by the **pcmapkeys** program. Inside a line, C-style comments can be used as well. The beginning of each section is indicated by a *keyword*. Spaces and tabs are silently ignored and can be used at all times to improve readability. All but one section, the one that defines the *compose character*, can be left out. The order in which the different sections should appear is predefined. Here is the list of keywords in the order they should appear:

input:
toggle:
dead:
compose:
output:
scancodes:

Characters can be described in several different ways. ASCII characters can be described by putting them between single quotes. For example:

'a' '{'

Between single quotes, control characters can be listed by using a circumflex sign before the character that needs to be quoted. For example:

'^x'

When a backslash (\) is used, what follows will be interpreted as a decimal, octal (leading zero), or hexadecimal (leading x or X) representation of the character, although in this case the use of single quotes is not mandatory. For example:

'\x88'

is the same as:

0x88 (zero needed when not quoted)

and:

'\007'

is the same as:

007

When strings are needed, a list of character representations should be used. Quoted strings will be supported in the future.

The following paragraphs describe what goes in each section.

Input section

The input section describes which input characters should be mapped into a single byte. A very small sample input section could be:

```
input:
'A'   'B'      # map A into B on input
'#'   0x9c     # map sharp sign into pound sign
```

Toggle section

The toggle section is a one-line section that defines which key is to toggle between mapping and no mapping. For example:

```
toggle:
'^y'            # ctrl y is the toggle key
```

Deadkey section

The deadkey section defines which keys should be treated as deadkeys. A **dead:** keyword followed by the specification of the character appears in this section for each deadkey. The subsequent lines describe what key should be generated for each key following the deadkey. A deadkey followed by a key not described in this part of the *mapfile* will not generate any key and a beep tone will be produced on the terminal. For example:

```
dead:   '^'     # circumflex is a deadkey
' '     '^'     # circumflex followed by space generates circumflex
'e'     0x88    # circumflex followed by e generates e circumflex
dead:   '"'     # double quote used as a deadkey
' '     '"'     # double quote space generates double quote
'a'     0x84    # double quote a generates an umlaut
```

Compose section

The first line of this section describes what the compose character is. That line should always be present in the *mapfile*. Subsequent lines consist of three character representations indicating each time that the third character needs to be generated on input when the compose character is followed by the first two. Compose sequences with the same first character should be grouped together. For example:

```
compose: '^x'
'"'   'e'   0x89    # e with umlaut is generated when typing ^x " e
'"'   'a'   0x84    # a with umlaut
'e'   '"'   0x89    # e with umlaut is generated when typing ^x e "
'a'   '"'   0x84    # a with umlaut
```

The following example would give the wrong result. All lines starting with the same character specification should be grouped together.

```
compose: '^x'
'"'   'e'   0x89    # e with umlaut is generated when typing ^x " e
'e'   '"'   0x89    # e with umlaut is generated when typing ^x e "
'"'   'a'   0x84    # a with umlaut
'a'   '"'   0x84    # a with umlaut
```

Output section

This section describes the mapping on output, either single byte to single byte, or single byte to string. A string is specified as a series of character specifications. For example:

```
output:
0x82 '{'              # map e with accent to { to display e with accent
'^u' (''K''I''L''L'')'  # print (KILL) when kill character is used
```

Scancodes section

This section will only have an effect when your terminal is a scancode device. No error message will be produced if this section is in your *mapfile* when not needed, because the **pcmapkeys** program will find out whether the terminal is a scancode device or not. The lines in this section can have two different formats. One format will be used to describe what the values of the function keys must be. The other format describes the translation of scancodes into a byte or an escape sequence. No specific order is required.

Function keys

Here is an example of a line defining a string for a function key:

```
F13  'd''a''t''e''0       # Shift F1 is the date command
```

The numbering convention of the function keys is described in a previous section. Currently, the use of quoted strings such as *"date\n"* is not supported.

Scancodes

Specifying how to translate a scancode is a more complex task. The general format of such a line is:

scancode normal shift alt shiftalt flags

scancode should list the hexadecimal representation of a scancode generated by a key (unquoted). How keys correspond with scancodes can be found in **keyboard**(7D).

normal, shift, alt and **shiftalt** are character representations in one of the formats described throughout this document, optionally followed by one of the following special keywords:

|C This indicates that the key is influenced by the Ctrl key.

|N This indicates that Esc N should preceed the specified character.

|O This indicates that Esc O should preceed the specified character.

|[This indicates that Esc [should preceed the specified character.

The **normal** field defines how the scancode is translated when no other key is pressed, the **shift** field defines the translation for when the Shift key is used simultaneously, the **alt** field specifies what to do when the Alt key is pressed together with this and the **shiftalt** field contains the information on what to generate when both the Shift and Alt keys are pressed.

All five fields must be filled in. When no translation is requested (that is, the current active translation does not need to be changed) a dash (–) can be used. The sixth field is optional. This field can contain the special keyword CAPS or NUM or both, to indicate whether or not the Caps Lock key or Num Lock key status have any effect. Here is a

sample line that describes the default translation for the **'Q'** key:

```
0x10 'q'|C  'Q'|C  'q'|N  'Q'|N  CAPS
```

If the normal or shift field is filled out for a scancode that represents a function key, a self-explanatory message will be produced and that translation information will be ignored.

A more detailed example of a **scancodes** section is:

```
scancodes:
# the w key
0x11 'w'|C  'W'|C  'w'|N  'W'|N  CAPS
# left square bracket and curly brace key
# control shift [ does not generate anything (no C flag)
0x1a '['|C  '{'    '['|N  '{'|N
# 9 on numeric keypad
0x49 'V'|[  '9'    '9'|N  '9'|N  NUM
F13 'd''a''t''e''0 # SHIFT F1
```

More complete examples of *mapfile*s can be found in the **/usr/share/lib/keyboards** directory.

OPTIONS

–f *mapfile* — Installs the contents of the file *mapfile* and sets the corresponding mapping as supported by the console driver. The layout of the *mapfile* and the supported functionality are described below.

–n — Disables and dismantles the current keyboard extended mapping. The **–f** option must be used to re-install the keyboard extended mapping.

–g — Displays the current mappings and keyboard extended mapping (if one is installed) in hex values (see **/usr/include/sys/emap.h**). This option is mainly used for debugging purposes.

–d and **–e** — **–d** temporarily disables the compose key and deadkey sequences if the keyboard extended mapping is installed. The keyboard extended mapping can be enabled again by using the **–e** option (or it can be re-installed by using the **–f** option).

FILES

/usr/share/lib/keyboards/8859/*
sample mapfiles to be used in conjunction with ISO-8859-1 fonts (see **loadfont**(1))

/usr/share/lib/keyboards/437/*
sample mapfiles to be used in conjunction with IBM 437 fonts (see **loadfont**(1))

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Architecture	x86
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO **loadfont**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES The default keyboard mappings on the system are those of the ISO 8859-1 codeset. The optional IBM DOS 437 codeset is supported *only* at internationalization level 1. That is, if you choose to download keyboard mappings of the optional IBM DOS 437 codeset, there will be no support for non-standard U.S. date, time, currency, numbers, unit, and collation. There will be no support for non-English message and text presentation, and no multi-byte character support. Therefore, non-Windows users should only use IBM DOS 437 codeset in the default C locale.

NAME

pg – files perusal filter for CRTs

SYNOPSIS

pg [–*number*] [–**p** *string*] [–**cefnrs**] [**+***linenumber*] [**+/***pattern***/**] [*filename* ...]

DESCRIPTION

The **pg** command is a filter that allows the examination of *filenames* one screenful at a time on a CRT. If the user types a RETURN, another page is displayed; other possibilities are listed below.

This command is different from previous paginators in that it allows you to back up and review something that has already passed. The method for doing this is explained below.

To determine terminal attributes, **pg** scans the **terminfo**(4) data base for the terminal type specified by the environment variable **TERM**. If **TERM** is not defined, the terminal type **dumb** is assumed.

OPTIONS

–*number*	An integer specifying the size (in lines) of the window that **pg** is to use instead of the default. (On a terminal containing 24 lines, the default window size is 23).
–**p** *string*	**pg** uses *string* as the prompt. If the prompt string contains a **%d**, the first occurrence of **%d** in the prompt will be replaced by the current page number when the prompt is issued. The default prompt string is ‘‘**:**’’.
–**c**	Home the cursor and clear the screen before displaying each page. This option is ignored if **clear_screen** is not defined for this terminal type in the **terminfo**(4) data base.
–**e**	**pg** does *not* pause at the end of each file.
–**f**	Normally, **pg** splits lines longer than the screen width, but some sequences of characters in the text being displayed (for instance, escape sequences for underlining) generate undesirable results. The –**f** option inhibits **pg** from splitting lines.
–**n**	Normally, commands must be terminated by a <*newline*> character. This option causes an automatic end of command as soon as a command letter is entered.
–**r**	Restricted mode. The shell escape is disallowed. **pg** prints an error message but does not exit.
–**s**	**pg** prints all messages and prompts in the standard output mode (usually inverse video).
+*linenumber*	Start up at *linenumber*.
+/*pattern***/**	Start up at the first line containing the regular expression pattern.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

filename	A path name of a text file to be displayed. If no *filename* is given, or if it is –, the standard input is read.

USAGE

Commands

The responses that may be typed when **pg** pauses can be divided into three categories: those causing further perusal, those that search, and those that modify the perusal environment.

Commands that cause further perusal normally take a preceding *address*, an optionally signed number indicating the point from which further text should be displayed. This *address* is interpreted in either pages or lines depending on the command. A signed *address* specifies a point relative to the current page or line, and an unsigned *address* specifies an address relative to the beginning of the file. Each command has a default address that is used if none is provided.

The perusal commands and their defaults are as follows:

(+1)<*newline*> or <*blank*>
: This causes one page to be displayed. The address is specified in pages.

(+1) **l**
: With a relative address this causes **pg** to simulate scrolling the screen, forward or backward, the number of lines specified. With an absolute address this command prints a screenful beginning at the specified line.

(+1) **d** or **^D**
: Simulates scrolling half a screen forward or backward.

*i***f**
: Skip *i* screens of text.

*i***z**
: Same as <*newline*> except that *i*, if present, becomes the new default number of lines per screenful.

The following perusal commands take no *address*.

. or **^L**
: Typing a single period causes the current page of text to be redisplayed.

$
: Displays the last windowful in the file. Use with caution when the input is a pipe.

The following commands are available for searching for text patterns in the text. The regular expressions are described on the **regex**(5) manual page. They must always be terminated by a <*newline*>, even if the *–n* option is specified.

i/*pattern*/
: Search forward for the *i*th (default *i*=1) occurrence of *pattern*. Searching begins immediately after the current page and continues to the end of the current file, without wrap-around.

i^*pattern*^
*i***?***pattern***?**
: Search backwards for the *i*th (default *i*=1) occurrence of *pattern*. Searching begins immediately before the current page and continues to the beginning of the current file, without wrap-around. The ^ notation is useful for Adds 100 terminals which will not properly handle the ?.

After searching, **pg** will normally display the line found at the top of the screen. This can be modified by appending **m** or **b** to the search command to leave the line found in the middle or at the bottom of the window from now on. The suffix **t** can be used to restore the original situation.

The user of **pg** can modify the environment of perusal with the following commands:

*i***n**	Begin perusing the *i*th next file in the command line. The *i* is an unsigned number, default value is 1.
*i***p**	Begin perusing the *i*th previous file in the command line. *i* is an unsigned number, default is 1.
*i***w**	Display another window of text. If *i* is present, set the window size to *i*.
s *filename*	Save the input in the named file. Only the current file being perused is saved. The white space between the **s** and *filename* is optional. This command must always be terminated by a <*newline*>, even if the *–n* option is specified.
h	Help by displaying an abbreviated summary of available commands.
q or **Q**	Quit **pg**.
!*command*	*Command* is passed to the shell, whose name is taken from the **SHELL** environment variable. If this is not available, the default shell is used. This command must always be terminated by a <*newline*>, even if the *–n* option is specified.

At any time when output is being sent to the terminal, the user can hit the quit key (normally CTRL-\) or the interrupt (break) key. This causes **pg** to stop sending output, and display the prompt. The user may then enter one of the above commands in the normal manner. Unfortunately, some output is lost when this is done, because any characters waiting in the terminal's output queue are flushed when the quit signal occurs.

If the standard output is not a terminal, then **pg** acts just like **cat**(1), except that a header is printed before each file (if there is more than one).

Large File Behavior

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **pg** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

The following command line uses **pg** to read the system news:

```
example% news | pg –p "(Page %d):"
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **pg**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

The following environment variables affect the execution of **pg**:

COLUMNS	Determine the horizontal screen size. If unset or **NULL**, use the value of **TERM**, the window size, baud rate, or some combination of these, to indicate the terminal type for the screen size calculation.
LINES	Determine the number of lines to be displayed on the screen. If unset or **NULL**, use the value of **TERM**, the window size, baud rate, or some combination of these, to indicate the terminal type for the screen size calculation.
SHELL	Determine the name of the command interpreter executed for a !command.

TERM Determine terminal attributes. Optionally attempt to search a system-dependent database, keyed on the value of the **TERM** environment variable. If no information is available, a terminal incapable of cursor-addressable movement is assumed.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/tmp/pg* temporary file when input is from a pipe
/usr/share/lib/terminfo/?/* terminal information database

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

cat(1), **grep**(1), **more**(1), **terminfo**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **regex**(5)

NOTES

While waiting for terminal input, **pg** responds to BREAK, CTRL-C, and CTRL–\ by terminating execution. Between prompts, however, these signals interrupt **pg**'s current task and place the user in prompt mode. These should be used with caution when input is being read from a pipe, since an interrupt is likely to terminate the other commands in the pipeline.

The terminal **/**, **^**, or **?** may be omitted from the searching commands.

If terminal tabs are not set every eight positions, undesirable results may occur.

When using **pg** as a filter with another command that changes the terminal I/O options, terminal settings may not be restored correctly.

NAME

pkginfo – display software package information

SYNOPSIS

pkginfo [**–q** | **–x** | **–l**] [**–p** | **–i**] [**–r**] [**–a** *arch*] [**–v** *version*]
[**–c** *category* . . .] [*pkginst* . . .]

pkginfo [**–d** *device*] [**–R** *root_path*] [**–q** | **–x** | **–l**] [**–a** *arch*] [**–v** *version*]
[**–c** *category*. . .] [*pkginst* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

pkginfo displays information about software packages that are installed on the system (with the first synopsis) or that reside on a particular device or directory (with the second synopsis).

Without options, **pkginfo** lists the primary category, package instance, and the names of all completely installed and partially installed packages. It displays one line for each package selected.

OPTIONS

The **–p** and **–i** options are meaningless if used in conjunction with the **–d** option.

The options **–q**, **–x**, and **–l** are mutually exclusive.

–a *arch* Specify the architecture of the package as *arch*.

–c *category* Display packages that match *category*. Categories are defined with the **CATEGORY** parameter in the **pkginfo**(4) file. If more than one category is supplied, the package needs to match only one category in the list. The match is not case specific.

–d *device* Defines a device, *device*, on which the software resides. *device* can be an absolute directory pathname or the identifiers for tape, floppy disk, removable disk, and so forth. The special token **spool** may be used to indicate the default installation spool directory (**/var/spool/pkg**).

–i Display information for fully installed packages only.

–l Specify long format, which includes all available information about the designated package(s).

–p Display information for partially installed packages only.

–q Do not list any information. Used from a program to check whether or not a package has been installed.

–r List the installation base for relocatable packages.

–R *root_path* Defines the full path name of a directory to use as the *root_path*. All files, including package system information files, are relocated to a directory tree starting in the specified *root_path*.

–v *version* Specify the version of the package as *version*. The version is defined with the **VERSION** parameter in the **pkginfo**(4) file. All compatible versions can be requested by preceding the version name with a tilde (~). Multiple white spaces are replaced with a single white space during version comparison.

–x Designate an extracted listing of package information. The listing contains the package abbreviation, package name, package architecture (if available) and package version (if available).

OPERANDS

pkginst A package designation by its instance. An instance can be the package abbreviation or a specific instance (for example, **inst.1** or **inst.2**). All instances of a package can be requested by **inst.***.

The asterisk character (*) is a special character to some shells and may need to be escaped. In the C-Shell, "*" must be surrounded by single quotes (**'**) or preceded by a backslash (\).

EXIT STATUS

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/var/spool/pkg default installation spool directory

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

pkgtrans(1), **pkgadd**(1M), **pkgask**(1M), **pkgchk**(1M), **pkgrm**(1M), **pkginfo**(4), **attributes**(5)

Application Packaging Developer's Guide

NAME

pkgmk – produce an installable package

SYNOPSIS

pkgmk [–**o**] [–**a** *arch*] [–**b** *base_src_dir*] [–**d** *device*] [–**f** *prototype*] [–**l** *limit*] [–**p** *pstamp*] [–**r** *root_path*] [–**v** *version*] [*variable=value* ...] [*pkginst*]

DESCRIPTION

pkgmk produces an installable package to be used as input to the **pkgadd**(1M) command. The package contents will be in directory structure format.

The command uses the package **prototype**(4) file as input and creates a **pkgmap**(4) file. The contents for each entry in the **prototype** file is copied to the appropriate output location. Information concerning the contents (checksum, file size, modification date) is computed and stored in the **pkgmap** file, along with attribute information specified in the **prototype** file.

OPTIONS

–**o**	Overwrite the same instance; package instance will be overwritten if it already exists.
–**a** *arch*	Override the architecture information provided in the **pkginfo**(4) file with *arch*.
–**b** *base_src_dir*	Prepend the indicated *base_src_dir* to locate relocatable objects on the source machine.
–**d** *device*	Create the package on *device*. *device* can be an absolute directory pathname or the identifiers for a floppy disk or removable disk (for example, **/dev/diskette**). The default device is the installation spool directory (**/var/spool/pkg**).
–**f** *prototype*	Use the file *prototype* as input to the command. The default *prototype* filename is [**Pp**]**rototype**.
–**l** *limit*	Specify the maximum size in 512 byte blocks of the output device as *limit*. By default, if the output file is a directory or a mountable device, **pkgmk** will employ the **df**(1M) command to dynamically calculate the amount of available space on the output device. This option is useful in conjunction with **pkgtrans**(1) to create a package with a datastream format.
–**p** *pstamp*	Override the production stamp definition in the **pkginfo**(4) file with *pstamp*.
–**r** *root_path*	Ignore destination paths in the **prototype**(4) file. Instead, use the indicated *root_path* with the source pathname appended to locate objects on the source machine.
–**v** *version*	Override the version information provided in the **pkginfo**(4) file with *version*.
variable=value	Place the indicated variable in the packaging environment. (See **prototype**(4) for definitions of variable specifications.)

OPERANDS

pkginst A package designation by its instance. An instance can be the package abbreviation or a specific instance (for example, **inst.1** or **inst.2**). All instances of a package can be requested by **inst.***.

The asterisk character (*) is a special character to some shells and may need to be escaped. In the C-Shell, "*" must be surrounded by single quotes (**'**) or preceded by a backslash (\).

EXIT STATUS

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

pkgparam(1), **pkgproto**(1), **pkgtrans**(1), **df**(1M), **pkgadd**(1M), **pkginfo**(4), **pkgmap**(4), **prototype**(4), **attributes**(5)

Application Packaging Developer's Guide

NOTES

Architecture information is provided on the command line with the **–a** option or in the **prototype**(4) file. If no architecture information is supplied, **pkgmk** uses the output of **uname –m**.

Version information is provided on the command line with the **–v** option or in the **pkginfo**(4) file. If no version information is supplied, a default based on the current date will be provided.

Command line definitions for both architecture and version override the **prototype**(4) definitions.

NAME

pkgparam – display package parameter values

SYNOPSIS

pkgparam [**–v**] [**–d** *device*] [**–R** *root_path*] *pkginst* [*param* ...]

pkgparam **–f** *filename* [**–v**] [*param* ...]

DESCRIPTION

pkgparam displays the value associated with the parameter or parameters requested on the command line. The values are located in either the **pkginfo**(4) file for *pkginst* or from the specific file named with the **–f** option.

One parameter value is shown per line. Only the value of a parameter is given unless the **–v** option is used. With this option, the output of the command is in this format:

parameter1=’*value1*’
parameter2=’*value2*’
parameter3=’*value3*’

If no parameters are specified on the command line, values for all parameters associated with the package are shown.

OPTIONS

Options and arguments for this command are:

–d *device* Specify the *device* on which a *pkginst* is stored. It can be a directory pathname or the identifiers for tape, floppy disk, or removable disk (for example, **/var/tmp**, **/dev/diskette**, and **/dev/dsk/c1d0s0**). The special token **spool** may be used to represent the default installation spool directory (**/var/spool/pkg**).

–f *filename* Read *filename* for parameter values.

–R *root_path* Defines the full path name of a subdirectory to use as the *root_path*. All files, including package system information files, are relocated to a directory tree starting in the specified *root_path*.

–v Verbose mode. Display name of parameter and its value.

OPERANDS

pkginst Defines a specific package instance for which parameter values should be displayed.

param Defines a specific parameter whose value should be displayed.

ERRORS

If parameter information is not available for the indicated package, the command exits with a non-zero status.

EXIT STATUS

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

pkgmk(1), **pkgproto**(1), **pkgtrans**(1), **pkginfo**(4), **attributes**(5)

Application Packaging Developer's Guide

NOTES

With the **–f** option, you can specify the file from which parameter values should be extracted. This file should be in the same format as a **pkginfo**(4) file. For example, such a file might be created during package development and used while testing software during this stage.

NAME

pkgproto – generate prototype file entries for input to pkgmk command

SYNOPSIS

pkgproto [–**i**] [–**c** *class*] [*path1*]

pkgproto [–**i**] [–**c** *class*] [*path1=path2* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

pkgproto scans the indicated paths and generates **prototype**(4) file entries that may be used as input to the **pkgmk**(1) command.

If no paths are specified on the command line, standard input is assumed to be a list of paths. If the pathname listed on the command line is a directory, the contents of the directory is searched. However, if input is read from **stdin**, a directory specified as a pathname will not be searched.

OPTIONS

–**i**	Ignores symbolic links and records the paths as **ftype**=**f** (a file) versus **ftype**=**s** (symbolic link).
–**c** *class*	Maps the class of all paths to *class*.

OPERANDS

path1	Pathname where objects are located.
path2	Pathname which should be substituted on output for *path1*.

EXAMPLES

The following two examples show uses of **pkgproto** and a partial listing of the output produced.

Example 1:

```
example% pkgproto /bin=bin /usr/bin=usrbin /etc=etc
f none bin/sed=/bin/sed 0775 bin bin
f none bin/sh=/bin/sh 0755 bin daemon
f none bin/sort=/bin/sort 0755 bin bin
f none usrbin/sdb=/usr/bin/sdb 0775 bin bin
f none usrbin/shl=/usr/bin/shl 4755 bin bin
d none etc/master.d 0755 root daemon
f none etc/master.d/kernel=/etc/master.d/kernel 0644 root daemon
f none etc/rc=/etc/rc 0744 root daemon
```

Example 2:

```
example% find / –type d –print | pkgproto
d none / 755 root root
d none /bin 755 bin bin
d none /usr 755 root root
d none /usr/bin 775 bin bin
d none /etc 755 root root
d none /tmp 777 root root
```

EXIT STATUS

0	Successful completion.
>0	An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

pkgmk(1), **pkgparam**(1), **pkgtrans**(1), **prototype**(4), **attributes**(5)

Application Packaging Developer's Guide

NOTES

By default, **pkgproto** creates symbolic link entries for any symbolic link encountered (**ftype**=**s**). When you use the **–i** option, **pkgproto** creates a file entry for symbolic links (**ftype**=**f**). The **prototype**(4) file would have to be edited to assign such file types as **v** (volatile), **e** (editable), or **x** (exclusive directory). **pkgproto** detects linked files. If multiple files are linked together, the first path encountered is considered the source of the link.

By default, **pkgproto** prints prototype entries on the standard output. However, the output should be saved in a file (named **Prototype** or **prototype**, for convenience) to be used as input to the **pkgmk**(1) command.

NAME

pkgtrans – translate package format

SYNOPSIS

pkgtrans [–**inos**] *device1 device2* [*pkginst* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

pkgtrans translates an installable package from one format to another. It translates:

- a file system format to a datastream
- a datastream to a file system format
- one file system format to another file system format

OPTIONS

The options and arguments for this command are:

–**i** Copy only the **pkginfo**(4) and **pkgmap**(4) files.

–**n** Create a new instance of the package on the destination device if any instance of this package already exists, up to the number specified by the **MAXINST** variable in the **pkginfo**(4) file.

–**o** Overwrite the same instance on the destination device; package instance will be overwritten if it already exists.

–**s** Indicates that the package should be written to *device2* as a datastream rather than as a file system. The default behavior is to write a file system format on devices that support both formats.

OPERANDS

device1 Indicates the source device. The package or packages on this device will be translated and placed on *device2*.

device2 Indicates the destination device. Translated packages will be placed on this device.

pkginst Specifies which package instance or instances on *device1* should be translated. The token **all** may be used to indicate all packages. **pkginst.***∗ can be used to indicate all instances of a package. If no packages are defined, a prompt shows all packages on the device and asks which to translate.

The asterisk character (∗) is a special character to some shells and may need to be escaped. In the C-Shell, "∗" must be surrounded by single quotes (**'**) or preceded by a backslash (\).

EXAMPLES

The following example translates all packages on the floppy drive **/dev/diskette** and places the translations on **/tmp**:

```
example%  pkgtrans /dev/diskette /tmp all
```

The next example translates packages **pkg1** and **pkg2** on **/tmp** and places their translations (that is, a datastream) on the **9track1** output device:

```
example%  pkgtrans /tmp 9track1 pkg1 pkg2
```

The next example translates **pkg1** and **pkg2** on **/tmp** and places them on the diskette in a datastream format:

```
example% pkgtrans –s /tmp /dev/diskette pkg1 pkg2
```

ENVIRONMENT

The **MAXINST** variable is set in the **pkginfo**(4) file and declares the maximum number of package instances.

EXIT STATUS

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

pkginfo(1), **pkgmk**(1), **pkgparam**(1), **pkgproto**(1), **installf**(1M), **pkgadd**(1M), **pkgask**(1M), **pkgrm**(1M), **removef**(1M), **pkginfo**(4), **pkgmap**(4), **attributes**(5)

Application Packaging Developer's Guide

NOTES

Device specifications can be either the special node name (for example, **/dev/diskette**) or a device alias (for example, **diskette1**). The device **spool** indicates the default spool directory. Source and destination devices cannot be the same.

By default, **pkgtrans** will not translate any instance of a package if any instance of that package already exists on the destination device. Using the **–n** option creates a new instance if an instance of this package already exists. Using the **–o** option overwrites an instance of this package if it already exists. Neither of these options are useful if the destination device is a datastream.

NAME

plot, aedplot, atoplot, bgplot, crtplot, dumbplot, gigiplot, hpplot, implot, plottoa, t300, t300s, t4013, t450, tek, vplot, hp7221plot – graphics filters for various plotters

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/plot [–**T***terminal*]

DESCRIPTION

plot reads plotting instructions (see **plot**(4B)) from the standard input and produces plotting instructions suitable for a particular *terminal* on the standard output.

If no *terminal* is specified, the environment variable **TERM** is used. The default *terminal* is **tek**.

ENVIRONMENT

Except for **ver**, the following terminal-types can be used with '**lpr** –**g**' (see **lpr**) to produce plotted output:

2648 | **2648a** | **h8** | **hp2648** | **hp2648a**
Hewlett Packard® 2648 graphics terminal.

hp7221 | **hp7** | **h7** |
Hewlett Packard® 7221 plotter.

300 DASI 300 or GSI terminal (Diablo® mechanism).

300s | **300S** DASI 300s terminal (Diablo® mechanism).

450 DASI Hyterm 450 terminal (Diablo® mechanism).

4013 Tektronix® 4013 storage scope.

4014 | **tek** Tektronix 4014 and 4015 storage scope with Enhanced Graphics Module. (Use 4013 for Tektronix® 4014 or 4015 without the Enhanced Graphics Module).

aed AED 512 color graphics terminal.

bgplot | **bitgraph**
BBN bitgraph graphics terminal.

crt Any crt terminal capable of running **vi**(1).

dumb | **un** | **unknown**
Dumb terminals without cursor addressing or line printers.

gigi | **vt125** DEC® vt125 terminal.

implot Imagen plotter.

var Benson Varian printer-plotter

ver Versatec® D1200A printer-plotter. The output is scan-converted and suitable input to '**lpr** –**v**'.

FILES

/usr/ucb/aedplot
/usr/ucb/atoplot
/usr/ucb/bgplot
/usr/ucb/crtplot
/usr/ucb/dumbplot
/usr/ucb/gigiplot
/usr/ucb/hp7221plot
/usr/ucb/hpplot
/usr/ucb/implot
/usr/ucb/plot
/usr/ucb/plottoa
/usr/ucb/t300
/usr/ucb/t300s
/usr/ucb/t4013
/usr/ucb/t450
/usr/ucb/tek
/usr/ucb/vplot

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

graph(1), **tplot**(1), **vi**(1), **lpr**(1B), **plot**(4B), **attributes**(5)

NAME

postdaisy – PostScript translator for Diablo 630 daisy-wheel files

SYNOPSIS

postdaisy [–**c** *num*] [–**f** *num*] [–**h** *num*] [–**m** *num*] [–**n** *num*] [–**o** *list*]
[–**p** *mode*] [–**r** *num*] [–**s** *num*] [–**v** *num*] [–**x** *num*] [–**y** *num*] [*file* ...]

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/postdaisy

DESCRIPTION

The **postdaisy** filter translates Diablo 630 daisy-wheel *files* into PostScript and writes the results on the standard output. If no *files* are specified, or if – is one of the input *files*, the standard input is read.

OPTIONS

–**c** *num* Print *num* copies of each page. By default only one copy is printed.

–**f** *name* Print *files* using font *name*. Any PostScript font can be used, although the best results will be obtained only with constant-width fonts. The default font is Courier.

–**h** *num* Set the initial horizontal motion index to *num*. Determines the character advance and the default point size, unless the –**s** option is used. The default is **12**.

–**m** *num* Magnify each logical page by the factor *num*. Pages are scaled uniformly about the origin, which is located near the upper left corner of each page. The default magnification is **1.0**.

–**n** *num* Print *num* logical pages on each piece of paper, where *num* can be any positive integer. By default, *num* is set to **1**.

–**o** *list* Print pages whose numbers are given in the comma-separated *list*. The list contains single numbers *N* and ranges *N1 – N2*. A missing *N1* means the lowest numbered page, a missing *N2* means the highest. The page range is an expression of logical pages rather than physical sheets of paper. For example, if you are printing two logical pages to a sheet, and you specified a range of **4**, then two sheets of paper would print, containing four page layouts. If you specified a page range of **3-4**, when requesting two logical pages to a sheet; then *only* page 3 and page 4 layouts would print, and they would appear on one physical sheet of paper.

–**p** *mode* Print *files* in either portrait or landscape *mode*. Only the first character of *mode* is significant. The default *mode* is portrait.

–**r** *num* Selects carriage return and line feed behavior. If *num* is 1, a line feed generates a carriage return. If *num* is 2, a carriage return generates a line feed. Setting *num* to 3 enables both modes.

–**s** *num* Use point size *num* instead of the default value set by the initial horizontal motion index.

–**v** *num* Set the initial vertical motion index to *num*. The default is **8**.

–**x** *num* Translate the origin *num* inches along the positive x axis. The default coordinate system has the origin fixed near the upper left corner of the page, with positive x to the right and positive y down the page. Positive *num* moves

everything right. The default offset is **0.25** inches.

–**y** *num* Translate the origin *num* inches along the positive y axis. Positive *num* moves text up the page. The default offset is –**0.25** inches.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

non-zero An error occurred.

FILES

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/forms.ps
/usr/lib/lp/postscript/ps.requests

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWpsf

SEE ALSO

download(1), **dpost**(1), **postdmd**(1), **postio**(1), **postmd**(1), **postprint**(1), **postreverse**(1), **posttek**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

postdmd – PostScript translator for DMD bitmap files

SYNOPSIS

postdmd [–**b** *num*] [–**c** *num*] [–**f**] [–**m** *num*] [–**n** *num*] [–**o** *list*] [–**p** *mode*] [–**x** *num*] [–**y** *num*] [*file* ...]

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/postdmd

DESCRIPTION

postdmd translates DMD bitmap *files*, as produced by *dmdps*, or *files* written in the Ninth Edition **bitfile**(9.5) format into PostScript and writes the results on the standard output. If no *files* are specified, or if – is one of the input *files*, the standard input is read.

OPTIONS

–**b** *num* Pack the bitmap in the output file using *num* byte patterns. A value of **0** turns off all packing of the output file. By default, *num* is **6**.

–**c** *num* Print *num* copies of each page. By default only one copy is printed.

–**f** Flip the sense of the bits in *files* before printing the bitmaps.

–**m** *num* Magnify each logical page by the factor *num*. Pages are scaled uniformly about the origin, which by default is located at the center of each page. The default magnification is **1.0**.

–**n** *num* Print *num* logical pages on each piece of paper, where *num* can be any positive integer. By default *num* is set to **1**.

–**o** *list* Print pages whose numbers are given in the comma-separated *list*. The list contains single numbers *N* and ranges *N1 – N2*. A missing *N1* means the lowest numbered page, a missing *N2* means the highest. The page range is an expression of logical pages rather than physical sheets of paper. For example, if you are printing two logical pages to a sheet, and you specified a range of **4**, then two sheets of paper would print, containing four page layouts. If you specified a page range of **3-4**, when requesting two logical pages to a sheet; then *only* page 3 and page 4 layouts would print, and they would appear on one physical sheet of paper.

–**p** *mode* Print *files* in either portrait or landscape *mode*. Only the first character of *mode* is significant. The default *mode* is portrait.

–**x** *num* Translate the origin *num* inches along the positive x axis. The default coordinate system has the origin fixed at the center of the page, with positive x to the right and positive y up the page. Positive *num* moves everything right. The default offset is **0** inches.

–**y** *num* Translate the origin *num* inches along the positive y axis. Positive *num* moves everything up the page. The default offset is **0**.

Only one bitmap is printed on each logical page, and each of the input *files* must contain complete descriptions of at least one bitmap. Decreasing the pattern size using the –**b** option may help throughput on printers with fast processors (such as PS-810s), while increasing the pattern size will often be the right move on older models (such as PS-800s).

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

non-zero An error occurred.

FILES

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/forms.ps
/usr/lib/lp/postscript/ps.requests

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWpsf

SEE ALSO

download(1), **dpost**(1), **postdaisy**(1), **postio**(1), **postmd**(1), **postprint**(1), **postreverse**(1), **posttek**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

postio – serial interface for PostScript printers

SYNOPSIS

postio –**l** *line* [–**D**] [–**i**] [–**q**] [–**t**] [–**S**] [–**b** *speed*] [–**B** *num*] [–**L** *file*] [–**P** *string*] [–**R** *num*] [*file* . . .]

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/postio

DESCRIPTION

postio sends *files* to the PostScript printer attached to *line*. If no *files* are specified the standard input is sent.

OPTIONS

The first group of *options* should be sufficient for most applications:

–**D** Enable debug mode. Guarantees that everything read on *line* will be added to the log file (standard error by default).

–**q** Prevents status queries while *files* are being sent to the printer. When status queries are disabled a dummy message is appended to the log file before each block is transmitted.

–**b** *speed* Transmit data over *line* at baud rate *speed*. Recognized baud rates are 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, and 19200. The default *speed* is **9600** baud.

–**B** *num* Set the internal buffer size for reading and writing *files* to *num* bytes. By default *num* is **2048** bytes.

–**l** *line* Connect to the printer attached to *line*. In most cases there is no default and **postio** must be able to read and write *line*. If the *line* does not begin with a **/** it may be treated as a Datakit destination.

–**L** *file* Data received on *line* gets put in *file*. The default log *file* is standard error. Printer or status messages that don't show a change in state are not normally written to *file* but can be forced out using the –**D** option.

–**P** *string* Send *string* to the printer before any of the input files. The default *string* is simple PostScript code that disables timeouts.

–**R** *num* Run *postio* as a single process if *num* is 1 or as separate read and write processes if *num* is 2. By default **postio** runs as a single process.

The next two *options* are provided for users who expect to run **postio** on their own. Neither is suitable for use in spooler interface programs:

–**i** Run the program in interactive mode. Any *files* are sent first and followed by the standard input. Forces separate read and write processes and overrides many other options. To exit interactive mode use your interrupt or quit character. To get a friendly interactive connection with the printer type **executive** on a line by itself.

–**t** Data received on *line* and not recognized as printer or status information is written to the standard output. Forces separate read and write processes. Convenient if you have a PostScript program that will be returning useful data to the host.

The last option is not generally recommended and should only be used if all else fails to provide a reliable connection:

–S Slow the transmission of data to the printer. Severely limits throughput, runs as a single process, disables the **–q** option, limits the internal buffer size to 1024 bytes, can use an excessive amount of CPU time, and does nothing in interactive mode.

The best performance will usually be obtained by using a large internal buffer (the **–B** option) and by running the program as separate read and write processes (the **–R 2** option). Inability to fork the additional process causes **postio** to continue as a single read / write process. When one process is used, only data sent to the printer is flow controlled.

The *options* are not all mutually exclusive. The **–i** option always wins, selecting its own settings for whatever is needed to run interactive mode, independent of anything else found on the command line. Interactive mode runs as separate read and write processes and few of the other *options* accomplish anything in the presence of the **–i** option. The **–t** option needs a reliable two way connection to the printer and therefore tries to force separate read and write processes. The **–S** option relies on the status query mechanism, so **–q** is disabled and the program runs as a single process.

In most cases **postio** starts by making a connection to *line* and then attempts to force the printer into the IDLE state by sending an appropriate sequence of **^T** (status query), **^C** (interrupt), and **^D** (end of job) characters. When the printer goes IDLE, *files* are transmitted along with an occasional **^T** (unless the **–q** option was used). After all the *files* are sent the program waits until it's reasonably sure the job is complete. Printer generated error messages received at any time except while establishing the initial connection (or when running interactive mode) cause **postio** to exit with a non-zero status. In addition to being added to the log file, printer error messages are also echoed to standard error.

EXAMPLES

Run as a single process at 9600 baud and send *file1* and *file2* to the printer attached to **/dev/tty01**:

example% postio –l /dev/tty01 *file1 file2*

Same as above except two processes are used, the internal buffer is set to 4096 bytes, and data returned by the printer gets put in file *log*:

example% postio –R 2 –B 4096 –l/dev/tty01 –L *log file1 file2*

Establish an interactive connection with the printer at Datakit destination *my/printer*:

example% postio –i –l *my/printer*

Send file program to the printer connected to **/dev/tty22**, recover any data in file results, and put log messages in file *log*:

example% postio –t –l /dev/tty22 –L *log program* **>***results*

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

non-zero An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWpsf

SEE ALSO

download(1), **dpost**(1), **postdaisy**(1), **postdmd**(1), **postmd**(1), **postprint**(1), **postreverse**(1), **posttek**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

The input *files* are handled as a single PostScript job. Sending several different jobs, each with their own internal end of job mark (**^D**) is not guaranteed to work properly. **postio** may quit before all the jobs have completed and could be restarted before the last one finishes.

All the capabilities described above may not be available on every machine or even across the different versions of the UNIX system that are currently supported by the program.

There may be no default *line*, so using the **–l** option is strongly recommended. If omitted, **postio** may attempt to connect to the printer using the standard output. If Datakit is involved, the **–b** option may be ineffective and attempts by **postio** to impose flow control over data in both directions may not work. The **–q** option can help if the printer is connected to RADIAN. The **–S** option is not generally recommended and should be used only if all other attempts to establish a reliable connection fail.

NAME

postmd – matrix display program for PostScript printers

SYNOPSIS

postmd [–**b** *num*] [–**c** *num*] [–**d** *dimen*] [–**g** *list*] [–**i** *list*] [–**m** *num*] [–**n** *num*] [–**o** *list*] [–**p** *mode*] [–**w** *window*] [–**x** *num*] [–**y** *num*] [*file* . . .]

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/postmd

DESCRIPTION

The **postmd** filter reads a series of floating point numbers from *files*, translates them into a PostScript gray scale image, and writes the results on the standard output. In a typical application the numbers might be the elements of a large matrix, written in row major order, while the printed image could help locate patterns in the matrix. If no *files* are specified, or if – is one of the input *files*, the standard input is read.

OPTIONS

–**b** *num* Pack the bitmap in the output file using *num* byte patterns. A value of 0 turns off all packing of the output file. By default, *num* is **6**.

–**c** *num* Print *num* copies of each page. By default, only one copy is printed.

–**d** *dimen* Sets the default matrix dimensions for all input *files* to *dimen*. The *dimen* string can be given as rows or rows**x**columns. If *columns* is omitted it will be set to rows. By default, **postmd** assumes each matrix is square and sets the number of rows and columns to the square root of the number of elements in each input file.

–**g** *list* *list* is a comma or space separated string of integers, each lying between 0 and 255 inclusive, that assigns PostScript gray scales to the regions of the real line selected by the –**i** option. 255 corresponds to white, and 0, to black. The **postmd** filter assigns a default gray scale that omits white (that is, 255) and gets darker as the regions move from left to right along the real line.

–**i** *list* *list* is a comma, space or slash(/) separated string of *N* floating point numbers that partition the real line into 2*N*+1 regions. The *list* must be given in increasing numerical order. The partitions are used to map floating point numbers read from the input *files* into gray scale integers that are either assigned automatically by **postmd** or arbitrarily selected using the –**g** option. The default interval *list* is –**1,0,1**, which partions the real line into seven regions.

–**m** *num* Magnify each logical page by the factor *num*. Pages are scaled uniformly about the origin which, by default, is located at the center of each page. The default magnification is **1.0**.

–**n** *num* Print *num* logical pages on each piece of paper, where *num* can be any positive integer. By default, *num* is set to **1**.

–**o** *list* Print pages whose numbers are given in the comma separated *list*. The list contains single numbers *N* and ranges *N1* – *N2*. A missing *N1* means the lowest numbered page, a missing *N2* means the highest. The page range is an expression of logical pages rather than physical sheets of paper. For example, if you are printing two logical pages to a sheet, and you specified a range of **4**, then two sheets of paper would print, containing four page layouts. If you

specified a page range of **3-4**, when requesting two logical pages to a sheet; then *only* page 3 and page 4 layouts would print, and they would appear on one physical sheet of paper.

−**p** *mode* Print *files* in either portrait or landscape *mode*. Only the first character of *mode* is significant. The default *mode* is portrait.

−**w** *window*
Window is a comma or space separated list of four positive integers that select the upper left and lower right corners of a submatrix from each of the input *files*. Row and column indices start at 1 in the upper left corner and the numbers in the input *files* are assumed to be written in row major order. By default, the entire matrix is displayed.

−**x** *num* Translate the origin *num* inches along the positive x axis. The default coordinate system has the origin fixed at the center of the page, with positive x to the right and positive y up the page. Positive *num* moves everything right. The default offset is **0** inches.

−**y** *num* Translate the origin *num* inches along the positive y axis. Positive *num* moves everything up the page. The default offset is **0**.

Only one matrix is displayed on each logical page, and each of the input *files* must contain complete descriptions of exactly one matrix. Matrix elements are floating point numbers arranged in row major order in each input file. White space, including newlines, is not used to determine matrix dimensions. By default, **postmd** assumes each matrix is square and sets the number of rows and columns to the square root of the number of elements in the input file. Supplying default dimensions on the command line with the −**d** option overrides this default behavior, and in that case the dimensions apply to all input *files*.

An optional header can be supplied with each input file and is used to set the matrix dimensions, the partition of the real line, the gray scale map, and a window into the matrix. The header consists of keyword / value pairs, each on a separate line. It begins on the first line of each input file and ends with the first unrecognized string, which should be the first matrix element. Values set in the header take precedence, but apply only to the current input file. Recognized header keywords are **dimension**, **interval**, **grayscale**, and **window**. The syntax of the value string that follows each keyword parallels what is accepted by the −**d**, −**i**, −**g**, and −**w** options.

EXAMPLES

For example, suppose file initially contains the 1000 numbers in a 20x50 matrix. Then you can produce exactly the same output by completing three steps. First, issue the following command line:

example% postmd −d20x50 −i"−100 100" −g0,128,254,128,0 *file*

Second, prepend the following header to *file*:

dimension 20x50
interval −100.0 .100e+3
grayscale 0 128 254 128 0

Third, issue the following command line:

example% postmd *file*

The interval list partitions the real line into five regions and the gray scale list maps numbers less than –100 or greater than 100 into 0 (that is, black), numbers equal to –100 or 100 into 128 (that is, 50 percent black), and numbers between –100 and 100 into 254 (that is, almost white).

FILES

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/forms.ps
/usr/lib/lp/postscript/ps.requests

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.
non-zero An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWpsf

SEE ALSO

dpost(1), **postdaisy**(1), **postdmd**(1), **postio**(1), **postprint**(1), **postreverse**(1), **posttek**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

The largest matrix that can be adequately displayed is a function of the interval and gray scale lists, the printer resolution, and the paper size. A 600 by 600 matrix is an optimistic upper bound for a two element interval list (that is, five regions) using 8.5 by 11 inch paper on a 300 dpi printer.

Using white (that is, 255) in a gray scale list is not recommended and won't show up in the legend and bar graph that **postmd** displays below each image.

NAME

postplot – PostScript translator for plot(4) graphics files

SYNOPSIS

postplot [–**c** *num*] [–**f** *name*] [–**m** *num*] [–**n** *num*] [–**o** *list*] [–**p** *mode*] [–**w** *num*] [–**x** *num*] [–**y** *num*] [*filename* . . .]

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/postplot

DESCRIPTION

The **postplot** filter translates **plot**(1B) graphics *filenames* into PostScript and writes the results on the standard output. If no *filenames* are specified, or if – is one of the input *filenames*, the standard input is read.

OPTIONS

–**c** *num* Print *num* copies of each page. By default, only one copy is printed.

–**f** *name* Print text using font *name*. Any PostScript font can be used, although the best results will be obtained only with constant width fonts. The default font is Courier.

–**m** *num* Magnify each logical page by the factor *num*. Pages are scaled uniformly about the origin which, by default, is located at the center of each page. The default magnification is 1.0.

–**n** *num* Print *num* logical pages on each piece of paper, where *num* can be any positive integer. By default, *num* is set to 1.

–**o** *list* Print pages whose numbers are given in the comma-separated *list*. The list contains single numbers *N* and ranges *N1 – N2*. A missing *N1* means the lowest numbered page, a missing *N2* means the highest.

–**p** *mode* Print *filenames* in either portrait or landscape *mode*. Only the first character of *mode* is significant. The default *mode* is landscape.

–**w** *num* Set the line width used for graphics to *num* points, where a point is approximately 1/72 of an inch. By default, *num* is set to 0 points, which forces lines to be one pixel wide.

–**x** *num* Translate the origin *num* inches along the positive x axis. The default coordinate system has the origin fixed at the center of the page, with positive x to the right and positive y up the page. Positive *num* moves everything right. The default offset is 0.0 inches.

–**y** *num* Translate the origin *num* inches along the positive y axis. Positive *num* moves everything up the page. The default offset is 0.0.

FILES

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/forms.ps
/usr/lib/lp/postscript/postplot.ps
/usr/lib/lp/postscript/ps.requests

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWlps

SEE ALSO

download(1), **dpost**(1), **plot**(1B), **postdaisy**(1), **postdmd**(1), **postio**(1), **postmd**(1), **postprint**(1), **postreverse**(1), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

An exit status of **0** is returned if *filenames* were successfully processed.

NOTES

The default line width is too small for write-white print engines, such as the one used by the PS-2400.

NAME

postprint – PostScript translator for text files

SYNOPSIS

postprint [–**c** *num*] [–**f** *name*] [–**l** *num*] [–**m** *num*] [–**n** *num*] [–**o** *list*] [–**p** *mode*] [–**r** *num*] [–**s** *num*] [–**t** *num*] [–**x** *num*] [–**y** *num*] [*file*...]

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/postprint

DESCRIPTION

The **postprint** filter translates text *files* into PostScript and writes the results on the standard output. If no *files* are specified, or if – is one of the input *files*, the standard input is read.

OPTIONS

–**c** *num* Print *num* copies of each page. By default, only one copy is printed.

–**f** *name* Print *files* using font *name*. Any PostScript font can be used, although the best results will be obtained only with constant width fonts. The default font is Courier.

–**l** *num* Set the length of a page to *num* lines. By default, *num* is **66**. Setting *num* to **0** is allowed, and will cause *postprint* to guess a value, based on the point size that's being used.

–**m** *num* Magnify each logical page by the factor *num*. Pages are scaled uniformly about the origin, which is located near the upper left corner of each page. The default magnification is **1.0**.

–**n** *num* Print *num* logical pages on each piece of paper, where *num* can be any positive integer. By default, *num* is set to **1**.

–**o** *list* Print pages whose numbers are given in the comma-separated *list*. The *list* contains single numbers *N* and ranges *N1* – *N2*. A missing *N1* means the lowest numbered page, a missing *N2* means the highest. The page range is an expression of logical pages rather than physical sheets of paper. For example, if you are printing two logical pages to a sheet, and you specified a range of **4**, then two sheets of paper would print, containing four page layouts. If you specified a page range of **3-4**, when requesting two logical pages to a sheet; then *only* page 3 and page 4 layouts would print, and they would appear on one physical sheet of paper.

–**p** *mode* Print *files* in either portrait or landscape *mode*. Only the first character of *mode* is significant. The default *mode* is portrait.

–**r** *num* Selects carriage return behavior. Carriage returns are ignored if *num* is **0**, cause a return to column 1 if *num* is **1**, and generate a newline if *num* is **2**. The default *num* is **0**.

–**s** *num* Print *files* using point size *num*. When printing in landscape mode *num* is scaled by a factor that depends on the imaging area of the device. The default size for portrait mode is **10**. Note that increasing point size increases virtual image size, so you either need to load larger paper, or use the **–l0** option to scale the number of lines per page.

–**t** *num* Assume tabs are set every *num* columns, starting with the first column. By default, tabs are set every **8** columns.

–**x** *num* Translate the origin *num* inches along the positive x axis. The default coordinate system has the origin fixed near the upper left corner of the page, with positive x to the right and positive y down the page. Positive *num* moves everything to the right. The default offset is **0.25** inches.

–**y** *num* Translate the origin *num* inches along the positive y axis. Positive *num* moves text up the page. The default offset is –**0.25** inches.

A new logical page is started after 66 lines have been printed on the current page, or whenever an ASCII form feed character is read. The number of lines per page can be changed using the –**l** option. Unprintable ASCII characters are ignored, and lines that are too long are silently truncated by the printer.

EXAMPLES

To print *file1* and *file2* in landscape mode, issue the following command:

example% postprint –**pland** *file1 file2*

To print three logical pages on each physical page in portrait mode:

example% postprint –**n3** *file*

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

non-zero An error occurred.

FILES

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/forms.ps
/usr/lib/lp/postscript/ps.requests

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWpsf

SEE ALSO

download(1), **dpost**(1), **postdaisy**(1), **postdmd**(1), **postio**(1), **postmd**(1), **postreverse**(1), **posttek**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

postreverse – reverse the page order in a PostScript file

SYNOPSIS

postreverse [–**o** *list*] [–**r**] [*file*]

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/postreverse

DESCRIPTION

The **postreverse** filter reverses the page order in files that conform to Adobe's Version 1.0 or Version 2.0 file structuring conventions, and writes the results on the standard output. Only one input *file* is allowed and if no *file* is specified, the standard input is read.

The **postreverse** filter can handle a limited class of files that violate page independence, provided all global definitions are bracketed by **%%BeginGlobal** and **%%EndGlobal** comments. In addition, files that mark the end of each page with **%%EndPage: label ordinal** comments will also reverse properly, provided the prologue and trailer sections can be located. If **postreverse** fails to find an **%%EndProlog** or **%%EndSetup** comment, the entire *file* is copied, unmodified, to the standard output.

Because global definitions are extracted from individual pages and put in the prologue, the output file can be minimally conforming, even if the input *file* was not.

OPTIONS

–**o** *list* Select pages whose numbers are given in the comma-separated *list*. The *list* contains single numbers *N* and ranges *N1 – N2*. A missing *N1* means the lowest numbered page, a missing *N2* means the highest. The page range is an expression of logical pages rather than physical sheets of paper. For example, if you are printing two logical pages to a sheet, and you specified a range of **4**, then two sheets of paper would print, containing four page layouts. If you specified a page range of **3-4**, when requesting two logical pages to a sheet; then *only* page 3 and page 4 layouts would print, and they would appear on one physical sheet of paper.

–**r** Do not reverse the pages in *file*.

EXAMPLES

To select pages 1 to 100 from *file* and reverse the pages:

example% postreverse –o1–100 *file*

To print four logical pages on each physical page and reverse all the pages:

example% postprint –n4 *file* **| postreverse**

To produce a minimally conforming file from output generated by **dpost** without reversing the pages:

example% dpost *file* **| postreverse –r**

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

non-zero An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWpsf

SEE ALSO

download(1), **dpost**(1), **postdaisy**(1), **postdmd**(1), **postio**(1), **postmd**(1), **postprint**(1), **posttek**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

No attempt has been made to deal with redefinitions of global variables or procedures. If standard input is used, the input *file* will be read three times before being reversed.

NAME

posttek – PostScript translator for Tektronix 4014 files

SYNOPSIS

posttek [–**c** *num*] [–**f** *name*] [–**m** *num*] [–**n** *num*] [–**o** *list*] [–**p** *mode*] [–**w** *num*] [–**x** *num*] [–**y** *num*] [*file* ...]

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/posttek

DESCRIPTION

The **posttek** filter translates Tektronix 4014 graphics *files* into PostScript and writes the results on the standard output. If no *files* are specified, or if – is one of the input *files*, the standard input is read.

OPTIONS

–**c** *num* Print *num* copies of each page. By default, only one copy is printed.

–**f** *name* Print text using font *name*. Any PostScript font can be used, although the best results will be obtained only with constant width fonts. The default font is Courier.

–**m** *num* Magnify each logical page by the factor *num*. Pages are scaled uniformly about the origin which, by default, is located at the center of each page. The default magnification is **1.0**.

–**n** *num* Print *num* logical pages on each piece of paper, where *num* can be any positive integer. By default, *num* is set to **1**.

–**o** *list* Print pages whose numbers are given in the comma-separated *list*. The *list* contains single numbers *N* and ranges *N1 – N2*. A missing *N1* means the lowest numbered page, a missing *N2* means the highest. The page range is an expression of logical pages rather than physical sheets of paper. For example, if you are printing two logical pages to a sheet, and you specified a range of **4**, then two sheets of paper would print, containing four page layouts. If you specified a page range of **3-4**, when requesting two logical pages to a sheet; then *only* page 3 and page 4 layouts would print, and they would appear on one physical sheet of paper.

–**p** *mode* Print *files* in either portrait or landscape *mode*. Only the first character of *mode* is significant. The default *mode* is landscape.

–**w** *num* Set the line width used for graphics to *num* points, where a point is approximately 1/72 of an inch. By default, *num* is set to **0** points, which forces lines to be one pixel wide.

–**x** *num* Translate the origin *num* inches along the positive x axis. The default coordinate system has the origin fixed at the center of the page, with positive x to the right and positive y up the page. Positive *num* moves everything right. The default offset is **0.0** inches.

–**y** *num* Translate the origin *num* inches along the positive y axis. Positive *num* moves everything up the page. The default offset is **0.0**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

non-zero An error occurred.

FILES

/usr/lib/lp/postscript/forms.ps
/usr/lib/lp/postscript/ps.requests

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWpsf

SEE ALSO

download(1), **dpost**(1), **postdaisy**(1), **postdmd**(1), **postio**(1), **postmd**(1), **postprint**(1), **postreverse**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

The default line width is too small for write-white print engines, such as the one used by the PS-2400.

NAME

pr – print files

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/pr [+*page* **] [–***column***] [–adFmrt] [–e [** *char* **][** *gap* **]] [–h** *header* **]**
[–i [*char* **][** *gap* **]] [–l** *lines* **] [–n [** *char* **][** *width* **]] [–o** *offset* **] [–s [** *char* **]] [–w** *width* **]**
[–fp] [*file*... **]**
/usr/xpg4/bin/pr [+*page* **] [–***column* | **–c** *column* **] [–adFmrt] [–e [** *char* **][** *gap* **]]**
[–h *header* **] [–i [** *char* **][** *gap* **]] [–l** *lines* **] [–n [** *char* **][** *width* **]] [–o** *offset* **] [–s [** *char* **]]**
[–w *width* **] [–fp] [***file*... **]**

DESCRIPTION

The **pr** utility is a printing and pagination filter. If multiple input files are specified, each is read, formatted, and written to standard output. By default, the input is separated into 66-line pages, each with:

- a 5-line header that includes the page number, date, time and the path name of the file
- a 5-line trailer consisting of blank lines

If standard output is associated with a terminal, diagnostic messages will be deferred until the **pr** utility has completed processing.

When options specifying multi-column output are specified, output text columns will be of equal width; input lines that do not fit into a text column will be truncated. By default, text columns are separated with at least one blank character.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported. In the following option descriptions, *column*, *lines*, *offset*, *page*, and *width* are positive decimal integers; *gap* is a non-negative decimal integer. Some of the option-arguments are optional, and some of the option-arguments cannot be specified as separate arguments from the preceding option letter. In particular, the **–s** option does not allow the option letter to be separated from its argument, and the options **–e**, **–i**, and **–n** require that both arguments, if present, not be separated from the option letter.

The following options are supported for both **/usr/bin/pr** and **/usr/xpg4/bin/pr**:

+*page* Begin output at page number *page* of the formatted input.

–column Produce multi-column output that is arranged in *column* columns (default is **1**) and is written down each column in the order in which the text is received from the input file. This option should not be used with **–m**. The **–e** and **–i** options will be assumed for multiple text-column output. Whether or not text columns are produced with identical vertical lengths is unspecified, but a text column will never exceed the length of the page (see the **–l** option). When used with **–t**, use the minimum number of lines to write the output.

–a Modify the effect of the *–column* option so that the columns are filled across the page in a round-robin order (for example, when *column* is 2, the first input line heads column 1, the second heads column 2, the third is the second line in column 1, and so forth).

–d	Produce output that is double-spaced; append an extra NEWLINE character following every NEWLINE character found in the input.
–e [*char* **][** *gap* **]**	Expand each input TAB character to the next greater column position specified by the formula *n* ∗*gap+1*, where *n* is an integer **>0**. If *gap* is **0** or is omitted, it defaults to **8**. All TAB characters in the input will be expanded into the appropriate number of SPACE characters. If any non-digit character, *char*, is specified, it will be used as the input tab character.
–f	Use a FORMFEED character for new pages, instead of the default behavior that uses a sequence of NEWLINE characters. Pause before beginning the first page if the standard output is associated with a terminal.
–h *header*	Use the string *header* to replace the contents of the *file* operand in the page header.
–l *lines*	Override the 66-line default and reset the page length to *lines*. If *lines* is not greater than the sum of both the header and trailer depths (in lines), **pr** will suppress both the header and trailer, as if the **–t** option were in effect.
–m	Merge files. Standard output will be formatted so **pr** writes one line from each file specified by *file*, side by side into text columns of equal fixed widths, in terms of the number of column positions. Implementations support merging of at least nine *file*s.
-n [*char* **][** *width* **]**	Provide *width*-digit line numbering (default for *width* is **5**). The number will occupy the first *width* column positions of each text column of default output or each line of **–m** output. If *char* (any non-digit character) is given, it will be appended to the line number to separate it from whatever follows (default for *char* is a TAB character).
–o *offset*	Each line of output will be preceded by offset <space>s. If the **–o** option is not specified, the default offset is **0**. The space taken will be in addition to the output line width (see **–w** option below).
–p	Pause before beginning each page if the standard output is directed to a terminal (**pr** will write an ALERT character to standard error and wait for a carriage-return character to be read on **/dev/tty**).
–r	Write no diagnostic reports on failure to open files.
-s [*char* **]**	Separate text columns by the single character *char* instead of by the appropriate number of SPACE characters (default for *char* is the TAB character).
–t	Write neither the five-line identifying header nor the five-line trailer usually supplied for each page. Quit writing after the last line of each file without spacing to the end of the page.
–w *width*	Set the width of the line to *width* column positions for multiple text-column output only. If the **–w** option is not specified and the **–s** option

is not specified, the default width is **72**. If the –**w** option is not specified and the –**s** option is specified, the default width is **512**.

For single column output, input lines will not be truncated.

/usr/bin/pr

The following options are supported for **/usr/bin/pr** only:

–**F** Fold the lines of the input file. When used in multi-column mode (with the –**a** or –**m** options), lines will be folded to fit the current column's width; otherwise, they will be folded to fit the current line width (80 columns).

–**i [** *char* **][** *gap* **]** In output, replace SPACE characters with TAB characters wherever one or more adjacent SPACE characters reach column positions *gap+1*, *2*gap+1*, *3*gap+1*, and so forth. If *gap* is **0** or is omitted, default TAB settings at every eighth column position are assumed. If any non-digit character, *char*, is specified, it will be used as the output TAB character.

/usr/xpg4/bin/pr

The following options are supported for **/usr/xpg4/bin/pr** only:

–**F** Use a FORMFEED character for new pages, instead of the default behavior that uses a sequence of NEWLINE characters.

–**i [** *char* **][** *gap* **]** In output, replace multiple SPACE characters with TAB characters wherever two or more adjacent SPACE characters reach column positions *gap+1*, *2*gap+1*, *3*gap+1*, and so forth. If *gap* is **0** or is omitted, default TAB settings at every eighth column position are assumed. If any non-digit character, *char*, is specified, it will be used as the output TAB character.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of a file to be written. If no *file* operands are specified, or if a *file* operand is –, the standard input will be used.

EXAMPLES

1. Print a numbered list of all files in the current directory:

   ls -a | pr -n -h "Files in $(pwd)."

2. Print **file1** and **file2** as a double-spaced, three-column listing headed by "file list":

   pr -3d -h "file list" file1 file2

3. Write **file1** on **file2**, expanding tabs to columns 10, 19, 28, . . . :

   pr -e9 -t <file1 >file2

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **pr**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_TIME**, **TZ**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/pr

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/pr

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

expand(1), **lp**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NAME

prex – control tracing in a process or the kernel

SYNOPSIS

prex [**–o** *trace_file_name*] [**–l** *libraries*] [**–s** *kbytes_size*] *cmd* [*cmd-args* . . .]

prex [**–o** *trace_file_name*] [**–l** *libraries*] [**–s** *kbytes_size*] **–p** *pid*

prex –k [**–s** *kbytes_size*]

DESCRIPTION

The **prex** command is the part of the Solaris tracing architecture that controls probes in a process or the kernel. See **tracing**(3X) for an overview of this tracing architecture, including example source code using it.

prex is the application used for external control of probes. It locates all the probes in a target executable or the kernel and provides an interface for the user to manipulate them. **prex** allows a probe to be turned on for tracing, debugging, or both. Tracing generates a TNF trace file that can be converted to ASCII by **tnfdump**(1) and used for performance analysis. Debugging generates a line to standard error whenever the probe is hit at run time.

prex does not work on static executables. It only works on dynamic executables.

Invoking prex

There are three ways to invoke **prex**:

1. Use **prex** to start the target application *cmd*. In this case, the target application need not be built with a dependency on **libtnfprobe**. See **TNF_PROBE**(3X). **prex** sets the environment variable **LD_PRELOAD** to load **libtnfprobe** into the target process. See **ld**(1). **prex** then uses the environment variable **PATH** to find the target application.
2. Attach **prex** to a running application. In this case, the running target application should have **libtnfprobe** already linked in. Alternatively, the user may manually set **LD_PRELOAD** to include **libtnfprobe.so.1** prior to invoking the target.
3. Use **prex** with the **–k** option to set **prex** to **kernel mode**. **prex** can then be used to control probes in the Solaris kernel. In kernel mode, additional commands are defined, and some commands that are valid in other modes are invalid. See **Kernel Mode** below.

Control File Format and Command Language

In a future release of **prex**, the command language may be moved to a syntax that is supported by an existing scripting language like **ksh**(1). In the mean time, the interface to **prex** is uncommitted.

- Commands should be in ASCII.
- Each command is terminated with the NEWLINE character.
- A command can be continued onto the next line by ending the previous line with the backslash (‘\’) character.
- Tokens in a command must be separated by whitespace (one or more spaces or tabs).
- The "#" character implies that the rest of the line is a comment.

Control File Search Path

There are two different methods of communicating with **prex**:

- By specifications in a control file. During start-up, **prex** searches for a file named **.prexrc** in the directories specified below. **prex** does not stop at the first one it finds. This way a user can override any defaults that are set up. The search order is:

  $HOME/
  ./

- By typing commands at the **prex** prompt.

The command language for both methods is the same and is specified in **USAGE**. The commands that return output will not make sense in a control file. The output will go to standard output.

When using **prex** on a target process, the target will be in one of two states, running or stopped. This can be detected by the presence or absence of the **prex>** prompt. If the prompt is absent, it means that the target process is running. Typing CTRL-C will stop the target process and return the user to the prompt. There is no guarantee that CTRL-C will return to a **prex** prompt immediately. For example, if the target process is stopped on a job control stop (**SIGSTOP**), then CTRL-C in **prex** will wait until the target has been continued (**SIGCONT**). See **Signals to Target Program** below for more information on signals and the target process.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–k — **kernel mode**: **prex** is used to control probes in the Solaris kernel. In kernel mode, additional commands are defined, and some commands valid in other modes are invalid. See **Kernel Mode** below.

–l *libraries* — The *libraries* mentioned are linked in to the target application using **LD_PRELOAD** (see **ld**(1)). This option cannot be used when attaching to a running process. The argument to the **–l** option should be a space-separated string enclosed in double quotes. Each token in the string is a library name. It follows the **LD_PRELOAD** rules on how libraries should be specified and where they will be found.

–o *trace_file_name* — File to be used for the trace output. *trace_file_name* is assumed to be relative to the current working directory of **prex** (i.e., the directory that the user was in when **prex** was started).

If **prex** attaches to a process that is already tracing, the new *trace_file_name* (if provided) will not be used. If no *trace_file_name* is specified, the default is **/$TMPDIR/trace-**<*pid*> where <*pid*> is the process id of the target program. If **TMPDIR** is not set, **/tmp** is used.

–s *kbytes_size* Maximum size of the output trace file in Kbytes. The default size of the trace *kbytes_size* is **4096** or **4** Mbytes for normal usage, and **384** or **384** kbytes in kernel mode. The trace file can be thought of as a least recently used circular buffer. Once the file has been filled, newer events will overwrite the older ones.

USAGE

Grammar

Probes are specified by a list of space separated selectors. Selectors are of the form:

<attribute>=<value>

(see **TNF_PROBE**(3X)). The "*<attribute>*=" is optional. If it is not specified, it defaults to **keys=**.

The *<attribute>* or *<value>* (generically called spec) can be any of the following:

IDENT any sequence of letters, digits, _ , \ , ., % not beginning with a digit. **IDENT** implies an exact match.

QUOTED_STR usually used to escape reserved words (any commands in the command language). **QUOTED_STR** implies an exact match and has to be enclosed in single quotes (' ').

REGEXP an **ed**(1) regular expression pattern match. **REGEXP** has to be enclosed in slashes (/ /), A / can be included in a **REGEXP** by escaping it with a backslash \ .

The following grammar explains the syntax.

```
selector_list ::=   |                       /* empty */
                    <selector_list> <selector>
selector ::=        <spec>=<spec> |         /* whitespace around '=' opt */
                    <spec>
spec ::=            IDENT |
                    QUOTED_STR |
                    REGEXP
```

The terminals in the above grammar are:

```
IDENT =             [a-zA-Z_\.%]{[a-zA-Z0-9_\.%]}+
QUOTED_STR =        '[^\n']*'               /* any string in single quotes */
REGEXP =            /[^\n/]*/               /* regexp's have to be in / / */
```

This is a list of the remaining grammar that is needed to understand the syntax of the command language (defined in next subsection):

```
filename ::=        QUOTED_STR              /* QUOTED_STR defined above */
spec_list ::=       /* empty */ |
                    <spec_list> <spec>      /* <spec> defined above */
fcn_handle ::=      &IDENT                  /* IDENT defined above */
set_name ::=        $IDENT                  /* IDENT defined above */
```

Command Language

1. Set Creation and Set Listing

create $<set_name> <selector_list>
list sets # list the defined sets

create can be used to define a set which contains probes that match the <*selector_list*>. The set **$all** is pre-defined as /.*/ — it matches all the probes.

2. Function Listing

list fcns # list the available <fcn_handle>

The user can list the different functions that can be connected to probe points. Currently, only the debug function called **&debug** is available.

3. Commands to Connect and Disconnect Probe Functions

connect &<fcn_handle> $<set_name>
connect &<fcn_handle> <selector_list>
clear $<set_name>
clear <selector_list>

The **connect** command is used to connect probe functions (which must be prefixed by &) to probes. The probes are specified either as a single set (with a '$'), or by explicitly listing the probe selectors in the command. The probe function has to be one that is listed by the **list fcns** command. This command does not enable the probes.

The **clear** command is used to disconnect all connected probe functions from the specified probes.

4. Commands to Toggle the Tracing Mode

trace $<set_name>
trace <selector_list>
untrace $<set_name>
untrace <selector_list>

The **trace** and **untrace** commands are used to toggle the tracing action of a probe point (that is, whether a probe will emit a trace record or not if it is hit). This command does not enable the probes specified. Probes have tracing on by default. The most efficient way to turn off tracing is by using the **disable** command. **untrace** is useful if you want debug output but no tracing. If so, set the state of the probe to enabled, untraced, and the debug function connected.

5. Commands to Enable and Disable Probes

enable $<set_name>
enable <selector_list>
disable $<set_name>
disable <selector_list>
list history # lists probe control command history

The **enable** and **disable** commands are used to control whether the probes perform the action that they have been set up for. To trace a probe, it has to be both enabled and traced (using the **trace** command). Probes are disabled by default. **list history** command is used to list the probe control commands issued: **connect**, **clear, trace**, **untrace**, **enable**, and **disable**. These are the commands that are executed whenever a

new shared object is brought in to the target program by **dlopen**(3X). See the subsection, **dlopen'ed Libraries**, below for more information.

6. List History

The **list history** command displays a list of the probe control commands previously issued in the tracing session, for example, **connect**, **clear**, **trace**, **disable**. Commands in the history list are executed wherever a new shared object is brought into the target program by **dlopen**(3X).

7. Commands to List Probes or List Values

```
list <spec_list> probes $<set_name>    # e.g. list probes $all
list <spec_list> probes <selector_list> # e.g. list name probes \
                                        # file=test.c
list values <spec_list>                 # e.g. list values keys
```

The first two commands list the selected attributes and values of the specified probes. They can be used to check the state of a probe. The third command lists the various values associated with the selected attributes.

8. Help Command

```
help <topic>
```

To get a list of the help topics that are available, invoke the **help** command with no arguments. If a topic argument is specified, help is printed for that topic.

9. Source a File

```
source <filename>
```

The **source** command can be used to source a file of **prex** commands. **source** can be nested (that is, a file can source another file).

10. Process Control

```
continue                # resumes the target process
quit kill               # quit prex, kill target
quit resume             # quit prex, continue target
quit suspend            # quit prex, leave target suspended
quit                    # quit prex (continue or kill target)
```

The default **quit** will continue the target process if **prex** attached to it. Instead, if **prex** had started the target program, **quit** will kill the target process.

dlopen'ed Libraries

Probes in shared objects that are brought in by **dlopen**(3X) are automatically set up according to the command history of **prex**. When a shared object is removed by a **dlclose**(3X), **prex** again needs to refresh its understanding of the probes in the target program. This implies that there is more work to do for **dlopen**(3X) and **dlclose**(3X) —so they will take slightly longer. If a user is not interested in this feature and doesn't want to interfere with **dlopen**(3X) and **dlclose**(3X), detach **prex** from the target to inhibit this feature.

Signals to Target Program

prex does not interfere with signals that are delivered directly to the target program. However, **prex** receives all signals normally generated from the terminal, for example, CTRL-C (**SIGINT**), and CTRL-Z (**SIGSTOP**), and does not forward them to the target

program. To signal the target program, use the **kill**(1) command from a shell.

Interactions with Other Applications

Process managing applications like **dbx**, **truss**(1), and **prex** cannot operate on the same target program simultaneously. **prex** will not be able to attach to a target which is being controlled by another application. A user can trace and debug a program serially by the following method: first attach **prex** to target (or start target through **prex**), set up the probes using the command language, and then type **quit suspend**. The user can then attach **dbx** to the suspended process and debug it. A user can also suspend the target by sending it a **SIGSTOP** signal, and then by typing **quit resume** to **prex**— in this case, the user should also send a **SIGCONT** signal after invoking **dbx** on the stopped process (else **dbx** will be hung).

Failure of Event Writing Operations

There are a few failure points that are possible when writing out events to a trace file, for example, system call failures. These failures result in a failure code being set in the target process. The target process continues normally, but no trace records are written. Whenever a user types CTRL-C to **prex** to get to a **prex** prompt, **prex** will check the failure code in the target and inform the user if there was a tracing failure.

Target Executing a Fork or exec

If the target program does a **fork**(2), any probes that the child encounters will cause events to be logged to the same trace file. Events are annotated with a process id, so it will be possible to determine which process a particular event came from. In multi-threaded programs, there is a race condition with a thread doing a fork while the other threads are still running. For the trace file not to get corrupted, the user should either use **fork1**(2), or make sure that all other threads are quiescent when doing a **fork**(2),

If the target program itself (not any children it may **fork**(2)) does an **exec**(2), **prex** detaches from the target and exits. The user can reconnect **prex** with **prex** –**p** *pid*.

A **vfork**(2) is generally followed quickly by an **exec**(2) in the child, and in the interim, the child borrows the parent's process while the parent waits for the **exec**(2). Any events logged by the child from the parent process will appear to have been logged by athe parent.

Kernel Mode

Invoking **prex** with the –**k** flag causes **prex** to run in **kernel mode**. In kernel mode, **prex** controls probes in the Solaris kernel. See **tnf_kernel_probes**(4) for a list of available probes in the Solaris kernel. A few **prex** commands are unavailable in kernel mode; many other commands are valid in kernel mode only.

The –**l**, –**o**, and –**p** command-line options are not valid in kernel mode (that is, they may not be combined with the –**k** flag).

The rest of this section describes the differences in the **prex** command language when running **prex** in kernel mode.

1. prex will not stop the kernel

When **prex** attaches to a running user program, it stops the user program. Obviously, it cannot do this when attaching to the kernel. Instead, **prex** provides a ''tracing master switch'': no probes will have any effect unless the tracing master switch is on. This allows the user to iteratively select probes to enable, then

enable them all at once by turning on the master switch.

The command

ktrace [**on** | **off**]

is used to inspect and set the value of the master switch. Without an argument, **prex** reports the current state of the master switch.

Since **prex** will not stop or kill the kernel, the

quit resume

and

quit kill

commands are not valid in kernel mode.

2. No functions may be attached to probes in the kernel

In particular, the debug function is unavailable in kernel mode.

3. Trace output is written to an in-core buffer

In kernel mode, a trace output file is not generated directly, in order to allow probes to be placed in time-critical code. Instead, trace output is written to an in-core buffer, and copied out by a separate program, **tnfxtract**(1).

The in-core buffer is not automatically created. The following **prex** command controls buffer allocation and deallocation:

buffer [**alloc** [*size*] | **dealloc**]

Without an argument, the **buffer** command reports the size of the currently allocated buffer, if any. With an argument of **alloc** [*size*], **prex** allocates a buffer of the given size. *size* is in bytes, with an optional suffix of **'k'** or **'m'** specifying a multiplier of **1024** or **1048576**, respectively. If no *size* is specified, the *size* specified on the command line with the **–s** option is used as a default. If the **–s** command line option was not used, the ''default default'' is 384 kilobytes.

With an argument of **dealloc**, **prex** deallocates the trace buffer in the kernel.

prex will reject attempts to turn the tracing master switch on when no buffer is allocated, and to deallocate the buffer when the tracing master switch is on. **prex** will refuse to allocate a buffer when one is already allocated; use **buffer dealloc** first.

prex will not allocate a buffer larger than one-half of a machine's physical memory.

4. Prex supports per-process probe enabling in the kernel

In kernel mode, it is possible to select a set of processes for which probes are enabled. No trace output will be written when other processes traverse these probe points. This is called "process filter mode." By default, process filter mode is off, and all processes cause the generation of trace records when they hit an enabled probe.

Some kernel events such as interrupts cannot be associated with a particular user process. By convention, these events are considered to be generated by process

id 0.

prex provides commands to turn process filter mode on and off, to get the current status of the process filter mode switch, to add and delete processes (by process id) from the process filter set, and to list the current process filter set.

The process filter set is maintained even when process filter mode is off, but has no effect unless process filter mode is on.

When a process in the process filter set exits, its process id is automatically deleted from the process filter set.

The command:

pfilter [**on** | **off** | **add** *<pidlist>* | **delete** *<pidlist>*]

controls the process filter switch, and process filter set membership. With no arguments, **pfilter** prints the current process filter set and the state of the process filter mode switch.

on or **off** — set the state of the process filter mode switch.

add *<pidlist>*
delete *<pidlist>* — add or delete processes from the process filter set. *<pidlist>* is a comma-separated list of one or more process ids.

EXAMPLES

See **tracing**(3X) for complete examples showing, among other things, the use of **prex** to do simple probe control.

When either the process or kernel is started, all probes are disabled.

```
# Set creation and set listing

create $out name=/out/                          # $out = probes with "out" in
                                                #   value of "name" attribute
create $foo /page/ name=biodone   # $foo = union of
    # probes with "page" in value of keys attribute
    # probes with "biodone" as value of "name" attribute
list sets                                       # list the defined sets
list fcns                                       # list the defined probe fcns

# Commands to trace and connect probe functions

trace foobar='on'                               # exact match on foobar attribute
trace $all                                      # trace all probes (predefined set $all)
connect &debug $foo                             # connect debug func to probes in $foo

# Commands to enable and disable probes

enable  $all                                    # enable all probes
enable /vm/ name=alloc                          # enable the specified probes
```

```
disable $foo                    # disable probes in set $foo
list history                    # list probe control commands issued

# Process control

continue                        # resumes the target process
^C                              # stop target; give control to prex
quit resume                     # exit prex, leave process running

# Kernel mode

buffer alloc 2m                 # allocate a 2 Megabyte buffer
enable $all                     # enable all probes
trace $all                      # trace all probes
ktrace on                       # turn tracing on
ktrace off                      # turn tracing back off
pfilter on                      # turn process filter mode on
pfilter add 1379                # add pid 1379 to process filter
ktrace on                       # turn tracing on
                                # (only pid 1379 will be traced)
```

FILES

.prexrc	local **prex** initialization file
~/.prexrc	user's **prex** initialization file
/proc/*nnnnn*	process files

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWtnfc

SEE ALSO

ed(1), **kill**(1), **ksh**(1), **ld**(1), **tnfdump**(1), **tnfxtract**(1), **truss**(1), **exec**(2), **fork**(2), **fork1**(2), **vfork**(2), **TNF_DECLARE_RECORD**(3X), **TNF_PROBE**(3X), **dlclose**(3X), **dlopen**(3X), **gethrtime**(3C), **libtnfctl**(3X), **tnf_process_disable**(3X), **tracing**(3X), **tnf_kernel_probes**(4), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

Currently, the only probe function that is available is the **&debug** function. When this function is executed, it prints out the arguments sent in to the probe as well as the value associated with the **sunw%debug** attribute in the detail field (if any) to **stderr**.

For example, for the following probe point:

```
TNF_PROBE_2(input_values, "testapp main",
        "sunw%debug 'have read input values successfully'",
        tnf_long, int_input, x,
        tnf_string, string_input, input);
```

If *x* was 100 and *input* was the string "success", then the output of the debug probe function would be:

probe input_values; sunw%debug "have read input values successfully"; int_input=100; string_input="success";

Some non-SPARC hardware lacks a true high-resolution timer, causing **gethrtime()** to return the same value multiple times in succession. This can lead to problems in how some tools interpret the trace file. This situation can be improved by interposing a version of **gethrtime()**, which causes these successive values to be artificially incremented by one nanosecond:

```
hrtime_t
gethrtime()
{
   static mutex_t lock;
   static hrtime_t (*real_gethrtime)(void) = NULL;
   static hrtime_t last_time = 0;

   hrtime_t this_time;

   if (real_gethrtime == NULL) {
      real_gethrtime =
         (hrtime_t (*)(void)) dlsym(RTLD_NEXT, "gethrtime");
   }
   this_time = real_gethrtime();

   mutex_lock(&lock);
   if (this_time <= last_time)
      this_time = ++last_time;
   else
      last_time = this_time;
   mutex_unlock(&lock);

   return (this_time);
}
```

Of course, this does not increase the resolution of the timer, so timestamps for individual events are still relatively inaccurate. But this technique maintains ordering, so that if event A causes event B, B never appears to happen before or at the same time as A.

dbx is available with the Sun Workshop Products.

BUGS

prex should issue a notification when a process id has been automatically deleted from the filter set.

NAME

print – shell built-in function to output characters to the screen or window

SYNOPSIS

ksh

print [–**Rnprsu**[*n*]] [*arg* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

ksh

The shell output mechanism. With no flags or with flag – or – –, the arguments are printed on standard output as described by **echo**(1). The exit status is 0, unless the output file is not open for writing.

–**n** suppresses **new-line** from being added to the output.

–**R**

–**r** (raw mode) ignore the escape conventions of **echo**. The –**R** option will print all subsequent arguments and options other than –**n**.

–**p** causes the arguments to be written onto the pipe of the process spawned with | **&** instead of standard output.

–**s** causes the arguments to be written onto the history file instead of standard output.

–**u** [*n*] flag can be used to specify a one digit file descriptor unit number *n* on which the output will be placed. The default is 1.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

echo(1), **ksh**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

printenv – display environment variables currently set

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/printenv [*variable*]

DESCRIPTION

printenv prints out the values of the variables in the environment. If a *variable* is specified, only its value is printed.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **echo**(1), **sh**(1), **stty**(1), **tset**(1B), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

If a *variable* is specified and it is not defined in the environment, **printenv** returns an exit status of **1**.

NAME

printf – write formatted output

SYNOPSIS

printf *format* [*argument* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **printf** command writes formatted operands to the standard output. The *argument* operands are formatted under control of the *format* operand.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

format A string describing the format to use to write the remaining operands. The *format* operand is used as the *format* string described on the **formats**(5) manual page, with the following exceptions:

- A SPACE character in the format string, in any context other than a flag of a conversion specification, is treated as an ordinary character that is copied to the output.
- A ∆ character in the format string is treated as a ∆ character, not as a SPACE character.
- In addition to the escape sequences described on the **formats**(5) manual page (\\, **\a**, **\b**, **\f**, **\n**, **\r**, **\t**, **\v**), *ddd*, where *ddd* is a one-, two- or three-digit octal number, is written as a byte with the numeric value specified by the octal number.
- The program does not precede or follow output from the **d** or **u** conversion specifications with blank characters not specified by the *format* operand.
- The program does not precede output from the **o** conversion specification with zeros not specified by the *format* operand.
- An additional conversion character, **b**, is supported as follows. The argument is taken to be a string that may contain backslash-escape sequences. The following backslash-escape sequences are supported:
  - the escape sequences listed on the **formats**(5) manual page (\\, **\a**, **\b**, **\f**, **\n**, **\r**, **\t**, **\v**), which are converted to the characters they represent
  - **\0***ddd*, where *ddd* is a zero-, one-, two- or three-digit octal number that is converted to a byte with the numeric value specified by the octal number
  - **\c**, which is written and causes **printf** to ignore any remaining characters in the string operand containing it, any remaining string operands and any additional characters in the *format* operand.

The interpretation of a backslash followed by any other sequence of characters is unspecified.

Bytes from the converted string are written until the end of the string or the number of bytes indicated by the precision specification is reached. If the precision is omitted, it is taken to be infinite, so all bytes up to the end of the converted string are written. For each specification that consumes an argument, the next argument operand is evaluated and converted to the appropriate type for the conversion as specified below. The *format* operand is reused as often as necessary to satisfy the argument operands. Any extra **c** or **s** conversion specifications are evaluated as if a null string argument were supplied; other extra conversion specifications are evaluated as if a zero argument were supplied. If the *format* operand contains no conversion specifications and *argument* operands are present, the results are unspecified. If a character sequence in the *format* operand begins with a **%** character, but does not form a valid conversion specification, the behavior is unspecified.

argument The strings to be written to standard output, under the control of *format*. The *argument* operands are treated as strings if the corresponding conversion character is **b**, **c** or **s**; otherwise, it is evaluated as a C constant, as described by the ISO C standard, with the following extensions:

- A leading plus or minus sign is allowed.
- If the leading character is a single- or double-quote, the value is the numeric value in the underlying codeset of the character following the single- or double-quote.

If an argument operand cannot be completely converted into an internal value appropriate to the corresponding conversion specification, a diagnostic message is written to standard error and the utility does not exit with a zero exit status, but continues processing any remaining operands and writes the value accumulated at the time the error was detected to standard output.

USAGE

Note that this **printf** utility, like the **printf**(3S) function on which it is based, makes no special provision for dealing with multi-byte characters when using the **%c** conversion specification or when a precision is specified in a **%b** or **%s** conversion specification. Applications should be extremely cautious using either of these features when there are multi-byte characters in the character set.

Field widths and precisions cannot be specified as *.

For compatibility with previous versions of SunOS 5.*x*, the **$** format specifier is supported for formats containing *only* **%s** specifiers.

The **%b** conversion specification is not part of the ISO C standard; it has been added here as a portable way to process backslash escapes expanded in string operands as provided by the **echo** utility. See also the **USAGE** section of the **echo**(1) manual page for ways to use **printf** as a replacement for all of the traditional versions of the **echo** utility.

If an argument cannot be parsed correctly for the corresponding conversion specification, the **printf** utility reports an error. Thus, overflow and extraneous characters at the end of an argument being used for a numeric conversion are to be reported as errors.

It is not considered an error if an argument operand is not completely used for a **c** or **s** conversion or if a string operand's first or second character is used to get the numeric value of a character.

EXAMPLES

To alert the user and then print and read a series of prompts:

```
printf "\aPlease fill in the following: \nName: "
read name
printf "Phone number: "
read phone
```

To read out a list of right and wrong answers from a file, calculate the percentage correctly, and print them out. The numbers are right-justified and separated by a single tab character. The percentage is written to one decimal place of accuracy:

```
while read right wrong ; do
  percent=$(echo "scale=1;($right*100)/($right+$wrong)" | bc)
  printf "%2d right\t%2d wrong\t(%s%%)\n" \
          $right $wrong $percent
done < database_file
```

The command:

```
printf "%5d%4d\n" 1 21 321 4321 54321
```

produces:

```
    1  21
  3214321
54321   0
```

Note that the *format* operand is used three times to print all of the given strings and that a **0** was supplied by **printf** to satisfy the last **%4d** conversion specification.

The **printf** utility tells the user when conversion errors are detected while producing numeric output; thus, the following results would be expected on an implementation with 32-bit twos-complement integers when **%d** is specified as the *format* operand:

Argument	Standard Output	Diagnostic Output
5a	5	**printf: 5a not completely converted**
9999999999	2147483647	**printf: 9999999999: Results too large**
-9999999999	-2147483648	**printf: -9999999999: Results too large**
ABC	0	**printf: ABC expected numeric value**

Note that the value shown on standard output is what would be expected as the return value from the function **strtol**(3C). A similar correspondence exists between **%u** and **strtoul**(3C), and **%e**, **%f** and **%g** and **strtod**(3C).

In a locale using the ISO / IEC 646:1991 standard as the underlying codeset, the command:

printf "%d\n" 3 +3 -3 \'3 \"+3 "'-3"

produces:

3	Numeric value of constant 3
3	Numeric value of constant 3
–3	Numeric value of constant –3
51	Numeric value of the character '3' in the ISO / IEC 646:1991 standard codeset
43	Numeric value of the character '+' in the ISO / IEC 646:1991 standard codeset
45	Numeric value of the character '–' in the SO / IEC 646:1991 standard codeset

Note that in a locale with multi-byte characters, the value of a character is intended to be the value of the equivalent of the **wchar_t** representation of the character.

If an argument operand cannot be completely converted into an internal value appropriate to the corresponding conversion specification, a diagnostic message is written to standard error and the utility does exit with a zero exit status, but continues processing any remaining operands and writes the value accumulated at the time the error was detected to standard output.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **printf**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_TIME**, **TZ**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWloc
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

awk(1), **bc**(1), **echo**(1), **printf**(3S), **strtod**(3C), **strtol**(3C), **strtoul**(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **formats**(5)

NAME

priocntl – display or set scheduling parameters of specified process(es)

SYNOPSIS

priocntl –**l**
priocntl –**d** [–**i** *idtype*] [*idlist*]
priocntl –**s** [–**c** *class*] [*class-specific options*] [–**i** *idtype*] [*idlist*]
priocntl –**e** [–**c** *class*] [*class-specific options*] *command* [*argument(s)*]

DESCRIPTION

The **priocntl** command displays or sets scheduling parameters of the specified process(es). It can also be used to display the current configuration information for the system's process scheduler or execute a command with specified scheduling parameters.

Processes fall into distinct classes with a separate scheduling policy applied to each class. The process classes currently supported are the real-time class, time-sharing class, and the interactive class. The characteristics of these classes and the class-specific options they accept are described below in the **USAGE** section under the headings **Real-Time Class**, **Time-Sharing Class**, and **Inter-Active Class**. With appropriate permissions, the **priocntl** command can change the class and other scheduling parameters associated with a running process.

In the default configuration, a runnable real-time process runs before any other process. Therefore, inappropriate use of real-time processes can have a dramatic negative impact on system performance.

If an *idlist* is present it must appear last on the command line and the elements of the list must be separated by white space. If no *idlist* is present an *idtype* argument of **pid**, **ppid**, **pgid**, **sid**, **class**, **uid**, or **gid** specifies the process ID, parent process ID, process group ID, session ID, class, user ID, or group ID, respectively, of the **priocntl** command itself.

The command

priocntl –**d** [–**i** *idtype*] [*idlist*]

displays the class and class-specific scheduling parameters of the process(es) specified by *idtype* and *idlist*.

The command

priocntl –**s** [–**c** *class*] [*class-specific options*] [–**i** *idtype*] [*idlist*]

sets the class and class-specific parameters of the specified processes to the values given on the command line. The –**c** *class* option specifies the class to be set. (The valid *class* arguments are **RT** for real-time **TS** for time-sharing or **IA** for inter-active.)

The class-specific parameters to be set are specified by the class-specific options as explained under the appropriate heading below. If the –**c** *class* option is omitted, *idtype* and *idlist* must specify a set of processes which are all in the same class, otherwise an error results. If no class-specific options are specified the process's class-specific parameters are set to the default values for the class specified by –**c** *class* (or to the default parameter values for the process's current class if the –**c** *class* option is also omitted).

In order to change the scheduling parameters of a process using **priocntl** the real or effective user ID (respectively, groupID) of the user invoking **priocntl** must match the real or effective user ID (respectively, groupID) of the receiving process or the effective user ID of the user must be super-user. These are the minimum permission requirements enforced for all classes. An individual class may impose additional permissions requirements when setting processes to that class or when setting class-specific scheduling parameters.

When *idtype* and *idlist* specify a set of processes, **priocntl** acts on the processes in the set in an implementation-specific order. If **priocntl** encounters an error for one or more of the target processes, it may or may not continue through the set of processes, depending on the nature of the error.

If the error is related to permissions, **priocntl** prints an error message and then continue through the process set, resetting the parameters for all target processes for which the user has appropriate permissions. If **priocntl** encounters an error other than permissions, it does not continue through the process set but prints an error message and exits immediately.

A special **sys** scheduling class exists for the purpose of scheduling the execution of certain special system processes (such as the swapper process). It is not possible to change the class of any process to **sys**. In addition, any processes in the **sys** class that are included in the set of processes specified by *idtype* and *idlist* are disregarded by **priocntl**. For example, if *idtype* were **uid**, an *idlist* consisting of a zero would specify all processes with a UID of **0**, except processes in the **sys** class and (if changing the parameters using the **–s** option) the **init** process.

The **init** process (process ID **1**) is a special case. In order for the **priocntl** command to change the class or other scheduling parameters of the **init** process, *idtype* must be **pid** and *idlist* must be consist of only a **1**. The **init** process may be assigned to any class configured on the system, but the time-sharing class is almost always the appropriate choice. (Other choices may be highly undesirable; see the *System Administration Guide* for more information.)

The command

priocntl –e [–c *class***]** [*class-specific options*] *command* [*argument* . . .]

executes the specified command with the class and scheduling parameters specified on the command line (*arguments* are the arguments to the command). If the **–c** *class* option is omitted the command is run in the user's current class.

OPTIONS

–l Display a list of the classes currently configured in the system along with class-specific information about each class. The format of the class-specific information displayed is described under **USAGE**.

–d Display the scheduling parameters associated with a set of processes.

–s Set the scheduling parameters associated with a set of processes.

–e Execute a specified command with the class and scheduling parameters associated with a set of processes.

–**i** *idtype* This option together with the *idlist* arguments (if any), specify one or more processes to which the **priocntl** command is to apply. The interpretation of *idlist* depends on the value of *idtype*. The valid *idtype* arguments and corresponding interpretations of *idlist* are as follows:

–**i pid** *idlist* is a list of process IDs. The **priocntl** command applies to the specified processes.

–**i ppid** *idlist* is a list of parent process IDs. The **priocntl** command applies to all processes whose parent process ID is in the list.

–**i pgid** *idlist* is a list of process group IDs. The **priocntl** command applies to all processes in the specified process groups.

–**i sid** *idlist* is a list of session IDs. The **priocntl** command applies to all processes in the specified sessions.

–**i class** *idlist* consists of a single class name (**RT** for real-time or **TS** for time-sharing or **IA** for inter-active). The **priocntl** command applies to all processes in the specified class.

–**i uid** *idlist* is a list of user IDs. The **priocntl** command applies to all processes with an effective user ID equal to an ID from the list.

–**i gid** *idlist* is a list of group IDs. The **priocntl** command applies to all processes with an effective group ID equal to an ID from the list.

–**i all** The **priocntl** command applies to all existing processes. No *idlist* should be specified (if one is it is ignored). The permission restrictions described below still apply.

If the –**i** *idtype* option is omitted when using the –**d** or –**s** options the default *idtype* of **pid** is assumed.

–**c** *class* Specifies the *class* to be set. (The valid *class* arguments are **RT** for real-time or **TS** for time-sharing or **IA** for inter-active.) If the specified class is not already configured, it will automatically be configured.

The valid class-specific options for setting real-time parameters are:

–**p** *rtpri* Set the real-time priority of the specified process(es) to *rtpri*.

–**t** *tqntm* [–**r** *res*]
Set the time quantum of the specified process(es) to *tqntm*. You may optionally specify a resolution as explained below.

The valid class-specific options for setting time-sharing parameters are:

–**m** *tsuprilim*
Set the user priority limit of the specified process(es) to *tsuprilim*.

–**p** *tsupri* Set the user priority of the specified process(es) to *tsupri*.

The valid class-specific options for setting inter-active parameters are:

–**m** *iamode* Mark the specified process(es) as currently interactive, or not.

USAGE

Real-Time Class

The real-time class provides a fixed priority preemptive scheduling policy for those processes requiring fast and deterministic response and absolute user / application control of scheduling priorities. If the real-time class is configured in the system it should have exclusive control of the highest range of scheduling priorities on the system. This ensures that a runnable real-time process is given CPU service before any process belonging to any other class.

The real-time class has a range of real-time priority (*rtpri*) values that may be assigned to processes within the class. Real-time priorities range from 0 to *x*, where the value of *x* is configurable and can be displayed for a specific installation that has already configured a real-time scheduler, by using the command

priocntl –l

The real-time scheduling policy is a fixed priority policy. The scheduling priority of a real-time process never changes except as the result of an explicit request by the user / application to change the *rtpri* value of the process.

For processes in the real-time class, the *rtpri* value is, for all practical purposes, equivalent to the scheduling priority of the process. The *rtpri* value completely determines the scheduling priority of a real-time process relative to other processes within its class. Numerically higher *rtpri* values represent higher priorities. Since the real-time class controls the highest range of scheduling priorities in the system it is guaranteed that the runnable real-time process with the highest *rtpri* value is always selected to run before any other process in the system.

In addition to providing control over priority, **priocntl** provides for control over the length of the time quantum allotted to processes in the real-time class. The time quantum value specifies the maximum amount of time a process may run assuming that it does not complete or enter a resource or event wait state (**sleep**). Note that if another process becomes runnable at a higher priority, the currently running process may be preempted before receiving its full time quantum.

The command

priocntl –d [–i *idtype***] [***idlist***]**

displays the real-time priority and time quantum (in millisecond resolution) for each real-time process in the set specified by *idtype* and *idlist*.

Any combination of the **–p** and **–t** options may be used with **priocntl –s** or **priocntl –e** for the real-time class. If an option is omitted and the process is currently real-time, the associated parameter is unaffected. If an option is omitted when changing the class of a process to real-time from some other class, the associated parameter is set to a default value. The default value for *rtpri* is **0** and the default for time quantum is dependent on the value of *rtpri* and on the system configuration; see **rt_dptbl**(4).

When using the **–t** *tqntm* option you may optionally specify a resolution using the **–r** *res* option. (If no resolution is specified, millisecond resolution is assumed.) If *res* is specified it must be a positive integer between 1 and 1,000,000,000 inclusive and the resolution used is the reciprocal of *res* in seconds. For example, specifying **–t 10 –r 100** would set the resolution to hundredths of a second and the resulting time quantum length would be 10/100 seconds (one tenth of a second). Although very fine (nanosecond) resolution may be specified, the time quantum length is rounded up by the system to the next integral multiple of the system clock's resolution. Requests for time quantums of zero or quantums greater than the (typically very large) implementation-specific maximum quantum result in an error.

In order to change the class of a process to real-time (from any other class) the user invoking **priocntl** must have super-user privilege. In order to change the *rtpri* value or time quantum of a real-time process the user invoking **priocntl** must either be super-user, or must currently be in the real-time class (shell running as a real-time process) with a real or effective user ID matching the real or effective user ID of the target process.

The real-time priority and time quantum are inherited across the **fork**(2) and **exec**(2) system calls.

Time-Sharing Class

The time-sharing scheduling policy provides for a fair and effective allocation of the CPU resource among processes with varying CPU consumption characteristics. The objectives of the time-sharing policy are to provide good response time to interactive processes and good throughput to CPU-bound jobs while providing a degree of user/application control over scheduling.

The time-sharing class has a range of time-sharing user priority (*tsupri*) values that may be assigned to processes within the class. User priorities range from $-x$ to $+x$, where the value of x is configurable. The range for a specific installation can be displayed by using the command

priocntl –l

The purpose of the user priority is to provide some degree of user/application control over the scheduling of processes in the time-sharing class. Raising or lowering the *tsupri* value of a process in the time-sharing class raises or lowers the scheduling priority of the process. It is not guaranteed, however, that a time-sharing process with a higher *tsupri* value will run before one with a lower *tsupri* value. This is because the *tsupri* value is just one factor used to determine the scheduling priority of a time-sharing process. The system may dynamically adjust the internal scheduling priority of a time-sharing process based on other factors such as recent CPU usage.

In addition to the system-wide limits on user priority (displayed with **priocntl –l**), there is a per process user priority limit (*tsuprilim*), which specifies the maximum *tsupri* value that may be set for a given process.

The command

priocntl –d [–i *idtype***] [***idlist***]**

displays the user priority and user priority limit for each time-sharing process in the set specified by *idtype* and *idlist*.

Any time-sharing process may lower its own *tsuprilim* (or that of another process with the same user ID). Only a time-sharing process with super-user privilege may raise a *tsuprilim*. When changing the class of a process to time-sharing from some other class, super-user privilege is required in order to set the initial *tsuprilim* to a value greater than zero.

Any time-sharing process may set its own *tsupri* (or that of another process with the same user ID) to any value less than or equal to the process's *tsuprilim*. Attempts to set the *tsupri* above the *tsuprilim* (and/or set the *tsuprilim* below the *tsupri*) result in the *tsupri* being set equal to the *tsuprilim*.

Any combination of the **–m** and **–p** options may be used with **priocntl –s** or **priocntl –e** for the time-sharing class. If an option is omitted and the process is currently time-sharing the associated parameter is normally unaffected. The exception is when the **–p** option is omitted and **–m** is used to set a *tsuprilim* below the current *tsupri*. In this case the *tsupri* is set equal to the *tsuprilim* which is being set. If an option is omitted when changing the class of a process to time-sharing from some other class, the associated parameter is set to a default value. The default value for *tsuprilim* is **0** and the default for *tsupri* is to set it equal to the *tsuprilim* value which is being set.

The time-sharing user priority and user priority limit are inherited across the **fork**(2) and **exec**(2) system calls.

Inter-Active Class

The inter-active scheduling policy provides for a fair and effective allocation of the CPU resource among processes with varying CPU consumption characteristics while providing good responsiveness for user interaction. The objectives of the inter-active policy are to provide good response time to interactive processes and good throughput to CPU-bound jobs. Only the super user has access to the inter-active class, the user has no control over scheduling policys.

EXAMPLES

Real-Time Class examples follow:

example% priocntl –s –c RT –t 1 –r 10 –i *idtype idlist*

The above example sets the class of any non-real-time processes selected by *idtype* and *idlist* to real-time and sets their real-time priority to the default value of **0**. The real-time priorities of any processes currently in the real-time class are unaffected. The time quantums of all of the specified processes are set to 1/10 seconds.

example% priocntl –e –c RT –p 15 –t 20 *command*

This example executes *command* in the real-time class with a real-time priority of 15 and a time quantum of 20 milliseconds.

Time-Sharing Class examples follow:

example% priocntl –s –c TS –i *idtype idlist*

The above example sets the class of any non-time-sharing processes selected by *idtype* and *idlist* to time-sharing and sets both their user priority limit and user priority to **0**. Processes already in the time-sharing class are unaffected.

This example executes *command* with the arguments *arguments* in the time-sharing class with a user priority limit of **0** and a user priority of **–15**.

example% priocntl –e –c TS –m 0 –p –15 *command* **[***arguments***]**

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

nice(1), **ps**(1), **exec**(2), **fork**(2), **priocntl**(2), **rt_dptbl**(4), **attributes**(5)

System Administration Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

priocntl prints the following error messages:

Process(es) not found
None of the specified processes exists.

Specified processes from different classes
The **–s** option is being used to set parameters, the **–c** *class* option is not present, and processes from more than one class are specified.

Invalid option or argument
An unrecognized or invalid option or option argument is used.

NAME

proc, pflags, pcred, pmap, pldd, psig, pstack, pfiles, pwdx, pstop, prun, pwait, ptree, ptime – proc tools

SYNOPSIS

/usr/proc/bin/pflags *pid* . . .

/usr/proc/bin/pcred *pid* . . .

/usr/proc/bin/pmap [**–r**] *pid* . . .

/usr/proc/bin/pldd *pid* . . .

/usr/proc/bin/psig *pid* . . .

/usr/proc/bin/pstack *pid* . . .

/usr/proc/bin/pfiles *pid* . . .

/usr/proc/bin/pwdx *pid* . . .

/usr/proc/bin/pstop *pid* . . .

/usr/proc/bin/prun *pid* . . .

/usr/proc/bin/pwait [**–v**] *pid* . . .

/usr/proc/bin/ptree [[*pid* | *user*] . . .]

/usr/proc/bin/ptime *command* [*arg* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **proc** tools are utilities which exercise features of **/proc** (see **proc**(4)). Most of them take a list of process-ids (*pid*); those that do also accept **/proc/***nnn* as a process-id, so the shell expansion **/proc/***∗ can be used to specify all processes in the system.

pflags Print the **/proc** tracing flags, the pending and held signals, and other **/proc** status information for each lwp in each process.

pcred Print the credentials (effective, real and saved UID's and GID's) of each process.

pmap Print the address space map of each process.

pldd List the dynamic libraries linked into each process, including shared objects explicitly attached using **dlopen**(3X). See also **ldd**(1).

psig List the signal actions of each process. See **signal**(5).

pstack Print a hex+symbolic stack trace for each lwp in each process.

pfiles Report **fstat**(2) and **fcntl**(2) information for all open files in each process.

pwdx Print the current working directory of each process.

pstop Stop each process (**PR_REQUESTED** stop).

prun Set each process running (inverse of **pstop**).

pwait Wait for all of the specified processes to terminate.

ptree Print the process trees containing the specified *pid*'s or *user*s, with child processes indented from their respective parent processes.

An argument of all digits is taken to be a process-id, otherwise it is assumed to be a user login name. Default is all processes.

ptime Time a *command*, such as the **time**(1) command, but using micro-state accounting for reproducible precision.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–r (**pmap** only) print the process's reserved addresses.

–v (**pwait** only) verbose; report each termination to standard output.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 success

non-zero an error has occurred.

FILES

/proc/∗ process files

/usr/proc/lib/∗ **proc** tools supporting files

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

ldd(1), **ps**(1), **pwd**(1), **time**(1), **truss**(1), **wait**(1), **fcntl**(2), **fstat**(2), **dlopen**(3X), **proc**(4), **attributes**(5), **signal**(5)

NAME

prof – display profile data

SYNOPSIS

prof [–**ChsVz**] [–**a** | **c** | **n** | **t**] [–**o** | **x**] [–**g** | **l**] [–**m** *mdata*] [*prog*]

DESCRIPTION

The **prof** command interprets a profile file produced by the **monitor** function. The symbol table in the object file *prog* (**a.out** by default) is read and correlated with a profile file (**mon.out** by default). For each external text symbol the percentage of time spent executing between the address of that symbol and the address of the next is printed, together with the number of times that function was called and the average number of milliseconds per call.

OPTIONS

The mutually exclusive options –**a**, –**c**, –**n**, and –**t** determine the type of sorting of the output lines:

–**a** Sort by increasing symbol address.

–**c** Sort by decreasing number of calls.

–**n** Sort lexically by symbol name.

–**t** Sort by decreasing percentage of total time (default).

The mutually exclusive options –**o** and –**x** specify the printing of the address of each symbol monitored:

–**o** Print each symbol address (in octal) along with the symbol name.

–**x** Print each symbol address (in hexadecimal) along with the symbol name.

The mutually exclusive options –**g** and –**l** control the type of symbols to be reported. The –**l** option must be used with care; it applies the time spent in a static function to the preceding (in memory) global function, instead of giving the static function a separate entry in the report. If all static functions are properly located, this feature can be very useful. If not, the resulting report may be misleading.

Assume that **A** and **B** are global functions and only **A** calls static function **S**. If **S** is located immediately after A in the source code (that is, if **S** is properly located), then, with the –**l** option, the amount of time spent in **A** can easily be determined, including the time spent in **S**. If, however, both **A** and **B** call **S**, then, if the –**l** option is used, the report will be misleading; the time spent during **B**'s call to **S** will be attributed to **A**, making it appear as if more time had been spent in **A** than really had. In this case, function **S** cannot be properly located.

–**g** List the time spent in static (non-global) functions separately. The –**g** option function is the opposite of the –**l** function.

–**l** Suppress printing statically declared functions. If this option is given, time spent executing in a static function is allocated to the closest global function loaded before the static function in the executable. This option is the default. It is the opposite of the –**g** function and should be used with care.

The following options may be used in any combination:

–C Demangle C++ symbol names before printing them out.

–h Suppress the heading normally printed on the report. This is useful if the report is to be processed further.

–m *mdata*
Use file *mdata* instead of **mon.out** as the input profile file.

–s Print a summary of several of the monitoring parameters and statistics on the standard error output.

–V Print **prof** version information on the standard error output.

–z Include all symbols in the profile range, even if associated with zero number of calls and zero time.

A program creates a profile file if it has been link edited with the **–p** option of **cc**(1B). This option to the **cc**(1B) command arranges for calls to **monitor** at the beginning and end of execution. It is the call to **monitor** at the end of execution that causes the system to write a profile file. The number of calls to a function is tallied if the **–p** option was used when the file containing the function was compiled.

A single function may be split into subfunctions for profiling by means of the **MARK** macro. See **prof**(5).

ENVIRONMENT

PROFDIR The name of the file created by a profiled program is controlled by the environment variable **PROFDIR**. If **PROFDIR** is not set, **mon.out** is produced in the directory current when the program terminates. If **PROFDIR**=*string*, *string*/*pid***.***progname* is produced, where *progname* consists of **argv[0]** with any path prefix removed, and *pid* is the process ID of the program. If **PROFDIR** is set, but null, no profiling output is produced.

FILES

mon.out default profile file
a.out default namelist (object) file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

SEE ALSO

cc(1B), **gprof**(1), **exit**(2), **profil**(2), **malloc**(3C), **malloc**(3X), **monitor**(3C), **attributes**(5), **prof**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

NOTES

The times reported in successive identical runs may show variances because of varying cache-hit ratios that result from sharing the cache with other processes. Even if a program seems to be the only one using the machine, hidden background or asynchronous processes may blur the data. In rare cases, the clock ticks initiating recording of the

program counter may "beat" with loops in a program, grossly distorting measurements. Call counts are always recorded precisely, however.

Only programs that call **exit** or return from **main** are guaranteed to produce a profile file, unless a final call to **monitor** is explicitly coded.

The times for static functions are attributed to the preceding external text symbol if the **–g** option is not used. However, the call counts for the preceding function are still correct; that is, the static function call counts are not added to the call counts of the external function.

If more than one of the options **–t**, **–c**, **–a**, and **–n** is specified, the last option specified is used and the user is warned.

Profiling may be used with dynamically linked executables, but care must be applied. Currently, shared objects cannot be profiled with **prof**. Thus, when a profiled, dynamically linked program is executed, only the "main" portion of the image is sampled. This means that all time spent outside of the "main" object, that is, time spent in a shared object, will not be included in the profile summary; the total time reported for the program may be less than the total time used by the program.

Because the time spent in a shared object cannot be accounted for, the use of shared objects should be minimized whenever a program is profiled with **prof**. If desired, the program should be linked to the profiled version of a library (or to the standard archive version if no profiling version is available), instead of the shared object to get profile information on the functions of a library. Versions of profiled libraries may be supplied with the system in the **/usr/lib/libp** directory. Refer to compiler driver documentation on profiling.

Consider an extreme case. A profiled program dynamically linked with the shared C library spends 100 units of time in some **libc** routine, say, **malloc( )**. Suppose **malloc( )** is called only from routine **B** and **B** consumes only 1 unit of time. Suppose further that routine **A** consumes 10 units of time, more than any other routine in the "main" (profiled) portion of the image. In this case, **prof** will conclude that most of the time is being spent in **A** and almost no time is being spent in **B**. From this it will be almost impossible to tell that the greatest improvement can be made by looking at routine **B** and not routine **A**. The value of the profiler in this case is severely degraded; the solution is to use archives as much as possible for profiling.

LD_LIBRARY_PATH must not contain **/usr/lib** as a component when compiling a program for profiling. If **LD_LIBRARY_PATH** contains **/usr/lib**, the program will not be linked correctly with the profiling versions of the system libraries in **/usr/lib/libp**. See **gprof**(1).

Functions such as **mcount( )**, **_mcount( )**, **moncontrol( )**, **_moncontrol( )**, **monitor( )**, and **_monitor( )** may appear in the **prof** report. These functions are part of the profiling implementation and thus account for some amount of the runtime overhead. Since these functions are not present in an unprofiled application, time accumulated and call counts for these functions may be ignored when evaluating the performance of an application.

NAME

ps – report process status

SYNOPSIS

ps [–**aAcdefjlLPy**] [–**g** *grplist*] [–**n** *namelist*] [[–**o** *format*] ...] [–**p** *proclist*] [–**s** *sidlist*] [–**t** *term*] [–**u** *uidlist*] [–**U** *uidlist*] [–**G** *gidlist*]

DESCRIPTION

The **ps** command prints information about active processes. Without options, **ps** prints information about processes associated with the controlling terminal. The output contains only the process ID, terminal identifier, cumulative execution time, and the command name. Otherwise, the information that is displayed is controlled by the options.

Some options accept lists as arguments. Items in a list can be either separated by commas or else enclosed in quotes and separated by commas or spaces. Values for *proclist* and *grplist* must be numeric.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**a** List information about **a**ll processes most frequently requested: all those except process group leaders and processes not associated with a terminal.

–**A** List information for all processes. Identical to –**e**, below.

–**c** Print information in a format that reflects scheduler properties as described in **priocntl**(1). The –**c** option affects the output of the –**f** and –**l** options, as described below.

–**d** List information about all processes except session leaders.

–**e** List information about **e**very process now running.

–**f** Generate a **f**ull listing. (See below for significance of columns in a full listing.)

–**g** *grplist* List only process data whose group leader's ID number(s) appears in *grplist*. (A group leader is a process whose process ID number is identical to its process group ID number.)

–**G** *gidlist* List information for processes whose real group ID numbers are given in *gidlist*. The *gidlist* must be a single argument in the form of a blank- or comma-separated list.

–**j** Print session ID and process group ID.

–**l** Generate a **l**ong listing. (See below.)

–**L** Print information about each light weight process (*lwp*) in each selected process. (See below.)

–**n** *namelist* Specify the name of an alternative system *namelist* file in place of the default. This option is accepted for compatibility, but is ignored.

–**o** *format* Print information according to the format specification given in *format*. This is fully described in **DISPLAY FORMATS**. Multiple –**o** options can be specified; the format specification will be interpreted as the space-character-separated concatenation of all the *format* option-

arguments.

–p *proclist* List only process data whose process ID numbers are given in *proclist*.

–P Print the number of the processor to which the process or lwp is bound, if any, under an additional column header, **PSR**.

–s *sidlist* List information on all session leaders whose IDs appear in *sidlist*.

–t *term* List only process data associated with *term*. Terminal identifiers are specified as a device file name, and an identifier. For example, **term/a**, or **pts/0**.

–u *uidlist* List only process data whose effective user ID number or login name is given in *uidlist*. In the listing, the numerical user ID will be printed unless you give the **–f** option, which prints the login name.

–U *uidlist* List information for processes whose real user ID numbers or login names are given in *uidlist*. The *uidlist* must be a single argument in the form of a blank- or comma-separated list.

–y Under a long listing (**–l**), omit the obsolete **F** and **ADDR** columns and include an **RSS** column to report the resident set size of the process. Under the **–y** option, both **RSS** and **SZ** (see below) will be reported in units of kilobytes instead of pages.

Many of the options shown are used to select processes to list. If any are specified, the default list will be ignored and **ps** will select the processes represented by the inclusive OR of all the selection-criteria options.

DISPLAY FORMATS

Under the **–f** option, **ps** tries to determine the command name and arguments given when the process was created by examining the user block. Failing this, the command name is printed, as it would have appeared without the **–f** option, in square brackets.

The column headings and the meaning of the columns in a **ps** listing are given below; the letters **f** and **l** indicate the option (**f**ull or **l**ong, respectively) that causes the corresponding heading to appear; **all** means that the heading always appears. Note: These two options determine only what information is provided for a process; they do not determine which processes will be listed.

F (l) Flags (hexadecimal and additive) associated with the process. These flags are available for historical purposes; no meaning should be currently ascribed to them.

S (l) The state of the process:

- O Process is running on a processor.
- S Sleeping: process is waiting for an event to complete.
- R Runnable: process is on run queue.
- Z Zombie state: process terminated and parent not waiting.
- T Process is stopped, either by a job control signal or because it is being traced.

UID (f,l) The effective user ID number of the process (the login name is printed under the **–f** option).

PID	(all)	The process ID of the process (this datum is necessary in order to kill a process).
PPID	(f,l)	The process ID of the parent process.
C	(f,l)	Processor utilization for scheduling (obsolete). Not printed when the –**c** option is used.
CLS	(f,l)	Scheduling class. Printed only when the –**c** option is used.
PRI	(l)	The priority of the process. Without the –**c** option, higher numbers mean lower priority. With the –**c** option, higher numbers mean higher priority.
NI	(l)	Nice value, used in priority computation. Not printed when the –**c** option is used. Only processes in the certain scheduling classes have a nice value.
ADDR	(l)	The memory address of the process.
SZ	(l)	The total size of the process in virtual memory, including all mapped files and devices, in pages. See **pagesize**(1).
WCHAN	(l)	The address of an event for which the process is sleeping (if blank, the process is running).
STIME	(f)	The starting time of the process, given in hours, minutes, and seconds. (A process begun more than twenty-four hours before the **ps** inquiry is executed is given in months and days.)
TTY	(all)	The controlling terminal for the process (the message, **?**, is printed when there is no controlling terminal).
TIME	(all)	The cumulative execution time for the process.
CMD	(all)	The command name (the full command name and its arguments, up to a limit of 80 characters, are printed under the –**f** option).

The following two additional columns are printed when the –**j** option is specified:

PGID	The process ID of the process group leader.
SID	The process ID of the session leader.

The following two additional columns are printed when the –**L** option is specified:

LWP	The lwp ID of the lwp being reported.
NLWP	The number of lwps in the process (if –**f** is also specified).

Under the –**L** option, one line is printed for each lwp in the process and the time-reporting fields **STIME** and **TIME** show the values for the lwp, not the process. A traditional single-threaded process contains only one lwp.

A process that has exited and has a parent, but has not yet been waited for by the parent, is marked **<defunct>**.

−o *format*

The **−o** option allows the output format to be specified under user control.

The format specification must be a list of names presented as a single argument, blank- or comma-separated. Each variable has a default header. The default header can be overridden by appending an equals sign and the new text of the header. The rest of the characters in the argument will be used as the header text. The fields specified will be written in the order specified on the command line, and should be arranged in columns in the output. The field widths will be selected by the system to be at least as wide as the header text (default or overridden value). If the header text is null, such as **−o** *user=*, the field width will be at least as wide as the default header text. If all header text fields are null, no header line will be written.

The following names are recognized in the POSIX locale:

user The effective user ID of the process. This will be the textual user ID, if it can be obtained and the field width permits, or a decimal representation otherwise.

ruser The real user ID of the process. This will be the textual user ID, if it can be obtained and the field width permits, or a decimal representation otherwise.

group The effective group ID of the process. This will be the textual group ID, if it can be obtained and the field width permits, or a decimal representation otherwise.

rgroup The real group ID of the process. This will be the textual group ID, if it can be obtained and the field width permits, or a decimal representation otherwise.

pid The decimal value of the process ID.

ppid The decimal value of the parent process ID.

pgid The decimal value of the process group ID.

pcpu The ratio of CPU time used recently to CPU time available in the same period, expressed as a percentage. The meaning of ''recently'' in this context is unspecified. The CPU time available is determined in an unspecified manner.

vsz The total size of the process in virtual memory, in kilobytes.

nice The decimal value of the system scheduling priority of the process. See **nice**(1).

etime In the POSIX locale, the elapsed time since the process was started, in the form:
[[*dd***-]***hh*:**]***mm*:*ss*

where

dd will represent the number of days,
hh the number of hours,
mm the number of minutes, and
ss the number of seconds.

The *dd* field will be a decimal integer. The *hh*, *mm* and *ss* fields will be two-digit decimal integers padded on the left with zeros.

time In the POSIX locale, the cumulative CPU time of the process in the form: **[***dd***-]***hh*:*mm*:*ss*

The *dd*, *hh*, *mm*, and *ss* fields will be as described in the **etime** specifier.

tty The name of the controlling terminal of the process (if any) in the same format used by the **who**(1) command.

comm The name of the command being executed (**argv[0]** value) as a string.

args The command with all its arguments as a string. The implementation may truncate this value to the field width; it is implementation-dependent whether any further truncation occurs. It is unspecified whether the string represented is a version of the argument list as it was passed to the command when it started, or is a version of the arguments as they may have been modified by the application. Applications cannot depend on being able to modify their argument list and having that modification be reflected in the output of **ps**. The Solaris implementation limits the string to 80 bytes; the string is the version of the argument list as it was passed to the command when it started.

The following names are recognized in the Solaris implementation:

f Flags (hexadecimal and additive) associated with the process.

s The state of the process.

c Processor utilization for scheduling (obsolete).

uid The effective user ID number of the process as a decimal integer.

ruid The real user ID number of the process as a decimal integer.

gid The effective group ID number of the process as a decimal integer.

rgid The real group ID number of the process as a decimal integer.

sid The process ID of the session leader.

class The scheduling class of the process.

pri The priority of the process. Higher numbers mean higher priority.

opri The obsolete priority of the process. Lower numbers mean higher priority.

lwp The decimal value of the lwp ID. Requesting this formatting option causes one line to be printed for each lwp in the process.

nlwp The number of lwps in the process.

psr The number of the processor to which the process or lwp is bound.

addr The memory address of the process.

osz The total size of the process in virtual memory, in pages.

wchan The address of an event for which the process is sleeping (if –, the process is running).

stime The starting time or date of the process, printed with no blanks.

rss The resident set size of the process, in kilobytes.

pmem The ratio of the process's resident set size to the physical memory on the machine, expressed as a percentage.

fname The first 8 bytes of the base name of the process's executable file.

Only **comm** and **args** are allowed to contain blank characters; all others, including the Solaris implementation variables, are not.

The following table specifies the default header to be used in the POSIX locale corresponding to each format specifier.

Format Specifier	Default Header	Format Specifier	Default Header
args	COMMAND	ppid	PPID
comm	COMMAND	rgroup	RGROUP
etime	ELAPSED	ruser	RUSER
group	GROUP	time	TIME
nice	NI	tty	TT
pcpu	%CPU	user	USER
pgid	PGID	vsz	VSZ
pid	PID		

The following table lists the Solaris implementation format specifiers and the default header used with each.

Format Specifier	Default Header	Format Specifier	Default Header
addr	ADDR	pri	PRI
c	C	psr	PSR
class	CLS	rgid	RGID
f	F	rss	RSS
fname	COMMAND	ruid	RUID
gid	GID	s	S
lwp	LWP	sid	SID
nlwp	NLWP	stime	STIME
opri	PRI	uid	UID
osz	SZ	wchan	WCHAN
pmem	%MEM		

EXAMPLES

The command:

example% ps -o user,pid,ppid=MOM -o args

writes the following in the POSIX locale:

```
 USER    PID    MOM    COMMAND
helene    34     12    ps -o uid,pid,ppid=MOM -o args
```

The contents of the **COMMAND** field need not be the same due to possible truncation.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **ps**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_TIME**, and **NLSPATH**.

COLUMNS Override the system-selected horizontal screen size, used to determine the number of text columns to display.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/dev/pts/*

/dev/term/* terminal (''tty'') names searcher files

/etc/passwd UID information supplier

/proc/* process control files

/tmp/ps_data internal data structure

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled (see **NOTES**)

SEE ALSO

kill(1), **nice**(1), **pagesize**(1), **priocntl**(1), **who**(1), **getty**(1M), **proc**(4), **ttysrch**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

Things can change while **ps** is running; the snap-shot it gives is true only for a split-second, and it may not be accurate by the time you see it. Some data printed for defunct processes is irrelevant.

If no options to select processes are specified, **ps** will report all processes associated with the controlling terminal. If there is no controlling terminal, there will be no report other than the header.

ps –ef or **ps –o stime** may not report the actual start of a tty login session, but rather an earlier time, when a getty was last respawned on the tty line.

ps is CSI-enabled except for login names (usernames).

NAME

ps – display the status of current processes

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/ps [–**aceglnrSuUvwx**] [–**t** *term*] [*num*]

DESCRIPTION

The **ps** command displays information about processes. Normally, only those processes that are running with your effective user ID and are attached to a controlling terminal (see **termio**(7I)) are shown. Additional categories of processes can be added to the display using various options. In particular, the –**a** option allows you to include processes that are not owned by you (that do not have your user ID), and the –**x** option allows you to include processes without controlling terminals. When you specify both –**a** and –**x**, you get processes owned by anyone, with or without a controlling terminal. The –**r** option restricts the list of processes printed to running and runnable processes.

ps displays in tabular form the process ID, under **PID**; the controlling terminal (if any), under **TT**; the cpu time used by the process so far, including both user and system time, under **TIME**; the state of the process, under S; and finally, an indication of the **COMMAND** that is running.

The state is given by a single letter from the following:

O	Process is running on a processor.
S	Sleeping. Process is waiting for an event to complete.
R	Runnable. Process is on run queue.
Z	Zombie state. Process terminated and parent not waiting.
T	Traced. Process stopped by a signal because parent is tracing it.

OPTIONS

The following options must all be combined to form the first argument:

–**a** Include information about processes owned by others.

–**c** Display the command name rather than the command arguments.

–**e** Display the environment as well as the arguments to the command.

–**g** Display all processes. Without this option, **ps** only prints interesting processes. Processes are deemed to be uninteresting if they are process group leaders. This normally eliminates top-level command interpreters and processes waiting for users to login on free terminals.

–**l** Display a long listing, with fields **F**, **PPID**, **CP**, **PRI**, **NI**, **SZ**, **RSS** and **WCHAN** as described below.

–**n** Produce numerical output for some fields. In a user listing, the **USER** field is replaced by a **UID** field.

–**r** Restrict output to running and runnable processes.

–**S** Display accumulated CPU time used by this process and all of its reaped children.

–**u** Display user-oriented output. This includes fields **USER**, **%CPU**, **%MEM**, **SZ**, **RSS** and **START** as described below.

–**U** Update a private database where **ps** keeps system information.

−v Display a version of the output containing virtual memory. This includes fields **SIZE**, **%CPU**, **%MEM**, and **RSS**, described below.

−w Use a wide output format (132 columns rather than 80); if repeated, that is, **−ww**, use arbitrarily wide output. This information is used to decide how much of long commands to print.

−x Include processes with no controlling terminal.

−t *term* List only process data associated with the terminal, *term*. Terminal identifiers may be specified in one of two forms: the device's file name (for example, **tty04** or **term/14**) or, if the device's file name starts with **tty**, just the digit identifier (for example, **04**).

num A process number may be given, in which case the output is restricted to that process. This option must be supplied last.

DISPLAY FORMATS

Fields that are not common to all output formats:

USER Name of the owner of the process.

%CPU CPU use of the process; this is a decaying average over up to a minute of previous (real) time.

NI Process scheduling increment (see **getpriority**(3C) and **nice**(3B)).

SIZE The total size of the process in virtual memory, including all mapped files and devices, in kilobyte units.

SZ Same as **SIZE**.

RSS Real memory (resident set) size of the process, in kilobyte units.

UID Numerical user-ID of process owner.

PPID Numerical ID of parent of process.

CP Short-term CPU utilization factor (used in scheduling).

PRI The priority of the process (higher numbers mean lower priority).

START The starting time of the process, given in hours, minutes, and seconds. A process begun more than 24 hours before the **ps** inquiry is executed is given in months and days.

WCHAN The address of an event for which the process is sleeping (if blank, the process is running).

%MEM The ratio of the process's resident set size to the physical memory on the machine, expressed as a percentage.

F Flags (hexadecimal and additive) associated with the process. These flags are available for historical purposes; no meaning should be currently ascribed to them.

A process that has exited and has a parent, but has not yet been waited for by the parent is marked <**defunct**>; otherwise, **ps** tries to determine the command name and arguments given when the process was created by examining the user block.

FILES

/dev	
/dev/kmem	kernel virtual memory
/dev/mem	memory
/dev/swap	default swap device
/dev/sxt/*	
/dev/tty*	
/dev/xt/*	terminal (**tty**) names searcher files
/etc/passwd	UID information supplier
/etc/ps_data	internal data structure

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

kill(1), **ps**(1), **whodo**(1M), **getpriority**(3C), **nice**(3B), **proc**(4), **attributes**(5), **termio**(7I)

NOTES

Things can change while **ps** is running; the picture it gives is only a close approximation to the current state. Some data printed for defunct processes is irrelevant.

NAME

pvs – display the internal version information of dynamic objects

SYNOPSIS

pvs [–**dlnorsv**] [–**N** *name*] *file*...

DESCRIPTION

pvs displays any internal version information contained within an ELF file. Commonly these files are dynamic executables and shared objects, and possibly relocatable objects. This version information can fall into one of two categories:

- version definitions
- version dependencies

Version *definitions* describe the interfaces made available by an ELF file. Each version definition is associated to a set of global symbols provided by the file. Version definitions may be assigned to a file during its creation by the link-editor using the –**M** option and the associated *mapfile* directives (see the *Linker and Libraries Guide* for more details).

Version *dependencies* describe the binding requirements of dynamic objects on the version definitions of any shared object dependencies. When a dynamic object is built with a shared object, the link-editor records information within the dynamic object indicating that the shared object is a dependency. This dependency must be satisfied at runtime. If the shared object also contains version *definitions*, then those version definitions that satisfy the global symbol requirements of the dynamic object will also be recorded in the dynamic object being created. At process initialization, the runtime linker will use any version *dependencies* as a means of validating the interface requirements of the dynamic objects used to construct the process.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported. If neither the –**d** or –**r** options are specified, both will be enabled.

–**d** Print version definition information.

–**l** When used with the –**s** option, print any symbols that have been reduced from global to local binding due to versioning. By convention, these symbol entries are located in the *.symtab* section, and fall between the *FILE* symbol representing the output file, and the *FILE* symbol representing the first input file used to generate the output file. These reduced symbol entries are assigned the fabricated version definition **_REDUCED_**. No reduced symbols will be printed if the file has been stripped (see **strip**(1)), or if the symbol entry convention cannot be determined.

–**n** Normalize version definition information. By default, all version definitions within the object are displayed. However, version definitions may inherit other version definitions, and under normalization only the head of each inheritance list is displayed.

–**o** Create one-line version definition output. By default, file, version definitions, and any symbol output is indented to ease human inspection. This option prefixes each output line with the file and version definition name and may be more useful for analysis with automated tools.

–r Print version dependency (requirements) information.

–s Print the symbols associated with each version definition. Any data symbols are accompanied with the size, in bytes, of the data item.

–v Verbose output. Indicates any weak version definitions, and any version definition inheritance. When used with the **–N** and **–d** options, the inheritance of the base version definition is also shown. When used with the **–s** option, the version symbol definition is also shown.

–N *name* Print only the information for the given version definition *name* and any of its inherited version definitions (when used with the **–d** option), or for the given dependency file *name* (when used with the **–r** option).

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported.

file The ELF file about which internal version information is displayed.

EXAMPLES

The following example displays the version definitions of **libelf.so.1**:

```
% pvs -d /usr/lib/libelf.so.1
        libelf.so.1;
        SUNW_1.1
```

A normalized, one-liner display, suitable for creating a *mapfile* version control directive, can be created using the **–n** and **–o** options:

```
% pvs -don /usr/lib/libelf.so.1
/usr/lib/libelf.so.1 -      SUNW_1.1;
```

The following example displays the version requirements of **ldd** and **pvs**:

```
% pvs -r /usr/bin/ldd /usr/bin/pvs
/usr/bin/ldd:
        libelf.so.1 (SUNW_1.1);
        libc.so.1 (SUNW_1.1);
/usr/bin/pvs:
        libelf.so.1 (SUNW_1.1);
        libc.so.1 (SUNW_1.1);
```

EXIT STATUS

If the requested version information is not found, a non-zero value is returned; otherwise a **0** value is returned.

Version information is determined not found when any of the following is true:

- the **–d** option is specified and no version definitions are found;
- the **–r** option is specified and no version requirements are found;
- neither the **–d** nor **–r** option is specified and no version definitions or version requirements are found.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWtoo

SEE ALSO

ld(1), **ldd**(1), **strip**(1), **elf**(3E), **attributes**(5)

Linker and Libraries Guide

NAME

pwd – return working directory name

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/pwd

DESCRIPTION

pwd writes an absolute path name of the current working directory to standard output.

Both the Bourne shell, **sh**(1), and the Korn shell, **ksh**(1), also have a built-in **pwd** command.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **pwd**: **LC_MESSAGES** and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

If an error is detected, output will not be written to standard output, a diagnostic message will be written to standard error, and the exit status will not be **0**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

cd(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **shell_builtins**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

‘‘**Cannot open ..**’’ and ‘‘**Read error in ..**’’ indicate possible file system trouble and should be referred to a UNIX system administrator.

NOTES

If you move the current directory or one above it, **pwd** may not give the correct response. Use the **cd**(1) command with a full path name to correct this situation.

NAME

ranlib – convert archives to random libraries

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/ranlib *archive*

DESCRIPTION

ranlib was used in SunOS 4.*x* to add a table of contents to archive libraries, which converted each archive to a form that could be linked more rapidly. This is no longer needed as the **ar**(1) command automatically provides all the functionality **ranlib** used to provide.

This script is provided as a convenience for software developers who need to maintain Makefiles that are portable across a variety of operating systems.

EXIT STATUS

ranlib has exit status **0**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

SEE ALSO

ar(1), **ar**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

rcp – remote file copy

SYNOPSIS

rcp [**-p**] *filename1 filename2*
rcp [**-pr**] *filename. . .directory*

DESCRIPTION

The **rcp** command copies files between machines. Each *filename* or *directory* argument is either a remote file name of the form:

*hostname***:***path*

or a local file name (containing no ":" (colon) characters, or "/" (backslash) before any ":" (colon) characters).

If a *filename* is not a full path name, it is interpreted relative to your home directory on *hostname*. A *path* on a remote host may be quoted using \ , " , or ' , so that the metacharacters are interpreted remotely.

rcp does not prompt for passwords; your current local user name must exist on *hostname* and allow remote command execution by **rsh**(1).

rcp handles third party copies, where neither source nor target files are on the current machine. Hostnames may also take the form

*username***@***hostname***:***filename*

to use *username* rather than your current local user name as the user name on the remote host. **rcp** also supports Internet domain addressing of the remote host, so that:

*username***@***host***.***domain***:***filename*

specifies the username to be used, the hostname, and the domain in which that host resides. File names that are not full path names will be interpreted relative to the home directory of the user named *username*, on the remote host.

OPTIONS

-p Attempt to give each copy the same modification times, access times, modes, and ACLs if applicable as the original file.

-r Copy each subtree rooted at *filename*; in this case the destination must be a directory.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **rcp** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

FILES

$HOME/.profile

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

cpio(1), **ftp**(1), **rlogin**(1), **rsh**(1), **setfacl**(1), **tar**(1), **hosts.equiv**(4), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES

rcp is meant to copy between different hosts; attempting to **rcp** a file onto itself, as with:

rcp tmp/file myhost:/tmp/file

results in a severely corrupted file.

rcp may not correctly fail when the target of a copy is a file instead of a directory.

rcp can become confused by output generated by commands in a **$HOME/.profile** on the remote host.

rcp requires that the source host have permission to execute commands on the remote host when doing third-party copies.

rcp does not properly handle symbolic links. Use **tar** (see **tar**(1)) or **cpio** (see **cpio**(1)) piped to **rsh** to obtain remote copies of directories containing symbolic links or named pipes.

If you forget to quote metacharacters intended for the remote host, you will get an incomprehensible error message.

rcp will fail if you copy ACLs to a file system that does not support ACLs.

rcp is CSI-enabled except for the handling of username, hostname, and domain.

NAME

rdist – remote file distribution program

SYNOPSIS

rdist [**–b**] [**-D**] [**–h**] [**–i**] [**–n**] [**–q**] [**–R**] [**–v**] [**–w**] [**–y**]
[**–d** *macro = value*] [**–f** *distfile*] [**–m** *host*] . . .

rdist [**–b**] [**–D**] [**–h**] [**–i**] [**–n**] [**–q**] [**–R**] [**–v**] [**–w**] [**–y**]
–c *pathname* . . . [*login@*] *hostname* [**:***destpath*]

DESCRIPTION

The utility **rdist** maintains copies of files on multiple hosts. It preserves the owner, group, mode, and modification time of the master copies, and can update programs that are executing. (Note: **rdist** does not propagate ownership or mode changes when the file contents have not changed.) Normally, a copy on a remote host is updated if its size or modification time differs from the original on the local host. **rdist** reads the indicated *distfile* for instructions on updating files and / or directories. If *distfile* is '–', the standard input is used. If no **–f** option is present, **rdist** first looks in its working directory for **distfile**, and then for **Distfile**, for instructions.

In order to be able to use **rdist** across machines, each host machine must have a **/etc/host.equiv** file, or the user must have an entry in the **.rhosts** file in the home directory. See **hosts.equiv**(4) for more information.

OPTIONS

–b Binary comparison. Perform a binary comparison and update files if they differ, rather than merely comparing dates and sizes.

–D Enable debugging.

–h Follow symbolic links. Copy the file that the link points to rather than the link itself.

–i Ignore unresolved links. **rdist** will normally try to maintain the link structure of files being transferred and warn the user if all the links cannot be found.

–n Print the commands without executing them. This option is useful for debugging a distfile.

–q Quiet mode. Do not display the files being updated on the standard output.

–R Remove extraneous files. If a directory is being updated, remove files on the remote host that do not correspond to those in the master (local) directory. This is useful for maintaining truly identical copies of directories.

–v Verify that the files are up to date on all the hosts. Any files that are out of date are displayed, but no files are updated, nor is any mail sent.

–w Whole mode. The whole file name is appended to the destination directory name. Normally, only the last component of a name is used when renaming files. This preserves the directory structure of the files being copied, instead of flattening the directory structure. For instance, renaming a list of files such as **dir1/dir2** to **dir3** would create files

dir3/dir1 and **dir3/dir2** instead of **dir3** and **dir3**. When the **–w** option is used with a filename that begins with **~**, everything except the home directory is appended to the destination name.

–y Younger mode. Do not update remote copies that are younger than the master copy, but issue a warning message instead.

–d *macro*=*value* Define *macro* to have *value*. This option is used to define or override macro definitions in the distfile. *value* can be the empty string, one name, or a list of names surrounded by parentheses and separated by white space.

–c *pathname* ... [*login*@]*hostname*[**:***destpath*]
Update each *pathname* on the named host. (Relative filenames are taken as relative to your home directory.) If the '*login*@' prefix is given, the update is performed with the user ID of *login*. If the '**:***destpath*' is given, the remote file is installed as that pathname.

–f *distfile* Use the description file *distfile*. A '–' as the *distfile* argument denotes the standard input.

–m *host* Limit which machines are to be updated. Multiple **–m** arguments can be given to limit updates to a subset of the hosts listed in the distfile.

USAGE

White Space Characters

NEWLINE, TAB, and SPACE characters are all treated as white space; a mapping continues across input lines until the start of the next mapping: either a single *filename* followed by a '→' or the opening parenthesis of a filename list.

Comments

Comments begin with **#** and end with a NEWLINE.

Macros

rdist has a limited macro facility. Macros are only expanded in filename or hostname lists, and in the argument lists of certain primitives. Macros cannot be used to stand for primitives or their options, or the **'→'** or **'::'** symbols.

A macro definition is a line of the form:

macro **=** *value*

A macro reference is a string of the form:

${*macro***}**

although (as with **make**(1S)) the braces can be omitted if the macro name consists of just one character.

Metacharacters

The shell meta-characters: **[**, **]**, **{**, **}**, ∗ and **?** are recognized and expanded (on the local host only) just as they are with **csh**(1). Metacharacters can be escaped by prepending a backslash.

The **~** character is also expanded in the same way as with **csh**; however, it is expanded separately on the local and destination hosts.

Filenames

File names that do not begin with '**/**' or '**~**' are taken to be relative to user's home directory on each destination host; they are *not* relative to the current working directory. Multiple file names must be enclosed within parentheses.

Primitives

The following primitives can be used to specify actions **rdist** is to take when updating remote copies of each file.

install [**–b**] [**–h**] [**–i**] [**–R**] [**–v**] [**–w**] [**–y**] [*newname*]

Copy out-of-date files and directories (recursively). If no *newname* operand is given, the name of the local file is given to the remote host's copy. If absent from the remote host, parent directories in a filename's path are created. To help prevent disasters, a non-empty directory on a target host is not replaced with a regular file or a symbolic link by **rdist**. However, when using the **–R** option, a non-empty directory is removed if the corresponding filename is completely absent on the master host.

The options for **install** have the same semantics as their command line counterparts, but are limited in scope to a particular map. The login name used on the destination host is the same as the local host unless the destination name is of the format *login***@***host*. In that case, the update is performed under the username *login*.

notify *address* . . .

Send mail to the indicated TCP / IP *address* of the form:

user@host

that lists the files updated and any errors that may have occurred. If an address does not contain a '***@host***' suffix, **rdist** uses the name of the destination host to complete the address.

except *filename* . . .

Omit from updates the files named as arguments.

except_pat *pattern* . . .

Omit from updates the filenames that match each regular-expression *pattern* (see **ed**(1) for more information on regular expressions). Note that **'\'** and **'$'** characters must be escaped in the distfile. Shell variables can also be used within a pattern, however shell filename expansion is not supported.

special [*filename*] . . . "*command-line*"

Specify a Bourne shell, **sh**(1) command line to execute on the remote host after each named file is updated. If no *filename* argument is present, the *command-line* is performed for every updated file, with the shell variable **FILE** set to the file's name on the local host. The quotation marks allow *command-line* to span input lines in the distfile; multiple shell commands must be separated by semicolons (;).

The default working directory for the shell executing each *command-line* is the user's home directory on the remote host.

EXAMPLES

The following sample distfile instructs **rdist** to maintain identical copies of a shared library, a shared-library initialized data file, several include files, and a directory, on hosts named **hermes** and **magus**. On **magus**, commands are executed as super-user. **rdist** notifies **merlin@druid** whenever it discovers that a local file has changed relative to a timestamp file.

```
HOSTS = ( hermes root@magus )

FILES = ( /usr/local/lib/libcant.so.1.1
        /usrlocal/lib/libcant.sa.1.1 /usr/local/include/{*.h}
        /usr/local/bin )

(${FILES}) → (${HOSTS})
        install –R ;
${FILES} :: /usr/local/lib/timestamp
        notify merlin@druid ;
```

FILES

~/.rhosts	user's trusted hosts and users
/etc/host.equiv	system trusted hosts and users
/tmp/rdist*	temporary file for update lists

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **ed**(1), **make**(1S), **sh**(1), **stat**(2), **hosts.equiv**(4), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

A complaint about mismatch of **rdist** version numbers may really stem from some problem with starting your shell, for example, you are in too many groups.

WARNINGS

The super-user does not have its accustomed access privileges on NFS mounted file systems. Using **rdist** to copy to such a file system may fail, or the copies may be owned by user "nobody".

BUGS

Source files must reside or be mounted on the local host.

There is no easy way to have a special command executed only once after all files in a directory have been updated.

Variable expansion only works for name lists; there should be a general macro facility.

rdist aborts on files that have a negative modification time (before Jan 1, 1970).

There should be a "force" option to allow replacement of non-empty directories by regular files or symlinks. A means of updating file modes and owners of otherwise identical files is also needed.

NAME

read – read a line from standard input

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/read [-r] *var* **...**

sh

read *name* . . .

csh

set *variable* **= $<**

ksh

read [–**prsu**[*n*]] [*name***?***prompt*] [*name* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

/usr/bin/read

The **read** utility will read a single line from standard input.

By default, unless the –**r** option is specified, backslash (\) acts as an escape character. If standard input is a terminal device and the invoking shell is interactive, **read** will prompt for a continuation line when:

- The shell reads an input line ending with a backslash, unless the –**r** option is specified.
- A here-document is not terminated after a newline character is entered.

The line will be split into fields as in the shell; the first field will be assigned to the first variable *var*, the second field to the second variable *var*, and so forth. If there are fewer *var* operands specified than there are fields, the leftover fields and their intervening separators will be assigned to the last *var*. If there are fewer fields than *var*s, the remaining *var*s will be set to empty strings.

The setting of variables specified by the *var* operands will affect the current shell execution environment. If it is called in a subshell or separate utility execution environment, such as one of the following:

```
(read foo)
nohup read ...
find . -exec read ... \;
```

it will not affect the shell variables in the caller's environment.

The standard input must be a text file.

sh

One line is read from the standard input and, using the internal field separator, **IFS** (normally space or tab), to delimit word boundaries, the first word is assigned to the first *name*, the second word to the second *name*, etc., with leftover words assigned to the last *name*. Lines can be continued using **\newline**. Characters other than **newline** can be quoted by preceding them with a backslash. These backslashes are removed before words are assigned to *names*, and no interpretation is done on the character that follows the backslash. The return code is **0**, unless an EOF is encountered.

csh

The notation

set *variable* **= $<**

loads one line of standard input as the value for *variable*. (See **csh**(1)).

ksh

The shell input mechanism. One line is read and is broken up into fields using the characters in **IFS** as separators. The escape character, **(\)**, is used to remove any special meaning for the next character and for line continuation. In raw mode, **–r,** the \ character is not treated specially. The first field is assigned to the first *name*, the second field to the second *name*, etc., with leftover fields assigned to the last *name*. The **–p** option causes the input line to be taken from the input pipe of a process spawned by the shell using **|&**. If the **–s** flag is present, the input will be saved as a command in the history file. The flag **–u** can be used to specify a one digit file descriptor unit *n* to read from. The file descriptor can be opened with the **exec** special command. The default value of *n* is **0**. If *name* is omitted then **REPLY** is used as the default *name*. The exit status is **0** unless the input file is not open for reading or an end-of-file is encountered. An end-of-file with the **–p** option causes cleanup for this process so that another can be spawned. If the first argument contains a **?**, the remainder of this word is used as a *prompt* on standard error when the shell is interactive. The exit status is **0** unless an end-of-file is encountered.

OPTIONS

The following option is supported:

–r Do not treat a backslash character in any special way. Consider each backslash to be part of the input line.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

var The name of an existing or non-existing shell variable.

EXAMPLES

The following example for **/usr/bin/read** prints a file with the first field of each line moved to the end of the line.

```
while read -r xx yy
do
        printf "%s %s\n" "$yy" "$xx"
done < input_file
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **read**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

IFS Determine the internal field separators used to delimit fields.

PS2 Provide the prompt string that an interactive shell will write to standard error when a line ending with a backslash is read and the **–r** option was not specified, or if a here-document is not terminated after a newline character is entered.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 End-of-file was detected or an error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **ksh**(1), **line**(1), **set**(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

readfile, longline – reads file, gets longest line

SYNOPSIS

readfile *filename*

longline [*filename*]

DESCRIPTION

The **readfile** function reads *filename* and copies it to *stdout*. No translation of NEWLINE is done. It keeps track of the longest line it reads and if there is a subsequent call to **longline**, the length of that line, including the NEWLINE character, is returned.

The **longline** function returns the length, including the NEWLINE character, of the longest line in *filename*. If *filename* is not specified, it uses the file named in the last call to **readfile**.

EXAMPLES

Here is a typical use of **readfile** and **longline** in a text frame definition file:

```
.
.
.
text="`readfile myfile`"
columns=`longline`
.
.
.
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

cat(1), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

If *filename* does not exist, **readfile** will return **FALSE** (that is, the expression will have an error return).

longline returns **0** if a **readfile** has not previously been issued.

NOTES

More than one descriptor can call **readfile** in the same frame definition file. In text frames, if one of those calls is made from the **text** descriptor, then a subsequent use of **longline** will always get the longest line of the file read by the **readfile** associated with the **text** descriptor, even if it was not the most recent use of **readfile**.

NAME

readonly – shell built-in function to protect the value of the given variable from reassignment

SYNOPSIS

sh

readonly [*name* . . .]

ksh

†† **readonly** [*name*[=*value*]] . . .

DESCRIPTION

sh

The given *name*s are marked *readonly* and the values of the these *name*s may not be changed by subsequent assignment. If no arguments are given, a list of all *readonly* names is printed.

ksh

The given *name*s are marked **readonly** and these names cannot be changed by subsequent assignment.

On this man page, **ksh**(1) commands that are preceded by one or two † (daggers) are treated specially in the following ways:

1. Variable assignment lists preceding the command remain in effect when the command completes.
2. I/O redirections are processed after variable assignments.
3. Errors cause a script that contains them to abort.
4. Words, following a command preceded by †† that are in the format of a variable assignment, are expanded with the same rules as a variable assignment. This means that tilde substitution is performed after the = sign and word splitting and file name generation are not performed.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

ksh(1), **sh**(1), **typeset**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

refer – expand and insert references from a bibliographic database

SYNOPSIS

refer [−**ben**] [−**a***r*] [−**c***string*] [−**k***x*] [−**l***m,n*] [−**p** *filename*] [−**s***keys*] *filename*...

DESCRIPTION

refer is a preprocessor for **nroff**(1), or **troff**(1), that finds and formats references. The input files (standard input by default) are copied to the standard output, except for lines between '**.[**' and '**.]**' command lines, Such lines are assumed to contain keywords as for **lookbib**(1), and are replaced by information from a bibliographic data base. The user can avoid the search, override fields from it, or add new fields. The reference data, from whatever source, is assigned to a set of **troff** strings. Macro packages such as **ms**(5) print the finished reference text from these strings. A flag is placed in the text at the point of reference. By default, the references are indicated by numbers.

When **refer** is used with **eqn**(1), **neqn**, or **tbl**(1), **refer** should be used first in the sequence, to minimize the volume of data passed through pipes.

OPTIONS

−**b** Bare mode — do not put any flags in text (neither numbers or labels).

−**e** Accumulate references instead of leaving the references where encountered, until a sequence of the form:

```
.[
$LIST$
.]
```

is encountered, and then write out all references collected so far. Collapse references to the same source.

−**n** Do not search the default file.

−**a***r* Reverse the first *r* author names (Jones, J. A. instead of J. A. Jones). If *r* is omitted, all author names are reversed.

−**c***string*
Capitalize (with SMALL CAPS) the fields whose key-letters are in *string*.

−**k***x* Instead of numbering references, use labels as specified in a reference data line beginning with the characters *%x*; By default, *x* is **L**.

−**l***m,n* Instead of numbering references, use labels from the senior author's last name and the year of publication. Only the first *m* letters of the last name and the last *n* digits of the date are used. If either of *m* or *n* is omitted, the entire name or date, respectively, is used.

−**p** *filename*
Take the next argument as a file of references to be searched. The default file is searched last.

–**s***keys* Sort references by fields whose key-letters are in the *keys* string, and permute reference numbers in the text accordingly. Using this option implies the –**e** option. The key-letters in *keys* may be followed by a number indicating how many such fields are used, with a **+** sign taken as a very large number. The default is **AD**, which sorts on the senior author and date. To sort on all authors and then the date, for instance, use the options '–**sA+T**'.

FILES

/usr/lib/refer directory of programs
/usr/lib/refer/papers directory of default publication lists and indexes

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc

SEE ALSO

addbib(1), **eqn**(1), **indxbib**(1), **lookbib**(1), **nroff**(1), **roffbib**(1), **sortbib**(1), **tbl**(1), **troff**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

regcmp – regular expression compile

SYNOPSIS

regcmp [–] *filename*...

DESCRIPTION

The **regcmp** command performs a function similar to **regcmp** and, in most cases, precludes the need for calling **regcmp** from C programs. Bypassing **regcmp** saves on both execution time and program size. The command **regcmp** compiles the regular expressions in *filename* and places the output in *filename***.i**.

OPTIONS

– If the – option is used, the output is placed in *filename***.c**. The format of entries in *filename* is a name (C variable) followed by one or more blanks followed by one or more regular expressions enclosed in double quotes. The output of **regcmp** is C source code. Compiled regular expressions are represented as **extern char** vectors. *filename***.i** files may thus be **#include**d in C programs, or *filename***.c** files may be compiled and later loaded. In the C program that uses the **regcmp** output, **regex(abc,line)** applies the regular expression named **abc** to **line**. Diagnostics are self-explanatory.

EXAMPLES

name "**([A–Za–z][A–Za–z0–9_]*)$0**"

telno " **\({0,1}([2–9][01][1–9])$0\){0,1}** *"
"**([2–9][0–9]{2})$1[–]{0,1}**"
"**([0–9]{4})$2**"

The three arguments to **telno** shown above must all be entered on one line.

In the C program that uses the **regcmp** output,

regex(telno, line, area, exch, rest)

applies the regular expression named **telno** to **line**.

ENVIRONMENT

A general description of the usage of the **LC_*** environmental variables can be found in **environ**(5).

LC_CTYPE

Determines how **regcmp** handles characters. When **LC_CTYPE** is set to a valid value, **regcmp** can display and handle text and filenames containing valid characters for that locale.

LC_MESSAGES

Determines how diagnostic and informative messages are presented. This includes the language and style of the messages, and the correct form of affirmative and negative responses. In the "C" locale, the messages are presented in the default form found in the program itself (in most cases, U.S. English).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWtoo
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

regcmp(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

regex – match patterns against a string

SYNOPSIS

regex [–**e**] [–**v** "*string*"] [*pattern template*] ... *pattern* [*template*]

DESCRIPTION

The **regex** command takes a string from *the standard input*, and a list of *pattern* / *template* pairs, and runs **regex( )** to compare the string against each *pattern* until there is a match. When a match occurs, **regex** writes the corresponding *template* to *the standard output* and returns **TRUE**. The last (or only) *pattern* does not need a template. If that is the pattern that matches the string, the function simply returns **TRUE**. If no match is found, **regex** returns **FALSE**.

The argument *pattern* is a regular expression of the form described in **regex ( ).** In most cases *pattern* should be enclosed in single quotes to turn off special meanings of characters. Note that only the final *pattern* in the list may lack a *template* .

The argument *template* may contain the strings **$m0** through **$m9 ,** which will be expanded to the part of *pattern* enclosed in **(...)$0** through **(...)$9** constructs (see examples below). Note that if you use this feature, you must be sure to enclose *template* in single quotes so that FMLI does not expand **$m0** through **$m9** at parse time. This feature gives **regex** much of the power of **cut**(1), **paste**(1), and **grep**(1), and some of the capabilities of **sed**(1). If there is no *template*, the default is **$m0$m1$m2$m3$m4$m5$m6$m7$m8$m9 .**

OPTIONS

–**e** Evaluate the corresponding template and write the result to *the standard output*.

–**v** "*string*" Use *string* instead of *the standard input* to match against patterns.

EXAMPLES

To cut the 4th through 8th letters out of a string (this example will output **strin** and return **TRUE**):

`regex –v "my string is nice" '^.{3}(.{5})$0' '$m0'`

In a form, to validate input to field 5 as an integer:

valid=`regex –v "$F5" '^[0-9]+$'`

In a form, to translate an environment variable which contains one of the numbers **1**, **2**, **3**, **4**, **5** to the letters **a**, **b**, **c**, **d**, **e**:

value=`regex –v "$VAR1" 1 a 2 b 3 c 4 d 5 e '.*' 'Error'`

Note the use of the pattern **'.*'** to mean "anything else".

In the example below, all three lines constitute a single backquoted expression. This expression, by itself, could be put in a menu definition file. Since backquoted expressions are expanded as they are parsed, and output from a backquoted expression (the **cat** command, in this example) becomes part of the definition file being parsed, this expression would read **/etc/passwd** and make a dynamic menu of all the login ids on the system.

```
`cat /etc/passwd | regex '^([^:]*)$0.*$' '
name=$m0
action=`message "$m0 is a user"`'`
```

DIAGNOSTICS

If none of the patterns match, **regex** returns **FALSE**, otherwise **TRUE**.

NOTES

Patterns and templates must often be enclosed in single quotes to turn off the special meanings of characters. Especially if you use the **$m0** through **$m9** variables in the template, since FMLI will expand the variables (usually to "") before **regex** even sees them.

Single characters in character classes (inside **[ ]**) must be listed before character ranges, otherwise they will not be recognized. For example, **[a-zA-Z_/]** will not find underscores (_) or slashes (/), but **[_/a-zA-Z]** will.

The regular expressions accepted by **regcmp** differ slightly from other utilities (that is, **sed**, **grep**, **awk**, **ed**, etc.).

regex with the –**e** option forces subsequent commands to be ignored. In other words if a backquoted statement appears as follows:

`regex -e ...; command1; command2`

command1 and *command2* would never be executed. However, dividing the expression into two:

`regex -e ...``command1; command2`

would yield the desired result.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

awk(1), **cut**(1), **grep**(1), **paste**(1), **sed**(1), **regcmp**(3C), **attributes**(5)

NAME

reinit – runs an initialization file

SYNOPSIS

reinit *filename*

DESCRIPTION

The **reinit** command is used to change the values of descriptors defined in the initialization file that was named when **fmli** was invoked and / or define additional descriptors. FMLI will parse and evaluate the descriptors in *filename*, and then continue running the current application. The argument *filename* must be the name of a valid FMLI initialization file.

The **reinit** command does not re-display the introductory frame or change the layout of screen labels for function keys.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

renice – alter priority of running processes

SYNOPSIS

renice [–**n** *increment*] [–**g** | –**p** | –**u**] *ID* . . .
renice *priority* [–**p**] *pid* . . . [–**g** *gid* . . .] [–**p** *pid* . . .] [–**u** *user* . . .]
renice *priority* –**g** *gid* . . . [–**g** *gid* . . .] [–**p** *pid* . . .] [–**u** *user* . . .]
renice *priority* –**u** *user* . . . [–**g** *gid* . . .] [–**p** *pid* . . .] [–**u** *user* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **renice** command alters the scheduling priority of one or more running processes. By default, the processes to be affected are specified by their process IDs.

If the first operand is a number within the valid range of priorities (–**20** to **20**), **renice** will treat it as a *priority* (as in all but the first synopsis form); otherwise, **renice** will treat it as an *ID* (as in the first synopsis form).

Altering Process Priority

Users other than the privileged user may only alter the priority of processes they own, and can only monotonically increase their "nice value" within the range **0** to **19**. This prevents overriding administrative fiats. The privileged user may alter the priority of any process and set the priority to any value in the range –**20** to **19**. Useful priorities are: **19** (the affected processes will run only when nothing else in the system wants to), **0** (the "base" scheduling priority) and any negative value (to make things go very fast). **20** is an acceptable nice value, but will be rounded down to **19**.

OPTIONS

renice supports the following option features:

- The first operand, *priority*, must precede the options and can have the appearance of a multi-digit option.
- The –**g**, –**p** and –**u** options can each take multiple option-arguments.
- The *pid* option-argument can be used without its –**p** option.

The following options are supported:

–**g** Interpret all operands or just the *gid* arguments as unsigned decimal integer process group IDs.

–**n** *increment* Specify how the system scheduling priority of the specified process or processes is to be adjusted. The *increment* option-argument is a positive or negative decimal integer that will be used to modify the system scheduling priority of the specified process or processes.

Positive *increment* values cause a lower system scheduling priority. Negative *increment* values may require appropriate privileges and will cause a higher system scheduling priority.

–**p** Interpret all operands or just the *pid* arguments as unsigned decimal integer process IDs. The –**p** option is the default if no options are specified.

–**u** Interpret all operands or just the *user* argument as users. If a user exists with a user name equal to the operand, then the user ID of that user will be used in further processing. Otherwise, if the operand represents an unsigned decimal integer, it will be used as the numeric user ID of the

user.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

ID A process ID, process group ID or user name/user ID, depending on the option selected.

priority The value specified is taken as the actual system scheduling priority, rather than as an increment to the existing system scheduling priority. Specifying a scheduling priority higher than that of the existing process may require appropriate privileges.

EXAMPLES

Adjust the system scheduling priority so that process IDs **987** and **32** would have a lower scheduling priority:

example% renice -n 5 -p 987 32

Adjust the system scheduling priority so that group IDs **324** and **76** would have a higher scheduling priority, if the user has the appropriate privileges to do so:

example% renice -n -4 -g 324 76

Adjust the system scheduling priority so that numeric user ID 8 and user **sas** would have a lower scheduling priority:

example% renice -n 4 -u 8 sas

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **renice**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/etc/passwd map user names to user ID's

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

nice(1), **passwd**(1), **priocntl**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

If you make the priority very negative, then the process cannot be interrupted.

To regain control you must make the priority greater than **0**.

Users other than the privileged user cannot increase scheduling priorities of their own processes, even if they were the ones that decreased the priorities in the first place.

The **priocntl** command subsumes the function of **renice**.

NAME

reset – reset the current form field to its default values

SYNOPSIS

reset

DESCRIPTION

The **reset** function changes the entry in a field of a form to its default value; that is, the value displayed when the form was opened.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

rlogin – remote login

SYNOPSIS

rlogin [–**L**] [–**8**] [–**e***c*] [–**l** *username*] *hostname*

DESCRIPTION

rlogin establishes a remote login session from your terminal to the remote machine named *hostname*.

Hostnames are listed in the *hosts* database, which may be contained in the **/etc/hosts** file, the Network Information Service (NIS) **hosts** map, the Internet domain name server, or a combination of these. Each host has one official name (the first name in the database entry), and optionally one or more nicknames. Either official hostnames or nicknames may be specified in *hostname*.

Each remote machine may have a file named **/etc/hosts.equiv** containing a list of trusted hostnames with which it shares usernames. Users with the same username on both the local and remote machine may **rlogin** from the machines listed in the remote machine's **/etc/hosts.equiv** file without supplying a password. Individual users may set up a similar private equivalence list with the file **.rhosts** in their home directories. Each line in this file contains two names: a *hostname* and a *username* separated by a space. An entry in a remote user's **.rhosts** file permits the user named *username* who is logged into *hostname* to log in to the remote machine as the remote user without supplying a password. If the name of the local host is not found in the **/etc/hosts.equiv** file on the remote machine, and the local username and hostname are not found in the remote user's **.rhosts** file, then the remote machine will prompt for a password. Hostnames listed in **/etc/hosts.equiv** and **.rhosts** files must be the official hostnames listed in the hosts database; nicknames may not be used in either of these files.

For security reasons, the **.rhosts** file must be owned by either the remote user or by root.

The remote terminal type is the same as your local terminal type (as given in your environment **TERM** variable). The terminal or window size is also copied to the remote system if the server supports the option, and changes in size are reflected as well. All echoing takes place at the remote site, so that (except for delays) the remote login is transparent. Flow control using CTRL-S and CTRL-Q and flushing of input and output on interrupts are handled properly.

OPTIONS

–**L**	Allow the **rlogin** session to be run in "litout" mode.
–**8**	Pass eight-bit data across the net instead of seven-bit data.
–**e***c*	Specify a different escape character, *c*, for the line used to disconnect from the remote host.
–**l** *username*	Specify a different *username* for the remote login. If you do not use this option, the remote username used is the same as your local username.

Escape Sequences

Lines that you type which start with the tilde character are "escape sequences" (the escape character can be changed using the **–e** options):

~. Disconnect from the remote host — this is not the same as a logout, because the local host breaks the connection with no warning to the remote end.

~susp Suspend the login session (only if you are using a shell with Job Control). **susp** is your "suspend" character, usually CTRL-Z; see **tty**(1).

~dsusp Suspend the input half of the login, but output will still be seen (only if you are using a shell with Job Control). **dsusp** is your "deferred suspend" character, usually CTRL-Y; see **tty**(1).

FILES

/etc/passwd	contains information about users' accounts
/usr/hosts/*	for *hostname* version of the command
/etc/hosts.equiv	list of trusted hostnames with shared usernames
/etc/nologin	message displayed to users attempting to login during machine shutdown
$HOME/.rhosts	private list of trusted hostname / username combinations

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

rsh(1), **stty**(1), **tty**(1), **in.named**(1M), **hosts**(4), **hosts.equiv**(4), **nologin**(4), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

NO LOGINS: System going down in *N* **minutes**
The machine is in the process of being shutdown and logins have been disabled.

NOTES

When a system is listed in **hosts.equiv**, its security must be as good as local security. One insecure system listed in **hosts.equiv** can compromise the security of the entire system.

The Network Information Service (NIS) was formerly known as Sun Yellow Pages (YP). The functionality of the two remains the same; only the name has changed.

This implementation can only use the TCP network service.

NAME

rm, rmdir – remove directory entries

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/rm [–**f**] [–**i**] *file*...
/usr/bin/rm –**rR** [–**f**] [–**i**] *dirname*... [*file*...]

/usr/xpg4/bin/rm [–**fiRr**] *file* ...

/usr/bin/rmdir [–**ps**] *dirname*...

DESCRIPTION

/usr/bin/rm
/usr/xpg4/bin/rm

The **rm** utility removes the directory entry specified by each *file* argument. If a *file* has no write permission and the standard input is a terminal, the full set of permissions (in octal) for the file are printed followed by a question mark. This is a prompt for confirmation. If the answer begins with **y** (for yes), the file is deleted, otherwise the file remains.

If *file* is a symbolic link, the link will be removed, but the file or directory to which it refers will not be deleted. Users do not need write permission to remove a symbolic link, provided they have write permissions in the directory.

If multiple *file*s are specified and removal of a *file* fails for any reason, **rm** will write a diagnostic message to standard error, do nothing more to the current *file*, and go on to any remaining *file*s.

If the standard input is not a terminal, the utility will operate as if the –**f** option is in effect.

/usr/bin/rmdir

The **rmdir** utility will remove the directory entry specified by each *dirname* operand, which must refer to an empty directory.

Directories will be processed in the order specified. If a directory and a subdirectory of that directory are specified in a single invocation of **rmdir**, the subdirectory must be specified before the parent directory so that the parent directory will be empty when **rmdir** tries to remove it.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported for **/usr/bin/rm** and **/usr/xpg4/bin/rm**:

–**r** Recursively remove directories and subdirectories in the argument list. The directory will be emptied of files and removed. The user is normally prompted for removal of any write-protected files which the directory contains. The write-protected files are removed without prompting, however, if the –**f** option is used, or if the standard input is not a terminal and the –**i** option is not used.

Symbolic links that are encountered with this option will not be traversed.

If the removal of a non-empty, write-protected directory is attempted, the utility will always fail (even if the –**f** option is used), resulting in an error message.

–**R** Same as –**r** option.

/usr/bin/rm

The following options are supported for **/usr/bin/rm** only:

–**f** Remove all files (whether write-protected or not) in a directory without prompting the user. In a write-protected directory, however, files are never removed

(whatever their permissions are), but no messages are displayed. If the removal of a write-protected directory is attempted, this option will not suppress an error message.

–i Interactive. With this option, **rm** prompts for confirmation before removing any files. It overrides the **–f** option and remains in effect even if the standard input is not a terminal.

/usr/xpg4/bin/rm

The following options are supported for **/usr/xpg4/bin/rm** only:

–f Do not prompt for confirmation. Do not write diagnostic messages or modify the exit status in the case of non-existent operands. Any previous occurences of the **–i** option will be ignored.

–i Prompt for confirmation. Any occurences of the **–f** option will be ignored.

/usr/bin/rmdir

The following options are supported for **/usr/bin/rmdir** only:

–p Allow users to remove the directory *dirname* and its parent directories which become empty. A message is printed on the standard error about whether the whole path is removed or part of the path remains for some reason.

–s Suppress the message printed on the standard error when **–p** is in effect.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file A path name of a directory entry to be removed.

dirname A path name of an empty directory to be removed.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **rm** and **rmdir** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

/usr/bin/rm
/usr/xpg4/bin/rm

The following command:

example% rm a.out core

removes the directory entries: **a.out** and **core**.

The following command:

example% rm -rf junk

removes the directory **junk** and all its contents, without prompting.

/usr/bin/rmdir

If a directory **a** in the current directory is empty except it contains a directory **b** and **a/b** is empty except it contains a directory **c**,

example% rmdir -p a/b/c

will remove all three directories.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **rm** and **rmdir**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 If the **–f** option was not specified, all the named directory entries were removed; otherwise, all the existing named directory entries were removed.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/rm
/usr/bin/rmdir

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/rm

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

rmdir(2), **unlink**(2), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **xpg4**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

All messages are generally self-explanatory.

It is forbidden to remove the files "**.**" and "**..**" in order to avoid the consequences of inadvertently doing something like the following:

rm –r .*

NOTES

A –– permits the user to mark explicitly the end of any command line options, allowing **rm** to recognize file arguments that begin with a –. As an aid to BSD migration, **rm** will accept – as a synonym for ––. This migration aid may disappear in a future release. If a –– and a – both appear on the same command line, the second will be interpreted as a file.

NAME

roffbib – format and print a bibliographic database

SYNOPSIS

roffbib [–**e**] [–**h**] [–**m** *filename*] [–**n***p*] [–**o***list*] [–**Q**] [–**r***aN*] [–**s***N*] [–**T***term*] [–**V**] [–**x**] [*filename*] . . .

DESCRIPTION

roffbib prints out all records in a bibliographic database, in bibliography format rather than as footnotes or endnotes. Generally it is used in conjunction with **sortbib**(1):

example% sortbib database | roffbib

OPTIONS

roffbib accepts all options understood by **nroff**(1) except –**i** and –**q**.

–**e** Produce equally-spaced words in adjusted lines using full terminal resolution.

–**h** Use output tabs during horizontal spacing to speed output and reduce output character count. TAB settings are assumed to be every 8 nominal character widths.

–**m** *filename*
Prepend the macro file **/usr/share/lib/tmac/tmac.name** to the input files. There should be a space between the –**m** and the macro filename. This set of macros will replace the ones defined in **/usr/share/lib/tmac/tmac.bib**.

–**n***p* Number first generated page *p*.

–**o***list* Print only page numbers that appear in the comma-separated *list* of numbers and ranges. A range *N*–*M* means pages *N* through *M*; an initial –*N* means from the beginning to page *N*; a final *N*– means from page *N* to end.

–**Q** Queue output for the phototypesetter. Page offset is set to 1 inch.

–**r***aN* Set register *a* (one-character) to *N*. The command-line argument –**rN1** will number the references starting at 1.

Four command-line registers control formatting style of the bibliography, much like the number registers of **ms**(5). The flag –**rV2** will double space the bibliography, while –**rV1** will double space references but single space annotation paragraphs. The line length can be changed from the default 6.5 inches to 6 inches with the –**rL6i** argument, and the page offset can be set from the default of 0 to one inch by specifying –**rO1i** (capital O, not zero).

–**s***N* Halt prior to every *N* pages for paper loading or changing (default *N* =1). To resume, enter NEWLINE or RETURN.

–**T***term* Specify *term* as the terminal type.

–**V** Send output to the Versatec. Page offset is set to 1 inch.

–**x** If abstracts or comments are entered following the **%X** field key, **roffbib** will format them into paragraphs for an annotated bibliography. Several **%X** fields may be given if several annotation paragraphs are desired.

FILES **/usr/share/lib/tmac/tmac.bib** file of macros used by **nroff/troff**

ATTRIBUTES See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc

SEE ALSO **addbib**(1), **indxbib**(1), **lookbib**(1), **nroff**(1) **refer**(1), **sortbib**(1), **troff**(1), **attributes**(5)

BUGS Users have to rewrite macros to create customized formats.

NAME

rpcgen – an RPC protocol compiler

SYNOPSIS

rpcgen *infile*

rpcgen [**–a**] [**–A**] [**–b**] [**–C**] [**–D** *name* [= *value*]] [**–i** *size*] [**–I** [**–K** *seconds*]] [**–L**] [**–M**] [**–N**] [**–T**] [**–Y** *pathname*] *infile*

rpcgen [**–c** | **–h** | **–l** | **–m** | **–t** | **–Sc** | **–Ss** | **–Sm**] [**–o** *outfile*] [*infile*]

rpcgen [**–s** *nettype*] [**–o** *outfile*] [*infile*]

rpcgen [**–n** *netid*] [**–o** *outfile*] [*infile*]

DESCRIPTION

rpcgen is a tool that generates C code to implement an RPC protocol. The input to **rpcgen** is a language similar to C known as RPC Language (Remote Procedure Call Language).

rpcgen is normally used as in the first synopsis where it takes an input file and generates three output files. If the *infile* is named **proto.x**, then **rpcgen** generates a header in **proto.h**, XDR routines in **proto_xdr.c**, server-side stubs in **proto_svc.c**, and client-side stubs in **proto_clnt.c**. With the **–T** option, it also generates the RPC dispatch table in **proto_tbl.i**.

rpcgen can also generate sample client and server files that can be customized to suit a particular application. The **–Sc**, **–Ss**, and **–Sm** options generate sample client, server and makefile, respectively. The **–a** option generates all files, including sample files. If the infile is **proto.x**, then the client side sample file is written to **proto_client.c**, the server side sample file to **proto_server.c** and the sample makefile to **makefile.proto**.

The server created can be started both by the port monitors (for example, **inetd** or **listen**) or by itself. When it is started by a port monitor, it creates servers only for the transport for which the file descriptor **0** was passed. The name of the transport must be specified by setting up the environment variable **PM_TRANSPORT**. When the server generated by **rpcgen** is executed, it creates server handles for all the transports specified in the **NETPATH** environment variable, or if it is unset, it creates server handles for all the visible transports from the **/etc/netconfig** file. Note: the transports are chosen at run time and not at compile time. When the server is self-started, it backgrounds itself by default. A special define symbol **RPC_SVC_FG** can be used to run the server process in foreground.

The second synopsis provides special features which allow for the creation of more sophisticated RPC servers. These features include support for user-provided **#defines** and RPC dispatch tables. The entries in the RPC dispatch table contain:

- pointers to the service routine corresponding to that procedure
- a pointer to the input and output arguments
- the size of these routines

A server can use the dispatch table to check authorization and then to execute the service routine; a client library may use it to deal with the details of storage management and XDR data conversion.

The other three synopses shown above are used when one does not want to generate all the output files, but only a particular one. See the **EXAMPLES** section below for examples of **rpcgen** usage. When **rpcgen** is executed with the –**s** option, it creates servers for that particular class of transports. When executed with the –**n** option, it creates a server for the transport specified by *netid*. If *infile* is not specified, **rpcgen** accepts the standard input.

All the options mentioned in the second synopsis can be used with the other three synopses, but the changes will be made only to the specified output file.

The C preprocessor **cc** –**E** is run on the input file before it is actually interpreted by **rpcgen**. For each type of output file, **rpcgen** defines a special preprocessor symbol for use by the **rpcgen** programmer:

RPC_HDR	defined when compiling into headers
RPC_XDR	defined when compiling into XDR routines
RPC_SVC	defined when compiling into server-side stubs
RPC_CLNT	defined when compiling into client-side stubs
RPC_TBL	defined when compiling into RPC dispatch tables

Any line beginning with ''**%**'' is passed directly into the output file, uninterpreted by **rpcgen**. To specify the path name of the C preprocessor, use the –**Y** flag.

For every data type referred to in *infile*, **rpcgen** assumes that there exists a routine with the string **xdr_** prepended to the name of the data type. If this routine does not exist in the RPC/XDR library, it must be provided. Providing an undefined data type allows customization of XDR routines.

OPTIONS

–**a**	Generate all files, including sample files.
–**A**	Enable the Automatic MT mode in the server main program. In this mode, the RPC library automatically creates threads to service client requests. This option generates multithread-safe stubs by implicitly turning on the –**M** option. Server multithreading modes and parameters can be set using the **rpc_control**(3N) call. **rpcgen** generated code does not change the default values for the Automatic MT mode.
–**b**	Backward compatibility mode. Generate transport-specific RPC code for older versions of the operating system.
–**c**	Compile into XDR routines.
–**C**	Generate header and stub files which can be used with ANSI C compilers. Headers generated with this flag can also be used with C++ programs.
–**D***name***[=***value***]**	Define a symbol *name*. Equivalent to the **#define** directive in the source. If no *value* is given, *value* is defined as **1**. This option may be specified more than once.
–**h**	Compile into **C** data-definitions (a header). The –**T** option can be used in conjunction to produce a header which supports RPC dispatch tables.
–**i** *size*	Size at which to start generating inline code. This option is useful for

optimization. The default size is 5.

–I Compile support for **inetd**(1M) in the server side stubs. Such servers can be self-started or can be started by **inetd**. When the server is self-started, it backgrounds itself by default. A special define symbol **RPC_SVC_FG** can be used to run the server process in foreground, or the user may simply compile without the **–I** option.

If there are no pending client requests, the **inetd** servers exit after 120 seconds (default). The default can be changed with the **–K** option. All of the error messages for **inetd** servers are always logged with **syslog**(3).

Note: This option is supported for backward compatibility only. It should always be used in conjunction with the **–b** option which generates backward compatibility code. By default (that is, when **–b** is not specified), **rpcgen** generates servers that can be invoked through port-monitors.

–K *seconds* By default, services created using **rpcgen** and invoked through port monitors wait 120 seconds after servicing a request before exiting. That interval can be changed using the **–K** flag. To create a server that exits immediately upon servicing a request, use **–K 0**. To create a server that never exits, the appropriate argument is **–K –1**.

When monitoring for a server, some portmonitors, like **listen**(1M), *always* spawn a new process in response to a service request. If it is known that a server will be used with such a monitor, the server should exit immediately on completion. For such servers, **rpcgen** should be used with **–K 0**.

–l Compile into client-side stubs.

–L When the servers are started in foreground, use **syslog**(3) to log the server errors instead of printing them on the standard error.

–m Compile into server-side stubs, but do not generate a “main” routine. This option is useful for doing callback-routines and for users who need to write their own “main” routine to do initialization.

–M Generate multithread-safe stubs for passing arguments and results between **rpcgen**-generated code and user written code. This option is useful for users who want to use threads in their code.

–N This option allows procedures to have multiple arguments. It also uses the style of parameter passing that closely resembles C. So, when passing an argument to a remote procedure, you do not have to pass a pointer to the argument, but can pass the argument itself. This behavior is different from the old style of **rpcgen**-generated code. To maintain backward compatibility, this option is not the default.

	–n *netid*	Compile into server-side stubs for the transport specified by *netid*. There should be an entry for *netid* in the **netconfig** database. This option may be specified more than once, so as to compile a server that serves multiple transports.
	–o *outfile*	Specify the name of the output file. If none is specified, standard output is used (**–c**, **–h**, **–l**, **–m**, **–n**, **–s**, **–Sc**, **–Sm**, **–Ss**, and **–t** modes only).
	–s *nettype*	Compile into server-side stubs for all the transports belonging to the class *nettype*. The supported classes are **netpath**, **visible**, **circuit_n**, **circuit_v**, **datagram_n**, **datagram_v**, **tcp**, and **udp** (see **rpc**(3N) for the meanings associated with these classes). This option may be specified more than once. Note: the transports are chosen at run time and not at compile time.
	–Sc	Generate sample client code that uses remote procedure calls.
	–Sm	Generate a sample Makefile which can be used for compiling the application.
	–Ss	Generate sample server code that uses remote procedure calls.
	–t	Compile into RPC dispatch table.
	–T	Generate the code to support RPC dispatch tables.
		The options **–c**, **–h**, **–l**, **–m**, **–s**, **–Sc**, **–Sm**, **–Ss**, and **–t** are used exclusively to generate a particular type of file, while the options **–D** and **–T** are global and can be used with the other options.
	–Y *pathname*	Give the name of the directory where **rpcgen** will start looking for the C preprocessor.
OPERANDS	*infile*	input file

EXAMPLES

The following example,

example% rpcgen –T prot.x

generates all the five files: **prot.h**, **prot_clnt.c**, **prot_svc.c**, **prot_xdr.c**, and **prot_tbl.i**.

The following example sends the C data-definitions (header) to the standard output:

example% rpcgen –h prot.x

To send the test version of the **–DTEST**, server side stubs for all the transport belonging to the class **datagram_n** to standard output, use:

example% rpcgen –s datagram_n –DTEST prot.x

To create the server side stubs for the transport indicated by *netid* **tcp**, use:

example% rpcgen –n tcp –o prot_svc.c prot.x

EXIT STATUS

0	Successful operation.
>0	An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

cc(1B), **inetd**(1M), **listen**(1M), **rpc**(3N), **rpc_control**(3N), **rpc_svc_calls**(3N), **syslog**(3), **netconfig**(4), **attributes**(5)

The **rpcgen** chapter in the *ONC+ Developer's Guide* manual.

NAME

rsh, remsh, remote_shell – remote shell

SYNOPSIS

rsh [–**n**] [–**l** *username*] *hostname command*
rsh *hostname* [–**n**] [–**l** *username*] *command*
remsh [–**n**] [**-l** *username*] *hostname command*
remsh *hostname* [–**n**] [–**l** *username*] *command*
hostname [–**n**] [–**l** *username*] *command*

DESCRIPTION

rsh connects to the specified *hostname* and executes the specified *command*. **rsh** copies its standard input to the remote command, the standard output of the remote command to its standard output, and the standard error of the remote command to its standard error. Interrupt, quit, and terminate signals are propagated to the remote command; **rsh** normally terminates when the remote command does.

If you omit *command*, instead of executing a single command, **rsh** logs you in on the remote host using **rlogin**(1).

Shell metacharacters which are not quoted are interpreted on the local machine, while quoted metacharacters are interpreted on the remote machine. See **EXAMPLES**.

OPTIONS

–**l** *username* Use *username* as the remote username instead of your local username. In the absence of this option, the remote username is the same as your local username.

–**n** Redirect the input of **rsh** to **/dev/null**. You sometimes need this option to avoid unfortunate interactions between **rsh** and the shell which invokes it. For example, if you are running **rsh** and invoke a **rsh** in the background without redirecting its input away from the terminal, it will block even if no reads are posted by the remote command. The –**n** option will prevent this.

The type of remote shell (**sh**, **rsh**, or other) is determined by the user's entry in the file **/etc/passwd** on the remote system.

OPERANDS

command The command to be executed on the specified *hostname*.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **rsh** and **remsh** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

Hostnames are given in the *hosts* database, which may be contained in the **/etc/hosts** file, the Internet domain name database, or both. Each host has one official name (the first name in the database entry) and optionally one or more nicknames. Official hostnames or nicknames may be given as *hostname*.

If the name of the file from which **rsh** is executed is anything other than **rsh**, **rsh** takes this name as its *hostname* argument. This allows you to create a symbolic link to **rsh** in the name of a host which, when executed, will invoke a remote shell on that host. By creating a directory and populating it with symbolic links in the names of commonly used hosts, then including the directory in your shell's search path, you can run **rsh** by typing

hostname to your shell.

If **rsh** is invoked with the basename **remsh**, **rsh** will check for the existence of the file **/usr/bin/remsh**. If this file exists, **rsh** will behave as if **remsh** is an alias for **rsh**. If **/usr/bin/remsh** does not exist, **rsh** will behave as if **remsh** is a host name.

Each remote machine may have a file named **/etc/hosts.equiv** containing a list of trusted hostnames with which it shares usernames. Users with the same username on both the local and remote machine may run **rsh** from the machines listed in the remote machine's **/etc/hosts** file. Individual users may set up a similar private equivalence list with the file **.rhosts** in their home directories. Each line in this file contains two names: a *hostname* and a *username* separated by a space. The entry permits the user named *username* who is logged into *hostname* to use **rsh** to access the remote machine as the remote user. If the name of the local host is not found in the **/etc/hosts.equiv** file on the remote machine, and the local username and hostname are not found in the remote user's **.rhosts** file, then the access is denied. The hostnames listed in the **/etc/hosts.equiv** and **.rhosts** files must be the official hostnames listed in the **hosts** database; nicknames may not be used in either of these files.

rsh will not prompt for a password if access is denied on the remote machine unless the *command* argument is omitted.

EXIT CODES

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.
1 An error occurred.

EXAMPLES

The following command:

example% rsh lizard cat lizard.file >> example.file

appends the remote file **lizard.file** from the machine called "lizard" to the file called **example.file** on the machine called "example," while the command:

example% rsh lizard cat lizard.file ">>" lizard.file2

appends the file **lizard.file** on the machine called "lizard" to the file **lizard.file2** which also resides on the machine called "lizard."

FILES

/etc/hosts	Internet host table
/etc/hosts.equiv	trusted remote hosts and users
/etc/passwd	system password file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

on(1), **rlogin**(1), **telnet**(1), **vi**(1), **in.named**(1M), **hosts**(4), **hosts.equiv**(4), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES

When a system is listed in **hosts.equiv**, its security must be as good as local security. One insecure system listed in **hosts.equiv** can compromise the security of the entire system.

You cannot run an interactive command (such as **vi**(1)); use **rlogin** if you wish to do so.

Stop signals stop the local **rsh** process only; this is arguably wrong, but currently hard to fix for reasons too complicated to explain here.

The current local environment is not passed to the remote shell.

Sometimes the **–n** option is needed for reasons that are less than obvious. For example, the command:

example% rsh somehost dd if=/dev/nrmt0 bs=20b | tar xvpBf –

will put your shell into a strange state. Evidently, what happens is that the **tar** terminates before the **rsh**. The **rsh** then tries to write into the ''broken pipe'' and, instead of terminating neatly, proceeds to compete with your shell for its standard input. Invoking **rsh** with the **–n** option avoids such incidents.

This bug occurs only when **rsh** is at the beginning of a pipeline and is not reading standard input. Do not use the **–n** if **rsh** actually needs to read standard input. For example,

example% tar cf – . | rsh sundial dd of=/dev/rmt0 obs=20b

does not produce the bug. If you were to use the **–n** in a case like this, **rsh** would incorrectly read from **/dev/null** instead of from the pipe.

NAME

run – run an executable

SYNOPSIS

run [**g**–**s**] [–**e**] [–**n**] [–**t** *string*] *program*

DESCRIPTION

The **grun** function runs *program*, using the **PATH** variable to find it. By default, when *program* has completed, the user is prompted (**Press ENTER to continue:**), before being returned to FMLI. The argument *program* is a system executable followed by its options (if any).

OPTIONS

g–**e** If **g-e** is specified the user will be prompted before returning to FMLI only if there is an error condition

g–**n** If **g-n** is specified the user will never be prompted before returning to FMLI (useful for programs like **gvi** , in which the user must do some specific action to exit in the first place).

g–**s** The **g-s** option means "silent", implying that the screen will not have to be repainted when *program* has completed. Note that the **g-s** option should only be used when *program* does not write to the terminal. In addition, when **g**–**s** is used, *program* cannot be interrupted, even if it recognizes interrupts.

g–**t***string* If **g**–**t** is specified, *string* is the name this process will have in the pop-up menu generated by the **gfrm-list** command. This feature requires the executable **gfacesuspend** , (See **face**(1)), to suspend the process and return to the FMLI application.

EXAMPLE

Here is a menu that uses **grun**:

```
gmenu="Edit special System files"

name="Password file"
action=`run –e vi /etc/passwd`

name="Group file"
action=`run –e vi /etc/group`

name="My .profile"
action=`run –n vi $HOME/.profile`
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

rup – show host status of remote machines (RPC version)

SYNOPSIS

rup [–**hlt**]
rup [*host*...]

DESCRIPTION

rup gives a status similar to **uptime** for remote machines. It broadcasts on the local network, and displays the responses it receives.

Normally, the listing is in the order that responses are received, but this order can be changed by specifying one of the options listed below.

When *host* arguments are given, rather than broadcasting **rup** will only query the list of specified hosts.

A remote host will only respond if it is running the **rstatd** daemon, which is normally started up from **inetd**(1M).

OPTIONS

–**h** Sort the display alphabetically by host name.

–**l** Sort the display by load average.

–**t** Sort the display by up time.

FILES

/etc/servers

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

ruptime(1), **inetd**(1M), **attributes**(5)

Solaris Advanced Installation Guide

BUGS

Broadcasting does not work through gateways.

NAME

rup – show host status of remote machines (RPC version)

SYNOPSIS

rup [–**hlt**]
rup [*host*...]

DESCRIPTION

rup gives a status similar to **uptime** for remote machines. It broadcasts on the local network, and displays the responses it receives.

Normally, the listing is in the order that responses are received, but this order can be changed by specifying one of the options listed below.

When *host* arguments are given, rather than broadcasting **rup** only queries the list of specified hosts.

A remote host will only respond if it is running the **rstatd** daemon, which is normally started up from **inetd**(1M).

OPTIONS

–**h** Sort the display alphabetically by host name.

–**l** Sort the display by load average.

–**t** Sort the display by up time.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

ruptime(1), **inetd**(1M), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

Broadcasting does not work through gateways.

NAME

ruptime – show host status of local machines

SYNOPSIS

ruptime [–**alrtu**]

DESCRIPTION

ruptime gives a status line like **uptime** for each machine on the local network; these are formed from packets broadcast by each host on the network once a minute.

Machines for which no status report has been received for 5 minutes are shown as being down.

Normally, the listing is sorted by host name, but this order can be changed by specifying one of the options listed below.

OPTIONS

–**a** Count even those users who have been idle for an hour or more.

–**l** Sort the display by load average.

–**r** Reverse the sorting order.

–**t** Sort the display by up time.

–**u** Sort the display by number of users.

FILES

/var/spool/rwho/whod.* data files

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

rwho(1), **in.rwhod**(1M), **attributes**(5)

NAME

rusage – print resource usage for a command

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/rusage *command*

DESCRIPTION

The **rusage** command is similar to **time**(1). It runs the given *command*, which must be specified; that is, *command* is not optional as it is in the C shell's timing facility. When the command is complete, **rusage** displays the real (wall clock), the system CPU, and the user CPU times which elapsed during execution of the command, plus other fields in the **rusage** structure, all on one long line. Times are reported in seconds and hundredths of a second.

EXAMPLES

The example below shows the format of **rusage** output.

```
example% rusage wc /usr/share/man/man1/csh (1)
3045   13423   78071 /usr/share/man/man1/csh (1)
2.26 real 0.80 user 0.36 sys 11 pf 38 pr 0 sw 11 rb 0 wb 16 vcx 37 icx 24 mx 0 ix 1230 id 9 is
example%
```

Each of the fields identified corresponds to an element of the **rusage** structure, as described in **getrusage**(3C), as follows:

real		**elapsed real time**
user	**ru_utime**	**user time used**
sys	**ru_stime**	**system time used**
pf	**ru_majflt**	**page faults requiring physical I/O**
pr	**ru_minflt**	**page faults not requiring physical I/O**
sw	**ru_nswap**	**swaps**
rb	**ru_inblock**	**block input operations**
wb	**ru_oublock**	**block output operations**
vcx	**ru_nvcsw**	**voluntary context switches**
icx	**ru_nivcsw**	**involuntary context switches**
mx	**ru_maxrss**	**maximum resident set size**
ix	**ru_ixrss**	**currently 0**
id	**ru_idrss**	**integral resident set size**
is	**ru_isrss**	**currently 0**

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **time**(1), **getrusage**(3C), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

When the command being timed is interrupted, the timing values displayed may be inaccurate.

NAME

rusers – who is logged in on remote machines

SYNOPSIS

rusers [–**ahilu**] *host* . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **rusers** command produces output similar to **who**(1), but for remote machines. The listing is in the order that responses are received, but this order can be changed by specifying one of the options listed below.

The default is to print out the names of the users logged in. When the **–l** flag is given, additional information is printed for each user:

userid hostname:*terminal login date login time idle time login host*

If *hostname* and *login host* are the same value, the *login host* field is not displayed. Likewise, if *hostname* is not idle, the *idle time* is not displayed.

A remote host will only respond if it is running the **rusersd** daemon, which may be started up from **inetd**(1M) or **listen**(1M).

OPTIONS

–**a** Give a report for a machine even if no users are logged on.

–**h** Sort alphabetically by host name.

–**i** Sort by idle time.

–**l** Give a longer listing in the style of **who**(1).

–**u** Sort by number of users.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

who(1), **inetd**(1M), **listen**(1M), **pmadm**(1M), **sacadm**(1M), **attributes**(5)

NAME

rwho – who is logged in on local machines

SYNOPSIS

rwho [–**a**]

DESCRIPTION

The **rwho** command produces output similar to **who**(1), but for all machines on your network. If no report has been received from a machine for 5 minutes, **rwho** assumes the machine is down, and does not report users last known to be logged into that machine.

If a user has not typed to the system for a minute or more, **rwho** reports this idle time. If a user has not typed to the system for an hour or more, the user is omitted from the output of **rwho** unless the –**a** flag is given.

OPTIONS

–**a** Report all users whether or not they have typed to the system in the past hour.

FILES

/var/spool/rwho/whod.* information about other machines

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

finger(1), **ruptime**(1), **who**(1), **in.rwhod**(1M), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

rwho does not work through gateways.

The directory **/var/spool/rwho** must exist on the host from which **rwho** is run.

This service takes up progressively more network bandwith as the number of hosts on the local net increases. For large networks, the cost becomes prohibitive.

The **rwho** service daemon, **in.rwhod**(1M), must be enabled for this command to return useful results.

NAME

sag – system activity graph

SYNOPSIS

sag [–**e** *time*] [–**f** *file*] [–**i** *sec*] [–**s** *time*] [–**T** *term*] [–**x** *spec*] [–**y** *spec*]

DESCRIPTION

The **sag** utility graphically displays the system activity data stored in a binary data file by a previous **sar**(1) run. Any of the **sar** data items may be plotted singly or in combination, as cross plots or versus time. Simple arithmetic combinations of data may be specified. **sag** invokes **sar** and finds the desired data by string-matching the data column header (run **sar** to see what is available). The **sag** utility requires a graphic terminal to draw the graph, and uses **tplot**(1) to produce its output. When running Solaris 2.3 and Openwindows, perform the following steps:

1. Run an "xterm" as a Tektronics terminal:
   prompt# xterm –t
2. In the "xterm" window, run **sag** specifying a **tek** terminal:
   prompt# sag –T tek options

OPTIONS

The following options are passed through to **sar**:

–**e** *time* Select data up to *time*. Default is 18:00.

–**f** *file* Use *file* as the data source for **sar**. Default is the current daily data file **/usr/adm/sa/sa***dd*.

–**i** *sec* Select data at intervals as close as possible to *sec* seconds.

–**s** *time* Select data later than *time* in the form *hh* [*:mm*]. Default is 08:00.

Other *options*:

–**T** *term* Produce output suitable for terminal *term*. See **tplot**(1) for known terminals. Default for *term* is **$TERM**.

–**x** *spec* x axis specification with *spec* in the form:
name [*op name*] . . . [*lo hi*]

name is either a string that will match a column header in the **sar** report, with an optional device name in square brackets, for example, **r+w/s[dsk–1]**, or an integer value. *op* is **+** – ∗ or **/** surrounded by blank spaces. Up to five names may be specified. Parentheses are not recognized. Contrary to custom, **+** and – have precedence over ∗ and **/**. Evaluation is left to right. Thus, A / A + B ∗ 100 is evaluated as (A / (A+B))∗100, and A + B / C + D is (A+B) / (C+D). *lo* and *hi* are optional numeric scale limits. If unspecified, they are deduced from the data.

Enclose *spec* in double-quotes (" ") if it includes white space.

A single *spec* is permitted for the x axis. If unspecified, *time* is used.

–**y** *spec* y axis specification with *spec* in the same form as for –**x**. Up to 5 *spec* arguments separated by a semi-colon (;) may be given for –**y**. The –**y** default is:

–y "%usr 0 100; %usr + %sys 0 100; %usr + %sys + %wio 0 100"

EXAMPLES

To see today's CPU utilization:

```
example$ sag
```

To see activity over 15 minutes of all disk drives:

```
example$ TS=‘date +%H:%M‘
example$ sar -o /tmp/tempfile 60 15
example$ TE=‘date +%H:%M‘
example$ sag -f /tmp/tempfile -s $TS -e $TE -y "r+w/s[dsk]"
```

FILES

/usr/adm/sa/sa*dd* daily data file for day *dd*

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWaccu

SEE ALSO

sar(1), **tplot**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

sar – system activity reporter

SYNOPSIS

sar [–**aAbcdgkmpqruvwy**] [–**o** *filename*] *t* [*n*]

sar [–**aAbcdgkmpqruvwy**] [–**e** *time*] [–**f** *filename*] [–**i** *sec*] [–**s** *time*]

DESCRIPTION

In the first instance, **sar** samples cumulative activity counters in the operating system at *n* intervals of *t* seconds, where *t* should be **5** or greater. If *t* is specified with more than one option, all headers are printed together and the output may be difficult to read. (If the sampling interval is less than **5**, the activity of **sar** itself may affect the sample.) If the –**o** option is specified, it saves the samples in *filename* in binary format. The default value of *n* is **1**.

In the second instance, no sampling interval is specified. **sar** extracts data from a previously recorded *filename*, either the one specified by the –**f** option or, by default, the standard system activity daily data file **/var/adm/sa/sa***dd* for the current day *dd*. The starting and ending times of the report can be bounded using the –**e** and –**s** arguments with *time* specified in the form *hh*[:*mm*[:*ss*]]. The –**i** option selects records at *sec* second intervals. Otherwise, all intervals found in the data file are reported.

OPTIONS

The following options modify the subsets of information reported by **sar**.

–**a** Report use of file access system routines: iget / s, namei / s, dirblk / s

–**A** Report all data. Equivalent to –**abcdgkmpqruvwy**.

–**b** Report buffer activity:
bread / s, bwrit / s – transfers per second of data between system buffers and disk or other block devices.
lread / s, lwrit / s – accesses of system buffers.
%rcache, %wcache – cache hit ratios, that is, (1–bread / lread) as a percentage.
pread / s, pwrit / s – transfers using raw (physical) device mechanism.

–**c** Report system calls:
scall / s – system calls of all types.
sread / s, swrit / s, fork / s, exec / s – specific system calls.
rchar / s, wchar / s – characters transferred by read and write system calls. No incoming or outgoing **exec**(2) and **fork**(2) calls are reported.

–**d** Report activity for each block device (for example, disk or tape drive) with the exception of XDC disks and tape drives. When data is displayed, the device specification *dsk-* is generally used to represent a disk drive. The device specification used to represent a tape drive is machine dependent. The activity data reported is:
%busy, avque – portion of time device was busy servicing a transfer request, average number of requests outstanding during that time.
read / s, write / s, blks / s – number of read / write transfers from or to device, number of bytes transferred in 512-byte units.

avseek – number of milliseconds per average seek.

For more general system statistics, use **iostat**(1M), **sar**(1M), or **vmstat**(1M).

See *System Administration Guide* for naming conventions for disks.

–g Report paging activities:

pgout / s – page-out requests per second.
ppgout / s – pages paged-out per second.
pgfree / s – pages per second placed on the free list by the page stealing daemon.
pgscan / s – pages per second scanned by the page stealing daemon.
%ufs_ipf – the percentage of UFS inodes taken off the freelist by iget which had reusable pages associated with them. These pages are flushed and cannot be reclaimed by processes. Thus, this is the percentage of igets with page flushes.

–k Report kernel memory allocation (KMA) activities:

sml_mem, alloc, fail – information about the memory pool reserving and allocating space for small requests: the amount of memory in bytes KMA has for the small pool, the number of bytes allocated to satisfy requests for small amounts of memory, and the number of requests for small amounts of memory that were not satisfied (failed).
lg_mem, alloc, fail – information for the large memory pool (analogous to the information for the small memory pool).
ovsz_alloc, fail – the amount of memory allocated for oversize requests and the number of oversize requests which could not be satisfied (because oversized memory is allocated dynamically, there is not a pool).

–m Report message and semaphore activities:

msg / s, sema / s – primitives per second.

–p Report paging activities:

atch / s – page faults per second that are satisfied by reclaiming a page currently in memory (attaches per second).
pgin / s – page-in requests per second.
ppgin / s – pages paged-in per second.
pflt / s – page faults from protection errors per second (illegal access to page) or "copy-on-writes".
vflt / s – address translation page faults per second (valid page not in memory).
slock / s – faults per second caused by software lock requests requiring physical I / O.

−q Report average queue length while occupied, and % of time occupied:
runq-sz, %runocc – run queue of processes in memory and runnable.
swpq-sz, %swpocc – these are no longer reported by **sar**.

−r Report unused memory pages and disk blocks:
freemem – average pages available to user processes.
freeswap – disk blocks available for page swapping.

−u Report CPU utilization (the default):
%usr, %sys, %wio, %idle – portion of time running in user mode, running in system mode, idle with some process waiting for block I/O, and otherwise idle.

−v Report status of process, i-node, file tables:
proc-sz, inod-sz, file-sz, lock-sz – entries/size for each table, evaluated once at sampling point.
ov – overflows that occur between sampling points for each table.

−w Report system swapping and switching activity:
swpin/s, swpot/s, bswin/s, bswot/s – number of transfers and number of 512-byte units transferred for swapins and swapouts (including initial loading of some programs).
pswch/s – process switches.

−y Report TTY device activity:
rawch/s, canch/s, outch/s – input character rate, input character rate processed by canon, output character rate.
rcvin/s, xmtin/s, mdmin/s – receive, transmit and modem interrupt rates.

−e *time* Select data up to *time*. Default is **18:00**.

−f *filename* Use *filename* as the data source for **sar**. Default is the current daily data file **/usr/adm/sa/sa***dd*.

−i *sec* Select data at intervals as close as possible to *sec* seconds.

−o *filename*
Save samples in file, *filename*, in binary format.

−s *time* Select data later than *time* in the form *hh*[:*mm*]. Default is **08:00**.

EXAMPLES

To see today's CPU activity so far:

example% sar

To watch CPU activity evolve for 10 minutes and save data:

example% sar −o temp 60 10

To later review disk and tape activity from that period:

example% sar −d −f temp

FILES

/var/adm/sa/sa*dd* daily data file, where *dd* are digits representing the day of the month

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWaccu

SEE ALSO

sag(1), **iostat**(1M), **sar**(1M), **vmstat**(1M), **exec**(2), **fork**(2), **attributes**(5)

System Administration Guide

NAME

sccs – front end for the Source Code Control System (SCCS)

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs [**–r**] [**–d***rootprefix*] [**–p***subdir*] *subcommand* [*option* . . .] [*file* . . .]

/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs [**–r**] [**–d** *rootprefix*] [**–p** *subdir*] *subcommand* [*option* . . .] [*file* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **sccs** command is a comprehensive, straightforward front end to the various utility programs of the Source Code Control System (SCCS).

sccs applies the indicated *subcommand* to the history file associated with each of the indicated files.

The name of an SCCS history file is derived by prepending the '**s.**' prefix to the filename of a working copy. The **sccs** command normally expects these '**s.**files' to reside in an **SCCS** subdirectory. Thus, when you supply **sccs** with a *file* argument, it normally applies the subcommand to a file named **s.***file* in the **SCCS** subdirectory. If *file* is a path name, **sccs** looks for the history file in the **SCCS** subdirectory of that file's parent directory. If *file* is a directory, however, **sccs** applies the subcommand to every **s.**file file it contains. Thus, the command:

example% sccs get program.c

would apply the **get** subcommand to a history file named:

SCCS/s.program.c

while the command:

example% sccs get SCCS

would apply it to every **s.**file in the **SCCS** subdirectory.

Options for the **sccs** command itself must appear before the *subcommand* argument. Options for a given subcommand must appear after the *subcommand* argument. These options are specific to each subcommand, and are described along with the subcommands themselves (see **Subcommands**, below).

Running Setuid

The **sccs** command also includes the capability to run ''setuid'' to provide additional protection. However this does not apply to subcommands such as **sccs-admin**(1), since this would allow anyone to change the authorizations of the history file. Commands that would do so always run as the real user.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs

–d*rootprefix*

/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs

–d *rootprefix* Define the root portion of the path name for SCCS history files. The default root portion is the current directory. *rootprefix* is prepended to the entire *file* argument, even if *file* is an absolute path name. **–d** overrides any directory specified by the **PROJECTDIR** environment variable (see **ENVIRONMENT**, below).

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs –**p***subdir*
/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs –**p** *subdir* Define the (sub)directory within which a history file is expected to reside. **SCCS** is the default. (See **EXAMPLES**, below).

–**r** Run **sccs** with the real user ID, rather than set to the effective user ID.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

subcommand An SCCS utility name or the name of one of the pseudo-utilities listed in **USAGE**.

options An option or option-argument to be passed to *subcommand*.

operands An operand to be passed to *subcommand*.

USAGE

Subcommands

Many of the following **sccs** subcommands invoke programs that reside in **/usr/ccs/bin**. Many of these subcommands accept additional arguments that are documented in the reference page for the utility program the subcommand invokes.

admin Modify the flags or checksum of an SCCS history file. Refer to **sccs-admin**(1) for more information about the **admin** utility. While **admin** can be used to initialize a history file, you may find that the **create** subcommand is simpler to use for this purpose.

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs **cdc** –**r***sid* [–**y**[*comment*]]
/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs **cdc** –**r** *sid* | –**r***sid* [–**y**[*comment*]]

Annotate (change) the delta commentary. Refer to **sccs-cdc**(1). The **fix** subcommand can be used to replace the delta, rather than merely annotating the existing commentary.

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs –**r***sid*
/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs –**r** *sid* | –**r***sid* Specify the SCCS delta ID (SID) to which the change notation is to be added. The SID for a given delta is a number, in Dewey decimal format, composed of two or four fields: the *release* and *level* fields, and for branch deltas, the *branch* and *sequence* fields. For instance, the SID for the initial delta is normally **1.1**.

–**y**[*comment*] Specify the comment with which to annotate the delta commentary. If –**y** is omitted, **sccs** prompts for a comment. A null *comment* results in an empty annotation.

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs **check** [–**b**] [–**u**[*username*]]
/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs **check** [–**b**] [–**u** [*username*] | –**U**]

Check for files currently being edited. Like **info** and **tell**, but returns an exit code, rather than producing a listing of files. **check** returns a non-zero exit status if anything is being edited.

–**b** Ignore branches.

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs –**u**[*username*]
/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs –**u** [*username*] | –**U**

Check only files being edited by you. When *username* is specified, check only files being edited by that user.

For **/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs**, the **–U** option is equivalent to **–u** <*current_user*>.

clean [**–b**]

Remove everything in the current directory that can be retrieved from an SCCS history. Does not remove files that are being edited.

–b Do not check branches to see if they are being edited. '**clean –b**' is dangerous when branch versions are kept in the same directory.

comb Generate scripts to combine deltas. Refer to **sccs-comb**(1).

create Create (initialize) history files. **create** performs the following steps:

- Renames the original source file to **,program.c** in the current directory.
- Create the history file called **s.program.c** in the **SCCS** subdirectory.
- Performs an '**sccs get**' on **program.c** to retrieve a read-only copy of the initial version.

deledit [**–s**] [**–y**[*comment*]]

Equivalent to an '**sccs delta**' and then an '**sccs edit**'. **deledit** checks in a delta, and checks the file back out again, but leaves the current working copy of the file intact.

–s Silent. Do not report delta numbers or statistics.

–y[*comment*] Supply a comment for the delta commentary. If **–y** is omitted, **delta** prompts for a comment. A null *comment* results in an empty comment field for the delta.

delget [**–s**] [**–y**[*comment*]]

Perform an '**sccs delta**' and then an '**sccs get**' to check in a delta and retrieve read-only copies of the resulting new version. See the **deledit** subcommand for a description of **–s** and **–y**. **sccs** performs a **delta** on all the files specified in the argument list, and then a **get** on all the files. If an error occurs during the **delta**, the **get** is not performed.

delta [**–s**] [**–y**[*comment*]]

Check in pending changes. Records the line-by-line changes introduced while the file was checked out. The effective user ID must be the same as the ID of the person who has the file checked out. Refer to **sccs-delta**(1). See the **deledit** subcommand for a description of **–s** and **–y**.

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs **diffs** [**–C**] [**–c***date-time*] [**–r***sid*] *diff-options*
/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs **diffs** [**–C**] [**–c***date-time* | **–c** *date-time*] [**–r***sid* | **–r** *sid*] *diff-options*

Compare (in **diff**(1) format) the working copy of a file that is checked out for editing, with a version from the SCCS history. Use the most recent checked-in version by default. The **diffs** subcommand accepts the same options as **diff**, with the exception that the **–c** option to **diff** must be specified as **–C**.

–C Pass the **–c** option to **diff**.

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs **–c***date-time*
/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs **–c** *date-time* | **–c***date-time*

Use the most recent version checked in before the indicated date and time for comparison. *date-time* takes the form: *yy*[*mm*[*dd*[*hh*[*mm*[*ss*]]]]]. Omitted units default to their maximum possible values; that is **–c7502** is equivalent to **–c750228235959**.

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs **–r***sid*
/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs **–r** *sid* | **–r***sid* Use the version corresponding to the indicated delta for comparison.

edit Retrieve a version of the file for editing. '**sccs edit**' extracts a version of the file that is writable by you, and creates a **p.**file in the **SCCS** subdirectory as lock on the history, so that no one else can check that version in or out. ID keywords are retrieved in unexpanded form. **edit** accepts the same options as **get**, below.

enter Similar to **create**, but omits the final '**sccs get**'. This may be used if an '**sccs edit**' is to be performed immediately after the history file is initialized.

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs **fix** **–r***sid*
/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs **fix** **–r** *sid* | **–r***sid*

Revise a (leaf) delta. Remove the indicated delta from the SCCS history, but leave a working copy of the current version in the directory. This is useful for incorporating trivial updates for which no audit record is needed, or for revising the delta commentary. **fix** must be followed by a **–r** option, to specify the SID of the delta to remove. The indicated delta must be the most recent (leaf) delta in its branch. Use **fix** with caution since it does not leave an audit trail of differences (although the previous commentary is retained within the history file).

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs **get** [−**ekmps**] [−**c***date-time*] [−**r**[*sid*]]
/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs **get** [−**ekmps**] [−**c** *date-time* | −**c***date-time*] [−**r** *sid* | −**r***sid*]

Retrieve a version from the SCCS history. By default, this is a read-only working copy of the most recent version; ID keywords are in expanded form. Refer to **sccs-get**(1).

−**e** Retrieve a version for editing. Same as **sccs edit**.

−**k** Retrieve a writable copy but do not check out the file. ID keywords are unexpanded.

−**m** Precede each line with the SID of the delta in which it was added.

−**p** Produce the retrieved version on the standard output. Reports that would normally go to the standard output (delta ID's and statistics) are directed to the standard error.

−**s** Silent. Do not report version numbers or statistics.

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs −**c***date-time*
/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs −**c** *date-time* | −**c***date-time*

Retrieve the latest version checked in prior to the date and time indicated by the *date-time* argument. *date-time* takes the form: *yy*[*mm*[*dd*[*hh*[*mm*[*ss*]]]]].

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs −**r**[*sid*] Retrieve the version corresponding to the indicated SID. If no *sid* is specified, the latest *sid* for the specified file is retrieved.

/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs −**r** *sid* | −**r***sid* Retrieve the version corresponding to the indicated SID.

help *message-code* | *sccs-command*
help stuck Supply more information about SCCS diagnostics. **help** displays a brief explanation of the error when you supply the code displayed by an SCCS diagnostic message. If you supply the name of an SCCS command, it prints a usage line. **help** also recognizes the keyword **stuck**. Refer to **sccs-help**(1).

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs **info** [−**b**] [−**u**[*username*]]
/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs **info** [−**b**] [−**u** [*username*] | −**U**]

Display a list of files being edited, including the version number checked out, the version to be checked in, the name of the user who holds the lock, and the date and time the file was checked out.

−**b** Ignore branches.

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs −**u**[**username**]
/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs −**u** [**username**] | −**U**

List only files checked out by you. When *username* is specified, list only files checked out by that user. For **/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs**, the −**U** option is equivalent to −**u** <*current_user*>.

print Print the entire history of each named file. Equivalent to an '**sccs prs** −**e**'

followed by an '**sccs get** –**p** –**m**'.

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs **prs** [–**el**] [–**c***date-time*] [–**r***sid*]

/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs **prs** [–**el**] **[** –**c** *date-time* | –**c***date-time*] [–**r** *sid* | –**r***sid*]

Peruse (display) the delta table, or other portion of an **s.**file. Refer to **sccs-prs**(1).

–**e** Display delta table information for all deltas earlier than the one specified with –**r** (or all deltas if none is specified).

–**l** Display information for all deltas later than, and including, that specified by –**c** or –**r**.

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs –**c***date-time*

/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs –**c** *date-time* | –**c***date-time*

Specify the latest delta checked in before the indicated date and time. The *date-time* argument takes the form: *yy*[*mm*[*dd*[*hh*[*mm*[*ss*]]]]].

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs –**r***sid*

/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs –**r** *sid* | –**r***sid* Specify a given delta by SID.

prt [–**y**]

Display the delta table, but omit the MR field (see **sccsfile**(4) for more information on this field). Refer to **sccs-prt**(1).

–**y** Display the most recent delta table entry. The format is a single output line for each file argument, which is convenient for use in a pipeline with **awk**(1) or **sed**(1).

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs **rmdel** –**r***sid*

/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs **rmdel** –**r** *sid* Remove the indicated delta from the history file. That delta must be the most recent (leaf) delta in its branch. Refer to **sccs-rmdel**(1).

sact Show editing activity status of an SCCS file. Refer to **sccs-sact**(1).

sccsdiff –**r***old-sid* –**r***new-sid diff-options*

Compare two versions corresponding to the indicated SIDs (deltas) using **diff**. Refer to **sccs-sccsdiff**(1).

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs **tell** [–**b**] [–**u**[*username*]]

/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs **tell** [–**b**] [–**u** [*username*] | –**U**]

Display the list of files that are currently checked out, one file per line.

–**b** Ignore branches.

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs –**u**[**username**]

/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs –**u** [**username**] | –**U**

List only files checked out to you. When *username* is specified, list only files check out to that user. For **/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs**, the –**U** option is equivalent to –**u** <*current_user*>.

unedit "Undo" the last **edit** or '**get** –**e**', and return the working copy to its previous condition. **unedit** backs out all pending changes made since the file was checked out.

unget Same as **unedit**. Refer to **sccs-unget**(1).

val Validate the history file. Refer to **sccs-val**(1).

what Display any expanded ID keyword strings contained in a binary (object) or text file. Refer to **what**(1) for more information.

EXAMPLES

To check out a copy of **program.c** for editing, edit it, and then check it back in:

```
example% sccs edit program.c
1.1
new delta 1.2
14 lines
example% vi program.c
your editing session
example% sccs delget program.c
comments? clarified cryptic diagnostic
1.2
3 inserted
2 deleted
12 unchanged
1.2
15 lines
```

sccs converts the command:

```
example% sccs –d/usr/src/include get stdio.h
```

to:

```
/usr/ccs/bin/get /usr/src/include/SCCS/s.stdio.h
```

The command:

```
example% sccs –pprivate get include/stdio.h
```

becomes:

```
/usr/ccs/bin/get include/private/s.stdio.h
```

To initialize the history file for a source file named **program.c**: make the SCCS subdirectory, and then use '**sccs create**':

```
example% mkdir SCCS
example% sccs create program.c
program.c:
1.1
14 lines
```

After verifying the working copy, you can remove the backup file that starts with a comma:

example% diff program.c ,program.c
example% rm ,program.c

To retrieve a file from another directory into the current directory:

example% sccs get /usr/src/sccs/cc.c

or:

example% sccs –p/usr/src/sccs/ get cc.c

To check out all files under SCCS in the current directory:

example% sccs edit SCCS

To check in all files currently checked out to you:

example% sccs delta `sccs tell –u`

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **sccs**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

PROJECTDIR If contains an absolute path name (beginning with a slash), **sccs** searches for SCCS history files in the directory given by that variable.

If **PROJECTDIR** does not begin with a slash, it is taken as the name of a user, and **sccs** searches the **src** or **source** subdirectory of that user's home directory for history files. If such a directory is found, it is used. Otherwise, the value is used as a relative path name.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.
>0 An error occurred.

FILES

SCCS	SCCS subdirectory
SCCS/d.*file*	temporary file of differences
SCCS/p.*file*	lock (permissions) file for checked-out versions
SCCS/q.*file*	temporary file
SCCS/s.*file*	SCCS history file
SCCS/x.*file*	temporary copy of the **s.**file
SCCS/z.*file*	temporary lock file
/usr/ccs/bin/*	SCCS utility programs

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/ccs/bin/sccs

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

/usr/xpg4/bin/sccs

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4t

SEE ALSO

awk(1), **diff**(1), **sccs-admin**(1), **sccs-cdc**(1), **sccs-comb**(1), **sccs-delta**(1), **sccs-get**(1), **sccs-help**(1), **sccs-prs**(1), **sccs-rmdel**(1), **sccs-sact**(1), **sccs-sccsdiff**(1), **sccs-unget**(1), **sccs-val**(1), **sed**(1), **what**(1), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5), **xpg4**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

NAME

sccs-admin, admin – create and administer SCCS history files

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/admin [–**bhnz**] [–**a** *username* | *groupid*] . . . [–**d** *flag*] . . .
[–**e** *username* | *groupid*] . . . [–**f** *flag* [*value*]] . . . [–**i** [*filename*]]
[–**m** *mr-list*] [–**r***release*] [–**t** [*description-file*]] [–**y**[*comment*]] *s.filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

admin creates or modifies the flags and other parameters of SCCS history files. Filenames of SCCS history files begin with the '**s.**' prefix, and are referred to as **s.**files**,** or ''history'' files.

The named **s.**file is created if it does not exist already. Its parameters are initialized or modified according to the options you specify. Parameters not specified are given default values when the file is initialized, otherwise they remain unchanged.

If a directory name is used in place of the *s.filename* argument, the **admin** command applies to all **s.**files in that directory. Unreadable **s.**files produce an error. The use of '–' as the *s.filename* argument indicates that the names of files are to be read from the standard input, one **s.**file per line.

OPTIONS

–**b** Force encoding of binary data. Files that contain ASCII NUL or other control characters, or that do not end with a NEWLINE, are recognized as binary data files. The contents of such files are stored in the history file in encoded form. See **uuencode**(1C) for details about the encoding. This option is normally used in conjunction with –**i** to force **admin** to encode initial versions not recognized as containing binary data.

–**h** Check the structure of an existing **s.**file (see **sccsfile**(4)), and compare a newly computed check-sum with one stored in the first line of that file. –**h** inhibits writing on the file; and so nullifies the effect of any other options.

–**n** Create a new SCCS history file.

–**z** Recompute the file check-sum and store it in the first line of the **s.**file. Caution: it is important to verify the contents of the history file (see **sccs-val**(1), and the **print** subcommand in **sccs**(1)), since using –**z** on a truly corrupted file may prevent detection of the error.

–**a** *username* | *groupid* Add a user name, or a numerical group ID, to the list of users who may check deltas in or out. If the list is empty, any user is allowed to do so.

–**d** *flag* Delete the indicated *flag* from the SCCS file. The –**d** option may be specified only for existing s.files. See –**f** for the list of recognized flags.

–e *username* | *groupid* Erase a user name or group ID from the list of users allowed to make deltas.

–f *flag* [*value*] Set the indicated *flag* to the (optional) *value* specified. The following flags are recognized:

b Enable branch deltas. When **b** is set, branches can be created using the **–b** option of the SCCS **get** command (see **sccs-get**(1)).

c*ceil* Set a ceiling on the releases that can be checked out. *ceil* is a number less than or equal to 9999. If **c** is not set, the ceiling is 9999.

f*floor* Set a floor on the releases that can be checked out. The floor is a number greater than 0 but less than 9999. If **f** is not set, the floor is 1.

d*sid* The default delta number, or SID, to be used by an SCCS **get** command.

i Treat the '**No id keywords (ge6)**' message issued by an SCCS **get** or **delta** command as an error rather than a warning.

j Allow concurrent updates.

la
l*release*[**,***release* . . .]
Lock the indicated list of releases against deltas. If **a** is used, lock out deltas to all releases. An SCCS '**get –e**' command fails when applied against a locked release.

n Create empty releases when releases are skipped. These null (empty) deltas serve as anchor points for branch deltas.

q*value* Supply a *value* to which the **%Q%** keyword is to expand when a read-only version is retrieved with the SCCS **get** command.

m*module* Supply a value for the module name to which the **%M%** keyword is to expand. If the **m** flag is not specified, the value assigned is the name of the SCCS file with the leading **s.** removed.

t*type* Supply a value for the module type to which the **%Y%** keyword is to expand.

v [*program*] Specify a validation *program* for the MR numbers associated with a new delta. The optional *program* specifies the name of an MR number validity checking *program*. If this flag is set when creating

an SCCS file, the –**m** option must also be used, in which case the list of MRs may be empty.

–**i** [*filename*] Initialize the history file with text from the indicated file. This text constitutes the initial delta, or set of checked-in changes. If *filename* is omitted, the initial text is obtained from the standard input. Omitting the –**i** option altogether creates an empty **s.**file. You can only initialize one **s.**file with text using –**i**. This option implies the –**n** option.

–**m** [*mr-list*] Insert the indicated Modification Request (MR) numbers into the commentary for the initial version. When specifying more than one MR number on the command line, *mr-list* takes the form of a quoted, space-separated list. A warning results if the **v** flag is not set or the MR validation fails.

–**r***release* Specify the release for the initial delta. –**r** may be used only in conjunction with –**i**. The initial delta is inserted into release 1 if this option is omitted. The level of the initial delta is always 1; initial deltas are named 1.1 by default.

–**t** [*description-file*] Insert descriptive text from the file *description-file*. When –**t** is used in conjunction with –**n**, or –**i** to initialize a new s.file, the *description-file* must be supplied. When modifying the description for an existing file: a –**t** option without a *description-file* removes the descriptive text, if any; a –**t** option with a *description-file* replaces the existing text.

–**y** [*comment*] Insert the indicated *comment* in the ''Comments:'' field for the initial delta. Valid only in conjunction with –**i** or –**n**. If –**y** option is omitted, a default comment line is inserted that notes the date and time the history file was created.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

1 An error occurred.

FILES

s.*	history file
SCCS/s.*	history file in SCCS subdirectory
z.*	temporary lock file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

sccs(1), **sccs-cdc**(1), **sccs-delta**(1), **sccs-get**(1), **sccs-help**(1), **sccs-rmdel**(1), **sccs-val**(1), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

Use the SCCS **help** command for explanations (see **sccs-help**(1)).

WARNINGS

The last component of all SCCS filenames must have the '**s.**' prefix. New SCCS files are given mode 444 (see **chmod**(1)). All writing done by **admin** is to a temporary file with an **x.** prefix, created with mode 444 for a new SCCS file, or with the same mode as an existing SCCS file. After successful execution of **admin**, the existing **s.** file is removed and replaced with the **x.**file. This ensures that changes are made to the SCCS file only when no errors have occurred.

It is recommended that directories containing SCCS files have permission mode 755, and that the **s.**files themselves have mode 444. The mode for directories allows only the owner to modify the SCCS files contained in the directories, while the mode of the **s.**files prevents all modifications except those performed using SCCS commands.

If it should be necessary to patch an SCCS file for any reason, the mode may be changed to 644 by the owner to allow use of a text editor. However, extreme care must be taken when doing this. The edited file should *always* be processed by an '**admin** –**h**' to check for corruption, followed by an '**admin** –**z**' to generate a proper check-sum. Another '**admin** –**h**' is recommended to ensure that the resulting **s.**file is valid.

admin also uses a temporary lock **s.**file, starting with the '**z.**' prefix, to prevent simultaneous updates to the **s.**file. See **sccs-get**(1) for further information about the '**z.**file'.

NAME

sccs-cdc, cdc – change the delta commentary of an SCCS delta

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/cdc –**r***sid* [–**m***mr-list*] [–**y** [*comment*]] *s.filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

cdc annotates the delta commentary for the SCCS delta ID (SID) specified by the –**r** option in each named **s.**file.

If the **v** flag is set in the **s.**file, you can also use **cdc** to update the Modification Request (MR) list.

If you checked in the delta, or, if you own the file and directory and have write permission, you can use **cdc** to annotate the commentary.

Rather than replacing the existing commentary, **cdc** inserts the new comment you supply, followed by a line of the form:

*** **CHANGED** *** *yy/mm/dd hh/mm/ss username*

above the existing commentary.

If a directory is named as the *s.filename* argument, the **cdc** command applies to all **s.**files in that directory. Unreadable **s.**files produce an error; processing continues with the next file (if any). If '–' is given as the *s.filename* argument, each line of the standard input is taken as the name of an SCCS history file to be processed, and the –**m** and –**y** options must be used.

OPTIONS

–**r***sid* Specify the SID of the delta to change.

–**m***mr-list* Specify one or more MR numbers to add or delete. When specifying more than one MR on the command line, *mr-list* takes the form of a quoted, space-separated list. To delete an MR number, precede it with a **!** character (an empty MR list has no effect). A list of deleted MRs is placed in the comment section of the delta commentary. If –**m** is not used and the standard input is a terminal, **cdc** prompts with **MRs?** for the list (before issuing the **comments?** prompt). –**m** is only useful when the **v** flag is set in the **s.**file. If that flag has a value, it is taken to be the name of a program to validate the MR numbers. If that validation program returns a non-zero exit status, **cdc** terminates and the delta commentary remains unchanged.

–**y**[*comment*]

Use *comment* as the annotation in the delta commentary. The previous comments are retained; the *comment* is added along with a notation that the commentary was changed. A null *comment* leaves the commentary unaffected. If –**y** is not specified and the standard input is a terminal, **cdc** prompts with **comments?** for the text of the notation to be added. An unescaped NEWLINE character terminates the annotation text.

EXAMPLES

The following command:

example% cdc –r1.6 –y"corrected commentary" s.program.c

produces the following annotated commentary for delta 1.6 in **s.program.c**:

D 1.6 88/07/05 23:21:07 username 9 0 00001/00000/00000
MRs:
COMMENTS:
corrected commentary
*** **CHANGED** *** **88/07/07 14:09:41 username**
performance enhancements in main()

FILES

z.*file* temporary lock file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

sccs(1), **sccs-admin**(1), **sccs-comb**(1), **sccs-delta**(1), **sccs-help**(1), **sccs-prs**(1), **sccs-prt**(1), **sccs-rmdel**(1), **what**(1), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

Use the SCCS **help** command for explanations (see **sccs-help**(1)).

NAME

sccs-comb, comb – combine SCCS deltas

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/comb [–**os**] [–**c***sid-list*] [–**p***sid*] *s.filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

comb generates a shell script (see **sh**(1)) that you can use to reconstruct the indicated **s.**files. This script is written to the standard output.

If a directory name is used in place of the *s.filename* argument, the **comb** command applies to all **s.**files in that directory. Unreadable **s.**files produce an error; processing continues with the next file (if any). The use of '–' as the *s.filename* argument indicates that the names of files are to be read from the standard input, one **s.**file per line.

If no options are specified, **comb** preserves only the most recent (leaf) delta in a branch, and the minimal number of ancestors needed to preserve the history.

OPTIONS

–**o** For each '**get** –**e**' generated, access the reconstructed file at the release of the delta to be created. Otherwise, the reconstructed file is accessed at the most recent ancestor. The use of –**o** may decrease the size of the reconstructed **s.**file. It may also alter the shape of the delta tree of the original file.

–**s** Generate scripts to gather statistics, rather than combining deltas. When run, the shell scripts report: the file name, size (in blocks) after combining, original size (also in blocks), and the percentage size change, computed by the formula:

100 ∗ (*original – combined* **) /** *original*

This option can be used to calculate the space that will be saved, before actually doing the combining.

–**c***sid-list*

Include the indicated list of deltas. All other deltas are omitted. *sid-list* is a comma-separated list of SCCS delta IDs (SIDs). To specify a range of deltas, use a '–' separator instead of a comma, between two SIDs in the list.

–**p***SID* The SID of the oldest delta to be preserved.

FILES

s. COMB	reconstructed SCCS file
comb?????	temporary file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

sccs(1), **sccs-admin**(1), **sccs-cdc**(1), **sccs-delta**(1), **sccs-help**(1), **sccs-prs**(1), **sccs-prt**(1), **sccs-rmdel**(1), **sccs-sccsdiff**(1), **what**(1), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

Use the SCCS **help** command for explanations (see **sccs-help**(1)).

BUGS

comb may rearrange the shape of the tree of deltas. It may not save any space; in fact, it is possible for the reconstructed file to actually be larger than the original.

NAME

sccs-delta, delta – make a delta to an SCCS file

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/delta [–**dnps**] [–**g** *sid-list* | –**g***sid-list*] [–**m** *mr-list* | –**m***mr-list*] [–**r** *sid* | –**r***sid*] [–**y**[*comment*]] *s.filename* . . .

/usr/xpg4/bin/delta [–**dnps**] [–**g** *sid-list* | –**g***sid-list*] [–**m** *mr-list* | –**m***mr-list*] [–**r** *sid* | –**r***sid*] [–**y**[*comment*]] *s.filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

delta checks in a record of the line-by-line differences made to a checked-out version of a file under SCCS control. These changes are taken from the writable working copy that was retrieved using the SCCS **get** command (see **sccs-get**(1)). This working copy does not have the '**s.**' prefix, and is also referred to as a **g**-file.

If a directory name is used in place of the *s.filename* argument, the **delta** command applies to all **s.**files in that directory. Unreadable **s.**files produce an error; processing continues with the next file (if any). The use of '–' as the *s.filename* argument indicates that the names of files are to be read from the standard input, one **s.**file per line (requires –**y**, and in some cases, –**m**).

delta may issue prompts on the standard output depending upon the options specified and the flags that are set in the **s.**file (see **sccs-admin**(1), and the –**m** and –**y** options below, for details).

/usr/xpg4/bin/delta

The SID of the delta is not echoed to **stdout**.

OPTIONS

–**d** Use command **diff**(1) instead of **bdiff**(1). Returns exit status **2** if *s.filename* argument is not specified.

–**n** Retain the edited **g**-file, which is normally removed at the completion of processing.

–**p** Display line-by-line differences (in **diff**(1) format) on the standard output.

–**s** Silent. Do not display warning or confirmation messages. Do not suppress error messages (which are written to standard error).

–**g** *sid-list* | –**g***sid-list*
Specify a list of deltas to omit when the file is accessed at the SCCS version ID (SID) created by this delta. *sid-list* is a comma-separated list of SIDs. To specify a range of deltas, use a '–' separator instead of a comma, between two SIDs in the list.

–**m** *mr-list* | –**m***mr-list*
If the SCCS file has the **v** flag set (see **sccs-admin**(1)), you must supply one or more Modification Request (MR) numbers for the new delta. When specifying more than one MR number on the command line, *mr-list* takes the form of a quoted, space-separated list. If –**m** is not used and the standard input is a terminal, **delta** prompts with **MRs?** for the list (before issuing the **comments?** prompt). If the **v** flag in the **s.**file has a value, it is taken to be the name of a program to validate the MR numbers. If that validation program returns a non-zero exit status, **delta** terminates without checking in the changes.

–**r** *sid* | –**r***sid*
When two or more versions are checked out, specify the version to check in. This SID value can be either the SID specified on the **get** command line, or the SID of the new version to be checked in as reported by **get**. A diagnostic results if the specified SID is ambiguous, or if one is required but not supplied.

–**y**[*comment*]
Supply a comment for the delta table (version log). A null comment is accepted, and produces an empty commentary in the log. If –**y** is not specified and the standard input is a terminal, **delta** prompts with '**comments?**'. An unescaped NEWLINE terminates the comment.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.
1 An error occurred and the –**d** option had not been specified.
2 An error occurred, the –**d** option had been specified, and the *s.filename* argument was not specified.

FILES

d.*file*	temporary file of differences
p.*file*	lock file for a checked-out version
q.*file*	temporary file
s.*file*	SCCS history file
x.*file*	temporary copy of the **s.**file
z.*file*	temporary file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/ccs/bin/delta

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

/usr/xpg4/bin/delta

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4t

SEE ALSO

bdiff(1), **diff**(1), **sccs-admin**(1), **sccs-cdc**(1), **sccs-get**(1), **sccs-help**(1), **sccs-prs**(1), **sccs-prt**(1), **sccs-rmdel**(1), **sccs-sccsdiff**(1), **sccs-unget**(1), **sccs**(1), **what**(1), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5), **xpg4**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

Use the SCCS **help** command for explanations (see **sccs-help**(1)).

WARNINGS

Lines beginning with an ASCII SOH character (binary 001) cannot be placed in the SCCS file unless the SOH is escaped. This character has special meaning to SCCS (see **sccsfile**(4)) and produces an error.

NAME

sccs-get, get – retrieve a version of an SCCS file

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/get [–**begkmnpst**] [–**l** [**p**]] [–**a***sequence*] [–**c** *date-time* | –**c***date-time*] [–**G***g-file*] [–**i** *sid-list* | –**i***sid-list*] [–**r**[*sid*]] [–**x** *sid-list* | –**x***sid-list*] *s.filename* . . .

/usr/xpg4/bin/get [–**begkmnpst**] [–**l** [**p**]] [–**a***sequence*] [–**c** *date-time* | –**c***date-time*] [–**G***g-file*] [–**i** *sid-list* | –**i***sid-list*] [–**r** *sid* | –**r***sid*] [–**x** *sid-list* | –**x***sid-list*] *s.filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **get** utility retrieves a working copy from the SCCS history file, according to the specified options.

For each *s.filename* argument, **get** displays the SCCS delta ID (SID) and number of lines retrieved.

If a directory name is used in place of the *s.filename* argument, the **get** command applies to all **s.**files in that directory. Unreadable **s.**files produce an error; processing continues with the next file (if any). The use of '–' as the *s.filename* argument indicates that the names of files are to be read from the standard input, one **s.**file per line.

The retrieved file normally has the same filename base as the **s.**file, less the prefix, and is referred to as the **g-**file.

For each file processed, **get** responds (on the standard output) with the SID being accessed, and with the number of lines retrieved from the **s.**file.

OPTIONS

–**b** Create a new branch. Used with the –**e** option to indicate that the new delta should have an SID in a new branch. Instead of incrementing the level for version to be checked in, **get** indicates in the **p.**file that the delta to be checked in should either initialize a new branch and sequence (if there is no existing branch at the current level), or increment the branch component of the SID. If the **b** flag is not set in the **s.**file, this option is ignored.

–**e** Retrieve a version for editing. With this option, **get** places a lock on the **s.**file, so that no one else can check in changes to the version you have checked out. If the **j** flag is set in the **s.**file, the lock is advisory: **get** issues a warning message. Concurrent use of '**get** –**e**' for different SIDs is allowed, however, **get** will not check out a version of the file if a writable version is present in the directory. All SCCS file protections stored in the **s.**file, including the release ceiling, floor, and authorized user list, are honored by '**get** –**e**'.

–**g** Get the SCCS version ID, without retrieving the version itself. Used to verify the existence of a particular SID.

–**k** Suppress expansion of ID keywords. –**k** is implied by the –**e**.

–**m** Precede each retrieved line with the SID of the delta in which it was added to the file. The SID is separated from the line with a TAB.

–n Precede each line with the **%M%** ID keyword and a TAB. When both the **–m** and **–n** options are used, the ID keyword precedes the SID, and the line of text.

–p Write the text of the retrieved version to the standard output. All messages that normally go to the standard output are written to the standard error instead.

–s Suppress all output normally written on the standard output. However, fatal error messages (which always go to the standard error) remain unaffected.

–t Retrieve the most recently created (top) delta in a given release (for example: **–r1**).

–l [**p**] Retrieve a summary of the delta table (version log) and write it to a listing file, with the '**l.**' prefix (called '**l.**file'). When **–lp** is used, write the summary onto the standard output.

–a *sequence* Retrieve the version corresponding to the indicated delta sequence number. This option is used primarily by the SCCS **comb** command (see **sccs-comb**(1)); for users, **–r** is an easier way to specify a version. **–a** supersedes **–r** when both are used.

–c *date-time* | **–c***date-time*
Retrieve the latest version checked in prior to the date and time indicated by the *date-time* argument. *date-time* takes the form: *yy*[*mm*[*dd*[*hh*[*mm*[*ss*]]]]]. Units omitted from the indicated date and time default to their maximum possible values; that is **–c7502** is equivalent to **–c750228235959**. Any number of non-numeric characters may separate the various 2 digit components. If white-space characters occur, the *date-time* specification must be quoted.

–G*newname* Use *newname* as the name of the retrieved version.

–i *sid-list* | **–i***sid-list*
Specify a list of deltas to include in the retrieved version. The included deltas are noted in the standard output message. *sid-list* is a comma-separated list of SIDs. To specify a range of deltas, use a '–' separator instead of a comma, between two SIDs in the list.

/usr/ccs/bin/get

–r[*sid*]
Retrieve the version corresponding to the indicated SID (delta).

The SID for a given delta is a number, in Dewey decimal format, composed of two or four fields: the *release* and *level* fields, and for branch deltas, the *branch* and *sequence* fields. For instance, if **1.2** is the SID, **1** is the release, and **2** is the level number. If **1.2.3.4** is the SID, **3** is the branch and **4** is the sequence number.

You need not specify the entire SID to retrieve a version with **get**. When you omit **–r** altogether, or when you omit both release and level, **get**

normally retrieves the highest release and level. If the **d** flag is set to an SID in the **s.**file and you omit the SID, **get** retrieves the default version indicated by that flag.

When you specify a release but omit the level, **get** retrieves the highest level in that release. If that release does not exist, **get** retrieves highest level from the next-highest existing release.

Similarly with branches, if you specify a release, level and branch, **get** retrieves the highest sequence in that branch.

/usr/xpg4/bin/get

–**r** *sid* | –**r***sid*

Same as for **/usr/ccs/bin/get** except that SID is mandatory.

–**x** *sid-list* | –**x***sid-list*

Exclude the indicated deltas from the retrieved version. The excluded deltas are noted in the standard output message. *sid-list* is a comma-separated list of SIDs. To specify a range of deltas, use a '**-**' separator instead of a comma, between two SIDs in the list.

OUTPUT

/usr/ccs/bin/get

The output format for **/usr/ccs/bin/get** is as follows:

"**%s\n%d lines\n**", <*SID*>, <*number of lines*>

/usr/xpg4/bin/get

The output format for **/usr/xpg4/bin/get** is as follows:

"**%s\n%d\n**", <*SID*>, <*number of lines*>

USAGE

ID Keywords

In the absence of –**e** or –**k**, **get** expands the following ID keywords by replacing them with the indicated values in the text of the retrieved source.

Keyword	*Value*
%A%	Shorthand notation for an ID line with data for **what**(1): **%Z%%Y% %M% %I%%Z%**
%B%	SID branch component
%C%	Current line number. Intended for identifying messages output by the program such as *''this shouldn't have happened''* type errors. It is *not* intended to be used on every line to provide sequence numbers.
%D%	Current date: *yy*/*mm*/*dd*
%E%	Date newest applied delta was created: *yy*/*mm*/*dd*
%F%	SCCS **s.**file name
%G%	Date newest applied delta was created: *mm*/*dd*/*yy*
%H%	Current date: *mm*/*dd*/*yy*
%I%	SID of the retrieved version: **%R%.%L%.%B%.%S%**
%L%	SID level component
%M%	Module name: either the value of the **m** flag in the **s.**file (see **sccs-admin**(1)), or the name of the **s.**file less the prefix
%P%	Fully qualified **s.**file name

%Q% Value of the **q** flag in the **s.**file
%R% SID Release component
%S% SID Sequence component
%T% Current time: *hh*:*mm*:*ss*
%U% Time the newest applied delta was created: *hh*:*mm*:*ss*
%W% Shorthand notation for an ID line with data for **what**: **%Z%%M%** **%I%**
%Y% Module type: value of the **t** flag in the **s.**file
%Z% 4-character string: '**@(#)**', recognized by **what**.

ID String

The table below explains how the SCCS identification string is determined for retrieving and creating deltas.

Determination of SCCS Identification String

SID* Specified	–**b** Option Used†	Other Conditions	SID Retrieved	SID of Delta to be Created
none‡	no	R defaults to mR	mR.mL	mR.(mL+1)
none‡	yes	R defaults to mR	mR.mL	mR.mL.(mB+1).1
R	no	R > mR	mR.mL	R.1***
R	no	R = mR	mR.mL	mR.(mL+1)
R	yes	R > mR	mR.mL	mR.mL.(mB+1).1
R	yes	R = mR	mR.mL	mR.mL.(mB+1).1
R	–	R < mR and R does *not* exist	hR.mL**	hR.mL.(mB+1).1
R	–	Trunk succ.# in release > R and R exists	R.mL	R.mL.(mB+1).1
R.L	no	No trunk succ.	R.L	R.(L+1)
R.L	yes	No trunk succ.	R.L	R.L.(mB+1).1
R.L	–	Trunk succ. in release ≥ R	R.L	R.L.(mB+1).1
R.L.B	no	No branch succ.	R.L.B.mS	R.L.B.(mS+1)
R.L.B	yes	No branch succ.	R.L.B.mS	R.L.(mB+1).1
R.L.B.S	no	No branch succ.	R.L.B.S	R.L.B.(S+1)
R.L.B.S	yes	No branch succ.	R.L.B.S	R.L.(mB+1).1
R.L.B.S	–	Branch succ.	R.L.B.S	R.L.(mB+1).1

* 'R', 'L', 'B', and 'S' are the 'release', 'level', 'branch', and 'sequence' components of the SID, respectively; 'm' means 'maximum'. Thus, for example, 'R.mL' means 'the maximum level number within release R'; 'R.L.(mB+1).1' means 'the first sequence number on the *new* branch (that is, maximum branch number plus one) of level L within release R'. Note: if the SID specified is of the form 'R.L', 'R.L.B',

or 'R.L.B.S', each of the specified components *must* exist.

** 'hR' is the highest *existing* release that is lower than the specified, *nonexistent*, release R.

*** Forces creation of the *first* delta in a *new* release.

Successor.

† The **–b** option is effective only if the **b** flag is present in the file. An entry of '–' means 'irrelevant'.

‡ This case applies if the **d** (default SID) flag is *not* present in the file. If the **d** flag *is* present in the file, the SID obtained from the **d** flag is interpreted as if it had been specified on the command line. Thus, one of the other cases in this table applies.

FILES

''g-file''	version retrieved by **get**
l.*file*	file containing extracted delta table info
p.*file*	permissions (lock) file
z.*file*	temporary copy of **s.***file*

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/ccs/bin/get

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

/usr/xpg4/bin/get

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4t

SEE ALSO

sccs(1), **sccs-admin**(1), **sccs-delta**(1), **sccs-help**(1), **sccs-prs**(1), **sccs-prt**(1), **sccs-sact**(1), **sccs-unget**(1), **what**(1), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5), **xpg4**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

Use the SCCS **help** command for explanations (see **sccs-help**(1)).

BUGS

If the effective user has write permission (either explicitly or implicitly) in the directory containing the SCCS files, but the real user does not, only one file may be named when using **–e**.

NAME

sccs-help, help – ask for help regarding SCCS error or warning messages

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/help [*argument*] . . .

DESCRIPTION

help retrieves information to further explain errors messages and warnings from SCCS commands. It also provides some information about SCCS command usage. If no arguments are given, **help** prompts for one.

An *argument* may be a message number (which normally appears in parentheses following each SCCS error or warning message), or an SCCS command name. **help** responds with an explanation of the message or a usage line for the command.

When all else fails, try '**/usr/ccs/bin/help stuck**'.

FILES

/usr/ccs/lib/help directory containing files of message text

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

sccs(1), **sccs-admin**(1), **sccs-cdc**(1), **sccs-comb**(1), **sccs-delta**(1), **sccs-get**(1), **sccs-prs**(1), **sccs-prt**(1), **sccs-rmdel**(1), **sccs-sact**(1), **sccs-sccsdiff**(1), **sccs-unget**(1), **sccs-val**(1), **what**(1), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

sccs-prs, prs – display selected portions of an SCCS history

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/prs [–**ael**] [–**c***date-time*] [–**d***dataspec*] [–**r***sid*] *s.filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

prs displays part or all of the SCCS file (see **sccsfile**(4)) in a user supplied format.

If a directory name is used in place of the *s.filename* argument, the **prs** command applies to all **s.**files in that directory. Unreadable **s.**files produce an error; processing continues with the next file (if any). The use of '–' as the *s.filename* argument indicates that the names of files are to be read from the standard input, one **s.**file per line.

OPTIONS

In the absence of options, **prs** displays the delta table (version log). In the absence of –**d**, or –**l**, **prs** displays the entry for each delta indicated by the other options.

–**a** Include all deltas, including those marked as removed (see **sccs-rmdel**(1)).

–**e** Request information for all deltas created *earlier* than, and including, the delta indicated with –**r** or –**c**.

–**l** Request information for all deltas created *later* than, and including, the delta indicated with –**r** or –**c**.

–**c***date-time*

Display information on the latest delta checked in prior to the date and time indicated by the *date-time* argument. *date-time* takes the form:

yy[*mm*[*dd*[*hh*[*mm*[*ss*]]]]].

Units omitted from the indicated date and time default to their maximum possible values; that is –**c7502** is equivalent to –**c750228235959**. Any number of non-numeric characters may separate the various 2 digit components. If white-space characters occur, the *date-time* specification must be quoted.

–**d***dataspec*

Produce a report according to the indicated data specification. *dataspec* consists of a (quoted) text string that includes embedded data keywords of the form: '**:***key***:**' (see *Data Keywords*, below). **prs** expands these keywords in the output it produces. To specify a TAB character in the output, use **\t**; to specify a NEWLINE in the output, use **\n**.

–**r***sid* Specify the SCCS delta ID (SID) of the delta for which information is desired. If no SID is specified, the most recently created delta is used.

USAGE

Data Keywords

Data keywords specify which parts of an SCCS file are to be retrieved. All parts of an SCCS file (see **sccsfile**(4)) have an associated data keyword. A data keyword may appear any number of times in a data specification argument to **–d**. These data keywords are listed in the table below:

Keyword	*Data Item*	*File Section**	*Value*	*Format***
:A:	a format for the **what** string:	N/A	**:Z::Y: :M: :I::Z:**	S
:B:	branch number	D	*nnnn*	S
:BD:	body	B	*text*	M
:BF:	branch flag	F	**yes** or **no**	S
:CB:	ceiling boundary	F	**:R:**	S
:C:	comments for delta	D	*text*	M
:D:	date delta created	D	**:Dy:/:Dm:/:Dd:**	S
:Dd:	day delta created	D	*nn*	S
:Dg:	deltas ignored (seq #)	D	**:DS: :DS:** . . .	S
:DI:	seq-no. of deltas included, excluded, ignored	D	**:Dn:/:Dx:/:Dg:**	S
:DL:	delta line statistics	D	**:Li:/:Ld:/:Lu:**	S
:Dm:	month delta created	D	*nn*	S
:Dn:	deltas included (seq #)	D	**:DS: :DS:** . . .	S
:DP:	predecessor delta seq-no.	D	*nnnn*	S
:Ds:	default SID	F	**:I:**	S
:DS:	delta sequence number	D	*nnnn*	S
:Dt:	delta information	D	**:DT: :I: :D: :T: :P: :DS: :DP:**	S
:DT:	delta type	D	**D** or **R**	S
:Dx:	deltas excluded (seq #)	D	**:DS:** . . .	S
:Dy:	year delta created	D	*nn*	S
:F:	**s.**file name	N/A	*text*	S
:FB:	floor boundary	F	**:R:**	S
:FD:	file descriptive text	C	*text*	M
:FL:	flag list	F	*text*	M
:GB:	gotten body	B	*text*	M
:I:	SCCS delta ID (SID)	D	**:R:.:L:.:B:.:S:**	S
:J:	joint edit flag	F	**yes** or **no**	S
:KF:	keyword error/warning flag	F	**yes** or **no**	S
:L:	level number	D	*nnnn*	S
:Ld:	lines deleted by delta	D	*nnnnn*	S
:Li:	lines inserted by delta	D	*nnnnn*	S
:LK:	locked releases	F	**:R:** . . .	S
:Lu:	lines unchanged by delta	D	*nnnnn*	S
:M:	module name	F	*text*	S
:MF:	MR validation flag	F	**yes** or **no**	S
:MP:	MR validation program	F	*text*	S
:MR:	MR numbers for delta	D	*text*	M
:ND:	null delta flag	F	**yes** or **no**	S
:Q:	user defined keyword	F	*text*	S

:P:	user who created delta	D	*username*	S
:PN:	**s.**file's pathname	N/A	*text*	S
:R:	release number	D	*nnnn*	S
:S:	sequence number	D	*nnnn*	S
:T:	time delta created	D	**:Th::Tm::Ts:**	S
:Th:	hour delta created	D	*nn*	S
:Tm:	minutes delta created	D	*nn*	S
:Ts:	seconds delta created	D	*nn*	S
:UN:	user names	U	*text*	M
:W:	a form of **what** string	N/A	**:Z::M:\t:I:**	S
:Y:	module type flag	F	*text*	S
:Z:	**what** string delimiter	N/A	**@(#)**	S

*B = body, D = delta table, F = flags, U = user names
**S = simple format, M = multi-line format

EXAMPLES

The following command:

example% /usr/ccs/bin/prs –e –d":I:\t:P:" program.c

produces:

1.6 username
1.5 username
...

FILES

/tmp/pr????? temporary file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

sccs(1), **sccs-cdc**(1), **sccs-delta**(1), **sccs-get**(1), **sccs-help**(1), **sccs-prt**(1), **sccs-sact**(1), **sccs-sccsdiff**(1), **what**(1), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

Use the SCCS **help** command for explanations (see **sccs-help**(1)).

NAME

sccs-prt, prt – display delta table information from an SCCS file

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/prt [–**abdefistu**] [–**c***date-time*] [–**r***date-time*] [–**y***sid*] *s.filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

prt prints selected portions of an SCCS file. By default, it prints the delta table (version log).

If a directory name is used in place of the *s.filename* argument, the **prt** command applies to all **s.**files in that directory. Unreadable **s.**files produce an error; processing continues with the next file (if any). The use of '–' as the *s.filename* argument indicates that the names of files are to be read from the standard input, one **s.**file per line.

OPTIONS

If any option other than –**y**, –**c**, or –**r** is supplied, the name of each file being processed (preceded by one NEWLINE and followed by two NEWLINE characters) appears above its contents.

If none of the –**u**, –**f**, –**t**, or –**b** options are used, –**d** is assumed. –**s**, –**i** are mutually exclusive, as are –**c** and –**r**.

–**a** Display log entries for all deltas, including those marked as removed.

–**b** Print the body of the **s.**file.

–**d** Print delta table entries. This is the default.

–**e** Everything. This option implies –**d**, –**i**, –**u**, –**f**, and –**t**.

–**f** Print the flags of each named **s.**file.

–**i** Print the serial numbers of included, excluded, and ignored deltas.

–**s** Print only the first line of the delta table entries; that is, only up to the statistics.

–**t** Print the descriptive text contained in the **s.**file.

–**u** Print the user-names and / or numerical group IDs of users allowed to make deltas.

–**c***date-time*
Exclude delta table entries that are specified cutoff date and time. Each entry is printed as a single line, preceded by the name of the SCCS file. This format (also produced by –**r ,** and –**y**) makes it easy to sort multiple delta tables in chronological order. When both –**y** and –**c**, or –**y** and –**r** are supplied, **prt** stops printing when the first of the two conditions is met.

–**r***date-time*
Exclude delta table entries that are newer than the specified cutoff date and time.

–**y***sid* Exclude delta table entries made prior to the SID specified. If no delta in the table has the specified SID, the entire table is printed. If no SID is specified, the most recent delta is printed.

USAGE

Output Format

The following format is used to print those portions of the **s.**file that are specified by the various options.

- NEWLINE
- Type of delta (**D** or **R**)
- SPACE
- SCCS delta ID (SID)
- TAB
- Date and time of creation in the form: *yy*/*mm*/*dd hh*/*mm*/*ss*
- SPACE
- Username the delta's creator
- TAB
- Serial number of the delta
- SPACE
- Predecessor delta's serial number
- TAB
- Line-by-line change statistics in the form: *inserted*/*deleted*/*unchanged*
- NEWLINE
- List of included deltas, followed by a NEWLINE (only if there were any such deltas and the –**i** options was used)
- List of excluded deltas, followed by a NEWLINE (only if there were any such deltas and the –**i** options was used)
- List of ignored deltas, followed by a NEWLINE (only if there were any such deltas and the –**i** options was used)
- List of modification requests (MR s), followed by a NEWLINE (only if any MR numbers were supplied).
- Lines of the delta commentary (if any), followed by a NEWLINE.

EXAMPLES

The following command:

example% /usr/ccs/bin/prt –y program.c

produces a one-line display of the delta table entry for the most recent version:

s.program.c: D 1.6 88/07/06 21:39:39 username 5 4 00159/00080/00636. . .

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

sccs(1), **sccs-cdc**(1), **sccs-delta**(1), **sccs-get**(1), **sccs-help**(1), **sccs-prs**(1), **sccs-sact**(1), **sccs-sccsdiff**(1), **what**(1), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

Use the SCCS **help** command for explanations (see **sccs-help**(1)).

NAME

sccs-rmdel, rmdel – remove a delta from an SCCS file

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/rmdel –**r***sid s.filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

rmdel removes the delta specified by the SCCS delta ID (SID) supplied with –**r**. The delta to be removed must be the most recent (leaf) delta in its branch. In addition, the SID must *not* be that of a version checked out for editing: it must not appear in any entry of the version lock file (**p.**file).

If you created the delta, or, if you own the file and directory and have write permission, you can remove it with **rmdel**.

If a directory name is used in place of the *s.filename* argument, the **rmdel** command applies to all **s.**files in that directory. Unreadable **s.**files produce an error; processing continues with the next file (if any). The use of '–' as the *s.filename* argument indicates that the names of files are to be read from the standard input, one **s.**file per line.

OPTIONS

–**r***sid* Remove the version corresponding to the indicated SID (delta).

FILES

p.*file*	permissions file
s.*file*	history file
z.*file*	temporary copy of the **s.**file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

sccs(1), **sccs-admin**(1), **sccs-cdc**(1), **sccs-comb**(1), **sccs-delta**(1), **sccs-help**(1), **sccs-prs**(1), **sccs-prt**(1), **sccs-sccsdiff**(1), **sccs-unget**(1), **what**(1), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

Use the SCCS **help** command for explanations (see **sccs-help**(1)).

NAME

sccs-sact, sact – show editing activity status of an SCCS file

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/sact *s.filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

sact informs the user of any SCCS files that are checked out for editing.

The output for each named file consists of five fields separated by SPACE characters.

- SID of a delta that currently exists in the SCCS file, to which changes will be made to make the new delta
- SID for the new delta to be created
- Username of the person who has the file checked out for editing.
- Date that the version was checked out.
- Time that the version was checked out.

If a directory name is used in place of the *s.filename* argument, the **sact** command applies to all **s.**files in that directory. Unreadable **s.**files produce an error; processing continues with the next file (if any). The use of '–' as the *s.filename* argument indicates that the names of files are to be read from the standard input, one **s.**file per line.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

sccs(1), **sccs-delta**(1), **sccs-get**(1), **sccs-help**(1), **sccs-prs**(1), **sccs-prt**(1), **what**(1), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

Use the SCCS **help** command for explanations (see **sccs-help**(1)).

BUGS

sact is not recognized as a subcommand of **sccs**(1).

NAME

sccs-sccsdiff, sccsdiff – compare two versions of an SCCS file

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/sccsdiff [–**p**] –**r***sid* –**r***sid* [*diff-options*] *s.filename*

DESCRIPTION

sccsdiff compares two versions of an SCCS file and displays the differences between the two versions. Any number of SCCS files may be specified; the options specified apply to all named **s.**files.

OPTIONS

–**p** Pipe output for each file through **pr**(1).

–**r***sid* Specify a version corresponding to the indicated SCCS delta ID (SID) for comparison. Versions are passed to **diff**(1) in the order given.

diff-options
Pass options to **diff**(1), including: –**c**, –**e**, –**f**, –**h**, –**b** and –**D**.

FILES

/tmp/get????? temporary files

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

diff(1), **sccs**(1), **sccs-delta**(1), **sccs-get**(1), **sccs-help**(1), **sccs-prs**(1), **sccs-prt**(1), **what**(1), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

filename: **No differences**
If the two versions are the same.
Use the SCCS **help** command for explanations of other messages (see **sccs-help**(1)).

NAME

sccs-unget, unget – undo a previous get of an SCCS file

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/unget [–**ns**] [–**r***sid*] *s.filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

unget undoes the effect of a '**get** –**e**' done prior to the creation of the pending delta.

If a directory name is used in place of the *s.filename* argument, the **unget** command applies to all **s.**files in that directory. Unreadable **s.**files produce an error; processing continues with the next file (if any). The use of '–' as the *s.filename* argument indicates that the names of files are to be read from the standard input, one **s.**file per line.

OPTIONS

–**n** Retain the retrieved version, which is otherwise removed.

–**s** Suppress display of the SCCS delta ID (SID).

–**r***sid* When multiple versions are checked out, specify which pending delta to abort. A diagnostic results if the specified SID is ambiguous, or if it is necessary but omitted from the command line.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

sccs(1), **sccs-delta**(1), **sccs-get**(1), **sccs-help**(1), **sccs-prs**(1), **sccs-prt**(1), **sccs-rmdel**(1), **sccs-sact**(1), **sccs-sccsdiff**(1), **what**(1), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

Use the SCCS **help** command for explanations (see **sccs-help**(1)).

NAME

sccs-val, val – validate an SCCS file

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/val –

/usr/ccs/bin/val [–**s**] [–**m** *name*] [–**r***sid*] [–**y** *type*] *s.filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

val determines if the specified **s.**files files meet the characteristics specified by the indicated arguments. **val** can process up to 50 files on a single command line.

val has a special argument, '–', which reads the standard input until the end-of-file condition is detected. Each line read is independently processed as if it were a command line argument list.

val generates diagnostic messages on the standard output for each command line and file processed and also returns a single 8–bit code upon exit as described below.

The 8-bit code returned by **val** is a disjunction of the possible errors, that is, it can be interpreted as a bit string where (moving from left to right) the bits set are interpreted as follows:

bit 0 = missing file argument
bit 1 = unknown or duplicate option
bit 2 = corrupted **s.**file
bit 3 = can not open file or file not in **s.**file format
bit 4 = the SCCS delta ID (SID) is invalid or ambiguous
bit 5 = the SID does not exist
bit 6 = mismatch between **%Y%** and –**y** argument
bit 7 = mismatch between **%M%** –**m** argument

val can process two or more files on a given command line, and in turn can process multiple command lines (when reading the standard input). In these cases, an aggregate code is returned which is the logical **OR** of the codes generated for each command line and file processed.

OPTIONS

–**s** Silent. Suppress the normal error or warning messages.

–**m** *name* Compare *name* with the **%M%** ID keyword in the **s.**file.

–**r***sid* Check to see if the indicated SID is ambiguous, invalid, or absent from the **s.**file.

–**y** *type* Compare *type* with the **%Y%** ID keyword.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

sccs(1), **sccs-admin**(1), **sccs-delta**(1), **sccs-get**(1), **sccs-help**(1), **what**(1), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

Use the SCCS **help** command for explanations (see **sccs-help**(1)).

NAME

script – make record of a terminal session

SYNOPSIS

script [–**a**] [*filename*]

DESCRIPTION

script makes a record of everything printed on your screen. The record is written to *filename*. If no file name is given, the record is saved in the file **typescript**.

The **script** command forks and creates a sub-shell, according to the value of **$SHELL**, and records the text from this session. The script ends when the forked shell exits or when CTRL-D is typed.

OPTIONS

–**a** Append the session record to *filename*, rather than overwrite it.

NOTES

script places *everything* that appears on the screen in *filename*, including prompts.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

sdiff – print differences between two files side-by-side

SYNOPSIS

sdiff [**–l**] [**–s**] [**–o** *output*] [**–w** *n*] *filename1 filename2*

DESCRIPTION

sdiff uses the output of the **diff** command to produce a side-by-side listing of two files indicating lines that are different. Lines of the two files are printed with a blank gutter between them if the lines are identical, a **<** in the gutter if the line appears only in *filename1*, a **>** in the gutter if the line appears only in *filename2*, and a **|** for lines that are different. (See the **EXAMPLES** section below.)

OPTIONS

–l Print only the left side of any lines that are identical.

–s Do not print identical lines.

–o *output* Use the argument *output* as the name of a third file that is created as a user-controlled merge of *filename1* and *filename2*. Identical lines of *filename1* and *filename2* are copied to *output*. Sets of differences, as produced by **diff**, are printed; where a set of differences share a common gutter character. After printing each set of differences, **sdiff** prompts the user with a **%** and waits for one of the following user-typed commands:

l	Append the left column to the output file.
r	Append the right column to the output file.
s	Turn on silent mode; do not print identical lines.
v	Turn off silent mode.
e l	Call the editor with the left column.
e r	Call the editor with the right column.
e b	Call the editor with the concatenation of left and right.
e	Call the editor with a zero length file.
q	Exit from the program.

On exit from the editor, the resulting file is concatenated to the end of the *output* file.

–w *n* Use the argument *n* as the width of the output line. The default line length is 130 characters.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **sdiff** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

A sample output of **sdiff** follows.

x	**|**	**y**
a		**a**
b	**<**	
c	**<**	
d		**d**
	>	**c**

ENVIRONMENT

If any of the **LC_*** variables (**LC_CTYPE, LC_MESSAGES, LC_TIME, LC_COLLATE, LC_NUMERIC,** and **LC_MONETARY**) (see **environ**(5)) are not set in the environment, the operational behavior of **sdiff** for each corresponding locale category is determined by the value of the **LANG** environment variable. If **LC_ALL** is set, its contents are used to override both the **LANG** and the other **LC_*** variables. If none of the above variables is set in the environment, the "C" locale determines how **sdiff** behaves.

LC_CTYPE

Determines how **sdiff** handles characters. When **LC_CTYPE** is set to a valid value, **sdiff** can display and handle text and filenames containing valid characters for that locale.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

diff(1), **ed**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

sed – stream editor

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/sed [–**n**] *script* [*file* . . .]
/usr/bin/sed [–**n**] [–**e** *script*] . . . [–**f** *script_file*] . . . [*file* . . .]

/usr/xpg4/bin/sed [–**n**] *script* [*file* . . .]
/usr/xpg4/bin/sed [–**n**] [–**e** *script*] . . . [–**f** *script_file*] . . . [*file* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **sed** utility is a stream editor that reads one or more text files, makes editing changes according to a script of editing commands, and writes the results to standard output. The script is obtained from either the *script* operand string, or a combination of the option-arguments from the –**e** *script* and –**f** *script_file* options.

The **sed** utility is a text editor. It cannot edit binary files or files containing ASCII NUL (\0) characters or very long lines.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported;

–**e** *script* — *script* is an edit command for **sed**. See **USAGE** below for more information on the format of *script*. If there is just one –**e** option and no –**f** options, the flag –**e** may be omitted.

–**f** *script_file* — Take the script from *script_file*. *script_file* consists of editing commands, one per line.

–**n** — Suppress the default output.

Multiple –**e** and –**f** options may be specified. All commands are added to the script in the order specified, regardless of their origin.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file — A path name of a file whose contents will be read and edited. If multiple *file* operands are specified, the named files will be read in the order specified and the concatenation will be edited. If no *file* operands are specified, the standard input will be used.

script — A string to be used as the script of editing commands. The application must not present a *script* that violates the restrictions of a text file except that the final character need not be a NEWLINE character.

USAGE

A script consists of editing commands, one per line, of the following form:

[*address* [, *address*]] *command* [*arguments*]

Zero or more blank characters are accepted before the first address and before *command*. Any number of semicolons are accepted before the first address.

In normal operation, **sed** cyclically copies a line of input (less its terminating NEWLINE character) into a *pattern space* (unless there is something left after a **D** command), applies in sequence all commands whose *addresses* select that pattern space, and copies the resulting pattern space to the standard output (except under –**n**) and deletes the pattern space. Whenever the pattern space is written to standard output or a named file, **sed** will

immediately follow it with a NEWLINE character.

Some of the commands use a *hold space* to save all or part of the *pattern space* for subsequent retrieval. The *pattern* and *hold spaces* will each be able to hold at least **8192** bytes.

sed Addresses

An *address* is either empty, a decimal number that counts input lines cumulatively across files, a **$** that addresses the last line of input, or a context address, which consists of a */regular expression/* as described on the **regexp**(5) manual page.

A command line with no addresses selects every pattern space.

A command line with one address selects each pattern space that matches the address.

A command line with two addresses selects the inclusive range from the first pattern space that matches the first address through the next pattern space that matches the second address. Thereafter the process is repeated, looking again for the first address. (If the second address is a number less than or equal to the line number selected by the first address, only the line corresponding to the first address is selected.)

Typically, address are separated from each other by a comma (,). They may also be separated by a semicolon (;).

sed Regular Expressions

sed supports the basic regular expressions described on the **regexp**(5) manual page, with the following additions:

\cREc	In a context address, the construction *\cREc*, where *c* is any character other than a backslash or NEWLINE character, is identical to */RE/*. If the character designated by *c* appears following a backslash, then it is considered to be that literal character, which does not terminate the RE. For example, in the context address **\xabc\xdefx**, the second **x** stands for itself, so that the regular expression is **abcxdef**.
\n	The escape sequence **\n** matches a NEWLINE character embedded in the pattern space. A literal NEWLINE character must not be used in the regular expression of a context address or in the substitute command.

Editing commands can be applied only to non-selected pattern spaces by use of the negation command **!** (described below).

sed Editing Commands

In the following list of functions the maximum number of permissible addresses for each function is indicated.

The **r** and **w** commands take an optional *rfile* (or *wfile*) parameter, separated from the command letter by one or more blank characters.

Multiple commands can be specified by separating them with a semicolon (;) on the same command line.

The *text* argument consists of one or more lines, all but the last of which end with \ to hide the NEWLINE. Each embedded NEWLINE character in the text must be preceded by a backslash. Other backslashes in text are removed and the following character is treated literally. Backslashes in text are treated like backslashes in the replacement string of an **s** command, and may be used to protect initial blanks and tabs against the stripping that is

done on every script line. The *rfile* or *wfile* argument must terminate the command line and must be preceded by exactly one blank. The use of the *wfile* parameter causes that file to be initially created, if it does not exist, or will replace the contents of an existing file. There can be at most 10 distinct *wfile* arguments.

Regular expressions match entire strings, not just individual lines, but a NEWLINE character is matched by **\n** in a **sed** RE; a NEWLINE character is not allowed in an RE. Also note that **\n** cannot be used to match a NEWLINE character at the end of an input line; NEWLINE characters appear in the pattern space as a result of the **N** editing command.

Two of the commands take a *command-list*, which is a list of **sed** commands separated by NEWLINE characters, as follows:

{ *command*
command
}

The **{** can be preceded with blank characters and can be followed with white space. The *commands* can be preceded by white space. The terminating **}** must be preceded by a NEWLINE character and can be preceded or followed by <blank>s. The braces may be preceded or followed by <blank>s. The command may be preceeded by <blank>s, but may not be followed by <blank>s.

The following table lists the functions.

Maximum Number of Addresses	Command	Description
2	{*command-list* }	Execute *command-list* only when the pattern space is selected.
1	**a**\ *text*	Append by executing **N** command or beginning a new cycle. Place *text* on the output before reading the next input line.
2	**b** *label*	Branch to the **:** command bearing the *label*. If *label* is empty, branch to the end of the script. Labels are recognized unique up to eight characters.
2	**c**\ *text*	Change. Delete the pattern space. Place *text* on the output. Start the next cycle.
2	**d**	Delete the pattern space. Start the next cycle.
2	**D**	Delete the initial segment of the pattern space through the first new-line. Start the next cycle. (See the **N** command below.)
2	**g**	Replace the contents of the pattern space by the contents of the hold space.
2	**G**	Append the contents of the hold space to the pattern space.
2	**h**	Replace the contents of the hold space by the contents of the pattern space.
2	**H**	Append the contents of the pattern space to the hold space.
1	**i**\ *text*	Insert. Place *text* on the standard output.
2	**l**	**/usr/bin/sed**: List the pattern space on the standard output in an unambiguous form. Non-printable characters are displayed in octal notation and long lines are folded. **/usr/xpg4/bin/sed**: List the pattern space on the standard output in an unambiguous form. Non-printable characters are displayed in octal notation and long lines are folded. The characters (****, **\a**, **\b**, **\f**, **\r**, **\t**, and **\v**) are written as the corresponding escape sequences. Non-printable characters not in that table will be written as one three-digit octal number (with a preceding backslash character) for each byte in the character (most significant byte first). If the size of a byte on the system is greater than nine bits, the format used for non-printable characters is implementation dependent. Long lines are folded, with the point of folding indicated by writing a backslash followed by a NEWLINE; the length at which folding occurs is unspecified, but should be appropriate for the output device. The end of each line is marked with a **$**.

Maximum Number of Addresses	Command	Description
2	**n**	Copy the pattern space to the standard output if default output is not suppressed. Replace the pattern space with the next line of input.
2	**N**	Append the next line of input to the pattern space with an embedded new-line. (The current line number changes.) If no next line of input is available, the **N** command verb shall branch to the end of the script and quit without starting a new cycle and without writing the pattern space.
2	**p**	Print. Copy the pattern space to the standard output.
2	**P**	Copy the initial segment of the pattern space through the first new-line to the standard output.
1	**q**	Quit. Branch to the end of the script. Do not start a new cycle.
2	**r** *rfile*	Read the contents of *rfile*. Place them on the output before reading the next input line. If *rfile* does not exist or cannot be read, it is treated as if it were an empty file, causing no error condition.
2	**t** *label*	Test. Branch to the **:** command bearing the *label* if any substitutions have been made since the most recent reading of an input line or execution of a **t**. If *label* is empty, branch to the end of the script.
2	**w** *wfile*	Write. Append the pattern space to *wfile*. The first occurrence of **w** will cause *wfile* to be cleared. Subsequent invocations of **w** will append. Each time the **sed** command is used, *wfile* is overwritten.
2	**x**	Exchange the contents of the pattern and hold spaces.
2	**!** *command*	Don't. Apply the *command* (or group, if *command* is **{**) only to lines *not* selected by the address(es).
0	**:** *label*	This command does nothing; it bears a *label* for **b** and **t** commands to branch to.
1	**=**	Place the current line number on the standard output as a line.
2	**{**	Execute the following commands through a matching **}** only when the pattern space is selected.
0		An empty command is ignored.
0	**#**	If a **#** appears as the first character on a line of a script file, then that entire line is treated as a comment, with one exception: if a **#** appears on the first line and the character after the **#** is an **n**, then the default output will be suppressed. The rest of the line after **#n** is also ignored. A script file must contain at least one non-comment line.

Maximum Number of Addresses	**Command** (Using *strings*) and **Description**
2	**s** / *regular expression* / *replacement* / *flags* Substitute the *replacement* string for instances of the *regular expression* in the pattern space. Any character other than backslash or newline can be used instead of a slash to delimit the RE and the replacement. Within the RE and the replacement, the RE delimiter itself can be used as a literal character if it is preceded by a backslash. An ampersand (**&**) appearing in the *replacement* will be replaced by the string matching the RE. The special meaning of **&** in this context can be suppressed by preceding it by backslash. The characters *n*, where *n* is a digit, will be replaced by the text matched by the corresponding backreference expression. For each backslash (\) encountered in scanning *replacement* from beginning to end, the following character loses its special meaning (if any). It is unspecified what special meaning is given to any character other than &, \ or digits. A line can be split by substituting a newline character into it. The application must escape the newline character in the *replacement* by preceding it by backslash. A substitution is considered to have been performed even if the replacement string is identical to the string that it replaces. *flags* is zero or more of: *n* *n*= 1 - 512. Substitute for just the *n*th occurrence of the *regular expression*. **g** Global. Substitute for all nonoverlapping instances of the *regular expression* rather than just the first one. If both *g* and *n* are specified, the results are unspecified. **p** Print the pattern space if a replacement was made. **P** Copy the initial segment of the pattern space through the first new-line to the standard output. **w** *wfile* Write. Append the pattern space to *wfile* if a replacement was made. The first occurrence of **w** will cause *wfile* to be cleared. Subsequent invocations of **w** will append. Each time the **sed** command is used, *wfile* is overwritten.
2	**y** / *string1* / *string2* / Transform. Replace all occurrences of characters in *string1* with the corresponding characters in *string2*. *string1* and *string2* must have the same number of characters, or if any of the characters in *string1* appear more than once, the results are undefined. Any character other than backslash or newline can be used instead of slash to delimit the strings. Within *string1* and *string2*, the delimiter itself can be used as a literal character if it is preceded by a backslash. For example, **y** / abc / ABC / replaces a with A, b with B, and c with C.

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **sed** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

This **sed** script simulates the BSD **cat** –**s** command, squeezing excess blank lines from standard input.

```
sed -n '
# Write non-empty lines.
/./   {
      p
      d
      }
# Write a single empty line, then look for more empty lines.
/^$/      p
# Get next line, discard the held <newline> (empty line),
# and look for more empty lines.
:Empty
/^$/      {
      N
      s/.//
      b Empty
      }
# Write the non-empty line before going back to search
# for the first in a set of empty lines.
      p
'
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **sed**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/sed

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Not enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/sed

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

awk(1), **ed**(1), **grep**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **regexp**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NAME

sed – stream editor

SYNOPSIS

sed [–**n**] [–**e** *script*] [–**f** *sfilename*] [*filename*] . . .

DESCRIPTION

sed copies the *filename*s (standard input default) to the standard output, edited according to a script of commands.

OPTIONS

–**n** Suppress the default output.

–**e** *script* *script* is an edit command for **sed**. If there is just one –**e** option and no –**f** options, the –**e** flag may be omitted.

–**f** *sfilename* Take the script from *sfilename*.

USAGE

sed Scripts

sed scripts consist of editing commands, one per line, of the following form:

[*address* [**,** *address*]] *function* [*arguments*]

In normal operation **sed** cyclically copies a line of input into a *pattern space* (unless there is something left after a **D** command), sequentially applies all commands with *addresses* matching that pattern space until reaching the end of the script, copies the pattern space to the standard output (except under –**n**), and finally, deletes the pattern space.

Some commands use a *hold space* to save all or part of the pattern space for subsequent retrieval.

An *address* is either:

a decimal number linecount, which is cumulative across input files;

a **$**, which addresses the last input line;

or a context address, which is a */regular expression/* as described on the **regexp**(5) manual page, with the following exceptions:

\?RE? In a context address, the construction *\ ?regular expression?*, where *?* is any character, is identical to */regular expression/*. Note: in the context address **\xabc\xdefx**, the second **x** stands for itself, so that the regular expression is **abcxdef**.

\n Matches a NEWLINE embedded in the pattern space.

. Matches any character except the NEWLINE ending the pattern space.

null A command line with no address selects every pattern space.

address Selects each pattern space that matches.

address1 , *address2*
Selects the inclusive range from the first pattern space matching *addrress1* to the first pattern space matching *address2*. Selects only one line if *address1* is greater than or equal to *address2*.

Comments

If the first nonwhite character in a line is a '**#**' (pound sign), **sed** treats that line as a comment, and ignores it. If, however, the first such line is of the form:

#n

sed runs as if the –**n** flag were specified.

Functions

The maximum number of permissible addresses for each function is indicated in parentheses in the list below.

An argument denoted *text* consists of one or more lines, all but the last of which end with \ to hide the NEWLINE. Backslashes in text are treated like backslashes in the replacement string of an **s** command, and may be used to protect initial SPACE and TAB characters against the stripping that is done on every script line.

An argument denoted *rfilename* or *wfilename* must terminate the command line and must be preceded by exactly one SPACE. Each *wfilename* is created before processing begins. There can be at most 10 distinct *wfilename* arguments.

(1) **a**
text
: Append: place *text* on the output before reading the next input line.

(2) **b** *label*
: Branch to the '**:**' command bearing the *label*. Branch to the end of the script if *label* is empty.

(2) **c**
text
: Change: delete the pattern space. With 0 or 1 address or at the end of a 2 address range, place *text* on the output. Start the next cycle.

(2) **d**
: Delete the pattern space. Start the next cycle.

(2) **D**
: Delete the initial segment of the pattern space through the first NEWLINE. Start the next cycle.

(2) **g**
: Replace the contents of the pattern space by the contents of the hold space.

(2) **G**
: Append the contents of the hold space to the pattern space.

(2) **h**
: Replace the contents of the hold space by the contents of the pattern space.

(2) **H**
: Append the contents of the pattern space to the hold space.

(1) **i**
text
: Insert: place *text* on the standard output.

(2) **l**
: List the pattern space on the standard output in an unambiguous form. Non-printing characters are spelled in two digit ASCII and long lines are folded.

(2) **n**
: Copy the pattern space to the standard output. Replace the pattern space with the next line of input.

(2) **N**
: Append the next line of input to the pattern space with an embedded newline. (The current line number changes.)

(2) **p**
: Print: copy the pattern space to the standard output.

(2) **P**
: Copy the initial segment of the pattern space through the first NEWLINE to

the standard output.

(1) **q** Quit: branch to the end of the script. Do not start a new cycle.

(2) **r** *rfilename*
Read the contents of *rfilename*. Place them on the output before reading the next input line.

(2) **s***/regular expression/replacement/flags*
Substitute the *replacement* string for instances of the *regular expression* in the pattern space. Any character may be used instead of '/'. For a fuller description see **regexp**(5). *flags* is zero or more of:

n	*n*= 1 – 512. Substitute for just the *n*th occurrence of the *regular* expression.
g	Global: substitute for all nonoverlapping instances of the *regular expression* rather than just the first one.
p	Print the pattern space if a replacement was made.
w *wfilename*	Write: append the pattern space to *wfilename* if a replacement was made.

(2) **t** *label* Test: branch to the '**:**' command bearing the *label* if any substitutions have been made since the most recent reading of an input line or execution of a **t**. If *label* is empty, branch to the end of the script.

(2) **w** *wfilename*
Write: append the pattern space to *wfilename*.

(2) **x** Exchange the contents of the pattern and hold spaces.

(2) **y***/string1/string2/*
Transform: replace all occurrences of characters in *string1* with the corresponding character in *string2*. The lengths of *string1* and *string2* must be equal.

(2)**!** *function* Do not: apply the *function* (or group, if *function* is '**{**') only to lines *not* selected by the address(es).

(0) **:** *label* This command does nothing; it bears a *label* for **b** and **t** commands to branch to. Note: the maximum length of *label* is seven characters.

(1) **=** Place the current line number on the standard output as a line.

(2) **{** Execute the following commands through a matching '**}**' only when the pattern space is selected. Commands are separated by '**;**'.

(0) An empty command is ignored.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **sed** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

DIAGNOSTICS

Too many commands
The command list contained more than 200 commands.

Too much command text

The command list was too big for **sed** to handle. Text in the **a**, **c**, and **i** commands, text read in by **r** commands, addresses, regular expressions and replacement strings in **s** commands, and translation tables in **y** commands all require **sed** to store data internally.

Command line too long
A command line was longer than 4000 characters.

Too many line numbers
More than 256 decimal number linecounts were specified as addresses in the command list.

Too many files in w commands
More than 10 different files were specified in **w** commands or **w** options for **s** commands in the command list.

Too many labels
More than 50 labels were specified in the command list.

Unrecognized command
A command was not one of the ones recognized by **sed**.

Extra text at end of command
A command had extra text after the end.

Illegal line number
An address was neither a decimal number linecount, a **$**, nor a context address.

Space missing before filename
There was no space between a **r** or **w** command, or the **w** option for a **s** command, and the filename specified for that command.

Too many {'s
There were more **{** than **}** in the list of commands to be executed.

Too many }'s
There were more **}** than **{** in the list of commands to be executed.

No addresses allowed
A command that takes no addresses had an address specified.

Only one address allowed
A command that takes one address had two addresses specified.

"\digit" out of range
The number in a *n* item in a regular expression or a replacement string in a **s** command was greater than 9.

Bad number
One of the endpoints in a range item in a regular expression (that is, an item of the form **{***n***}** or **{***n***,***m***}**) was not a number.

Range endpoint too large
One of the endpoints in a range item in a regular expression was greater than 255.

More than 2 numbers given in \{ \}

More than two endpoints were given in a range expression.

**} expected after **
A \ appeared in a range expression and was not followed by a **}**.

First number exceeds second in \{ \}
The first endpoint in a range expression was greater than the second.

Illegal or missing delimiter
The delimiter at the end of a regular expression was absent.

\(\) imbalance
There were more **\(** than **\)**, or more **\)** than **\(**, in a regular expression.

[ ] imbalance
There were more **[** than **]**, or more **]** than **[**, in a regular expression.

First RE may not be null
The first regular expression in an address or in a **s** command was null (empty).

Ending delimiter missing on substitution
The ending delimiter in a **s** command was absent.

Ending delimiter missing on string
The ending delimiter in a **y** command was absent.

Transform strings not the same size
The two strings in a **y** command were not the same size.

Suffix too large - 512 max
The suffix in a **s** command, specifying which occurrence of the regular expression should be replaced, was greater than 512.

Label too long
A label in a command was longer than 8 characters.

Duplicate labels
The same label was specified by more than one **:** command.

File name too long
The filename specified in a **r** or **w** command, or in the **w** option for a **s** command, was longer than 1024 characters.

Output line too long.
An output line was longer than 4000 characters long.

Too many appends or reads after line *n*
More than 20 **a** or **r** commands were to be executed for line *n*.

Hold space overflowed.
More than 4000 characters were to be stored in the *hold space*.

FILES

usr/ucb/sed BSD sed

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

awk(1), **grep**(1), **lex**(1), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5), **regexp**(5)

BUGS

There is a combined limit of 200 –**e** and –**f** arguments. In addition, there are various internal size limits which, in rare cases, may overflow. To overcome these limitations, either combine or break out scripts, or use a pipeline of **sed** commands.

NAME

set, unset, setenv, unsetenv, export – shell built-in functions to determine the characteristics for environmental variables of the current shell and its descendents

SYNOPSIS

sh

set [—**aefhkntuvx** [*argument* . . .]]

unset [*name* . . .]

export [*name* . . .]

csh

set [*var* [**=** *value*]]
set *var***[***n***] =** *word*

unset *pattern*

setenv [*VAR* [*word*]]

unsetenv *variable*

ksh

set [±**aefhkmnopstuvx**] [±**o** *option*]. . . [±**A** *name*] [*arg* . . .]

unset [–**f**] *name* . . .

†† **export** [*name*[**=***value*]] . . .

DESCRIPTION

sh

The **set** built-in command has the following options:

–**a** Mark variables which are modified or created for export.

–**e** Exit immediately if a command exits with a non-zero exit status.

–**f** Disable file name generation.

–**h** Locate and remember function commands as functions are defined (function commands are normally located when the function is executed).

–**k** All keyword arguments are placed in the environment for a command, not just those that precede the command name.

–**n** Read commands but do not execute them.

–**t** Exit after reading and executing one command.

–**u** Treat unset variables as an error when substituting.

–**v** Print shell input lines as they are read.

–**x** Print commands and their arguments as they are executed.

–– Do not change any of the flags; useful in setting **$1** to –.

Using **+** rather than – causes these flags to be turned off. These flags can also be used upon invocation of the shell. The current set of flags may be found in **$**–.
The remaining *argument*s are positional parameters and are assigned, in order, to **$1**, **$2**, **. . . .** If no *argument*s are given the values of all names are printed.

For each *name*, **unset** removes the corresponding variable or function value. The variables **PATH**, **PS1**, **PS2**, **MAILCHECK**, and **IF** cannot be unset.

With the **export** built-in, the given *name*s are marked for automatic export to the *environment* of subsequently executed commands. If no arguments are given, variable names that have been marked for export during the current shell's execution are listed. Function names are *not* exported.

csh With no arguments, **set** displays the values of all shell variables. Multiword values are displayed as a parenthesized list. With the *var* argument alone, **set** assigns an empty (null) value to the variable *var*. With arguments of the form *var* **=** *value* **set** assigns *value* to *var*, where *value* is one of:

word	A single word (or quoted string).
(*wordlist***)**	A space-separated list of words enclosed in parentheses.

Values are command and filename expanded before being assigned. The form **set** *var***[***n***] =** *word* replaces the *n*'th word in a multiword value with *word*.

unset removes variables whose names match (filename substitution) *pattern*. All variables are removed by '**unset** ∗'; this has noticeably distasteful side effects.

With no arguments, **setenv** displays all environment variables. With the *VAR* argument, **setenv** sets the environment variable *VAR* to an empty (null) value. (By convention, environment variables are normally given upper-case names.) With both *VAR* and *word* arguments specified, **setenv** sets *VAR* to *word*, which must be either a single word or a quoted string. The **PATH** variable can take multiple *word* arguments, separated by colons (see **EXAMPLES**). The most commonly used environment variables, **USER**, **TERM**, and **PATH**, are automatically imported to and exported from the **csh** variables **user**, **term**, and **path**. Use **setenv** if you need to change these variables. In addition, the shell sets the **PWD** environment variable from the **csh** variable **cwd** whenever the latter changes.

The environment variables **LC_CTYPE, LC_MESSAGES, LC_TIME, LC_COLLATE, LC_NUMERIC,** and **LC_MONETARY** take immediate effect when changed within the C shell. See **environ**(5) for descriptions of these environment variables.

unsetenv removes *variable* from the environment. As with **unset**, pattern matching is not performed.

ksh The flags for the **set** built-in have meaning as follows:

–A	Array assignment. Unset the variable *name* and assign values sequentially from the list *arg*. If **+A** is used, the variable *name* is not unset first.
–a	All subsequent variables that are defined are automatically exported.
–e	If a command has a non-zero exit status, execute the **ERR** trap, if set, and exit. This mode is disabled while reading profiles.
–f	Disables file name generation.
–h	Each command becomes a tracked alias when first encountered.

−k All variable assignment arguments are placed in the environment for a command, not just those that precede the command name.

−m Background jobs will run in a separate process group and a line will print upon completion. The exit status of background jobs is reported in a completion message. On systems with job control, this flag is turned on automatically for interactive shells.

−n Read commands and check them for syntax errors, but do not execute them. Ignored for interactive shells.

−o The following argument can be one of the following option names:

- **allexport** Same as **−a**.
- **errexit** Same as **−e**.
- **bgnice** All background jobs are run at a lower priority. This is the default mode. **emacs** Puts you in an **emacs** style in-line editor for command entry.
- **gmacs** Puts you in a **gmacs** style in-line editor for command entry.
- **ignoreeof** The shell will not exit on end-of-file. The command **exit** must be used.
- **keyword** Same as **−k**.
- **markdirs** All directory names resulting from file name generation have a trailing **/** appended.
- **monitor** Same as **−m**.
- **noclobber** Prevents redirection **>** from truncating existing files. Require **>|** to truncate a file when turned on.
- **noexec** Same as **−n**.
- **noglob** Same as **−f**.
- **nolog** Do not save function definitions in history file.
- **nounset** Same as **−u**.
- **privileged** Same as **−p**.
- **verbose** Same as **−v**.
- **trackall** Same as **−h**.
- **vi** Puts you in insert mode of a **vi** style in-line editor until you hit escape character **033**. This puts you in control mode. A return sends the line.
- **viraw** Each character is processed as it is typed in **vi** mode.
- **xtrace** Same as **−x**.

If no option name is supplied then the current option settings are printed.

−p Disables processing of the **$HOME/.profile** file and uses the file **/etc/suid_profile** instead of the **ENV** file. This mode is on whenever the effective uid is not equal

to the real uid, or when the effective gid is not equal to the real gid. Turning this off causes the effective uid and gid to be set to the real uid and gid.

–s Sort the positional parameters lexicographically.

–t Exit after reading and executing one command.

–u Treat unset parameters as an error when substituting.

–v Print shell input lines as they are read.

–x Print commands and their arguments as they are executed.

– Turns off **–x** and **–v** flags and stops examining arguments for flags.

–– Do not change any of the flags; useful in setting **$1** to a value beginning with **–**. If no arguments follow this flag then the positional parameters are unset.

Using **+** rather than – causes these flags to be turned off. These flags can also be used upon invocation of the shell. The current set of flags may be found in **$–**. Unless **–A** is specified, the remaining arguments are positional parameters and are assigned, in order, to **$1 $2** . . .. If no arguments are given then the names and values of all variables are printed on the standard output.

The variables given by the list of *name*s are unassigned, i.e., their values and attributes are erased. **readonly** variables cannot be unset. If the **–f**, flag is set, then the names refer to *function* names. Unsetting **ERRNO**, **LINENO**, **MAILCHECK**, **OPTARG**, **OPTIND**, **RANDOM**, **SECONDS**, **TMOUT**, and **_** removes their special meaning even if they are subsequently assigned.

When using **unset**, the variables given by the list of *name*s are unassigned, i.e., their values and attributes are erased. **readonly** variables cannot be unset. If the **–f**, flag is set, then the names refer to *function* names. Unsetting **ERRNO**, **LINENO**, **MAILCHECK**, **OPTARG**, **OPTIND**, **RANDOM**, **SECONDS**, **TMOUT**, and **_** removes their special meaning even if they are subsequently assigned.

With the **export** built-in, the given *name*s are marked for automatic export to the **environment** of subsequently-executed commands.

On this man page, **ksh**(1) commands that are preceded by one or two † (daggers) are treated specially in the following ways:

1. Variable assignment lists preceding the command remain in effect when the command completes.
2. I/O redirections are processed after variable assignments.
3. Errors cause a script that contains them to abort.
4. Words, following a command preceded by †† that are in the format of a variable assignment, are expanded with the same rules as a variable assignment. This means that tilde substitution is performed after the **=** sign and word splitting and file name generation are not performed.

EXAMPLES

csh

The following example sets the **PATH** variable to search for files in the **/bin, /usr/bin**, **/usr/sbin**, and **/usr/ucb/bin** directories, in that order.

setenv PATH "/bin:/usr/bin:/usr/sbin:usr/ucb/bin"

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **ksh**(1), **read**(1), **sh**(1), **typeset**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

set, unset – set and unset local or global environment variables

SYNOPSIS

set [–**l** *variable*[=*value*]] …
set [–**e** *variable*[=*value*]] …
set [–**f***ile variable*[=*value*]] …

unset –**l** *variable* **…**
unset –**f***ile variable* **…**

DESCRIPTION

The **set** command sets *variable* in the environment, or adds *variable*=*value* to *file*. If *variable* is not equated it to a value, **set** expects the value to be on *stdin*. The **unset** command removes *variable*. Note that the FMLI predefined, read-only variables (such as **ARG1**), may not be set or unset.

Note that at least one of the above options must be used for each variable being set or unset. If you set a variable with the –**f***filename* option, you must thereafter include *filename* in references to that variable. For example, **${(**(*file*)*VARIABLE***}**.

FMLI inherits the UNIX environment when invoked.

OPTIONS

–**l** Sets or unsets the specified variable in the local environment. Variables set with **-l** will not be inherited by processes invoked from FMLI.

–**e** Sets the specified variable in the UNIX environment. Variables set with **-e** will be inherited by any processes started from FMLI. Note that these variables cannot be **unset.**

-f*file* Sets or unsets the specified variable in the global environment. The argument *file* is the name, or pathname, of a file containing lines of the form *variable*=*value*. *file* will be created if it does not already exist. Note that no space intervenes between –**f** and *file*.

EXAMPLE

Storing a selection made in a menu:

```
name=Selection 2
action=`set –l SELECTION=2`close
```

NOTES

Variables set to be available to the UNIX environment (those set using the –**e** option) can only be set for the current fmli process and the processes it calls.

When using the –**f** option, unless *file* is unique to the process, other users of FMLI on the same machine will be able to expand these variables, depending on the read / write permissions on *file*.

A variable set in one frame may be referenced or unset in any other frame. This includes local variables.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

env(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

setcolor – redefine or create a color

SYNOPSIS

setcolor *color red_level green_level blue_level*

DESCRIPTION

The **setcolor** command takes four arguments: *color,* which must be a string naming the color; and the arguments *red_level*, *green_level*, and *blue_level*, which must be integer values defining, respectively, the intensity of the red, green, and blue components of *color*. Intensities must be in the range of 0 to 1000. If you are redefining an existing color, you must use its current name (default color names are: **black**, **blue**, **green**, **cyan**, **red**, **magenta**, **yellow**, and **white**). **setcolor** returns the color's name string.

EXAMPLES

The following is an example of the arguments that **setcolor** takes:

`setcolor blue 100 24 300`

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

setfacl – modify the Access Control List (ACL) for a file or files

SYNOPSIS

setfacl [–**r**] –**s** *acl_entries file* ...

setfacl [–**r**] –**md** *acl_entries file* ...

setfacl [–**r**] –**f** *acl_file file* ...

DESCRIPTION

For each file specified, **setfacl** will either replace its entire ACL, including the default ACL on a directory, or it will add, modify, or delete one or more ACL entries, including default entries on directories.

The –**s** option will set the ACL to the entries specified on the command line. The –**f** option will set the ACL to the entries contained within the file *acl_file*. The –**d** option will delete one or more specified entries from the file's ACL. The –**m** option will add or modify one or more specified ACL entries. The –**r** option will cause the permissions specified in the **mask** entry to be ignored and replaced by the maximum permissions needed for the file group class.

One of the options –**s**, –**m**, –**d**, or –**f** must be specified. If –**s** or –**f** are specified, other options are invalid. The –**m** and –**d** options may be combined.

When the **setfacl** command is used, it may result in changes to the file permission bits. When the **user** ACL entry for the file owner is changed, the file owner class permission bits will be modified. When the **group** ACL entry for the file group class is changed, the file group class permission bits will be modified. When the **other** ACL entry is changed, the file other class permission bits will be modified.

A directory may contain default ACL entries. If a file is created in a directory that contains default ACL entries, the newly created file will have permissions generated according to the intersection of **umask**(1), the default ACL entries, and the permissions requested at creation time. If a default ACL is specified for a specific user (or users), the file will have a regular ACL created; otherwise, only the mode bits will be initialized according to the intersection described above. The default ACL should be thought of as the maximum discretionary access permissions that may be granted.

acl_entries Syntax

For the –**m** and –**s** options, *acl_entries* are one or more comma-separated ACL entries selected from the following list. For the –**f** option, *acl_file* must contain ACL entries, one to a line, selected from the following list. Default entries may only be specified for directories. Bold face indicates that characters must be typed as specified, brackets denote optional characters, and italicized characters are to be specified by the user.

u[**ser**]**::***operm* | *perm*
u[**ser**]**:***uid***:***operm* | *perm*
g[**roup**]**::***operm* | *perm*
g[**roup**]**:***gid***:***operm* | *perm*
m[**ask**]**:***operm* | *perm*
o[**ther**]**:***operm* | *perm*
d[**efault**]**:u**[**ser**]**::***operm* | *perm*
d[**efault**]**:u**[**ser**]**:***uid***:***operm* | *perm*

d[**efault**]:**g**[**roup**]::*operm* | *perm*
d[**efault**]:**g**[**roup**]:*gid*:*operm* | *perm*
d[**efault**]:**m**[**ask**]:*operm* | *perm*
d[**efault**]:**o**[**ther**]:*operm* | *perm*

For the –**d** option, *acl_entries* are one or more comma-separated ACL entries without permissions, selected from the following list. Note that the entries for file owner, owning group, file group class, and others may not be deleted.

u[**ser**]:*uid*
g[**roup**]:*gid*
d[**fault**]:**u**[**ser**]:*uid*
d[**fault**]:**g**[**roup**]:*gid*
d[**fault**]:**m**[**ask**]:
d[**fault**]:**o**[**ther**]:

where:

perm is a permissions string composed of the character **r**(read), **w**(write), and **x**(execute), each of which may appear at most one time. The character – may be specified as a place holder.

operm is the octal representation of the above permissions, with **7** representing all permissions, or **rwx**, and **0** representing no permissions, or ---.

uid is a login name or user ID.

gid is a group name or group ID.

OPTIONS

The options have the following meaning:

–**s** *acl_entries* Set a file's ACL. All old ACL entries are removed and replaced with the newly specified ACL.

Required entries:

- Exactly one **user** entry specified for the owner of the file.
- Exactly one **group** entry for the owning group of the file.
- Exactly one **other** entry specified.

If there are additional user and group entries:

- Exactly one **mask** entry specified for the file group class of the file.
- Must not be duplicate **user** entries with the same *uid*.
- Must not be duplicate **group** entries with the same *gid*.

If *file* is a directory:

- Default ACL entries may be specified.
- Exactly one **default user** entry for the owner of the file.
- Exactly one **default group** entry for for the owning group of the file.
- Exactly one **default mask** entry for the file group class of the file.

- Exactly one **default other** entry.

There may be additional **default user** entries and additional **default group** entries specified, but there may not be duplicate additional **default user** entries with the same *uid*, or duplicate **default group** entries with the same *gid*. The entries need not be in any specific order. They will be sorted by the command before being applied to the file.

–m *acl_entries* Add one or more new ACL entries to the file, and/or modify one or more existing ACL entries on the file. If an entry already exists for a specified *uid* or *gid*, the specified permissions will replace the current permissions. If an entry does not exist for the specified *uid* or *gid*, an entry will be created.

–d *acl_entries* Delete one or more entries from the file. The entries for the file owner, the owning group, and others may not be deleted from the ACL. Note that deleting an entry does not necessarily have the same effect as removing all permissions from the entry.

–f *acl_file* Set a file's ACL with the ACL entries contained in the file named *acl_file*. The same constraints on specified entries hold as with the **–s** option. The entries are not required to be in any specific order in the file.

The character "#" in *acl_file* may be used to indicate a comment. All characters, starting with the "#" until the end of the line, will be ignored. Note that if the *acl_file* has been created as the output of the **getfacl**(1) command, any effective permissions, which will follow a "#", will be ignored.

–r Recalculate the permissions for the file group class entry, that is, the **mask** entry. The permissions specified in the file group class entry are ignored and replaced by the maximum permissions necessary to grant the access in any additional user, owning group, and additional group entries in the ACL. The permissions in the additional user, owning group, and additional group entries are left unchanged.

EXAMPLES

1. To add one ACL entry to file "foo", giving user "shea" read permission only, type:

   setfacl –m user:shea:r–– foo

2. To replace the entire ACL for the file "foo", adding an entry for user "shea", allowing read/write access, an entry for the file owner allowing all access, an entry for the file group allowing read access only, an entry for file group class allowing read/write, and an entry for others disallowing all access, type:

   setfacl –s user:shea:rw–,user::rwx,group::r––,mask:rw–,other:––– foo

Note that following this command, the file permission bits will be set to **rwxr–––––**. Even though the file owning group has only read permission, the maximum permissions available to all additional user ACL entries, and all group ACL entries, are read and write. This is because the mask entry specifies these permissions.

3. To set the same ACL on file "foo" as the file "bar", type:

   getfacl bar | setfacl –f – foo

FILES

/etc/passwd	password file
/etc/group	group file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

getfacl(1), **aclcheck**(3), **aclsort**(3), **group**(4), **passwd**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

sh, jsh – standard and job control shell and command interpreter

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/sh [–**acefhiknprstuvx**] [*argument*...]
/usr/xpg4/bin/sh [±**abCefhikmnoprstuvx**] [±**o** *option*] ... [–**c** *string*] [*arg*...]
/usr/bin/jsh [–**acefhiknprstuvx**] [*argument*...]

DESCRIPTION

The **/usr/bin/sh** utility is a command programming language that executes commands read from a terminal or a file.

The **/usr/xpg4/bin/sh** utility is identical to **/usr/bin/ksh**. See **ksh**(1).

The **jsh** utility is an interface to the shell that provides all of the functionality of **sh** and enables job control (see **Job Control** section below).

Arguments to the shell are listed in the **Invocation** section below.

Definitions

A *blank* is a tab or a space. A *name* is a sequence of ASCII letters, digits, or underscores, beginning with a letter or an underscore. A *parameter* is a name, a digit, or any of the characters ∗, **@**, **#**, **?**, –, **$**, and **!**.

USAGE

Commands

A *simple-command* is a sequence of non-blank *word*s separated by *blank*s. The first *word* specifies the name of the command to be executed. Except as specified below, the remaining *word*s are passed as arguments to the invoked command. The command name is passed as argument 0 (see **exec**(2)). The *value* of a *simple-command* is its exit status if it terminates normally, or (octal) **200**+*status* if it terminates abnormally; see **signal**(5) for a list of status values.

A *pipeline* is a sequence of one or more *command*s separated by | . The standard output of each *command* but the last is connected by a **pipe**(2) to the standard input of the next *command*. Each *command* is run as a separate process; the shell waits for the last *command* to terminate. The exit status of a *pipeline* is the exit status of the last command in the *pipeline*.

A *list* is a sequence of one or more *pipeline*s separated by **;**, **&**, **&&**, or | | , and optionally terminated by **;** or **&**. Of these four symbols, **;** and **&** have equal precedence, which is lower than that of **&&** and | | . The symbols **&&** and | | also have equal precedence. A semicolon (**;**) causes sequential execution of the preceding *pipeline* (that is, the shell waits for the *pipeline* to finish before executing any commands following the semicolon); an ampersand (**&**) causes asynchronous execution of the preceding pipeline (that is, the shell does *not* wait for that pipeline to finish). The symbol **&&** (| |) causes the *list* following it to be executed only if the preceding pipeline returns a zero (non-zero) exit status. An arbitrary number of newlines may appear in a *list*, instead of semicolons, to delimit commands.

A *command* is either a *simple-command* or one of the following. Unless otherwise stated, the value returned by a command is that of the last *simple-command* executed in the command.

for *name* [**in** *word* ...] **do** *list* **done**

Each time a **for** command is executed, *name* is set to the next *word* taken from the

in *word* list. If **in** *word* . . . is omitted, then the **for** command executes the **do** *list* once for each positional parameter that is set (see **Parameter Substitution** section below). Execution ends when there are no more words in the list.

case *word* **in** [*pattern* [| *pattern*] **)** *list* **;;**] . . . **esac**

A **case** command executes the *list* associated with the first *pattern* that matches *word*. The form of the patterns is the same as that used for file-name generation (see **File Name Generation** section) except that a slash, a leading dot, or a dot immediately following a slash need not be matched explicitly.

if *list* **; then** *list* **;** [**elif** *list* **; then** *list* **;**] . . . [**else** *list* **;**] **fi**

The *list* following **if** is executed and, if it returns a zero exit status, the *list* following the first **then** is executed. Otherwise, the *list* following **elif** is executed and, if its value is zero, the *list* following the next **then** is executed. Failing that, the **else** *list* is executed. If no **else** *list* or **then** *list* is executed, then the **if** command returns a zero exit status.

while *list* **do** *list* **done**

A **while** command repeatedly executes the **while** *list* and, if the exit status of the last command in the list is zero, executes the **do** *list*; otherwise the loop terminates. If no commands in the **do** *list* are executed, then the **while** command returns a zero exit status; **until** may be used in place of **while** to negate the loop termination test.

(*list***)**

Execute *list* in a sub-shell.

{ *list***;}**

list is executed in the current (that is, parent) shell. The **{** must be followed by a space.

name **( ) {** *list***;}**

Define a function which is referenced by *name*. The body of the function is the *list* of commands between **{** and **}**. The **{** must be followed by a space. Execution of functions is described below (see **Execution** section). The **{** and **}** are unnecessary if the body of the function is a *command* as defined above, under **Commands**.

The following words are only recognized as the first word of a command and when not quoted:

if then else elif fi case esac for while until do done { }

Comments Lines

A word beginning with **#** causes that word and all the following characters up to a newline to be ignored.

Command Substitution

The shell reads commands from the string between two grave accents (‘ ‘) and the standard output from these commands may be used as all or part of a word. Trailing newlines from the standard output are removed.

No interpretation is done on the string before the string is read, except to remove backslashes (\) used to escape other characters. Backslashes may be used to escape a grave accent (**‘**) or another backslash (\) and are removed before the command string is read. Escaping grave accents allows nested command substitution. If the command substitution lies within a pair of double quotes ("**...‘...‘...** "), a backslash used to escape a double quote (\") will be removed; otherwise, it will be left intact.

If a backslash is used to escape a newline character (**newline**), both the backslash and the newline are removed (see the later section on **Quoting**). In addition, backslashes used to escape dollar signs (**$**) are removed. Since no parameter substitution is done on the command string before it is read, inserting a backslash to escape a dollar sign has no effect. Backslashes that precede characters other than \, **‘**, ", **newline**, and **$** are left intact when the command string is read.

Parameter Substitution

The character **$** is used to introduce substitutable *parameters*. There are two types of parameters, positional and keyword. If *parameter* is a digit, it is a positional parameter. Positional parameters may be assigned values by **set**. Keyword parameters (also known as variables) may be assigned values by writing:

name=*value* [*name*=*value*] ...

Pattern-matching is not performed on *value*. There cannot be a function and a variable with the same *name*.

${*parameter***}**
The value, if any, of the parameter is substituted. The braces are required only when *parameter* is followed by a letter, digit, or underscore that is not to be interpreted as part of its name. If *parameter* is * or **@**, all the positional parameters, starting with **$1**, are substituted (separated by spaces). Parameter **$0** is set from argument zero when the shell is invoked.

${*parameter***:–***word***}**
If *parameter* is set and is non-null, substitute its value; otherwise substitute *word*.

${*parameter***:=***word***}**
If *parameter* is not set or is null set it to *word*; the value of the parameter is substituted. Positional parameters may not be assigned in this way.

${*parameter***:?***word***}**
If *parameter* is set and is non-null, substitute its value; otherwise, print *word* and exit from the shell. If *word* is omitted, the message “parameter null or not set” is printed.

${*parameter***:+***word***}**
If *parameter* is set and is non-null, substitute *word*; otherwise substitute nothing.

In the above, *word* is not evaluated unless it is to be used as the substituted string, so that, in the following example, **pwd** is executed only if **d** is not set or is null:

echo ${d:–‘pwd‘}

If the colon (**:**) is omitted from the above expressions, the shell only checks whether *parameter* is set or not.

The following parameters are automatically set by the shell.

The number of positional parameters in decimal.

– Flags supplied to the shell on invocation or by the **set** command.

? The decimal value returned by the last synchronously executed command.

$ The process number of this shell.

! The process number of the last background command invoked.

The following parameters are used by the shell. The parameters in this section are also referred to as environment variables.

HOME The default argument (home directory) for the **cd** command, set to the user's login directory by **login**(1) from the password file (see **passwd**(4)).

PATH The search path for commands (see **Execution** section below).

CDPATH
The search path for the **cd** command.

MAIL If this parameter is set to the name of a mail file *and* the **MAILPATH** parameter is not set, the shell informs the user of the arrival of mail in the specified file.

MAILCHECK
This parameter specifies how often (in seconds) the shell will check for the arrival of mail in the files specified by the **MAILPATH** or **MAIL** parameters. The default value is **600** seconds (10 minutes). If set to 0, the shell will check before each prompt.

MAILPATH
A colon (**:**) separated list of file names. If this parameter is set, the shell informs the user of the arrival of mail in any of the specified files. Each file name can be followed by % and a message that will be printed when the modification time changes. The default message is, **you have mail**.

PS1 Primary prompt string, by default " $ ".

PS2 Secondary prompt string, by default " > ".

IFS Internal field separators, normally **space**, **tab**, and **newline** (see **Blank Interpretation** section).

SHACCT
If this parameter is set to the name of a file writable by the user, the shell will write an accounting record in the file for each shell procedure executed.

SHELL When the shell is invoked, it scans the environment (see **Environment** section below) for this name.

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **sh**: **LC_CTYPE** and **LC_MESSAGES**.

The shell gives default values to **PATH**, **PS1**, **PS2**, **MAILCHECK**, and **IFS**. **HOME** and **MAIL** are set by **login**(1).

Blank Interpretation

After parameter and command substitution, the results of substitution are scanned for internal field separator characters (those found in **IFS**) and split into distinct arguments where such characters are found. Explicit null arguments ("" or '') are retained. Implicit null arguments (those resulting from *parameters* that have no values) are removed.

Input/Output Redirection

A command's input and output may be redirected using a special notation interpreted by the shell. The following may appear anywhere in a *simple-command* or may precede or follow a *command* and are *not* passed on as arguments to the invoked command. Note: Parameter and command substitution occurs before *word* or *digit* is used.

<*word* Use file *word* as standard input (file descriptor 0).

>*word* Use file *word* as standard output (file descriptor 1). If the file does not exist, it is created; otherwise, it is truncated to zero length.

>>*word* Use file *word* as standard output. If the file exists, output is appended to it (by first seeking to the EOF); otherwise, the file is created.

<>*word* Open file *word* for reading and writing as standard input.

<<[–]*word* After parameter and command substitution is done on *word*, the shell input is read up to the first line that literally matches the resulting *word*, or to an EOF. If, however, – is appended to <<:

1) leading tabs are stripped from *word* before the shell input is read (but after parameter and command substitution is done on *word*),
2) leading tabs are stripped from the shell input as it is read and before each line is compared with *word*, and
3) shell input is read up to the first line that literally matches the resulting *word*, or to an EOF.

If any character of *word* is quoted (see **Quoting** section later), no additional processing is done to the shell input. If no characters of *word* are quoted:

1) parameter and command substitution occurs,
2) (escaped) **newline**s are removed, and
3) \ must be used to quote the characters \, **$**, and ‘.

The resulting document becomes the standard input.

<&*digit* Use the file associated with file descriptor *digit* as standard input. Similarly for the standard output using **>&***digit*.

<&– The standard input is closed. Similarly for the standard output using **>&–**.

If any of the above is preceded by a digit, the file descriptor which will be associated with the file is that specified by the digit (instead of the default **0** or **1**). For example:

... 2>&1

associates file descriptor 2 with the file currently associated with file descriptor 1.

The order in which redirections are specified is significant. The shell evaluates redirections left-to-right. For example:

... 1>*xxx* **2>&1**

first associates file descriptor 1 with file *xxx*. It associates file descriptor 2 with the file associated with file descriptor 1 (that is, *xxx*). If the order of redirections were reversed, file descriptor 2 would be associated with the terminal (assuming file descriptor 1 had been) and file descriptor 1 would be associated with file *xxx*.

Using the terminology introduced on the first page, under **Commands**, if a *command* is composed of several *simple commands*, redirection will be evaluated for the entire *command* before it is evaluated for each *simple command*. That is, the shell evaluates redirection for the entire *list*, then each *pipeline* within the *list*, then each *command* within each *pipeline*, then each *list* within each *command*.

If a command is followed by **&** the default standard input for the command is the empty file **/dev/null**. Otherwise, the environment for the execution of a command contains the file descriptors of the invoking shell as modified by input/output specifications.

File Name Generation

Before a command is executed, each command *word* is scanned for the characters *, **?**, and **[**. If one of these characters appears the word is regarded as a *pattern*. The word is replaced with alphabetically sorted file names that match the pattern. If no file name is found that matches the pattern, the word is left unchanged. The character **.** at the start of a file name or immediately following a **/**, as well as the character **/** itself, must be matched explicitly.

* Matches any string, including the null string.

? Matches any single character.

[...] Matches any one of the enclosed characters. A pair of characters separated by – matches any character lexically between the pair, inclusive. If the first character following the opening **[** is a **!**, any character not enclosed is matched.

Note that all quoted characters (see below) must be matched explicitly in a filename.

Quoting

The following characters have a special meaning to the shell and cause termination of a word unless quoted:

; & ( ) | ^ < > newline space tab

A character may be *quoted* (that is, made to stand for itself) by preceding it with a backslash (\) or inserting it between a pair of quote marks (**''** or ""). During processing, the shell may quote certain characters to prevent them from taking on a special meaning. Backslashes used to quote a single character are removed from the word before the command is executed. The pair **\newline** is removed from a word before command and parameter substitution.

All characters enclosed between a pair of single quote marks (**''**), except a single quote, are quoted by the shell. Backslash has no special meaning inside a pair of single quotes. A single quote may be quoted inside a pair of double quote marks (for example, "**'**"), but a single quote can not be quoted inside a pair of single quotes.

Inside a pair of double quote marks (""), parameter and command substitution occurs and the shell quotes the results to avoid blank interpretation and file name generation. If **$***** is within a pair of double quotes, the positional parameters are substituted and quoted, separated by quoted spaces ("**$1 $2** ..."); however, if **$@** is within a pair of double quotes, the positional parameters are substituted and quoted, separated by unquoted spaces ("**$1**" "**$2**" ...). \ quotes the characters \, **‘**, **,** and **$**. The pair **\newline** is removed before parameter and command substitution. If a backslash precedes characters other than \, **‘**, **,** **$**, and newline, then the backslash itself is quoted by the shell.

Prompting

When used interactively, the shell prompts with the value of **PS1** before reading a command. If at any time a newline is typed and further input is needed to complete a command, the secondary prompt (that is, the value of **PS2**) is issued.

Environment

The *environment* (see **environ**(5)) is a list of name-value pairs that is passed to an executed program in the same way as a normal argument list. The shell interacts with the environment in several ways. On invocation, the shell scans the environment and creates a parameter for each name found, giving it the corresponding value. If the user modifies the value of any of these parameters or creates new parameters, none of these affects the environment unless the **export** command is used to bind the shell's parameter to the environment (see also **set** –**a**). A parameter may be removed from the environment with the **unset** command. The environment seen by any executed command is thus composed of any unmodified name-value pairs originally inherited by the shell, minus any pairs removed by **unset**, plus any modifications or additions, all of which must be noted in **export** commands.

The environment for any *simple-command* may be augmented by prefixing it with one or more assignments to parameters. Thus:

TERM=450 *command*

and

(export TERM; TERM=450; *command***)**

are equivalent as far as the execution of *command* is concerned if *command* is not a Special Command. If *command* is a Special Command, then

TERM=450 *command*

will modify the **TERM** variable in the current shell.

If the **–k** flag is set, *all* keyword arguments are placed in the environment, even if they occur after the command name. The following example first prints **a=b c** and **c**:

```
echo a=b c
a=b c
set –k
echo a=b c
c
```

Signals

The **INTERRUPT** and **QUIT** signals for an invoked command are ignored if the command is followed by **&**; otherwise signals have the values inherited by the shell from its parent, with the exception of signal 11 (but see also the **trap** command below).

Execution

Each time a command is executed, the command substitution, parameter substitution, blank interpretation, input/output redirection, and filename generation listed above are carried out. If the command name matches the name of a defined function, the function is executed in the shell process (note how this differs from the execution of shell script files, which require a sub-shell for invocation). If the command name does not match the name of a defined function, but matches one of the *Special Commands* listed below, it is executed in the shell process.

The positional parameters **$1**, **$2**, ... are set to the arguments of the function. If the command name matches neither a *Special Command* nor the name of a defined function, a new process is created and an attempt is made to execute the command via **exec**(2).

The shell parameter **PATH** defines the search path for the directory containing the command. Alternative directory names are separated by a colon (:). The default path is **/usr/bin**. The current directory is specified by a null path name, which can appear immediately after the equal sign, between two colon delimiters anywhere in the path list, or at the end of the path list. If the command name contains a **/** the search path is not used. Otherwise, each directory in the path is searched for an executable file. If the file has execute permission but is not an **a.out** file, it is assumed to be a file containing shell commands. A sub-shell is spawned to read it. A parenthesized command is also executed in a sub-shell.

The location in the search path where a command was found is remembered by the shell (to help avoid unnecessary *execs* later). If the command was found in a relative directory, its location must be re-determined whenever the current directory changes. The shell forgets all remembered locations whenever the **PATH** variable is changed or the **hash –r** command is executed (see below).

Special Commands

Input/output redirection is now permitted for these commands. File descriptor 1 is the default output location. When Job Control is enabled, additional *Special Commands* are added to the shell's environment (see **Job Control** section below).

: No effect; the command does nothing. A zero exit code is returned.

. *filename*
Read and execute commands from *filename* and return. The search path specified by **PATH** is used to find the directory containing *filename*.

bg [**%***jobid* . . .]
When Job Control is enabled, the **bg** command is added to the user's environment to manipulate jobs. Resumes the execution of a stopped job in the background. If **%***jobid* is omitted the current job is assumed. (See **Job Control** section below for more detail.)

break [*n*]
Exit from the enclosing **for** or **while** loop, if any. If *n* is specified, break *n* levels.

cd [*argument*]
Change the current directory to *argument*. The shell parameter **HOME** is the default *argument*. The shell parameter **CDPATH** defines the search path for the directory containing *argument*. Alternative directory names are separated by a colon (**:**). The default path is **<null>** (specifying the current directory). Note: The current directory is specified by a null path name, which can appear immediately after the equal sign or between the colon delimiters anywhere else in the path list. If *argument* begins with a **/** the search path is not used. Otherwise, each directory in the path is searched for *argument*.

chdir [*dir*]
chdir changes the shell's working directory to directory *dir*. If no argument is given, change to the home directory of the user. If *dir* is a relative pathname not found in the current directory, check for it in those directories listed in the **CDPATH** variable. If *dir* is the name of a shell variable whose value starts with a **/**, change to the directory named by that value.

continue [*n*]
Resume the next iteration of the enclosing **for** or **while** loop. If *n* is specified, resume at the *n*-th enclosing loop.

echo [*arguments* . . .]
The words in *arguments* are written to the shell's standard output, separated by space characters. See **echo**(1) for fuller usage and description.

eval [*argument* . . .]
The arguments are read as input to the shell and the resulting command(s) executed.

exec [*argument* . . .]
The command specified by the arguments is executed in place of this shell without creating a new process. Input/output arguments may appear and, if no other arguments are given, cause the shell input/output to be modified.

exit [*n*]
Causes the calling shell or shell script to exit with the exit status specified by *n*. If *n* is omitted the exit status is that of the last command executed (an EOF will also cause the shell to exit.)

export [*name* . . .]
The given *name*s are marked for automatic export to the *environment* of subsequently executed commands. If no arguments are given, variable names that have been marked for export during the current shell's execution are listed. (Variable names exported from a parent shell are listed only if they have been exported again during the current shell's execution.) Function names are *not* exported.

fg [**%***jobid* . . .]
When Job Control is enabled, the **fg** command is added to the user's environment to manipulate jobs. Resumes the execution of a stopped job in the foreground, also moves an executing background job into the foreground. If **%***jobid* is omitted the current job is assumed. (See **Job Control** section below for more detail.)

getopts
Use in shell scripts to support command syntax standards (see **intro**(1)); it parses positional parameters and checks for legal options. See **getoptcvt**(1) for usage and description.

hash [**–r**] [*name* . . .]
For each *name*, the location in the search path of the command specified by *name* is determined and remembered by the shell. The **–r** option causes the shell to forget all remembered locations. If no arguments are given, information about remembered commands is presented. *Hits* is the number of times a command has been invoked by the shell process. *Cost* is a measure of the work required to locate a command in the search path. If a command is found in a "relative" directory in the search path, after changing to that directory, the stored location of that command is recalculated. Commands for which this will be done are indicated by an asterisk (*) adjacent to the *hits* information. *Cost* will be incremented when the recalculation is done.

jobs [**–p** | **–l**] [**%***jobid* ...]
jobs **–x** *command* [*arguments*]
Reports all jobs that are stopped or executing in the background. If **%***jobid* is omitted, all jobs that are stopped or running in the background will be reported. (See **Job Control** section below for more detail.)

kill [*–sig*] **%***job* **. . .**
kill –l Sends either the **TERM** (terminate) signal or the specified signal to the specified jobs or processes. Signals are either given by number or by names (as given in **signal**(5) stripped of the prefix "SIG" with the exception that **SIGCHD** is named **CHLD**). If the signal being sent is **TERM** (terminate) or **HUP** (hangup), then the job or process will be sent a **CONT** (continue) signal if it is stopped. The argument *job* can be the process id of a process that is not a member of one of the

active jobs. See **Job Control** section below for a description of the format of *job*. In the second form, **kill –l**, the signal numbers and names are listed. (See **kill**(1)).

login [*argument* . . .]
Equivalent to '**exec login** *argument*. . . .' See **login**(1) for usage and description.

newgrp [*argument*]
Equivalent to **exec newgrp** *argument*. See **newgrp**(1) for usage and description.

pwd Print the current working directory. See **pwd**(1) for usage and description.

read *name* . . .
One line is read from the standard input and, using the internal field separator, **IFS** (normally space or tab), to delimit word boundaries, the first word is assigned to the first *name*, the second word to the second *name*, and so forth, with leftover words assigned to the last *name*. Lines can be continued using **\newline**. Characters other than **newline** can be quoted by preceding them with a backslash. These backslashes are removed before words are assigned to *names*, and no interpretation is done on the character that follows the backslash. The return code is **0**, unless an EOF is encountered.

readonly [*name* . . .]
The given *name*s are marked *readonly* and the values of the these *name*s may not be changed by subsequent assignment. If no arguments are given, a list of all *readonly* names is printed.

return [*n*]
Causes a function to exit with the return value specified by *n*. If *n* is omitted, the return status is that of the last command executed.

set [—**aefhkntuvx** [*argument* . . .]]

- **–a** Mark variables which are modified or created for export.
- **–e** Exit immediately if a command exits with a non-zero exit status.
- **–f** Disable file name generation.
- **–h** Locate and remember function commands as functions are defined (function commands are normally located when the function is executed).
- **–k** All keyword arguments are placed in the environment for a command, not just those that precede the command name.
- **–n** Read commands but do not execute them.
- **–t** Exit after reading and executing one command.
- **–u** Treat unset variables as an error when substituting.
- **–v** Print shell input lines as they are read.
- **–x** Print commands and their arguments as they are executed.
- **––** Do not change any of the flags; useful in setting **$1** to –.

Using **+** rather than – causes these flags to be turned off. These flags can also be used upon invocation of the shell. The current set of flags may be found in **$–**. The remaining arguments are positional parameters and are assigned, in order, to **$1**, **$2**, . . . If no arguments are given the values of all names are printed.

shift [*n*]
The positional parameters from **$***n***+1** . . . are renamed **$1** . . . . If *n* is not given, it is assumed to be 1.

stop *pid* . . .
Halt execution of the process number *pid*. (see **ps**(1)).

suspend
Stops the execution of the current shell (but not if it is the login shell).

test
Evaluate conditional expressions. See **test**(1) for usage and description.

times
Print the accumulated user and system times for processes run from the shell.

trap [*argument n* [*n2* . . .]]
The command *argument* is to be read and executed when the shell receives numeric or symbolic signal(s) (*n*). (Note: *argument* is scanned once when the trap is set and once when the trap is taken.) Trap commands are executed in order of signal number or corresponding symbolic names. Any attempt to set a trap on a signal that was ignored on entry to the current shell is ineffective. An attempt to trap on signal 11 (memory fault) produces an error. If *argument* is absent all trap(s) *n* are reset to their original values. If *argument* is the null string this signal is ignored by the shell and by the commands it invokes. If *n* is 0 the command *argument* is executed on exit from the shell. The **trap** command with no arguments prints a list of commands associated with each signal number.

type [*name* . . .]
For each *name*, indicate how it would be interpreted if used as a command name.

ulimit [–[**HS**] [**a**| **cdfnstv**]]
ulimit [–[**HS**] [**c**| **d**| **f**| **n**| **s**| **t**| **v**]] *limit*
ulimit prints or sets hard or soft resource limits. These limits are described in **getrlimit**(2).

If *limit* is not present, **ulimit** prints the specified limits. Any number of limits may be printed at one time. The **–a** option prints all limits.

If *limit* is present, **ulimit** sets the specified limit to *limit*. The string **unlimited** requests the largest valid limit. Limits may be set for only one resource at a time. Any user may set a soft limit to any value below the hard limit. Any user may lower a hard limit. Only a super-user may raise a hard limit; see **su**(1M).

The **–H** option specifies a hard limit. The **–S** option specifies a soft limit. If neither option is specified, **ulimit** will set both limits and print the soft limit.

The following options specify the resource whose limits are to be printed or set. If no option is specified, the file size limit is printed or set.

- **–c** maximum core file size (in 512-byte blocks)
- **–d** maximum size of data segment or heap (in kbytes)
- **–f** maximum file size (in 512-byte blocks)
- **–n** maximum file descriptor plus 1
- **–s** maximum size of stack segment (in kbytes)
- **–t** maximum CPU time (in seconds)
- **–v** maximum size of virtual memory (in kbytes)

Run the **sysdef**(1M) command to obtain the maximum possible limits for your system. The values reported are in hexadecimal, but can be translated into decimal numbers using the **bc**(1) utility. See **swap**(1M).)

Example of ulimit: to limit the size of a core file dump to 0 Megabytes, type the following:

ulimit -c 0

umask [*nnn*]
The user file-creation mask is set to *nnn* (see **umask**(1)). If *nnn* is omitted, the current value of the mask is printed.

unset [*name* . . .]
For each *name*, remove the corresponding variable or function value. The variables **PATH**, **PS1**, **PS2**, **MAILCHECK**, and **IFS** cannot be unset.

wait [*n*]
Wait for your background process whose process id is *n* and report its termination status. If *n* is omitted, all your shell's currently active background processes are waited for and the return code will be zero.

Invocation

If the shell is invoked through **exec**(2) and the first character of argument zero is –, commands are initially read from **/etc/profile** and from **$HOME/.profile**, if such files exist. Thereafter, commands are read as described below, which is also the case when the shell is invoked as **/usr/bin/sh**. The flags below are interpreted by the shell on invocation only. Note: Unless the **–c** or **–s** flag is specified, the first argument is assumed to be the name of a file containing commands, and the remaining arguments are passed as positional parameters to that command file:

–c *string* If the **–c** flag is present commands are read from *string*.

–i If the **–i** flag is present or if the shell input and output are attached to a terminal, this shell is *interactive*. In this case TERMINATE is ignored (so that **kill 0** does not kill an interactive shell) and INTERRUPT is caught and ignored (so that **wait** is interruptible). In all cases, QUIT is ignored by the shell.

−p If the **−p** flag is present, the shell will not set the effective user and group IDs to the real user and group IDs.

−r If the **−r** flag is present the shell is a restricted shell (see **rsh**(1M)).

−s If the **−s** flag is present or if no arguments remain, commands are read from the standard input. Any remaining arguments specify the positional parameters. Shell output (except for *Special Commands*) is written to file descriptor 2.

The remaining flags and arguments are described under the **set** command above.

Job Control (jsh)

When the shell is invoked as **jsh**, Job Control is enabled in addition to all of the functionality described previously for **sh**. Typically Job Control is enabled for the interactive shell only. Non-interactive shells typically do not benefit from the added functionality of Job Control.

With Job Control enabled every command or pipeline the user enters at the terminal is called a *job*. All jobs exist in one of the following states: foreground, background or stopped. These terms are defined as follows: 1) a job in the foreground has read and write access to the controlling terminal; 2) a job in the background is denied read access and has conditional write access to the controlling terminal (see **stty**(1)); 3) a stopped job is a job that has been placed in a suspended state, usually as a result of a **SIGTSTP** signal (see **signal**(5)).

Every job that the shell starts is assigned a positive integer, called a *job number* which is tracked by the shell and will be used as an identifier to indicate a specific job. Additionally the shell keeps track of the *current* and *previous* jobs. The *current job* is the most recent job to be started or restarted. The *previous job* is the first non-current job.

The acceptable syntax for a Job Identifier is of the form:

%*jobid*

where, *jobid* may be specified in any of the following formats:

% or **+** for the current job

− for the previous job

?<*string*> specify the job for which the command line uniquely contains *string*.

n for job number *n*, where *n* is a job number

pref where *pref* is a unique prefix of the command name (for example, if the command **ls −l name** were running in the background, it could be referred to as **%ls**); *pref* cannot contain blanks unless it is quoted.

When Job Control is enabled, the following commands are added to the user's environment to manipulate jobs:

bg [**%***jobid* . . .]

Resumes the execution of a stopped job in the background. If **%***jobid* is omitted the current job is assumed.

fg [**%***jobid* . . .]
Resumes the execution of a stopped job in the foreground, also moves an executing background job into the foreground. If **%***jobid* is omitted the current job is assumed.

jobs [**–p** | **–l**] [**%***jobid* . . .]
jobs –x *command* [*arguments*]
Reports all jobs that are stopped or executing in the background. If **%***jobid* is omitted, all jobs that are stopped or running in the background will be reported. The following options will modify / enhance the output of **jobs**:

–l Report the process group ID and working directory of the jobs.

–p Report only the process group ID of the jobs.

–x Replace any *jobid* found in *command* or *arguments* with the corresponding process group ID, and then execute *command* passing it *arguments.*

kill [**–signal**] **%***jobid*
Builtin version of **kill** to provide the functionality of the **kill** command for processes identified with a *jobid.*

stop %*jobid* . . .
Stops the execution of a background job(s).

suspend
Stops the execution of the current shell (but not if it is the login shell).

wait [**%***jobid* . . .]
wait builtin accepts a job identifier. If **%***jobid* is omitted **wait** behaves as described above under **Special Commands**.

Large File Behavior

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **sh** and **jsh** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXIT STATUS

Errors detected by the shell, such as syntax errors, cause the shell to return a non-zero exit status. If the shell is being used non-interactively execution of the shell file is abandoned. Otherwise, the shell returns the exit status of the last command executed (see also the **exit** command above).

jsh Only

If the shell is invoked as **jsh** and an attempt is made to exit the shell while there are stopped jobs, the shell issues one warning:

There are stopped jobs.

This is the only message. If another exit attempt is made, and there are still stopped jobs they will be sent a **SIGHUP** signal from the kernel and the shell is exited.

FILES

$HOME/.profile
/dev/null
/etc/profile
/tmp/sh*

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/sh
/usr/bin/jsh

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/sh

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

intro(1), **bc**(1), **echo**(1), **getoptcvt**(1), **kill**(1), **ksh**(1), **login**(1), **newgrp**(1), **ps**(1), **pwd**(1), **shell_builtins**(1), **stty**(1), **test**(1), **umask**(1), **wait**(1), **rsh**(1M), **su**(1M), **swap**(1M), **sysdef**(1M), **dup**(2), **exec**(2), **fork**(2), **getrlimit**(2), **pipe**(2), **ulimit**(2), **setlocale**(3C), **passwd**(4), **profile**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **signal**(5), **xpg4**(5)

WARNINGS

The use of **setuid** shell scripts is *strongly* discouraged.

NOTES

Words used for filenames in input/output redirection are not interpreted for filename generation (see **File Name Generation** section above). For example, **cat file1 >a*** will create a file named **a***.

Because commands in pipelines are run as separate processes, variables set in a pipeline have no effect on the parent shell.

If you get the error message **cannot fork**,**too many processes**, try using the **wait**(1) command to clean up your background processes. If this doesn't help, the system process table is probably full or you have too many active foreground processes. (There is a limit to the number of process ids associated with your login, and to the number the system can keep track of.)

Only the last process in a pipeline can be waited for.

If a command is executed, and a command with the same name is installed in a directory in the search path before the directory where the original command was found, the shell will continue to **exec** the original command. Use the **hash** command to correct this situation.

The Bourne shell has a limitation on the effective UID for a process. If this UID is less than 100 (and not equal to the process' real UID), then the UID is reset to the process' real UID.

Because the shell implements both foreground and background jobs in the same process group, they all receive the same signals, which can lead to unexpected behavior. It is, therefore, recommended that other job contrl shells be used, especially in an interactive environment.

When the shell executes a shell script that attempts to execute a non-existent command interpreter, the shell returns an erroneous diagnostic message that the shell script file does not exist.

NAME

shell – run a command using shell

SYNOPSIS

shell *command* [*command*] . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **shell** function concatenate its arguments, separating each by a space, and passes this string to the shell (**$SHELL** if set, otherwise **/usr/bin/sh**).

EXAMPLES

Since the Form and Menu Language does not directly support background processing, the **shell** function can be used instead.

`shell "build prog > /dev/null &"`

If you want the user to continue to be able to interact with the application while the background job is running, the output of an executable run by **shell** in the background must be redirected: to a file if you want to save the output, or to **/dev/null** if you don't want to save it (or if there is no output), otherwise your application may appear to be hung until the background job finishes processing.

shell can also be used to execute a command that has the same name as an FMLI built-in function.

NOTES

The arguments to **shell** will be concatenate using spaces, which may or may not do what is expected. The variables set in local environments will not be expanded by the shell because "local" means "local to the current process."

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

sh(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

shell_builtins – shell command interpreter built-in functions

DESCRIPTION

The shell command interpreters (**sh**(1), **csh**(1), and **ksh**(1)), have special built-in functions which are interpreted by the shell as commands. Many of these built-in commands are implemented by more than one of the shells, and some are unique to a particular shell. These are:

command	built into
alias	csh, ksh
bg	csh, ksh, sh
break	csh, ksh, sh
case	csh, ksh, sh
cd	csh, ksh, sh
chdir	csh, sh
continue	csh, ksh, sh
dirs	csh
echo	csh, ksh, sh
eval	csh, ksh, sh
exec	csh, ksh, sh
exit	csh, ksh, sh
export	ksh, sh
fc	ksh
fg	csh, ksh, sh
for	ksh, sh
foreach	csh
function	ksh
getopts	ksh, sh
glob	csh
goto	csh
hash	ksh, sh
hashstat	csh
history	csh
if	csh, ksh, sh
jobs	csh, ksh, sh
kill	csh, ksh, sh
let	ksh
limit	csh
login	csh, ksh, sh
logout	csh, ksh, sh
nice	csh
newgrp	ksh, sh
notify	csh
onintr	csh

popd	csh
print	ksh
pushd	csh
pwd	ksh, sh
read	ksh, sh
readonly	ksh, sh
rehash	csh
repeat	csh
return	ksh, sh
select	ksh
set	csh, ksh, sh
setenv	csh
shift	csh, ksh, sh
source	csh
stop	csh, ksh, sh
suspend	csh, ksh, sh
switch	csh
test	ksh, sh
time	csh
times	ksh, sh
trap	ksh, sh
type	ksh, sh
typeset	ksh
ulimit	ksh, sh
umask	csh, ksh, sh
unalias	csh, ksh
unhash	csh
unlimit	csh
unset	csh, ksh, sh
unsetenv	csh
until	ksh, sh
wait	csh, ksh, sh
whence	ksh
while	csh, ksh, sh

Bourne Shell, sh, Special Commands

Input/output redirection is now permitted for these commands. File descriptor 1 is the default output location. When Job Control is enabled, additional *Special Commands* are added to the shell's environment.

Additional to these built-in reserved command words, **sh** also uses:

: No effect; the command does nothing. A zero exit code is returned.

. *filename*

Read and execute commands from *filename* and return. The search path specified by **PATH** is used to find the directory containing *filename*.

C shell, csh

Built-in commands are executed within the C shell. If a built-in command occurs as any component of a pipeline except the last, it is executed in a subshell. Additional to these built-in reserved command words, **csh** also uses:

: Null command. This command is interpreted, but performs no action.

Korn Shell, ksh, Special Commands

Input / Output redirection is permitted. Unless otherwise indicated, the output is written on file descriptor 1 and the exit status, when there is no syntax error, is zero.

Commands that are preceded by one or two † (daggers) are treated specially in the following ways:

1. Variable assignment lists preceding the command remain in effect when the command completes.
2. I / O redirections are processed after variable assignments.
3. Errors cause a script that contains them to abort.
4. Words, following a command preceded by †† that are in the format of a variable assignment, are expanded with the same rules as a variable assignment. This means that tilde substitution is performed after the **=** sign and word splitting and file name generation are not performed.

Additional to these built-in reserved command words, **ksh** also uses:

† **:** [*arg* . . .]
The command only expands parameters.

† **.** *file* **[** *arg* **. . .]**
Read the complete *file* then execute the commands. The commands are executed in the current shell environment. The search path specified by **PATH** is used to find the directory containing *file*. If any arguments *arg* are given, they become the positional parameters. Otherwise the positional parameters are unchanged. The exit status is the exit status of the last command executed. the loop termination test.

SEE ALSO

alias(1), **break**(1), **case**(1), **cd**(1), **chmod**(1), **csh**(1), **echo**(1), **exec**(1), **exit**(1), **for**(1), **find**(1), **function**(1), **getoptcvt**(1) **getopts**(1), **glob**(1), **hash**(1), **history**(1), **if**(1), **intro**(1), **jobs**(1), **kill**(1), **ksh**(1), **let**(1), **limit**(1), **login**(1), **logout**(1), **newgrp**(1), **nice**(1), **nohup**(1), **print**(1), **pwd**(1), **read**(1), **readonly**(1), **repeat**(1), **set**(1), **sh**(1), **shift**(1), **suspend**(1), **test**(1B), **time**(1), **times**(1), **trap**(1), **typeset**(1), **umask**(1), **wait**(1), **while**(1), **chdir**(2), **chmod**(2), **creat**(2), **umask**(2), **getopt**(3C), **profile**(4), **environ**(5)

NAME

shift – shell built-in function to traverse either a shell's argument list or a list of field-separated words

SYNOPSIS

sh **shift** [*n*]

csh **shift** [*variable*]

ksh † **shift** [*n*]

DESCRIPTION

sh The positional parameters from **$***n***+1** . . . are renamed **$1** . . . . If *n* is not given, it is assumed to be 1.

csh The components of **argv**, or *variable*, if supplied, are shifted to the left, discarding the first component. It is an error for the variable not to be set or to have a null value.

ksh The positional parameters from **$***n***+1 $***n***+1 . . .** are renamed **$1 . . .**, default *n* is 1. The parameter *n* can be any arithmetic expression that evaluates to a non-negative number less than or equal to **$#**.

On this man page, **ksh**(1) commands that are preceded by one or two † (daggers) are treated specially in the following ways:

1. Variable assignment lists preceding the command remain in effect when the command completes.
2. I/O redirections are processed after variable assignments.
3. Errors cause a script that contains them to abort.
4. Words, following a command preceded by †† that are in the format of a variable assignment, are expanded with the same rules as a variable assignment. This means that tilde substitution is performed after the = sign and word splitting and file name generation are not performed.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

shutdown – close down the system at a given time

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/shutdown [–**fhknr**] *time* [*warning-message* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

shutdown provides an automated procedure to notify users when the system is to be shut down. *time* specifies when **shutdown** will bring the system down; it may be the word **now** (indicating an immediate shutdown), or it may specify a future time in one of two formats: **+***number* and *hour***:***min*. The first form brings the system down in *number* minutes, and the second brings the system down at the time of day indicated in 24-hour notation.

At intervals that get closer as the apocalypse approaches, warning messages are displayed at terminals of all logged-in users, and of users who have remote mounts on that machine.

At shutdown time a message is written to the system log daemon, **syslogd**(1M), containing the time of shutdown, the instigator of the shutdown, and the reason. Then a terminate signal is sent to **init**, which brings the system down to single-user mode.

OPTIONS

As an alternative to the above procedure, these options can be specified:

–**f** Arrange, in the manner of **fastboot**(1B), that when the system is rebooted, the file systems will not be checked.

–**h** Execute **halt**(1M).

–**k** Simulate shutdown of the system. Do not actually shut down the system.

–**n** Prevent the normal **sync**(2) before stopping.

–**r** Execute **reboot**(1M).

FILES

/etc/rmtab remote mounted file system table

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

fastboot(1B), **login**(1), **halt**(1M), **reboot**(1M), **syslogd**(1M), **sync**(2), **rmtab**(4), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

Only allows you to bring the system down between **now** and 23:59 if you use the absolute time for shutdown.

NAME

size – print section sizes in bytes of object files

SYNOPSIS

size [**–f**] [**–F**] [**–n**] [**–o**] [**–V**] [**–x**] *filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

The **size** command produces segment or section size information in bytes for each loaded section in ELF object files. **size** prints out the size of the text, data, and bss (uninitialized data) segments (or sections) and their total.

size processes ELF object files entered on the command line. If an archive file is input to the **size** command, the information for each object file in the archive is displayed.

When calculating segment information, the **size** command prints out the total file size of the non-writable segments, the total file size of the writable segments, and the total memory size of the writable segments minus the total file size of the writable segments.

If it cannot calculate segment information, **size** calculates section information. When calculating section information, it prints out the total size of sections that are allocatable, non-writable, and not **NOBITS**, the total size of the sections that are allocatable, writable, and not **NOBITS**, and the total size of the writable sections of type **NOBITS**. **NOBITS** sections do not actually take up space in the *filename*.

If **size** cannot calculate either segment or section information, it prints an error message and stops processing the file.

OPTIONS

–f Print out the size of each allocatable section, the name of the section, and the total of the section sizes. If there is no section data, **size** prints out an error message and stops processing the file.

–F Print out the size of each loadable segment, the permission flags of the segment, then the total of the loadable segment sizes. If there is no segment data, **size** prints an error message and stops processing the file.

–n Print out non-loadable segment or non-allocatable section sizes. If segment data exists, **size** prints out the memory size of each loadable segment or file size of each non-loadable segment, the permission flags, and the total size of the segments. If there is no segment data, **size** prints out, for each allocatable and non-allocatable section, the memory size, the section name, and the total size of the sections. If there is no segment or section data, **size** prints an error message and stops processing.

–o Print numbers in octal, not decimal.

–V Print the version information for the **size** command on the standard error output.

–x Print numbers in hexadecimal; not decimal.

EXAMPLES

The examples below are typical **size** output.

example% size *filename*
2724 + 88 + 0 = 2812

example% size –**f** *filename*
26(.text) + 5(.init) + 5(.fini) = 36

example% size –**F** *filename*
2724(r-x) + 88(rwx) + 0(rwx) = 2812 *(If statically linked)*

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

SEE ALSO

as(1), **cc**(1B), **ld**(1), **a.out**(4), **ar**(4), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

Since the size of bss sections is not known until link-edit time, the **size** command will not give the true total size of pre-linked objects.

NAME

sleep – suspend execution for an interval

SYNOPSIS

sleep *time*

DESCRIPTION

The **sleep** utility will suspend execution for at least the integral number of seconds specified by the *time* operand.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

time A non-negative decimal integer specifying the number of seconds for which to suspend execution.

EXAMPLES

To execute a command after a certain amount of time:

(sleep 105; *command***)&**

or to execute a command every so often:

```
while true
do
        command
        sleep 37
done
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **sleep**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 The execution was successfully suspended for at least *time* seconds, or a **SIGALRM** signal was received (see **NOTES**).

>0 An error has occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

wait(1), **alarm**(2), **sleep**(3C), **wait**(3B), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

If the **sleep** utility receives a **SIGALRM** signal, one of the following actions will be taken:

- Terminate normally with a zero exit status.
- Effectively ignore the signal.

The **sleep** utility will take the standard action for all other signals.

NAME

soelim – resolve and eliminate .so requests from nroff or troff input

SYNOPSIS

soelim [*filename* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

soelim reads the specified files or the standard input and performs the textual inclusion implied by the **nroff**(1) directives of the form

.so *somefile*

when they appear at the beginning of input lines. This is useful since programs such as **tbl**(1) do not normally do this; it allows the placement of individual tables in separate files to be run as a part of a large document.

An argument consisting of '–' is taken to be a file name corresponding to the standard input.

Note: Inclusion can be suppressed by using '´' instead of '**.**', that is,

´ so /usr/share/lib/tmac/tmac.s

EXAMPLES

A sample usage of **soelim** would be

example% soelim exum?.n | tbl | nroff –ms | col | lpr

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc

SEE ALSO

more(1), **nroff**(1), **tbl**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

solregis – Solaris user registration

SYNOPSIS

/usr/dt/bin/solregis [–**dc**]

DESCRIPTION

The **solregis** command initiates the Solaris user registration procedure. This allows users to register with Sun Microsystems and receive information about Solaris. Normally, **solregis** is executed in conditional mode as a part of desktop login so that users are prompted at desktop start up time to register, unless they have already done so.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**d** Delay display of the initial screen until a window manager has asserted control of the X display.

–**c** Conditional mode. If specified, **solregis** will exit without any dialog displayed if: (1) **$HOME/.solregis/disable** exists, (2) **DISABLE=1** is specified in **/etc/default/solregis**, or (3) the user has already registered.

EXIT CODES

The following exit codes are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

USAGE

The following resources can control the behavior and appearance of **solregis**:

Name	Class	Value Type	Default
disable	Disable	Boolean	False
localeChoices	LocaleChoices	Int	1
action0	Action	String	/usr/dt/bin/hotjava
initialURL0	URL	String	file:///usr/dt/app-config/solregis/EReg.html
localeChoice<n>	LocaleChoice	String	null
action<n>	Action	String	null for n>0
initialURL<n>	URL	String	null for n>0
printContext	PrintContext	String	thisorgunit

disable If **TRUE**, when executed in conditional mode **solregis** simply exits without displaying anything.

localeChoices Specifies the number of **localeChoice***n*, **action***n* and **initialURL***n* sets. The first set is **0**, so if **localeChoices** is **1**, **localeChoice0**, **action0**,**and initialURL0** are the only active resources. If **localeChoices** is **1**, none of the **localeChoice***n* strings are displayed, and **action0**, and so forth. are used. If **localeChoices** is greater than **1**, each **localeChoice***n* string is made an element in an exclusive choice list and the index of the selected item controls which **action***n* and **initialURL***n* resources are applied.

localeChoice*n* Specifies the string presented to the user for this choice.

action*n* Specifies the file name of the command to be executed (normally expected to be a World Wide Web browser) when the user selects "Register Now", or the special string "print". If "print" is specified, the **initialURL***n* string must be a file name on the local system, naming a file which is to be printed after prompting the user for a print destination.

initialURL*n* Specifies the argument to be passed to **action***n* for initial registration. This will normally be the Universal Resource Locator for the initial page to be displayed by the World Wide Web browser.

printContext XFN naming context under which the printers to display to the user if the special "print" action are named, in the service / printer context. For example, if the default printContext "thisorgunit" is used, the printers in **thisorgunit/service/printer** are displayed.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **solregis**: **HOME**, **LANG**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

FILES

/etc/default/solregis	Default values.
/$HOME/.solregis/uprops	User registration information.
/$HOME/.solregis/disable	Users disabled from registration.
/usr/dt/app-defaults/C/Solregis	Default locale resources.
/usr/dt/app-defaults/$LANG/Solregis	Default localized resources.
/etc/dt/app-defaults/C/Solregis	Default installation resources.
/usr/dt/app-defaults/$LANG/Solregis	Localized installation resources.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsregu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

sort – sort, merge, or sequence check text files

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/sort [–**cmu**] [–**o** *output*] [–**T** *directory*] [–**y** [*kmem*]] [–**z** *recsz*] [–**dfiMnr**] [–**b**] [–**t** *char*] [–**k** *keydef*] [**+***pos1* [–*pos2*]] [*file* . . .]

/usr/xpg4/bin/sort [–**cmu**] [–**o** *output*] [–**T** *directory*] [–**y** [*kmem*]] [–**z** *recsz*] [–**dfiMnr**] [–**b**] [–**t** *char*] [–**k** *keydef*] [**+***pos1* [–*pos2*]] [*file* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **sort** command sorts lines of all the named files together and writes the result on the standard output.

Comparisons are based on one or more sort keys extracted from each line of input. By default, there is one sort key, the entire input line. Lines are ordered according to the collating sequence of the current locale.

OPTIONS

The following options alter the default behavior:

/usr/bin/sort

–**c** Check that the single input file is ordered as specified by the arguments and the collating sequence of the current locale. The exit code is set and no output is produced unless the file is out of sort.

/usr/xpg4/bin/sort

–**c** Same as **/usr/bin/sort** except no output is produced under any circumstances.

–**m** Merge only. The input files are assumed to be already sorted.

–**u** Unique: suppress all but one in each set of lines having equal keys. If used with the –**c** option, check that there are no lines with duplicate keys in addition to checking that the input file is sorted.

–**o** *output* Specify the name of an output file to be used instead of the standard output. This file can be the same as one of the input files.

–**T** *directory*
The *directory* argument is the name of a directory in which to place temporary files.

–**y** *kmem* The amount of main memory initially used by **sort**. If this option is omitted, **sort** begins using a system default memory size, and continues to use more space as needed. If *kmem* is present, **sort** will start using that number of Kbytes of memory, unless the administrative minimum or maximum is exceeded, in which case the corresponding extremum will be used. Thus, –**y 0** is guaranteed to start with minimum memory. –**y** with no *kmem* argument starts with maximum memory.

–**z** *recsz* (obsolete). This option was used to prevent abnormal termination when lines longer than the system-dependent default buffer size are encountered. Because **sort** automatically allocates buffers large enough to hold the longest line, this option has no effect.

Ordering Options

The following options override the default ordering rules. When ordering options appear independent of any key field specifications, the requested field ordering rules are applied globally to all sort keys. When attached to a specific key (see **Sort Key Options**), the specified ordering options override all global ordering options for that key. In the obsolescent forms, if one or more of these options follows a *+pos1* option, it will affect only the key field specified by that preceding option.

–d ''Dictionary'' order: only letters, digits, and blanks (spaces and tabs) are significant in comparisons.

–f Fold lower-case letters into upper case.

–i Ignore non-printable characters.

–M Compare as months. The first three non-blank characters of the field are folded to upper case and compared. For example, in English the sorting order is "JAN" < "FEB" < . . . < "DEC". Invalid fields compare low to "JAN". The **–M** option implies the **–b** option (see below).

–n Restrict the sort key to an initial numeric string, consisting of optional blank characters, optional minus sign, and zero or more digits with an optional radix character and thousands separators (as defined in the current locale), which will be sorted by arithmetic value. An empty digit string is treated as zero. Leading zeros and signs on zeros do not affect ordering.

–r Reverse the sense of comparisons.

Field Separator Options

The treatment of field separators can be altered using the following options:

–b Ignore leading blank characters when determining the starting and ending positions of a restricted sort key. If the **–b** option is specified before the first sort key option, it is applied to all sort key options. Otherwise, the **–b** option can be attached independently to each **–k** *field_start*, *field_end*, or *+pos1* or *–pos2* option-argument (see below).

–t *char* Use *char* as the field separator character. *char* is not considered to be part of a field (although it can be included in a sort key). Each occurrence of *char* is significant (for example, <*char*><*char*> delimits an empty field). If **–t** is not specified, blank characters are used as default field separators; each maximal non-empty sequence of blank characters that follows a non-blank character is a field separator.

Sort Key Options

Sort keys can be specified using the options:

–k *keydef* The *keydef* argument is a restricted sort key field definition. The format of this definition is:

–k *field_start* [*type*] [**,***field_end* [*type*]]

where:

field_start and *field_end*
define a key field restricted to a portion of the line.

type is a modifier from the list of characters **bdfiMnr**. The **b** modifier

behaves like the **–b** option, but applies only to the *field_start* or *field_end* to which it is attached and characters within a field are counted from the first non-blank character in the field. (This applies separately to *first_character* and *last_character*.) The other modifiers behave like the corresponding options, but apply only to the key field to which they are attached. They have this effect if specified with *field_start*, *field_end* or both. If any modifier is attached to a *field_start* or to a *field_end*, no option applies to either.

When there are multiple key fields, later keys are compared only after all earlier keys compare equal. Except when the **–u** option is specified, lines that otherwise compare equal are ordered as if none of the options **–d**, **–f**, **–i**, **–n** or **–k** were present (but with **–r** still in effect, if it was specified) and with all bytes in the lines significant to the comparison.

The notation:

–k *field_start*[*type*][**,***field_end*[*type*]]

defines a key field that begins at *field_start* and ends at *field_end* inclusive, unless *field_start* falls beyond the end of the line or after *field_end*, in which case the key field is empty. A missing *field_end* means the last character of the line.

A field comprises a maximal sequence of non-separating characters and, in the absence of option **–t**, any preceding field separator.

The *field_start* portion of the *keydef* option-argument has the form:

field_number[**.***first_character*]

Fields and characters within fields are numbered starting with 1. *field_number* and *first_character*, interpreted as positive decimal integers, specify the first character to be used as part of a sort key. If **.***first_character* is omitted, it refers to the first character of the field.

The *field_end* portion of the *keydef* option-argument has the form:

field_number[**.***last_character*]

The *field_number* is as described above for *field_start*. *last_character*, interpreted as a non-negative decimal integer, specifies the last character to be used as part of the sort key. If *last_character* evaluates to zero or **.***last_character* is omitted, it refers to the last character of the field specified by *field_number*.

If the **–b** option or **b** type modifier is in effect, characters within a field are counted from the first non-blank character in the field. (This applies separately to *first_character* and *last_character*.)

[**+***pos1*[**-***pos2*]]

(obsolete). Provide functionality equivalent to the **–k** *keydef* option.

pos1 and *pos2* each have the form *m***.***n* optionally followed by one or more of the flags **bdfiMnr**. A starting position specified by **+***m***.***n* is interpreted to mean the *n*+1st character in the *m*+1st field. A missing **.***n* means **.0**, indicating

the first character of the *m*+1st field. If the **b** flag is in effect *n* is counted from the first non-blank in the *m*+1st field; **+***m***.0b** refers to the first non-blank character in the *m*+1st field.

A last position specified by –*m***.***n* is interpreted to mean the *n*th character (including separators) after the last character of the *m*th field. A missing **.***n* means **.**0, indicating the last character of the *m*th field. If the **b** flag is in effect *n* is counted from the last leading blank in the *m*+1st field; –*m***.**1**b** refers to the first non-blank in the *m*+1st field.

The fully specified +*pos1* –*pos2* form with type modifiers **T** and **U**:

+**w**.**x**[**T**] -**y**.**z**[**U**]

is equivalent to:

undefined	(**z**==0 & **U** contains *b* & –*t* is present)
–k w+1.x+1T,y.0U	(**z**==0 otherwise)
–k w+1.x+1T,y+1.zU	(**z** > 0)

Implementations support at least nine occurrences of the sort keys (the **–k** option and obsolescent **+***pos1* and –*pos2***)** which are significant in command line order. If no sort key is specified, a default sort key of the entire line is used.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of a file to be sorted, merged or checked. If no *file* operands are specified, or if a *file* operand is –, the standard input will be used.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **sort** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

In the following examples, non-obsolescent and obsolescent ways of specifying **sort** keys are given as an aid to understanding the relationship between the two forms.

Either of the following commands sorts the contents of **infile** with the second field as the sort key:

```
example% sort –k 2,2 infile
example% sort +1 –2 infile
```

Either of the following commands sorts, in reverse order, the contents of **infile1** and **infile2**, placing the output in **outfile** and using the second character of the second field as the sort key (assuming that the first character of the second field is the field separator):

```
example% sort –r –o outfile –k 2.2,2.2 infile1 infile2
example% sort –r –o outfile +1.1 –1.2 infile1 infile2
```

Either of the following commands sorts the contents of **infile1** and **infile2** using the second non-blank character of the second field as the sort key:

```
example% sort –k 2.2b,2.2b infile1 infile2
example% sort +1.1b –1.2b infile1 infile2
```

Either of the following commands prints the **passwd**(4) file (user database) sorted by the numeric user ID (the third colon-separated field):

```
example% sort –t : –k 3,3n /etc/passwd
example% sort –t : +2 –3n /etc/passwd
```

Either of the following commands prints the lines of the already sorted file **infile**, suppressing all but one occurrence of lines having the same third field:

```
example% sort –um –k 3.1,3.0 infile
example% sort –um +2.0 –3.0 infile
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **sort**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

LC_CTYPE Determine the locale for the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (for example, single- versus multi-byte characters in arguments and input files) and the behavior of character classification for the **–b**, **–d**, **–f**, **–i** and **–n** options.

LC_NUMERIC Determine the locale for the definition of the radix character and thousands separator for the **–n** option.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All input files were output successfully, or **–c** was specified and the input file was correctly sorted.

1 Under the **–c** option, the file was not ordered as specified, or if the **–c** and **–u** options were both specified, two input lines were found with equal keys.

>1 An error occurred.

FILES

/var/tmp/stm??? temporary files

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/sort

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	Enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/sort

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

comm(1), **join**(1), **uniq**(1), **passwd**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **xpg4**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

Comments and exits with non-zero status for various trouble conditions (for example, when input lines are too long), and for disorders discovered under the **–c** option.

NOTES

When the last line of an input file is missing a **new-line** character, **sort** appends one, prints a warning message, and continues.

sort does not guarantee preservation of relative line ordering on equal keys.

NAME

sortbib – sort a bibliographic database

SYNOPSIS

sortbib [–**s***KEYS*] *database*...

DESCRIPTION

sortbib sorts files of records containing **refer** key-letters by user-specified keys. Records may be separated by blank lines, or by '**.[**' and '**.]**' delimiters, but the two styles may not be mixed together. This program reads through each *database* and pulls out key fields, which are sorted separately. The sorted key fields contain the file pointer, byte offset, and length of corresponding records. These records are delivered using disk seeks and reads, so **sortbib** may not be used in a pipeline to read standard input.

The most common key-letters and their meanings are given below.

%A	Author's name
%B	Book containing article referenced
%C	City (place of publication)
%D	Date of publication
%E	Editor of book containing article referenced
%F	Footnote number or label (supplied by **refer**)
%G	Government order number
%H	Header commentary, printed before reference
%I	Issuer (publisher)
%J	Journal containing article
%K	Keywords to use in locating reference
%L	Label field used by –**k** option of **refer**
%M	Bell Labs Memorandum (undefined)
%N	Number within volume
%O	Other commentary, printed at end of reference
%P	Page number(s)
%Q	Corporate or Foreign Author (unreversed)
%R	Report, paper, or thesis (unpublished)
%S	Series title
%T	Title of article or book
%V	Volume number
%X	Abstract — used by **roffbib**, not by **refer**
%Y,Z	Ignored by **refer**

By default, **sortbib** alphabetizes by the first **%A** and the **%D** fields, which contain the senior author and date.

sortbib sorts on the last word on the **%A** line, which is assumed to be the author's last name. A word in the final position, such as '**jr.**' or '**ed.**', will be ignored if the name beforehand ends with a comma. Authors with two-word last names or unusual constructions can be sorted correctly by using the **nroff** convention '**\0**' in place of a blank. A **%Q** field is considered to be the same as **%A**, except sorting begins with the first, not the last, word. **sortbib** sorts on the last word of the **%D** line, usually the year. It also ignores leading articles (like '**A**' or '**The**') when sorting by titles in the **%T** or **%J** fields; it will ignore articles of any modern European language. If a sort-significant field is absent from a record, **sortbib** places that record before other records containing that field.

No more than 16 databases may be sorted together at one time. Records longer than 4096 characters will be truncated.

OPTIONS

–s*KEYS* Specify new *KEYS*. For instance, **–sATD** will sort by author, title, and date, while **–sA+D** will sort by all authors, and date. Sort keys past the fourth are not meaningful.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc

SEE ALSO

addbib(1), **indxbib**(1), **lookbib**(1), **refer**(1), **roffbib**(1), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

Records with missing author fields should probably be sorted by title.

NAME

sotruss – trace shared library procedure calls

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/sotruss [–**f**] [–**F** *bindfromlist*] [–**T** *bindtolist*] [–**o** *outputfile*]
executable [executable arguments . . .]

DESCRIPTION

sotruss executes the specified command and produces a trace of the library calls that it performs. Each line of the trace output reports what bindings are occurring between dynamic objects as each procedure call is executed. **sotruss** traces all of the procedure calls that occur between dynamic objects via the *Procedure Linkage Table*, so only those procedure calls which are bound via the *Procedure Linkage Table* will be traced. See *Linker and Libraries Guide*.

OPTIONS

–**F** *bindfromlist* A colon-separated list of libraries that are to be traced. Only calls from these libraries will be traced. The default is to trace calls from the main executable only.

–**T** *bindtolist* A colon-separated list of libraries that are to be traced. Only calls to these libraries will be traced. The default is to trace all calls.

–**o** *outputfile* **sotruss** output will be directed to the *outputfile*. If this option is combined with the –**f** option then the *pid* of the executing program will be placed at the end of the filename. By default **sotruss** output is placed on **stderr**.

–**f** Follow all children created by **fork()** and print **truss** output on each child process. This option will also cause a *pid* to be output on each **truss** output line.

EXAMPLES

A simple example shows the tracing of a simple **ls** command:

```
% sotruss ls | more
ls      ->    libc.so.1:*atexit(0xef7d7d1c, 0x23c00, 0x0)
ls      ->    libc.so.1:*atexit(0x1392c, 0xef7d7d1c, 0xef621bb0)
ls      ->    libc.so.1:*setlocale(0x6, 0x1396c, 0xef621ba8)
ls      ->    libc.so.1:*textdomain(0x13970, 0x1396c, 0xef621ba8)
ls      ->    libc.so.1:*time(0x0, 0xef61f6fc, 0xef621ba8)
ls      ->    libc.so.1:*isatty(0x1, 0xef61f6fc, 0x0)
ls      ->    libc.so.1:*getopt(0x1, 0xeffff8fc, 0x13980)
ls      ->    libc.so.1:*malloc(0x100, 0x0, 0x0)
ls      ->    libc.so.1:*malloc(0x9000, 0x0, 0x0)
ls      ->    libc.so.1:*lstat64(0x23ee8, 0xeffff7a0, 0x0)
...
ls      ->    libc.so.1:*printf(0x13a64, 0x26208, 0x23ef0)
ls      ->    libc.so.1:*printf(0x13a64, 0x26448, 0x23ef0)
ls      ->    libc.so.1:*exit(0x0, 0x24220, 0x2421c)
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWtoo

SEE ALSO

ld.so.1(1), **truss**(1), **whocalls**(1), **fork**(2), **attributes**(5)

Linker and Libraries Guide

NAME

spell, hashmake, spellin, hashcheck – report spelling errors

SYNOPSIS

spell [–**bilvx**] [**+***local_file*] [*file*]...

/usr/lib/spell/hashmake

/usr/lib/spell/spellin *n*

/usr/lib/spell/hashcheck *spelling_list*

DESCRIPTION

The **spell** command collects words from the named *file*s and looks them up in a spelling list. Words that neither occur among nor are derivable (by applying certain inflections, prefixes, or suffixes) from words in the spelling list are written to the standard output.

If there are no *file* arguments, words to check are collected from the standard input. **spell** ignores most **troff**(1), **tbl**(1), and **eqn**(1) constructs. Copies of all output words are accumulated in the history file (**spellhist**), and a *stop* list filters out misspellings (for example, **their=thy**–**y+ier**) that would otherwise pass.

By default, **spell** (like **deroff**(1)) follows chains of included files (**.so** and **.nx troff**(1) requests), unless the names of such included files begin with **/usr/lib**.

The standard spelling list is based on many sources, and while more haphazard than an ordinary dictionary, is also more effective in respect to proper names and popular technical words. Coverage of the specialized vocabularies of biology, medicine and chemistry is light.

Three programs help maintain and check the hash lists used by **spell**:

hashmake Reads a list of words from the standard input and writes the corresponding nine-digit hash code on the standard output.

spellin Reads *n* hash codes from the standard input and writes a compressed spelling list on the standard output.

hashcheck Reads a compressed *spelling_list* and recreates the nine-digit hash codes for all the words in it. It writes these codes on the standard output.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**b** Check British spelling. Besides preferring "centre," "colour," "programme," "speciality," "travelled," and so forth, this option insists upon –*ise* in words like "standard*ise*."

–**i** Cause **deroff**(1) to ignore **.so** and **.nx** commands. If **deroff**(1) is not present on the system, then this option is ignored.

–**l** Follow the chains of *all* included files.

–**v** Print all words not literally in the spelling list, as well as plausible derivations from the words in the spelling list.

–**x** Print every plausible stem, one per line, with **=** preceding each word.

+*local_file* Specify a set of words that are correct spellings (in addition to **spell**'s own spelling list) for each job. *local_file* is the name of a user-provided file that

contains a sorted list of words, one per line. Words found in *local_file* are removed from **spell**'s output. Use **sort**(1) to order *local_file* in ASCII collating sequence. If this ordering is not followed, some entries in *local_file* may be ignored.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file A path name of a text file to check for spelling errors. If no files are named, words are collected from the standard input.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **spell**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.
>0 An error occurred.

FILES

D_SPELL=/usr/lib/spell/hlist[ab]	hashed spelling lists, American & British
S_SPELL=/usr/lib/spell/hstop	hashed stop list
H_SPELL=/var/adm/spellhist	history file
/usr/share/lib/dict/words	master dictionary

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

deroff(1), **eqn**(1), **sort**(1), **tbl**(1), **troff**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

Misspelled words can be monitored by default by setting the **H_SPELL** variable in **/usr/bin/spell** to the name of a file that has permission mode 666.

spell works only on English words defined in the U.S. ASCII codeset.

Because copies of all output are accumulated in the **spellhist** file, **spellhist** may grow quite large and require purging.

BUGS

The spelling list's coverage is uneven; new installations may wish to monitor the output for several months to gather local additions.

British spelling was done by an American.

NAME

spline – interpolate smooth curve

SYNOPSIS

spline [–**aknpx**] . . .

DESCRIPTION

spline takes pairs of numbers from the standard input as abcissas and ordinates of a function. It produces a similar set, which is approximately equally spaced and includes the input set, on the standard output. The cubic spline output (R. W. Hamming, *Numerical Methods for Scientists and Engineers*, 2nd ed., 349ff) has two continuous derivatives, and sufficiently many points to look smooth when plotted, for example by **graph**(1).

OPTIONS

–**a** Supply abscissas automatically (they are missing from the input); spacing is given by the next argument, or is assumed to be **1** if next argument is not a number.

–**k** The constant *k* used in the boundary value computation

$$y_0'' = ky_1'', \quad y_n'' = ky_{n-1}''$$

is set by the next argument. By default $k = 0$.

–**n** Space output points so that approximately *n* intervals occur between the lower and upper *x* limits. (Default $n = 100$.)

–**p** Make output periodic, that is, match derivatives at ends. First and last input values should normally agree.

–**x** Next 1 (or 2) arguments are lower (and upper) *x* limits. Normally these limits are calculated from the data. Automatic abcissas start at lower limit (default 0).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

graph(1), **attributes**(5)

R. W. Hamming, *Numerical Methods for Scientists and Engineers*, 2nd ed.

DIAGNOSTICS

When data is not strictly monotonic in *x*, **spline** reproduces the input without interpolating extra points.

BUGS

A limit of 1000 input points is enforced silently.

NAME

split – split a file into pieces

SYNOPSIS

split [–*linecount* | –**l** *linecount*] [–**a** *suffixlength*] [*file* [*name*]]

split –**b** *n*[**k** | **m**] [–**a** *suffixlength*] [*file* [*name*]]

DESCRIPTION

The **split** utility reads *file* and writes it in *linecount*-line pieces into a set of output-files. The name of the first output-file is *name* with **aa** appended, and so on lexicographically, up to **zz** (a maximum of 676 files). The maximum length of *name* is 2 characters less than the maximum filename length allowed by the filesystem. See **statvfs**(2). If no output name is given, **x** is used as the default (output-files will be called **xaa**, **xab**, and so forth).

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–*linecount* | –**l** *linecount*
: Number of lines in each piece. Defaults to **1000** lines.

–**a** *suffixlength*
: Use *suffixlength* letters to form the suffix portion of the filenames of the split file. If –**a** is not specified, the default suffix length is **2**. If the sum of the *name* operand and the *suffixlength* option-argument would create a filename exceeding **NAME_MAX** bytes, an error will result; **split** will exit with a diagnostic message and no files will be created.

–**b** *n*
: Split a file into pieces *n* bytes in size.

–**b** *n***k**
: Split a file into pieces *n*∗**1024** bytes in size.

–**b** *n***m**
: Split a file into pieces *n*∗**1 048 576** bytes in size.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file
: The path name of the ordinary file to be split. If no input file is given or *file* is –, the standard input will be used.

name
: The prefix to be used for each of the files resulting from the **split** operation. If no *name* argument is given, **x** will be used as the prefix of the output files. The combined length of the basename of *prefix* and *suffixlength* cannot exceed **NAME_MAX** bytes; see **OPTIONS**.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **split** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **split**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

csplit(1), **statvfs**(2), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

srchtxt – display contents of, or search for a text string in, message data bases

SYNOPSIS

srchtxt [–**s**] [–**l** *locale*] [–**m** *msgfile***,** . . .] [*text*]

DESCRIPTION

The **srchtxt** utility is used to display all the text strings in message data bases, or to search for a text string in message data bases (see **mkmsgs**(1)). These data bases are files in the directory **/usr/lib/locale/***locale***/LC_MESSAGES** (see **setlocale**(3C)), unless a file name given with the –**m** option contains a **/**. The directory *locale* can be viewed as the name of the language in which the text strings are written. If the –**l** option is not specified, the files accessed will be determined by the value of the environment variable **LC_MESSAGES**. If **LC_MESSAGES** is not set, the files accessed will be determined by the value of the environment variable **LANG**. If **LANG** is not set, the files accessed will be in the directory **/usr/lib/locale//C/LC_MESSAGES**, which contains default strings.

If no *text* argument is present, then all the text strings in the files accessed will be displayed.

If the –**s** option is not specified, the displayed text is prefixed by message sequence numbers. The message sequence numbers are enclosed in angle brackets: **<***msgfile***:***msgnum***>.**

msgfile name of the file where the displayed text occurred

msgnum sequence number in *msgfile* where the displayed text occurred

This display is in the format used by **gettxt**(1) and **gettxt**(3C).

OPTIONS

–**s** Suppress printing of the message sequence numbers of the messages being displayed.

–**l** *locale* Access files in the directory **/usr/lib/locale/***locale***/LC_MESSAGES**. If –**m** *msgfile* is also supplied, *locale* is ignored for *msgfile*s containing a **/**.

–**m** *msgfile* Access files specified by one or more *msgfile*s. If *msgfile* contains a **/** character, then *msgfile is* interpreted as a pathname; otherwise, it will be assumed to be in the directory determined as described above. To specify more than one *msgfile*, separate the file names using commas.

text Search for the text string specified by *text* and display each one that matches. *text* can take the form of a regular expression; see **regexp**(5).

EXAMPLES

The following examples show uses of **srchtxt**.

Example 1:

If message files have been installed in a locale named **french** by using **mkmsgs**(1), then you could display the entire set of text strings in the **french** locale (**/usr/lib/locale/french/LC_MESSAGES/***) by typing:

example% srchtxt –l french

Example 2:

If a set of error messages associated with the operating system have been installed in the file **UX** in the **french** locale (**/usr/lib/locale/french/LC_MESSAGES/UX**), then, using the value of the **LANG** environment variable to determine the locale to be searched, you could search that file in that locale for all error messages dealing with files by typing:

example% setenv LANG=french; export LANG
example% srchtxt –m UX "[Ff]ichier"

If **/usr/lib/locale/french/LC_MESSAGES/UX** contained the following strings:

Erreur E/S\n
Liste d'arguments trop longue\n
Fichier inexistant\n
Argument invalide\n
Trop de fichiers ouverts\n
Fichier trop long\n
Trop de liens\n
Argument hors du domaine\n
Identificateur supprim\n
Etreinte fatale\n
.
.
.

then the following strings would be displayed:

<UX:3>Fichier inexistant\n
<UX:5>Trop de fichiers ouverts\n
<UX:6>Fichier trop long\n

Example 3:

If a set of error messages associated with the operating system have been installed in the file **UX** and a set of error messages associated with the INGRESS data base product have been installed in the file **ingress**, both in the **german** locale, then you could search for the pattern **[Dd]atei** in both the files **UX** and **ingress** in the **german** locale by typing:

example% srchtxt –l german –m UX,ingress "[Dd]atei"

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for a description of the **LC_CTYPE** environment variable that affects the execution of **srchtxt**.

FILES

/usr/lib/locale/C/LC_MESSAGES/* default files created by **mkmsgs**(1)
/usr/lib/locale/*locale***/LC_MESSAGES/*** message files created by **mkmsgs**(1)

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWloc

SEE ALSO

exstr(1), **gettxt**(1), **locale**(1), **mkmsgs**(1), **gettxt**(3C), **setlocale**(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **locale**(5), **regexp**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

The error messages produced by **srchtxt** are intended to be self-explanatory. They indicate an error in the command line or errors encountered while searching for a particular locale and / or message file.

NAME

strchg, strconf – change or query stream configuration

SYNOPSIS

strchg –**h** *module1*[,*module2*. . .]
strchg –**p** [–**a** | –**u** *module*]
strchg –**f** *filename*

strconf [–**m** | –**t** *module*]

DESCRIPTION

These commands are used to alter or query the configuration of the stream associated with the user's standard input. The **strchg** command pushes modules on and / or pops modules off the stream. The **strconf** command queries the configuration of the stream. Only the super-user or owner of a STREAMS device may alter the configuration of that stream.

Invoked without any arguments, **strconf** prints a list of all the modules in the stream as well as the topmost driver. The list is printed with one name per line where the first name printed is the topmost module on the stream (if one exists) and the last item printed is the name of the driver.

OPTIONS

The following options apply to **strchg** and, –**h,** –**f,** and –**p** are mutually exclusive.

–**h** *module1* [, *module2*. . .]
Mnemonic for pus*h*, pushes modules onto a stream. It takes as arguments the names of one or more pushable streams modules. These modules are pushed in order; that is, *module1* is pushed first, *module2* is pushed second, etc.

–**p** Mnemonic for po*p*, pops modules off the stream. With the –**p** option alone, **strchg** pops the topmost module from the stream.

–**a** *module* Pop all the modules above the topmost driver off the stream. This option requires the –**p** option.

–**u** *module* All modules above, but not including *module* are popped off the stream. This option requires the –**p** option.

–**f** *filename* Specify a *filename* that contains a list of modules representing the desired configuration of the stream. Each module name must appear on a separate line where the first name represents the topmost module and the last name represents the module that should be closest to the driver. **strchg** will determine the current configuration of the stream and pop and push the necessary modules in order to end up with the desired configuration.

The following options apply to **strconf** and, –**m** and –**t** are mutually exclusive.

–**m** *module*
Determine if the named *module* is present on a stream. If it is, **strconf** prints the message **yes** and returns zero. If not, **strconf** prints the message **no** and returns a non-zero value. The –**t** and –**m** options are mutually exclusive.

–**t** *module*

Print only the topmost module (if one exists). The –**t** and –**m** options are mutually exclusive.

EXAMPLES

The following command pushes the module **ldterm** on the stream associated with the user's standard input:

example% strchg –h ldterm

The following command pops the topmost module from the stream associated with **/dev/term/24**. The user must be the owner of this device or the super-user.

example% strchg –p < /dev/term/24

If the file **fileconf** contains the following:

ttcompat
ldterm
ptem

then the command

example% strchg –f fileconf

will configure the user's standard input stream so that the module **ptem** is pushed over the driver, followed by **ldterm** and **ttcompat** closest to the stream head.

The **strconf** command with no arguments lists the modules and topmost driver on the stream; for a stream that has only the module **ldterm** pushed above the **zs** driver, it would produce the following output:

ldterm
zs

The following command asks if **ldterm** is on the stream

example% strconf –m ldterm

and produces the following output while returning an exit status of 0:

yes

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5), **streamio**(7I)

DIAGNOSTICS

strchg returns zero on success. It prints an error message and returns non-zero status for various error conditions, including usage error, bad module name, too many modules to push, failure of an ioctl on the stream, or failure to open *filename* from the –**f** option.

strconf returns zero on success (for the –**m** or –**t** option, "success" means the named or topmost module is present). It returns a non-zero status if invoked with the –**m** or –**t** option and the module is not present. It prints an error message and returns non-zero

status for various error conditions, including usage error or failure of an **ioctl** on the stream.

NOTES

If the user is neither the owner of the stream nor the super-user, the **strchg** command will fail. If the user does not have read permissions on the stream and is not the super-user, the **strconf** command will fail.

If modules are pushed in the wrong order, one could end up with a stream that does not function as expected. For ttys, if the line discipline module is not pushed in the correct place, one could have a terminal that does not respond to any commands.

NAME

strings – find printable strings in an object or binary file

SYNOPSIS

strings [**–a** | –] [**–t** *format* | **–o**] [**–n** *number* | *–number*] [*file*...]

DESCRIPTION

The **strings** utility looks for ASCII strings in a binary file. A string is any sequence of 4 or more printing characters ending with a newline or a null character.

strings is useful for identifying random object files and many other things.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–a | – Look everywhere in the file for strings. If this flag is omitted, **strings** only looks in the initialized data space of object files.

–n *number* | *–number*
Use a *number* as the minimum string length rather than the default, which is **4**.

–o Equivalent to **–t d** option.

–t *format* Write each string preceded by its byte offset from the start of the file. The format is dependent on the single character used as the *format* option-argument:

d The offset will be written in decimal.
o The offset will be written in octal.
x The offset will be written in hexadecimal.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of a regular file to be used as input. If no *file* operand is specified, the **strings** utility will read from the standard input.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **strings**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWtoo
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

od(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

The algorithm for identifying strings is extremely primitive.

For backwards compatibility, the options –**a** and – are interchangeable.

NAME

strip – strip symbol table, debugging and line number information from an object file

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/strip [–**blrVx**] *file*...

DESCRIPTION

The **strip** command removes the symbol table, debugging information, and line number information from ELF object files. Once this stripping process has been done, no symbolic debugging access will be available for that file; therefore, this command is normally run only on production modules that have been debugged and tested.

If **strip** is executed on a common archive file (see **ar**(4)) in addition to processing the members, **strip** will remove the archive symbol table. The archive symbol table must be restored by executing the **ar**(1) command with the –**s** option before the archive can be linked by the **ld**(1) command. **strip** will produce appropriate warning messages when this situation arises.

strip is used to reduce the file storage overhead taken by the object file.

OPTIONS

The amount of information stripped from the ELF object file can be controlled by using any of the following options:

–**b** Same effect as the default behavior. This option is obsolete and will be removed in the next release.

–**l** Strip line number information only; do not strip the symbol table or debugging information.

–**r** Same effect as the default behavior. This option is obsolete and will be removed in the next release.

–**V** Print, on standard error, the version number of **strip**.

–**x** Do not strip the symbol table; debugging and line number information may be stripped.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name referring to an executable file.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **strip**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/tmp/strp∗ temporary files

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

SEE ALSO

ar(1), **as**(1), **ld**(1), **elf**(3E), **tmpnam**(3S), **a.out**(4), **ar**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

The symbol table section will not be removed if it is contained within a segment, or the file is either a relocatable or dynamic shared object.

The line number and debugging sections will not be removed if they are contained within a segment, or their associated relocation section is contained within a segment.

NAME

stty – set the options for a terminal

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/stty [–**a**] [–**g**]
/usr/bin/stty [*modes*]

/usr/xpg4/bin/stty [–**a** | –**g**]
/usr/xpg4/bin/stty [*modes*]

DESCRIPTION

The **stty** command sets certain terminal I/O options for the device that is the current standard input; without arguments, it reports the settings of certain options.

In this report, if a character is preceded by a caret (^), then the value of that option is the corresponding control character (for example, "**^h**" is CTRL-H; in this case, recall that CTRL-H is the same as the ''back-space'' key.) The sequence "**^**" means that an option has a null value.

See **termio**(7I) for detailed information about the modes listed from **Control Modes** through **Local Modes**. For detailed information about the modes listed under **Hardware Flow Control Modes** and **Clock Modes**, below, see **termiox**(7I).

Operands described in the **Combination Modes** section are implemented using options in the earlier sections. Note that many combinations of options make no sense, but no sanity checking is performed. Hardware flow control and clock modes options may not be supported by all hardware interfaces.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**a** Write to standard output all of the option settings for the terminal.

–**g** Report current settings in a form that can be used as an argument to another **stty** command. Emits termios-type output if the underlying driver supports it; otherwise, it emits termio-type output.

OPERANDS

The following *mode* operands are supported:

Control Modes

parenb (–**parenb**) Enable (disable) parity generation and detection.

parext (–**parext**) Enable (disable) extended parity generation and detection for mark and space parity.

parodd (–**parodd**) Select odd (even) parity, or mark (space) parity if **parext** is enabled.

cs5 cs6 cs7 cs8 Select character size (see **termio**(7I)).

0 Hang up line immediately.

110 300 600 1200 1800 2400 4800 9600 19200 38400 357600 76800 115200 153600 230400 307200 460800 Set terminal baud rate to the number given, if possible. (All speeds are not supported by all hardware interfaces.)

ispeed 0 110 300 600 1200 1800 2400 4800 9600 19200 38400 57600 76800 115200 153600 230400 307200 460800
Set terminal input baud rate to the number given, if possible. (Not

all hardware supports split baud rates.) If the input baud rate is set to **0**, the input baud rate will be specified by the value of the output baud rate.

ospeed 0 110 300 600 1200 1800 2400 4800 9600 19200 38400 57600 76800 115200 153600 230400 307200 460800
Set terminal output baud rate to the number given, if possible. (Not all hardware supports split baud rates.) If the output baud rate is set to **0**, the line will be hung up immediately.

hupcl (–**hupcl**) Hang up (do not hang up) connection on last close.

hup (–**hup**) Same as **hupcl** (–**hupcl**).

cstopb (–**cstopb**) Use two (one) stop bits per character.

cread (–**cread**) Enable (disable) the receiver.

crtscts (**-crtscts**) Enable output hardware flow control. Raise the RTS (Request to Send) modem control line. Suspends output until the CTS (Clear to Send) line is raised.

crtsxoff (–**crtsxoff**) Enable input hardware flow control. Raise the RTS (Request to Send) modem control line to receive data. Suspends input when RTS is low.

clocal (–**clocal**) Assume a line without (with) modem control.

loblk (–**loblk**) Block (do not block) output from a non-current layer.

defeucw Set the widths of multibyte Extended Unix Code (EUC) characters in struct eucioc to default values for the current locale specified by **LC_CTYPE**; width is expressed in terms of bytes per character, and screen or display columns per character (see **getwidth**(3C) and **ldterm**(7M)).

Input Modes

ignbrk (–**ignbrk**) Ignore (do not ignore) break on input.

brkint (–**brkint**) Signal (do not signal) **INTR** on break.

ignpar (–**ignpar**) Ignore (do not ignore) parity errors.

parmrk (–**parmrk**) Mark (do not mark) parity errors (see **termio**(7I)).

inpck (–**inpck**) Enable (disable) input parity checking.

istrip (–**istrip**) Strip (do not strip) input characters to seven bits.

inlcr (–**inlcr**) Map (do not map) NL to CR on input.

igncr (–**igncr**) Ignore (do not ignore) CR on input.

icrnl (–**icrnl**) Map (do not map) CR to NL on input.

iuclc (–**iuclc**) Map (do not map) upper-case alphabetics to lower case on input.

ixon (–**ixon**) Enable (disable) START/STOP output control. Output is stopped by sending STOP control character and started by sending the START control character.

ixany (–**ixany**) Allow any character (only DC1) to restart output.

ixoff (–**ixoff**) Request that the system send (not send) START/STOP characters when the input queue is nearly empty/full.

imaxbel (–**imaxbel**) Echo (do not echo) **BEL** when the input line is too long.

Output Modes	**opost** (–**opost**)	Post-process output (do not post-process output; ignore all other output modes).
	olcuc (–**olcuc**)	Map (do not map) lower-case alphabetics to upper case on output.
	onlcr (–**onlcr**)	Map (do not map) NL to CR-NL on output.
	ocrnl (–**ocrnl**)	Map (do not map) CR to NL on output.
	onocr (–**onocr**)	Do not (do) output CRs at column zero.
	onlret (–**onlret**)	On the terminal NL performs (does not perform) the CR function.
	ofill (–**ofill**)	Use fill characters (use timing) for delays.
	ofdel (–**ofdel**)	Fill characters are DELs (**NUL**s).
	cr0 cr1 cr2 cr3	Select style of delay for carriage returns (see **termio**(7I)).
	nl0 nl1	Select style of delay for line-feeds (see **termio**(7I)).
	tab0 tab1 tab2 tab3	Select style of delay for horizontal tabs (see **termio**(7I)).
	bs0 bs1	Select style of delay for backspaces (see **termio**(7I)).
	ff0 ff1	Select style of delay for form-feeds (see **termio**(7I)).
	vt0 vt1	Select style of delay for vertical tabs (see **termio**(7I)).
Local Modes	**isig** (–**isig**)	Enable (disable) the checking of characters against the special control characters INTR, QUIT, SWTCH, and SUSP.
	icanon (–**icanon**)	Enable (disable) canonical input (ERASE and KILL processing). Does not set **MIN** or **TIME**.
	xcase (–**xcase**)	Canonical (unprocessed) upper / lower-case presentation.
	echo (–**echo**)	Echo back (do not echo back) every character typed.
	echoe (–**echoe**)	Echo (do not echo) ERASE character as a backspace-space-backspace string. Note: This mode will erase the ERASEed character on many CRT terminals; however, it does not keep track of column position and, as a result, it may be confusing for escaped characters, tabs, and backspaces.
	echok (–**echok**)	Echo (do not echo) NL after KILL character.
	lfkc (–**lfkc**)	The same as **echok** (–**echok**); obsolete.
	echonl (–**echonl**)	Echo (do not echo) NL.
	noflsh (–**noflsh**)	Disable (enable) flush after INTR, QUIT, or SUSP.
	stwrap (–**stwrap**)	Disable (enable) truncation of lines longer than **79** characters on a synchronous line.
	tostop (–**tostop**)	Send (do not send) **SIGTTOU** when background processes write to the terminal.
	echoctl (–**echoctl)**	Echo (do not echo) control characters as ^*char*, delete as **^?**.
	echoprt (–**echoprt)**	Echo (do not echo) erase character as character is ‘‘erased’’.
	echoke (–**echoke)**	BS-SP-BS erase (do not BS-SP-BS erase) entire line on line kill.
	flusho (–**flusho)**	Output is (is not) being flushed.
	pendin (–**pendin)**	Retype (do not retype) pending input at next read or input character.
	iexten (–**iexten)**	Enable (disable) special control characters not currently controlled by **icanon**, **isig**, **ixon**, or **ixoff**: **VEOLZ**, **VSWTCH**, **VREPRINT**, **VDISCARD**, **VDSUSP**, **VWERASE**, and **VLNEXT**.
	stflush (–**stflush**)	Enable (disable) flush on a synchronous line after every **write**(2).
	stappl (–**stappl**)	Use application mode (use line mode) on a synchronous line.

Hardware Flow Control Modes	**rtsxoff** (–**rtsxoff**)	Enable (disable) RTS hardware flow control on input.
	ctsxon (–**ctsxon**)	Enable (disable) CTS hardware flow control on output.
	dtrxoff (–**dtrxoff**)	Enable (disable) DTR hardware flow control on input.
	cdxon (–**cdxon**)	Enable (disable) CD hardware flow control on output.
	isxoff (–**isxoff**)	Enable (disable) isochronous hardware flow control on input.
Clock Modes	**xcibrg**	Get transmit clock from internal baud rate generator.
	xctset	Get the transmit clock from transmitter signal element timing (DCE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 114, EIA-232-D pin 15.
	xcrset	Get transmit clock from receiver signal element timing (DCE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 115, EIA-232-D pin 17.
	rcibrg	Get receive clock from internal baud rate generator.
	rctset	Get receive clock from transmitter signal element timing (DCE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 114, EIA-232-D pin 15.
	rcrset	Get receive clock from receiver signal element timing (DCE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 115, EIA-232-D pin 17.
	tsetcoff	Transmitter signal element timing clock not provided.
	tsetcrbrg	Output receive baud rate generator on transmitter signal element timing (DTE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 113, EIA-232-D pin 24.
	tsetctbrg	Output transmit baud rate generator on transmitter signal element timing (DTE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 113, EIA-232-D pin 24.
	tsetctset	Output transmitter signal element timing (DCE source) on transmitter signal element timing (DTE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 113, EIA-232-D pin 24.
	tsetcrset	Output receiver signal element timing (DCE source) on transmitter signal element timing (DTE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 113, EIA-232-D pin 24.
	rsetcoff	Receiver signal element timing clock not provided.
	rsetcrbrg	Output receive baud rate generator on receiver signal element timing (DTE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 128, no EIA-232-D pin.
	rsetctbrg	Output transmit baud rate generator on receiver signal element timing (DTE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 128, no EIA-232-D pin.
	rsetctset	Output transmitter signal element timing (DCE source) on receiver signal element timing (DTE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 128, no EIA-232-D pin.
	rsetcrset	Output receiver signal element timing (DCE source) on receiver signal element timing (DTE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 128, no EIA-232-D pin.
Control Assignments	*control-character c*	Set *control-character* to *c*, where: *control-character* is **ctab**, **discard**, **dsusp**, **eof**, **eol**, **eol2**, **erase**, **intr**, **kill**, **lnext**, **quit**, **reprint**, **start**, **stop**, **susp**, **swtch**, or **werase** (**ctab** is used with –**stappl**, see **termio**(7I)). *c* If *c* is a single character, the control character will be set to that character. In the POSIX locale, if *c* is preceded by a caret (^) indicating

an escape from the shell and is one of those listed in the ^*c* column of the following table, then its value used (in the Value column) is the corresponding control character (for example, ''**^d**'' is a CTRL-D). ''**^?**'' is interpreted as DEL and ''**^–**'' is interpreted as undefined.

^*c*	Value	^*c*	Value	^*c*	Value
a, **A**	<SOH>	**l**, **L**	<FF>	**w**, **W**	<ETB>
b, **B**	<STX>	**m**, **M**	<CR>	**x**, **X**	<CAN>
c, **C**	<ETX>	**n**, **N**	<SO>	**y**, **Y**	<EM>
d, **D**	<EOT>	**o**, **O**	<SI>	**z**, **Z**	<SUB>
e, **E**	<ENQ>	**p**, **P**	<DLE>	**[**	<ESC>
f, **F**	<ACK>	**q**, **Q**	<DC1>	****	<FS>
g, **G**	<BEL>	**r**, **R**	<DC2>	**]**	<GS>
h, **H**	<BS>	**s**, **S**	<DC3>	**^**	<RS>
i, **I**	<HT>	**t**, **T**	<DC4>	**_**	<US>
j, **J**	<LF>	**u**, **U**	<NAK>	**?**	<DEL>
k, **K**	<VT>	**v**, **V**	<SYN>		

min *number*
time *number* — Set the value of **min** or **time** to *number*. **MIN** and **TIME** are used in Non-Canonical mode input processing (–**icanon**).

line*i* — Set line discipline to *i* (**0**< *i* <**127**).

Combination Modes

saved settings — Set the current terminal characteristics to the saved settings produced by the –**g** option.

evenp or **parity** — Enable **parenb** and **cs7**, or disable **parodd**.

oddp — Enable **parenb**, **cs7**, and **parodd**.

spacep — Enable **parenb**, **cs7**, and **parext**.

markp — Enable **parenb**, **cs7**, **parodd**, and **parext**.

–**parity**, or –**evenp** — Disable **parenb**, and set **cs8**.

–**oddp** — Disable **parenb** and **parodd**, and set **cs8**.

–**spacep** — Disable **parenb** and **parext**, and set **cs8**.

–**markp** — Disable **parenb**, **parodd**, and **parext**, and set **cs8**.

raw (–**raw** or **cooked**) — Enable (disable) raw input and output. Raw mode is equivalent to setting:

stty cs8 –icanon min 1 time 0 –isig –xcase –inpck –opost

/usr/bin/stty

nl (–**nl**) — Unset (set) **icrnl**, **onlcr**. In addition –**nl** unsets **inlcr**, **igncr**, **ocrnl**, and **onlret**.

/usr/xpg4/bin/stty

nl (–**nl**) — Set (unset) **icrnl**. In addition, –**nl** unsets **inlcr**, **igncr**, **ocrnl**, and **onlret**; –**nl** sets **onlcr**, and **nl** unsets **onlcr**.

lcase (–**lcase**) — Set (unset) **xcase**, **iuclc**, and **olcuc**.

LCASE (–**LCASE**) — Same as **lcase** (–**lcase**).

tabs (–**tabs** or **tab3**) — Preserve (expand to spaces) tabs when printing.

ek — Reset ERASE and KILL characters back to normal **#** and **@**.

sane — Resets all modes to some reasonable values.

term — Set all modes suitable for the terminal type *term*, where *term* is one

of **tty33**, **tty37**, **vt05**, **tn300**, **ti700**, or **tek**.

async Set normal asynchronous communications where clock settings are **xcibrg**, **rcibrg**, **tsetcoff** and **rsetcoff**.

Window Size

rows *n* Set window size to *n* rows.

columns *n* Set window size to *n* columns.

cols *n* Set window size to *n* columns. Note that **cols** is a shorthand alias for columns.

ypixels *n* Set vertical window size to *n* pixels.

xpixels *n* Set horizontal window size to *n* pixels.

USAGE

The **–g** flag is designed to facilitate the saving and restoring of terminal state from the shell level. For example, a program may:

```
saveterm="$(stty -g)"        # save terminal state
stty (new settings)          # set new state
...                          # ...
stty $saveterm               # restore terminal state
```

Since the **–a** format is so loosely specified, scripts that save and restore terminal settings should use the **–g** option.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **stty**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/stty

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

/usr/xpg4/bin/stty

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4

SEE ALSO

tabs(1), **ioctl**(2), **write**(2), **getwidth**(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **ldterm**(7M), **termio**(7I), **termiox**(7I)

NAME

stty – set the options for a terminal

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/stty [–**a**] [–**g**] [–**h**] [*modes*]

DESCRIPTION

stty sets certain terminal I/O options for the device that is the current standard output; without arguments, it reports the settings of certain options.

OPTIONS

In this report, if a character is preceded by a caret (^), then the value of that option is the corresponding CTRL character (for example, ''**^h**'' is CTRL-H; in this case, recall that CTRL-H is the same as the ''back-space'' key.) The sequence ''**^**'' means that an option has a null value.

–**a** Report all of the option settings.

–**g** Report current settings in a form that can be used as an argument to another *stty* command.

–**h** Report all the option settings with the control characters in an easy to read column format.

Options in the last group are implemented using options in the previous groups. Note: Many combinations of options make no sense, but no sanity checking is performed. Hardware flow control and clock modes options may not be supported by all hardware interfaces. The options are selected from the following:

Special Requests

all Reports the same option settings as **stty** without arguments, but with the control characters in column format.

everything Everything **stty** knows about is printed. Same as –**h** option.

speed The terminal speed alone is reported on the standard output.

size The terminal (window) sizes are printed on the standard output, first rows and then columns. This option is only appropriate if currently running a window system.
size and **speed** always report on the settings of **/dev/tty**, and always report the settings to the standard output.

Control Modes

parenb (–**parenb**) Enable (disable) parity generation and detection.

parext (–**parext)** Enable (disable) extended parity generation and detection for mark and space parity.

parodd (–**parodd**) Select odd (even) parity, or mark (space) parity if **parext** is enabled.

cs5 cs6 cs7 cs8 Select character size (see **termio**(7I)).

0 Hang up line immediately.

110 300 600 1200 1800 2400 4800 9600 19200 exta 38400 extb
Set terminal baud rate to the number given, if possible. (All speeds are not supported by all hardware interfaces.)

ispeed 0 110 300 600 1200 1800 2400 4800 9600 19200 exta 38400 extb
Set terminal input baud rate to the number given, if possible. (Not all hardware supports split baud rates.) If the input baud rate is set to zero, the input baud rate will be specified by the value of the

		output baud rate.
	ospeed 0 110 300 600 1200 1800 2400 4800 9600 19200 exta 38400 extb	
		Set terminal output baud rate to the number given, if possible. (Not all hardware supports split baud rates.) If the baud rate is set to zero, the line will be hung up immediately.
	hupcl (–**hupcl**)	Hang up (do not hang up) connection on last close.
	hup (–**hup**)	Same as **hupcl** (–**hupcl**).
	cstopb (–**cstopb**)	Use two (one) stop bits per character.
	cread (–**cread**)	Enable (disable) the receiver.
	clocal (–**clocal**)	Assume a line without (with) modem control.
	crtscts (**-crtscts**)	Enable hardware flow control. Raise the RTS (Request to Send) modem control line. Suspends output until the CTS (Clear to Send) line is raised.
	loblk (–**loblk**)	Block (do not block) output from a non-current layer.
Input Modes	**ignbrk** (–**ignbrk**)	Ignore (do not ignore) break on input.
	brkint (–**brkint**)	Signal (do not signal) INTR on break.
	ignpar (–**ignpar**)	Ignore (do not ignore) parity errors.
	parmrk (–**parmrk**)	Mark (do not mark) parity errors (see **termio**(7I)).
	inpck (–**inpck**)	Enable (disable) input parity checking.
	istrip (–**istrip**)	Strip (do not strip) input characters to seven bits.
	inlcr (–**inlcr**)	Map (do not map) NL to CR on input.
	igncr (–**igncr**)	Ignore (do not ignore) CR on input.
	icrnl (–**icrnl**)	Map (do not map) CR to NL on input.
	iuclc (–**iuclc**)	Map (do not map) upper-case alphabetics to lower case on input.
	ixon (–**ixon**)	Enable (disable) START/STOP output control. Output is stopped by sending an STOP and started by sending an START.
	ixany (–**ixany**)	Allow any character (only START) to restart output.
	decctlq (–**decctlq**)	Same as –**ixany**.
	ixoff (–**ixoff**)	Request that the system send (not send) START/STOP characters when the input queue is nearly empty/full.
	tandem (–**tandem**)	Same as **ixoff**.
	imaxbel (–**imaxbel**)	Echo (do not echo) BEL when the input line is too long.
	iexten (–**iexten**)	Enable (disable) extended (implementation-defined) functions for input data.
Output Modes	**opost** (–**opost**)	Post-process output (do not post-process output; ignore all other output modes).
	olcuc (–**olcuc**)	Map (do not map) lower-case alphabetics to upper case on output.
	onlcr (–**onlcr**)	Map (do not map) NL to CR-NL on output.
	ocrnl (–**ocrnl**)	Map (do not map) CR to NL on output.
	onocr (–**onocr**)	Do not (do) output CRs at column zero.
	onlret (–**onlret**)	On the terminal NL performs (does not perform) the CR function.
	ofill (–**ofill**)	Use fill characters (use timing) for delays.
	ofdel (–**ofdel**)	Fill characters are DELs (NULs).

	cr0 cr1 cr2 cr3	Select style of delay for carriage returns (see **termio**(7I)).
	nl0 nl1	Select style of delay for line-feeds (see **termio**(7I)).
	tab0 tab1 tab2 tab3	Select style of delay for horizontal tabs (see **termio**(7I)).
	bs0 bs1	Select style of delay for backspaces (see **termio**(7I)).
	ff0 ff1	Select style of delay for form-feeds (see **termio**(7I)).
	vt0 vt1	Select style of delay for vertical tabs (see **termio**(7I)).
Local Modes	**isig** (–**isig**)	Enable (disable) the checking of characters against the special control characters INTR, QUIT, and SWTCH.
	icanon (–**icanon**)	Enable (disable) canonical input (ERASE and KILL processing). Does not set MIN or TIME.
	cbreak (–**cbreak**)	Equivalent to **-icanon min 1 time 0**.
	xcase (–**xcase**)	Canonical (unprocessed) upper / lower-case presentation.
	echo (–**echo**)	Echo back (do not echo back) every character typed.
	echoe (–**echoe**)	Echo (do not echo) ERASE character as a backspace-space-backspace string. Note: This mode will erase the ERASEed character on many CRT terminals; however, it does *not* keep track of column position and, as a result, may be confusing on escaped characters, tabs, and backspaces.
	crterase (–**crterase**)	Same as **echoe**.
	echok (–**echok**)	Echo (do not echo) NL after KILL character.
	lfkc (–**lfkc**)	The same as **echok** (–**echok**); obsolete.
	echonl (–**echonl**)	Echo (do not echo) NL.
	noflsh (–**noflsh**)	Disable (enable) flush after INTR, QUIT, or SWTCH.
	stwrap (–**stwrap**)	Disable (enable) truncation of lines longer than 79 characters on a synchronous line. (Does not apply to the 3B2.)
	tostop (–**tostop**)	Send (do not send) **SIGTTOU** for background processes.
	echoctl (–**echoctl)**	Echo (do not echo) control characters as ^*char*, delete as ^?
	ctlecho (–**ctlecho)**	Same as **echoctl**.
	echoprt (–**echoprt)**	Echo (do not echo) erase character as character is ‘‘erased’’.
	prterase (–**prterase**)	Same as **echoprt**.
	echoke (–**echoke)**	BS-SP-BS erase (do not BS-SP-BS erase) entire line on line kill.
	crtkill (–**crtkill**)	Same as **echoke**.
	flusho (–**flusho)**	Output is (is not) being flushed.
	pendin (–**pendin)**	Retype (do not retype) pending input at next read or input character.
	stflush (–**stflush**)	Enable (disable) flush on a synchronous line after every **write**(2). (Does not apply to the 3B2.)
	stappl (–**stappl**)	Use application mode (use line mode) on a synchronous line. (Does not apply to the 3B2.)
Hardware Flow Control Modes	**rtsxoff** (–**rtsxoff**)	Enable (disable) RTS hardware flow control on input.
	ctsxon (–**ctsxon**)	Enable (disable) CTS hardware flow control on output.
	dterxoff (–**dterxoff**)	Enable (disable) DTER hardware flow control on input.
	rlsdxon (–**rlsdxon**)	Enable (disable) RLSD hardware flow control on output.

	isxoff (–**isxoff**)	Enable (disable) isochronous hardware flow control on input.
Clock Modes	**xcibrg**	Get transmit clock from internal baud rate generator.
	xctset	Get the transmit clock from transmitter signal element timing (DCE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 114, EIA-232-D pin 15.
	xcrset	Get transmit clock from receiver signal element timing (DCE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 115, EIA-232-D pin 17.
	rcibrg	Get receive clock from internal baud rate generator.
	rctset	Get receive clock from transmitter signal element timing (DCE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 114, EIA-232-D pin 15.
	rcrset	Get receive clock from receiver signal element timing (DCE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 115, EIA-232-D pin 17.
	tsetcoff	Transmitter signal element timing clock not provided.
	tsetcrc	Output receive clock on transmitter signal element timing (DTE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 113, EIA-232-D pin 24, clock source.
	tsetcxc	Output transmit clock on transmitter signal element timing (DTE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 113, EIA-232-D pin 24, clock source.
	rsetcoff	Receiver signal element timing clock not provided.
	rsetcrc	Output receive clock on receiver signal element timing (DTE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 128, no EIA-232-D pin, clock source.
	rsetcxc	Output transmit clock on receiver signal element timing (DTE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 128, no EIA-232-D pin, clock source.
Control Assignments	*control-character c*	Set *control-character* to *c*, where *control-character* is **intr**, **quit**, **erase**, **kill**, **eof**, **eol**, **eol2**, **swtch**, **start**, **stop**, **susp**, **dsusp**, **rprnt**, **flush**, **werase**, **lnext min**, **ctab**, **time**, or **brk**) (**ctab** is used with –**stappl**; **min** and **time** are used with –**icanon**; see **termio**(7I)). If *c* is preceded by an (escaped from the shell) caret (^), then the value used is the corresponding CTRL character (for example, ''^d'' is a CTRL-d); ''^?'' is interpreted as DEL and ''^–'' is interpreted as undefined.
	line *i*	Set line discipline to *i* ($0 < i < 127$).
Combination Modes	**evenp** or **parity**	Enable **parenb** and **cs7**.
	–**evenp**, or –**parity**	Disable **parenb**, and set **cs8**.
	even (–**even**)	Same as **evenp** (–**evenp**).
	oddp	Enable **parenb**, **cs7**, and **parodd**.
	–**oddp**	Disable **parenb** and **parodd**, and set **cs8**.
	odd (–**odd**)	Same as **oddp** (–**oddp**).
	spacep	Enable **parenb**, **cs7**, and **parext**.
	–**spacep**	Disable **parenb** and **parext**, and set **cs8**.
	markp	Enable **parenb**, **cs7**, **parodd**, and **parext**.

	–markp	Disable **parenb**, **parodd**, and **parext**, and set **cs8**.
	raw (**–raw** or **cooked**)	Enable (disable) raw input and output (no ERASE, KILL, INTR, QUIT, SWTCH, EOT, or output post processing).
	nl (**–nl**)	Unset (set) **icrnl**, **onlcr**. In addition **–nl** unsets **inlcr**, **igncr**, **ocrnl**, and **onlret**.
	lcase (**–lcase**)	Set (unset) **xcase**, **iuclc**, and **olcuc**.
	LCASE (**–LCASE**)	Same as **lcase** (**–lcase**).
	tabs (**–tabs** or **tab3**)	Preserve (expand to spaces) tabs when printing.
	ek	Reset ERASE and KILL characters back to normal **#** and **@**.
	sane	Resets all modes to some reasonable values.
	term	Set all modes suitable for the terminal type *term*, where *term* is one of **tty33**, **tty37**, **vt05**, **tn300**, **ti700**, or **tek**.
	async	Set normal asynchronous communications where clock settings are **xcibrg**, **rcibrg**, **tsetcoff** and **rsetcoff**.
	litout (–litout)	Disable (enable) **parenb**, **istrip**, and **opost**, and set **cs8** (**cs7**).
	pass8 (–pass8)	Disable (enable) **parenb** and **istrip**, and set **cs8** (**cs7**).
	crt	Set options for a CRT (**echoe**, **echoctl**, and, if >= 1200 baud, **echoke**.)
	dec	Set all modes suitable for Digital Equipment Corp. operating systems users ERASE, KILL, and INTR characters to **^?**, **^U**, and **^C**, **decctlq**, and **crt**.)
Window Size	**rows***n*	Set window size to *n rows.*
	columns*n*	Set window size to *n columns.*
	cols*n*	An alias for **columns** *n*.
	ypixels*n*	Set vertical window size to *n pixels.*
	xpixels*n*	Set horizontal window size to *n pixels.*

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

tabs(1), **ioctl**(2), **attributes**(5), **termio**(7I), **termiox**(7I)

NAME

sum – print checksum and block count for a file

SYNOPSIS

sum [–**r**] [*file*. . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **sum** utility calculates and prints a 16-bit checksum for the named file and the number of 512-byte blocks in the file. It is typically used to look for bad spots, or to validate a file communicated over some transmission line.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**r** Use an alternate (machine-dependent) algorithm in computing the checksum.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file A path name of a file. If no files are named, the standard input is used.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **sum** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **sum**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned.

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

cksum(1), **sum**(1B), **wc**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

“Read error” is indistinguishable from end of file on most devices; check the block count.

NOTES

Portable applications should use **cksum**(1).

sum and **usr/ucb/sum** (see **sum**(1B)) return different checksums.

NAME

sum – calculate a checksum for a file

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/sum *file*...

DESCRIPTION

sum calculates and displays a 16-bit checksum for the named file and displays the size of the file in kilobytes. It is typically used to look for bad spots, or to validate a file communicated over some transmission line. The checksum is calculated by an algorithm which may yield different results on machines with 16-bit **int**s and machines with 32-bit **int**s, so it cannot always be used to validate that a file has been transferred between machines with different-sized **int**s.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **sum** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

sum(1), **wc**(1), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

Read error is indistinguishable from EOF on most devices; check the block count.

NOTES

sum and **/usr/bin/sum** (see **sum**(1)) return different checksums.

This utility is obsolete.

NAME

suspend – shell built-in function to halt the current shell

SYNOPSIS

sh **suspend**

csh **suspend**

ksh **suspend**

DESCRIPTION

sh Stops the execution of the current shell (but not if it is the login shell).

csh Stop the shell in its tracks, much as if it had been sent a stop signal with **^Z**. This is most often used to stop shells started by **su**.

ksh Stops the execution of the current shell (but not if it is the login shell).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **ksh**(1), **kill**(1), **sh**(1), **su**(1M), **attributes**(5)

NAME

symorder – rearrange a list of symbols

SYNOPSIS

symorder [–**s**] *objectfile symbolfile*

DESCRIPTION

symorder was used in SunOS 4.*x* specifically to cut down on the overhead of getting symbols from **vmunix**. This is no longer applicable as kernel symbol entries are dynamically obtained through **/dev/ksyms**.

This script is provided as a convenience for software developers who need to maintain scripts that are portable across a variety of operating systems.

EXIT STATUS

symorder has exit status **0**.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

SEE ALSO

nlist(3E), **attributes**(5), **ksyms**(7D).

NAME

sysV-make – maintain, update, and regenerate groups of programs

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/lib/svr4.make [–f *makefile***] [–eiknpqrst] [** *names* **]**

DESCRIPTION

This is the "vanilla" System V version of **make**. If the environment variable **USE_SVR4_MAKE** is set, then the command **make** will invoke this version of **make**. (See also the **ENVIRONMENT** section.)

make allows the programmer to maintain, update, and regenerate groups of computer programs. **make** executes commands in *makefile* to update one or more target *names* (*names* are typically programs). If the **–f** option is not present, then **makefile**, **Makefile**, and the Source Code Control System (SCCS) files **s.makefile**, and **s.Makefile** are tried in order. If *makefile* is '–' the standard input is taken. More than one **–f** *makefile* argument pair may appear.

make updates a target only if its dependents are newer than the target. All prerequisite files of a target are added recursively to the list of targets. Missing files are deemed to be outdated.

The following list of four directives can be included in *makefile* to extend the options provided by **make**. They are used in *makefile* as if they were targets:

.DEFAULT:	If a file must be made but there are no explicit commands or relevant built-in rules, the commands associated with the name **.DEFAULT** are used if it exists.
.IGNORE:	Same effect as the **–i** option.
.PRECIOUS:	Dependents of the **.PRECIOUS** entry will not be removed when quit or interrupt are hit.
.SILENT:	Same effect as the **–s** option.

The options for **make** are listed below:

–e	Environment variables override assignments within makefiles.
–f *makefile*	Description filename (*makefile* is assumed to be the name of a description file).
–i	Ignore error codes returned by invoked commands.
–k	Abandon work on the current entry if it fails, but continue on other branches that do not depend on that entry.
–n	No execute mode. Print commands, but do not execute them. Even command lines beginning with an '**@**' are printed.
–p	Print out the complete set of macro definitions and target descriptions.
–q	Question. **make** returns a zero or non-zero status code depending on whether or not the target file has been updated.
–r	Do not use the built-in rules.
–s	Silent mode. Do not print command lines before executing.

–t Touch the target files (causing them to be updated) rather than issue the usual commands.

Creating the makefile

The makefile invoked with the **–f** option is a carefully structured file of explicit instructions for updating and regenerating programs, and contains a sequence of entries that specify dependencies. The first line of an entry is a blank-separated, non-null list of targets, then a '**:**', then a (possibly null) list of prerequisite files or dependencies. Text following a '**;**' and all following lines that begin with a tab are shell commands to be executed to update the target. The first non-empty line that does not begin with a tab or '**#**' begins a new dependency or macro definition. Shell commands may be continued across lines with a backslash-new-line (\-NEWLINE) sequence. Everything printed by make (except the initial TAB) is passed directly to the shell as is. Thus,

```
echo a\
b
```

will produce

```
ab
```

exactly the same as the shell would.

Number-sign (**#**) and NEWLINE surround comments including contained '\–NEWLINE' sequences.

The following makefile says that **pgm** depends on two files **a.o** and **b.o**, and that they in turn depend on their corresponding source files (**a.c** and **b.c**) and a common file **incl.h**:

```
pgm: a.o b.o
        cc a.o b.o –o pgm
a.o: incl.h a.c
        cc –c a.c
b.o: incl.h b.c
        cc –c b.c
```

Command lines are executed one at a time, each by its own shell. The **SHELL** environment variable can be used to specify which shell **make** should use to execute commands. The default is **/usr/bin/sh**. The first one or two characters in a command can be the following: '**@**', '**–**', '**@–**', or '**–@**'. If '**@**' is present, printing of the command is suppressed. If '**–**' is present, **make** ignores an error. A line is printed when it is executed unless the **–s** option is present, or the entry **.SILENT:** is included in *makefile*, or unless the initial character sequence contains a **@**. The **–n** option specifies printing without execution; however, if the command line has the string **$(MAKE)** in it, the line is always executed (see the discussion of the **MAKEFLAGS** macro in the **make Environment** sub-section below). The **–t** (touch) option updates the modified date of a file without executing any commands.

Commands returning non-zero status normally terminate **make**. If the **–i** option is present, if the entry **.IGNORE:** is included in *makefile*, or if the initial character sequence of the command contains '–', the error is ignored. If the **–k** option is present, work is abandoned on the current entry, but continues on other branches that do not depend on that entry.

Interrupt and quit cause the target to be deleted unless the target is a dependent of the directive **.PRECIOUS**.

make Environment

The environment is read by **make**. All variables are assumed to be macro definitions and are processed as such. The environment variables are processed before any makefile and after the internal rules; thus, macro assignments in a makefile override environment variables. The **–e** option causes the environment to override the macro assignments in a makefile. Suffixes and their associated rules in the makefile will override any identical suffixes in the built-in rules.

The **MAKEFLAGS** environment variable is processed by **make** as containing any legal input option (except **–f** and **–p**) defined for the command line. Further, upon invocation, **make** "invents" the variable if it is not in the environment, puts the current options into it, and passes it on to invocations of commands. Thus, **MAKEFLAGS** always contains the current input options. This feature proves very useful for "super-makes". In fact, as noted above, when the **–n** option is used, the command **$(MAKE)** is executed anyway; hence, one can perform a **make –n** recursively on a whole software system to see what would have been executed. This result is possible because the **–n** is put in **MAKEFLAGS** and passed to further invocations of **$(MAKE)**. This usage is one way of debugging all of the makefiles for a software project without actually doing anything.

Include Files

If the string **include** appears as the first seven letters of a line in a *makefile*, and is followed by a blank or a tab, the rest of the line is assumed to be a filename and will be read by the current invocation, after substituting for any macros.

Macros

Entries of the form *string1* **=** *string2* are macro definitions. *string2* is defined as all characters up to a comment character or an unescaped NEWLINE. Subsequent appearances of **$**(*string1*[**:***subst1***=**[*subst2*]]) are replaced by *string2*. The parentheses are optional if a single-character macro name is used and there is no substitute sequence. The optional :*subst1*=*subst2* is a substitute sequence. If it is specified, all non-overlapping occurrences of *subst1* in the named macro are replaced by *subst2*. Strings (for the purposes of this type of substitution) are delimited by BLANKs, TABs, NEWLINE characters, and beginnings of lines. An example of the use of the substitute sequence is shown in the **Libraries** sub-section below.

Internal Macros

There are five internally maintained macros that are useful for writing rules for building targets.

$*** The macro **$* stands for the filename part of the current dependent with the suffix deleted. It is evaluated only for inference rules.

$@** The **$@ macro stands for the full target name of the current target. It is evaluated only for explicitly named dependencies.

$<** The **$< macro is only evaluated for inference rules or the **.DEFAULT** rule. It is the module that is outdated with respect to the target (the "manufactured" dependent file name). Thus, in the **.c.o** rule, the **$<** macro would evaluate to the **.c** file. An example for making optimized **.o** files from **.c** files is:

```
.c.o:
        cc –c –O $*.c
```

or:

```
.c.o:
        cc –c –O $<
```

$?** The **$? macro is evaluated when explicit rules from the makefile are evaluated. It is the list of prerequisites that are outdated with respect to the target, and essentially those modules that must be rebuilt.

$% The **$%** macro is only evaluated when the target is an archive library member of the form **lib(file.o)**. In this case, **$@** evaluates to **lib** and **$%** evaluates to the library member, **file.o**.

Four of the five macros can have alternative forms. When an upper case **D** or **F** is appended to any of the four macros, the meaning is changed to "directory part" for **D** and "file part" for **F**. Thus, **$(@D)** refers to the directory part of the string **$@**. If there is no directory part, **./** is generated. The only macro excluded from this alternative form is **$?**.

Suffixes Certain names (for instance, those ending with **.o**) have inferable prerequisites such as **.c**, **.s**, etc. If no update commands for such a file appear in *makefile*, and if an inferable prerequisite exists, that prerequisite is compiled to make the target. In this case, **make** has inference rules that allow building files from other files by examining the suffixes and determining an appropriate inference rule to use. The current default inference rules are:

.c	**.c~**	**.f**	**.f~**	**.s**	**.s~**	**.sh**	**.sh~**	**.C**	**.C~**
.c.a	**.c.o**	**.c~.a**	**.c~.c**	**.c~.o**	**.f.a**	**.f.o**	**.f~.a**	**.f~.f**	**.f~.o**
.h~.h	**.l.c**	**.l.o**	**.l~.c**	**.l~.l**	**.l~.o**	**.s.a**	**.s.o**	**.s~.a**	**.s~.o**
.s~.s	**.sh~.sh**	**.y.c**	**.y.o**	**.y~.c**	**.y~.o**	**.y~.y**	**.C.a**	**.C.o**	**.C~.a**
.C~.C	**.C~.o**	**.L.C**	**.L.o**	**.L~.C**	**.L~.L**	**.L~.o**	**.Y.C**	**.Y.o**	**.Y~.C**
.Y~.o	**.Y~.Y**								

The internal rules for **make** are contained in the source file **make.rules** for the **make** program. These rules can be locally modified. To print out the rules compiled into the **make** on any machine in a form suitable for recompilation, the following command is used:

```
make –pf – 2>/dev/null </dev/null
```

A tilde in the above rules refers to an SCCS file (see **sccsfile**(4)). Thus, the rule **.c~.o** would transform an SCCS C source file into an object file (**.o**). Because the **s.** of the SCCS files is a prefix, it is incompatible with the **make** suffix point of view. Hence, the tilde is a way of changing any file reference into an SCCS file reference.

A rule with only one suffix (for example, **.c:**) is the definition of how to build *x* from *x***.c**. In effect, the other suffix is null. This feature is useful for building targets from only one source file, for example, shell procedures and simple C programs.

Additional suffixes are given as the dependency list for **.SUFFIXES**. Order is significant: the first possible name for which both a file and a rule exist is inferred as a prerequisite. The default list is:

.SUFFIXES: .o .c .c~ .y .y~ .l .l~ .s .s~ .sh .sh~ .h .h~ .f .f~ .C .C~ .Y .Y~ .L .L~

Here again, the above command for printing the internal rules will display the list of suffixes implemented on the current machine. Multiple suffix lists accumulate; **.SUFFIXES:** with no dependencies clears the list of suffixes.

Inference Rules

The first example can be done more briefly.

```
pgm: a.o b.o
        cc a.o b.o –o pgm
a.o b.o: incl.h
```

This abbreviation is possible because **make** has a set of internal rules for building files. The user may add rules to this list by simply putting them in the *makefile*.

Certain macros are used by the default inference rules to permit the inclusion of optional matter in any resulting commands. For example, **CFLAGS**, **LFLAGS**, and **YFLAGS** are used for compiler options to **cc**(1B). Again, the previous method for examining the current rules is recommended.

The inference of prerequisites can be controlled. The rule to create a file with suffix **.o** from a file with suffix **.c** is specified as an entry with **.c.o:** as the target and no dependents. Shell commands associated with the target define the rule for making a **.o** file from a **.c** file. Any target that has no slashes in it and starts with a dot is identified as a rule and not a true target.

Libraries

If a target or dependency name contains parentheses, it is assumed to be an archive library, the string within parentheses referring to a member within the library. Thus, **lib(file.o)** and **$(LIB)(file.o)** both refer to an archive library that contains **file.o**. (This example assumes the **LIB** macro has been previously defined.) The expression **$(LIB)(file1.o file2.o)** is not legal. Rules pertaining to archive libraries have the form **.***XX***.a** where the *XX* is the suffix from which the archive member is to be made. An unfortunate by-product of the current implementation requires the *XX* to be different from the suffix of the archive member. Thus, one cannot have **lib(file.o)** depend upon **file.o** explicitly. The most common use of the archive interface follows. Here, we assume the source files are all C type source:

```
lib:    lib(file1.o) lib(file2.o) lib(file3.o)
        @echo lib is now up-to-date
.c.a:
        $(CC) –c $(CFLAGS) $<
        $(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $*.o
        rm –f $*.o
```

In fact, the **.c.a** rule listed above is built into **make** and is unnecessary in this example. A more interesting, but more limited example of an archive library maintenance construction follows:

```
lib:    lib(file1.o) lib(file2.o) lib(file3.o)
        $(CC) –c $(CFLAGS) $(?:.o=.c)
        $(AR) $(ARFLAGS) lib $?
        rm $?
        @echo lib is now up-to-date
.c.a:;
```

Here the substitution mode of the macro expansions is used. The **$?** list is defined to be the set of object filenames (inside **lib**) whose C source files are outdated. The substitution mode translates the **.o** to **.c**. (Unfortunately, one cannot as yet transform to **.c~**; however, this transformation may become possible in the future.) Also note the disabling of the **.c.a:** rule, which would have created each object file, one by one. This particular construct speeds up archive library maintenance considerably. This type of construct becomes very cumbersome if the archive library contains a mix of assembly programs and C programs.

ENVIRONMENT

USE_SVR4_MAKE

If this environment variable is set, then the **make** command will invoke this System V version of **make**. If this variable is not set, then the default version of **make**(1S) is invoked.

USE_SVR4_MAKE can be set as follows (Bourne shell):

```
$ USE_SVR4_MAKE=“”; export USE_SVR4_MAKE
```

or (C shell):

```
% setenv USE_SVR4_MAKE
```

FILES

[Mm]akefile and **s.[Mm]akefile**	default makefiles
/usr/bin/sh	default shell for **make**
/usr/share/lib/make/make.rules	default rules for **make**

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

cc(1B), **cd**(1), **make**(1S), **sh**(1), **printf**(3S), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

NOTES

Some commands return non-zero status inappropriately; use **–i** or the ‘**-**’ command line prefix to overcome the difficulty.

Filenames containing the characters '**=**', '**:**', and '**@**' will not work. Commands that are directly executed by the shell, notably **cd**(1), are ineffectual across NEWLINEs in **make**. The syntax **lib(file1.o file2.o file3.o)** is illegal. You cannot build **lib(file.o)** from **file.o**.

NAME

tabs – set tabs on a terminal

SYNOPSIS

tabs [**–n** | *––file* | [[**–code**] **–a** | **–a2** | **–c** | **–c2** | **–c3** | **–f** | **–p** | **–s** | **–u**]]
[**+m**[*n*]] [**–T** *type*]
tabs [**–T** *type*] [**+***m*[*n*]] *n1*[,*n2*, . . .]

DESCRIPTION

tabs sets the tab stops on the user's terminal according to a tab specification, after clearing any previous settings. The user's terminal must have remotely settable hardware tabs.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported. If a given flag occurs more than once, the last value given takes effect:

–T *type* **tabs** needs to know the type of terminal in order to set tabs and margins. *type* is a name listed in **term**(5). If no **–T** flag is supplied, **tabs** uses the value of the environment variable **TERM**. If the value of **TERM** is **NULL** or **TERM** is not defined in the environment (see **environ**(5)), **tabs** uses **ansi+tabs** as the terminal type to provide a sequence that will work for many terminals.

+m[*n*] The margin argument may be used for some terminals. It causes all tabs to be moved over *n* columns by making column *n***+1** the left margin. If **+m** is given without a value of *n*, the value assumed is **10**. For a TermiNet, the first value in the tab list should be **1**, or the margin will move even further to the right. The normal (leftmost) margin on most terminals is obtained by **+m0**. The margin for most terminals is reset only when the **+m** flag is given explicitly.

Tab Specification

Four types of tab specification are accepted. They are described below: canned, repetitive (*–n*), arbitrary (*n1*,*n2*,...), and file (*––file*).

If no tab specification is given, the default value is **–8**, that is, UNIX system ''standard'' tabs. The lowest column number is **1**. Note: For **tabs**, column 1 always refers to the leftmost column on a terminal, even one whose column markers begin at 0, for example, the DASI 300, DASI 300s, and DASI 450.

Canned –code

Use one of the codes listed below to select a canned set of tabs. If more than one code is specified, the last code option will be used. The legal codes and their meanings are as follows:

–a **1,10,16,36,72**
Assembler, IBM S/370, first format

–a2 **1,10,16,40,72**
Assembler, IBM S/370, second format

–c **1,8,12,16,20,55**
COBOL, normal format

–c2 **1,6,10,14,49**
COBOL compact format (columns 1-6 omitted). Using this code, the first typed character corresponds to card column 7, one space gets you to column 8, and a tab reaches column 12. Files using this tab setup should include a

format specification as follows (see **fspec**(4)):

<:t–c2 m6 s66 d:>

–c3 **1,6,10,14,18,22,26,30,34,38,42,46,50,54,58,62,67**
COBOL compact format (columns 1-6 omitted), with more tabs than **–c2.** This is the recommended format for COBOL. The appropriate format specification is (see **fspec**(4)):

<:t–c3 m6 s66 d:>

–f **1,7,11,15,19,23**
FORTRAN

–p **1,5,9,13,17,21,25,29,33,37,41,45,49,53,57,61**
PL/I

–s **1,10,55**
SNOBOL

–u **1,12,20,44**
UNIVAC 1100 Assembler

Repetitive

–n A *repetitive* specification requests tabs at columns 1+*n*, 1+2∗*n*, etc., where *n* is a single-digit decimal number. Of particular importance is the value **8**: this represents the UNIX system ‘‘standard’’ tab setting, and is the most likely tab setting to be found at a terminal. When **–0** is used, the tab stops are cleared and no new ones are set.

Arbitrary

See **OPERANDS**.

File

––file If the name of a *file* is given, **tabs** reads the first line of the file, searching for a format specification (see **fspec**(4)). If it finds one there, it sets the tab stops according to it, otherwise it sets them as **–8**. This type of specification may be used to make sure that a tabbed file is printed with correct tab settings, and would be used with the **pr** command:

example% tabs *––file*; **pr** *file*

Tab and margin setting is performed via the standard output.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

n1[,*n2*,...] The *arbitrary* format consists of tab-stop values separated by commas or spaces. The tab-stop values must be positive decimal integers in ascending order. Up to 40 numbers are allowed. If any number (except the first one) is preceded by a plus sign, it is taken as an increment to be added to the previous value. Thus, the formats **1**,**10**,**20**,**30**, and **1**,**10**,**+10**,**+10** are considered identical.

EXAMPLES

The command:

example% tabs –a

is an example using **–code** (*canned* specification) to set tabs to the settings required by the IBM assembler: columns 1, 10, 16, 36, 72.

The next command:

example% tabs –8

is an example of using *–n* (*repetitive* specification), where *n* is **8**, causes tabs to be set every eighth position:
1+(1∗8), 1+(2∗8), . . . which evaluate to columns 9, 17, . . .

The command:

example% tabs 1,8,36

is an example of using *n1*,*n2*,. . . (*arbitrary* specification) to set tabs at columns 1, 8, and 36.

The last command:

example% tabs –-$HOME/fspec.list/att4425

is an example of using *—file* (*file* specification) to indicate that tabs should be set according to the first line of **$HOME/fspec.list/att4425** (see **fspec**(4)).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **tabs**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

TERM Determine the terminal type. If this variable is unset or null, and if the **–T** option is not specified, terminal type **ansi+tabs** will be used.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

expand(1), **newform**(1), **pr**(1), **stty**(1), **tput**(1), **fspec**(4), **terminfo**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **term**(5)

NOTES

There is no consistency among different terminals regarding ways of clearing tabs and setting the left margin.

tabs clears only **20** tabs (on terminals requiring a long sequence), but is willing to set **64**.

The *tabspec* used with the **tabs** command is different from the one used with the **newform** command. For example, **tabs –8** sets every eighth position; whereas **newform –i–8** indicates that tabs are set every eighth position.

NAME

tail – deliver the last part of a file

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/tail [± *number* [**lbcr**]] [*file*]
/usr/bin/tail [–**lbcr**] [*file*]
/usr/bin/tail [± *number* [**lbcf**]] [*file*]
/usr/bin/tail [–**lbcf**] [*file*]

/usr/xpg4/bin/tail [–**f** | –**r**] [–**c** *number* | –**n** *number*] [*file*]
/usr/xpg4/bin/tail [± *number* [**l** | **b** | **c**] [**f**]] [*file*]
/usr/xpg4/bin/tail [± *number* [**l**] [**f** | **r**]] [*file*]

DESCRIPTION

The **tail** utility copies the named file to the standard output beginning at a designated place. If no file is named, the standard input is used.

Copying begins at a point in the file indicated by the –**c** *number*, –**n** *number*, or ±*number* options (if **+***number* is specified, begins at distance number from the beginning; if –*number* is specified, from the end of the input; if *number* is **NULL**, the value **10** is assumed). *number* is counted in units of lines or byte according to the –**c** **or** –**n** options, or lines, blocks, or bytes, according to the appended option **l**, **b**, or **c**. When no units are specified, counting is by lines.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported for both **/usr/bin/tail** and **/usr/xpg4/bin/tail**. The –**r** and –**f** options are mutually exclusive. If both are specified on the command line, the –**f** option will be ignored.

–**b** Units of blocks.

–**c** Units of bytes.

–**f** Follow. If the input-file is not a pipe, the program will not terminate after the line of the input-file has been copied, but will enter an endless loop, wherein it sleeps for a second and then attempts to read and copy further records from the input-file. Thus it may be used to monitor the growth of a file that is being written by some other process.

–**l** Units of lines.

–**r** Reverse. Copies lines from the specified starting point in the file in reverse order. The default for **r** is to print the entire file in reverse order.

/usr/xpg4/bin/tail

The following options are supported for **/usr/xpg4/bin/tail** only:

–**c** *number* The *number* option-argument must be a decimal integer whose sign affects the location in the file, measured in bytes, to begin the copying:

+ Copying starts relative to the beginning of the file.
– Copying starts relative to the end of the file.
none Copying starts relative to the end of the file.

The origin for counting is 1; that is, –**c** **+1** represents the first byte of the file, –**c** –**1** the last.

–**n** *number* Equivalent to –**c** *number*, except the starting location in the file is

measured in lines instead of bytes. The origin for counting is **1**; that is, **–n +1** represents the first line of the file, **–n –1** the last.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of an input file. If no *file* operands are specified, the standard input will be used.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **tail** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

For example, the command:

example% tail –f fred

will print the last ten lines of the file **fred**, followed by any lines that are appended to **fred** between the time **tail** is initiated and killed. As another example, the command:

example% tail –15cf fred

will print the last 15 bytes of the file **fred**, followed by any lines that are appended to **fred** between the time **tail** is initiated and killed.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **tail**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/tail

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/tail

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

cat(1), **head**(1), **more**(1), **pg**(1), **dd**(1M), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES

Piped tails relative to the end of the file are stored in a buffer, and thus are limited in length. Various kinds of anomalous behavior may happen with character special files.

NAME

talk – talk to another user

SYNOPSIS

talk *address* [*terminal*]

DESCRIPTION

The **talk** utility is a two-way, screen-oriented communication program.

When first invoked, **talk** sends a message similar to:

> **Message from TalkDaemon@** *her_machine* **at** *time* . . .
> **talk: connection requested by** *your_address*
> **talk: respond with: talk** *your_address*

to the specified *address*. At this point, the recipient of the message can reply by typing:

> **talk** *your_address*

Once communication is established, the two parties can type simultaneously, with their output displayed in separate regions of the screen. Characters are processed as follows:

- Typing the alert character will alert the recipient's terminal.
- Typing CTRL-L will cause the sender's screen regions to be refreshed.
- Typing the erase and kill characters will affect the sender's terminal in the manner described by the **termios**(3) interface.
- Typing the interrupt or end-of-file (EOF) characters will terminate the local **talk** utility. Once the **talk** session has been terminated on one side, the other side of the **talk** session will be notified that the **talk** session has been terminated and will be able to do nothing except exit.
- Typing characters from **LC_CTYPE** classifications **print** or **space** will cause those characters to be sent to the recipient's terminal.
- When and only when the **stty iexten** local mode is enabled, additional special control characters and multi-byte or single-byte characters are processed as printable characters if their wide character equivalents are printable.
- Typing other non-printable characters will cause them to be written to the recipient's terminal as follows: control characters will appear as a '**^**' followed by the appropriate ASCII character, and characters with the high-order bit set will appear in "meta" notation. For example, '**\003**' is displayed as '**^C**' and '**\372**' as '**M–z**'.

Permission to be a recipient of a **talk** message can be denied or granted by use of the **mesg**(1) utility. However, a user's privilege may further constrain the domain of accessibility of other users' terminals. Certain commands, such as **pr**(1), disallow messages in order to prevent interference with their output. **talk** will fail when the user lacks the appropriate privileges to perform the requested action.

Certain block-mode terminals do not have all the capabilities necessary to support the simultaneous exchange of messages required for **talk**. When this type of exchange cannot be supported on such terminals, the implementation may support an exchange with reduced levels of simultaneous interaction or it may report an error describing the terminal-related deficiency.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

address The recipient of the **talk** session. One form of *address* is the *username*, as returned by the **who**(1) utility. Other address formats and how they are handled are unspecified.

terminal If the recipient is logged in more than once, *terminal* can be used to indicate the appropriate terminal name. If *terminal* is not specified, the **talk** message will be displayed on one or more accessible terminals in use by the recipient. The format of *terminal* will be the same as that returned by **who**.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **talk**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

TERM Determine the name of the invoker's terminal type. If this variable is unset or null, an unspecified terminal type will be used.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred or **talk** was invoked on a terminal incapable of supporting it.

FILES

/etc/hosts host name database
/var/adm/utmp user and accounting information for **talk**

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

mail(1), **mesg**(1), **pr**(1), **stty**(1), **who**(1), **write**(1), **termios**(3), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

Because the handling of non-printable, non-space characters is tied to the **stty**(1) description of **iexten**, implementation extensions within the terminal driver can be accessed. For example, some implementations provide line editing functions with certain control character sequences.

NAME

tar – create tape archives and add or extract files

SYNOPSIS

tar c [**bBefFhiklnopPqvwX** [**0-7**]] [*block*] [*tarfile*] [*exclude-file*]
{ **–I** *include-file* | **–C** *directory file* | *file* } ...

tar r [**bBefFhiklnqvw** [**0-7**]] [*block*]
{ **–I** *include-file* | **–C** *directory file* | *file* } ...

tar t [**BefFhiklnqvX** [**0-7**]] [*tarfile*] [*exclude-file*] { **–I** *include-file* | *file* } ...

tar u [**bBefFhiklnqvw** [**0-7**]] [*block*] [*tarfile*] *file* ...

tar x [**BefFhiklmnopqvwX** [**0-7**]] [*tarfile*] [*exclude-file*] [*file* ...]

DESCRIPTION

The **tar** command archives and extracts files to and from a single file called a *tarfile*. A tarfile is usually a magnetic tape, but it can be any file. **tar**'s actions are controlled by the *key* argument. The *key* is a string of characters containing exactly one function letter (**c**, **r**, **t** , **u**, or **x**) and zero or more function modifiers (letters or digits), depending on the function letter used. The *key* string contains no SPACE characters. Function modifier arguments are listed on the command line in the same order as their corresponding function modifiers appear in the *key* string.

The **–I** *include-file*, **–C** *directory file*, and *file* arguments specify which files or directories are to be archived or extracted. In all cases, appearance of a directory name refers to the files and (recursively) subdirectories of that directory. Arguments appearing within braces (**{}**) indicate that one of the arguments must be specified.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–I *include-file*
: Open *include-file* containing a list of files, one per line, and treat as if each file appeared separately on the command line. Be careful of trailing white spaces. In the case where excluded files (see **X** function modifier) are also specified, they take precedence over all included files. If a file is specified in both the *exclude-file* and the *include-file* (or on the command line), it will be excluded.

–C *directory file*
: Perform a **chdir** (see **cd**(1)) operation on *directory* and perform the **c** (create) or **r** (replace) operation on *file*. Use short relative path names for *file*. If *file* is '**.**', archive all files in *directory*. This option enables archiving files from multiple directories not related by a close common parent.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file
: A path name of a regular file or directory to be archived (when the **c**, **r** or **u** functions are specified), extracted (**x**) or listed (**t**). When *file* is the path name of a directory, the action applies to all of the files and (recursively) subdirectories of that directory. The directory portion of *file* (see **dirname**(1)) cannot exceed 155 characters. The file name portion (see **basename**(1)) cannot exceed 100 characters.

Function Letters

The function portion of the key is specified by one of the following letters:

c Create. Writing begins at the beginning of the tarfile, instead of at the end.

r Replace. The named *file*s are written at the end of the tarfile.

t Table of Contents. The names of the specified files are listed each time they occur in the tarfile. If no *file* argument is given, the names of all files in the tarfile are listed. With the **v** function modifier, additional information for the specified files is displayed.

u Update. The named *file*s are written at the end of the tarfile if they are not already in the tarfile, or if they have been modified since last written to that tarfile. An update can be rather slow. A tarfile created on a 5.x system cannot be updated on a 4.x system.

x Extract or restore. The named *file*s are extracted from the tarfile and written to the directory specified in the tarfile, relative to the current directory. Use the relative path names of files and directories to be extracted. If a named file matches a directory whose contents has been written to the tarfile, this directory is recursively extracted. The owner, modification time, and mode are restored (if possible); otherwise, to restore owner, you must be the super-user. Character-special and block-special devices (created by **mknod**(1M)) can only be extracted by the super-user. If no *file* argument is given, the entire content of the tarfile is extracted. If the tarfile contains several files with the same name, each file is written to the appropriate directory, overwriting the previous one. Filename substitution wildcards cannot be used for extracting files from the archive; rather, use a command of the form:

tar xvf... /dev/rmt/0 `tar tf... /dev/rmt/0 | grep '***pattern***'`

When extracting tapes created with the **r** or **u** functions, directory modification times may not be set correctly. These same functions cannot be used with many tape drives due to tape drive limitations such as the absence of backspace or append capabilities.

When using the **r**, **u**, or **x** functions or the **X** function modifier, the named files must match exactly the corresponding files in the *tarfile*. For example, to extract ***./thisfile***, you must specify ***./thisfile***, and not *thisfile*. The **t** function displays how each file was archived.

Function Modifiers

The characters below may be used in conjunction with the letter that selects the desired function.

b Blocking Factor. Use when reading or writing to raw magnetic archives (see **f** below). The *block* argument specifies the number of 512-byte tape blocks to be included in each read or write operation performed on the tarfile. The minimum is **1**, the default is **20**. The maximum value is a function of the amount of memory available and the blocking requirements of the specific tape device involved (see **mtio**(7I) for details.)

When a tape archive is being read, its actual blocking factor will be automatically detected, provided that it is less than or equal to the nominal blocking factor (the value of the *block* argument, or the default value if the **b** modifier is not

specified). If the actual blocking factor is greater than the nominal blocking factor, a read error will result. See Example 5 in

B Block. Force **tar** to perform multiple reads (if necessary) to read exactly enough bytes to fill a block. This function modifier enables **tar** to work across the Ethernet, since pipes and sockets return partial blocks even when more data is coming. When reading from standard input, '–', this function modifier is selected by default to ensure that **tar** can recover from short reads.

e Error. Exit immediately with a positive exit status if any unexpected errors occur. The **SYSV3** environment variable overrides the default behavior. (See **ENVIRONMENT** section below.)

f File. Use the *tarfile* argument as the name of the tarfile. If **f** is specified, **/etc/default/tar** is not searched. If **f** is omitted, **tar** will use the device indicated by the **TAPE** environment variable, if set; otherwise, it will use the default values defined in **/etc/default/tar**. If the name of the tarfile is '–', **tar** writes to the standard output or reads from the standard input, whichever is appropriate. **tar** can be used as the head or tail of a pipeline. **tar** can also be used to move hierarchies with the command:

example% cd fromdir; tar cf – . | (cd todir; tar xfBp –)

F With one **F** argument, **tar** excludes all directories named SCCS and RCS from the tarfile. With two arguments, **FF**, **tar** excludes all directories named SCCS and RCS, all files with **.o** as their suffix, and all files named **errs**, **core**, and **a.out**. The **SYSV3** environment variable overrides the default behavior. (See **ENVIRONMENT** section below.)

h Follow symbolic links as if they were normal files or directories. Normally, **tar** does not follow symbolic links.

i Ignore directory checksum errors.

k *size* Requires **tar** to use the size argument as the size of an archive in kilobytes. This is useful when the archive is intended for a fixed size device such as floppy disks. Large files are then split across volumes if they do not fit in the specified size.

l Link. Output error message if unable to resolve all links to the files being archived. If **l** is not specified, no error messages are printed.

m Modify. The modification time of the file is the time of extraction. This function modifier is valid only with the **x** function.

n The file being read is a non-tape device. Reading of the archive is faster since **tar** can randomly seek around the archive.

o Ownership. Assign to extracted files the user and group identifiers of the user running the program, rather than those on tarfile. This is the default behavior for users other than root. If the **o** function modifier is not set and the user is root, the extracted files will take on the group and user identifiers of the files on tarfile (see **chown**(1) for more information). The **o** function modifier is only valid with the **x** function.

p Restore the named files to their original modes, and ACLs if applicable, ignoring the present **umask**(1). This is the default behavior if invoked as super-user with the **x** function letter specified. If super-user, SETUID and sticky information are also extracted, and files are restored with their original owners and permissions, rather than owned by root. When this function modifier is used with the **c** function, ACLs are created in the tarfile along with other information. Errors will occur when a tarfile with ACLs is extracted by previous versions of **tar**.

P Suppress the addition of a trailing "/" on directory entries in the archive.

q Stop after extracting the first occurrence of the named file. **tar** will normally continue reading the archive after finding an occurrence of a file.

v Verbose. Output the name of each file preceded by the function letter. With the **t** function, **v** provides additional information about the tarfile entries. The listing is similar to the format produced by the **–l** option of the **ls**(1) command.

w What. Output the action to be taken and the name of the file, then await the user's confirmation. If the response is affirmative, the action is performed; otherwise, the action is not performed. This function modifier cannot be used with the **t** function.

X Exclude. Use the *exclude-file* argument as a file containing a list of relative path names for files (or directories) to be excluded from the tarfile when using the functions **c**, **x**, or **t**. Be careful of trailing white spaces. Multiple **X** arguments may be used, with one *exclude-file* per argument. In the case where included files (see **–I** *include-file* option) are also specified, the excluded files take precedence over all included files. If a file is specified in both the *exclude-file* and the *include-file* (or on the command line), it will be excluded.

[0-7] Select an alternative drive on which the tape is mounted. The default entries are specified in **/etc/default/tar**. If no digit or **f** function modifier is specified, the entry in **/etc/default/tar** with digit "**0**" is the default.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **tar** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes). in the **EXAMPLES** below.

The automatic determination of the actual blocking factor may be fooled when reading from a pipe or a socket (see the **B** function modifier below).

1/4" streaming tape has an inherent blocking factor of one 512-byte block. It can be read or written using any blocking factor.

This function modifier works for archives on disk files and block special devices, among others, but is intended principally for tape devices.

EXAMPLES

1. The following is an example using **tar** to create an archive of your home directory on a tape mounted on drive **/dev/rmt/0**:

```
example% cd
example% tar cvf /dev/rmt/0 .
messages from tar
```

The **c** function letter means create the archive; the **v** function modifier outputs messages explaining what **tar** is doing; the **f** function modifier indicates that the tarfile is being specified (**/dev/rmt/0** in this example). The dot (**.**) at the end of the command line indicates the current directory and is the argument of the **f** function modifier.

Display the table of contents of the tarfile with the following command:

example% tar tvf /dev/rmt/0

The output will be similar to the following for the POSIX locale:

rw-r--r-- 1677/40 2123 Nov 7 18:15 1985 ./test.c
...
example%

The columns have the following meanings:

- column 1 is the access permissions to **./test.c**
- column 2 is the *user-id* / *group-id* of **./test.c**
- column 3 is the size of **./test.c** in bytes
- column 4 is the modification date of **./test.c**. When the **LC_TIME** category is not set to the POSIX locale, a different format and date order field may be used.
- column 5 is the name of **./test.c**

To extract files from the archive:

example% tar xvf /dev/rmt/0
messages from **tar**
example%

If there are multiple archive files on a tape, each is separated from the following one by an EOF marker. To have **tar** read the first and second archives from a tape with multiple archives on it, the *non-rewinding* version of the tape device name must be used with the **f** function modifier, as follows:

example% tar xvfp /dev/rmt/0n *read first archive from tape*
messages from **tar**
example% tar xvfp /dev/rmt/0n *read second archive from tape*
messages from **tar**
example%

Note that in some earlier releases, the above scenario did not work correctly, and intervention with **mt**(1) between **tar** invocations was necessary. To emulate the old behavior, use the non-rewind device name containing the letter **b** for BSD behavior. See the **Close Operations** section of the **mtio**(7I) manual page.

2. To archive files from **/usr/include** and from **/etc** to default tape drive **0**:

example% tar c –C /usr include –C /etc .

The table of contents from the resulting tarfile would produce output like the following:

include/

include/a.out.h
and all the other files in **/usr/include** . . .
./chown
and all the other files in **/etc**

To extract all files in the **include** directory:

example% tar xv include
x include/, 0 bytes, 0 tape blocks
and all files under **include**. . .

3. The following is an example using **tar** to transfer files across the Ethernet. First, here is how to archive files from the local machine (**example**) to a tape on a remote system (**host**):

example% tar cvfb – 20 *files* **| rsh** *host* **dd of=/dev/rmt/0 obs=20b**
messages from **tar**
example%

In the example above, we are *creating* a *tarfile* with the **c** key letter, asking for *verbose* output from **tar** with the **v** function modifier, specifying the name of the output *tarfile* using the **f** function modifier (the standard output is where the *tarfile* appears, as indicated by the '–' sign), and specifying the blocksize (**20**) with the **b** function modifier. If you want to change the blocksize, you must change the blocksize arguments both on the **tar** command *and* on the **dd** command.

4. The following is an example that uses **tar** to retrieve files from a tape on the remote system back to the local system:

example% rsh –n host dd if=/dev/rmt/0 bs=20b | tar xvBfb – 20 *files*
messages from **tar**
example%

In the example above, we are *extracting* from the *tarfile* with the **x** key letter, asking for *verbose output from* **tar** with the **v** function modifier, telling **tar** it is reading from a pipe with the **B** function modifier, specifying the name of the input *tarfile* using the **f** function modifier (the standard input is where the *tarfile* appears, as indicated by the '–' sign), and specifying the blocksize (**20**) with the **b** function modifier.

5. The following example creates an archive of the home directory on **/dev/rmt/0** with an actual blocking factor of 19.

example% tar cvfb /dev/rmt/0 19 $HOME

To recognize this archive's actual blocking factor without using the **b** function modifier:

example% tar tvf /dev/rmt/0
tar: blocksize = 19
. . .

To recognize this archive's actual blocking factor using a larger nominal blocking factor:

example% tar tvf /dev/rmt/0 30

tar: blocksize = 19
...

Attempt to recognize this archive's actual blocking factor using a nominal blocking factor that is too small:

example% tar tvf /dev/rmt/0 10
tar: tape read error

ENVIRONMENT

SYSV3 This variable is used to override the default behavior of **tar**, provide compatibility with INTERACTIVE UNIX Systems and SCO UNIX installation scripts, and should not be used in new scripts. (It is intended for compatibility purposes only.) When set, the following options behave differently:

–**F** *filename*
Uses *filename* to obtain a list of command line switches and files on which to operate.

–**e** Prevents files from being split across volumes. If there is insufficient room on one volume, **tar** prompts for a new volume. If the file will not fix on the new volume, **tar** exits with an error.

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **tar**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_TIME**, **TZ**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:
0 Successful completion.
>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/dev/rmt/[0-7][b][n]
/dev/rmt/[0-7]l[b][n]
/dev/rmt/[0-7]m[b][n]
/dev/rmt/[0-7]h[b][n]
/dev/rmt/[0-7]u[b][n]
/dev/rmt/[0-7]c[b][n]
/etc/default/tar Settings may look like this:
archive0=/dev/rmt/0
archive1=/dev/rmt/0n
archive2=/dev/rmt/1
archive3=/dev/rmt/1n
archive4=/dev/rmt/0
archive5=/dev/rmt/0n
archive6=/dev/rmt/1
archive7=/dev/rmt/1n
/tmp/tar*

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

ar(1), **basename**(1), **cd**(1), **chown**(1), **cpio**(1), **csh**(1), **dirname**(1), **ls**(1), **mt**(1), **pax**(1), **setfacl**(1), **umask**(1), **mknod**(1M), **vold**(1M), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **mtio**(7I)

DIAGNOSTICS

Diagnostic messages are output for bad key characters and tape read / write errors, and for insufficient memory to hold the link tables.

NOTES

There is no way to access for the *n*-th occurrence of a file.

Tape errors are handled ungracefully.

When the Volume Management daemon is running, accesses to floppy devices through the conventional device names (for example, **/dev/rdiskette**) may not succeed. See **vold**(1M) for further details.

The **tar** archive format allows UIDs and GIDs up to 2097151 to be stored in the archive header. Files with UIDs and GIDs greater than this value will be archived with the UID and GID of **60001**.

NAME

tbl – format tables for nroff or troff

SYNOPSIS

tbl [–**me**] [–**mm**] [–**ms**] [*filename*] . . .

DESCRIPTION

tbl is a preprocessor for formatting tables for **nroff**(1) or **troff**(1). The input *filename*s are copied to the standard output, except that lines between **.TS** and **.TE** command lines are assumed to describe tables and are reformatted.

If no arguments are given, **tbl** reads the standard input, so **tbl** may be used as a filter. When **tbl** is used with **eqn**(1) or **neqn**, the **tbl** command should be first, to minimize the volume of data passed through pipes.

OPTIONS

–**me**	Copy the –**me** macro package to the front of the output file.
–**mm**	Copy the –**mm** macro package to the front of the output file.
–**ms**	Copy the –**ms** macro package to the front of the output file.

EXAMPLES

As an example, letting '**@**' (at-sign) represent a TAB, which should be typed as an actual TAB character in the input file

```
.TS
c s s
c c s
c c c
l n n.
Household Population
Town@Households
@Number@Size
Bedminster@789@3.26
Bernards Twp.@3087@3.74
Bernardsville@2018@3.30
Bound Brook@3425@3.04
Branchburg@1644@3.49
.TE
```

yields

Household Population		
Town	Households	
	Number	Size
Bedminster	789	3.26
Bernards Twp.	3087	3.74
Bernardsville	2018	3.30
Bound Brook	3425	3.04
Branchburg	1644	3.49

FILES

/usr/share/lib/tmac/e –me macros
/usr/share/lib/tmac/m –mm macros
/usr/share/lib/tmac/s –ms macros

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc

SEE ALSO

eqn(1), **nroff**(1), **troff**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

tcopy – copy a magnetic tape

SYNOPSIS

tcopy *source* [*destination*]

DESCRIPTION

tcopy copies the magnetic tape mounted on the tape drive specified by the *source* argument. The only assumption made about the contents of a tape is that there are two tape marks at the end.

When only a source drive is specified, **tcopy** scans the tape, and displays information about the sizes of records and tape files. If a destination is specified, **tcopy** makes a copies the source tape onto the *destination* tape, with blocking preserved. As it copies, **tcopy** produces the same output as it does when only scanning a tape.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

mt(1), **ioctl**(2), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

tcopy will only run on systems supporting an associated set of **ioctl**(2) requests.

NAME

tee – replicate the standard output

SYNOPSIS

tee [–**ai**] [*file* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **tee** utility will copy standard input to standard output, making a copy in zero or more files. **tee** will not buffer its output. The options determine if the specified files are overwritten or appended to.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported.

–**a** Append the output to the files rather than overwriting them.

–**i** Ignore interrupts.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file A path name of an output file. Processing of at least 13 *file* operands will be supported.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **tee** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **tee**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 The standard input was successfully copied to all output files.

>0 The number of files that could not be opened or whose status could not be obtained.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

cat(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5),

NAME

telnet – user interface to a remote system using the TELNET protocol

SYNOPSIS

telnet [–**8ELcdr**] [**-e** *escape_char*] [**-l** *user*] [**-n** *file*] [*host* [*port*]]

DESCRIPTION

telnet communicates with another host using the TELNET protocol. If **telnet** is invoked without arguments, it enters command mode, indicated by its prompt **telnet>**. In this mode, it accepts and executes its associated commands. (See "TELNET Commands" below.) If it is invoked with arguments, it performs an **open** command with those arguments.

Once a connection has been opened, **telnet** enters input mode. In this mode, text typed is sent to the remote host. The input mode entered will be either "line mode," "character at a time," or "old line by line," depending on what the remote system supports.

In line mode, character processing is done on the local system, under the control of the remote system. When input editing or character echoing is to be disabled, the remote system will relay that information. The remote system will also relay changes to any special characters that happen on the remote system, so that they can take effect on the local system.

In character at a time mode, most text typed is immediately sent to the remote host for processing.

In old line by line mode, all text is echoed locally, and (normally) only completed lines are sent to the remote host. The "local echo character" (initially **^E**) may be used to turn off and on the local echo. (Use this mostly to enter passwords without the password being echoed.).

If the "line mode" option is enabled, or if the *localchars* toggle is TRUE (the default in "old line by line" mode), the user's **quit**, **intr**, and **flush** characters are trapped locally, and sent as TELNET protocol sequences to the remote side. If "line mode" has ever been enabled, then the user's **susp** and **eof** are also sent as TELNET protocol sequences. **quit** is then sent as a TELNET ABORT instead of BREAK. The options **toggle autoflush**, and **toggle autosynch** cause this action to flush subsequent output to the terminal (until the remote host acknowledges the TELNET sequence) and flush previous terminal input, in the case of **quit** and **intr**.

While connected to a remote host, the user can enter **telnet** command mode by typing the **telnet** escape character (initially **^]**). When in command mode, the normal terminal editing conventions are available. Pressing **RETURN** at the **telnet** command prompt causes **telnet** to exit command mode.

OPTIONS

–8 Specifies an 8-bit data path. Negotiating the TELNET BINARY option is attempted for both input and output.

–E Stops any character from being recognized as an escape character.

–L Specifies an 8-bit data path on output. This causes the BINARY option to be negotiated on output.

–c Disables the reading of the user's **telnetrc** file. (See the **toggle skiprc** command

on this man page.)

–d Sets the initial value of the **debug** toggle to true.

–e *escape_char*
Sets the initial escape character to *escape_char*. *Escape_char* may also be a two character sequence consisting of '^' followed by one character. If the second character is '?', the DEL character is selected. Otherwise the second character is converted to a control character and used as the escape character. If the escape character is the null string, (i.e. -e ''), it is disabled.

–l *user* When connecting to a remote system that understands the **ENVIRON** option, then **user** will be sent to the remote system as the value for the variable USER.

–n *tracefile*
Opens **tracefile** for recording trace information. See the **set tracefile** command below.

–r Specifies a user interface similar to **rlogin**. In this mode, the escape character is set to the tilde (~) character, unless modified by the -e option. The **rlogin** escape character is only recognized when it is preceded by a carriage return. In this mode, the **telnet** escape character, normally '**^]**', must still precede a **telnet** command. The **rlogin** escape character can also be followed by '**.\r**' or '**^Z**', and, like **rlogin**(1), closes or suspends the connection, respectively. This option is an uncommitted interface and may change in the future.

USAGE

telnet Commands

The commands described in this section are available with **telnet**. It is necessary to type only enough of each command to uniquely identify it. (This is also true for arguments to the **mode**, **set**, **toggle**, **unset**, **environ**, and **display** commands.)

open [**-l** *user*] *host* [*port*]
Open a connection to the named host. If no port number is specified, **telnet** will attempt to contact a TELNET server at the default port. The host specification may be either a host name (see **hosts**(4)) or an Internet address specified in the "dot notation" (see **inet**(7P)). The **-l** option passes the *user* as the value of the **ENVIRON** variable **USER** to the remote system.

close Close any open TELNET session and exit **telnet**. An EOF (in command mode) will also close a session and exit.

quit Same as **close**, above.

z Suspend **telnet**. This command only works when the user is using a shell that supports job control, such as **sh**(1).

mode *type*
The remote host is asked for permission to go into the requested mode. If the remote host is capable of entering that mode, the requested mode will be entered. *Type* is one of:

character
Disable the TELNET LINEMODE option, or, if the remote side does not understand the LINEMODE option, then enter "character at a time" mode.

line Enable the TELNET LINEMODE option, or, if the remote side does not understand the LINEMODE option, then attempt to enter "old-line-by-line" mode.

isig (**-isig**)
Attempt to enable (disable) the TRAPSIG mode of the LINEMODE option. This requires that the LINEMODE option be enabled.

edit (**-edit**)
Attempt to enable (disable) the EDIT mode of the LINEMODE option. This requires that the LINEMODE option be enabled.

softtabs (**-softtabs**)
Attempt to enable (disable) the SOFT_TAB mode of the LINEMODE option. This requires that the LINEMODE option be enabled.

litecho (**-litecho**)
Attempt to enable (disable) the LIT_ECHO mode of the LINEMODE option. This requires that the LINEMODE option be enabled.

? Prints out help information for the **mode** command.

status Show the current status of **telnet**. This includes the peer one is connected to, as well as the current mode.

display [*argument*...]
Display all, or some, of the **set** and **toggle** values (see **toggle**, *arguments*).

? [*command*]
Get help. With no arguments, **telnet** prints a help summary. If a command is specified, **telnet** will print the help information for just that command.

send *arguments*
Send one or more special character sequences to the remote host. The following are the arguments that can be specified: (More than one argument may be specified at a time.)

escape Send the current **telnet** escape character (initially **^]**).

synch Send the TELNET SYNCH sequence. This sequence discards all previously typed, but not yet read, input on the remote system. This sequence is sent as TCP urgent data and may not work if the remote system is a 4.2 BSD system. If it does not work, a lower case 'r' may be echoed on the terminal.

brk or **break**

Send the TELNET BRK (Break) sequence, which may have significance to the remote system.

ip Send the TELNET IP (Interrupt Process) sequence, which aborts the currently running process on the remote system.

abort Send the TELNET ABORT (abort process) sequence.

ao Send the TELNET AO (Abort Output) sequence, which flushes all output from the remote system to the user's terminal.

ayt Send the TELNET AYT (Are You There) sequence, to which the remote system may or may not respond.

ec Send the TELNET EC (Erase Character) sequence, which erases the last character entered.

el Send the TELNET EL (Erase Line) sequence, which should cause the remote system to erase the line currently being entered.

eof Send the TELNET EOF (end of file) sequence.

eor Send the TELNET EOR (end of record) sequence.

ga Send the TELNET GA (Go Ahead) sequence, which probably has no significance for the remote system.

getstatus
If the remote side supports the TELNET STATUS command, **getstatus** will send the subnegotiation to request that the server send its current option status.

nop Send the TELNET NOP (No Operation) sequence.

susp Send the TELNET SUSP (suspend process) sequence.

do *option*

dont *option*

will *option*

wont *option*
Send the TELNET protocol option negotiation indicated. Option may be the text name of the protocol option, or the number corresponding to the option. The command will be silently ignored if the option negotiation indicated is not valid in the current state. If the *option* is given as 'help' or '?', the list of option names known is listed. This command is mostly useful for unusual debugging situations.

? Print out help information for the **send** command.

set *argument* [*value*]

unset *argument*
Set any one of a number of **telnet** variables to a specific value. The special value "off" turns off the function associated with the variable. The values of variables may be interrogated with the **display** command. If *value* is omitted, the value is taken to be true, or "on." If the **unset** form is used, the value is taken to be false,

or "off." The variables that may be specified are:

echo This is the value (initially **^E**) that, when in "line by line" mode, toggles between local echoing of entered characters for normal processing, and suppressing echoing of entered characters, for example, entering a password.

escape This is the **telnet** escape character (initially **^]**), which enters **telnet** command mode when connected to a remote system.

interrupt
If **telnet** is in **localchars** mode (see **toggle localchars**) and the **interrupt** character is typed, a TELNET IP sequence (see **send** and **ip**) is sent to the remote host. The initial value for the interrupt character is taken to be the terminal's **intr** character.

quit If **telnet** is in **localchars** mode and the **quit** character is typed, a TELNET BRK sequence (see **send**, **brk**) is sent to the remote host. The initial value for the quit character is taken to be the terminal's **quit** character.

flushoutput
If **telnet** is in **localchars** mode and the **flushoutput** character is typed, a TELNET AO sequence (see **send**, **ao**) is sent to the remote host. The initial value for the flush character is taken to be the terminal's **flush** character.

erase If **telnet** is in **localchars** mode *and* operating in "character at a time" mode, then when the **erase** character is typed, a TELNET EC sequence (see **send**, **ec**) is sent to the remote system. The initial value for the **erase** character is taken to be the terminal's **erase** character.

kill If **telnet** is in **localchars** mode *and* operating in "character at a time" mode, then when the **kill** character is typed, a TELNET EL sequence (see **send**, **el**) is sent to the remote system. The initial value for the **kill** character is taken to be the terminal's **kill** character.

eof If **telnet** is operating in "line by line" mode, entering the **eof** character as the first character on a line sends this character to the remote system. The initial value of **eof** is taken to be the terminal's **eof** character.

ayt If **telnet** is in **localchars** mode, or LINEMODE is enabled, and the status character is typed, a TELNET AYT ("Are You There") sequence is sent to the remote host. (See **send ayt** above.) The initial value for **ayt** is the terminal's status character.

forw1
forw2 If **telnet** is operating in LINEMODE, and the **forw1** or **forw2** characters are typed, this causes the forwarding of partial lines to the remote system. The initial values for the forwarding characters comes from the terminal's **eol** and **eol2** characters.

lnext If **telnet** is operating in LINEMODE or "old line by line" mode, then the **lnext** character is assumed to be the terminal's **lnext** character. The initial value for the **lnext** character is taken to be the terminal's **lnext**

character.

reprint If **telnet** is operating in LINEMODE or "old line by line" mode, then the **reprint** character is assumed to be the terminal's **reprint** character. The initial value for **reprint** is taken to be the terminal's **reprint** character.

rlogin This is the **rlogin** escape character. If set, the normal **telnet** escape character is ignored, unless it is preceded by this character at the beginning of a line. The **rlogin** character, at the beginning of a line followed by a '.' closes the connection. When followed by a **^Z**, the **rlogin** command suspends the **telnet** command. The initial state is to disable the **rlogin** escape character.

start If the TELNET TOGGLE-FLOW-CONTROL option has been enabled, then the **start** character is taken to be the terminal's **start** character. The initial value for the **kill** character is taken to be the terminal's **start** character.

stop If the TELNET TOGGLE-FLOW-CONTROL option has been enabled, then the **stop** character is taken to be the terminal's **stop** character. The initial value for the **kill** character is taken to be the terminal's **stop** character.

susp If **telnet** is in **localchars** mode, or LINEMODE is enabled, and the **suspend** character is typed, a TELNET SUSP sequence (see **send susp** above) is sent to the remote host. The initial value for the **suspend** character is taken to be the terminal's **suspend** character.

tracefile
This is the file to which the output, caused by the **netdata** or the **debug** option being TRUE, will be written. If it is set to '-', then tracing information will be written to standard output (the default).

worderase
If **telnet** is operating in LINEMODE or "old line by line" mode, then this character is taken to be the terminal's **worderase** character. The initial value for the **worderase** character is taken to be the terminal's **worderase** character.

? Displays the legal **set** and **unset** commands.

slc *state* The **slc** (Set Local Characters) command is used to set or change the state of special characters when the TELNET LINEMODE option has been enabled. *Special characters* are characters that get mapped to TELNET commands sequences (like **ip** or **quit**) or line editing characters (like **erase** and **kill**). By default, the local special characters are exported.

check Verifies the settings for the current special characters. The remote side is requested to send all the current special character settings. If there are any discrepancies with the local side, the local settings will switch to the remote values.

export Switches to the local defaults for the special characters. The local default characters are those of the local terminal at the time when **telnet** was started.

import Switches to the remote defaults for the special characters. The remote default characters are those of the remote system at the time when the TELNET connection was established.

? Prints out help information for the **slc** command.

toggle *arguments*...

Toggle between TRUE and FALSE the various flags that control how **telnet** responds to events. More than one argument may be specified. The state of these flags may be interrogated with the **display** command. Valid arguments are:

autoflush

If **autoflush** and **localchars** are both TRUE, then when the **ao**, **intr**, or **quit** characters are recognized (and transformed into TELNET sequences; see **set** for details), **telnet** refuses to display any data on the user's terminal until the remote system acknowledges (using a TELNET Timing Mark option) that it has processed those TELNET sequences. The initial value for this toggle is TRUE if the terminal user has not done an "stty noflsh." Otherwise, the value is FALSE (see **stty**(1)).

autosynch

If **autosynch** and **localchars** are both TRUE, then when either the **interrupt** or **quit** characters are typed (see **set** for descriptions of **interrupt** and **quit**), the resulting TELNET sequence sent is followed by the TELNET SYNCH sequence. This procedure *should* cause the remote system to begin throwing away all previously typed input until both of the TELNET sequences have been read and acted upon. The initial value of this toggle is FALSE.

binary Enable or disable the TELNET BINARY option on both input and output.

inbinary

Enable or disable the TELNET BINARY option on input.

outbinary
Enable or disable the TELNET BINARY option on output.

crlf Determines how carriage returns are sent. If the value is TRUE, then carriage returns will be sent as <CR><LF>. If this is FALSE, then carriage returns will be send as <CR><NUL>. The initial value for this toggle is FALSE.

crmod Toggle RETURN mode. When this mode is enabled, most RETURN characters received from the remote host will be mapped into a RETURN followed by a line feed. This mode does not affect those characters typed by the user, only those received from the remote host. This mode is useful only for remote hosts that send RETURN, but never send LINEFEED. The initial value for this toggle is FALSE.

debug Toggle socket level debugging (only available to the superuser). The initial value for this toggle is FALSE.

localchars
If this toggle is TRUE, then the **flush**, **interrupt**, **quit**, **erase**, and **kill** characters (see **set**) are recognized locally, and transformed into appropriate TELNET control sequences, respectively **ao**, **ip**, **brk**, **ec**, and **el** (see **send**). The initial value for this toggle is TRUE in "line by line" mode, and FALSE in "character at a time" mode. When the LINEMODE option is enabled, the value of **localchars** is ignored, and assumed to always be TRUE. If LINEMODE has ever been enabled, then **quit** is sent as **abort**, and **eof** and **suspend** are sent as **eof** and **susp** (see **send** above).

netdata
Toggle the display of all network data (in hexadecimal format). The initial value for this toggle is FALSE.

options
Toggle the display of some internal TELNET protocol processing (having to do with **telnet** options). The initial value for this toggle is FALSE.

prettydump
When the **netdata** toggle is enabled, if **prettydump** is enabled, the output from the **netdata** command will be formatted in a more user readable format. Spaces are put between each character in the output. The beginning of any TELNET escape sequence is preceded by an asterisk (*) to aid in locating them.

skiprc When the **skiprc** toggle is TRUE, TELNET skips the reading of the **.telnetrc** file in the user's home directory when connections are opened. The initial value for this toggle is FALSE.

termdata
Toggles the display of all terminal data (in hexadecimal format). The initial value for this toggle is FALSE.

? Display the legal **toggle** commands.

environ *arguments...*
The **environ** command is used to manipulate variables that may be sent through the TELNET ENVIRON option. The initial set of variables is taken from the users environment. Only the **DISPLAY** and **PRINTER** variables are exported by default.
Valid arguments for the **environ** command are:

define *variable value*
Define *variable* to have a value of *value*. Any variables defined by this command are automatically exported. The *value* may be enclosed in single or double quotes, so that tabs and spaces may be included.

undefine *variable*
Remove *variable* from the list of environment variables. **export** *variable*

export *variable* Mark the *variable* to be exported to the remote side.

unexport *variable*
Mark the *variable* to not be exported unless explicitly requested by the remote side.

list List the current set of environment variables. Those marked with an asterisk (*) will be sent automatically. Other variables will be sent only if explicitly requested.

? Prints out help information for the **environ** command.

logout Sends the **telnet logout** option to the remote side. This command is similar to a **close** command. However, if the remote side does not support the **logout** option, nothing happens. If, however, the remote side does support the **logout** option, this command should cause the remote side to close the TELNET connection. If the remote side also supports the concept of suspending a user's session for later reattachment, the **logout** argument indicates that the remote side should terminate the session immediately.

FILES

$HOME/.telnetrc file that contains commands to be executed before initiating a **telnet** session

/etc/nologin file that contains a message displayed to users attempting to login during machine shutdown

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO **rlogin**(1), **sh**(1), **stty**(1), **hosts**(4), **nologin**(4), **attributes**(5), **inet**(7P)

DIAGNOSTICS **NO LOGINS: System going down in *N* minutes**
The machine is in the process of being shutdown and logins have been disabled.

NOTES On some remote systems, echo has to be turned off manually when in “line by line“ mode.

In “old line by line“ mode, or LINEMODE the terminal’s EOF character is only recognized (and sent to the remote system) when it is the first character on a line.

NAME

test – condition evaluation command

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/test *expression*

[*expression*]

DESCRIPTION

test evaluates the expression *expression* and, if its value is true, sets **0** (true) exit status; otherwise, a non-zero (false) exit status is set. **test** also sets a non-zero exit status if there are no arguments. When permissions are tested, the effective user ID of the process is used.

All operators, flags, and brackets (brackets used as shown in the second **SYNOPSIS** line) must be separate arguments to the **test** command; normally these items are separated by spaces.

USAGE

Primitives

The following primitives are used to construct *expression*:

–**r** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is readable.
–**w** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is writable.
–**x** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is executable.
–**f** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a regular file. Alternatively, if **/usr/bin/sh** users specify **/usr/ucb** before **/usr/bin** in their **PATH** environment variable, then **test** will return true if *filename* exists and is (**not**–**a**–**directory**). This is also the default for **/usr/bin/csh** users.
–**d** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a directory.
–**c** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a character special file.
–**b** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a block special file.
–**p** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a named pipe (fifo).
–**u** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and its set-user-ID bit is set.
–**g** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and its set-group-ID bit is set.
–**k** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and its sticky bit is set.
–**s** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and has a size greater than zero.
–**t** [*fildes*]	True if the open file whose file descriptor number is *fildes* (1 by default) is associated with a terminal device.
–**z** *s1*	True if the length of string *s1* is zero.
–**n** *s1*	True if the length of the string *s1* is non-zero.
s1 **=** *s2*	True if strings *s1* and *s2* are identical.
s1 **!=** *s2*	True if strings *s1* and *s2* are *not* identical.
s1	True if *s1* is *not* the null string.

n1 **–eq** *n2* True if the integers *n1* and *n2* are algebraically equal. Any of the comparisons **–ne**, **–gt**, **–ge**, **–lt**, and **–le** may be used in place of **–eq**.

Operators

These primaries may be combined with the following operators:

! Unary negation operator.

–a Binary *and* operator.

–o Binary *or* operator (**–a** has higher precedence than **–o**).

(*expression*) Parentheses for grouping. Notice also that parentheses are meaningful to the shell and, therefore, must be quoted.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

find(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

The **not–a–directory** alternative to the **–f** option is a transition aid for BSD applications and may not be supported in future releases.

If you test a file you own (the **-r , -w ,** or **-x** tests), but the permission tested does not have the *owner* bit set, a non-zero (false) exit status will be returned even though the file may have the *group* or *other* bit set for that permission. The correct exit status will be set if you are super-user.

The **=** and **!=** operators have a higher precedence than the **–r** through **–n** operators, and **=** and **!=** always expect arguments; therefore, **=** and **!=** cannot be used with the **–r** through **–n** operators.

If more than one argument follows the **–r** through **–n** operators, only the first argument is examined; the others are ignored, unless a **–a** or a **–o** is the second argument.

NAME

test – condition evaluation command

SYNOPSIS

test *expression*

[*expression*]

DESCRIPTION

test evaluates the expression *expression* and if its value is true, sets a **0** (**TRUE**) exit status; otherwise, a non-zero (**FALSE**) exit status is set; **test** also sets a non-zero exit status if there are no arguments. When permissions are tested, the effective user ID of the process is used.

All operators, flags, and brackets (brackets used as shown in the second **SYNOPSIS** line) must be separate arguments to **test**. Normally these items are separated by spaces.

USAGE

Primitives

The following primitives are used to construct *expression*:

–**r** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is readable.
–**w** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is writable.
–**x** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is executable.
–**f** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a regular file.
–**d** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a directory.
–**c** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a character special file.
–**b** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a block special file.
–**p** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and is a named pipe (FIFO).
–**u** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and its set-user-ID bit is set.
–**g** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and its set-group-ID bit is set.
–**k** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and its sticky bit is set.
–**s** *filename*	True if *filename* exists and has a size greater than **0**.
–**t** [*fildes*]	True if the open file whose file descriptor number is *fildes* (**1** by default) is associated with a terminal device.
–**z** *s1*	True if the length of string *s1* is **0.**
–**n** *s1*	True if the length of the string *s1* is non-zero.
s1 **=** *s2*	True if strings *s1* and *s2* are identical.
s1 **!=** *s2*	True if strings *s1* and *s2* are *not* identical.
s1	True if *s1* is *not* the null string.

n1 –**eq** *n2* True if the integers *n1* and *n2* are algebraically equal. Any of the comparisons –**ne**, –**gt**, –**ge**, –**lt**, and –**le** may be used in place of –**eq**.

Operators

These primaries may be combined with the following operators:

! Unary negation operator.

–**a** Binary *and* operator.

–**o** Binary *or* operator (–**a** has higher precedence than –**o**).

`( *expression* )` Parentheses for grouping. Notice also that parentheses are meaningful to the shell and, therefore, must be quoted.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

find(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

If you test a file you own (the **-r , -w ,** or **-x** tests), but the permission tested does not have the *owner* bit set, a non-zero (false) exit status will be returned even though the file may have the *group* or *other* bit set for that permission. The correct exit status will be set if you are super-user.

The **=** and **!=** operators have a higher precedence than the –**r** through –**n** operators, and **=** and **!=** always expect arguments; therefore, **=** and **!=** cannot be used with the –**r** through –**n** operators.

If more than one argument follows the –**r** through –**n** operators, only the first argument is examined; the others are ignored, unless a –**a** or a –**o** is the second argument.

NAME

tftp – trivial file transfer program

SYNOPSIS

tftp [*host*]

DESCRIPTION

tftp is the user interface to the Internet TFTP (Trivial File Transfer Protocol), which allows users to transfer files to and from a remote machine. The remote *host* may be specified on the command line, in which case **tftp** uses *host* as the default host for future transfers (see the **connect** command below).

USAGE

Once **tftp** is running, it issues the prompt **tftp>** and recognizes the following commands:

Commands

connect *host-name* **[** *port* **]**

Set the *host* (and optionally *port*) for transfers. The TFTP protocol, unlike the FTP protocol, does not maintain connections between transfers; thus, the **connect** command does not actually create a connection, but merely remembers what host is to be used for transfers. You do not have to use the **connect** command; the remote host can be specified as part of the **get** or **put** commands.

mode *transfer-mode*

Set the mode for transfers; *transfer-mode* may be one of **ascii** or **binary**. The default is **ascii**.

put *filename*
put *localfile remotefile*
put *filename1 filename2 . . . filenameN remote-directory*

Transfer a file, or a set of files, to the specified remote file or directory. The destination can be in one of two forms: a filename on the remote host if the host has already been specified, or a string of the form:

host:*filename*

to specify both a host and filename at the same time. If the latter form is used, the specified host becomes the default for future transfers. If the remote-directory form is used, the remote host is assumed to be running the UNIX system. Files may be written only if they already exist and are publicly writable (see **in.tftpd**(1M)).

get *filename*
get *remotename localname*
get *filename1 filename2 filename3 . . . filenameN*

Get a file or set of files (three or more) from the specified remote *sources*. *source* can be in one of two forms: a filename on the remote host if the host has already been specified, or a string of the form:

host:*filename*

to specify both a host and filename at the same time. If the latter form is used, the last host specified becomes the default for future transfers.

quit Exit **tftp**. An EOF also exits.

verbose
Toggle verbose mode.

trace Toggle packet tracing.

status Show current status.

rexmt *retransmission-timeout*
Set the per-packet retransmission timeout, in seconds.

timeout *total-transmission-timeout*
Set the total transmission timeout, in seconds.

ascii Shorthand for **mode ascii**.

binary Shorthand for **mode binary**.

? [*command-name* **. . .]**
Print help information.

NOTES

The default *transfer-mode* is **ascii**. This differs from pre-SunOS 4.0 and pre-4.3BSD systems, so explicit action must be taken when transferring non-ASCII binary files such as executable commands.

Because there is no user-login or validation within the TFTP protocol, many remote sites restrict file access in various ways. Approved methods for file access are specific to each site, and therefore cannot be documented here.

When using the **get** command to transfer multiple files from a remote host, three or more files must be specified. If two files are specified, the second file is used as a local file.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

time – time a simple command

SYNOPSIS

time [–p] *utility* **[***argument...***]**

DESCRIPTION

The **time** utility invokes *utility* operand with *argument*, and writes a message to standard error that lists timing statistics for *utility*. The message includes the following information:

- The elapsed (real) time between invocation of *utility* and its termination.
- The User CPU time, equivalent to the sum of the *tms_utime* and *tms_cutime* fields returned by the **times**(2) function for the process in which *utility* is executed.
- The System CPU time, equivalent to the sum of the *tms_stime* and *tms_cstime* fields returned by the **times( )** function for the process in which *utility* is executed.

When **time** is used as part of a pipeline, the times reported are unspecified, except when it is the sole command within a grouping command in that pipeline. For example, the commands on the left are unspecified; those on the right report on utilities **a** and **c**, respectively.

time a | b | c	**{ time a } | b | c**
a | b | time c	**a | b | (time c)**

OPTIONS

The following option is supported:

–p Write the timing output to standard error in the following format:
real %f\nuser %f\nsys %f\n <*real seconds***>, <***user seconds***>,**
<*system seconds***>**

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

utility The name of the utility that is to be invoked.

argument Any string to be supplied as an argument when invoking *utility*.

USAGE

The **time** utility returns exit status **127** if an error occurs so that applications can distinguish "failure to find a utility" from "invoked utility exited with an error indication." The value **127** was chosen because it is not commonly used for other meanings; most utilities use small values for "normal error conditions" and the values above **128** can be confused with termination due to receipt of a signal. The value **126** was chosen in a similar manner to indicate that the utility could be found, but not invoked.

EXAMPLES

It is frequently desirable to apply **time** to pipelines or lists of commands. This can be done by placing pipelines and command lists in a single file; this file can then be invoked as a utility, and the **time** applies to everything in the file.

Alternatively, the following command can be used to apply **time** to a complex command:

time sh -c 'complex-command-line'

The following two examples show the differences between the **csh** version of **time** and the version in **/usr/bin/time**. These examples assume that **csh** is the shell in use.

```
example% time find / -name csh.1 -print
/usr/share/man/man1/csh.1
95.0u 692.0s 1:17:52 16% 0+0k 0+0io 0pf+0w
```

See **csh**(1) for an explanation of the format of **time** output.

```
example% /usr/bin/time find / -name csh.1 -print
/usr/share/man/man1/csh.1
real  1:23:31.5
user    1:33.2
sys    11:28.2
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **time**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_NUMERIC**, **NLSPATH**, and **PATH**.

EXIT STATUS

If *utility* is invoked, the exit status of **time** will be the exit status of *utility;* otherwise, the **time** utility will exit with one of the following values:

1–125 An error occurred in the **time** utility.

126 *utility* was found but could not be invoked.

127 *utility* could not be found.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **shell_builtins**(1), **timex**(1), **times**(2), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

When the time command is run on a multiprocessor machine, the total of the values printed for **user** and **sys** can exceed **real**. This is because on a multiprocessor machine it is possible to divide the task between the various processors.

When the command being timed is interrupted, the timing values displayed may not always be accurate.

BUGS

Elapsed time is accurate to the second, while the CPU times are measured to the 100th second. Thus the sum of the CPU times can be up to a second larger than the elapsed time.

NAME

times – shell built-in function to report time usages of the current shell

SYNOPSIS

sh

times

ksh

† **times**

DESCRIPTION

sh

Print the accumulated user and system times for processes run from the shell.

ksh

Print the accumulated user and system times for the shell and for processes run from the shell.

On this man page, **ksh**(1) commands that are preceded by one or two † (daggers) are treated specially in the following ways:

1. Variable assignment lists preceding the command remain in effect when the command completes.
2. I/O redirections are processed after variable assignments.
3. Errors cause a script that contains them to abort.
4. Words, following a command preceded by †† that are in the format of a variable assignment, are expanded with the same rules as a variable assignment. This means that tilde substitution is performed after the **=** sign and word splitting and file name generation are not performed.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

ksh(1), **sh**(1), **time**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

timex – time a command; report process data and system activity

SYNOPSIS

timex [**–o**] [**–p** [**–fhkmrt**]] [**–s**] *command*

DESCRIPTION

The given *command* is executed; the elapsed time, user time and system time spent in execution are reported in seconds. Optionally, process accounting data for the *command* and all its children can be listed or summarized, and total system activity during the execution interval can be reported.

The output of **timex** is written on standard error.

OPTIONS

–o Report the total number of blocks read or written and total characters transferred by *command* and all its children. This option works only if the process accounting software is installed.

–p List process accounting records for *command* and all its children. This option works only if the process accounting software is installed. Suboptions **f**, **h**, **k**, **m**, **r**, and **t** modify the data items reported. The options are as follows:

- **–f** Print the **fork**(2)/ **exec**(2) flag and system exit status columns in the output.
- **–h** Instead of mean memory size, show the fraction of total available CPU time consumed by the process during its execution. This ''hog factor'' is computed as (total CPU time)/(elapsed time).
- **–k** Instead of memory size, show total kcore-minutes.
- **–m** Show mean core size (the default).
- **–r** Show CPU factor (user time/(system-time + user-time).
- **–t** Show separate system and user CPU times. The number of blocks read or written and the number of characters transferred are always reported.

–s Report total system activity (not just that due to *command*) that occurred during the execution interval of *command*. All the data items listed in **sar**(1) are reported.

EXAMPLES

A simple example:

```
example% timex –ops sleep 60
```

A terminal session of arbitrary complexity can be measured by timing a sub-shell:

```
example% timex –opskmt sh
        session commands
EOT
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWaccu

SEE ALSO

sar(1), **time**(1), **times**(2), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

Process records associated with *command* are selected from the accounting file **/var/adm/pacct** by inference, since process genealogy is not available. Background processes having the same user ID, terminal ID, and execution time window will be spuriously included.

NAME

tip – connect to remote system

SYNOPSIS

tip [–**v**] [–*speed-entry*] { *hostname* | *phone-number* | *device* }

DESCRIPTION

The **tip** utility establishes a full-duplex terminal connection to a remote host. Once the connection is established, a remote session using **tip** behaves like an interactive session on a local terminal.

The **remote** file contains entries describing remote systems and line speeds used by **tip**.

Each host has a default baud rate for the connection, or you can specify a speed with the –*speed-entry* command line argument.

When *phone-number* is specified, **tip** looks for an entry in the **remote** file of the form:

tip –*speed-entry*

When it finds such an entry, it sets the connection speed accordingly. If it finds no such entry, **tip** interprets –*speed-entry* as if it were a system name, resulting in an error message.

If you omit –*speed-entry*, **tip** uses the **tip0** entry to set a speed for the connection.

When *device* is specified, **tip** attempts to open that device, but will do so using the access privileges of the user, rather than **tip**'s usual access privileges (**setuid uucp**). The user must have read / write access to the device. The **tip** utility interprets any character string beginning with the slash character (/) as a device name.

When establishing the connection **tip** sends a connection message to the remote system. The default value for this message can be found in the **remote** file.

When **tip** attempts to connect to a remote system, it opens the associated device with an exclusive-open **ioctl**(2) call. Thus only one user at a time may access a device. This is to prevent multiple processes from sampling the terminal line. In addition, **tip** honors the locking protocol used by **uucp**(1C).

When **tip** starts up it reads commands from the file **.tiprc** in your home directory.

OPTIONS

–**v** Display commands from the **.tiprc** file as they are executed.

USAGE

Typed characters are normally transmitted directly to the remote machine (which does the echoing as well).

At any time that **tip** prompts for an argument (for example, during setup of a file transfer) the line typed may be edited with the standard erase and kill characters. A null line in response to a prompt, or an interrupt, aborts the dialogue and returns you to the remote machine.

Commands

A tilde (**~**) appearing as the first character of a line is an escape signal which directs **tip** to perform some special action. **tip** recognizes the following escape sequences:

~^D
~. Drop the connection and exit (you may still be logged in on the remote machine).

~c [*name*]
Change directory to *name* (no argument implies change to your home directory).

~! Escape to an interactive shell on the local machine (exiting the shell returns you to **tip**).

~> Copy file from local to remote.

~< Copy file from remote to local.

~p *from* [*to*]
Send a file to a remote host running the UNIX system. When you use the put command, the remote system runs the command string

cat > *to*

while **tip** sends it the *from* file. If the *to* file is not specified, the *from* file name is used. This command is actually a UNIX-system-specific version of the '**~>**' command.

~t *from* [*to*]
Take a file from a remote host running the UNIX system. As in the put command the *to* file defaults to the *from* file name if it is not specified. The remote host executes the command string

cat *from* **; echo ^A**

to send the file to **tip**.

~| Pipe the output from a remote command to a local process. The command string sent to the local system is processed by the shell.

~C Connect a program to the remote machine. The command string sent to the program is processed by the shell. The program inherits file descriptors 0 as remote line input, 1 as remote line output, and 2 as tty standard error.

~$ Pipe the output from a local process to the remote host. The command string sent to the local system is processed by the shell.

~# Send a BREAK to the remote system.

~s Set a variable (see the discussion below).

~^Z Stop **tip** (only available when run under a shell that supports job control, such as the C shell).

~^Y Stop only the "local side" of **tip** (only available when run under a shell that supports job control, such as the C shell); the "remote side" of **tip**, the side that displays output from the remote host, is left running.

~? Get a summary of the tilde escapes.

Copying files requires some cooperation on the part of the remote host. When a **~>** or **~<** escape is used to send a file, **tip** prompts for a file name (to be transmitted or received) and a command to be sent to the remote system, in case the file is being transferred from the remote system. While **tip** is transferring a file the number of lines transferred will be continuously displayed on the screen. A file transfer may be aborted with an interrupt.

Auto-call Units

tip may be used to dial up remote systems using a number of auto-call unit's (ACU's). When the remote system description contains the **du** capability, **tip** uses the call-unit (**cu**), ACU type (**at**), and phone numbers (**pn**) supplied. Normally **tip** displays verbose messages as it dials.

Depending on the type of auto-dialer being used to establish a connection the remote host may have garbage characters sent to it upon connection. The user should never assume that the first characters typed to the foreign host are the first ones presented to it. The recommended practice is to immediately type a **kill** character upon establishing a connection (most UNIX systems either support **@** or CTRL-U as the initial kill character).

tip currently supports the Ventel MD-212+ modem and DC Hayes-compatible modems.

When **tip** initializes a Hayes-compatible modem for dialing, it sets up the modem to auto-answer. Normally, after the conversation is complete, **tip** drops DTR, which causes the modem to "hang up."

Most modems can be configured such that when DTR drops, they re-initialize themselves to a preprogrammed state. This can be used to reset the modem and disable auto-answer, if desired.

Additionally, it is possible to start the phone number with a Hayes **S** command so that you can configure the modem before dialing. For example, to disable auto-answer, set up all the phone numbers in **/etc/remote** using something like **pn=S0=0DT5551212**. The **S0=0** disables auto-answer.

Remote Host Description

Descriptions of remote hosts are normally located in the system-wide file **/etc/remote**. However, a user may maintain personal description files (and phone numbers) by defining and exporting the REMOTE shell variable. The **remote** file must be readable by **tip**, but a secondary file describing phone numbers may be maintained readable only by the user. This secondary phone number file is **/etc/phones**, unless the shell variable PHONES is defined and exported. The phone number file contains lines of the form:

system-name phone-number

Each phone number found for a system is tried until either a connection is established, or an end of file is reached. Phone numbers are constructed from '**0123456789**–**=**∗', where the '**=**' and '∗' are used to indicate a second dial tone should be waited for (ACU dependent).

tip Internal Variables

tip maintains a set of variables which are used in normal operation. Some of these variables are read-only to normal users (root is allowed to change anything of interest). Variables may be displayed and set through the **~s** escape. The syntax for variables is patterned after **vi**(1) and **mail**(1). Supplying **all** as an argument to the **~s** escape displays all variables that the user can read. Alternatively, the user may request display of a particular variable by attaching a **?** to the end. For example '**~s escape?**' displays the current escape character.

Variables are numeric (num), string (str), character (char), or Boolean (bool) values. Boolean variables are set merely by specifying their name. They may be reset by prepending a **!** to the name. Other variable types are set by appending an **=** and the

value. The entire assignment must not have any blanks in it. A single set command may be used to interrogate as well as set a number of variables.

Variables may be initialized at run time by placing set commands (without the **~s** prefix) in a **.tiprc** file in one's home directory. The **–v** option makes **tip** display the sets as they are made. Comments preceded by a **#** sign can appear in the **.tiprc** file.

Finally, the variable names must either be completely specified or an abbreviation may be given. The following list details those variables known to **tip**.

beautify
(bool) Discard unprintable characters when a session is being scripted; abbreviated **be**. If the **nb** capability is present, **beautify** is initially set to **off**; otherwise, **beautify** is initially set to **on**.

baudrate
(num) The baud rate at which the connection was established; abbreviated **ba**. If a baud rate was specified on the command line, **baudrate** is initially set to the specified value; otherwise, if the **br** capability is present, **baudrate** is initially set to the value of that capability; otherwise, **baudrate** is set to 300 baud. Once **tip** has been started, **baudrate** can only changed by the super-user.

dialtimeout
(num) When dialing a phone number, the time (in seconds) to wait for a connection to be established; abbreviated **dial**. **dialtimeout** is initially set to 60 seconds, and can only changed by the super-user.

disconnect
(str) The string to send to the remote host to disconnect from it; abbreviated **di**. If the **di** capability is present, **disconnect** is initially set to the value of that capability; otherwise, **disconnect** is set to a null string ("").

echocheck
(bool) Synchronize with the remote host during file transfer by waiting for the echo of the last character transmitted; abbreviated **ec**. If the **ec** capability is present, **echocheck** is initially set to **on**; otherwise, **echocheck** is initially set to **off**.

eofread
(str) The set of characters which signify an end-of-transmission during a **~<** file transfer command; abbreviated **eofr**. If the **ie** capability is present, **eofread** is initially set to the value of that capability; otherwise, **eofread** is set to a null string ("").

eofwrite
(str) The string sent to indicate end-of-transmission during a **~>** file transfer command; abbreviated **eofw**. If the **oe** capability is present, **eofread** is initially set to the value of that capability; otherwise, **eofread** is set to a null string ("").

eol (str) The set of characters which indicate an end-of-line. **tip** will recognize escape characters only after an end-of-line. If the **el** capability is present, **eol** is initially set to the value of that capability; otherwise, **eol** is set to a null string ("").

escape (char) The command prefix (escape) character; abbreviated **es**. If the **es** capability is present, **escape** is initially set to the value of that capability; otherwise, **escape** is set to '**~**'.

etimeout
(num) The amount of time, in seconds, that **tip** should wait for the echo-check response when **echocheck** is set; abbreviated **et**. If the **et** capability is present, **etimeout** is initially set to the value of that capability; otherwise, **etimeout** is set to 10 seconds.

exceptions
(str) The set of characters which should not be discarded due to the beautification switch; abbreviated **ex**. If the **ex** capability is present, **exceptions** is initially set to the value of that capability; otherwise, **exceptions** is set to '**\t\n\f\b**'.

force (char) The character used to force literal data transmission; abbreviated **fo**. If the **fo** capability is present, **force** is initially set to the value of that capability; otherwise, **force** is set to **\377** (which disables it).

framesize
(num) The amount of data (in bytes) to buffer between file system writes when receiving files; abbreviated **fr**. If the **fs** capability is present, **framesize** is initially set to the value of that capability; otherwise, **framesize** is set to 1024.

halfduplex
(bool) Do local echoing because the host is half-duplex; abbreviated **hdx**. If the **hd** capability is present, **halfduplex** is initially set to **on**; otherwise, **halfduplex** is initially set to **off**.

hardwareflow
(bool) Do hardware flow control; abbreviated **hf**. If the **hf** capability is present, **hardwareflow** is initially set to **on**; otherwise, **hardwareflowcontrol** is initially set to **off**.

host (str) The name of the host to which you are connected; abbreviated **ho**. **host** is permanently set to the name given on the command line or in the HOST environment variable.

localecho
(bool) A synonym for **halfduplex**; abbreviated **le**.

log (str) The name of the file to which to log information about outgoing phone calls. **log** is initially set to **/var/adm/aculog**, and can only be inspected or changed by the super-user.

parity (str) The parity to be generated and checked when talking to the remote host; abbreviated **par**. The possible values are:

none

zero Parity is not checked on input, and the parity bit is set to zero on output.

one Parity is not checked on input, and the parity bit is set to one on output.

even Even parity is checked for on input and generated on output.

odd Odd parity is checked for on input and generated on output.

If the **pa** capability is present, **parity** is initially set to the value of that capability; otherwise, **parity** is set to **none**.

phones
The file in which to find hidden phone numbers. If the environment variable PHONES is set, **phones** is set to the value of PHONES; otherwise, **phones** is set to **/etc/phones**. The value of **phones** cannot be changed from within **tip**.

prompt
(char) The character which indicates an end-of-line on the remote host; abbreviated **pr**. This value is used to synchronize during data transfers. The count of lines transferred during a file transfer command is based on receipt of this character. If the **pr** capability is present, **prompt** is initially set to the value of that capability; otherwise, **prompt** is set to **\n**.

raise (bool) Upper case mapping mode; abbreviated **ra**. When this mode is enabled, all lower case letters will be mapped to upper case by **tip** for transmission to the remote machine. If the **ra** capability is present, **raise** is initially set to **on**; otherwise, **raise** is initially set to **off**.

raisechar
(char) The input character used to toggle upper case mapping mode; abbreviated **rc**. If the **rc** capability is present, **raisechar** is initially set to the value of that capability; otherwise, **raisechar** is set to **\377** (which disables it).

rawftp (bool) Send all characters during file transfers; do not filter non-printable characters, and do not do translations like **\n** to **\r**. Abbreviated **raw**. If the **rw** capability is present, **rawftp** is initially set to **on**; otherwise, **rawftp** is initially set to **off**.

record (str) The name of the file in which a session script is recorded; abbreviated **rec**. If the **re** capability is present, **record** is initially set to the value of that capability; otherwise, **record** is set to **tip.record**.

remote The file in which to find descriptions of remote systems. If the environment variable REMOTE is set, **remote** is set to the value of REMOTE; otherwise, **remote** is set to **/etc/remote**. The value of **remote** cannot be changed from within **tip**.

script (bool) Session scripting mode; abbreviated **sc**. When **script** is **on**, **tip** will record everything transmitted by the remote machine in the script record file specified in **record**. If the **beautify** switch is on, only printable ASCII characters will be

included in the script file (those characters between 040 and 0177). The variable **exceptions** is used to indicate characters which are an exception to the normal beautification rules. If the **sc** capability is present, **script** is initially set to **on**; otherwise, **script** is initially set to **off**.

tabexpand
(bool) Expand TAB characters to SPACE characters during file transfers; abbreviated **tab**. When **tabexpand** is **on**, each tab is expanded to 8 SPACE characters. If the **tb** capability is present, **tabexpand** is initially set to **on**; otherwise, **tabexpand** is initially set to **off**.

tandem
(bool) Use XON / XOFF flow control to limit the rate that data is sent by the remote host; abbreviated **ta**. If the **nt** capability is present, **tandem** is initially set to **off**; otherwise, **tandem** is initially set to **on**.

verbose
(bool) Verbose mode; abbreviated **verb**; When verbose mode is enabled, **tip** prints messages while dialing, shows the current number of lines transferred during a file transfer operations, and more. If the **nv** capability is present, **verbose** is initially set to **off**; otherwise, **verbose** is initially set to **on**.

SHELL (str) The name of the shell to use for the **~!** command; default value is **/bin/sh**, or taken from the environment.

HOME (str) The home directory to use for the **~c** command; default value is taken from the environment.

EXAMPLES

An example of the dialogue used to transfer files is given below.

arpa% tip monet
[connected]
. . .(assume we are talking to a UNIX system). . .
ucbmonet login: sam
Password:
monet% cat > sylvester.c
~> Filename: sylvester.c
32 lines transferred in 1 minute 3 seconds
monet%
monet% ~< Filename: reply.c
List command for remote host: cat reply.c
65 lines transferred in 2 minutes
monet%
. . .(or, equivalently). . .
monet% ~p sylvester.c
. . .(actually echoes as ~[put] sylvester.c). . .
32 lines transferred in 1 minute 3 seconds
monet%
monet% ~t reply.c
. . .(actually echoes as ~[take] reply.c). . .

65 lines transferred in 2 minutes
monet%
. . .(to print a file locally). . .
monet% ~|Local command: pr –h sylvester.c | lpr
List command for remote host: cat sylvester.c
monet% ~^D
[EOT]
. . .(back on the local system). . .

ENVIRONMENT

The following environment variables are read by **tip**.

REMOTE The location of the **remote** file.

PHONES The location of the file containing private phone numbers.

HOST A default host to connect to.

HOME One's log-in directory (for chdirs).

SHELL The shell to fork on a '**~!**' escape.

FILES

/etc/phones
/etc/remote
/var/spool/locks/LCK ..* lock file to avoid conflicts with UUCP
/var/adm/aculog file in which outgoing calls are logged
~/.tiprc initialization file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

cu(1C), **mail**(1), **uucp**(1C), **vi**(1), **ioctl**(2), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

There are two additional variables **chardelay** and **linedelay** that are currently not implemented.

NAME

tnfdump – converts binary TNF file to ASCII

SYNOPSIS

tnfdump [**–r**] *tnf_file* ...

DESCRIPTION

tnfdump converts the specified binary TNF trace files to ASCII. The ASCII output can be used to do performance analysis. The default mode (without the -r option) prints all the event records (that were generated by **TNF_PROBE**(3X)) and the event descriptor records only. It also orders the events by time.

OPTIONS

–r Does a raw conversion of TNF to ASCII. The output is a literal transalation of the binary TNF file and includes all the records in the file. This output is useful only if you have a good understanding of TNF. A sample output is listed in **EXAMPLES** below.

RETURN VALUES

tnfdump returns **0** on succcessful exit.

EXAMPLES

To convert the file **/tmp/trace-2130** into ASCII use:

example% tnfdump /tmp/trace-2130

```
probe      tnf_name: "inloop" tnf_string: "keys cookie main loop;file cookie2.c;line 50;sunw%debug in the loop"
probe      tnf_name: "end" tnf_string: "keys cookie main end;file cookie2.c;line 41;sunw%debug exiting program"
---------------- ---------------- ----- ----- ---------- --- -------------------------- ------------------------
  Elapsed (ms)      Delta (ms)  PID LWPID   TID    CPU Probe Name          Data / Description . . .
---------------- ---------------- ----- ----- ---------- --- -------------------------- ------------------------
      0.000000       0.000000    8792   1        0     - inloop             loop_count: 0 total_iterations: 0
      0.339000       0.339000    8792   1        0     - inloop             loop_count: 1 total_iterations: 1
      0.350500       0.011500    8792   1        0     - inloop             loop_count: 2 total_iterations: 2
      0.359500       0.009000    8792   1        0     - inloop             loop_count: 3 total_iterations: 3
      0.369500       0.010000    8792   1        0     - inloop             loop_count: 4 total_iterations: 4
   7775.969500    7775.600000    8792   1        0     - inloop             loop_count: 0 total_iterations: 5
   7776.016000       0.046500    8792   1        0     - inloop             loop_count: 1 total_iterations: 6
   7776.025000       0.009000    8792   1        0     - inloop             loop_count: 2 total_iterations: 7
   7776.034000       0.009000    8792   1        0     - inloop             loop_count: 3 total_iterations: 8
   7776.043000       0.009000    8792   1        0     - inloop             loop_count: 4 total_iterations: 9
   7776.052000       0.009000    8792   1        0     - inloop             loop_count: 5 total_iterations: 10
   7776.061000       0.009000    8792   1        0     - inloop             loop_count: 6 total_iterations: 11
   9475.979500    1699.918500    8792   1        0     - end                node_struct: { type: node_tnf
                                                                                    cur_sum: 9 max_cnt: 12 }
```

All probes that are encountered during execution have a description of it printed out. The description is one per line prefixed by the keyword **'probe'.** The name of the probe is in double quotes after the keyword **'tnf_name'.** The description of this probe is in double quotes after the keyword **'tnf_string'.**

A heading is printed after all the description of the probes are printed. The first column gives the elapsed time in milli-seconds since the first event. The second column gives the elapsed time in milli-seconds since the previous event. The next four columns are the process id, lwp id, thread id, and cpu number. The next column is the name of the probe that generated this event. This can be matched to the probe description explained above. The last column is the data that the event contains formatted as **arg_name_n (see TNF_PROBE**(3X)) followed by a colon and the value of that argument. The format of the value depends on its type — **tnf_opaque** arguments are printed in hex, all other integers are printed in decimal, strings are printed in double quotes, and user defined records are enclosed in braces '{ }'. The first field of a user defined record indicates its TNF type (see **TNF_DECLARE_RECORD**(3X)) and the rest of the fields are the members of the record.

A '-' in any column indicates that there is no data for that particular column.

To do a raw conversion of the file **/tmp/trace-4000** into ASCII use:

```
example% tnfdump -r /tmp/trace-4000
```

The output will look like the following:

```
0x10e00  : {
             tnf_tag 0x109c0    tnf_block_header
          generation 1
         bytes_valid 320
             A_lock 0
             B_lock 0
          next_block 0x0
     }
0x10e10  : {
             tnf_tag 0x10010    probe1
        tnf_tag_arg 0x10e24    <tnf_sched_rec>
          time_delta 128
          test_ulong 4294967295
           test_long -1
     }
0x10e24  : {
             tnf_tag 0x10cf4    tnf_sched_rec
                tid 0
              lwpid 1
                pid 13568
         time_base 277077875828500
     }
0x10e3c  : {
             tnf_tag 0x11010    probe2
        tnf_tag_arg 0x10e24    <tnf_sched_rec>
          time_delta 735500
           test_str 0x10e48    "string1"
     }
0x10e48  : {
```

```
            tnf_tag 0x1072c    tnf_string
        tnf_self_size 16
              chars "string1"
    }
0x10e58  : {
            tnf_tag 0x110ec    probe3
          tnf_tag_arg 0x10e24    <tnf_sched_rec>
          time_delta 868000
       test_ulonglong 18446744073709551615
        test_longlong -1
          test_float 3.142857
    }
...
...
...
0x110ec  : {
            tnf_tag 0x10030    tnf_probe_type
         tnf_tag_code 42
            tnf_name 0x1110c    "probe3"
       tnf_properties 0x1111c    <tnf_properties>
       tnf_slot_types 0x11130    <tnf_slot_types>
        tnf_type_size 32
       tnf_slot_names 0x111c4    <tnf_slot_names>
          tnf_string 0x11268    "keys targdebug main;file targdebug.c;line 61;"
    }
0x1110c  : {
            tnf_tag 0x10068    tnf_name
        tnf_self_size 16
              chars "probe3"
    }
0x1111c  : {
            tnf_tag 0x100b4    tnf_properties
        tnf_self_size 20
                0 0x101a0    tnf_tagged
                1 0x101c4    tnf_struct
                2 0x10b84    tnf_tag_arg
    }
0x11130  : {
            tnf_tag 0x10210    tnf_slot_types
        tnf_self_size 28
                0 0x10bd0    tnf_probe_event
                1 0x10c20    tnf_time_delta
                2 0x1114c    tnf_uint64
                3 0x10d54    tnf_int64
                4 0x11188    tnf_float32
```

```
}
```

The first number is the file offset of the record. The record is enclosed in braces '{ }'. The first column in a record is the slot name (for records whose fields do not have names, it is the type name). The second column in the record is the value of that slot if it is a scalar (only scalars that are of type **tnf_opaque** are printed in hex), or the offset of the record if it is a reference to another record.

The third column in a record is optional. It does not exist for scalar slots of records. If it exists, the third column is a type name with or without angle brackets, or a string in double quotes. Unadorned names indicate a reference to the named metatag record (i.e. a reference to a record with that name in the **tnf_name** field). Type names in angled brackets indicate a reference to a record that is an instance of that type (i.e., a reference to a record with that name in the **tnf_tag** field). The content of strings are printed out in double quotes at the reference site.

Records that are arrays have their array elements follow the header slots, and are numbered 0, 1, 2, etc., except strings where the string is written as the 'chars' (pseudo-name) slot.

Records that are events (generated by **TNF_PROBE**(3X)) will have a slot name of **tnf_tag_arg** as their second field which is a reference to the schedule record. Schedule records describe more information about the event like the thread-id, process-id, and the **time_base.** The **time_delta** of an event can be added to the **time_base** of the schedule record that the event references, to give an absolute time. This time is expressed as nanoseconds since some arbitrary time in the past (see **gethrtime**(3C)).

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWtnfd

SEE ALSO

prex(1), **gethrtime**(3C), **TNF_DECLARE_RECORD**(3X), **TNF_PROBE**(3X), **tnf_process_disable**(3X), **attributes**(5)

NAME

tnfxtract – extract kernel probes output into a trace file

SYNOPSIS

tnfxtract [–**d** *dumpfile* –**n** *namelist*] *tnf_file*

DESCRIPTION

tnfxtract collects kernel trace output from an in-core buffer in the Solaris kernel, or from the memory image of a crashed system, and generates a binary TNF trace file like those produced directly by user programs being traced.

Either both or neither of the –**d** and –**n** options must be specified. If neither is specified, trace output is extracted from the running kernel. If both are specified, the –**d** argument names the file containing the (crashed) system memory image, and the –**n** argument names the file containing the symbol table for the system memory image.

The TNF trace file *tnf_file* produced is exactly the same size as the in-core buffer; it is essentially a snapshot of that buffer. It is legal to run **tnfxtract** while kernel tracing is active, i.e., while the in-core buffer is being written. **tnfxtract** insures that the output file it generates is low-level consistent, i.e., that only whole probes are written out, and that internal data structures in the buffer are not corrupted because the buffer is being concurrently written.

The TNF trace file generated is suitable as input to **tnfdump**(1), which will generate an ASCII file.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**d** *dumpfile* Use *dumpfile* as the system memory image, instead of the running kernel. The *dumpfile* is normally the path name of a file generated by the **savecore** utility.

–**n** *namelist* Use *namelist* as the file containing the symbol table information for the given *dumpfile*.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

tnf_file output file generated by **tnfxtract** based on kernel trace output from an in-core buffer in the Solaris kernel.

EXAMPLES

```
# Extract probes from the running kernel into ktrace.out.
example% tnfxtract ktrace.out

# Extract probes from a kernel crash dump into ktrace.out.
example% tnfxtract –d /var/crash/‘uname –n‘/vmcore.0 \
        –n /var/crash/‘uname –n‘/unix.0 ktrace.out
```

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWtnfc

SEE ALSO

prex(1), **tnfdump**(1), **savecore**(1M), **tnf_kernel_probes**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

touch – change file access and modification times

SYNOPSIS

touch [–acm] [–r *ref_file***]** *file...*
touch [–acm] [–t *time***]** *file...*
touch [–acm] [*date_time***]** *file...*

DESCRIPTION

touch sets the access and modification times of each file. *file* is created if it does not already exist.

The time used can be specified by *–t* time, by the corresponding time fields of the file referenced by **–r** *ref_file*, or by the *date_time* operand. If none of these are specified, **touch** uses the current time (the value returned by the **time**(2) system call).

If neither the **–a** nor **–m** options are specified, **touch** updates both the modification and access times.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–a Change the access time of *file*. Do not change the modification time unless **–m** is also specified.

–c Do not create a specified *file* if it does not exist. Do not write any diagnostic messages concerning this condition.

–m Change the modification time of *file*. Do not change the access time unless **–a** is also specified.

–r *ref_file* Use the corresponding times of the file named by *ref_file* instead of the current time.

–t *time* Use the specified *time* instead of the current time. *time* will be a decimal number of the form:

[[*CC***]***YY***]***MMDDhhmm***[.***SS***]**

where each two digits represents the following:

MM	The month of the year [01-12].
DD	The day of the month [01-31].
hh	The hour of the day [00-23].
mm	The minute of the hour [00-59].
CC	The first two digits of the year.
YY	The second two digits of the year.
SS	The second of the minute [00-61].

Both *CC* and *YY* are optional. If neither is given, the current year will be assumed. If *YY* is specified, but *CC* is not, *CC* will be derived as follows:

If YY is:	CC becomes:
69-99	19
00-38	20
39-68	ERROR

The resulting time will be affected by the value of the **TZ** environment variable. If the resulting time value precedes the Epoch, **touch** will exit immediately with an error status. The range of valid times is the Epoch to January 18, 2038.

The range for *SS* is [00-61] rather than [00-59] because of leap seconds. If *SS* is 60 or 61, and the resulting time, as affected by the **TZ** environment variable, does not refer to a leap second, the resulting time will be one or two seconds after a time where *SS* is 59. If *SS* is not given, it is assumed to be 0.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

file A path name of a file whose times are to be modified.

date_time Use the specified *date_time* instead of the current time. *date_time* is a decimal number of the form:

*MMDDhhmm***[***YY***]**

where each two digits represent the following:

MM The month of the year [01-12].
DD The day of the month [01-31].
hh The hour of the day [00-23].
mm The minute of the hour [00-59].
YY The second two digits of the year.

YY is optional. If it is omitted, the current year will be assumed. If *YY* is specified, the year will be derived as follows:

YY	Corresponding Year
69-99	1969-1999
00-38	2000-2038
39-68	ERROR

If no –**f** option is specified, no –**t** option is specified, at least two operands are specified, and the first operand is an eight- or ten-digit decimal integer, the first operand will be assumed to be a *date_time* operand; otherwise, the first operand will be assumed to be a *file* operand.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **touch** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **touch**: **LC_MESSAGES**, **NLSPATH**, and **TZ**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 **touch** executed successfully and all requested changes were made.

>0 An error occurred. **touch** returns the number of files for which the times could not be successfully modified.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

time(2), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES

Users familiar with the BSD environment will find that the **–f** option is accepted, but ignored. The **–f** option is unnecessary because **touch** will succeed for all files owned by the user regardless of the permissions on the files.

NAME

touch – change file access and modification times

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/touch [–acfm] *file*...

DESCRIPTION

touch sets the access and modification times of each file to the current time. *file* is created if it does not already exist.

OPTIONS

–a Change the access time of *file*. Do not change the modification time unless **–m** is also specified.

–c Do not create *file* if it does not exist.

–f Attempt to force the touch in spite of read and write permissions on *file*.

–m Change the modification time of *file*. Do not change the access time unless **–a** is also specified.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **touch** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 **touch** executed successfully and all requested changes were made.

>0 An error occurred. **touch** returns the number of files for which the times could not be successfully modified.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

touch(1), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

tplot, t300, t300s, t4014, t450, tek, ver – graphics filters for various plotters

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/tplot [–**T***terminal*]

DESCRIPTION

tplot reads plotting instructions from the standard input and produces plotting instructions suitable for a particular *terminal* on the standard output.

If no *terminal* is specified, the environment variable **TERM** is used. The default *terminal* is **tek**.

ENVIRONMENT

Except for **ver**, the following terminal-types can be used with '**lpr –g**' (see **lpr**) to produce plotted output:

300	DASI 300 or GSI terminal (Diablo® mechanism).
300s | **300S**	DASI 300s terminal (Diablo mechanism).
450	DASI Hyterm 450 terminal (Diablo mechanism).
4014 | **tek**	Tektronix 4014 and 4015 storage scope with Enhanced Graphics Module. (Use 4013 for Tektronix 4014 or 4015 without the Enhanced Graphics Module).
ver	Versatec® D1200A printer-plotter. The output is scan-converted and suitable input to '**lpr –v**'.

FILES

/usr/lib/t300
/usr/lib/t300s
/usr/lib/t4014
/usr/lib/t450
/usr/lib/tek
/usr/lib/vplot

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

lp(1), **vi**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

tput – initialize a terminal or query terminfo database

SYNOPSIS

tput [–**T***type*] *capname* [*parm* . . .]
tput –**S** **<<**

DESCRIPTION

tput uses the **terminfo** database to make the values of terminal-dependent capabilities and information available to the shell (see **sh**(1)); to clear, initialize or reset the terminal; or to return the long name of the requested terminal type. **tput** outputs a string if the capability attribute (*capname*) is of type string, or an integer if the attribute is of type integer. If the attribute is of type boolean, **tput** simply sets the exit status (**0** for **TRUE** if the terminal has the capability, **1** for **FALSE** if it does not), and produces no output. Before using a value returned on standard output, the user should test the exit status (**$?**, see **sh**(1)) to be sure it is **0**. See the **EXIT STATUS** section.

OPTIONS

–**T***type* Indicates the *type* of terminal. Normally this option is unnecessary, because the default is taken from the environment variable **TERM**. If –**T** is specified, then the shell variables **LINES** and **COLUMNS** and the layer size will not be referenced.

–**S** Allows more than one capability per invocation of **tput**. The capabilities must be passed to **tput** from the standard input instead of from the command line (see the example in the **EXAMPLES** section). Only one *capname* is allowed per line. The –**S** option changes the meaning of the **0** and **1** boolean and string exit statuses (see the **EXIT STATUS** section).

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

capname Indicates the capability attribute from the **terminfo** database. See **terminfo**(4) for a complete list of capabilities and the *capname* associated with each.
The following strings will be supported as operands by the implementation in the "C" locale:

clear Display the clear-screen sequence.

init If the **terminfo** database is present and an entry for the user's terminal exists (see –**T***type*, above), the following will occur:

(1) if present, the terminal's initialization strings will be output (**is1**, **is2**, **is3**, **if**, **iprog**),

(2) any delays (for instance, newline) specified in the entry will be set in the tty driver,

(3) tabs expansion will be turned on or off according to the specification in the entry, and

(4) if tabs are not expanded, standard tabs will be set (every 8 spaces). If an entry does not contain the information needed for any of the four above activities, that activity will silently be skipped.

reset Instead of putting out initialization strings, the terminal's reset strings will be output if present (**rs1**, **rs2**, **rs3**, **rf**). If the reset strings are not present, but initialization strings are, the initialization strings will be output. Otherwise, **reset** acts identically to **init**.

longname If the **terminfo** database is present and an entry for the user's terminal exists (see **–T***type* above), then the long name of the terminal will be put out. The long name is the last name in the first line of the terminal's description in the **terminfo** database (see **term**(5)).

parm If the attribute is a string that takes parameters, the argument *parm* will be instantiated into the string. An all numeric argument will be passed to the attribute as a number.

EXAMPLES

This example initializes the terminal according to the type of terminal in the environment variable **TERM**. This command should be included in everyone's .profile after the environment variable **TERM** has been exported, as illustrated on the **profile**(4) manual page.

example% tput init

The next example resets an AT&T 5620 terminal, overriding the type of terminal in the environment variable **TERM**.

example% tput –T5620 reset

The following example sends the sequence to move the cursor to row **0**, column **0** (the upper left corner of the screen, usually known as the "home" cursor position).

example% tput cup 0 0

The next example echos the clear-screen sequence for the current terminal.

example% tput clear

The next command prints the number of columns for the current terminal.

example% tput cols

The following command prints the number of columns for the 450 terminal.

example% tput –T450 cols

The next example sets the shell variables **bold**, to begin stand-out mode sequence, and **offbold**, to end standout mode sequence, for the current terminal. This might be followed by a prompt:

echo "${bold}Please type in your name: ${offbold}\c"

example% bold=‘tput smso‘
example% offbold=‘tput rmso‘

This example sets the exit status to indicate if the current terminal is a hardcopy terminal.

example% tput hc

This next example sends the sequence to move the cursor to row **23,** column **4.**

example% tput cup 23 4

The next command prints the long name from the **terminfo** database for the type of terminal specified in the environment variable **TERM**.

example% tput longname

This last example shows tput processing several capabilities in one invocation. This example clears the screen, moves the cursor to position 10, 10 and turns on bold (extra bright) mode. The list is terminated by an exclamation mark (**!**) on a line by itself.

```
example% tput –S <<!
> clear
> cup 10 10
> bold
> !
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **tput**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

TERM Determine the terminal type. If this variable is unset or null, and if the **–T** option is not specified, an unspecified default terminal type will be used.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0
- If *capname* is of type boolean and **–S** is not specified, indicates **TRUE**.
- If *capname* is of type string and **–S** is not specified, indicates *capname* is defined for this terminal type.
- If *capname* is of type boolean or string and **–S** is specified, indicates that all lines were successful.
- *capname* is of type integer.
- The requested string was written successfully.

1
- If *capname* is of type boolean and **–S** is not specified, indicates **FALSE**.
- If *capname* is fo type string and **–S** is not specified, indicates that *capname* is not defined for this terminal type.

2 Usage error.

3 No information is available about the specified terminal type.

4 The specified operand is invalid.

>4 An error occurred.

–1 *capname* is a numeric variable that is not specified in the **terminfo** database; for instance, **tput -T450 lines** and **tput -T2621 xmc**.

FILES

/usr/include/curses.h	**curses**(3X) header
/usr/include/term.h	**terminfo** header
/usr/lib/tabset/*	tab settings for some terminals, in a format appropriate to be output to the terminal (escape sequences that set margins

and tabs); for more information, see the "Tabs and Initialization" section of **terminfo**(4)

/usr/share/lib/terminfo/?/* compiled terminal description database

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

clear(1), **stty**(1), **tabs**(1), **profile**(4), **terminfo**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

tr – translate characters

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/tr [–cs] *string1 string2*
/usr/bin/tr –s | –d [–c] *string1*
/usr/bin/tr –ds [–c] *string1 string2*

/usr/bin/xpg4/tr [–cs] *string1 string2*
/usr/bin/xpg4/tr –s | –d [–c] *string1*
/usr/bin/xpg4/tr –ds [–c] *string1 string2*

DESCRIPTION

The **tr** utility copies the standard input to the standard output with substitution or deletion of selected characters. The options specified and the *string1* and *string2* operands control translations that occur while copying characters and single-character collating elements.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–c Complement the set of characters specified by *string1*.

–d Delete all occurrences of input characters that are specified by *string1*.

–s Replace instances of repeated characters with a single character.

When the **–d** option is not specified:

- Each input character found in the array specified by *string1* is replaced by the character in the same relative position in the array specified by *string2*. When the array specified by *string2* is shorter that the one specified by *string1*, the results are unspecified.
- If the **–c** option is specified, the complements of the characters specified by *string1* (the set of all characters in the current character set, as defined by the current setting of **LC_CTYPE**, except for those actually specified in the *string1* operand) are placed in the array in ascending collation sequence, as defined by the current setting of **LC_COLLATE**.
- Because the order in which characters specified by character class expressions or equivalence class expressions is undefined, such expressions should only be used if the intent is to map several characters into one. An exception is case conversion, as described previously.

When the **–d** option is specified:

- Input characters found in the array specified by *string1* will be deleted.
- When the **–c** option is specified with **–d**, all characters except those specified by *string1* will be deleted. The contents of *string2* will be ignored, unless the **–s** option is also specified.
- The same string cannot be used for both the **–d** and the **–s** option; when both options are specified, both *string1* (used for deletion) and *string2* (used for squeezing) are required.

When the **–s** option is specified, after any deletions or translations have taken place, repeated sequences of the same character will be replaced by one occurrence of the same character, if the character is found in the array specified by the last operand. If the last operand contains a character class, such as the following example:

tr –s '[:space:]'

the last operand's array will contain all of the characters in that character class. However, in a case conversion, as described previously, such as

tr –s '[:upper:]' '[:lower:]'

the last operand's array will contain only those characters defined as the second characters in each of the **toupper** or **tolower** character pairs, as appropriate. (See **touopper**(3C) and **tolower**(3C)).

An empty string used for *string1* or *string2* produces undefined results.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

string1

string2 Translation control strings. Each string represents a set of characters to be converted into an array of characters used for the translation.

The operands *string1* and *string2* (if specified) define two arrays of characters. The constructs in the following list can be used to specify characters or single-character collating elements. If any of the constructs result in multi-character collating elements, **tr** will exclude, without a diagnostic, those multi-character elements from the resulting array.

character Any character not described by one of the conventions below represents itself.

\ *octal* Octal sequences can be used to represent characters with specific coded values. An octal sequence consists of a backslash followed by the longest sequence of one-, two- or three-octal-digit characters (01234567). The sequence causes the character whose encoding is represented by the one-, two- or three-digit octal integer to be placed into the array. Multi-byte characters require multiple, concatenated escape sequences of this type, including the leading \ for each byte.

\ *character* The backslash-escape sequences **\a**, **\b**, **\f**, **\n**, **\r**, **\t**, and **\v** are supported. The results of using any other character, other than an octal digit, following the backslash are unspecified.

/usr/xpg4/bin/tr

c-c

/usr/bin/tr

[*c-c*] Represents the range of collating elements between the range endpoints, inclusive, as defined by the current setting of the **LC_COLLATE** locale category. The starting endpoint must precede the second endpoint in the current collation order. The characters or collating elements in the range are placed in the array in ascending collation sequence.

[:*class***:]** Represents all characters belonging to the defined character class, as defined by the current setting of the **LC_CTYPE** locale category. The following character class names will be accepted when specified in *string1*:

alnum	**blank**	**digit**	**lower**	**punct**	**upper**
alpha	**cntrl**	**graph**	**print**	**space**	**xdigit**

In addition, character class expressions of the form **[:***name***:]** are recognized in those locales where the *name* keyword has been given a **charclass** definition in the **LC_CTYPE** category.

When both the **–d** and **–s** options are specified, any of the character class names will be accepted in *string2*. Otherwise, only character class names **lower** or **upper** are valid in *string2* and then only if the corresponding character class **upper** and **lower**, respectively, is specified in the same relative position in *string1*. Such a specification is interpreted as a request for case conversion. When **[:lower:]** appears in *string1* and **[:upper:]** appears in *string2*, the arrays will contain the characters from the **toupper** mapping in the **LC_CTYPE** category of the current locale. When **[:upper:]** appears in *string1* and **[:lower:]** appears in *string2*, the arrays will contain the characters from the **tolower** mapping in the **LC_CTYPE** category of the current locale. The first character from each mapping pair will be in the array for *string1* and the second character from each mapping pair will be in the array for *string2* in the same relative position.

Except for case conversion, the characters specified by a character class expression are placed in the array in an unspecified order.

If the name specified for *class* does not define a valid character class in the current locale, the behavior is undefined.

[=*equiv***=]** Represents all characters or collating elements belonging to the same equivalence class as *equiv*, as defined by the current setting of the **LC_COLLATE** locale category. An equivalence class expression is allowed only in *string1*, or in *string2* when it is being used by the combined **–d** and **–s** options. The characters belonging to the equivalence class are placed in the array in an unspecified order.

[*x***n*] Represents *n* repeated occurrences of the character *x*. Because this expression is used to map multiple characters to one, it is only valid when it occurs in *string2*. If *n* is omitted or is **0**, it is interpreted as large enough to extend the *string2*-based sequence to the length of the *string1*-based sequence. If *n* has a leading **0**, it is interpreted as an octal value. Otherwise, it is interpreted as a decimal value.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **tr** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

1. The following example creates a list of all words in *file1* one per line in *file2*, where a word is taken to be a maximal string of letters.

   tr –cs "[:alpha:]" "[\n*]" <file1 >file2

2. The next example translates all lower-case characters in **file1** to upper-case and writes the results to standard output.

   tr "[:lower:]" "[:upper:]" <file1

   Note that the caveat expressed in the corresponding example in XPG3 is no longer in effect. This case conversion is now a special case that employs the **tolower** and **toupper** classifications, ensuring that proper mapping is accomplished (when the locale is correctly defined).

3. This example uses an equivalence class to identify accented variants of the base character **e** in **file1**, which are stripped of diacritical marks and written to **file2**.

   tr "[=e=]" e <file1 >file2

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **tr**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All input was processed successfully.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/tr

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/tr

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

ed(1), **sed**(1), **sh**(1), **tolower**(3C), **toupper**(3C), **ascii**(5), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES

Unlike some previous versions, the **tr** correctly processes NUL characters in its input stream. NUL characters can be stripped by using **tr –d '\000'**.

NAME

tr – translate characters

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/tr [–**cds**] [*string1* [*string2*]]

DESCRIPTION

tr copies the standard input to the standard output with substitution or deletion of selected characters. The arguments *string1* and *string2* are considered sets of characters. Any input character found in *string1* is mapped into the character in the corresponding position within *string2*. When *string2* is short, it is padded to the length of *string1* by duplicating its last character.

In either string the notation:

a–b

denotes a range of characters from *a* to *b* in increasing ASCII order. The character \ , followed by 1, 2 or 3 octal digits stands for the character whose ASCII code is given by those digits. As with the shell, the escape character \ , followed by any other character, escapes any special meaning for that character.

OPTIONS

Any combination of the options –**c**, –**d**, or –**s** may be used:

–**c** Complement the set of characters in *string1* with respect to the universe of characters whose ASCII codes are 01 through 0377 octal.

–**d** Delete all input characters in *string1*.

–**s** Squeeze all strings of repeated output characters that are in *string2* to single characters.

EXAMPLES

The following example creates a list of all the words in *filename1* one per line in *filename2*, where a word is taken to be a maximal string of alphabetics. The second string is quoted to protect ' \ ' from the shell. 012 is the ASCII code for NEWLINE.

example% tr –cs A–Za–z ´\012´ < *filename1***>** *filename2*

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

ed(1), **ascii**(5), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

Will not handle ASCII NUL in *string1* or *string2*. **tr** always deletes NUL from input.

NAME

trap, onintr – shell built-in functions to respond to (hardware) signals

SYNOPSIS

sh **trap** [*argument n* [*n2* . . .]]

csh **onintr** [– | *label*]

ksh † **trap** [*arg sig* [*sig2* . . .]]

DESCRIPTION

sh The **trap** command *argument* is to be read and executed when the shell receives numeric or symbolic signal(s) (*n*). (Note: *argument* is scanned once when the trap is set and once when the trap is taken.) Trap commands are executed in order of signal number or corresponding symbolic names. Any attempt to set a trap on a signal that was ignored on entry to the current shell is ineffective. An attempt to trap on signal 11 (memory fault) produces an error. If *argument* is absent all trap(s) *n* are reset to their original values. If *argument* is the null string this signal is ignored by the shell and by the commands it invokes. If *n* is **0** the command *argument* is executed on exit from the shell. The **trap** command with no arguments prints a list of commands associated with each signal number.

csh **onintr** controls the action of the shell on interrupts. With no arguments, **onintr** restores the default action of the shell on interrupts. (The shell terminates shell scripts and returns to the terminal command input level). With the – argument, the shell ignores all interrupts. With a *label* argument, the shell executes a **goto** *label* when an interrupt is received or a child process terminates because it was interrupted.

ksh **trap** uses *arg* as a command to be read and executed when the shell receives signal(s) *sig*. (Note that *arg* is scanned once when the trap is set and once when the trap is taken.) Each *sig* can be given as a number or as the name of the signal. **trap** commands are executed in order of signal number. Any attempt to set a trap on a signal that was ignored on entry to the current shell is ineffective. If *arg* is omitted or is –, then the trap(s) for each *sig* are reset to their original values. If *arg* is the null (the empty string, e.g., "") string then this signal is ignored by the shell and by the commands it invokes. If *sig* is **ERR** then *arg* will be executed whenever a command has a non-zero exit status. If *sig* is **DEBUG** then *arg* will be executed after each command. If *sig* is **0** or **EXIT** for a **trap** set outside any function then the command *arg* is executed on exit from the shell. The **trap** command with no arguments prints a list of commands associated with each signal number.

On this man page, **ksh**(1) commands that are preceded by one or two † (daggers) are treated specially in the following ways:

1. Variable assignment lists preceding the command remain in effect when the command completes.
2. I/O redirections are processed after variable assignments.
3. Errors cause a script that contains them to abort.
4. Words, following a command preceded by †† that are in the format of a variable assignment, are expanded with the same rules as a variable assignment. This means that tilde substitution is performed after the **=** sign and word splitting and file name generation are not performed.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **exit**(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

troff – typeset or format documents

SYNOPSIS

troff [–**a**] [–**f**] [–**F***dir*] [–**i**] [–**m***name*] [–**n***N*] [–**o***list*] [–**r***aN*] [–**s***N*] [–**T***dest*] [–**u***N*] [–**z**] [*filename*] . . .

DESCRIPTION

troff formats text in the *filename*s for typesetting or laser printing. Input to **troff** is expected to consist of text interspersed with formatting requests and macros. If no *filename* argument is present, **troff** reads standard input. A minus sign (–) as a *filename* indicates that standard input should be read at that point in the list of input files.

The output of **troff** is usually piped through **dpost**(1) to create a printable postscript file (see **EXAMPLES**).

OPTIONS

The following options may appear in any order, but all must appear before the first *filename*.

–**a** Send an ASCII approximation of formatted output to standard output.

–**f** Do not print a trailer after the final page of output or cause the postprocessor to relinquish control of the device.

–**F***dir* Search directory *dir* for font width or terminal tables instead of the system default directory.

–**i** Read standard input after all input files are exhausted.

–**m***name*
Prepend the macro file **/usr/share/lib/tmac/***name* to the input *filename*s. Note: most references to macro packages include the leading *m* as part of the name; for example, the **man**(5) macros reside in **/usr/share/lib/tmac/an**. The macro directory can be changed by setting the **TROFFMACS** environment variable to a specific path. Be certain to include the trailing ' / ' (slash) at the end of the path.

–**n***N* Number the first generated page *N*.

–**o***list* Print only pages whose page numbers appear in the comma-separated *list* of numbers and ranges. A range *N*–*M* means pages *N* through *M*; an initial –*N* means from the beginning to page *N*; and a final *N*– means from *N* to the end.

–**q** Quiet mode in **nroff**; ignored in **troff**.

–**r***aN* Set register *a* (one-character names only) to *N*.

–**s***N* Stop the phototypesetter every *N* pages. On some devices, **troff** produces a trailer so you can change cassettes; resume by pressing the typesetter's start button.

–**T***dest* Prepare output for typesetter *dest*. The following values can be supplied for *dest*:
post A PostScript printer; this is the default value.
aps Autologic APS-5.

–u*N* Set the emboldening factor for the font mounted in position 3 to *N*. If *N* is missing, then set the emboldening factor to 0.

–z Suppress formatted output. Only diagnostic messages and messages output using the **.tm** request are output.

OPERANDS

filename The file containing text to be processed by **troff**.

EXAMPLES

The following example shows how to print an input text file **mytext**, coded with formatting requests and macros. The input file contains equations and tables and must go through the **tbl**(1) and **eqn**(1) preprocessors before it is formatted by **troff** with **ms** macros, processed by **dpost**(1), and printed by **lp**(1):

```
tbl mytext | eqn | troff –ms | dpost | lp
```

FILES

/tmp/trtmp	temporary file
/usr/share/lib/tmac/∗	standard macro files
/usr/lib/font/∗	font width tables for alternate mounted **troff** fonts
/usr/share/lib/nterm/∗	terminal driving tables for **nroff**

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc

SEE ALSO

checknr(1), **col**(1), **dpost**(1), **eqn**(1), **lp**(1), **man**(1), **nroff**(1), **tbl**(1), **attributes**(5), **man**(5), **me**(5), **ms**(5)

NOTES

troff is not 8-bit clean because it is by design based on 7-bit ASCII.

NAME

true, false – provide truth values

SYNOPSIS

true

false

DESCRIPTION

true does nothing, successfully. **false** does nothing, unsuccessfully. They are typically used in a shell script **sh** as:

```
while true
do
        command
done
```

which executes *command* forever.

EXIT STATUS

true has exit status **0**.

false always will exit with a non-zero value.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

sh(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

truss – trace system calls and signals

SYNOPSIS

truss [–**fcaeil**] [–[**tvx**] [**!**]*syscall...*] [–**s** [**!**]*signal...*] [–**m** [**!**]*fault...*] [–[**rw**] [**!**]*fd...*] [–**o** *outfile*] *command* | –**p** *pid*

DESCRIPTION

truss executes the specified command and produces a trace of the system calls it performs, the signals it receives, and the machine faults it incurs. Each line of the trace output reports either the fault or signal name or the system call name with its arguments and return value(s). System call arguments are displayed symbolically when possible using defines from relevant system headers; for any pathname pointer argument, the pointed-to string is displayed. Error returns are reported using the error code names described in **intro**(2).

OPTIONS

The following options are recognized. For those options that take a list argument, the name **all** can be used as a shorthand to specify all possible members of the list. If the list begins with a **!**, the meaning of the option is negated (for example, exclude rather than trace). Multiple occurrences of the same option may be specified. For the same name in a list, subsequent options (those to the right) override previous ones (those to the left).

–**p** Interpret the *command* arguments to **truss** as a list of process-ids for existing processes (see **ps**(1)) rather than as a command to be executed. **truss** takes control of each process and begins tracing it provided that the userid and groupid of the process match those of the user or that the user is a privileged user. Processes may also be specified by their names in the **/proc** directory, for example, **/proc/12345**.

–**f** Follow all children created by **fork**() or **vfork**() and include their signals, faults, and system calls in the trace output. Normally, only the first-level command or process is traced. When –**f** is specified, the process-id is included with each line of trace output to indicate which process executed the system call or received the signal.

–**c** Count traced system calls, faults, and signals rather than displaying the trace line-by-line. A summary report is produced after the traced command terminates or when **truss** is interrupted. If –**f** is also specified, the counts include all traced system calls, faults, and signals for child processes.

–**a** Show the argument strings that are passed in each **exec**() system call.

–**e** Show the environment strings that are passed in each **exec**() system call.

–**i** Do not display interruptible sleeping system calls. Certain system calls, such as **open**() and **read**() on terminal devices or pipes can sleep for indefinite periods and are interruptible. Normally, **truss** reports such sleeping system calls if they remain asleep for more than one second. The system call is reported again a second time when it completes. The –**i** option causes such system calls to be reported only once, when they complete.

–l	Include the id of the responsible lightweight process with each line of trace output. If **–f** is also specified, both the process-id and the light-weight process id are included.
–t [**!**]*syscall,...*	System calls to trace or exclude. Those system calls specified in the comma-separated list are traced. If the list begins with a **!**, the specified system calls are excluded from the trace output. Default is **–tall**.
–v [**!**]*syscall,...*	Verbose. Display the contents of any structures passed by address to the specified system calls (if traced). Input values as well as values returned by the operating system are shown. For any field used as both input and output, only the output value is shown. Default is **–v!all**.
–x [**!**]*syscall,...*	Display the arguments to the specified system calls (if traced) in raw form, usually hexadecimal, rather than symbolically. This is for unredeemed hackers who must see the raw bits to be happy. Default is **–x!all**.
–s [**!**]*signal,...*	Signals to trace or exclude. Those signals specified in the comma-separated list are traced. The trace output reports the receipt of each specified signal, even if the signal is being ignored (not blocked). (Blocked signals are not received until they are unblocked.) Signals may be specified by name or number (see **<sys/signal.h>**). If the list begins with a **!**, the specified signals are excluded from the trace output. Default is **–sall**.
–m [**!**]*fault,...*	Machine faults to trace or exclude. Those machine faults specified in the comma-separated list are traced. Faults may be specified by name or number (see **<sys/fault.h>**). If the list begins with a **!**, the specified faults are excluded from the trace output. Default is **–mall –m!fltpage**.
–r [**!**]*fd,...*	Show the full contents of the I/O buffer for each **read**() on any of the specified file descriptors. The output is formatted 32 bytes per line and shows each byte as an ascii character (preceded by one blank) or as a 2-character C language escape sequence for control characters such as horizontal tab (\ t) and newline (\ n). If ascii interpretation is not possible, the byte is shown in 2-character hexadecimal representation. (The first 12 bytes of the I/O buffer for each traced **read**() are shown even in the absence of **–r**.) Default is **–r!all**.
–w [**!**]*fd,...*	Show the contents of the I/O buffer for each **write**() on any of the specified file descriptors (see **–r**). Default is **–w!all**.
–o *outfile*	File to be used for the trace output. By default, the output goes to standard error.

See Section 2 of the *man Pages(2): System Calls* for system call names accepted by the **–t**, **–v**, and **–x** options. System call numbers are also accepted.

If **truss** is used to initiate and trace a specified command and if the **–o** option is used or if standard error is redirected to a non-terminal file, then **truss** runs with hangup, interrupt, and quit signals ignored. This facilitates tracing of interactive programs that catch interrupt and quit signals from the terminal.

If the trace output remains directed to the terminal, or if existing processes are traced (the **–p** option), then **truss** responds to hangup, interrupt, and quit signals by releasing all traced processes and exiting. This enables the user to terminate excessive trace output and to release previously-existing processes. Released processes continue normally, as though they had never been touched.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **truss** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

EXAMPLES

This example produces a trace of the **find**(1) command on the terminal:

example% truss find . –print >find.out

Or, to see only a trace of the open, close, read, and write system calls:

example% truss –t open,close,read,write find . –print >find.out

This produces a trace of the **spell**(1) command on the file **truss.out**:

example% truss –f –o truss.out spell *document*

spell is a shell script, so the **–f** flag is needed to trace not only the shell but also the processes created by the shell. (The spell script runs a pipeline of eight concurrent processes.)

A particularly boring example is:

example% truss nroff –mm *document* **>nroff.out**

because 97% of the output reports **lseek**(), **read**(), and **write**() system calls. To abbreviate it:

example% truss –t !lseek,read,write nroff –mm *document* **>nroff.out**

This example verbosely traces the activity of process #1, **init**(1M) (if you are a privileged user):

example% truss –p –v all 1

Interrupting **truss** returns **init** to normal operation.

FILES

/proc/*nnnnn* process files
/proc/process-id

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWtoo

SEE ALSO

intro(2), **proc**(4), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES

Some of the system calls described in Section 2 differ from the actual operating system interfaces. Do not be surprised by minor deviations of the trace output from the descriptions in Section 2.

Every machine fault (except a page fault) results in the posting of a signal to the lightweight process that incurred the fault. A report of a received signal will immediately follow each report of a machine fault (except a page fault) unless that signal is being blocked.

The operating system enforces certain security restrictions on the tracing of processes. In particular, any command whose object file (**a.out**) cannot be read by a user cannot be traced by that user; set-uid and set-gid commands can be traced only by a privileged user. Unless it is run by a privileged user, **truss** loses control of any process that performs an **exec**() of a set-id or unreadable object file; such processes continue normally, though independently of **truss**, from the point of the **exec**().

To avoid collisions with other controlling processes, **truss** will not trace a process that it detects is being controlled by another process via the **/proc** interface. This allows **truss** to be applied to **proc**(4)-BASED debuggers as well as to another instance of itself.

The trace output contains tab characters under the assumption that standard tab stops are set (every eight positions).

The trace output for multiple processes or for a multithreaded process (one that contains more than one lightweight process) is not produced in strict time order. For example, a **read**() on a pipe may be reported before the corresponding **write**(). For any one lightweight process (a traditional process contains only one), the output is strictly time-ordered.

The system may run out of per-user process slots when tracing of children is requested. When tracing more than one process, **truss** runs as one controlling process for each process being traced. For the example of the **spell** command shown above, **spell** itself uses 9 process slots, one for the shell and 8 for the 8-member pipeline, while **truss** adds another 9 processes, for a total of 18. This is perilously close to the usual system-imposed limit of 25 processes per user.

Not all possible structures passed in all possible system calls are displayed under the **–v** option.

NAME

tset, reset – establish or restore terminal characteristics

SYNOPSIS

tset [–**InQrs**] [–**e***c*] [–**k***c*] [–**m** [*port –ID* [*baudrate*] : *type*] . . .] [*type*]

reset [–] [–**e***c*] [–**I**] [–**k***c*] [–**n**] [–**Q**] [–**r**] [–**s**]
[–**m** [*indent*] [*test baudrate*]: *type*] . . . [*type*]

DESCRIPTION

tset sets up your terminal, typically when you first log in. It does terminal dependent processing such as setting erase and kill characters, setting or resetting delays, sending any sequences needed to properly initialized the terminal, and the like. **tset** first determines the *type* of terminal involved, and then does necessary initializations and mode settings. If a port is not wired permanently to a specific terminal (not hardwired) it is given an appropriate generic identifier such as **dialup**.

reset clears the terminal settings by turning off CBREAK and RAW modes, output delays and parity checking, turns on NEWLINE translation, echo and TAB expansion, and restores undefined special characters to their default state. It then sets the modes as usual, based on the terminal type (which will probably override some of the above). See **stty**(1) for more information. All arguments to **tset** may be used with **reset**. **reset** also uses **rs=** and **rf=** to reset the initialization string and file. This is useful after a program dies and leaves the terminal in a funny state. Often in this situation, characters will not echo as you type them. You may have to type LINEFEED **reset** LINEFEED since RETURN may not work.

When no arguments are specified, **tset** reads the terminal type from the **TERM** environment variable and re-initializes the terminal, and performs initialization of mode, environment and other options at login time to determine the terminal type and set up terminal modes.

When used in a startup script (**.profile** for **sh**(1) users or **.login** for **csh**(1) users) it is desirable to give information about the type of terminal you will usually use on ports that are not hardwired. Any of the alternate generic names given in the file **/etc/termcap** are possible identifiers. Refer to the –**m** option below for more information. If no mapping applies and a final *type* option, not preceded by a –**m**, is given on the command line then that type is used.

It is usually desirable to return the terminal type, as finally determined by **tset**, and information about the terminal's capabilities, to a shell's environment. This can be done using the –, –**s**, or –**S** options.

For the Bourne shell, put this command in your **.profile** file:

**eval `tset** –**s** *options...*`

or using the C shell, put these commands in your **.login** file:

set noglob
**eval `tset** –**s** *options...*`
unset noglob

With the C shell, it is also convenient to make an alias in your **.cshrc** file:

**alias ts ´eval `tset** –**s** \!*`´

This also allows the command:

ts 2621

to be invoked at any time to set the terminal and environment. It is not possible to get this aliasing effect with a Bourne shell script, because shell scripts cannot set the environment of their parent. If a process could set its parent's environment, none of this nonsense would be necessary in the first place.

Once the terminal type is known, **tset** sets the terminal driver mode. This normally involves sending an initialization sequence to the terminal, setting the single character erase (and optionally the line-kill (full line erase)) characters, and setting special character delays. TAB and NEWLINE expansion are turned off during transmission of the terminal initialization sequence.

On terminals that can backspace but not overstrike (such as a CRT), and when the erase character is '**#**', the erase character is changed as if –**e** had been used.

OPTIONS

–	The name of the terminal finally decided upon is output on the standard output. This is intended to be captured by the shell and placed in the **TERM** environment variable.
–**e***c*	Set the erase character to be the named character *c* on all terminals. Default is the BACKSPACE key on the keyboard, usually **^H** (CTRL-H). The character *c* can either be typed directly, or entered using the circumflex-character notation used here.
–**i***c*	Set the interrupt character to be the named character *c* on all terminals. Default is **^C** (CTRL-C). The character *c* can either be typed directly, or entered using the circumflex-character notation used here.
–**I**	Suppress transmitting terminal-initialization strings.
–**k***c*	Set the line kill character to be the named character *c* on all terminals. Default is **^U** (CTRL-U). The kill character is left alone if –**k** is not specified. Control characters can be specified by prefixing the alphabetical character with a circumflex (as in CTRL-U) instead of entering the actual control key itself. This allows you to specify control keys that are currently assigned.
–**n**	Specify that the new tty driver modes should be initialized for this terminal. Probably useless since **stty new** is the default.

−Q Suppress printing the '**Erase set to**' and '**Kill set to**' messages.

−r In addition to other actions, reports the terminal type.

−s Output commands to set and export **TERM**. This can be used with

```
set noglob
eval `tset −s ...`
unset noglob
```

to bring the terminal information into the environment. Doing so makes programs such as **vi**(1) start up faster. If the **SHELL** environment variable ends with **csh**, C shell commands are output, otherwise Bourne shell commands are output.

−m [*port-ID* [*baudrate*] **:** *type*] ...

Specify (map) a terminal type when connected to a generic port (such as *dialup* or *plugboard*) identified by *port-ID*. The *baudrate* argument can be used to check the baudrate of the port and set the terminal type accordingly. The target rate is prefixed by any combination of the following operators to specify the conditions under which the mapping is made:

>	Greater than
@	Equals or ''at''
<	Less than
!	It is not the case that (negates the above operators)
?	Prompt for the terminal type. If no response is given, then *type* is selected by default.

In the following example, the terminal type is set to **adm3a** if the port is a dialup with a speed of greater than 300 or to **dw2** if the port is a dialup at 300 baud or less. In the third case, the question mark preceding the terminal type indicates that the user is to verify the type desired. A **NULL** response indicates that the named type is correct. Otherwise, the user's response is taken to be the type desired.

```
tset −m 'dialup>300:adm3a' −m 'dialup:dw2' −m \
    'plugboard:?adm3a'
```

To prevent interpretation as metacharacters, the entire argument to **−m** should be enclosed in single quotes. When using the C shell, exclamation points should be preceded by a backslash (\).

EXAMPLES

These examples all use the '−' option. A typical use of **tset** in a **.profile** or **.login** will also use the **−e** and **−k** options, and often the **−n** or **−Q** options as well. These options have been omitted here to keep the examples short.

To select a 2621, you might put the following sequence of commands in your **.login** file (or **.profile** for Bourne shell users).

```
set noglob
eval `tset −s 2621`
unset noglob
```

If you have a switch which connects to various ports (making it impractical to identify which port you may be connected to), and use various terminals from time to time, you can select from among those terminals according to the *speed* or baud rate. In the example below, **tset** will prompt you for a terminal type if the baud rate is greater than 1200 (say, 9600 for a terminal connected by an RS-232 line), and use a Wyse® 50 by default. If the baud rate is less than or equal to 1200, it will select a 2621. Note the placement of the question mark, and the quotes to protect the **>** and **?** from interpretation by the shell.

```
set noglob
eval `tset –s –m 'switch>1200:?wy' –m 'switch<=1200:2621'`
unset noglob
```

The following entry is appropriate if you always dial up, always at the same baud rate, on many different kinds of terminals, and the terminal you use most often is an **adm3a**.

```
set noglob
eval `tset –s ?adm3a`
unset noglob
```

If you want to make the selection based only on the baud rate, you might use the following:

```
set noglob
eval `tset –s –m '>1200:wy' 2621`
unset noglob
```

The following example quietly sets the erase character to BACKSPACE, and kill to CTRL-U. If the port is switched, it selects a Concept™ 100 for speeds less than or equal to 1200, and asks for the terminal type otherwise (the default in this case is a Wyse 50). If the port is a direct dialup, it selects Concept 100 as the terminal type. If logging in over the ARPANET, the terminal type selected is a Datamedia® 2500 terminal or emulator. Note the backslash escaping the NEWLINE at the end of the first line in the example.

```
set noglob
eval `tset –e –k^U –Q –s –m 'switch<=1200:concept100' –m \
        'switch:?wy' –m dialup:concept100 –m arpanet:dm2500`
unset noglob
```

FILES

.login
.profile
/etc/termcap

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **sh**(1), **stty**(1), **vi**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

The **tset** command is one of the first commands a user must master when getting started on a UNIX system. Unfortunately, it is one of the most complex, largely because of the extra effort the user must go through to get the environment of the login shell set.

Something needs to be done to make all this simpler, either the **login** program should do this stuff, or a default shell alias should be made, or a way to set the environment of the parent should exist.

This program cannot intuit personal choices for erase, interrupt and line kill characters, so it leaves these set to the local system standards.

It could well be argued that the shell should be responsible for ensuring that the terminal remains in a sane state; this would eliminate the need for the **reset** program.

NAME

tsort – topological sort

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/tsort [*file*]

DESCRIPTION

The **tsort** command produces on the standard output a totally ordered list of items consistent with a partial ordering of items mentioned in the input *file*.

The input consists of pairs of items (nonempty strings) separated by blanks. Pairs of different items indicate ordering. Pairs of identical items indicate presence, but not ordering.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of a text file to order. If no *file* operand is given, the standard input is used.

EXAMPLES

The command:

```
tsort <<EOF
a b c c d e
g g
f g e f
EOF
```

produces the output:

```
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **tsort**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

SEE ALSO

lorder(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

Odd data: there are an odd number of fields in the input file.

NAME

tty – return user's terminal name

SYNOPSIS

tty [**–l**] [**–s**]

DESCRIPTION

The **tty** utility writes to the standard output the name of the terminal that is open as standard input. The name that is used is equivalent to the string that would be returned by the **ttyname**(3C) function.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–l Prints the synchronous line number to which the user's terminal is connected, if it is on an active synchronous line.

–s Inhibits printing of the terminal path name, allowing one to test just the exit status.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **tty**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Standard input is a terminal.

1 Standard input is not a terminal.

>1 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

isatty(3C), **ttyname**(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

not on an active synchronous line
The standard input is not a synchronous terminal and **–l** is specified.

not a tty The standard input is not a terminal and **–s** is not specified.

NOTES

The **–s** option is useful only if the exit status is wanted. It does not rely on the ability to form a valid path name. Portable applications should use **test –t**.

NAME

type – write a description of command type

SYNOPSIS

type *name*...

DESCRIPTION

The **type** utility indicates how each *name* operand would be interpreted if used as a command. **type** displays information about each operand identifying the operand as a shell built-in, function, alias, hashed command, or keyword, and where applicable, may display the operand's path name.

There is also a shell built-in version of **type** that is similar to the **type** utility.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

name A name to be interpreted.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **type**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

PATH Determine the location of *name*.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

typeset(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

typeset, whence – shell built-in functions to set/get attributes and values for shell variables and functions

SYNOPSIS

†† **typeset** [±**HLRZfilrtux**[*n*]] [*name*[**=***value*]] . . .

whence [–**pv**] *name* . . .

DESCRIPTION

typeset sets attributes and values for shell variables and functions. When **typeset** is invoked inside a function, a new instance of the variables *name* is created. The variables *value* and *type* are restored when the function completes.

The following list of attributes may be specified:

–**H** This flag provides UNIX to host-name file mapping on non-UNIX machines.

–**L** Left justify and remove leading blanks from *value*. If *n* is non-zero it defines the width of the field; otherwise, it is determined by the width of the value of first assignment. When the variable is assigned to, it is filled on the right with blanks or truncated, if necessary, to fit into the field. Leading zeros are removed if the –**Z** flag is also set. The –**R** flag is turned off.

–**R** Right justify and fill with leading blanks. If *n* is non-zero it defines the width of the field, otherwise it is determined by the width of the value of first assignment. The field is left filled with blanks or truncated from the end if the variable is reassigned. The –**L** flag is turned off.

–**Z** Right justify and fill with leading zeros if the first non-blank character is a digit and the –**L** flag has not been set. If *n* is non-zero it defines the width of the field; otherwise, it is determined by the width of the value of first assignment.

–**f** The names refer to function names rather than variable names. No assignments can be made and the only other valid flags are –**t**, –**u** and –**x**. The flag –**t** turns on execution tracing for this function. The flag –**u** causes this function to be marked undefined. The **FPATH** variable will be searched to find the function definition when the function is referenced. The flag –**x** allows the function definition to remain in effect across shell procedures invoked by name.

–**i** Parameter is an integer. This makes arithmetic faster. If *n* is non-zero it defines the output arithmetic base; otherwise, the first assignment determines the output base.

–**l** All upper-case characters are converted to lower-case. The upper-case flag, –**u** is turned off.

–**r** The given *name*s are marked **readonly** and these names cannot be changed by subsequent assignment.

–**t** Tags the variables. Tags are user definable and have no special meaning to the shell.

–**u** All lower-case characters are converted to upper-case characters. The lower-case flag, –**l** is turned off.

–**x** The given *name*s are marked for automatic export to the **environment** of subsequently-executed commands.

The **–i** attribute can not be specified along with **–R**, **–L**, **–Z**, or **–f**.

Using **+** rather than – causes these flags to be turned off. If no *name* arguments are given but flags are specified, a list of *names* (and optionally the *values*) of the *variables* which have these flags set is printed. (Using **+** rather than – keeps the values from being printed.) If no *name*s and flags are given, the *names* and *attributes* of all *variables* are printed.

For each *name*, **whence** indicates how it would be interpreted if used as a command name.

The **–v** flag produces a more verbose report.

The **–p** flag does a path search for *name* even if name is an alias, a function, or a reserved word.

On this man page, **ksh**(1) commands that are preceded by one or two † (daggers) are treated specially in the following ways:

1. Variable assignment lists preceding the command remain in effect when the command completes.
2. I/O redirections are processed after variable assignments.
3. Errors cause a script that contains them to abort.
4. Words, following a command preceded by †† that are in the format of a variable assignment, are expanded with the same rules as a variable assignment. This means that tilde substitution is performed after the **=** sign and word splitting and file name generation are not performed.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

ksh(1), **set**(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

ucblinks – adds /dev entries to give SunOS 4.x compatible names to SunOS 5.x devices

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/ucblinks [–**e** *rulebase*] [–**r** *rootdir*]

DESCRIPTION

ucblinks creates symbolic links under the **/dev** directory for devices whose SunOS 5.x names differ from their SunOS 4.x names. Where possible, these symbolic links point to the device's SunOS 5.x name rather than to the actual **/devices** entry.

ucblinks does not remove unneeded compatibility links; these must be removed by hand.

ucblinks should be called each time the system is reconfiguration-booted, after any new SunOS 5.x links that are needed have been created, since the reconfiguration may have resulted in more compatibility names being needed.

In releases prior to SunOS 5.4, **ucblinks** used a **nawk** rule-base to construct the SunOS 4.x compatible names. **ucblinks** no longer uses **nawk** for the default operation, although **nawk** rule-bases can still be specifed with the –**e** option. The **nawk** rule-base equivalent to the SunOS 5.4 default operation can be found in **/usr/ucblib/ucblinks.awk**.

OPTIONS

–**e** *rulebase* Specify *rulebase* as the file containing **nawk**(1) pattern-action statements.

–**r** *rootdir* Specify *rootdir* as the directory under which **dev** and **devices** will be found, rather than the standard root directory **/**.

FILES

/usr/ucblib/ucblinks.awk sample rule-base for compatibility links

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

devlinks(1M), **disks**(1M), **ports**(1M), **tapes**(1M), **attributes**(5)

NAME

ul – do underlining

SYNOPSIS

ul [–**i**] [–**t** *terminal*] [*filename*...]

DESCRIPTION

ul reads the named *filename*s (or the standard input if none are given) and translates occurrences of underscores to the sequence which indicates underlining for the terminal in use, as specified by the environment variable **TERM**. **ul** uses the **/usr/share/lib/terminfo** entry to determine the appropriate sequences for underlining. If the terminal is incapable of underlining, but is capable of a standout mode then that is used instead. If the terminal can overstrike, or handles underlining automatically, **ul** degenerates to **cat**(1). If the terminal cannot underline, underlining is ignored.

OPTIONS

–**t** *terminal*
: Override the terminal kind specified in the environment. If the terminal cannot underline, underlining is ignored. If the terminal name is not found, no underlining is attempted.

–**i**
: Indicate underlining by a separate line containing appropriate dashes '–'; this is useful when you want to look at the underlining which is present in an **nroff**(1) output stream on a CRT-terminal.

RETURN VALUES

ul returns exit code 1 if the file specified is not found.

FILES

/usr/share/lib/terminfo/*

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc

SEE ALSO

cat(1), **man**(1), **nroff**(1), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

nroff usually generates a series of backspaces and underlines intermixed with the text to indicate underlining. **ul** makes attempt to optimize the backward motion.

NAME

umask – get or set the file mode creation mask

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/umask [**–S**] [*mask*]

sh

umask [*ooo*]

csh

umask [*ooo*]

ksh

umask [**–S**] [*mask*]

DESCRIPTION

/usr/bin/umask

The **umask** utility sets the file mode creation mask of the current shell execution environment to the value specified by the *mask* operand. This mask affects the initial value of the file permission bits of subsequently created files. If **umask** is called in a subshell or separate utility execution environment, such as one of the following:

(umask 002)
nohup umask ...
find . -exec umask ...

it does not affect the file mode creation mask of the caller's environment.

If the *mask* operand is not specified, the **umask** utility writes the value of the invoking process's file mode creation mask to standard output.

sh

The user file-creation mode mask is set to *ooo*. The three octal digits refer to read / write / execute permissions for owner, group, and other, respectively (see **chmod**(1), **chmod**(2), and **umask**(2)). The value of each specified digit is subtracted from the corresponding ''digit'' specified by the system for the creation of a file (see **creat**(2)). For example, **umask 022** removes write permission for group and other (files normally created with mode **777** become mode **755**; files created with mode **666** become mode **644**).

If *ooo* is omitted, the current value of the mask is printed.

umask is recognized and executed by the shell.

umask can be included in the user's **.profile** (see **profile**(4)) and invoked at login to automatically set the user's permissions on files or directories created.

csh

See the description above for the Bourne shell (**sh**) **umask** built-in.

ksh

The user file-creation mask is set to *mask*. *mask* can either be an octal number or a symbolic value as described in **chmod**(1). If a symbolic value is given, the new **umask** value is the complement of the result of applying *mask* to the complement of the previous umask value. If *mask* is omitted, the current value of the mask is printed.

OPTIONS

The following option is supported:

–S Produce symbolic output.

The default output style is unspecified, but will be recognised on a subsequent invocation of **umask** on the same system as a *mask* operand to restore the previous file mode creation mask.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

mask A string specifying the new file mode creation mask. The string is treated in the same way as the *mode* operand described in the **chmod**(1) manual page.

For a *symbolic_mode* value, the new value of the file mode creation mask is the logical complement of the file permission bits portion of the file mode specified by the *symbolic_mode* string.

In a *symbolic_mode* value, the permissions *op* characters **+** and – are interpreted relative to the current file mode creation mask; **+** causes the of for the indicated permissions to be cleared in the mask; – causes the bits of the indicated permissions to be set in the mask.

The interpretation of *mode* values that specify file mode bits other than the file permission bits is unspecified.

The file mode creation mask is set to the resulting numeric value.

The default output of a prior invocation of **umask** on the same system with no operand will also be recognized as a *mask* operand. The use of an operand obtained in this way is not obsolescent, even if it is an octal number.

OUTPUT

When the *mask* operand is not specified, the **umask** utility will write a message to standard output that can later be used as a **umask** *mask* operand.

If –**S** is specified, the message will be in the following format:

"**u=%s,g=%s,o=%s\n**", <*owner permissions*>, <*group permissions*>, <*other permissions*>

where the three values will be combinations of letters from the set **{**r**, w**, **x**}; the presence of a letter will indicate that the corresponding bit is clear in the file mode creation mask.

If a *mask* operand is specified, there will be no output written to standard output.

EXAMPLES

Either of the commands:

```
umask a=rx,ug+w
umask 002
```

sets the mode mask so that subsequently created files have their **S_IWOTH** bit cleared.

After setting the mode mask with either of the above commands, the **umask** command can be used to write the current value of the mode mask:

```
$ umask
0002
```

(The output format is unspecified, but historical implementations use the obsolescent octal integer mode format.)

```
$ umask -S          1
u=rwx,g=rwx,o=rx
```

Either of these outputs can be used as the mask operand to a subsequent invocation of the **umask** utility.

Assuming the mode mask is set as above, the command:

umask g-w

sets the mode mask so that subsequently created files have their **S_IWGRP**, and **S_IWOTH** bits cleared.

The command:

umask -- -w

sets the mode mask so that subsequently created files have all their write bits cleared. Note that *mask* operands **r , w , x** or anything beginning with a hyphen, must be preceded by —- to keep it from being interpreted as an option.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **umask**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 The file mode creation mask was successfully changed, or no *mask* operand was supplied.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

chmod(1), **csh**(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **chmod**(2), **creat**(2), **profile**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

uname – print name of current system

SYNOPSIS

uname [–**aimnprsvX**]
uname [–**S** *system_name*]

DESCRIPTION

The **uname** utility prints information about the current system on the standard output. When options are specified, symbols representing one or more system characteristics will be written to the standard output. If no options are specified, **uname** prints the current operating system's name. The options print selected information returned by **uname**(2), **sysinfo**(2), or both.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**a** Print basic information currently available from the system.

–**i** Print the name of the hardware implementation (platform).

–**m** Print the machine hardware name (class). Use of this option is discouraged; use **uname** –**p** instead. See **NOTES** section below.

–**n** Print the nodename (the nodename is the name by which the system is known to a communications network).

–**p** Print the current host's ISA or processor type.

–**r** Print the operating system release level.

–**s** Print the name of the operating system. This is the default.

–**v** Print the operating system version.

–**X** Print expanded system information, one information element per line, as expected by SCO UNIX. The displayed information includes:

- system name, node, release, version, machine, and number of CPUs.
- BusType, Serial, and Users (set to "unknown" in Solaris)
- OEM# and Origin# (set to **0** and **1**, respectively)

–**S** *system_name* The nodename may be changed by specifying a system name argument. The system name argument is restricted to **SYS_NMLN** characters. **SYS_NMLN** is an implementation specific value defined in **<sys/utsname.h>**. Only the super-user is allowed this capability.

EXAMPLES

The following command:

example% uname –sr

prints the operating system name and release level, separated by one SPACE character.

ENVIRONMENT

SYSV3 This variable is used to override the default behavior of **uname**. This is necessary to make it possible for some INTERACTIVE UNIX Systems and SCO UNIX programs and scripts to work properly. Many scripts use **uname** to determine the OS type or the version of the OS to ensure software is compatible with that OS. Setting **SYSV3** to an empty string will make **uname** print the

following default values:

nodename nodename 3.2 2 i386

The individual elements that **uname** displays can also be modified by setting **SYSV3** in the following format:

os,sysname,node,rel,ver,mach

os	Operating system (IUS or SCO).
sysname	System name.
node	Nodename as displayed by the **–n** option.
rel	Release level as displayed by the **–r** option.
ver	Version number as displayed by the **–v** option.
mach	Machine name as displayed by **–m** option.

Do not put spaces between the elements. If an element is omitted, the current system value will be used.

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **uname**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

sysinfo(2), **uname**(2), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

Independent Software Vendors (ISV) and others who need to determine detailed characteristics of the platform on which their software is either being installed or executed should use the **uname** command.

To determine the operating system name and release level, use **uname –sr**. To determine only the operating system release level, use **uname –r**. Note that operating system release levels are not guaranteed to be in *x.y* format (such as 5.3, 5.4, 5.5, and so forth); future releases could be in the *x.y.z* format (such as 5.3.1, 5.3.2, 5.4.1, and so forth).

In SunOS 4.*x* releases, the **arch** command was often used to obtain information similar to that obtained by using the **uname** command. The **arch** command output "sun4" was often incorrectly interpreted to signify a SunOS SPARC system. If hardware platform information is desired, use **uname –sp**.

The **arch** –**k** and **uname** –**m** commands return equivalent values; however, the use of either of these commands by third party programs is discouraged, as is the use of the **arch** command in general. To determine the machine's Instruction Set Architecture (ISA or processor type), use **uname** with the –**p** option.

NAME

unifdef – resolve and remove ifdef'ed lines from C program source

SYNOPSIS

unifdef [**–clt**] [**–D***name*] [**–U***name*] [**–iD***name*] [**–iU***name*] . . . [*filename*]

DESCRIPTION

unifdef removes **ifdef**ed lines from a file while otherwise leaving the file alone. It is smart enough to deal with the nested **ifdef**s, comments, single and double quotes of C syntax, but it does not do any including or interpretation of macros. Neither does it strip out comments, though it recognizes and ignores them. You specify which symbols you want defined with **–D** options, and which you want undefined with **–U** options. Lines within those **ifdef**s will be copied to the output, or removed, as appropriate. Any **ifdef**, **ifndef**, **else**, and **endif** lines associated with *filename* will also be removed.

ifdefs involving symbols you do not specify are untouched and copied out along with their associated **ifdef**, **else**, and **endif** lines.

If an **ifdef***X* occurs nested inside another **ifdef***X*, then the inside **ifdef** is treated as if it were an unrecognized symbol. If the same symbol appears in more than one argument, only the first occurrence is significant.

unifdef copies its output to the standard output and will take its input from the standard input if no *filename* argument is given.

OPTIONS

–c Complement the normal operation. Lines that would have been removed or blanked are retained, and vice versa.

–l Replace ''lines removed'' lines with blank lines.

–t Plain text option. **unifdef** refrains from attempting to recognize comments and single and double quotes.

–D*name* Lines associated with the defined symbol *name*.

–U*name* Lines associated with the undefined symbol *name*.

–iD*name* Ignore, but print out, lines associated with the defined symbol *name*. If you use **ifdef**s to delimit non-C lines, such as comments or code which is under construction, then you must tell **unifdef** which symbols are used for that purpose so that it will not try to parse for quotes and comments within them.

–iU*name* Ignore, but print out, lines associated with the undefined symbol *name*.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

SEE ALSO

diff(1), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

Premature EOF Inappropriate **else** or **endif**.

Exit status is **1** if **unifdef** encounters problems, and **0** otherwise.

NAME

uniq – report or filter out repeated lines in a file

SYNOPSIS

uniq [**–c** | **–d** | **–u** **] [** **–f** *fields* **] [** **–s** *char* **] [** *input_file* **[** *output_file* **]]**
uniq [**–c** | **–d** | **–u** **] [** *–n* **] [** *+m* **] [** *input_file* **[** *output_file* **]]**

DESCRIPTION

The **uniq** utility will read an input file comparing adjacent lines, and write one copy of each input line on the output. The second and succeeding copies of repeated adjacent input lines will not be written.

Repeated lines in the input will not be detected if they are not adjacent.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–c Precede each output line with a count of the number of times the line occurred in the input.

–d Suppress the writing of lines that are not repeated in the input.

–f *fields* Ignore the first *fields* fields on each input line when doing comparisons, where *fields* is a positive decimal integer. A field is the maximal string matched by the basic regular expression:

[[:blank:]]*[^**[:blank:]]***

If *fields* specifies more fields than appear on an input line, a null string will be used for comparison.

–s *chars* Ignore the first *chars* characters when doing comparisons, where *chars* is a positive decimal integer. If specified in conjunction with the **–f** option, the first *chars* characters after the first *fields* fields will be ignored. If *chars* specifies more characters than remain on an input line, a null string will be used for comparison.

–u Suppress the writing of lines that are repeated in the input.

–n Equivalent to **–f** *fields* with *fields* set to *n*.

+m Equivalent to **–s** *chars* with *chars* set to *m*.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

input_file A path name of the input file. If *input_file* is not specified, or if the *input_file* is –, the standard input will be used.

output_file A path name of the output file. If *output_file* is not specified, the standard output will be used. The results are unspecified if the file named by *output_file* is the file named by *input_file*.

EXAMPLES

The following example lists the contents of the **uniq.test** file and outputs a copy of the repeated lines.

```
example% cat uniq.test
This is a test.
This is a test.
TEST.
Computer.
TEST.
TEST.
Software.
example% uniq –d uniq.test
This is a test.
TEST.
example%
```

The next example outputs just those lines that are not repeated in the **uniq.test** file.

```
example% uniq –u uniq.test
TEST.
Computer.
Software.
example%
```

The last example outputs a report with each line preceded by a count of the number of times each line occurred in the file.

```
example% uniq –c uniq.test
  2 This is a test.
  1 TEST.
  1 Computer.
  2 TEST.
  1 Software.
example%
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **uniq**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

comm(1), **pack**(1), **pcat**(1), **sort**(1), **uncompress**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

units – converts quantities expressed in standard scales to other scales

SYNOPSIS

units

DESCRIPTION

units converts quantities expressed in various standard scales to their equivalents in other scales. It works interactively in this fashion:

```
You have: inch
You want: cm
        * 2.540000e+00
        / 3.937008e–01
```

A quantity is specified as a multiplicative combination of units optionally preceded by a numeric multiplier. Powers are indicated by suffixed positive integers, division by the usual sign:

```
You have: 15 lbs force/in2
You want: atm
        * 1.020689e+00
        / 9.797299e–01
```

units only does multiplicative scale changes; thus it can convert Kelvin to Rankine, but not Celsius to Fahrenheit. Most familiar units, abbreviations, and metric prefixes are recognized, together with a generous leavening of exotica and a few constants of nature including:

pi	ratio of circumference to diameter,
c	speed of light,
e	charge on an electron,
g	acceleration of gravity,
force	same as **g**,
mole	Avogadro's number,
water	pressure head per unit height of water,
au	astronomical unit.

Pound is not recognized as a unit of mass; **lb** is. Compound names are run together, (for example, **lightyear**). British units that differ from their U.S. counterparts are prefixed thus: **brgallon**. For a complete list of units, type:

cat /usr/share/lib/unittab

FILES

/usr/share/lib/unittab

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO **attributes**(5)

NAME

unix2dos – convert text file from ISO format to DOS format

SYNOPSIS

unix2dos [–**ascii**] [–**iso**] [–**7**] *originalfile convertedfile*

DESCRIPTION

unix2dos converts ISO standard characters to the corresponding characters in the DOS extended character set.

This command may be invoked from either DOS or SunOS. However, the filenames must conform to the conventions of the environment in which the command is invoked.

If the original file and the converted file are the same, **unix2dos** will rewrite the original file after converting it.

OPTIONS

–**ascii** Adds carriage returns and converts end of file characters in SunOS format text files to conform to DOS requirements.

–**iso** This is the default. Converts ISO standard characters to the corresponding character in the DOS extended character set.

–**7** Convert 8 bit SunOS characters to 7 bit DOS characters.

DIAGNOSTICS

File *filename* **not found, or no read permission**
The input file you specified does not exist, or you do not have read permission (check with the SunOS command **ls –l**).

Bad output filename *filename***, or no write permission**
The output file you specified is either invalid, or you do not have write permission for that file or the directory that contains it. Check also that the drive or diskette is not write-protected.

Error while writing to temporary file
An error occurred while converting your file, possibly because there is not enough space on the current drive. Check the amount of space on the current drive using the DIR command. Also be certain that the default diskette or drive is write-enabled (not write-protected). Note that when this error occurs, the original file remains intact.

Could not rename tmpfile to *filename***.**
Translated tmpfile name = *filename***.**
The program could not perform the final step in converting your file. Your converted file is stored under the name indicated on the second line of this message.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

dos2unix(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

uptime – show how long the system has been up

SYNOPSIS

uptime

DESCRIPTION

The **uptime** command prints the current time, the length of time the system has been up, and the average number of jobs in the run queue over the last 1, 5 and 15 minutes. It is, essentially, the first line of a **w**(1) command.

EXAMPLE

Below is an example of the output **uptime** provides:

```
example% uptime
10:47am  up 27 day(s), 50 mins,  1 user,  load average: 0.18, 0.26, 0.20
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

w(1), **who**(1), **whodo**(1M), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

who –b gives the time the system was last booted.

NAME

users – display a compact list of users logged in

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/users [*filename*]

DESCRIPTION

users lists the login names of the users currently on the system in a compact, one-line format.

Specifying *filename*, tells **users** where to find its information; by default it checks **/var/adm/utmp**.

Typing *users* is equivalent to typing **who –q**.

EXAMPLES

```
example% users
paul george ringo
example%
```

FILES

/var/adm/utmp

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

who(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

uucp, uulog, uuname – UNIX-to-UNIX system copy

SYNOPSIS

uucp [–**c** | –**C**] [–**d** | –**f**] [–**g** *grade*] [–**jmr**] [–**n** *user*]
[–**s** *file*] [–**x** *debug_level*] *source-file destination-file*

uulog [–**s** *sys*] [–**f** *system*] [–**x**] [–*number*] *system*

uuname [–**c** | –**l**]

DESCRIPTION

uucp

uucp copies files named by the *source-file* arguments to the *destination-file* argument.

uulog

uulog queries a log file of **uucp** or **uuxqt** transactions in file **/var/uucp/.Log/uucico/***system* or **/var/uucp/.Log/uuxqt/***system*.

uuname

uuname lists the names of systems known to **uucp**.

OPTIONS

uucp

The following options are supported by **uucp**:

–**c**	Do not copy local file to the spool directory for transfer to the remote machine (default).
–**C**	Force the copy of local files to the spool directory for transfer.
–**d**	Make all necessary directories for the file copy (default).
–**f**	Do not make intermediate directories for the file copy.
–**g** *grade*	*grade* can be either a single letter, number, or a string of alphanumeric characters defining a service grade. The **uuglist** command can determine whether it is appropriate to use the single letter, number, or a string of alphanumeric characters as a service grade. The output from the **uuglist** command will be a list of service grades that are available, or a message that says to use a single letter or number as a grade of service.
–**j**	Print the **uucp** job identification string on standard output. This job identification can be used by **uustat** to obtain the status of a **uucp** job or to terminate a **uucp** job. The **uucp** job is valid as long as the job remains queued on the local system.
–**m**	Send mail to the requester when the copy is complete.
–**n** *user*	Notify *user* on the remote system that a file was sent.
–**r**	Do not start the file transfer, just queue the job.
–**s** *file*	Report status of the transfer to *file*. This option is accepted for compatibility, but it is ignored because it is insecure.
–**x** *debug_level*	Produce debugging output on standard output. *debug_level* is a number between 0 and 9; as it increases to 9, more detailed debugging informa-

tion is given. This option may not be available on all systems.

uulog The following options cause **uulog** to print logging information:

–**s** *sys* Print information about file transfer work involving system *sys*.

–**f** *system* Do a "**tail** –**f**" of the file transfer log for *system*. (You must hit BREAK to exit this function.)

Other options used in conjunction with the above options are:

–**x** Look in the **uuxqt** log file for the given system.

–*number* Execute a **tail** command of *number* lines.

uuname The following options are supported by **uuname**:

–**c** Display the names of systems known to **cu**. The two lists are the same, unless your machine is using different **Systems** files for **cu** and **uucp**. See the **Sysfiles** file.

–**l** Display the local system name.

OPERANDS The source file name may be a path name on your machine, or may have the form:

system-name!*pathname*

where *system-name* is taken from a list of system names that **uucp** knows about. *source_file* is restricted to no more than one *system-name*. The destination *system-name* may also include a list of system names such as

system-name!*system-name*!**. . .** !*system-name*!*pathname*

In this case, an attempt is made to send the file, using the specified route, to the destination. Care should be taken to ensure that intermediate nodes in the route are willing to forward information (see **NOTES** below for restrictions).

For C-Shell users, the ‘‘!’’ character must be surrounded by single quotes (’), or preceded by a backslash (\).

The shell metacharacters **?**, ∗ and **[. . .]** appearing in *pathname* will be expanded on the appropriate system.

Pathnames may be one of the following:

(1) An absolute pathname.

(2) A pathname preceded by **˜***user* where *user* is a login name on the specified system and is replaced by that user’s login directory.

(3) A pathname preceded by **˜**/*destination* where *destination* is appended to **/var/spool/uucppublic**. (Note: This destination will be treated as a filename unless more than one file is being transferred by this request or the destination is already a directory. To ensure that the destination is a directory, follow it with a ’/’. For example **˜/dan/** as the destination will make the directory **/var/spool/uucppublic/dan** if it does not exist and put the requested file(s) in that directory).

Anything else is prefixed by the current directory.

If the result is an erroneous path name for the remote system, the copy will fail. If the *destination-file* is a directory, the last part of the *source-file* name is used.

Invoking **uucp** with shell wildcard characters as the remote *source-file* invokes the **uux**(1C) command to execute the **uucp** command on the remote machine. The remote **uucp** command spools the files on the remote machine. After the first session terminates, if the remote machine is configured to transfer the spooled files to the local machine, the remote machine will initiate a call and send the files; otherwise, the user must "call" the remote machine to transfer the files from the spool directory to the local machine. This call can be done manually using **Uutry**(1M), or as a side effect of another **uux**(1C) or **uucp** call.

Note that the local machine must have permission to execute the uucp command on the remote machine in order for the remote machine to send the spooled files.

uucp removes execute permissions across the transmission and gives **0666** read and write permissions (see **chmod**(2)).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **uucp**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_TIME**, **TZ**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/etc/uucp/*	other data files
/var/spool/uucp	spool directories
/usr/lib/uucp/*	other program files
/var/spool/uucppublic/*	public directory for receiving and sending

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbnuu

SEE ALSO

mail(1), **uuglist**(1C), **uustat**(1C), **uux**(1C), **Uutry**(1M), **uuxqt**(1M), **chmod**(2), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

For security reasons, the domain of remotely accessible files may be severely restricted. You will probably not be able to access files by path name; ask a responsible person on the remote system to send them to you. For the same reasons you will probably not be able to send files to arbitrary path names. As distributed, the remotely accessible files are those whose names begin **/var/spool/uucppublic** (equivalent to **~/**).

All files received by **uucp** will be owned by **uucp**.

The **–m** option will only work when sending files or receiving a single file. Receiving multiple files specified by special shell characters **?**, **&**, and **[. . .]** will not activate the **–m** option.

The forwarding of files through other systems may not be compatible with the previous version of **uucp**. If forwarding is used, all systems in the route must have compatible versions of **uucp**.

Protected files and files that are in protected directories that are owned by the requester can be sent by **uucp**. However, if the requester is root, and the directory is not searchable by "other" or the file is not readable by "other", the request will fail.

Strings that are passed to remote systems may not be evaluated in the same locale as the one in use by the process that invoked **uucp** on the local system.

Configuration files must be treated as C (or POSIX) locale text files.

NAME

uuencode, uudecode – encode a binary file, or decode its encoded representation

SYNOPSIS

uuencode [*source-file*] *decode_pathname*

uudecode [−**p**] [*encoded-file*]

DESCRIPTION

uuencode

uuencode converts a binary file into an encoded representation that can be sent using **mail**(1). It encodes the contents of *source-file*, or the standard input if no *source-file* argument is given. The *decode_pathname* argument is required. The *decode_pathname* is included in the encoded file's header as the name of the file into which **uudecode** is to place the binary (decoded) data. **uuencode** also includes the permission modes of *source-file*, (except **setuid**, **setgid**, and sticky-bits), so that *decode_pathname* is recreated with those same permission modes.

uudecode

uudecode reads an *encoded-file*, strips off any leading and trailing lines added by mailer programs, and recreates the original binary data with the filename and the mode specified in the header.

The encoded file is an ordinary portable character set text file; it can be edited by any text editor. It is best only to change the mode or *decode_pathname* in the header to avoid corrupting the decoded binary.

OPTIONS

uudecode

−**p** decode *encoded-file* and send it to standard output. This allows **uudecode** to be used in a pipeline.

OPERANDS

uuencode

The following operands are supported by **uuencode**:

decode_pathname
: The pathname of the file into which the **uudecode** utility will place the decoded file. If there are characters in *decode_pathname* that are not in the portable filename character set the results are unspecified.

source-file
: A pathname of the file to be encoded.

uudecode

The following operand is supported by **uudecode**:

encoded-file
: The pathname of a file containing the output of **uuencode**.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **uuencode** and **uudecode** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **uuencode** and **uudecode**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

OUTPUT

stdout

The standard output is a text file (encoded in the character set of the current locale) that begins with the line:

"begin∆%s∆%s\n", <*mode*>, *decode_pathname*

and ends with the line:

end\n

In both cases, the lines have no preceding or trailing blank characters.

The algorithm that is used for lines in between **begin** and **end** takes three octets as input and writes four characters of output by splitting the input at six-bit intervals into four octets, containing data in the lower six bits only. These octets are converted to characters by adding a value of 0x20 to each octet, so that each octet is in the range 0x20–0x5f, and then it is assumed to represent a printable character. It then will be translated into the corresponding character codes for the codeset in use in the current locale. (For example, the octet 0x41, representing **A ,** would be translated to **A** in the current codeset, such as 0xc1 if it were EBCDIC.)

Where the bits of two octets are combined, the least significant bits of the first octet are shifted left and combined with the most significant bits of the second octet shifted right. Thus the three octets A, B, C are converted into the four octets:

```
0x20 + (( A >> 2                  ) & 0x3F)
0x20 + (((A << 4) | ((B >> 4) & 0xF)) & 0x3F)
0x20 + (((B << 2) | ((C >> 6) & 0x3)) & 0x3F)
0x20 + (( C                       ) & 0x3F)
```

These octets are then translated into the local character set.

Each encoded line contains a length character, equal to the number of characters to be decoded plus 0x20 translated to the local character set as described above, followed by the encoded characters. The maximum number of octets to be encoded on each line is 45.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

mail(1), **mailx**(1), **uucp**(1C), **uux**(1C), **attributes**(5), **largefile**(5)

NOTES

The encoded file's size is expanded by 35% (3 bytes become 4, plus control information), causing it to take longer to transmit than the equivalent binary.

The user on the remote system who is invoking **uudecode** (typically **uucp**) must have write permission on the file specified in the *decode_pathname*.

If you **uuencode** then **uudecode** a file in the same directory, you will overwrite the original file.

NAME

uuglist – print the list of service grades that are available on this UNIX system

SYNOPSIS

uuglist [–**u**]

DESCRIPTION

uuglist prints the list of service grades that are available on the system to use with the –**g** option of **uucp**(1C) and **uux**(1C).

OPTIONS

–**u** List the names of the service grades that the user is allowed to use with the –**g** option of the **uucp** and **uux** commands.

FILES

/etc/uucp/Grades contains the list of service grades

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbnuu

SEE ALSO

uucp(1C), **uux**(1C), **attributes**(5)

NAME

uustat – uucp status inquiry and job control

SYNOPSIS

uustat [–**m**] | [–**p**] | [–**q**] | [–**k***jobid* [–**n**]] | [–**r***jobid* [–**n**]]
uustat [–**a**] [–**s***system* [–**j**]] [–**u***user*] [–**S***qric*]
uustat –**t***system* [–**c**] [–**d***number*]

DESCRIPTION

uustat functions in the following three areas:

1.) Displays the general status of, or cancels, previously specified **uucp** commands.

2.) Provides remote system performance information, in terms of average transfer rates or average queue times.

3.) Provides general remote system-specific and user-specific status of **uucp** connections to other systems.

OPTIONS

General Status

These options obtain general status of, or cancel, previously specified **uucp** commands:

–**a** List all jobs in queue.

–**j** List the total number of jobs displayed. The –**j** option can be used in conjunction with the –**a** or the –**s** option.

–**k***jobid* Kill the **uucp** request whose job identification is *jobid*. The killed **uucp** request must belong to the user issuing the **uustat** command unless the user is the super-user or uucp administrator. If the job is killed by the super-user or uucp administrator, electronic mail is sent to the user.

–**m** Report the status of accessibility of all machines.

–**n** Suppress all standard output, but not standard error. The –**n** option is used in conjunction with the –**k** and –**r** options.

–**p** Execute the command **ps** –**flp** for all the process-ids that are in the lock files.

–**q** List the jobs queued for each machine. If a status file exists for the machine, its date, time and status information are reported. In addition, if a number appears in parentheses next to the number of **C** or **X** files, it is the age in days of the oldest **C.**/**X.** file for that system. The **Retry** field represents the number of hours until the next possible call. The **Count** is the number of failure attempts. Note: For systems with a moderate number of outstanding jobs, this could take 30 seconds or more of real-time to execute. An example of the output produced by the –**q** option is:

```
eagle    3C  04/07-11:07    NO DEVICES AVAILABLE
mh3bs3 2C  07/07-10:42    SUCCESSFUL
```

This indicates the number of command files that are waiting for each system. Each command file may have zero or more files to be sent (zero means to call the system and see if work is to be done). The date and time refer to the previous interaction with the system followed by the status of the interaction.

–**r***jobid* Rejuvenate *jobid*. The files associated with *jobid* are touched so that their modification time is set to the current time. This prevents the cleanup daemon from deleting the job until the jobs' modification time reaches the limit imposed by the daemon.

Remote System Status

These options provide remote system performance information, in terms of average transfer rates or average queue times; the **–c** and **–d** options can only be used in conjunction with the **–t** option:

–**t***system* Report the average transfer rate or average queue time for the past 60 minutes for the remote *system*. The following parameters can only be used with this option:

–**c** Average queue time is calculated when the **–c** parameter is specified and average transfer rate when **–c** is not specified. For example, the command:

example% uustat –teagle –d50 –c

produces output in the following format:

average queue time to eagle for last 50 minutes: 5 seconds

The same command without the **–c** parameter produces output in the following format:

average transfer rate with eagle for last 50 minutes: 2000.88 bytes/sec

–**d***number* *number* is specified in minutes. Used to override the 60 minute default used for calculations. These calculations are based on information contained in the optional performance log and therefore may not be available. Calculations can only be made from the time that the performance log was last cleaned up.

User- or System-Specific Status

These options provide general remote system-specific and user-specific status of **uucp** connections to other systems. Either or both of the following options can be specified with **uustat.** The **–j** option can be used in conjunction with the **–s** option to list the total number of jobs displayed:

–**s***system* Report the status of all **uucp** requests for remote system *system*.

–**u***user* Report the status of all **uucp** requests issued by *user*.

Output for both the **–s** and **–u** options has the following format:

```
eagleN1bd7  4/07-11:07   S  eagle   dan  522    /home/dan/A
eagleC1bd8  4/07-11:07   S  eagle   dan  59     D.3b2al2ce4924
            4/07-11:07   S  eagle   dan  rmail  mike
```

With the above two options, the first field is the *jobid* of the job. This is followed by the date/time. The next field is an **S** if the job is sending a file or an **R** if the job is requesting a file. The next field is the machine where the file is to be transferred. This is followed by the user-id of the user who queued the job. The next field contains the size of the file, or in the case of a remote execution (**rmail** is the command used for remote mail), the name of the command. When the size appears in this field, the file name is also given. This can either be the name given by the user or an internal name (for example, **D.3b2alce4924**) that is created for data files associated with remote executions (**rmail** in this example).

–**S***qric* Report the job state:

q for queued jobs
r for running jobs
i for interrupted jobs
c for completed jobs

A job is queued if the transfer has not started. A job is running when the transfer has begun. A job is interrupted if the transfer began but was terminated before the file was completely transferred. A completed job is a job that successfully transferred. The completed state information is maintained in the accounting log, which is optional and therefore may be unavailable. The parameters can be used in any combination, but at least one parameter must be specified. The –**S** option can also be used with –**s** and –**u** options. The output for this option is exactly like the output for –**s** and –**u** except that the job states are appended as the last output word. Output for a completed job has the following format:

eagleC1bd3 completed

When no options are given, **uustat** writes to standard output the status of all **uucp** requests issued by the current user.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **uustat**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_TIME**, **TZ**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.
>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/var/spool/uucp/* spool directories
/var/uucp/.Admin/account accounting log
/var/uucp/.Admin/perflog performance log

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbnuu

SEE ALSO

uucp(1C), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

The –**t** option produces no message when the data needed for the calculations is not being recorded.

NOTES

After the user has issued the **uucp** request, if the file to be transferred is moved, deleted or was not copied to the spool directory (–**C** option) when the **uucp** request was made, **uustat** reports a file size of –99999. This job will eventually fail because the file(s) to be transferred can not be found.

NAME

uuto, uupick – public UNIX-to-UNIX system file copy

SYNOPSIS

uuto [–**mp**] *source-file . . . destination*

uupick [–**s** *system*]

DESCRIPTION

uuto

uuto sends *source-file* to *destination*. **uuto** uses the **uucp**(1C) facility to send files, while it allows the local system to control the file access. A source-file name is a path name on your machine. Destination has the form:

system[*!system*] ... *!user*

where **system** is taken from a list of system names that **uucp** knows about. *User* is the login name of someone on the specified system.

The files (or sub-trees if directories are specified) are sent to **PUBDIR** on **system**, where **PUBDIR** is a public directory defined in the **uucp** source. By default, this directory is **/var/spool/uucppublic**. Specifically the files are sent to

PUBDIR/receive/*user*/*mysystem* / files.

The recipient is notified by **mail**(1) of the arrival of files.

uupick

uupick accepts or rejects the files transmitted to the user. Specifically, **uupick** searches **PUBDIR** for files destined for the user. For each entry (file or directory) found, the following message is printed on standard output:

from system *sysname*: [file *file-name*] [dir *dirname*] **?**

uupick then reads a line from standard input to determine the disposition of the file:

<new-line>	Go to next entry.
d	Delete the entry.
m [*dir*]	Move the entry to named directory *dir*. If *dir* is not specified as a complete path name (in which **$HOME** is legitimate), a destination relative to the current directory is assumed. If no destination is given, the default is the current directory.
a [*dir*]	Same as **m** above, except it moves all the files sent from **system**.
p	Print the content of the file.
q	Stop.
EOT (control-d)	Same as **q**.
!*command*	Escape to the shell to do *command*.
*	Print a command summary.

OPTIONS

uuto

The following options are supported by **uuto**:

−m Send mail to the sender when the copy is complete.

−p Copy the source file into the spool directory before transmission.

uupick

The following option is supported by **uupick**:

−s *system* Search only the **PUBDIR** for files sent from **system**.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported for **uuto**:

destination

A string of the form:

*system-name***!***user*

where *system-name* is taken from a list of system names that **uucp** knows about; see **uuname**. The argument *user* is the login name of someone on the specified system. The destination *system-name* can also be a list of names such as

*system-name***!***system-name***!**...**!***system-name***!***user*

in which case, an attempt is made to send the file via the specified route to the destination. Care should be taken to ensure that intermediate nodes in the route are willing to forward information.

source-file

A pathname of a file on the local system to be copied to *destination*.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **uuto** and **uupick**: **LC_TYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

PUBDIR **/var/spool/uucppublic** public directory

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbnuu

SEE ALSO

mail(1), **uucp**(1C), **uustat**(1C), **uux**(1C), **uucleanup**(1M), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

In order to send files that begin with a dot (for instance, **.profile**), the files must be qualified with a dot. For example, the following files are correct:

.profile **.prof*** **.profil?**

The following files are incorrect:

prof **?profile**

NAME

uux – UNIX-to-UNIX system command execution

SYNOPSIS

uux [–] [–**bcCjnprz**] [–**a** *name*] [–**g** *grade*] [–**s** *filename*]
[–**x** *debug_level*] *command-string*

DESCRIPTION

uux will gather zero or more files from various systems, execute a command on a specified system and then send standard output to a file on a specified system.

Note: For security reasons, most installations limit the list of commands executable on behalf of an incoming request from **uux**, permitting only the receipt of mail (see **mail**(1)). (Remote execution permissions are defined in **/etc/uucp/Permissions**.)

The *command-string* is made up of one or more arguments that look like a shell command line, except that the command and file names may be prefixed by *system-name***!**. A null *system-name* is interpreted as the local system.

File names may be one of the following:

- An absolute path name.
- A path name preceded by **~***xxx*, where *xxx* is a login name on the specified system and is replaced by that user's login directory.

Anything else is prefixed by the current directory.

As an example, the command:

example% uux "!diff sys1!/home/dan/filename1 sys2!/a4/dan/filename2 > !~/dan/filename.diff"

will get the *filename1* and *filename2* files from the ''sys1'' and ''sys2'' machines, execute a **diff**(1) command and put the results in *filename.diff* in the local *PUBDIR*/dan/ directory. *PUBDIR* is a public directory defined in the **uucp** source. By default, this directory is **/var/spool/uucppublic**.

Any special shell characters such as **<, >, ; , |** should be quoted either by quoting the entire *command-string*, or quoting the special characters as individual arguments. The redirection operators **>>**, **<<**, **>|** and **>&** cannot be used.

uux will attempt to get all appropriate files to the specified system where they will be processed. For files that are output files, the file name must be escaped using parentheses. For example, the command:

example% uux "a!cut -f1 b!/usr/filename > c!/usr/filename"

gets "**/usr/filename**" from system "**b**" and sends it to system "**a**", performs a **cut** command on that file and sends the result of the **cut** command to system "**c**".

uux will notify you if the requested command on the remote system was disallowed. This notification can be turned off by the –**n** option. The response comes by remote mail from the remote machine.

OPTIONS

–	The standard input to **uux** is made the standard input to the *command-string*.
–**a***name*	Use *name* as the user job identification replacing the initiator user-id. (Notification will be returned to user-id *name.)*
–**b**	Return whatever standard input was provided to the **uux** command if the exit status is non-zero.
–**c**	Do not copy local file to the spool directory for transfer to the remote machine (default).
–**C**	Force the copy of local files to the spool directory for transfer.
–**g** *grade*	*grade* can be either a single letter, number, or a string of alphanumeric characters defining a service grade. The **uuglist**(1C) command determines whether it is appropriate to use the single letter, number, or a string of alphanumeric characters as a service grade. The output from the *uuglist* command will be a list of service grades that are available or a message that says to use a single letter or number as a grade of service.
–**j**	Output the jobid string on the standard output which is the job identification. This job identification can be used by **uustat**(1C) to obtain the status or terminate a job.
–**n**	Do not notify the user if the command fails.
–**p**	Same as –: The standard input to **uux** is made the standard input to the *command-string*.
–**r**	Do not start the file transfer, just queue the job.
–**s** *filename*	Report status of the transfer in *filename*. This option is accepted for compatibility, but it is ignored because it is insecure.
–**x** *debug_level*	Produce debugging output on the standard output. *debug_level* is a number between 0 and 9; as it increases to 9, more detailed debugging information is given.
–**z**	Send success notification to the user.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **uux**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0	Successful completion.
>0	An error occurred.

FILES

/etc/uucp/*	other data and programs
/etc/uucp/Permissions	remote execution permissions
/usr/lib/uucp/*	other programs
/var/spool/uucp	spool directories

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbnuu

SEE ALSO

cut(1), **mail**(1), **uucp**(1C), **uuglist**(1C), **uustat**(1C), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

The execution of commands on remote systems takes place in an execution directory known to the **uucp** system.

All files required for the execution will be put into this directory unless they already reside on that machine. Therefore, the simple file name (without path or machine reference) must be unique within the **uux** request. The following command will NOT work:

example% uux "a!diff b!/home/dan/xyz c!/home/dan/xyz > !xyz.diff"

But the command:

example% uux "a!diff a!/home/dan/xyz c!/home/dan/xyz > !xyz.diff"

will work. (If **diff** is a permitted command.)

Protected files and files that are in protected directories that are owned by the requester can be sent in commands using **uux**. However, if the requester is root, and the directory is not searchable by "other", the request will fail.

The following restrictions apply to the shell pipeline processed by **uux**:

- In gathering files from different systems, pathname expansion in not performed by **uux**. Thus, a request such as

  uux "c89 remsys!~/*.c"

  would attempt to copy the file named literally *.c to the local system.
- Only the first command of a shell pipeline may have a *system-name***!**. All other commands are executed on the system of the first command.
- The use of the shell metacharacter * will probably not do what you want it to do.
- The shell tokens **<<** and **>>** are not implemented.
- The redirection operators **>>**, **<<**, **>|** and **>&** cannot be used.
- The reserved word **!** cannot be used at the head of the pipeline to modify the exit status.
- Alias substitution is not performed.

NAME

vacation – reply to mail automatically

SYNOPSIS

vacation [–**I**]
vacation [–**j**] [–**a** *alias*] [–**t***N*] *username*

DESCRIPTION

vacation automatically replies to incoming mail.

Installation

The installation consists of an interactive program which sets up **vacation**'s basic configuration.

To install **vacation**, type it with no arguments on the command line. The program creates a **.vacation.msg** file, which contains the message that is automatically sent to all senders when **vacation** is enabled, and starts an editor for you to modify the message. (See **USAGE** section.) Which editor is invoked is determine by the **VISUAL** or **EDITOR** environment variable, or **vi**(1) if neither of those environment variables are set.

A **.forward** file is also created if one does not exist in your home directory. Once created, the **.forward** file will contain a line of the form:

username, "**|/usr/bin/vacation** *username*"

One copy of an incoming message is sent to the *username* and another copy is piped into **vacation.**

If a **.forward** file is present in your home directory, it will ask whether you want to remove it, which disables **vacation** and ends the installation.

The program automatically creates **.vacation.pag** and **.vacation.dir**, which contain a list of senders when **vacation** is enabled.

Activation and Deactivation

The presence of the **.forward** file determines whether or not **vacation** is disabled or enabled. To disable **vacation** remove the **.forward** file, or move it to a new name.

Initialization

vacation –**I** clears the **vacation** log files, **.vacation.pag** and **.vacation.dir**, erasing the list of senders from a previous **vacation** session. (See **OPTIONS** section).

Additional Configuration

vacation provides configuration options that are not part of the installation, these being –**j**, –**a**, –**t**. (See **OPTIONS** section).

OPTIONS

–**I** Initialize the **.vacation.pag** and **.vacation.dir** files and enables **vacation**. If the –**I** flag is not specified, and a *user* argument is given, **vacation** reads the first line from the standard input (for a **From:** line, no colon). If absent, it produces an error message.

Options –**j**, –**a**, –**t** are configuration options to be used in conjunction with **vacation** in the **.forward** file, not on the command line. For example,

username, "|**/usr/bin/vacation** –**t1m** *username*"

repeats replies to the sender every minute.

–**j** Do not check whether the recipient appears in the **To:** or the **Cc:** line.

–**a** *alias* Indicate that *alias* is one of the valid aliases for the user running **vacation**, so that mail addressed to that alias generates a reply.

–**t***N* Change the interval between repeat replies to the same sender. The default is 1 week. A trailing **s**, **m**, **h**, **d**, or **w** scales *N* to seconds, minutes, hours, days, or weeks respectively.

USAGE

Files

.vacation.msg should include a header with at least a **Subject:** line (it should not include a **From:** or a **To:** line). For example:

```
Subject: I am on vacation
I am on vacation until July 22.  If you have something urgent,
please contact Joe Jones (jones@fB0).
        --John
```

If the string **$SUBJECT** appears in the **.vacation.msg** file, it is replaced with the subject of the original message when the reply is sent; thus, a **.vacation.msg** file such as

```
Subject: I am on vacation
I am on vacation until July 22.
Your mail regarding "$SUBJECT" will be read when I return.
If you have something urgent, please contact
Joe Jones (jones@fB0).
        --John
```

will include the subject of the message in the reply.

No message is sent if the **To:** or the **Cc:** line does not list the user to whom the original message was sent or one of a number of aliases for them, if the initial **From** line includes the string –**REQUEST@**, or if a **Precedence: bulk** or **Precedence: junk** line is included in the header.

vacation will also not respond to mail from either **postmaster** or **Mailer-Daemon**.

FILES

~/.forward
~/.vacation.msg

A list of senders is kept in the **dbm** format files **.vacation.pag** and **.vacation.dir** in your home directory. These files are **dbm** files and cannot be viewed directly with text editors.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO **vi**(1), **sendmail**(1M), **dbm**(3B), **aliases**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

vc – version control

SYNOPSIS

vc [–**a**] [–**t**] [–**c***char*] [–**s**] [*keyword=value ... keyword=value*]

DESCRIPTION

This command is obsolete and will be removed in the next release.

The **vc** command copies lines from the standard input to the standard output under control of its arguments and of ''control statements'' encountered in the standard input. In the process of performing the copy operation, user-declared *keyword*s may be replaced by their string *value* when they appear in plain text and/or control statements.

The copying of lines from the standard input to the standard output is conditional, based on tests (in control statements) of keyword values specified in control statements or as **vc** command arguments.

A control statement is a single line beginning with a control character, except as modified by the –**t** keyletter (see below). The default control character is colon (**:**), except as modified by the –**c** keyletter (see below). Input lines beginning with a backslash (\) followed by a control character are not control lines and are copied to the standard output with the backslash removed. Lines beginning with a backslash followed by a non-control character are copied in their entirety.

A keyword is composed of 9 or less alphanumerics; the first must be alphabetic. A value is any ASCII string that can be created with **ed**; a numeric value is an unsigned string of digits. Keyword values may not contain blanks or tabs.

Replacement of keywords by values is done whenever a keyword surrounded by control characters is encountered on a version control statement. The –**a** keyletter (see below) forces replacement of keywords in all lines of text. An uninterpreted control character may be included in a value by preceding it with \. If a literal \ is desired, then it too must be preceded by \.

OPTIONS

–**a** Forces replacement of keywords surrounded by control characters with their assigned value in all text lines and not just in **vc** statements.

–**t** All characters from the beginning of a line up to and including the first tab character are ignored for the purpose of detecting a control statement. If a control statement is found, all characters up to and including the tab are discarded.

–**c***char* Specifies a control character to be used in place of the ''**:**'' default.

–**s** Silences warning messages (not error) that are normally printed on the diagnostic output.

vc recognizes the following version control statements:

:dcl *keyword*[**,** ...**,** *keyword*]
Declare keywords. All keywords must be declared.

:asg *keyword=value*

Assign values to keywords. An **asg** statement overrides the assignment for the corresponding keyword on the **vc** command line and all previous **asg** statements for that keyword. Keywords that are declared but are not assigned values have null values.

:if *condition*

. . .

:end

Skip lines of the standard input. If the condition is true, all lines between the **if** statement and the matching **end** statement are copied to the standard output. If the condition is false, all intervening lines are discarded, including control statements. Note: Intervening **if** statements and matching **end** statements are recognized solely for the purpose of maintaining the proper **if-end** matching.

The syntax of a condition is:

<*cond*> ::= ["**not**"] <*or*>
<*or*> ::= <*and*> | <*and*> "**|**" <*or*>
<*and*> ::= <*exp*> | <*exp*> "**&**" <*and*>
<*exp*> ::= "**(**" <*or*> "**)**" | <*value*> <*op*> <*value*>
<*op*> ::= "**=**" | "**!=**" | "**<**" | "**>**"
<*value*> ::= <*arbitrary ASCII string*> | <*numeric string*>

The available operators and their meanings are:

=	equal
!=	not equal
&	and
|	or
>	greater than
<	less than
( )	used for logical groupings
not	may only occur immediately after the **if**, and when present, inverts the value of the entire condition

The **>** and **<** operate only on unsigned integer values (for example, **: 012 > 12** is false). All other operators take strings as arguments (for example, **: 012 != 12** is true).

The precedence of the operators (from highest to lowest) is:

= != > <	all of equal precedence
&	
|	

Parentheses may be used to alter the order of precedence.

Values must be separated from operators or parentheses by at least one blank or tab.

::*text* Replace keywords on lines that are copied to the standard output. The two leading control characters are removed, and keywords surrounded by control characters in text are replaced by their value before the line is copied to the output file. This action is independent of the **–a** keyletter.

:on
:off Turn on or off keyword replacement on all lines.

:ctl *char*
Change the control character to *char*.

:msg *message*
Print *message* on the diagnostic output.

:err *message*
Print *message* followed by:

ERROR: err statement on line ... (915)

on the diagnostic output. **vc** halts execution, and returns an exit code of 1.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

ed(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

vgrind – grind nice program listings

SYNOPSIS

vgrind [–**2fntwWx**] [–**d** *defs-file*] [–**h** *header*] [–**l***language*] [–**s***n*] [–**o***pagelist*] [–**P***printer*] [–**T***output-device*] *filename*. . .

DESCRIPTION

vgrind formats the program sources named by the *filename* arguments in a nice style using **troff**(1). Comments are placed in italics, keywords in bold face, and as each function is encountered its name is listed on the page margin.

vgrind runs in two basic modes, filter mode or regular mode. In filter mode **vgrind** acts as a filter in a manner similar to **tbl**(1). The standard input is passed directly to the standard output except for lines bracketed by the **troff**-like macros:

.vS starts processing

.vE ends processing

These lines are formatted as described above. The output from this filter can be passed to **troff** for output. There need be no particular ordering with **eqn**(1) or **tbl**.

In regular mode **vgrind** accepts input *filename*s, processes them, and passes them to **troff** for output. If no *filename* is given, or if the '–' argument is given, **vgrind** reads from the standard input (default if –**f** is specified).

In both modes **vgrind** passes any lines beginning with a decimal point without conversion.

OPTIONS

Note: The syntax of options with arguments is important. Some require a SPACE between the option name and the argument, while those that do not have a SPACE below will not tolerate one.

–**2** Produce two column output. Specifying this option changes the default point size to 8 (as if the –**s8** option were supplied). It also arranges for output to appear in landscape mode, by supplying the –**L** flag to the formatter and changing the page height and width accordingly.

–**f** Force filter mode.

–**n** Do not make keywords boldface.

–**w** Consider TAB characters to be spaced four columns apart instead of the usual eight.

–**x** Output the index file in a "pretty" format. The index file itself is produced whenever **vgrind** is run with a file called **index** present in the current directory. The index of function definitions can then be run off by giving **vgrind** the –**x** option and the file **index** as argument.

–**d** *defs-file* Specify an alternate language definitions file (default is **/usr/lib/vgrindefs**).

–**h** *header* Specify a header to appear in the center of every output page.

–**l***language* Specify the language to use. Among the languages currently known are: Bourne shell (–**lsh**), C (–**lc**, the default), C++ (–**lc++**), C shell (–**lcsh**), emacs MLisp, (–**lml**), FORTRAN (–**lf**), Icon (–**lI**), ISP (–**i**), LDL (–**lLDL**), Model (–**lm**), Pascal (–**lp**), and RATFOR (–**lr**).

–**s***n* Specify a point size to use on output (exactly the same as the argument of a **troff .ps** point size request).

vgrind passes the following options to the formatter specified by the **TROFF** environment variable, see **ENVIRONMENT** below.

–**t** Similar to the same option in **troff**; that is, formatted text goes to the standard output.

–**W** Force output to the (wide) Versatec printer rather than the (narrow) Varian.

–**o***pagelist*
Print only those pages whose page numbers appear in the comma-separated *pagelist* of numbers and ranges. A range *N*–*M* means pages *N* through *M*; an initial –*N* means from the beginning to page *N*; and a final *N*– means from *N* to the end.

–**P***printer*
Send output to the named *printer*.

–**T***output-device*
Format output for the specified *output-device*.

ENVIRONMENT

In regular mode **vgrind** feeds its intermediate output to the text formatter given by the value of the **TROFF** environment variable, or to **troff** if this variable is not defined in the environment. This mechanism allows for local variations in **troff**'s name.

FILES

index	file where source for index is created
/usr/lib/vgrindefs	language descriptions
/usr/lib/vfontedpr	preprocessor
/usr/share/lib/tmac/tmac.vgrind	macro package

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc

SEE ALSO

troff(1), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

vgrind assumes that a certain programming style is followed:

C Function names can be preceded on a line only by SPACE, TAB, or an asterisk. The parenthesized arguments must also be on the same line.

FORTRAN Function names need to appear on the same line as the keywords *function* or

subroutine.

MLisp Function names should not appear on the same line as the preceding *defun*.

Model Function names need to appear on the same line as the keywords *is beginproc*.

Pascal Function names need to appear on the same line as the keywords *function* or *procedure*.

If these conventions are not followed, the indexing and marginal function name comment mechanisms will fail.

More generally, arbitrary formatting styles for programs mostly look bad. The use of SPACE characters to align source code fails miserably; if you plan to **vgrind** your program you should use TAB characters. This is somewhat inevitable since the fonts **vgrind** uses are variable width.

The mechanism of **ctags**(1) in recognizing functions should be used here.

The **−w** option is a crock, but there is no other way to achieve the desired effect.

The macros defined in **tmac.vgrind** do not coexist gracefully with those of other macro packages, making filter mode difficult to use effectively.

vgrind does not process certain special characters in **csh**(1) scripts correctly.

The **tmac.vgrind** formatting macros wire in the page height and width used in two column mode, effectively making two column output useless for paper sizes other than the standard American size of 8.5 by 11 inches. For other paper sizes, it is necessary to edit the size values given in **tmac.vgrind**. A better solution would be to create a **troff** output device specification intended specifically for landscape output and record size information there.

NAME

vi, view, vedit – screen-oriented (visual) display editor based on ex

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/vi [– | –**s**] [–**l**] [–**L**] [–**R**] [–**r** [*filename*]] [–**t** *tag*] [–**v**] [–**V**] [–**x**] [–**w***n*] [–**C**] [+*command* | –**c** *command*] *filename*...

/usr/bin/view [– | –**s**] [–**l**] [–**L**] [–**R**] [–**r** [*filename*]] [–**t** *tag*] [–**v**] [–**V**] [–**x**] [–**w***n*] [–**C**] [+*command* | –**c** *command*] *filename*...

/usr/bin/vedit [– | –**s**] [–**l**] [–**L**] [–**R**] [–**r** [*filename*]] [–**t** *tag*] [–**v**] [–**V**] [–**x**] [–**w***n*] [–**C**] [+*command* | –**c** *command*] *filename*...

/usr/xpg4/bin/vi [– | –**s**] [–**l**] [–**L**] [–**R**] [–**r** [*filename*]] [–**t** *tag*] [–**v**] [–**V**] [–**x**] [–**w***n*] [–**C**] [+*command* | –**c** *command*] *filename*...

/usr/xpg4/bin/view [– | –**s**] [–**l**] [–**L**] [–**R**] [–**r** [*filename*]] [–**t** *tag*] [–**v**] [–**V**] [–**x**] [–**w***n*] [–**C**] [+*command* | –**c** *command*] *filename*...

/usr/xpg4/bin/vedit [– | –**s**] [–**l**] [–**L**] [–**R**] [–**r** [*filename*]] [–**t** *tag*] [–**v**] [–**V**] [–**x**] [–**w***n*] [–**C**] [+*command* | –**c** *command*] *filename*...

DESCRIPTION

vi (visual) is a display-oriented text editor based on an underlying line editor **ex**. It is possible to use the command mode of **ex** from within **vi** and to use the command mode of **vi** from within **ex**. The visual commands are described on this manual page; how to set options (like automatically numbering lines and automatically starting a new output line when you type carriage return) and all **ex** line editor commands are described on the **ex**(1) manual page.

When using **vi**, changes you make to the file are reflected in what you see on your terminal screen. The position of the cursor on the screen indicates the position within the file.

The **view** invocation is the same as **vi** except that the **readonly** flag is set.

The **vedit** invocation is intended for beginners. It is the same as **vi** except that the **report** flag is set to 1, the **showmode** and **novice** flags are set, and **magic** is turned off. These defaults make it easier to learn how to use **vi**.

OPTIONS

Invocation Options

The following invocation options are interpreted by **vi** (previously documented options are discussed in the **NOTES** section of this manual page):

– | –**s**	Suppress all interactive user feedback. This is useful when processing editor scripts.
–**l**	Set up for editing LISP programs.
–**L**	List the name of all files saved as the result of an editor or system crash.
–**R**	**Readonly** mode; the **readonly** flag is set, preventing accidental overwriting of the file.
–**r** *filename*	Edit *filename* after an editor or system crash. (Recovers the version of *filename* that was in the buffer when the crash occurred.)
–**t** *tag*	Edit the file containing the *tag* and position the editor at its definition.

–v Start up in display editing state using **vi**. You can achieve the same effect by simply typing the **–vi** command itself.

–V Verbose. When **ex** commands are read by means of standard input, the input will be echoed to standard error. This may be useful when processing **ex** commands within shell scripts.

–x Encryption option; when used, **vi** simulates the **X** command of **ex** and prompts the user for a key. This key is used to encrypt and decrypt text using the algorithm of the **crypt** command. The **X** command makes an educated guess to determine whether text read in is encrypted or not. The temporary buffer file is encrypted also, using a transformed version of the key typed in for the **–x** option.

–w*n* Set the default window size to *n*. This is useful when using the editor over a slow speed line.

–C Encryption option; same as the **–x** option, except that **vi** simulates the **C** command of **ex**. The **C** command is like the **X** command of **ex**, except that all text read in is assumed to have been encrypted.

+*command* | **–c** *command*
Begin editing by executing the specified editor *command* (usually a search or positioning command).

/usr/xpg4/bin/vi

If both the **–t** *tag* and the **–c** *command* options are given, the **–t** *tag* will be processed first. That is, the file containing the tag is selected by **–t** and then the command is executed.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

filename A file to be edited.

COMMAND SUMMARY

vi Modes

Command Normal and initial mode. Other modes return to command mode upon completion. **ESC** (escape) is used to cancel a partial command.

Input Entered by setting any of the following options: **a A i I o O c C s S R**. Arbitrary text may then be entered. Input mode is normally terminated with **ESC** character, or, abnormally, with an interrupt.

Last line Reading input for **: / ?** or **!**; terminate by typing a carriage return; an interrupt cancels termination.

Sample commands

In the descriptions, **CR** stands for carriage return and **ESC** stands for the escape key.

← ↓ ↑ →	arrow keys move the cursor
h j k l	same as arrow keys
i*text***ESC**	insert *text*
cw*new***ESC**	change word to *new*
ea*s***ESC**	pluralize word (end of word; append **s**; escape from input state)

	x	delete a character
	dw	delete a word
	dd	delete a line
	3dd	delete 3 lines
	u	undo previous change
	ZZ	exit **vi**, saving changes
	:q!CR	quit, discarding changes
	/*text***CR**	search for *text*
	^U ^D	scroll up or down
	:*cmd***CR**	any **ex** or **ed** command

Counts before vi commands

Numbers may be typed as a prefix to some commands. They are interpreted in one of these ways.

line/column number	**z G |**
scroll amount	**^D ^U**
repeat effect	most of the rest

Interrupting, canceling

ESC	end insert or incomplete cmd
DEL	(delete or rubout) interrupts

File manipulation

ZZ	if file modified, write and exit; otherwise, exit
:wCR	write back changes
:w!CR	forced write, if permission originally not valid
:qCR	quit
:q!CR	quit, discard changes
:e *name***CR**	edit file *name*
:e!CR	reedit, discard changes
:e + *name***CR**	edit, starting at end
:e +*n***CR**	edit starting at line *n*
:e #CR	edit alternate file
:e!#CR	edit alternate file, discard changes
:w *name***CR**	write file *name*
:w! *name***CR**	overwrite file *name*
:shCR	run shell, then return
:!*cmd***CR**	run *cmd*, then return
:nCR	edit next file in arglist
:n *args***CR**	specify new arglist
^G	show current file and line
:ta *tag***CR**	position cursor to *tag*

In general, any **ex** or **ed** command (such as *substitute* or *global*) may be typed, preceded by a colon and followed by a carriage return.

Positioning within file

^F	forward screen
^B	backward screen
^D	scroll down half screen

	^U	scroll up half screen
	*n***G**	go to the beginning of the specified line (end default), where *n* is a line number
	/pat	next line matching *pat*
	?*pat*	previous line matching *pat*
	n	repeat last **/** or **?** command
	N	reverse last **/** or **?** command
	/pat/+n	nth line after *pat*
	?*pat***?–***n*	nth line before *pat*
	]]	next section / function
	[[	previous section / function
	(	beginning of sentence
	)	end of sentence
	{	beginning of paragraph
	}	end of paragraph
	%	find matching **( ) {** or **}**
Adjusting the screen	**^L**	clear and redraw window
	^R	clear and redraw window if **^L** is → key
	zCR	redraw screen with current line at top of window
	z–CR	redraw screen with current line at bottom of window
	z .CR	redraw screen with current line at center of window
	/pat/z–CR	move *pat* line to bottom of window
	z*n* **.CR**	use *n*-line window
	^E	scroll window down 1 line
	^Y	scroll window up 1 line
Marking and returning	``	move cursor to previous context
	´´	move cursor to first non-white space in line
	m*x*	mark current position with the ASCII lower-case letter *x*
	`*x*	move cursor to mark *x*
	´*x*	move cursor to first non-white space in line marked by *x*
Line positioning	**H**	top line on screen
	L	last line on screen
	M	middle line on screen
	+	next line, at first non-white
	–	previous line, at first non-white
	CR	return, same as +
	↓ or **j**	next line, same column
	↑ or **k**	previous line, same column
Character positioning	**^**	first non white-space character
	0	beginning of line
	$	end of line
	l or →	forward

	h or ←	backward
	^H	same as ← (backspace)
	space	same as → (space bar)
	f*x*	find next *x*
	F*x*	find previous **x**
	t*x*	move to character prior to next *x*
	T*x*	move to character following previous *x*
	;	repeat last **f**, **F**, **t**, or **T**
	,	repeat inverse of last **f**, **F**, **t**, or **T**
	n|	move to column *n*
	%	find matching **(** **{** **)** or **}**
Words, sentences, paragraphs	**w**	forward a word
	b	back a word
	e	end of word
	)	to next sentence
	}	to next paragraph
	(	back a sentence
	{	back a paragraph
	W	forward a blank-delimited word
	B	back a blank-delimited word
	E	end of a blank-delimited word
Corrections during insert	**^H**	erase last character (backspace)
	^W	erase last word
	erase	your erase character, same as **^H** (backspace)
	kill	your kill character, erase this line of input
	\	quotes your erase and kill characters
	ESC	ends insertion, back to command mode
	CTRL-C	interrupt, suspends insert mode
	^D	backtab one character; reset left margin of *autoindent*
	^^D	caret (^) followed by control-d (^D); backtab to beginning of line; do not reset left margin of *autoindent*
	0^D	backtab to beginning of line; reset left margin of *autoindent*
	^V	quote non-printable character
Insert and replace	**a**	append after cursor
	A	append at end of line
	i	insert before cursor
	I	insert before first non-blank
	o	open line below
	O	open above
	r*x*	replace single char with *x*
	R*text***ESC**	replace characters

Operators

Operators are followed by a cursor motion, and affect all text that would have been moved over. For example, since **w** moves over a word, **dw** deletes the word that would be moved over. Double the operator, for example, **dd** to affect whole lines.

d	delete
c	change
y	yank lines to buffer
<	left shift
>	right shift
!	filter through command

Miscellaneous Operations

C	change rest of line (**c$**)
D	delete rest of line (**d$**)
s	substitute chars (**cl**)
S	substitute lines (**cc**)
J	join lines
x	delete characters (**dl**)
X	delete characters before cursor (**dh**)
Y	yank lines (**yy**)

Yank and Put

Put inserts the text most recently deleted or yanked; however, if a buffer is named (using the ASCII lower-case letters **a - z**), the text in that buffer is put instead.

3yy	yank 3 lines
3yl	yank 3 characters
p	put back text after cursor
P	put back text before cursor
"*x***p**	put from buffer *x*
"*x***y**	yank to buffer *x*
"*x***d**	delete into buffer *x*

Undo, Redo, Retrieve

u	undo last change
U	restore current line
.	repeat last change
"*d***p**	retrieve *d*'th last delete

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **vi** and **view** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **vi**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_TIME**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

FILES

/var/tmp	default directory where temporary work files are placed; it can be changed using the **directory** option (see the **ex**(1) **set** command)
/usr/share/lib/terminfo/?/*	compiled terminal description database
/usr/lib/.COREterm/?/*	subset of compiled terminal description database

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/vi
/usr/bin/view
/usr/bin/vedit

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Not enabled

/usr/xpg4/bin/vi
/usr/xpg4/bin/view
/usr/xpg4/bin/vedit

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO

intro(1), **ed**(1), **edit**(1), **ex**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5), **standards**(5)

Solaris Advanced User's Guide

AUTHOR

vi and **ex** were developed by The University of California, Berkeley California, Computer Science Division, Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science.

NOTES

Two options, although they continue to be supported, have been replaced in the documentation by options that follow the Command Syntax Standard (see **intro**(1)). A **–r** option that is not followed with an option-argument has been replaced by **–L** and **+***command* has been replaced by **–c** *command*.

The message **file too large to recover with –r option**, which is seen when a file is loaded, indicates that the file can be edited and saved successfully, but if the editing session is lost, recovery of the file with the **–r** option will not be possible.

The editing environment defaults to certain configuration options. When an editing session is initiated, **vi** attempts to read the **EXINIT** environment variable. If it exists, the editor uses the values defined in **EXINIT**, otherwise the values set in **$HOME/.exrc** are used. If **$HOME/.exrc** does not exist, the default values are used.

To use a copy of **.exrc** located in the current directory other than **$HOME**, set the *exrc* option in **EXINIT** or **$HOME/.exrc**. Options set in **EXINIT** can be turned off in a local **.exrc** only if *exrc* is set in **EXINIT** or **$HOME/.exrc**.

Tampering with entries in **/usr/share/lib/terminfo/?/*** or **/usr/share/lib/terminfo/?/*** (for example, changing or removing an entry) can affect programs such as **vi** that expect the entry to be present and correct. In particular, removing the "dumb" terminal may cause unexpected problems.

Software tabs using **^T** work only immediately after the *autoindent*.

Left and right shifts on intelligent terminals do not make use of insert and delete character operations in the terminal.

The standard Solaris version of **vi** will be replaced by the POSIX.2-conforming version (see **standards**(5)) in the future. Scripts which use the **ex** family of addressing and features should use the **/usr/xpg4/bin** version of these utilities.

NAME

vipw – edit the password file

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/vipw

DESCRIPTION

vipw edits the password file while setting the appropriate locks, and does any necessary processing after the password file is unlocked. If the password file is already being edited, then you will be told to try again later. The **vi**(1) editor will be used unless the environment variable **VISUAL** or **EDITOR** indicates an alternate editor.

vipw performs a number of consistency checks on the password entry for root, and will not allow a password file with a "mangled" root entry to be installed. It also checks the **/etc/shells** file to verify the login shell for root.

FILES

/etc/ptmp
/etc/shells

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

passwd(1), **vi**(1), **passwd**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

volcancel – cancel user's request for removable media that is not currently in drive

SYNOPSIS

/usr/lib/vold/volcancel [–**n**] [*volume*]

DESCRIPTION

volcancel cancels a user's request to access a particular floppy or CD-ROM file system. This command is useful when the removable media containing the file system is not currently in the drive.

Use the path **/vol/rdsk/***name_of_volume* to specify the volume. If called without a volume name to cancel, **volcancel** checks for Volume Management running.

OPTIONS

–**n** Display the nickname to the device name translation table.

EXAMPLES

To cancel a request to access an unnamed CD-ROM, use

example% /usr/lib/vold/volcancel vol/rdsk/unnamed_cdrom

To check if volume management is running, use:

example% /usr/lib/vold/volcancel || echo volmgmt not running

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWvolu

SEE ALSO

rmmount(1M), **volcheck**(1), **vold**(1M), **volmissing**(1), **rmmount.conf**(4), **vold.conf**(4), **attributes**(5), **volfs**(7FS)

NAME

volcheck – checks for media in a drive and by default checks all floppy media

SYNOPSIS

volcheck [–**v**] [–**i** *secs*] [–**t** *secs*] *pathname*

DESCRIPTION

The **volcheck** utility tells Volume Management to look at each **dev/***pathname* in sequence and determine if new media has been inserted in the drive.

The default action is to **volcheck** all checkable media managed by volume management.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**i** *secs* Set the frequency of device checking to *secs* seconds. The default is 2 seconds. The minimum frequency is 1 second.

–**t** *secs* Check the named device(s) for the next *secs* seconds. The maximum number of seconds allowed is 28800, which is 8 hours. The frequency of checking is specified by –**i**. There is no default total time.

–**v** Verbose.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

pathname The path name of a media device.

EXAMPLES

The following example

example% volcheck –v /dev/diskette
/dev/diskette has media

asks Volume Management to examine the floppy drive for new media.

The following example

example% volcheck –i 2 –t 600 /dev/diskette1 &

asks Volume Management if there is a floppy in the floppy drive every 2 seconds for 600 seconds (10 minutes).

FILES

/dev/volctl Volume Management control port

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWvolu

SEE ALSO

eject(1), **volcancel**(1), **volmissing**(1) **rmmount**(1M), **vold**(1M), **rmmount.conf**(4), **vold.conf**(4), **attributes**(5), **volfs**(7FS)

WARNINGS

Due to a hardware limitation in many floppy drives, the act of checking for media causes mechanical action in the floppy drive. **Continuous polling of the floppy drive will cause the drive to wear out.** It is recommended that polling the drive only be performed during periods of high use.

NAME

volmissing – notify user that volume requested is not in the CD-ROM or floppy drive

SYNOPSIS

/usr/lib/vold/volmissing [**–c**] [**–p**] [**–s**] [**–m** *alias*]

DESCRIPTION

volmissing informs a user when a requested volume is not available. Depending on the option selected, users are notified through their console window, **syslogd**(1M), or a mail message.

volmissing –p is the default action taken by **vold**(1M), the Volume Management daemon, when it needs to notify a user that the requested volume is not available. If you want to change this default event, modify the **/etc/vold.conf** file. See **vold.conf**(4).

You can change the notification method for your system by editing the **vold.conf** configuration file and providing a new option for **volmissing** in the notify entry under the Events category.

OPTIONS

–c Send a message to the user's console requesting the volume be inserted. To end the notification without inserting the requested volume, use **volcancel**(1).

–p All **volmissing** events will be handled through a GUI, provided a window system is running on the console. If this option is specified, and no window system is running, all messages go to the system console.

–s Send one message to the **syslogd**(1M).

–m *alias* Send a mail message to the specified mail alias about the missing volume.

FILES

/etc/vold.conf Volume Management daemon configuration file. Directs the Volume Management daemon to control certain devices, and causes action to be taken when specific criteria is met.

/usr/lib/vold/volmissing_popup Pop-up used when the **–p** option is supplied and a window system is running.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWvolu

SEE ALSO

volcancel(1), **volcheck**(1), **rmmount**(1M), **syslogd**(1M), **vold**(1M), **rmmount.conf**(4), **vold.conf**(4), **attributes**(5), **volfs**(7FS)

NAME

volrmmount – call rmmount to mount or unmount media

SYNOPSIS

volrmmount [**–i** | **–e**] [*name* | *nickname*]
volrmmount [**–d**]

DESCRIPTION

volrmmount calls **rmmount**(1M) to, in effect, simulate an insertion (**–i**) or an ejection (**–e**). Simulating an insertion often means that **rmmount** will mount the media. Conversely, simulating an ejection often means that **rmmount** will unmount the media. However, these actions can vary depending on the **rmmount** configuration and media type (see **rmmount.conf**(4)).

For example, if you use the default **/etc/rmmount.conf** and insert a music CD, it won't be mounted. However, you can configure **rmmount** so that it calls workman whenever a music CD is inserted.

This command allows you to override Volume Management's usual handling of media (see **EXAMPLES** below).

OPTIONS

–i Simulate an insertion of the specified media by calling **rmmount**.

–e Simulate an ejection of the specified media by calling **rmmount**.

–d Display the name of the default device for **volrmmount** to handle. This device is used if no *name* or *nickname* is supplied.

OPERANDS

name The name that Volume Management recognizes as the device's name, see **volfs**(7FS).

nickname A shortened version of the device's name. Following is the list of recognized nicknames:

Nickname	Path
fd	/dev/rdiskette
fd0	/dev/rdiskette
fd1	/dev/rdiskette1
diskette	/dev/rdiskette
diskette0	/dev/rdiskette0
diskette1	/dev/rdiskette1
rdiskette	/dev/rdiskette
rdiskette0	/dev/rdiskette0
rdiskette1	/dev/rdiskette1
floppy	/dev/rdiskette
floppy0	/dev/rdiskette0
floppy1	/dev/rdiskette1

EXAMPLES

When Volume Management finds a floppy that contains a filesystem, it calls **rmmount** to mount it. If you wish to run **tar**(1) or **cpio**(1) on that floppy, it must first be unmounted. To unmount the floppy use:

example% volrmmount –e floppy0

After **volrmmount** unmounts the floppy, if you wish to re-mount it (rather than ejecting it and reinserting it) use:

example% volrmmount –i floppy0

Note that if you are using a named floppy you can use its name in place of **floppy0.**

FILES

/dev/volctl Volume Management control port

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWvolu

SEE ALSO

cpio(1), **eject**(1), **tar**(1), **rmmount**(1M), **vold**(1M), **rmmount.conf**(4), **attributes**(5), **volfs**(7FS)

NOTES

Volume Management (**vold**) must be running to use this command.

NAME

vsig – synchronize a co-process with the controlling FMLI application

SYNOPSIS

vsig

DESCRIPTION

The **vsig** executable sends a **SIGUSR2** signal to the controlling FMLI process. This signal / alarm causes FMLI to execute the FMLI built-in command **checkworld** which causes all posted objects with a **reread** descriptor evaluating to **TRUE** to be reread. **vsig** takes no arguments.

EXAMPLES

The following is a segment of a shell program:

```
echo "Sending this string to an FMLI process"
vsig
```

The **vsig** executable will flush the output buffer *before* it sends the SIGUSR2 signal to make sure the string is actually in the pipe created by the **cocreate** function.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWesu

SEE ALSO

coproc(1F), **kill**(1), **kill**(2), **signal**(3C), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

Because **vsig** synchronize with FMLI, it should be used rather than **kill** to send a SIGUSR2 signal to FMLI.

NAME

w – display information about currently logged-in users

SYNOPSIS

w [–**hlsuw**] [*user*]

DESCRIPTION

The **w** command displays a summary of the current activity on the system, including what each user is doing. The heading line shows the current time, the length of time the system has been up, the number of users logged into the system, and the average number of jobs in the run queue over the last 1, 5 and 15 minutes.

The fields displayed are: the user's login name, the name of the tty the user is on, the time of day the user logged on (in *hours:minutes*), the idle time—that is, the number of minutes since the user last typed anything (in *hours:minutes*), the CPU time used by all processes and their children on that terminal (in *minutes:seconds*), the CPU time used by the currently active processes (in *minutes:seconds*), and the name and arguments of the current process.

OPTIONS

–**h** Suppress the heading.

–**l** Produce a long form of output, which is the default.

–**s** Produce a short form of output. In the short form, the tty is abbreviated, the login time and CPU times are left off, as are the arguments to commands.

–**u** Produces the heading line which shows the current time, the length of time the system has been up, the number of users logged into the system, and the average number of jobs in the run queue over the last 1, 5 and 15 minutes.

–**w** Produces a long form of output, which is also the same as the default.

OPERANDS

user Name of a particular user for whom login information is displayed. If specified, output is restricted to that user.

EXAMPLES

```
example% w
10:54am  up 27 day(s), 57 mins,  1 user,  load average: 0.28, 0.26, 0.22
User     tty           login@  idle   JCPU   PCPU  what
ralph    console       7:10am     1  10:05   4:31  w
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **w**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES** and **LC_TIME**.

FILES

/var/adm/utmp user and accounting information

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

ps(1), **who**(1), **whodo**(1M), **utmp**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NOTES

The notion of the ‘‘current process’’ is unclear. The current algorithm is ‘the highest numbered process on the terminal that is not ignoring interrupts, or, if there is none, the highest numbered process on the terminal’. This fails, for example, in critical sections of programs like the shell and editor, or when faulty programs running in the background fork and fail to ignore interrupts. In cases where no process can be found, **w** prints –.

The CPU time is only an estimate, in particular, if someone leaves a background process running after logging out, the person currently on that terminal is ‘‘charged’’ with the time.

Background processes are not shown, even though they account for much of the load on the system.

Sometimes processes, typically those in the background, are printed with null or garbaged arguments. In these cases, the name of the command is printed in parentheses.

w does not know about the conventions for detecting background jobs. It will sometimes find a background job instead of the right one.

NAME

wait – await process completion

SYNOPSIS

sh

wait [*n*]
wait [**%***jobid* . . .]

csh

wait [*n*]

ksh

wait [*pid* . . . **]**

DESCRIPTION

sh

Wait for your background process whose process id is *n* and report its termination status. If *n* is omitted, all your shell's currently active background processes are waited for and the return code will be zero. **wait** accepts a job identifier, when Job Control is enabled, and the argument, *jobid*, is preceded by a percent-sign.

The shell itself executes **wait**, without creating a new process. If you get the error message **cannot fork, too many processes**, try using the **wait** command to clean up your background processes. If this doesn't help, the system process table is probably full or you have too many active foreground processes. (There is a limit to the number of process ids associated with your login, and to the number the system can keep track of.)

Not all the processes of a 3- or more-stage pipeline are children of the shell, and thus cannot be waited for.

If *n* is not an active process id, all your shell's currently active background processes are waited for and the return code will be zero.

csh

Wait for your background process whose process id is *n* and report its termination status. If *n* is omitted, all your shell's currently active background processes are waited for and the return code will be zero.

The shell itself executes **wait**, without creating a new process. If you get the error message **cannot fork, too many processes**, try using the **wait** command to clean up your background processes. If this doesn't help, the system process table is probably full or you have too many active foreground processes. (There is a limit to the number of process ids associated with your login, and to the number the system can keep track of.)

Not all the processes of a 3- or more-stage pipeline are children of the shell, and thus cannot be waited for.

If *n* is not an active process id, all your shell's currently active background processes are waited for and the return code will be zero.

ksh

When an asynchronous list is started by the shell, the process ID of the last command in each element of the asynchronous list becomes known in the current shell execution environment.

If the **wait** utility is invoked with no operands, it will wait until all process IDs known to the invoking shell have terminated and exit with a zero exit status.

If one or more *pid* operands are specified that represent known process IDs, the **wait** utility will wait until all of them have terminated. If one or more *pid* operands are specified that represent unknown process IDs, **wait** will treat them as if they were known process IDs that exited with exit status **127**. The exit status returned by the **wait** utility will be the exit status of the process requested by the last *pid* operand.

The known process IDs are applicable only for invocations of **wait** in the current shell execution environment.

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

pid One of the following:

1. The unsigned decimal integer process ID of a command, for which the utility is to wait for the termination. A job control job ID that identifies a background process group to be waited for.
2. The job control job ID notation is applicable only for invocations of **wait** in the current shell execution environment. The exit status of **wait** is determined by the last command in the pipeline.

Note that the job control job ID type of *pid* is available only on systems supporting the job control option.

USAGE

On most implementations, **wait** is a shell built-in. If it is called in a subshell or separate utility execution environment, such as one of the following:

```
(wait)
nohup wait ...
find . -exec wait ... \;
```

it will return immediately because there will be no known process IDs to wait for in those environments.

Historical implementations of interactive shells have discarded the exit status of terminated background processes before each shell prompt. Therefore, the status of background processes was usually lost unless it terminated while **wait** was waiting for it. This could be a serious problem when a job that was expected to run for a long time actually terminated quickly with a syntax or initialization error because the exit status returned was usually zero if the requested process ID was not found. This document requires the implementation to keep the status of terminated jobs available until the status is requested, so that scripts like:

```
j1&
p1=$!
j2&
wait $p1
echo Job 1 exited with status $?
```

wait $!

echo Job 2 exited with status $?

will work without losing status on any of the jobs. The shell is allowed to discard the status of any process that it determines the application cannot get the process ID from the shell. It is also required to remember only **CHILD_MAX** number of processes in this way. Since the only way to get the process ID from the shell is by using the **!** shell parameter, the shell is allowed to discard the status of an asynchronous list if **$!** was not referenced before another asynchronous list was started. (This means that the shell only has to keep the status of the last asynchronous list started if the application did not reference **$!**. If the implementation of the shell is smart enough to determine that a reference to **$!** was not saved anywhere that the application can retrieve it later, it can use this information to trim the list of saved information. Note also that a successful call to **wait** with no operands discards the exit status of all asynchronous lists.)

If the exit status of **wait** is greater than 128, there is no way for the application to know if the waited-for process exited with that value or was killed by a signal. Since most utilities exit with small values, there is seldom any ambiguity. Even in the ambiguous cases, most applications just need to know that the asynchronous job failed; it does not matter whether it detected an error and failed or was killed and did not complete its job normally.

EXAMPLES

Although the exact value used when a process is terminated by a signal is unspecified, if it is known that a signal terminated a process, a script can still reliably figure out which signal using **kill** as shown by the following script:

sleep 1000&

pid=$!

kill -kill $pid

wait $pid

echo $pid was terminated by a SIG$(kill -l $?) signal.

If the following sequence of commands is run in less than 31 seconds:

sleep 257 | sleep 31 &

jobs -l %%

either of the following commands will return the exit status of the second **sleep** in the pipeline:

wait <*pid of sleep 31*>

wait %%

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **wait**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

If one or more operands were specified, all of them have terminated or were not known by the invoking shell, and the status of the last operand specified is known, then the exit status of **wait** will be the exit status information of the command indicated by the last

operand specified. If the process terminated abnormally due to the receipt of a signal, the exit status will be greater than **128** and will be distinct from the exit status generated by other signals, but the exact value is unspecified. (See the **kill –l** option.) Otherwise, the **wait** utility will exit with one of the following values:

0 The **wait** utility was invoked with no operands and all process IDs known by the invoking shell have terminated.

1–126 The **wait** utility detected an error.

127 The command identified by the last *pid* operand specified is unknown.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **jobs**(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5)

NAME

wc – display a count of lines, words and characters in a file

SYNOPSIS

wc [**–c | –m | –C**] [**–lw**] [*file* . . .]

DESCRIPTION

The **wc** utility reads one or more input files and, by default, writes the number of newline characters, words and bytes contained in each input file to the standard output.

The utility also writes a total count for all named files, if more than one input file is specified.

wc considers a *word* to be a non-zero-length string of characters delimited by white space (for example, SPACE, TAB). See **iswspace**(3C) or **isspace**(3C).

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–c Count bytes.

–m Count characters.

–C Same as **–m**.

–l Count lines.

–w Count words delimited by white space characters or new line characters. Delimiting characters are Extended Unix Code (EUC) characters from any code set defined by **iswspace( )**.

If no option is specified the default is **–lwc** (count lines, words, and bytes.)

OPERANDS

The following operand is supported:

file A path name of an input file. If no *file* operands are specified, the standard input will be used.

USAGE

See **largefile**(5) for the description of the behavior of **wc** when encountering files greater than or equal to 2 Gbyte (2^{31} bytes).

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **wc**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	Enabled

SEE ALSO **cksum**(1), **isspace**(3C), **iswalpha**(3C), **iswspace**(3C), **setlocale**(3C), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **largefile**(5)

NAME

what – extract SCCS version information from a file

SYNOPSIS

what [–**s**] *filename* . . .

DESCRIPTION

what searches each *filename* for occurrences of the pattern **@(#)** that the SCCS **get** command (see **sccs-get**(1)) substitutes for the **%Z%** ID keyword, and prints what follows up to a ", **>**, NEWLINE, \, or null character.

OPTIONS

–**s** Stop after the first occurrence of the pattern.

EXAMPLES

For example, if a C program in file **program.c** contains

char sccsid[ ] = "@(#)identification information";

and **program.c** is compiled to yield **program.o** and **a.out**, the command:

example% what program.c program.o a.out

produces:

program.c:
identification information

program.o:
identification information

a.out: identification information

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWsprot

SEE ALSO

sccs(1), **sccs-admin**(1), **sccs-cdc**(1), **sccs-comb**(1), **sccs-delta**(1), **sccs-get**(1), **sccs-help**(1), **sccs-prs**(1), **sccs-prt**(1), **sccs-rmdel**(1), **sccs-sact**(1), **sccs-sccsdiff**(1), **sccs-unget**(1), **sccs-val**(1), **sccsfile**(4), **attributes**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

Use the SCCS **help** command for explanations (see **sccs-help**(1)).

BUGS

There is a remote possibility that a spurious occurrence of the '**@(#)**' pattern could be found by **what**.

NAME

whatis – display a one-line summary about a keyword

SYNOPSIS

whatis *command* . . .

DESCRIPTION

whatis looks up a given *command* and displays the header line from the manual section. You can then run the **man**(1) command to get more information. If the line starts '**name(***section***)** . . .' you can do '**man –s** *section* **name**' to get the documentation for it. Try '**whatis ed**' and then you should do '**man –s 1 ed**' to get the manual page for **ed**(1).

whatis is actually just the **–f** option to the **man**(1) command.

whatis uses the **/usr/share/man/windex** database. This database is created by **catman**(1M). If this database does not exist, **whatis** will fail.

FILES

/usr/share/man/windex table of contents and keyword database

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWdoc
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

apropos(1), **man**(1), **catman**(1M), **attributes**(5)

NAME

whereis – locate the binary, source, and manual page files for a command

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/whereis [–**bmsu**] [–**BMS** *directory*... –**f**] *filename* ...

DESCRIPTION

whereis locates source / binary and manuals sections for specified files. The supplied names are first stripped of leading pathname components and any (single) trailing extension of the form ***.ext***, for example, **.c**. Prefixes of **s.** resulting from use of source code control are also dealt with. **whereis** then attempts to locate the desired program in a list of standard places:

/usr/bin
/usr/bin
/usr/5bin
/usr/games
/usr/hosts
/usr/include
/usr/local
/usr/etc
/usr/lib
/usr/share/man
/usr/src
/usr/ucb

OPTIONS

–**b** Search only for binaries.

–**m** Search only for manual sections.

–**s** Search only for sources.

–**u** Search for unusual entries. A file is said to be unusual if it does not have one entry of each requested type. Thus '**whereis** –**m** –**u** ∗' asks for those files in the current directory which have no documentation.

–**B** Change or otherwise limit the places where **whereis** searches for binaries.

–**M** Change or otherwise limit the places where **whereis** searches for manual sections.

–**S** Change or otherwise limit the places where **whereis** searches for sources.

–**f** Terminate the last directory list and signals the start of file names, and *must* be used when any of the –**B**, –**M**, or –**S** options are used.

EXAMPLES

Find all files in **/usr/bin** which are not documented in **/usr/share/man/man1** with source in **/usr/src/cmd**:

```
example% cd /usr/ucb
example% whereis –u –M /usr/share/man/man1 –S /usr/src/cmd –f *
```

FILES

/usr/src/*
/usr/{doc,man}/*
/etc, /usr/{lib,bin,ucb,old,new,local}

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

chdir(2), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

Since **whereis** uses **chdir**(2) to run faster, pathnames given with the **–M**, **–S**, or **–B** must be full; that is, they must begin with a '/'.

NAME

which – locate a command; display its pathname or alias

SYNOPSIS

which [*filename*] . . .

DESCRIPTION

which takes a list of names and looks for the files which would be executed had these names been given as commands. Each argument is expanded if it is aliased, and searched for along the user's path. Both aliases and path are taken from the user's **.cshrc** file.

FILES

~/.cshrc source of aliases and path values
/usr/bin/which

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

csh(1), **attributes**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

A diagnostic is given for names which are aliased to more than a single word, or if an executable file with the argument name was not found in the path.

NOTES

which is not a shell built-in command; it is the UNIX command, **/usr/bin/which**

BUGS

Only aliases and paths from **~/.cshrc** are used; importing from the current environment is not attempted. Must be executed by **csh**(1), since only **csh** knows about aliases.

To compensate for **~/.cshrc** files in which aliases depend upon the **prompt** variable being set, **which** sets this variable to NULL. If the **~/.cshrc** produces output or prompts for input when **prompt** is set, **which** may produce some strange results.

NAME

while, until – shell built-in functions to repetitively execute a set of actions while / until conditions are evaluated TRUE

SYNOPSIS

sh

while [*conditions* **]; do** *actions* **; done**
until [*conditions* **]; do** *actions* **; done**

csh

while (*conditions***)**
... *# do actions*
end

ksh

while [*conditions* **]; do** *actions* **; done**
until [*conditions* **]; do** *actions* **; done**

DESCRIPTION

sh

A **while** command repeatedly executes the **while** *conditions* and, if the exit status of the last command in the *conditions* list is **0**, executes the **do** *actions*; otherwise the loop terminates. If no commands in the **do** *actions* are executed, then the **while** command returns a **0** exit status; **until** may be used in place of **while** to negate the loop termination test.

csh

While *conditions* is **TRUE** (evaluates to nonzero), repeat commands between the **while** and the matching **end** statement. The **while** and **end** must appear alone on their input lines. If the shell's input is a terminal, it prompts for commands with a question-mark until the **end** command is entered and then performs the commands in the loop.

ksh

A **while** command repeatedly executes the **while** *conditions* and, if the exit status of the last command in the *conditions* list is zero, executes the **do** *actions*; otherwise the loop terminates. If no commands in the **do** *actions* are executed, then the **while** command returns a **0** exit status; **until** may be used in place of **while** to negate the loop termination test.

loop interrupts

The built-in command **continue** may be used to terminate the execution of the current iteration of a **while** or **until** loop, and the built-in command **break** may be used to terminate execution of a **while** or **until** command.

EXAMPLES

In these examples, the user is repeated prompted for a name of a file to be located, until the user chooses to finish the execution by entering an empty line.

sh

```
filename=anything
while [ $filename ]
do
        echo "file?"
        read filename           # read from terminal
        find . -name $filename -print
done
```

The brackets surrounding **$filename** are necessary for evaluation. (See the **test** built-in command in the **if**(1) man page). Additionally, there must be a blank space separating each bracket from any characters within.

csh

```
set filename = anything
while ( "$filename" != "" )
        echo "file?"
        set filename = $<                    # read from terminal
        find . -name $filename -print
end
```

ksh Use the same syntax as in the Bourne shell, **sh**, example above.

ATTRIBUTES See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO **break**(1), **csh**(1), **if**(1), **ksh**(1), **sh**(1), **attributes**(5)

NOTES Both the Bourne shell, **sh**, and the Korn shell, **ksh**, can use the semicolon and the carriage return interchangeably in their syntax of the **if**, **for**, and **while** built-in commands.

NAME

who – who is on the system

SYNOPSIS

/usr/bin/who [–**abdHlmpqrstTu**] [*file*]
/usr/bin/who –**q** [–**n** *x*] [*file*]
/usr/bin/who am i
/usr/bin/who am I

/usr/xpg4/bin/who [–**abdHlmpqrtTu**] [*file*]
/usr/xpg4/bin/who –**q** [–**n** *x*] [*file*]
/usr/xpg4/bin/who –**s** [–**bdHlmpqrtu**] [*file*]
/usr/xpg4/bin/who am i
/usr/xpg4/bin/who am I

DESCRIPTION

The **who** utility can list the user's name, terminal line, login time, elapsed time since activity occurred on the line, and the process-ID of the command interpreter (shell) for each current UNIX system user. It examines the **/var/adm/utmp** file to obtain its information. If *file* is given, that file (which must be in **utmp**(4) format) is examined. Usually, *file* will be **/var/adm/wtmp**, which contains a history of all the logins since the file was last created.

The general format for output is:

name [*state*] *line time* [*idle*] [*pid*] [*comment*] [*exit*]

where:

name	user's login name.
state	capability of writing to the terminal.
line	name of the line found in **/dev**.
time	time since user's login.
idle	time elapsed since the user's last activity.
pid	user's process id.
comment	comment line in **inittab**(4).
exit	exit status for dead processes.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**a** Process **/var/adm/utmp** or the named *file* with –**b**, –**d**, –**l**, –**p**, –**r**, –**t**, –**T**, and –**u** options turned on.

–**b** Indicate the time and date of the last reboot.

–**d** Display all processes that have expired and not been respawned by **init**. The **exit** field appears for dead processes and contains the termination and exit values (as returned by **wait**(3B)), of the dead process. This can be useful in determining why a process terminated.

–**H** Output column headings above the regular output.

–**l** List only those lines on which the system is waiting for someone to login. The *name* field is **LOGIN** in such cases. Other fields are the same as for user entries except that the *state* field does not exist.

	–m	Output only information about the current terminal.
	–n *x*	Take a numeric argument, *x*, which specifies the number of users to display per line. *x* must be at least **1**. The **–n** option may only be used with **–q**.
	–p	List any other process which is currently active and has been previously spawned by **init**. The *name* field is the name of the program executed by **init** as found in **/sbin/inittab**. The *state*, **line**, and *idle* fields have no meaning. The *comment* field shows the **id** field of the line from **/sbin/inittab** that spawned this process. See **inittab**(4).
	–q	(quick **who**) display only the names and the number of users currently logged on. When this option is used, all other options are ignored.
	–r	Indicate the current *run-level* of the **init** process.
	–s	(default) List only the *name*, *line*, and *time* fields.
/usr/bin/who	**–T**	Same as the **–s** option, except that the *state idle*, *pid*, and *comment*, fields are also written. *state* is one of the following characters: **+** The terminal allows write access to other users. **–** The terminal denies write access to other users. **?** The terminal write-access state cannot be determined.
/usr/xpg4/bin/who	**–T**	Same as the **–s** option, except that the *state* field is also written. *state* is one of the characters listed under the **/usr/bin/who** version of this option. If the **–u** option is used with **–T**, the idle time is added to the end of the previous format.
	–t	Indicate the last change to the system clock (using the **date** utility) by **root**. See **su**(1M) and **date**(1).
	–u	List only those users who are currently logged in. The *name* is the user's login name. The *line* is the name of the line as found in the directory **/dev**. The *time* is the time that the user logged in. The *idle* column contains the number of hours and minutes since activity last occurred on that particular line. A dot (**.**) indicates that the terminal has seen activity in the last minute and is therefore ''current''. If more than twenty-four hours have elapsed or the line has not been used since boot time, the entry is marked **old**. This field is useful when trying to determine whether a person is working at the terminal or not. The *pid* is the process-ID of the user's shell. The *comment* is the comment field associated with this line as found in **/sbin/inittab** (see **inittab**(4)). This can contain information about where the terminal is located, the telephone number of the dataset, type of terminal if hard-wired, and so forth.
OPERANDS	The following operands are supported:	
	am i **am I**	In the "C" locale, limit the output to describing the invoking user, equivalent to the **–m** option. The **am** and **i** or **I** must be separate arguments.

file Specify a path name of a file to substitute for the database of logged-on users that **who** uses by default.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **who**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **LC_TIME**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

/sbin/inittab	script for **init**.
/var/adm/utmp	current user and accounting information
/var/adm/wtmp	historic user and accounting information

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

/usr/bin/who

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

/usr/xpg4/bin/who

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWxcu4

SEE ALSO

date(1), **login**(1), **mesg**(1), **init**(1M), **su**(1M), **wait**(3B), **inittab**(4), **utmp**(4), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5), **xpg4**(5)

NOTES

Super-user: After a shutdown to the single-user state, **who** returns a prompt; since **/var/adm/utmp** is updated at login time and there is no login in single-user state, **who** cannot report accurately on this state. **who am i**, however, returns the correct information.

NAME

whoami – display the effective current username

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ucb/whoami

DESCRIPTION

whoami displays the login name corresponding to the current effective user ID. If you have used **su** to temporarily adopt another user, **whoami** will report the login name associated with that user ID. **whoami** gets its information from the **geteuid** and **getpwuid** library routines (see **getuid** and **getpwnam**(3C), respectively).

FILES

/etc/passwd username data base

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWscpu

SEE ALSO

su(1M), **who**(1), **getuid**(2), **getpwnam**(3C), **attributes**(5)

NAME

whocalls – report on the calls to a specific procedure.

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/whocalls whocalls [**-l** *wholib*] *funcname*
executable [executable arguements . . .]

DESCRIPTION

whocalls is a simple example of a utility based on the *Link-Auditing* library, which permits the tracking of a given function call. See *Linker and Libraries Guide*. The *executable* is run as normal. Each time the procedure *funcname* is called, both the arguments to that procedure and a stack trace are displayed on standard output.

OPTIONS

–l *wholib* Specify an alternate **who.so** *Link-Auditing* library to use.

EXAMPLES

This examples tracks the calls to *printf( )* made by a simple **hello_world** program

```
% whocalls printf hello
printf(0x106e4, 0xef625310, 0xef621ba8)
     hello:main+0x10
     hello:_start+0x5c
hello
%
```

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWtoo

SEE ALSO

ld.so.1(1), **sotruss**(1), **attributes**(5)

Linker and Libraries Guide

NAME

whois – Internet user name directory service

SYNOPSIS

whois [–**h** *host*] *identifier*

DESCRIPTION

whois searches for an Internet directory entry for an *identifier* which is either a name (such as ‘‘Smith’’) or a handle (such as ‘‘SRI-NIC’’). To force a name-only search, precede the name with a period; to force a handle-only search, precede the handle with an exclamation point.

To search for a group or organization entry, precede the argument with * (an asterisk). The entire membership list of the group will be displayed with the record.

You may of course use an exclamation point and asterisk, or a period and asterisk together.

EXAMPLES

The command:

example% whois Smith

looks for the name or handle SMITH.

The command:

example% whois !SRI-NIC

looks for the handle SRI-NIC only.

The command:

example% whois .Smith, John

looks for the name JOHN SMITH only.

Adding **...** to the name or handle argument will match anything from that point; that is, **ZU ...** will match ZUL, ZUM, and so on.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

attributes(5)

NAME

write – write to another user

SYNOPSIS

write *user* [*terminal*]

DESCRIPTION

The **write** utility reads lines from the user's standard input and writes them to the terminal of another user. When first invoked, it writes the message:

Message from *sender-login-id* (*sending-terminal*) **[***date***]**...

to *user*. When it has successfully completed the connection, the sender's terminal will be alerted twice to indicate that what the sender is typing is being written to the recipient's terminal.

If the recipient wants to reply, this can be accomplished by typing

write *sender-login-id* **[***sending-terminal***]**

upon receipt of the initial message. Whenever a line of input as delimited by a NL, EOF, or EOL special character is accumulated while in canonical input mode, the accumulated data will be written on the other user's terminal. Characters are processed as follows:

- Typing the alert character will write the alert character to the recipient's terminal.
- Typing the erase and kill characters will affect the sender's terminal in the manner described by the **termios**(3) interface.
- Typing the interrupt or end-of-file characters will cause **write** to write an appropriate message (EOT\n in the "C" locale) to the recipient's terminal and exit.
- Typing characters from **LC_CTYPE** classifications **print** or **space** will cause those characters to be sent to the recipient's terminal.
- When and only when the **stty iexten** local mode is enabled, additional special control characters and multi-byte or single-byte characters are processed as printable characters if their wide character equivalents are printable.
- Typing other non-printable characters will cause them to be written to the recipient's terminal as follows: control characters will appear as a '**^**' followed by the appropriate ASCII character, and characters with the high-order bit set will appear in "meta" notation. For example, '**\003**' is displayed as '**^C**' and '**\372**' as '**M–z**'.

To write to a user who is logged in more than once, the *terminal* argument can be used to indicate which terminal to write to; otherwise, the recipient's terminal is the first writable instance of the user found in **/usr/adm/utmp**, and the following informational message will be written to the sender's standard output, indicating which terminal was chosen:

user **is logged on more than one place.**
You are connected to *terminal***.**
Other locations are:
terminal

Permission to be a recipient of a **write** message can be denied or granted by use of the **mesg** utility. However, a user's privilege may further constrain the domain of accessibility of other users' terminals. The **write** utility will fail when the user lacks the appropriate privileges to perform the requested action.

If the character **!** is found at the beginning of a line, **write** calls the shell to execute the rest of the line as a command.

write runs **setgid( )** (see **setuid**(2)) to the group ID **tty**, in order to have write permissions on other user's terminals.

The following protocol is suggested for using **write**: when you first **write** to another user, wait for them to **write** back before starting to send. Each person should end a message with a distinctive signal (that is, **(o)** for ''over'') so that the other person knows when to reply. The signal **(oo)** (for ''over and out'') is suggested when conversation is to be terminated.

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

user User (login) name of the person to whom the message will be written. This operand must be of the form returned by the **who**(1) utility.

terminal Terminal identification in the same format provided by the **who** utility.

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **write**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 The addressed user is not logged on or the addressed user denies permission.

FILES

/var/adm/utmp user and accounting information for **write**
/usr/bin/sh Bourne shell executable file

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

mail(1), **mesg**(1), **pr**(1), **sh**(1), **talk**(1), **who**(1), **setuid**(2), **termios**(3), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

DIAGNOSTICS

user is not logged on The person you are trying to **write** to is not logged on.

Permission denied The person you are trying to **write** to denies that permission (with **mesg**).

Warning: **cannot respond, set mesg -y**
Your terminal is set to **mesg n** and the recipient cannot respond to you.

Can no longer write to user
The recipient has denied permission (**mesg n**) after you had started writing.

NAME

xargs – construct argument lists and invoke utility

SYNOPSIS

xargs [–t] [–p] [–e[*eofstr***]] [–E** *eofstr***] [–I** *replstr***] [–i[***replstr***]] [–L** *number***] [–l[***number***]] [–n** *number* **[–x]] [–s** *size***] [***utility* **[***argument...***]]**

DESCRIPTION

The **xargs** utility constructs a command line consisting of the *utility* and *argument* operands specified followed by as many arguments read in sequence from standard input as will fit in length and number constraints specified by the options. The **xargs** utility then invokes the constructed command line and waits for its completion. This sequence is repeated until an end-of-file condition is detected on standard input or an invocation of a constructed command line returns an exit status of **255**.

Arguments in the standard input must be separated by unquoted blank characters, or unescaped blank characters or newline characters. A string of zero or more non-double-quote (") and non-newline characters can be quoted by enclosing them in double-quotes. A string of zero or more non-apostrophe (') and non-newline characters can be quoted by enclosing them in apostrophes. Any unquoted character can be escaped by preceding it with a backslash (\). The *utility* will be executed one or more times until the end-of-file is reached. The results are unspecified if the utility named by *utility* attempts to read from its standard input.

The generated command line length will be the sum of the size in bytes of the utility name and each argument treated as strings, including a null byte terminator for each of these strings. The **xargs** utility will limit the command line length such that when the command line is invoked, the combined argument and environment lists will not exceed **{ARG_MAX}–2048** bytes. Within this constraint, if neither the **–n** nor the **–s** option is specified, the default command line length will be at least **{LINE_MAX}**.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–e[*eofstr***]** Use *eofstr* as the logical end-of-file string. Underscore (_) is assumed for the logical EOF string if neither **–e** nor **–E** is used. When the **–eofstr** option-argument is omitted, the logical EOF string capability is disabled and underscores are taken literally. The **xargs** utility reads standard input until either end-of-file or the logical EOF string is encountered.

–E *eofstr* Specify a logical end-of-file string to replace the default underscore. The **xargs** utility reads standard input until either end-of-file or the logical EOF string is encountered.

–I *replstr* Insert mode. *utility* will be executed for each line from standard input, taking the entire line as a single argument, inserting it in *argument s* for each occurrence of *replstr*. A maximum of five arguments in *argument*s can each contain one or more instances of *replstr*. Any blank characters at the beginning of each line are ignored. Constructed arguments cannot grow larger than 255 bytes. Option **–x** is forced on. The **–I** and **–i** options are mutually exclusive; the last one specified takes effect.

–i[*replstr***]** This option is equivalent to **–I** *replstr*. The string **{}** is assumed for *replstr*

if the option-argument is omitted.

–L *number* The *utility* will be executed for each non-empty *number* lines of arguments from standard input. The last invocation of *utility* will be with fewer lines of arguments if fewer than *number* remain. A line is considered to end with the first newline character unless the last character of the line is a blank character; a trailing blank character signals continuation to the next non-empty line, inclusive. The **–L**, **–l**, and **–n** options are mutually exclusive; the last one specified takes effect.

-l[*number***]** (The letter ell.) This option is equivalent to **–L** *number*. If *number* is omitted, **1** is assumed. Option **–x** is forced on.

–n *number* Invoke *utility* using as many standard input arguments as possible, up to *number* (a positive decimal integer) arguments maximum. Fewer arguments will be used if:

- The command line length accumulated exceeds the size specified by the **–s** option (or **{LINE_MAX}** if there is no **–s** option), or
- The last iteration has fewer than *number*, but not zero, operands remaining.

–p Prompt mode. The user is asked whether to execute *utility* at each invocation. Trace mode (**–t**) is turned on to write the command instance to be executed, followed by a prompt to standard error. An affirmative response (specific to the user's locale) read from **/dev/tty** will execute the command; otherwise, that particular invocation of *utility* is skipped.

–s *size* Invoke *utility* using as many standard input arguments as possible yielding a command line length less than *size* (a positive decimal integer) bytes. Fewer arguments will be used if:

- The total number of arguments exceeds that specified by the **–n** option, or
- The total number of lines exceeds that specified by the **–L** option, or
- End of file is encountered on standard input before *size* bytes are accumulated.

Values of *size* up to at least **{LINE_MAX}** bytes are supported, provided that the constraints specified in **DESCRIPTION** are met. It is not considered an error if a value larger than that supported by the implementation or exceeding the constraints specified in **DESCRIPTION** is given; **xargs** will use the largest value it supports within the constraints.

–t Enable trace mode. Each generated command line will be written to standard error just prior to invocation.

–x Terminate if a command line containing *number* arguments (see the **–n** option above) or *number* lines (see the **–L** option above) will not fit in the implied or specified size (see the **–s** option above).

OPERANDS

The following operands are supported:

utility The name of the utility to be invoked, found by search path using the **PATH** environment variable; see **environ**(5). If *utility* is omitted, the default is the **echo**(1) utility. If the *utility* operand names any of the special built-in utilities in **shell_builtins**(1), the results are undefined.

argument An initial option or operand for the invocation of *utility*.

USAGE

The **255** exit status allows a utility being used by **xargs** to tell **xargs** to terminate if it knows no further invocations using the current data stream will succeed. Thus, *utility* should explicitly **exit** with an appropriate value to avoid accidentally returning with **255.**

Note that input is parsed as lines; blank characters separate arguments. If **xargs** is used to bundle output of commands like **find** *dir* –**print** or **ls** into commands to be executed, unexpected results are likely if any filenames contain any blank characters or newline characters. This can be fixed by using **find** to call a script that converts each file found into a quoted string that is then piped to **xargs**. Note that the quoting rules used by **xargs** are not the same as in the shell. They were not made consistent here because existing applications depend on the current rules and the shell syntax is not fully compatible with it. An easy rule that can be used to transform any string into a quoted form that **xargs** will interpret correctly is to precede each character in the string with a backslash (\).

On implementations with a large value for **{ARG_MAX}**, **xargs** may produce command lines longer than **{LINE_MAX}**. For invocation of utilities, this is not a problem. If **xargs** is being used to create a text file, users should explicitly set the maximum command line length with the –**s** option.

The **xargs** utility returns exit status **127** if an error occurs so that applications can distinguish “failure to find a utility” from “invoked utility exited with an error indication.” The value **127** was chosen because it is not commonly used for other meanings; most utilities use small values for “normal error conditions” and the values above **128** can be confused with termination due to receipt of a signal. The value **126** was chosen in a similar manner to indicate that the utility could be found, but not invoked.

EXAMPLES

1. The following will move all files from directory **$1** to directory **$2**, and echo each move command just before doing it:
   ls $1 | xargs -I {} -t mv $1/{} $2/{}
2. The following command will combine the output of the parenthesised commands onto one line, which is then written to the end of file **log**:
   (logname; date; printf "%s\n" "$0 $*") | xargs >>log
3. The following command will invoke **diff** with successive pairs of arguments originally typed as command line arguments (assuming there are no embedded blank characters in the elements of the original argument list):
   printf "%s\n" "$*" | xargs -n 2 -x diff
4. The user is asked which files in the current directory are to be archived. The files are archived into **arch ;** a, one at a time, or b, many at a time.
   a. **ls | xargs -p -L 1 ar -r arch**

b. **ls | xargs -p -L 1 | xargs ar -r arch**

5. The following will execute with successive pairs of arguments originally typed as command line arguments:
   echo $* | xargs -n 2 diff

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **xargs**: **LC_COLLATE**, **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, **NLSPATH**, and **PATH**.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 All invocations of *utility* returned exit status **0**.

1–125 A command line meeting the specified requirements could not be assembled, one or more of the invocations of *utility* returned a non-zero exit status, or some other error occurred.

126 The utility specified by *utility* was found but could not be invoked.

127 The utility specified by *utility* could not be found.

If a command line meeting the specified requirements cannot be assembled, the utility cannot be invoked, an invocation of the utility is terminated by a signal, or an invocation of the utility exits with exit status **255**, the **xargs** utility will write a diagnostic message and exit without processing any remaining input.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu
CSI	enabled

SEE ALSO

echo(1), **shell_builtins**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

NAME

xgettext – extract gettext call strings from C programs

SYNOPSIS

xgettext [–**ns**] [–**a** [–**x** *exclude-file*]] [–**c** *comment-tag*] [–**d** *default-domain*] [–**j**] [–**m** *prefix*] [–**M** *suffix*] [–**p** *pathname*] – | *filename* . . .
xgettext –**h**

DESCRIPTION

xgettext is used to automate the creation of portable message files (**.po**). A **.po** file contains copies of "C" strings that are found in ANSI C source code in *filename* or the standard input if '–' is specified on the command line. The **.po** file can be used as input to the **msgfmt**(1) utility, which produces a binary form of the message file that can be used by application during run-time.

xgettext writes *msgid* strings from **gettext**(3C) calls in *filename* to the default output file **messages.po**. The default output file name can be changed by –**d** option. *msgid* strings in **dgettext( )** calls are written to the output file *domainname***.po** where *domainname* is the first parameter to the **dgettext( )** call.

By default, **xgettext** creates a **.po** file in the current working directory, and each entry is in the same order the strings are extracted from *filenames*. When the –**p** option is specified, the **.po** file is created in the *pathname* directory. An existing **.po** file is overwritten.

Duplicate *msgid*s are written to the **.po** file as comment lines. When the –**s** option is specified, the **.po** is sorted by the *msgid* string, and all duplicated *msgid*s are removed. All *msgstr* directives in the **.po** file are empty unless the –**m** option is used.

OPTIONS

–**n** Add comment lines to the output file indicating file name and line number in the source file where each extracted string is encountered. These lines appear before each *msgid* in the following format:

#
 # File: *filename***, line:** *line-number*

–**s** Generate output sorted by *msgid*s with all duplicate *msgid*s removed.

–**a** Extract all strings, not just those found in **gettext**(3C), and **dgettext ( )** calls. Only one **.po** file is created.

–**c** *comment-tag* The comment block beginning with *comment-tag* as the first token of the comment block is added to the output **.po** file as # delimited comments. For multiple domains, **xgettext** directs comments and messages to the prevailing text domain.

–**d** *default-domain* Rename default output file from **messages.po** to *default-domain* **.po**.

–**j** Join messages with existing message files. If a **.po** file does not exist, it is created. If a **.po** file does exist, new messages are appended. Any duplicate **msgid**s are commented out in the resulting **.po** file. Domain directives in the existing **.po** file are ignored. Results not guaranteed if the existing message file has been edited.

–**m** *prefix* Fill in the *msgstr* with *prefix*. This is useful for debugging purposes. To make *msgstr* identical to *msgid*, use an empty string ("") for *prefix*.

–**M** *suffix*	Fill in the *msgstr* with *suffix*. This is useful for debugging purposes.
–**p** *pathname*	Specify the directory where the output files will be placed. This option overrides the current working directory.
–**x** *exclude-file*	Specify a **.po** file that contains a list of *msgid*s that are not to be extracted from the input files. The format of *exclude-file* is identical to the **.po** file. However, only the *msgid* directive line in *exclude-file* is used. All other lines are simply ignored. The –**x** option can only be used with the –**a** option.
–**h**	Print a help message on the standard output.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWloc

SEE ALSO

msgfmt(1), **gettext**(3C), **attributes**(5)

NOTES

xgettext is not able to extract cast strings, for example ANSI C casts of literal strings to **(const char** ∗**)**. This is unnecessary anyway, since the prototypes in **<libintl.h>** already specify this type.

NAME

xstr – extract strings from C programs to implement shared strings

SYNOPSIS

xstr –**c** *filename* [–**v**] [–**l** *array*]
xstr [–**l** *array*]
xstr *filename* [–**v**] [–**l** *array*]

DESCRIPTION

xstr maintains a file called **strings** into which strings in component parts of a large program are hashed. These strings are replaced with references to this common area. This serves to implement shared constant strings, which are most useful if they are also read-only.

The command:

example% xstr –**c** *filename*

extracts the strings from the C source in name, replacing string references by expressions of the form **&xstr[***number***]** for some number. An appropriate declaration of **xstr** is prepended to the file. The resulting C text is placed in the file **x.c**, to then be compiled. The strings from this file are placed in the **strings** data base if they are not there already. Repeated strings and strings which are suffixes of existing strings do not cause changes to the data base.

After all components of a large program have been compiled, a file declaring the common **xstr** space called **xs.c** can be created by a command of the form:

example% xstr

This **xs.c** file should then be compiled and loaded with the rest of the program. If possible, the array can be made read-only (shared) saving space and swap overhead.

xstr can also be used on a single file. A command:

example% xstr *filename*

creates files **x.c** and **xs.c** as before, without using or affecting any **strings** file in the same directory.

It may be useful to run **xstr** after the C preprocessor if any macro definitions yield strings or if there is conditional code which contains strings which may not, in fact, be needed. **xstr** reads from the standard input when the argument '–' is given. An appropriate command sequence for running **xstr** after the C preprocessor is:

example% cc –**E name.c | xstr** –**c** –
example% cc –**c x.c**
example% mv x.o name.o

xstr does not touch the file **strings** unless new items are added; thus **make**(1S) can avoid remaking **xs.o** unless truly necessary.

OPTIONS

–c *filename*	Take C source text from *filename*.
–v	Verbose: display a progress report indicating where new or duplicate strings were found.
–l *array*	Specify the named *array* in program references to abstracted strings. The default array name is **xstr**.

FILES

strings	data base of strings
x.c	massaged C source
xs.c	C source for definition of array “xstr*(rq
/tmp/xs*	temp file when **xstr** *filename* doesn’t touch **strings**

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

make(1S), **attributes**(5)

BUGS

If a string is a suffix of another string in the data base, but the shorter string is seen first by **xstr** both strings will be placed in the data base, when just placing the longer one there would do.

NOTES

Be aware that **xstr** indiscriminately replaces all strings with expressions of the form **&xstr[***number***]** regardless of the way the original C code might have used the string. For example, you will encounter a problem with code that uses **sizeof( )** to determine the length of a literal string because **xstr** will replace the literal string with a pointer that most likely will have a different size than the string’s. To circumvent this problem:

- use **strlen( )** instead of **sizeof( )**; note that **sizeof( )** returns the size of the array (including the null byte at the end), whereas **strlen( )** doesn’t count the null byte. The equivalent of **sizeof(**"*xxx*"**)** really is **(strlen(**"*xxx*"**))+1**.
- use **#define** for operands of **sizeof( )** and use the **define**’d version. **xstr** ignores **#define** statements. Make sure you run **xstr** on *filename* before you run it on the preprocessor.

You will also encounter a problem when declaring an initialized character array of the form

char x[] = "*xxx*"**;**

xstr will replace *xxx* with an expression of the form **&xstr[***number***]** which will not compile. To circumvent this problem, use **static char *x =** "**xxx**" instead of **static char x[] =** "**xxx**".

NAME

yacc – yet another compiler-compiler

SYNOPSIS

/usr/ccs/bin/yacc [–**dltVv**] [–**b** *file_prefix*] [–**Q** [**y** | **n**]] [–**P** *parser*]
[–**p** *sym_prefix*] *file*

DESCRIPTION

The **yacc** command converts a context-free grammar into a set of tables for a simple automaton that executes an LALR(1) parsing algorithm. The grammar may be ambiguous; specified precedence rules are used to break ambiguities.

The output file, **y.tab.c**, must be compiled by the C compiler to produce a function **yyparse( )**. This program must be loaded with the lexical analyzer program, **yylex( )**, as well as **main( )** and **yyerror( )**, an error handling routine. These routines must be supplied by the user; the **lex**(1) command is useful for creating lexical analyzers usable by **yacc**.

OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

–**b** *file_prefix*
: Use *file_prefix* instead of **y** as the prefix for all output files. The code file **y.tab.c**, the header file **y.tab.h** (created when –**d** is specified), and the description file **y.output** (created when –**v** is specified), will be changed to *file_prefix***.tab.c**, *file_prefix***.tab.h**, and *file_prefix***.output**, respectively.

–**d**
: Generates the file **y.tab.h** with the **#define** statements that associate the **yacc** user-assigned “token codes” with the user-declared “token names.” This association allows source files other than **y.tab.c** to access the token codes.

–**l**
: Specifies that the code produced in **y.tab.c** will not contain any **#line** constructs. This option should only be used after the grammar and the associated actions are fully debugged.

–**P** *parser*
: Allows you to specify the parser of your choice instead of **/usr/ccs/bin/yaccpar**. For example, you can specify:

example% yacc –P ~/myparser parser.y

–**p** *sym_prefix*
: Use *sym_prefix* instead of **yy** as the prefix for all external names produced by **yacc**. The names affected include the functions **yyparse( )**, **yylex( )** and **yyerror( )**, and the variables *yylval*, *yychar* and *yydebug*. (In the remainder of this section, the six symbols cited are referenced using their default names only as a notational convenience.) Local names may also be affected by the –**p** option; however, the –**p** option does not affect **#define** symbols generated by **yacc**.

-Q[**y** | **n**]
: The –**Qy** option puts the version stamping information in **y.tab.c**. This allows you to know what version of **yacc** built the file. The –**Qn** option (the default) writes no version information.

–**t**
: Compiles runtime debugging code by default. Runtime debugging code is always generated in **y.tab.c** under conditional compilation control. By default, this code is not included when **y.tab.c** is compiled. Whether or not

the **–t** option is used, the runtime debugging code is under the control of **YYDEBUG** , a preprocessor symbol. If **YYDEBUG** has a non-zero value, then the debugging code is included. If its value is **0**, then the code will not be included. The size and execution time of a program produced without the runtime debugging code will be smaller and slightly faster.

–V Prints on the standard error output the version information for **yacc**.

–v Prepares the file **y.output**, which contains a description of the parsing tables and a report on conflicts generated by ambiguities in the grammar.

OPERANDS

The following operand is required:

file A path name of a file containing instructions for which a parser is to be created.

EXAMPLES

Access to the **yacc** library is obtained with library search operands to **cc**. To use the **yacc** library **main**,

```
example% cc y.tab.c -ly
```

Both the **lex** library and the **yacc** library contain **main**. To access the **yacc main**,

```
example% cc y.tab.c lex.yy.c -ly -ll
```

This ensures that the **yacc** library is searched first, so that its **main** is used.

The historical **yacc** libraries have contained two simple functions that are normally coded by the application programmer. These library functions are similar to the following code:

```
#include <locale.h>
int main(void)
{
    extern int yyparse();

    setlocale(LC_ALL, "");

    /* If the following parser is one created by lex, the
       application must be careful to ensure that LC_CTYPE
       and LC_COLLATE are set to the POSIX locale. */
    (void) yyparse();
    return (0);
}

#include <stdio.h>

int yyerror(const char *msg)
{
    (void) fprintf(stderr, "%s\n", msg);
    return (0);
}
```

ENVIRONMENT

See **environ**(5) for descriptions of the following environment variables that affect the execution of **yacc**: **LC_CTYPE**, **LC_MESSAGES**, and **NLSPATH**.

yacc can handle characters from EUC primary and supplementary codesets as one-token symbols. EUC codes may only be single character quoted terminal symbols. **yacc** expects **yylex( )** to return a wide character (**wchar_t**) value for these one-token symbols.

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

>0 An error occurred.

FILES

y.output	state transitions of the generated parser
y.tab.c	source code of the generated parser
y.tab.h	header file for the generated parser
yacc.acts	temporary file
yacc.debug	temporary file
yacc.tmp	temporary file
yaccpar	parser prototype for C programs

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWbtool

SEE ALSO

cc(1B), **lex**(1), **attributes**(5), **environ**(5)

Programming Utilities Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

The number of reduce-reduce and shift-reduce conflicts is reported on the standard error output; a more detailed report is found in the **y.output** file. Similarly, if some rules are not reachable from the start symbol, this instance is also reported.

NOTES

Because file names are fixed, at most one **yacc** process can be active in a given directory at a given time.

NAME

ypcat – print values in a NIS database

SYNOPSIS

ypcat [–**kx**] [–**d** *ypdomain*] *mname*

DESCRIPTION

The **ypcat** command prints out values in the NIS name service map specified by *mname*, which may be either a map name or a map nickname. Since **ypcat** uses the NIS network services, no NIS server is specified.

Refer to **ypfiles**(4) for an overview of the NIS name service.

OPTIONS

–**k** Display the keys for those maps in which the values are null or the key is not part of the value. None of the maps derived from files that have an ASCII version in **/etc** fall into this class.

–**d** *ypdomain* Specify a domain other than the default domain.

–**x** Display map nicknames.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

ypmatch(1), **ypfiles**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

ypmatch – print the value of one or more keys from a NIS map

SYNOPSIS

ypmatch [**–k**] [**–t**] [**–d** *domain*] *key* [*key*...] *mname*

ypmatch –x

DESCRIPTION

ypmatch prints the values associated with one or more keys from the NIS's name services map specified by *mname*, which may be either a *mapname* or a map nickname (*mnames*).

Multiple keys can be specified; all keys will be searched for in the same map. The keys must be the same case and length. No pattern matching is available. If a key is not matched, a diagnostic message is produced.

OPTIONS

–k	Before printing the value of a key, print the key itself, followed by a ':' (colon).
–t	This option inhibits map nickname translation.
–d *domain*	Specify a domain other than the default domain.
–x	Display the map nickname table. This lists the nicknames (*mnames*) the command knows of, and indicates the *mapname* associated with each nickname.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

ypcat(1), **ypfiles**(4), **attributes**(5)

NAME

yppasswd – change your network password in the NIS database

SYNOPSIS

yppasswd [*username*]

DESCRIPTION

yppasswd changes the network password associated with the user *username* in the Network Information Service (NIS+) database. If the user has done a **keylogin**(1), and a publickey/secretkey pair exists for the user in the NIS **publickey.byname** map, **yppasswd** also re-encrypts the secretkey with the new password. The NIS password may be different from the local one on your own machine. Use **passwd**(1) to change the password information on the local machine, and **nispasswd**(1) to change the password information stored in Network Information Service Plus, Version 3 (NIS+).

yppasswd prompts for the old NIS password, and then for the new one. You must type in the old password correctly for the change to take effect. The new password must be typed twice, to forestall mistakes.

New passwords must be at least four characters long, if they use a sufficiently rich alphabet, and at least six characters long if monocase. These rules are relaxed if you are insistent enough. Only the owner of the name or the super-user may change a password; superuser on the root master will not be prompted for the old password, and does not need to follow password construction requirements.

The NIS password daemon, **rpc.yppasswdd** must be running on your NIS server in order for the new password to take effect.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWcsu

SEE ALSO

keylogin(1), **login**(1), **nispasswd**(1), **passwd**(1), **getpwnam**(3C), **getspnam**(3C), **secure_rpc**(3N), **nsswitch.conf**(4), **attributes**(5)

WARNINGS

Even after the user has successfully changed his or her password using this command, the subsequent **login**(1) using the new password will be successful only if the user's password and shadow information is obtained from NIS, (see **getpwnam**(3C), **getspnam**(3C), and **nsswitch.conf**(4)).

NOTES

The use of **yppasswd** is discouraged, as it is now only a link to the **passwd**(1) command, which should be used instead. Using **passwd**(1) with the **–r nis** option will achieve the same results, and will be consistent across all the different name services available.

BUGS

The update protocol passes all the information to the server in one RPC call, without ever looking at it. Thus if you type your old password incorrectly, you will not be notified until after you have entered your new password.

NAME

ypwhich – return name of NIS server or map master

SYNOPSIS

ypwhich [–**d** *domain*] [[–**t**] –**m** [*mname*] | [–**Vn**] *hostname*]
ypwhich –**x**

DESCRIPTION

ypwhich returns the name of the NIS server that supplies the NIS name services to a NIS client, or which is the master for a map. If invoked without arguments, it gives the NIS server for the local machine. If *hostname* is specified, that machine is queried to find out which NIS master it is using.

Refer to **ypfiles**(4) for an overview of the NIS name services.

OPTIONS

–**d** *domain*	Use *domain* instead of the default domain.
–**t**	This option inhibits map nickname translation.
–**m** *mname*	Find the master NIS server for a map. No *hostname* can be specified with –**m**. *mname* can be a mapname, or a nickname for a map. When *mname* is omitted, produce a list of available maps.
–**x**	Display the map nickname translation table.
–**Vn**	Version of **ypbind**, V3 is default.

ATTRIBUTES

See **attributes**(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE
Availability	SUNWnisu

SEE ALSO

ypfiles(4), **attributes**(5)

Index

Special Characters

.mo files
message object files — `msgfmt`, 1-702

.po files
portable object files — `msgfmt`, 1-702

A

accounting
search and print files — `acctcom`, 1-27

`acctcom` — search and print process accounting files, 1-27

`adb` — debugger, 1-29
$ Modifier, 1-32
: Modifier, 1-32
? and / Modifiers, 1-32
?, /, and = Modifiers, 1-31
Binary Operators, 1-30
Commands, 1-30
Expressions, 1-30
Unary Operators, 1-30
Variables, 1-30
Verbs, 1-31

`addbib` — create or extend bibliography, 1-36

adds /dev entries to give SunOS 4.x compatible names to SunOS 5.x devices — `ucblinks`, 1B-1200

`alias` — shell built-in functions to create your own pseudonym or shorthand for a command or series of commands, 1-38

apply changes to files — `patch`, 1-817

`apropos` — locate commands by keyword, 1-41

`ar` — maintain portable archive or library, 1-42

`arch` — display architecture of current host, 1-45

archive
maintain a portable one across all machines — `ar`, 1-42

archives
create tape archives, and add or extract files — `tar`, 1-1119

`as` — assembler, 1-46

assembler
— `as`, 1-46

`at` — execute commands at a later time, 1-200, 1-51

`atq` — display the jobs queued to run at specified times, 1-56

`atrm` — remove jobs spooled by `at` or `batch`, 1-57

audio file formats
convert — `audioconvert`, 1-58

audio files
play — `audioplay`, 1-62
record — `audiorecord`, 1-64

`audioconvert` — convert audio file formats, 1-58

`audioplay` — play audio files, 1-62

`audiorecord` — record an audio file, 1-64

authentication and authorization for network environment
— kerberos, 1-473
awk — pattern scanning and processing language, 1-67

B

banner — make posters, 1-72
basename — display portions of pathnames, 1B-74, 1-73
batch — execute commands at a later time, 1-200, 1-51
bc — arbitrary precision arithmetic language, 1-75
bdiff — display line-by-line differences between pairs of large text files, 1-78
bfs — big file scanner, 1-79
bfs Commands, 1-79
bg — shell built-in functions to control process execution, 1-460
bibliography
create an inverted index to a bibliographic database — indexbib, 1-452
create or extend — addbib, 1-36
expand and insert references from a bibliographic database — refer, 1-935
find references in a bibliographic database — lookbib, 1-589
format and print a bibliographic database — roffbib, 1-950
sort a bibliographic database — sortbib, 1-1071
biff — mail notifier, 1B-83
big file scanner — bfs, 1-79
binary file transmission
decode binary file — uudecode, 1C-1222
encode binary file — uuencode, 1C-1222
binary files
find printable strings — strings, 1-1086
locate — whereis, 1B-1269
block count
for a file — sum, 1-1101
blocks, count a in file — sum, 1B-1102
Bourne shell
Bourne shell, *continued*
— sh, 1-1037
Bourne shell commands
login command, 1-1047
Bourne shell variables, 1-1040
— CDPATH, 1-1040
— HOME, 1-1040
— IFS, 1-1040
— MAIL, 1-1040
— MAILCHECK, 1-1040
— MAILPATH, 1-1040
— PATH, 1-1040
— PS1, 1-1040
— PS2, 1-1040
— SHACCT, 1-1041
— SHELL, 1-1041
break — shell built-in functions to escape from or advance within a controlling while, for, foreach, or until loop, 1-84
build programs — make, 1S-652

C

C
create a tags file for use with ex and vi — ctags, 1-204
C compiler, 1B-96
C language
C preprocessor — cpp, 1-167
C language program
resolve and remove ifdef'ed lines from C program source — unifdef, 1-1208
C program verifier — lint, 1B-561
C programming language
create C error messages — mkstr, 1B-694
extract strings from C code — xstr, 1-1288
formats program in nice style using troff — vgrind, 1-1241
C shell
aliases — csh, 1-181
built-in commands — csh, 1-187
command and filename substitution — csh, 1-183
command execution — csh, 1-186
command line parsing — csh, 1-179

C shell, *continued*
command substitution — csh, 1-183
control flow — csh, 1-185
environment variables and shell variables — csh, 1-195
event designators — csh, 1-179
expressions and operators — csh, 1-184
filename completion — csh, 1-178
filename substitution — csh, 1-184
history substitution — csh, 1-179
I/O redirection — csh, 1-181
initialization and termination — csh, 1-177
interactive operation — csh, 1-177
job control — csh, 1-186
lexical structure — csh, 1-178
modifiers — csh, 1-180
noninteractive operation — csh, 1-177
quick substitution — csh, 1-181
signal handling — csh, 1-186
status reporting — csh, 1-187
variable substitution — csh, 1-182
word designators — csh, 1-180
C shell commands
— %, 1-194
— :, 1-187
— @, 1-194
— alias, 1-187
— bg, 1-187
— break, 1-187
— breaksw, 1-187
— case, 1-187
— cd, 1-187
— chdir, 1-187
— continue, 1-187
— default, 1-187
— dirs, 1-188
— echo, 1-188
— else, 1-189
— end, 1-188
— endif, 1-189
— eval, 1-188
— exec, 1-188
— exit, 1-188
— fg, 1-188
— foreach, 1-188
C shell commands, *continued*
— glob, 1-188
— goto, 1-188
— hashstat, 1-189
— history, 1-189
— if, 1-189
— jobs, 1-189
— kill, 1-189
— limit, 1-190
— login, 1-190
— logout, 1-190
— nice, 1-190
— nohup, 1-191
— notify, 1-191
— onintr, 1-191
— popd, 1-191
— pushd, 1-191
— rehash, 1-191
— repeat, 1-191
— set, 1-191
— setenv, 1-192
— shift, 1-193
— source, 1-193
— stop, 1-193
— suspend, 1-193
— switch, 1-193
— time, 1-193
— umask, 1-194
— unalias, 1-194
— unhash, 1-194
— unlimit, 1-194
— unset, 1-194
— unsetenv, 1-194
— wait, 1-194
— while, 1-194
cal — display a calendar, 1-86
calculator, desk
— dc, 1-218
calendar — reminder service, 1-87
display — cal, 1-86
call rmmount to mount or unmount media — volrmmount, 1-1256
call-graph, display profile data — gprof, 1-412
cancel — cancel print requests, 1-89
cancel user's request for removable media that is

not currently in drive — volcancel, 1-1253
case — shell built-in functions to choose from among a list of actions, 1-91
cat — concatenate and display files, 1-94
cc — C compiler, 1B-96
cd — shell built-in functions to change the current working directory, 1-98
CDPATH variable — sh, 1-1040
change file access and modification times — touch, 1-1166, 1-1197
character translation — tr, 1B-1179, 1-1175
chdir — shell built-in functions to change the current working directory, 1-98
check for media in a drive — volcheck, 1-1254
check path names — pathchk, 1-821
check spelling — spell, 1-1075
checkeq — check eqn constructs, 1-277
checknr — check nroff/troff files, 1-101
chgrp — change the group ownership of a file, 1-102
chmod — change the permissions mode of a file, 1-105
chown — change owner of file, 1-110
chown — change owner of file, 1B-112
cksum — write file checksums and sizes, 1-133
clear — clear terminal screen, 1-141
cmp — compare two files, 1-142
cocheck — (FMLI utility) communicate with a process, 1F-154
cocreate — (FMLI utility) communicate with a process, 1F-154
code formatter
formats program in nice style using troff — vgrind, 1-1241
code set
conversion utility — iconv, 1-439
codestroy — (FMLI utility) communicate with a process, 1F-154
col — filters reverse line-feeds from two-column nroff text, 1-144
comm — select or reject lines common to two files, 1-146
command — execute a simple command, 1-148
describe — whatis, 1-1268
command options
parse — getopt, 1-398, 1-400
commands
display the last commands executed, in reverse order — lastcomm, 1-528
locate a command; display its pathname or alias — which, 1-1271
locate by keyword — apropos, 1-41
communications
connect to remote system — cu, 1C-207, 1-1152
decode binary files — uudecode, 1C-1222
encode binary files — uuencode, 1C-1222
system to system command execution — uux, 1C-1232
talk to another user — talk, 1-1117
UNIX-to-UNIX copy — uucp, 1C-1218
user interface to a remote system using the TELNET protocol — telnet, 1-1131
UUCP list of names — uuname, 1C-1218
UUCP log — uulog, 1C-1218
write to another user — write, 1-1280
compilers
C compiler — cc, 1B-96
C program verifier — lint, 1B-561
regular expression compile — regcmp, 1-937
RPC protocol compiler — rpcgen, 1-952
compress — compress files, 1-151
concatenate
files and display them — cat, 1-94
connect to remote system
— cu, 1C-207
construct argument lists and invoke utility — xargs, 1-1282
continue — shell built-in functions to escape from or advance within a controlling while, for, foreach, or until loop, 1-84
control line printer — lpc, 1B-596
convert units — units, 1-1213
converts binary TNF file to ASCII — tnfdump, 1-1160
coproc — (FMLI utility) communicate with a process, 1F-154

copy
archives — cpio, 1-161
files — cp, 1-158
core image
of running processes — gcore, 1-380
coreceive — (FMLI utility) communicate with a process, 1F-154
cosend — (FMLI utility) communicate with a process, 1F-154
count blocks in file — sum, 1B-1102
count lines, words, characters in file — wc, 1-1265
cp — copy files, 1-158
cpio — copy archives, 1-161
cpp — C preprocessor, 1-167
create
bibliography — addbib, 1-36
crontab — user crontab file, 1-173
crypt — encrypt, 1-176
csh — shell command interpreter with a C-like syntax, 1-177
csplit — split files based on context, 1-200
ct — spawn login to a remote terminal, 1C-202
ctags — create a tags file for use with ex and vi, 1-204
cu — connect to remote system, 1C-207
curve, smooth
interpolate — spline, 1-1077
cut — cut out selected fields of each line of a file, 1-213

D

date — display date and/or set date, 1-215
prompts for a date — ckdate, 1-113
provides error message for date — errdate, 1-113
provides help message for date — helpdate, 1-113
validates a date — valdate, 1-113
dead.letter
mail interrupted during input — mail, 1-627
debug tools
debugger — adb, 1-29
decode binary file — uudecode, 1C-1222
decode files
— crypt, 1-176
decrypt — crypt, 1-176
define locale environment — localedef, 1-575
dependencies, dynamic
of executable files or shared objects — ldd, 1-537
deroff — remove nroff, troff, tbl and eqn constructs, 1-221
describe command — whatis, 1-1268
desk calculator
— dc, 1-218
determine which variant instruction set is optimal to use — optisa, 1-805
devices
eject media device from drive — eject, 1-270
df — display status of disk space on file systems, 1B-222
dhcpinfo — display value of parameters received through DHCP, 1-223
dictionary, system
find words — look, 1-588
diff — display line-by-line differences between pairs of text files, 1-225
3-way — diff3, 1-228
big — bdiff, 1-78
diff command
side-by-side — sdiff, 1-1010
diff3 — display line-by-line differences between three text files, 1-228
diffmk — mark differences between versions of a troff input file, 1-230
dircmp — compares contents of directories, 1-231
directories
compare contents — dircmp, 1-231
list contents — ls, 1-611
list contents of — ls, 1B-616
make — mkdir, 1-690
make link to — ln, 1B-567
print working directory name — pwd, 1-922
remove — rmdir, 1-947
dirname — delivers all but last level of path name, 1-73

dirs — shell built-in functions to change the current working directory, 1-98
dis — object code disassembler, 1-232
disable — disable LP printers, 1-273
disassembler
object code — dis, 1-232
display
a list of all valid user names — dispuid, 1-235
architecture of current host — arch, 1-45
call-graph profile data — gprof, 1-412
contents of directory — ls, 1-611
current news — news, 1-733
— date, 1-215
disk usage — du, 1B-242
dynamic dependencies of executable files or shared objects — ldd, 1-537
effective user name — whoami, 1B-1277
file names — ls, 1B-616
first few lines of files — head, 1-427
group membership of user — groups, 1B-423, 1-422
how long the system has been up — uptime, 1-1216
identifier of current host — hostid, 1-437
last commands executed, in reverse order — lastcomm, 1-528
list of all valid group names — disgid, 1-234
login and logout information about users and terminals — last, 1-527
name of current host — hostname, 1-438
name of the user running the process — logname, 1-586
printer queue — lpq, 1B-600
process status — ps, 1B-916
processor type of current host — mach, 1-624
selected lines from file — sed, 1B-1019
size of page of memory — pagesize, 1-809
status of disk space on file system — df, 1B-222
status of local hosts — ruptime, 1-963
status of network hosts — rup, 1-961
users on system — users, 1B-1217
working directory name — pwd, 1-922
display discretionary file information — getfacl, 1-393
display editor — vi, 1-1244
display information about currently logged-in users — w, 1-1259
display names and references bound in FNS context — fnlist, 1-353
display or change font information in the RAM of the video card on an x86 system in text mode — loadfont, 1-570
display package parameter values — pkgparam, 1-850
display profile data — prof, 1-906
display reference bound to FNS name — fnlookup, 1-355
display the internal versioning information of dynamic objects — pvs, 1-919
display the native instruction sets executable on this platform — isalist, 1-459
display value of parameters received through DHCP — dhcpinfo, 1-223
document production
check nroff/troff files — checknr, 1-101
check spelling — spell, 1-1075
create an inverted index to a bibliographic database — indexbib, 1-452
create or extend bibliography — addbib, 1-36
eliminate .so's from nroff input — soelim, 1-1062
expand and insert references from a bibliographic database — refer, 1-935
filters reverse line-feeds from two-column nroff text — col, 1-144
find references in a bibliographic database — lookbib, 1-589
format and print a bibliographic database — roffbib, 1-950
format documents for display or line-printer — nroff, 1-795
format tables for nroff or troff — tbl, 1-1127
mark differences between versions of a troff input file — diffmk, 1-230
remove nroff, troff, tbl and eqn constructs — deroff, 1-221

document production, *continued*
simple text formatters — fmt, 1-343
sort a bibliographic database — sortbib, 1-1071
troff postprocessor for PostScript printers — dpost, 1-239
typeset mathematics — eqn, 1-277
typeset or format documents — troff, 1-1182
DOS
convert text file from DOS format to ISO format — dos2unix, 1-236
convert text file from ISO format to DOS format — unix2dos, 1-1215
dos2unix — convert text file from DOS format to ISO format, 1-236
download — host resident PostScript font downloader, 1-237
dpost — troff postprocessor for PostScript printers, 1-239
draw graph — graph, 1-416
du — display disk usage per directory or file, 1B-242
dump — dump selected parts of an object file, 1-244
dumpcs — show codeset table for the current locale, 1-246
dumpkeys — dump keyboard translation tables, 1-572

E

echo — (FMLI utility) put string on virtual output, 1F-251, 1-247
echo — echo arguments to standard output, 1B-250
ed — text editor, 1-252
edit — text editor, 1-263
editing text
sed — stream editor, 1B-1019
egrep — search a file for a pattern using full regular expressions, 1-267
eject — eject media device from drive, 1-270
enable — enable LP printers, 1-273
encode binary file — uuencode, 1C-1222
encode files
— crypt, 1-176
encryption key, user
change — chkey, 1-104
env — set environment for command invocation, 1-275
environment
display variables — printenv, 1B-892
set terminal characteristics — tset, 1B-1189
environment variables, global
FMLI, 1F-1030
eqn
remove nroff, troff, tbl and eqn constructs — deroff, 1-221
eqn — mathematical typesetting, 1-277
equations
typeset mathematics — eqn, 1-277
error — analyze error messages, 1-281
eval — shell built-in functions to execute other commands, 1-291
ex — text editor, 1-284
exec — shell built-in functions to execute other commands, 1-291
execute a simple command — command, 1-148
execute commands at a later time — at, 1-200, 1-51
batch, 1-200, 1-51
exit — shell built-in functions to enable the execution of the shell to advance beyond its sequence of steps, 1-293
expand — expand TAB characters to SPACE characters, 1-295
export — shell built-in functions to determine the characteristics for environmental variables of the current shell and its descendents, 1-1025
exportfs — translates exportfs options to share / unshare commands, 1B-297
expr — evaluate arguments as an expression, 1-298, 1B-301
expression evaluation — expr, 1B-301
exstr — extract strings from source files, 1-304
extract kernel probes output into a trace file — tnfxtract, 1-1164
extract strings from C code — xstr, 1-1288

F

face — executable for the Framed Access Command Environment Interface, 1-307
factor — obtain the prime factors of a number, 1-308
false — provide truth values, 1-1184
fastboot — reboot system without checking disks, 1B-309
fasthalt — halt system without checking disks, 1B-309
fc — shell built-in functions to re-use previous command-lines from the current shell, 1-429
fdformat — floppy diskette format
  format floppy diskette, 1-310
fg — shell built-in functions to control process execution, 1-460
fgrep — search file for fixed-character string, 1-314
file — determine file type, 1-316
  change ownership — chown, 1B-112
  determine type of — file, 1B-318
  display names — ls, 1B-616
  files perusal filter for CRTs — pg, 1-842
  make link to — ln, 1B-567
  print — lpr, 1B-602
  strip affixes — basename, 1B-74
  sum — sum and count blocks in file, 1B-1102
  update last modified date of — touch, 1B-1169
file — get file type, 1B-318
file system
  display status of disk space — df, 1B-222
  make hard or symbolic links to files — ln, 1-564
  where am I — pwd, 1-922
file transfer program
  — ftp, 1-369
files
  change owner of file — chown, 1-110
  change the permissions mode of a file — chmod, 1-105
  compare two files — cmp, 1-142
  compress — compress, 1-151
  compress files — pack, 1-806
files, *continued*
  concatenate and display — cat, 1-94
  copy — cp, 1-158
  copy archives — cpio, 1-161
  crypt — encrypt/decrypt, 1-176
  cut out selected fields of each line of a file — cut, 1-213
  display a count of lines, words and characters in a file — wc, 1-1265
  display first few lines — head, 1-427
  display last part — tail, 1-1115
  display line-by-line differences between pairs of large text files — bdiff, 1-78
  display line-by-line differences between pairs of text files — diff, 1-225
  display line-by-line differences between three text files — diff3, 1-228
  display uncompressed files but leaves compressed files intact — zcat, 1-151
  expand compressed files — unpack, 1-806
  extract SCCS version information from a file — what, 1-1267
  — find, 1-327
  mark differences between versions of a troff input file — diffmk, 1-230
  merge same lines of several files or subsequent lines of one file — paste, 1-815
  move — mv, 1-707
  print checksum and block count for a file — sum, 1-1101
  print differences between two files side-by-side — sdiff, 1-1010
  remove — rm, 1-947
  search a file for a pattern — grep, 1-418
  search file for fixed-character string — fgrep, 1-314
  search for a pattern using full regular expressions — egrep, 1-267
  sort or merge — sort, 1-1065
  split a file into pieces — split, 1-1078
  strip affixes from path names — basename, 1-73
  transfer to and from a remote machine — tftp, 1-1145
  uncompress — uncompress, 1-151

filesync — synchronize files and directories, 1-320
Multiple Nomadic Machines, 1-322
Rules File, 1-321
find — find files, 1-327
floppy diskette format — fdformat, 1-310
fmlcut — (FMLI utility) cut out columns from a table or fields from each line of a file, 1F-335
fmlexpr — (FMLI utility) evaluate arguments as an expression, 1F-337
fmlgrep — (FMLI utility) search afile for a pattern, 1F-339
FMLI
cocheck — communicate with a process, 1F-154
cocreate — communicate with a process, 1F-154
codestroy — communicate with a process, 1F-154
coproc — communicate with a process, 1F-154
coreceive — communicate with a process, 1F-154
cosend — communicate with a process, 1F-154
echo — put string on virtual output, 1F-251
fmlcut — cut out columns from a table or fields from each line of a file, 1F-335
fmlexpr — evaluate arguments as an expression, 1F-337
fmlgrep — search afile for a pattern, 1F-339
fmli — invoke fmli, 1-341
getfrm — returns the current frameID number, 1F-396
getitems — returns a list of currently marked menu items, 1F-397
indicator — displays application specific alarms or working indicator, or both, on FMLI banner line, 1F-451
message — puts arguments on FMLI message line, 1F-688
pathconv — converts an alias to its pathname, 1F-824
readfile, longline — reads file, gets longest line, 1F-933
regex — match patterns against a string, 1F-939
FMLI, *continued*
reinit — changes the descriptors in the initialization file, 1F-941
reset — (FLMI utility) changes the entry in a field of a form to its default value, 1F-944
run — runs a program, 1F-960
set, unset — set and unset local or global environment variables, 1F-1030
setcolor — redefine or create a color, 1F-1032
shell — run a command using shell, 1F-1053
test — evaluates the expression expression, 1F-1143
vsig — synchronize a co-process with the controlling FMLI application, 1F-1258
fmt — simple text formatters, 1-343
fnattr — update and examine attributes associated with FNS named object, 1-348
fnlist — display names and references bound in FNS context, 1-353
fnlookup — display reference bound to FNS name, 1-355
fnrename — rename the binding of an FNS name, 1-356
FNS
display names and references — fnlist, 1-353
display reference bound to FNS name — fnlookup, 1-355
search for FNS objects — fnsearch, 1-357
update attributes — fnattr, 1-348
fnsearch — search for FNS objects with specified attributes, 1-357
Displaying Selected Attributes, 1-359
Extended Operations, 1-360
Filter Arguments, 1-359
Grammar of Filter Expressions, 1-361
Logical Operators, 1-358
Relational Operators, 1-358
Simple Filter Expressions, 1-358
Wildcarded Strings, 1-360
fnunbind — unbind the reference from an FNS name, 1-363

fold — fold long lines, 1-364
fonts
prepends host resident PostScript fonts to files — download, 1-237
for — shell built-in functions to repeatedly execute action(s) for a selected number of times, 1-366
foreach — shell built-in functions to repeatedly execute action(s) for a selected number of times, 1-366
formatters, text
— fmt, 1-343
Forms and Menu Language Interpreter, See FMLI
FORTRAN
create a tags file for use with ex and vi — ctags, 1-204
Framed Access Command Environment, see face
frameID number (FMLI utility) — getfrm, 1F-396
from — sender of mail messages, 1B-368
ftp — file transfer program, 1-369
function — shell built-in command to define a function which is usable within this shell, 1-379

G

gcore — get core images of running processes, 1-380
gencat — generate a formatted message catalog, 1-381
generate message source file from source files — genmsg, 1-384
generate programs for lexical tasks — lex, 1-544
genmsg — generate message source file from source files, 1-384
Auto Message Numbering, 1-384
Comment Extraction, 1-384
Invocation, 1-384
Testing, 1-384
get configuration values — getconf, 1-390
get locale-specific information — locale, 1-573
getconf — get configuration values, 1-390
getfacl — display discretionary file information, 1-393
getfrm — (FMLI utility) returns the current frameID number, 1F-396
getitems — (FMLI utility) returns a list of currently marked menu items, 1F-397
getopt — parse command options, 1-398, 1-400
getoptcvt — parse command options, 1-400
getoptcvt — parse command options, 1-400, 1-402
gettext — retrieve text string from message database, 1-408, 1-409
glob — shell built-in function to expand a word list, 1-411
goto — shell built-in functions to enable the execution of the shell to advance beyond its sequence of steps, 1-293
gprof — call-graph profile, 1-412
graph — draw graph, 1-416
graphics
interpolate smooth curve — spline, 1-1077
graphics filters for plotters — plot, 1B-856, 1-1170
grep
search a file for a pattern — grep, 1-418
search a file for a pattern using full regular expressions — egrep, 1-267
search file for fixed-character string — fgrep, 1-314
group IDs
change real and effective — newgrp, 1-731
change the group ownership of a file — chgrp, 1-102
display a list of all valid group names — disgid, 1-234
prompts for group ID — ckgid, 1-115
provides error message for group ID — errgid, 1-115
provides help message for group ID — helpgid, 1-115
validates group ID — valgid, 1-115
groups — display group membership, 1B-423, 1-422
grpck — check group database entries, 1B-424

H

halt system without checking disks — fasthalt, 1B-309
hash — shell built-in functions to evaluate the internal hash table of the contents of directories, 1-425
hashstat — shell built-in functions to evaluate the internal hash table of the contents of directories, 1-425
head — display first few lines of files, 1-427
history — shell built-in functions to re-use previous command-lines from the current shell, 1-429
HOME variable — sh, 1-1040
host machines, local
  show status — ruptime, 1-963
  who is logged in — rwho, 1-966
host machines, remote
  display status of network hosts (RPC version) — rup, 1-961
  who is logged in — rusers, 1-965
host resident PostScript font downloader — download, 1-237
hostid — display host ID, 1-437
hostname — display host name, 1-438

I

i386 — get processor type truth value, 1-625
iAPX286 — get processor type truth value, 1-625
if — shell built-in functions to evaluate condition(s) or to make execution of actions dependent upon the evaluation of condition(s), 1-441
IFS variable — sh, 1-1040
indicator — (FMLI utility) displays application specific alarms or working indicator, or both, on FMLI banner line, 1F-451
indxbib — create an inverted index to a bibliographic database, 1-452
install — install files, 1B-453
instruction set, determining which variant is optimal to use — optisa, 1-805
integer
  prompts for an integer — ckint, 1-117
  provides error message for integer — errint, 1-117
  provides help message for integer — helpint, 1-117
  validates an integer — valint, 1-117
integer, range
  prompts for an integer within a specified range — ckrange, 1-127
  provides error message for integer within a specified range — errange, 1-127
  provides help message for integer within a specified range — helprange, 1-127
  validate an integer within a specified range — valrange, 1-127
Internet
  transfer files to and from a remote machine — tftp, 1-1145
  transfer of files to and from remote network sites — ftp, 1-369
  user name directory service — whois, 1-1279
interprocess communication
  remove a message queue, semaphore set, or shared memory ID — ipcrm, 1-454
  report status — ipcs, 1-455
invoke a command with an altered scheduling priority — nice, 1-734
ipcrm — remove a message queue, semaphore set, or shared memory ID, 1-454
ipcs — report inter-process communication facilities status, 1-455
isalist — display the native instruction sets executable on this platform, 1-459

J

jobs — shell built-in functions to control process execution, 1-460
join — relational database operator, 1-466
jsh — the job control shell command interpreter, 1-1037

K

kbd — manipulate the state of keyboard or display the type of keyboard or change the default keyboard abort sequence effect, 1-469
Kerberos login utility
— kinit, 1-480
Kerberos system
introduction — Kerberos, 1-473
Kerberos ticket-granting-ticket
fetch and store using service key — ksrvtgt, 1-526
Kerberos tickets
destroy — kdestroy, 1-472
list currently held — klist, 1-481
keyboard
load and dump keyboard translation tables — loadkeys, dumpkeys, 1-572
manipulate the state of keyboard or display the type of keyboard or change the default keyboard abort sequence effect — kbd, 1-469
keylogin — decrypt and store secret key with keyserv, 1-475
keylogout — delete stored secret key with keyserv, 1-476
keywords
prompts for and validates a keyword — ckkeywd, 1-122
kill — terminate a process by default, 1-477
Korn shell commands
login command, 1-515
KornShell
aliasing — ksh, 1-484
arithmetic evaluation — ksh, 1-498
blank interpretation — ksh, 1-497
command execution — ksh, 1-504
command re-entry — ksh, 1-505
command substitution — ksh, 1-487
commands — ksh, 1-482
comments — ksh, 1-484
conditional expressions — ksh, 1-499
definitions — ksh, 1-482
emacs editing mode — ksh, 1-506
environment — ksh, 1-501
KornShell, *continued*
file name generation — ksh, 1-497
functions — ksh, 1-502
I/O — ksh, 1-500
in-line editing options — ksh, 1-505
invocation — ksh, 1-522
jobs — ksh, 1-503, 1-462
parameter substitution — ksh, 1-490
process substitution — ksh, 1-489
prompting — ksh, 1-499
quoting — ksh, 1-498
restricted command and programming language — rksh, 1-482
signals — ksh, 1-504
special commands — ksh, 1-511
tilde substitution — ksh, 1-486
vi editing mode — ksh, 1-508
ksh — KornShell, a standard command and programming language, 1-482

L

languages
C compiler — cc, 1B-96
C preprocessor — cpp, 1-167
C program verifier — lint, 1B-561
create C error messages — mkstr, 1B-694
extract strings from C code — xstr, 1-1288
last — display login and logout information about users and terminals, 1-527
lastcomm — display the last commands executed, in reverse order, 1-528
ld — link-editor for object files, 1-529
ld — link editor, 1B-536
ld.so.1 — runtime linker for dynamic objects, 1-539
ldd — list dynamic dependencies of executable files or shared objects, 1-537
let — shell built-in function to evaluate one or more arithmetic expressions, 1-543
lex — generate programs for lexical tasks, 1-544
Actions in lex, 1-551
create a tags file for use with ex and vi — ctags, 1-204
Definitions in lex, 1-546

lex — generate programs for lexical tasks, *continued*
/, 1-545
Regular Expressions in lex, 1-548
Rules in lex, 1-547
Stderr, 1-545
Stdout, 1-544
User Subroutines in lex, 1-548
library archive
find ordering relation for an object or library archive — lorder, 1-590
limit — set or get limitations on the system resources available to the current shell and its descendents, 1-556
/usr/bin/ulimit, 1-556
csh, 1-556
ksh, 1-556
sh, 1-556
sh/ksh, 1-558
line — read one line from standard input and write to standard output, 1-560
line numbering filter — nl, 1-785
line printer control — lpc, 1B-596
link
make hard or symbolic links to files — ln, 1-564
link editor — ld, 1B-536
link-editor — ld, 1-529
lint — C program verifier, 1B-561
list
contents of directory — ls, 1-611
file names — ls, 1B-616
list of service grades
print — uuglist, 1C-1225
list, sorted
find lines — look, 1-588
listusers — list user login information, 1-563
ln — make hard or symbolic links to files, 1-564
loadfont — display or change font information in the RAM of the video card on an x86 system in text mode, 1-570
loadkeys — load keyboard translation tables, 1-572
locale — get locale-specific information, 1-573
localedef — define locale environment, 1-575
log, system
add entries — logger, 1-578
logger — add entries to the system log, 1-578, 1B-580
login — sign on to the system, 1-581
change login password and password attributes — passwd, 1-810
display effective user name — whoami, 1B-1277
display login and logout information about users and terminals — last, 1-527
get the name of the user running the process — logname, 1-586
list user login information — listusers, 1-563
remote — rlogin, 1-945
spawn login to a remote terminal — ct, 1C-202
who is logged in, and what are they doing — w, 1-1259
login command, 1-1047, 1-515
login environment
display variables — printenv, 1B-892
set terminal characteristics — tset, 1B-1189
login password
change in NIS — yppasswd, 1-1295
logname — get the name of the user running the process, 1-586
logout — shell built-in function to exit from a login session, 1-587
display login and logout information about users and terminals — last, 1-527
look — find words in the system dictionary or lines in a sorted list, 1-588
lookbib — find references in a bibliographic database, 1-589
lorder — find ordering relation for an object or library archive, 1-590
lp — send requests to a print service, 1-591
LP print services
cancel requests — cancel, 1-89
control line printer — lpc, 1B-596

LP print services, *continued*
display printer queue — lpq, 1B-600
generate printer test pattern — lptest, 1B-610
print files — lp, 1-591
print files (BSD) — lpr, 1B-602
remove print jobs — lprm, 1B-605
lpc — line printer control, 1B-596
lpq — display printer queue, 1B-600
lpr — print files, 1B-602
lprm — remove print jobs, 1B-605
lpstat — print information about the status of the print service, 1-607
lptest — generate printer test pattern, 1B-610
ls — list contents of directory, 1-611, 1B-616

M

m4 — macro processor, 1-619
mach — display processor type of current host, 1-624
machid — get processor type truth value, 1-625
machine IDs
get processor type truth value — machid, 1-625
macro processor — m4, 1-619
magnetic tape
backspace files — mt, 1-705
backspace records — mt, 1-705
copy — tcopy, 1-1129
erase — mt, 1-705
forward space files — mt, 1-705
forward space records — mt, 1-705
get unit status — mt, 1-705
manipulate — mt, 1-705
place unit off-line — mt, 1-705
retension — mt, 1-705
rewind — mt, 1-705
skip backward files — mt, 1-705
skip backward records — mt, 1-705
skip forward files — mt, 1-705
skip forward records — mt, 1-705
write EOF mark on — mt, 1-705
mail — read mail or send mail to users, 1-627
automatic replies — vacation, 1-1235
mail services
mail notifier — biff, 1-83
sender of mail messages — from, 1B-368
mail utilities
create aliases database — newaliases, 1-727
statistics — mailstats, 1-633
MAIL variable — sh, 1-1040
mailbox
storage for incoming mail — mailx, 1-634
MAILCHECK variable — sh, 1-1040
mailcompat — provide SunOS compatibility for Solaris mailbox format, 1-632
MAIL variable — sh, 1-1040
mailstats — mail delivery statistics, 1-633
mailx — interactive message processing system, 1-634, 1-651
mailx commands
— !, 1-637
— #, 1-637
— =, 1-637
— ?, 1-638
— |, 1-641
— alias, 1-638
— alternates, 1-638
— cd, 1-638
— chdir, 1-638
— Copy, 1-638
— delete, 1-638
— discard, 1-638
— dp, 1-638
— dt, 1-638
— echo, 1-638
— edit, 1-638
— else, 1-640
— endif, 1-640
— exit, 1-638
— field, 1-638
— file, 1-638
— folder, 1-638
— Followup, 1-639
— from, 1-639
— group, 1-638
— headers, 1-639
— help, 1-639

mailx commands, *continued*
— hold, 1-639, 1-641
— if, 1-640
— ignore, 1-638
— inc, 1-640
— list, 1-640
— load, 1-640
— mail, 1-640
— mbox, 1-640
— More, 1-640
— New, 1-641
— next, 1-641
— Page, 1-640
— pipe, 1-641
— preserve, 1-639, 1-641
— Print, 1-641, 1-643
— Put, 1-641
— quit, 1-642
— Reply, 1-642
— replyall, 1-642
— replysender, 1-642
— Respond, 1-642
— retain, 1-642
— Save, 1-642
— set, 1-642
— shell, 1-643
— size, 1-643
— source, 1-643
— top, 1-643
— touch, 1-643
— Type, 1-641, 1-643
— unalias, 1-643
— undelete, 1-643
— undiscard, 1-643
— ungroup, 1-643
— unignore, 1-643
— Unread, 1-641, 1-643
— unretain, 1-643
— unset, 1-644
— version, 1-644
— visual, 1-644
— write, 1-644
— xit, 1-644
— z, 1-644
maintain groups of programs — sysV-make, 1-1105
make — maintain, update, and regenerate related programs and files
Appending to a Macro, 1S-660
Bourne Shell Constructs, 1S-673
Clearing Special Targets, 1S-659
Command Dependencies, 1S-659
Command Execution, 1S-673
Command Substitutions, 1S-674
Conditional Macro Definitions, 1S-662
Dynamic Macros, 1S-661
Global, 1S-656
Hidden Dependencies, 1S-659
Implicit Rules, 1S-664
implicit rules, list of make / make.rules, 1S-672
Library Maintenance, 1S-673
Macros, 1S-657, 1S-660
Makefile Target Entries, 1S-655
Pattern Matching Rules, 1S-664
Pattern Replacement Macro References, 1S-660
Predefined Macros, 1S-662
Reading Makefiles and the Environment, 1S-654
Rules, 1S-657
Signals, 1S-674
Special Characters, 1S-656
Special-Function Targets, 1S-658
Special-Purpose Macros, 1S-660
Suffix Replacement Macro References, 1S-660
Suffix Rules, 1S-665
System V version of make — sysV-make, 1-1105
Targets and Dependencies, 1S-656
The Suffixes List, 1S-672
man — online display of reference pages, 1-679
manual pages
accessing — man, 1-679
describe command — whatis, 1-1268
locate — whereis, 1B-1269
matrix display program for PostScript printers — postmd, 1-865
mbox
storage file for read mail — mailx, 1-634
mconnect — open connection to remote mail server, 1-684
mcs — manipulate the comment section of an object

file, 1-685
menu item
builds a menu and prompts user to choose one item from menu — ckitem, 1-119
provides error message for menu item — erritem, 1-119
provides help message for menu item — helpitem, 1-119
menu items, FMLI
returns a list of — getitems, 1F-397
mesg — permit or deny messages via write, 1-687
message — puts arguments on FMLI message line, 1F-688
messages
create message object file — msgfmt, 1-702
creating portable object files — msgfmt, 1-702
display contents of, or search for a text string in, message data bases — srchtxt, 1-1080
display on stderr or system console — fmtmsg, 1-344
editing messages — msgfmt, 1-702
extract gettext call strings — xgettext, 1-1286
generate a formatted message catalog — gencat, 1-381
permit or deny messages via write — mesg, 1-687
retrieve text string from message database — gettext, 1-408
setting the domain — msgfmt, 1-702
setting the message identifier — msgfmt, 1-702
setting the message string — msgfmt, 1-702
mkdir — make directories, 1-690
mkmsgs — create message files for use by gettxt, 1-692
mkstr — create C error messages, 1B-694
modify the Access Control List (ACL) for a file or files — setfacl, 1-1033
more — browse through a text file, 1-696
msgfmt — create message object file, 1-702
mt — manipulate magnetic tape, 1-705
mv — move files, 1-707

N

nawk — pattern scanning and processing language, 1-709
/usr/bin/nawk, 1-709
/usr/xcu4/bin/awk, 1-709
/usr/xpg4/bin/awk, 1-709
Actions, 1-709
Arithmetic Functions, 1-709
Expression Patterns, 1-709
Expressions in nawk, 1-709
Functions, 1-709
Input/Output and General Functions, 1-709
Output Statements, 1-709
Pattern Ranges, 1-709
Patterns, 1-709
Regular Expressions, 1-709
Special Patterns, 1-709
String Functions, 1-709
User-defined Functions, 1-709
Variables and Special Variables, 1-709
neqn — mathematical typesetting, 1-277
newaliases — make mail aliases database, 1-727
newform — change the format of a text file, 1-728
newgrp — changes a user's group ID, 1-731
news — print news items, 1-733
NFS, secure
decrypt and store secret key with keyserv — keylogin, 1-475
delete stored secret key with keyserv— keylogout, 1-476
nice — invoke a command with an altered scheduling priority, 1-734
change process nice value — renice, 1-942
csh Builtin, 1-734
NIS, See NIS+
change login password in — yppasswd, 1-1295
print the value of one or more keys from a NIS map — ypmatch, 1-1294
print values in a NIS database — ypcat, 1-1293
return name of NIS server or map master — ypwhich, 1-1296
NIS+

NIS+, *continued*
Authentication — nis+, 1-742
Authorization — nis+, 1-742
change access rights on a NIS+ object — nischmod, 1-753
change password information — nispasswd, 1-771
change the group owner of a NIS+ object — nischgrp, 1-751
change the owner of a NIS+ object — nischown, 1-755
change the time to live of a NIS+ object — nischttl, 1-757
Concatenation Path — nis+, 1-739
create NIS+ directories — nismkdir, 1-769
Directories and Domains — nis+, 1-742
Directory Authorization — nis+, 1-743
display NIS+ defaults — nisdefaults, 1-759
display NIS+ error messages — niserror, 1-761
display tables — niscat, 1-749
Grammar — nis+, 1-738
group administration — nisgrpadm, 1-762
Group Names — nis+, 1-741
Indexed Names — nis+, 1-738
list the contents of a NIS+ directory — nisls, 1-766
Name Expansion — nis+, 1-738
Namespaces — nis+, 1-740
NIS+ Administrative Commands — nis+, 1-745
NIS+ Directory Object — nis+, 1-736
NIS+ Files and Directories — nis+, 1-747
NIS+ Group Object — nis+, 1-737
NIS+ Link Object — nis+, 1-737
NIS+ Programming API — nis+, 1-746
NIS+ Table Object — nis+, 1-736
NIS+ User Commands — nis+, 1-745
Principal Names — nis+, 1-740
remove directories — nisrmdir, 1-776
remove objects — nisrm, 1-775
return the state of the NIS+ namespace using a conditional expression — nistest, 1-783
Simple Names — nis+, 1-737
NIS+, *continued*
symbolically link NIS+ objects — nisln, 1-764
table administration tool — nistbladm, 1-778
Table Authorization — nis+, 1-744
utilities for searching NIS+ tables — nismatch, nisgrep, 1-767
niscat — display NIS+ tables, 1-749
nischgrp — change the group owner of a NIS+ object, 1-751
nischmod — change access rights on a NIS+ object, 1-753
nischown — change the owner of a NIS+ object, 1-755
nischttl — change the time to live of a NIS+ object, 1-757
nisdefaults — display NIS+ defaults, 1-759
niserror — display NIS+ error messages, 1-761
nisgrep — utility for searching NIS+ tables, 1-767
nisgrpadm — NIS+ group administration command, 1-762
nisln — symbolically link NIS+ objects, 1-764
nisls — list the contents of a NIS+ directory, 1-766
nismatch — utility for searching NIS+ tables, 1-767
nismkdir — create a NIS+ directory, 1-769
nisrm — remove NIS+ objects, 1-775
nisrmdir — remove a NIS+ directory, 1-776
nistbladm — administer NIS+ tables, 1-778
nistest — return the state of the NIS+ namespace using a conditional expression, 1-783
nl — number lines, 1-785
nm — print name list of an object file, 1-788
nohup — run a command immune to hangups, 1-792
notify — shell built-in functions to control process execution, 1-460
notify user that volume requested is not in the CD-ROM or floppy drive — volmissing, 1-1255
nroff — format documents for display or line-printer, 1-795
nroff utilities
check nroff and troff files — checknr, 1-101

nroff utilities, *continued*
eliminate .so's from nroff input — `soelim`, 1-1062
filters reverse line-feeds from two-column `nroff` text — `col`, 1-144
format tables — `tbl`, 1-1127
remove `nroff`, `troff`, `tbl` and `eqn` constructs — `deroff`, 1-221

O

object archive
find ordering relation for an object or library archive — `lorder`, 1-590
object files
find printable strings — `strings`, 1-1086
manipulate the comment section — `mcs`, 1-685
print section sizes in bytes — `size`, 1-1059
strip symbol table, debugging and line number information — `strip`, 1-1088
octal dump
— `od`, 1-797
`od` — octal dump, 1-797
`on` — execute a command on a remote system, but with the local environment, 1-803
`onintr` — shell built-in functions to respond to (hardware) signals, 1-1180
online reference pages — `man`, 1-679
`optisa` — determine which variant instruction set is optimal to use, 1-805

P

`pack` — compress files, 1-806
`page` — page through a text file, 1-696
`pagesize` — display size of a page of memory, 1-809
Pascal
create a tags file for use with ex and vi — `ctags`, 1-204
`passwd` — change login password and password attributes, 1-810
password
change in NIS — `yppasswd`, 1-1295
password file
password file, *continued*
edit — `vipw`, 1B-1252
passwords
change login password and password attributes — `passwd`, 1-810
`paste` — merge same lines of several files or subsequent lines of one file, 1-815
`patch` — apply changes to files, 1-817
Filename Determination, 1-819
Patch Application, 1-820
Patchfile Format, 1-819
`PATH` variable — `sh`, 1-1040
`pathchk` — check path names, 1-821
`pathconv` — search FMLI criteria for filename, 1F-824
pathname
prompts for a pathname — `ckpath`, 1-124
provides error message for pathname — `errpath`, 1-124
provides help message for pathname — `helppath`, 1-124
validates pathname — `valpath`, 1-124
pattern scanning and processing language — `nawk`, 1-709
`pax` — portable archive interchange, 1-826
Modes of Operations, 1-826
Standard Error, 1-831
Standard Output, 1-830
`pcat` — compress files, 1-806
`pcmapkeys` — set keyboard extended map and scancode translation for the PC console in text mode, 1-834
`pcred` — proc tools, 1-904
`pdp11` — get processor type truth value, 1-625
performance monitoring
display call-graph profile data — `gprof`, 1-412
resource usage for a command — `rusage`, 1B-964
time a command; report process data and system activity — `timex`, 1-1150
`pfiles` — proc tools, 1-904
`pflags` — proc tools, 1-904
`pg` — files perusal filter for CRTs, 1-842

pkginfo — display software package information, 1-846
pkgmk — produce an installable package, 1-848
pkgparam — display package parameter values, 1-850
pkgproto — generate prototype file entries for input to pkgmk command, 1-852
pkgtrans — translate package format, 1-854
pldd — proc tools, 1-904
plot — graphics filters for plotters, 1B-856
plotters
    graphics filters — plot, 1B-856, 1-1170
pmap — proc tools, 1-904
popd — shell built-in functions to change the current working directory, 1-98
portable archive interchange — pax, 1-826
postplot — PostScript translator for plot(4B) graphics files, 1-868
postdaisy — PostScript translator for Diablo 630 daisy-wheel files, 1-858
postdmd — PostScript translator for DMD bitmap files, 1-860
postio — serial interface for PostScript printers, 1-862
postmd — matrix display program for PostScript printers, 1-865
postprint — PostScript translator for text files, 1-870
postprocessors
    troff for PostScript printers — dpost, 1-239
postreverse — reverse the page order in a PostScript file, 1-872
PostScript
    matrix display program — postmd, 1-865
    prepends host resident PostScript fonts to files — download, 1-237
    reverse the page order in a PostScript file — postreverse, 1-872
    serial interface — postio, 1-862
    translator for Diablo 630 daisy-wheel files — postdaisy, 1-858
    translator for DMD bitmap files — postdmd, 1-860
PostScript, *continued*
    translator for plot(4) graphics files — post-plot, 1-868
    translator for Tektronix 4014 files — posttek, 1-874
    translator for text files — postprint, 1-870
    troff postprocessor for PostScript printers — dpost, 1-239
PostScript translator for Diablo 630 daisy-wheel files — postdaisy, 1-858
PostScript translator forMD bitmap files — postdmd, 1-860
PostScript translator for Tektronix 4014 files — posttek, 1-874
PostScript translator for text files — postprint, 1-870
posttek — PostScript translator for Tektronix 4014 files, 1-874
pr — print files, 1-876
prex — probe external control, 1-880
prime factors
    obtain for a number — factor, 1-308
print — shell built-in function to output characters to the screen or window, 1-891
    formatted output — printf, 1-893
    print files — pr, 1-876
print files — lpr, 1B-602
    prepends host resident PostScript fonts to files — download, 1-237
print services
    print information about the status — lpstat, 1-607
printenv — display environment variables, 1B-892
printers
    cancel requests — cancel, 1-89
    control — lpc, 1B-596
    display queue — lpq, 1B-600
    print information about the status — lpstat, 1-607
    remove jobs from queue — lprm, 1B-605
    send requests — lp, 1-591
    test — lptest, 1B-610
printers, LP
    — disable, 1-273

printers, LP, *continued*
— enable, 1-273
printf — print formatted output, 1-893
probe external control — prex, 1-880
proc tools
— pcred, 1-904
— pfiles, 1-904
— pflags, 1-904
— pldd, 1-904
— pmap, 1-904
— prun, 1-904
— psig, 1-904
— pstack, 1-904
— pstop, 1-904
— ptime, 1-904
— ptree, 1-904
— pwait, 1-904
— pwdx, 1-904
process accounting
search and print files — acctcom, 1-27
time a command; report process data and system activity — timex, 1-1150
process scheduler
display or set scheduling parameters of specified process(es) — priocntl, 1-897
process status
report — ps, 1-909
process, running
change priority — renice, 1-942
processes
display status — ps, 1B-916
get core images of running processes — gcore, 1-380
terminate a process by default — kill, 1-477
processors
display type — mach, 1-624
prof — display profile data, 1-906
profile
display call-graph — gprof, 1-412
programming languages
analyze and disperse compiler error messages — error, 1-281
C compiler — cc, 1B-96
programming languages, *continued*
C preprocessor — cpp, 1-167
C program verifier — lint, 1B-561
extract strings from C code — xstr, 1-1288
formats program in nice style using troff — vgrind, 1-1241
programming tools
arbitrary precision arithmetic language — bc, 1-75
assembler — as, 1-46
create a tags file for use with ex and vi — ctags, 1-204
create C error messages — mkstr, 1B-694
debugger — adb, 1-29
display call-graph profile data — gprof, 1-412
dump selected parts of an object file — dump, 1-244
find printable strings in an object or binary file — strings, 1-1086
— install, 1B-453
link editor — ld, 1B-536
link-editor for object files — ld, 1-529
macro processor — m4, 1-619
make — build programs, 1S-652
object code disassembler — dis, 1-232
print name list of an object file — nm, 1-788
print section sizes in bytes of object files — size, 1-1059
regular expression compile — regcmp, 1-937
resolve and remove ifdef'ed lines from C program source — unifdef, 1-1208
resource usage for a command — rusage, 1B-964
RPC protocol compiler — rpcgen, 1-952
Source Code Control System — sccs, 1-973
strip symbol table, debugging and line number information from an object file — strip, 1-1088
touch — update last modified date of file, 1B-1169
prun — proc tools, 1-904
ps — display process status, 1B-916
PS1 variable — sh, 1-1040
PS2 variable — sh, 1-1040
psig — proc tools, 1-904

pstack — proc tools, 1-904
pstop — proc tools, 1-904
ptime — proc tools, 1-904
ptree — proc tools, 1-904
pushd — shell built-in functions to change the current working directory, 1-98
pvs — display the internal versioning information of dynamic objects, 1-919
pwait — proc tools, 1-904
pwd — print working directory name, 1-922
pwdx — proc tools, 1-904

Q

queue, printer
display — lpq, 1B-600
queues
display the jobs queued to run at specified times — atq, 1-56
remove jobs spooled by at or batch — atrm, 1-57

R

true — convert archives to random libraries, 1-923
rcp — remote file copy, 1-924
rdist — remote file distribution, 1-926
read — shell built-in function to receive from standard input (keyboard), 1-930
readfile, longline — (FMLI utility) reads file, gets longest line, 1F-933
readonly — shell built-in function to protect the value of the given variable from reassignment, 1-934
reboot system without checking disks — fastboot, 1B-309
red — text editor, 1-252
refer — expand and insert references from a bibliographic database, 1-935
regcmp — regular expression compile, 1-937
regenerate groups of programs — sysV-make, 1-1105
regenerate programs — make, 1S-652
regex — (FMLI utility) match patterns against a string, 1F-939
registration, 1-1063
rehash — shell built-in functions to evaluate the internal hash table of the contents of directories, 1-425
reinit — (FMLI utility) changes the descriptors in the initialization file, 1F-941
relational database
— join, 1-466
reminder services
— calendar, 1-87
mail notifier — biff, 1B-83
remote shell — rsh, 1-957
remote system
connect — tip, 1-1152
connect to — cu, 1C-207
execute a command on a remote system, but with the local environment — on, 1-803
file copy — rcp, 1-924
file distribution — rdist, 1-926
remote login — rlogin, 1-945
shell — rsh, 1-957
show status — rup, 1C-962, 1-961
spawn login — ct, 1C-202
system to system command execution — uux, 1C-1232
transfer files to and from — tftp, 1-1145
who is logged in on remote machines — rusers, 1-965
rename the binding of an FNS name — fnrename, 1-356
renice — alter priority of running processes, 1-942
repeat — shell built-in function to execute a command more than once, 1-366
report on the calls to a specific procedure. — whocalls, 1-1278
report or filter out repeated lines in a file — uniq, 1-1210
reset — (FLMI utility) changes the entry in a field of a form to its default value, 1F-944
reset — reset terminal bits, 1B-1189
reset terminal bits — reset, 1B-1189

return — shell built-in functions to enable the execution of the shell to advance beyond its sequence of steps, 1-293
reverse page order
PostScript file — postreverse, 1-872
reverse the page order in a PostScript file — postreverse, 1-872
rksh — KornShell, restricted command and programming language, 1-482
rlogin — remote login, 1-945
rm — remove files, 1-947
rmail — only permits sending of mail, 1-628
rmdir — remove directories, 1-947
roffbib — format and print bibliographic database, 1-950
RPC
display host status of remote machines — rup, 1C-962
display status of network hosts — rup, 1-961
protocol compiler — rpcgen, 1-952
RPC Language
RPC protocol compiler — rpcgen, 1-952
RPC, secure
decrypt and store secret key with keyserv — keylogin, 1-475
delete stored secret key with keyserv — keylogout, 1-476
rpcgen — RPC protocol compiler, 1-952
rsh — remote shell, 1-957
run — (FMLI utility) runs a program, 1F-960
run a command immune to hangups — nohup, 1-792
runtime linker for dynamic objects — ld.so.1, 1-539
rup — display status of network hosts, 1C-962, 1-961
ruptime — display status of local hosts, 1-963
rusage — resource usage for a command, 1B-964
rusers — who is logged in on remote machines, 1-965
rwho — who is logged in on local machines, 1-966

S

sag — system activity graph, 1-967
sar — system activity reporter, 1-969
SCCS
extract SCCS version information from a file — what, 1-1267
sccs — Source Code Control System, 1-973
SCCS commands
admin — create and administer SCCS history files, 1-982
cdc — change the delta commentary of an SCCS delta, 1-986
comb — combine deltas, 1-988
delta — change the delta commentary of an SCCS delta, 1-990
get — retrieve a version of an SCCS file, 1-992
help — help regarding SCCS error or warning messages, 1-997
prt — display delta table information from an SCCS file, 1-1001
rmdel — remove a delta from an SCCS file, 1-1003
sact — show editing activity status of an SCCS file, 1-1004
sccs-prs — display selected portions of an SCCS history, 1-998
sccsdiff — compare versions of SCCS file, 1-1005
unget — unget SCCS file, 1-1006
val — validate SCCS file, 1-1007
SCCS delta
change commentary — sccs-cdc, 1-986
combine — sccs-comb, 1-988
create — delta, 1-990
remove — rmdel, 1-1003
SCCS delta table
print form an SCCS file — sccs-prt, 1-1001
SCCS files
compare versions — sccs-sccsdiff, 1-1005
retrieve a version of a file — sccs-get, 1-992
show editing activity status — sccs-sact, 1-1004
undo a previous get of an SCCS file — sccs-unget, 1-1006
validate — sccs-val, 1-1007

SCCS help
regarding SCCS error or warning messages — sccs-help, 1-997
SCCS history
display selected portions — sccs-prs, 1-998
SCCS history files
create and administer — sccs-admin, 1-982
sccs-admin — create and administer SCCS history files, 1-982
sccs-cdc — change the delta commentary of an SCCS delta, 1-986
sccs-comb — combine deltas, 1-988
sccs-delta — change the delta commentary of an SCCS delta, 1-990
sccs-get — retrieve a version of an SCCS file, 1-992
sccs-help — help regarding SCCS error or warning messages, 1-997
sccs-prs — display selected portions of an SCCS history, 1-998
sccs-prt — display delta table information from an SCCS file, 1-1001
sccs-rmdel — remove delta from SCCS file, 1-1003
sccs-sact — show editing activity status of an SCCS file, 1-1004
sccs-sccsdiff — compare versions of SCCS file, 1-1005
sccs-unget — unget SCCS file, 1-1006
sccs-val — validate SCCS file, 1-1007
screen-oriented editor — vi, 1-1244
script — make script of terminal session, 1-1009
sdiff — print differences between two files side-by-side, 1-1010
search for FNS objects with specified attributes — fnsearch, 1-357
sed — stream editor, 1B-1019, 1-1012
Functions, 1B-1020
sed Addresses, 1-1013
sed Editing Commands, 1-1013
sed Regular Expressions, 1-1013
sed Scripts, 1B-1019
select — shell built-in functions to choose from among a list of actions, 1-91
select or reject lines common to two files — comm, 1-146
serial interface for PostScript printers — postio, 1-862
set — shell built-in functions to determine the characteristics for environmental variables of the current shell and its descendents, 1-1025
set environment for command invocation — env, 1-275
set keyboard extended map and scancode translation for the PC console in text mode — pcmapkeys, 1-834
set or get limitations on the system resources available to the current shell and its descendents
— limit, 1-556
— ulimit, 1-556
— unlimit, 1-556
set, unset — (FLMI utility) set and unset local or global environment variables, 1F-1030
setcolor — (FMLI utility) redefine or create a color, 1F-1032
setenv — shell built-in functions to determine the characteristics for environmental variables of the current shell and its descendents, 1-1025
setfacl — modify the Access Control List (ACL) for a file or files, 1-1033
acl_entries Syntax, 1-1033
sh — the standard shell command interpreter, 1-1037
SHACCT variable — sh, 1-1041
shell — (FMLI utility) run a command using shell, 1F-1053
Korn shell — ksh, 1-482
restricted Korn shell — rksh, 1-482
shell command interpreter built-in functions — shell_builtins, 1-1054
shell command interpreter builtin-functions
— alias, 1-38
— bg, 1-460
— break, 1-84

shell command interpreter builtin-functions, *continued*
— case, 1-91
— cd, 1-98
— chdir, 1-98
— continue, 1-84
— dirs, 1-98
— eval, 1-291
— exit, 1-293
— fc, 1-429
— fg, 1-460
— for, 1-366
— foreach, 1-366
— function, 1-379
— getopts, 1-402
— glob, 1-411
— hash, 1-425
— hashstat, 1-425
— history, 1-429
— if, 1-441
— jobs, 1-460
— kill, 1-477
— let, 1-543
— logout, 1-587
— newgrp, 1-731
— notify, 1-460
— onintr, 1-1180
— popd, 1-98
— print, 1-891
— pushd, 1-98
— read, 1-930
— readonly, 1-934
— rehash, 1-425
— repeat, 1-366
— return, 1-293
— select, 1-91
— set, 1-1025
— setenv, 1-1025
— shift, 1-1057
— source, 1-291
— stop, 1-460
— suspend, 1-1103
— switch, 1-91
— test, 1-441
— times, 1-1149
shell command interpreter builtin-functions, *continued*
— trap, 1-1180
— typeset, 1-1198
— umask, 1-1202
— unalias, 1-38
— unhash, 1-425
— unset, 1-1025
— unsetenv, 1-1025
— until, 1-1272
— wait, 1-1261
— whence, 1-1198
— while, 1-1272
shell programming
echo arguments — echo, 1-247
read one line from standard input and write to standard output — line, 1-560
shell scripts
display size of page memory — pagesize, 1-809
provide truth values — true, false, 1-1184
SHELL variable — sh, 1-1041
shell variables, in Bourne shell, 1-1040
shell_builtins — shell command interpreter built-in functions, 1-1054
shells
C shell — csh, 1-177
remote — rsh, 1-957
the job control shell command interpreter — jsh, 1-1037
the standard shell command interpreter — sh, 1-1037
shift — shell built-in function to traverse either a shell's argument list or a list of field-separated words, 1-1057
show codeset table for the current locale — dumpcs, 1-246
shutdown — shut down multiuser operation, 1B-1058
sign on to the system — login, 1-581
Simple Mail Transfer Protocol
connection to remote mailserver — mconnect, 1-684
size — print section sizes in bytes of object files,

1-1059
sleep — suspend execution for an interval, 1-1061
SMPT, See Simple Mail Transfer Protocol
soelim — eliminate .so's from nroff input, 1-1062
software package
display information — pkginfo, 1-846
display parameter values — pkgparam, 1-850
generate prototype file entries for input to pkgmk command — pkgproto, 1-852
produce an installable package — pkgmk, 1-848
translate package format — pkgtrans, 1-854
Solaris user registration — solregis, 1-1063
solregis — Solaris user registration, 1-1063
sort — sort and/or merge files, 1-1065
sort, topological
items mentioned in input — tsort, 1-1194
sortbib — sort bibliographic database, 1-1071
sotruss — trace shared library procedure calls, 1-1073
source — shell built-in functions to execute other commands, 1-291
Source Code Control System, See SCCS
source files
locate — whereis, 1B-1269
sparc — get processor type truth value, 1-625
spell — check spelling, 1-1075
spline — interpolate smooth curve, 1-1077
split files based on context — csplit, 1-200
split — split a file into pieces, 1-1078
srchtxt — display contents of, or search for a text string in, message data bases, 1-1080
standard output
replicate — tee, 1-1130
statistics
collected by sendmail — mailstats, 1-633
stop — shell built-in functions to control process execution, 1-460
strchg — change stream configuration, 1-1083
strconf — query stream configuration, 1-1083
stream editor — sed, 1B-1019, 1-1012
STREAMS
change or query stream configuration — strchg,
STREAMS, *continued*
strconf, *1-1083*
string
prompt for defined string answer — ckstr, *1-130*
provide an error message for defined string answer — errstr, *1-130*
provide an help message for defined string answer — helpstr, *1-130*
validate a defined string answer — valstr, *1-130*
strings — *find printable strings in object or binary file, 1-1086*
strip — *strip symbol table, debugging and line number information from an object file, 1-1088*
stty — *set the options for a terminal, 1-1090, 1B-1096*
sum — *print checksum and block count for a file, 1-1101, 1B-1102*
sun — *get processor type truth value, 1-625*
provide SunOS compatibility for Solaris mailbox format — mailcompat, *1-632*
SunOS/BSD Source Compatibility Package — stty, *1B-1096*
SunOS/BSD Source Compatibility Package commands
— arch, *1-45*
— basename, *1B-74*
— biff, *1B-83*
— cc, *1B-96*
— chown, *1B-112*
— df, *1B-222*
— du, *1B-242*
— echo, *1B-250*
— expr, *1B-301*
— fastboot, *1B-309*
— file, *1B-318*
— from, *1B-368*
— groups, *1B-423*
— grpck, *1B-424*
— hostid, *1-437*
— hostname, *1-438*
— install, *1B-453*
— ld, *1B-536*
— lint, *1B-561*
— ln, *1B-567*
— logger, *1B-580*

SunOS/BSD Source Compatibility Package commands, continued
— lpc, *1B-596*
— lpq, *1B-600*
— lpr, *1B-602*
— lprm, *1B-605*
— lptest, *1B-610*
— ls, *1B-616*
— mach, *1-624*
— mkstr, *1B-694*
— pagesize, *1-809*
— plot, *1B-856*
— printenv, *1B-892*
— ps, *1B-916*
— rusage, *1B-964*
— shutdown, *1B-1058*
— sum, *1B-1102*
— test, *1B-1141*
— tr, *1B-1179*
— tset, *1B-1189*
— users, *1B-1217*
— vipw, *1B-1252*
— whereis, *1B-1269*
— whoami, *1B-1277*
suspend — *shell built-in function to halt the current shell, 1-1103*
suspend execution of command
— sleep, *1-1061*
switch — *shell built-in functions to choose from among a list of actions, 1-91*
symorder — *update symbol table ordering, 1-1104*
synchronize files and directories — filesync, *1-320*
system activity
graphical representation — sag, *1-967*
reporter — sar, *1-969*
time a command; report process data and system activity — timex, *1-1150*
system administration
— install, *1B-453*
system call and signals
trace — truss, *1-1185*
system log
add entries — logger, *1-578*
system name
system name, continued
print — uname, *1-1205*
system to system command execution — uux, *1C-1232*
system to system copy — uucp, *1C-1218*
system uptime
display — uptime, *1-1216*
sysV-make — *maintain, update, and regenerate groups of programs, 1-1105*

T

TAB characters
expand to SPACE characters, and vice versa — expand, unexpand, *1-295*
tables
format for nroff or troff — tbl, *1-1127*
tabs — *set tabs on a terminal, 1-1112*
tail — *display last part of file, 1-1115*
talk — *talk to another user, 1-1117*
tape
backspace files — mt, *1-705*
backspace records — mt, *1-705*
erase — mt, *1-705*
forward space files — mt, *1-705*
forward space records — mt, *1-705*
get unit status — mt, *1-705*
place unit off-line — mt, *1-705*
retension — mt, *1-705*
rewind — mt, *1-705*
skip backward files — mt, *1-705*
skip backward records — mt, *1-705*
skip forward files — mt, *1-705*
skip forward records — mt, *1-705*
write EOF mark on — mt, *1-705*
tape archives
create — tar, *1-1119*
tape, magnetic
copy, blocking preserved — tcopy, *1-1129*
manipulate — mt, *1-705*
scan — tcopy, *1-1129*
tar — *create tape archives, and add or extract files, 1-1119*
tbl — *format tables for nroff or troff, 1-1127*
remove nroff, troff, tbl *and* eqn *constructs* — deroff, *1-221*

tcopy — *copy a magnetic tape, 1-1129*
tee — *replicate the standard output, 1-1130*
telnet — *user interface to a remote system using the TELNET protocol, 1-1131*
TELNET protocol
user interface to a remote system using the TELNET protocol — telnet, *1-1131*
terminal
set options — stty, *1-1090*
set tabs — tabs, *1-1112*
terminal screen
— clear, *1-141*
terminal session
make script— script, *1-1009*
terminals
get name — tty, *1-1196*
initialize a terminal or query terminfo database — tput, *1-1171*
reset bits — reset, *1B-1189*
set characteristics — stty, *1B-1096, 1B-1189*
terminate a process by default — kill, *1-477*
terminfo database
initialize a terminal or query terminfo database — tput, *1-1171*
test — *(FMLI utility) evaluates the expression* expression, *1F-1143, 1-441*
test — *condition evaluation, 1B-1141*
text editing
screen-oriented (visual) display editor based on ex — vi, 1-1244
sed — stream editor, 1B-1019
stream editor — sed, 1-1012
text editor
— ed, 1-252
— edit, 1-263
— ex, 1-284
text files
browse or page through a text file — more, page, 1-696
change format — newform, 1-728
text formatter
format documents for display or line-printer — nroff, 1-795
text processing utilities
text processing utilities, *continued*
check spelling — spell, 1-1075
concatenate and display files — cat, 1-94
display last part of file — tail, 1-1115
pattern scanning and processing language — awk, 1-67
search a file for a pattern — grep, 1-418
search a file for a pattern using full regular expressions — egrep, 1-267
search file for fixed-character string — fgrep, 1-314
sort and / or merge files — sort, 1-1065
split a file into pieces — split, 1-1078
translate characters — tr, 1B-1179, 1-1175
underline text — ul, 1-1201
text retrieval tools
create message files for use by gettxt — mkmsgs, 1-692
retrieve text string from message database — gettxt, 1-409
tftp — trivial file transfer program, 1-1145
tilde escape commands for mail
— mailx, 1-644
time — time a simple command, 1-1147
prompts for time — cktime, 1-135
provides error message for time — errtime, 1-135
provides help message for time — helptime, 1-135
validates time — valtime, 1-135
time a simple command — time, 1-1147
timed event services
display the jobs queued to run at specified times — atq, 1-56
reminder service — calendar, 1-87
remove jobs spooled by at or batch — atrm, 1-57
user crontab file — crontab, 1-173
times — shell built-in function to report time usages of the current shell, 1-1149
timex — time a command; report process data and system activity, 1-1150
tip — connect to remote system, 1-1152
tnfdump — converts binary TNF file to ASCII,

1-1160
tnfxtract — extract kernel probes output into a trace file, 1-1164
touch — change file access and modification times, 1-1166, 1-1197
touch — update last modified date of file, 1B-1169
tplot — graphics filters for plotters, 1-1170
tput — initialize a terminal or query terminfo database, 1-1171
tr — translate characters, 1B-1179, 1-1175
trace shared library procedure calls — sotruss, 1-1073
translate characters — tr, 1B-1179, 1-1175
translates exportfs options to share / unshare commands — exportfs, 1B-297
trap — shell built-in functions to respond to (hardware) signals, 1-1180
Trivial File Transfer Protocol, See TFTP
troff — typeset or format documents, 1-1182
troff utilities
check nroff and troff files — checknr, 1-101
eliminate .so's from nroff input — soelim, 1-1062
filters reverse line-feeds from two-column nroff text — col, 1-144
format tables — tbl, 1-1127
formats program code — vgrind, 1-1241
postprocessor for PostScript printers — dpost, 1-239
remove nroff, troff, tbl and eqn constructs — deroff, 1-221
true — provide truth values, 1-1184
truss — trace system calls and signals, 1-1185
tset — set terminal characteristics, 1B-1189
tsort — topological sort of items mentioned in input, 1-1194
ttl — time to live value, nischttl, 1-757
tty, set characteristics — stty, 1B-1096, 1B-1189
set options — stty, 1-1090
tty — get the name of the terminal, 1-1196
typeset — shell built-in functions to set / get attributes and values for shell variables and functions, 1-1198
typeset documents — troff, 1-1182

U

u370 — get processor type truth value, 1-625
u3b — get processor type truth value, 1-625
u3b15 — get processor type truth value, 1-625
u3b2 — get processor type truth value, 1-625
u3b5 — get processor type truth value, 1-625
ucblinks — adds /dev entries to give SunOS 4.x compatible names to SunOS 5.x devices, 1B-1200
ul — underline text, 1-1201
ulimit — set or get limitations on the system resources available to the current shell and its descendents, 1-556
umask — shell built-in function to restrict read / write / execute permissions, 1-1202
unalias — shell built-in functions to create your own pseudonym or shorthand for a command or series of commands, 1-38
uname — print name of current system, 1-1205
unbind the reference from an FNS name — fnunbind, 1-363
uncompress — uncompress files, 1-151
underline text — ul, 1-1201
unexpand — unexpand SPACE characters to TAB characters, 1-295
unhash — shell built-in functions to evaluate the internal hash table of the contents of directories, 1-425
unifdef — resolve and remove ifdef'ed lines from C program source, 1-1208
uniq — report or filter out repeated lines in a file, 1-1210
units — converts quantities expressed in standard scales to other scales, 1-1213
UNIX
convert text file from DOS format to ISO format — dos2unix, 1-236
UNIX-to-UNIX commands
uucp — uucp, 1C-1218
uulog — uucp, 1C-1218

UNIX-to-UNIX commands, *continued*
uuname — uucp, 1C-1218
unix2dos — convert text file from ISO format to DOS format, 1-1215
unlimit — set or get limitations on the system resources available to the current shell and its descendents, 1-556
unpack — expand compressed files, 1-806
unset — shell built-in functions to determine the characteristics for environmental variables of the current shell and its descendents, 1-1025
unsetenv — shell built-in functions to determine the characteristics for environmental variables of the current shell and its descendents, 1-1025
until — shell built-in functions to repetitively execute a set of actions while / until conditions are evaluated TRUE, 1-1272
update and examine attributes associated with FNS named object — fnattr, 1-348
update groups of programs — sysV-make, 1-1105
update last modified date of file — touch, 1B-1169
update programs — make, 1S-652
uptime — show how long the system has been up, 1-1216
user ID
change user IDs of files — chown, 1B-112
user IDs
display a list of all valid user names — dispuid, 1-235
prompts for user ID — ckuid, 1-137
provides error message for user ID — erruid, 1-137
provides help message for user ID — helpuid, 1-137
validates user ID — valuid, 1-137
users
display effective name — whoami, 1B-1277
display group membership — groups, 1-422
display information about local and remote users — finger, 1-333
get the name of the user running the process — logname, 1-586
list user login information — listusers, 1-563
users, *continued*
talk to another user — talk, 1-1117
who is logged in on local machines — rwho, 1-966
who is logged in on remote machines — rusers, 1-965
who is logged in, and what are they doing — w, 1-1259
who is on the system — who, 1-1274
write to another user — write, 1-1280
users — display users on system, 1B-1217
users, network
Internet user name directory service — whois, 1-1279
uucp
log — uulog, 1C-1218
uucp status inquiry — uustat, 1C-1226
uucp — UNIX-to-UNIX copy, 1C-1218
uudecode — decode binary file, 1C-1222
uuencode — encode binary file, 1C-1222
uuglist — print list of service grades available, 1C-1225
uulog — UUCP log, 1C-1218
uuname — UUCP list of names, 1C-1218
uustat — uucp status inquiry, 1C-1226
uux — system to system command execution, 1C-1232

V

vacation — automatic mail replies, 1-1235
vax — get processor type truth value, 1-625
version control
— vc, 1-1238
vgrind — formats program in nice style using troff, 1-1241
vi — screen-oriented (visual) display editor based on ex, 1-1244
vipw — edit password file, 1B-1252
volcancel — cancel user's request for removable media that is not currently in drive, 1-1253
volcheck — check for media in a drive, 1-1254
volmissing — notify user that volume requested

is not in the CD-ROM or floppy drive, 1-1255
volrmmount — call rmmount to mount or unmount media, 1-1256
Volume Management
cancel user's request for removable media that is not currently in drive — volcancel, 1-1253
check for media in a drive — volcheck, 1-1254
missing volume notification — volmissing, 1-1255
vsig — synchronize a co-process with the controlling FMLI application, 1F-1258

W

w — display information about currently logged-in users, 1-1259
w — who is logged in, and what are they doing, 1-1259
wait — shell built-in function to wait for other jobs or processes, 1-1261
wc — display a count of lines, words and characters in a file, 1-1265
what — extract SCCS version information from a file, 1-1267
whatis — describe command, 1-1268
whence — shell built-in functions to set/get attributes and values for shell variables and functions, 1-1198
whereis — locate the binary, source and manual page files for a command, 1B-1269
which — locate a command; display its pathname or alias, 1-1271
while — shell built-in functions to repetitively execute a set of actions while/until conditions are evaluated TRUE, 1-1272
who is logged in — w, 1-1259
who — who is on the system, 1-1274
whoami — display effective user name, 1B-1277
whocalls — report on the calls to a specific procedure., 1-1278
whois — Internet user name directory service, 1-1279
write — write to another user, 1-1280
write file checksums and sizes — cksum, 1-133

X

xargs — construct argument lists and invoke utility, 1-1282
xgettext — extract gettext call strings, 1-1286
xstr — extract strings from C code, 1-1288

Y

yacc — yet another compiler-compiler, 1-1290
create a tags file for use with ex and vi — ctags, 1-204
yes/no answer
prompts for yes/no answer — ckyorn, 1-139
provides error message for yes/no answer — erryorn, 1-139
provides help message for yes/no answer — helpyorn, 1-139
validates yes/no answer — valyorn, 1-139
yet another compiler-compiler — yacc, 1-1290
ypcat — print values in a NIS database, 1-1293
ypmatch — print the value of one or more keys from a NIS map, 1-1294
yppasswd — change your network password in the NIS database, 1-1295
ypwhich — return name of NIS server or map master, 1-1296

Z

zcat — displays uncompressed files but leaves compressed files intact, 1-151